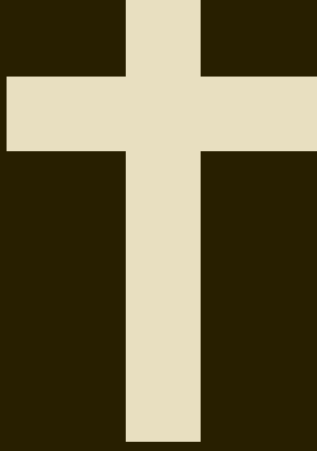


Sanskrit Bible (NT)
in Cologne Script



New Testament in Sanskrit Language; printed in Cologne
Script

Sanskrit Bible (NT) in Cologne Script

New Testament in Sanskrit Language; printed in Cologne Script

copyright © 2018 SanskritBible.in

Language: Sanskrit

Contributor: SanskritBible.in

Thank you for your interest in Sanskrit Bible.

Sanskrit Bible (NT) is freely available in 22 different scripts of your choice. This edition is in Cologne script and is based on the Sanskrit translation of the Holy Bible published by Calcutta Baptist Missionaries in 1851. Please visit SanskritBible.in to learn more about Sanskrit Bible and to download various free Christian literature.

This translation is made available to you under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Share-Alike license 4.0.

You have permission to share and redistribute this Bible translation in any format and to make reasonable revisions and adaptations of this translation, provided that:

You include the above copyright and source information.

If you make any changes to the text, you must indicate that you did so in a way that makes it clear that the original licensor is not necessarily endorsing your changes.

If you redistribute this text, you must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original.

Pictures included with Scriptures and other documents on this site are licensed just for use with those Scriptures and documents. For other uses, please contact the respective copyright owners.

Note that in addition to the rules above, revising and adapting God's Word involves a great responsibility to be true to God's Word. See Revelation 22:18-19.

2020-01-01

PDF generated using Haiola and XeLaTeX on 25 Nov 2022 from source files dated 29 Jan 2022
e85f1eeb-63bc-53ca-bd73-2beea5c958e9

Contents

Matthew	1
Mark	51
Luke	83
John	137
Acts	178
Romans	232
1 Corinthians	255
2 Corinthians	277
Galatians	291
Ephesians	299
Philippians	306
Colossians	312
1 Thessalonians	317
2 Thessalonians	322
1 Timothy	325
2 Timothy	331
Titus	335
Philemon	338
Hebrews	340
James	356
1 Peter	362
2 Peter	368
1 John	372
2 John	378
3 John	379
Jude	380
Revelation	382

mathilikhitaH susaMvAdaH

ibrAhImaH santAnO dAyUd tasya santAnO yIzukhrISTastasya pUrv-
vapuruSavaMzazrENI |

ibrAhImaH putra ishAk tasya putrO yAkUb tasya putrO yihUdAstasya
bhrAtarazca |

tasmAd yihUdAtastAmarO garbhE pErassErahau jajnjAtE, tasya
pErasaH putrO hiSrON tasya putrO 'rAm |

tasya putrO 'mmInAdab tasya putrO nahazOn tasya putraH salmOn |
tasmAd rAhabO garbhE bOyam jajnjE, tasmAd rUtO garbhE ObEd
jajnjE, tasya putrO yizayaH |

tasya putrO dAyUd rAJaH tasmAd mRtOriyasya jAyAyAM sulEmAn
jajnjE |

tasya putrO rihabiyAm, tasya putrO'biyaH, tasya putra AsA : |
tasya sutO yihOzAphaT tasya sutO yihOrAma tasya suta uSiyaH |
tasya sutO yOtham tasya suta Aham tasya sutO hiSkiyaH |
tasya sutO minaziH, tasya suta AmOn tasya sutO yOziyaH |

bAbilnagarE pravasanAt pUrvvaM sa yOziyO yikhaniyaM tasya bhrA-
tRMzca janayAmAsa |

tatO bAbili pravasanakAlE yikhaniyaH zaltIyElaM janayAmAsa, ta-
sya sutaH sirubbAvil |

tasya sutO 'bOhud tasya suta iliyAkIm tasya sutO'sOr |
asOraH sutaH sAdOk tasya suta AkhIm tasya suta ilIhUd |
tasya suta iliyAsar tasya sutO mattan |

tasya sutO yAkUb tasya sutO yUSaph tasya jAyA mariyam; tasya
garbhE yIzurajani, tamEva khrISTam (arthAd abhiSiktaM) vadanti |

ittham ibrAhImO dAyUdaM yAvat sAkalyEna caturdazapuruSAH; A
dAyUdaH kAlAd bAbili pravasanakAlaM yAvat caturdazapuruSA bha-
vanti | bAbili pravasanakAlAt khrISTasya kAlaM yAvat caturdazapu-
ruSA bhavanti |

yIzukhrISTasya janma kaththatE | mariyam nAmikA kanya yUSaphe
vAgdattAsIt, tada tayOH saggamAt prAk sA kanya pavitrENAtmanA
garbhavatI babhUva |

tatra tasyAH pati ryUSaph saujanyAt tasyAH kalaggaM prakAzayitum
anicchan gOPanEnE tAM pArityaktuM manazcakrE |

sa tathaiva bhAvayati, tadAnIM paramEzvarasya dUtaH svapnE taM
darzanaM dattva vyAjahAra, hE dAyUdaH santAna yUSaph tvaM nijAM
jAyAM mariyamam AdAtuM mA bhaisIH |

yatastasyA garbhaH pavitrAdAtmanO'bhavat, sA ca putraM prasavi-
syaE, tada tvaM tasya nAma yIzum (arthAt trAtAraM) karISyasE,
yasmAt sa nijamanujan tESAM kaluSEbhya uddhariSyati |

itthaM sati, pazya garbhavatI kanya tanayaM prasaviSyatE |
immAnUyEl tadIyanjca nAmadhEyaM bhaviSyati | | immAnUyEl
asmAkaM saggIzvara_ityarthaH |

iti yad vacanaM purvvaM bhaviSyadvaktrA IzvaraH kathAyAmAsa,
tat tadAnIM siddhamabhavat |

anantaraM yUSaph nidrAtO jAgarita utthAya paramEzvarIyadUta-
sya nidEzAnusArENa nijAM jAyAM jagrAha,

kintu yAvat sA nijaM prathamasutaM a suSuvE, tAvat tAM nOpAgac-
chat, tataH sutasya nAma yIzuM cakrE |

anantaraM hErOd saMjnjakE rAjnji rAjyaM zAsati yihUdIyadEzasya
baitlEhami nagarE yIzau jAtavati ca, katipayA jyOtirrvudaH pUrvvasyaA
dizo yirUzAlamnagaraM samEtya kathayamAsuH,

yO yihUdIyAnAM rAjA jAtavAn, sa kutrAstE? vayaM pUrvvasyaAM
dizi tiSthantastadIyAM tArakAm apazyAma tasmAt taM praNantum
a gamAma |

tadA hErOd rAjA kathAmEtAM nizamyA yirUzAlamnagarasthitaiH
sarvvamAnavaiH sArddham udvijya

sarvvAn pradhAnayAjakAn adhyApakAMzca samAhUyAnIya paprac-
cha, khrISTaH kutra janiSyatE?

tadA tE kathayAmAsuH, yihUdIyadEzasya baitlEhami nagarE, yatO
bhaviSyadvAdinA itthaM likhitamAstE,

sarvvAbhyO rAjadhAnIbhYO yihUdIyasya nIvRtaH | hE
yihUdIyadEzasyE baitlEham tvaM na cAvara | isrAyElIyalOkAn mE yatO
yaH pAlayiSyati | tAdRgEkO mahArAjastvanmadhya udbhaviSyati | |

tadAnIM hErOd rAjA tAn jyOtirvvido gOpanam AhUya sA tArakA
kada dRSTAbhavat , tad vinizcayAmAsa |

aparaM tAn baitlEhamaM prahItya gaditavAn, yUYaM yAta, yatnAt
taM zizum anviSyA taduddeZe prAptE mahyaM vArttAM dAsyatha, tatO
mayApi gatvA sa praNAMsyatE |

tadAnIM rAjnja EtAdRzIm AjnjAM prApya tE pratasthirE, tataH pUrv-
varsyAM dizi sthitaistai ryA tArakA dRSTA sA tArakA tESAMagrE gatvA
yatra sthAnE zizUrAstE, tasya sthAnasyOpari sthagita tasyau |

tad dRSTvA tE mahAnanditA babhUvuH,

tatO gEhamadhyA pravizya tasya mAtrA mariyamA sAddhaM taM
zizum nirIkSaya daNPavad bhUtvA prANEmuH, aparaM svESAM
ghanasampattiM mOcayitvA suvarNaM kunduruM gandharamanjca
tasmai darzanIyaM dattavantaH |

pazcAd hErOd rAjasya samIpaM punarapi gantuM svapna IzvarENa
niSiddhAH santO 'nyEna pathA tE nijadEzaM prati pratasthirE |

anantaraM tESu gatavatmu paramEzvarasya dUto yUSaphe svapnE
darzanaM datva jagAda, tvam utthAya zizum tanmAtaranjca gRhItva
misardEzaM palAyasva, aparaM yAvadahaM tubhyaM vArttAM na
kathayiSyAmi, tAvat tatraiva nivasa, yatO rAjA hErOd zizum nAzayituM
mRgayiSyatE |

tadAnIM yUSaphe utthAya rajanyAM zizum tanmAtaranjca gRhItva
misardEzaM prati pratasthE,

gatvA ca hErOdO nRpatE rmaraNaparyyantaM tatra dEZe nyuvAsa,
tEna misardEzAdahaM putraM svakIyaM samupAhUyam | yadEtadva-
canam IzvarENa bhaviSyadvAdinA kathitaM tat saphalamabhUt |

anantaraM hErOd jyOtirvidbhirAtmAnaM pravanjcitaM vijnjAya
bhRzaM cukOpa; aparaM jyOtirvvidbhyastEna vinizcitaM yad dinaM
taddinAd gaNayitvA dvitIyavatsaraM praviSTA yAvantO bAlakA asmin
baitlEhamnagarE tatsImamadhye cAsan, lOkAn prahitya tAn sarvvAn
ghAtayAmAsa |

ataH anEkasya vilApasya ninAda: krandanasya ca | zOkEna kRtazab-
dazca rAmAyAM saMnizamyatE | svabAlagaNahEtOrvai rAhEl nArI tu
rOdiNI | na manyatE prabOdhantu yatastE naiva manti hi | |

yadEtad vacanaM yirImiyanAmakabhaviSyadvAdina kathitaM tat
tadAnIM saphalam abhUt |

tadanantaraM hErEdi rAjani mRtE paramEzvarasya dUtO misardEzE
svapnE darzanaM dattvA yUSaphE kathitavAn

tvam utthAya zizuM tanmAtaranjca gRhItvA punarapIsrAyELO
dEzaM yAhI, yE janAH zizuM nAzayitum amRgayanta, tE mRtavantaH |

tadAnIM sa utthAya zizuM tanmAtaranjca gRhlan isrAyEldEzam
AjaGama |

kintu yihUdIyadEzE arkhilAyanAma rAjakumArO nijapitu rhErO-
daH padaM prApya rAjatvaM karOtIti nizamya tat sthAnaM yAtuM
zagkitavAn, pazcAt svapna IzvarAt prabOdhaM prApya gAlldEzasya
pradEzaikaM prasthAya nAsarannAma nagaraM gatvA tatra nyuSita-
vAn,

tEna taM nAsaratIyaM kathayiSyanti, yadEtadvAkyam bhaviSyad-
vAdibhirukttam tat saphalamabhavat |

tadAnOM yOhnnAmA majjayitA yihUdIyadEzasya prAntaram up-
asthAya pracArayan kathayAmAsa,

manAMsi parAvarttayata, svargIyarAjatvaM samIpamAgatam |

paramEzasya panthAnaM pariSkuruta sarvvataH | tasya rAjap-
athAMzcaiva samIkuruta sarvvatha | ityEtat prAntarE vAkyam vadataH
kasyacid ravaH | |

EtadvacanaM yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdina yOhanamuddizya
bhASitam | yOhanO vasanaM mahAggarOmajaM tasya kaTau
carmmakaTibandhanaM; sa ca zUkakITAN madhu ca bhuktavAn |

tadAnIM yirUzAlamnagaraniAsinaH sarvvE yihUdidEzIya yarddan-
taTinyA ubhayataTasthAzca mAnava bahirAgatya tasya samIpE

svIyaM svIyaM duritam agglkRtya tasyAM yarddani tEna majjita
babhUvuH |

aparaM bahUn phirUZinaH sidUkinazca manujAn maMktuM
svasamIpam AgacchtO vilOkya sa tAn abhidadhau, rE rE bhujagavaMza
AgAmInaH kOpAt palAyituM yuSmAn kazcEtitavAn?

manaHparAvarttanasya samucitaM phalam phalata |

kintvasmAkam tAta ibrAhIm astIti svESu manaHsu cIntayantO ma
vyAharata | yatO yuSmAn ahaM vadAmi, Izvara EtEbhyaH pASANEbhya
ibrAhImaH santAnAn utpAdayituM zaknOti |

aparaM pAdapAnAM mULE kuThAra idAnImapi lagan AstE, tasmAd
yasmin pAdape uttamaM phalam na bhavati, sa kRttO madhyE'gniM
nikSEpsyatE |

aparam ahaM manaHparAvarttanAsUcakEna majjanEna yuSmAn
majjayAmIti satyam, kintu mama pazcAd ya Agacchati, sa mattOpi
mahAn, ahaM tadIyOpAnahau vOPhumapi nahi yOgyOsmi, sa yuSmAn
vahnirUpE pavitra Atmani saMmajjayiSyati |

tasya kArE sUrpa AstE, sa svIyazasyAni samyak prasphOTya nijAn
sakalagOdhUmAn saMgRhya bhANPAGArE sthApayiSyati, kiMntu sarv-
vANi vuSANyanirvvANavahnina dAhayiSyati |

anantaraM yIzu ryOhanA majjitO bhavituM gAllIpradEzAd yarddani
tasya samIpam AjagAma |

kintu yOhan taM niSidhya babhASE, tvaM kiM mama samIpam
Agacchasi? varaM tvayA majjanaM mama prayOjanam AstE |

tadAnIM yIzuH pratyavOcat; IdAnIm anumanyasva, yata
itthaM sarvvadharmmasAdhanam asmAkaM kartavyaM, tataH
sO'nvamanyata |

anantaraM yIzurammasi majjituH san tatKsaNAt tOyamadhyAd ut-
thAya jagAma, tadA jImUtadvArE muktE jAtE, sa IzvarasyAtmAnaM
kapOtavad avaruhya svOparyyAgacchantaM vIkSANjckrE |

aparam ESa mama priyaH putra EtasminnEva mama mahAsantOSa
EtAdRzI vyOmaja vAg babhUva |

tataH paraM yIzuH pratArakENa parIkSitO bhavitum AtmanA prAn-
taram AkRSTaH

san catvAriMzadahOrAtrAn anAhArastiSThan kSudhitO babhUva |

tadAnIM parIkSitA tatsamIpam Agatya vyAhRtavAn, yadi tvamIz-
varAtmajO bhavEstarhyAjnjaya PASANAnEtAn pUPAn vidhEhi |

tataH sa pratyabravIt, itthaM likhitamAstE, "manujaH kEvalapUpEna
na jIviSyati, kintvIzvarasya vadanAd yAni yAni vacAMsi niHsaranti
tairEva jIviSyati |"

tadA pratArakastaM puNyanagaraM nItva mandirasya cUPOpari
nidhAya gaditavAn,

tvaM yadizvarasya tanayO bhavEstarhitO'dhaH pata, yata
itthaM likhitamAstE, AdEkSyati nijAn dUtAn rakSituM tvAM
paramEzvaraH | yathA sarvvESu mArgESu tvadIyacaraNadvayE | na
lagEt prastarAghAtastvAM ghariSyanti tE karaiH | |

tadAnIM yIzustasmai kathitavAn Etadapi likhitamAstE, "tvaM ni-
japrabhuM paramEzvaraM mA parIkSasva |"

anantaraM pratArakaH punarapi tam atyunjcadharAdharOpari
nItva jagataH sakalarAjyAni tadaizvaryyANi ca darzayAzcakAra
kathayAnjckAra ca,

yadi tvaM danPavad bhavan mAM praNamEstarhyaham EtAni tub-
hyaM pradAsyAmi |

tadAnIM yIzustamavOcat, dUrIbhava pratAraka, likhitamidam
AstE, "tvayA nijaH prabhuH paramEzvaraH praNamyaH kEvalaH sa
sEvyazca |"

tataH pratArakENa sa paryyatyAji, tadA svargIyadUtairAgatya sa
siSEvE |

tadanantaraM yOhan kArAyAM babandhE, tadvArttAM nizamya
yIzuna gAllI prAstHyata |

tataH paraM sa nAsarannagaraM vihAya jalaghEstaTE sibUIUnnap-
tAlI EtayOruvabhayOH pradEzayOH sImnOrmadyavarttI ya: kaphar-
nAhUm tannagaram itva nyavasat |

tasmAt, anyAdEzIyagAlIli yarddanpArE'bdhirOdhasi | naptAlisibU-
lUndEzau yatra sthAnE sthitaU purA |

tatratyA manuja yE yE paryyabhrAmyan tamisrake | tairjanair-
bRhadAlOkaH paridarziSyatE tadA | avasan yE janA dEzE mRtyucchA-
yAsvarUpake | tESAmupari lOkAnAmAlOkaH saMprakAzitaH | |

yadEtadvacanaM yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdina prOktaM, tat tada
saphalam abhUt|

anantaraM yIzuH susaMvAdaM pracArayan EtAM kathAM kathayitum
ArEbhe, manAMsi parAvarttayata, svargIyarAjatvaM savidhamabhavat|

tataH paraM yIzu rgAlIlo jaladhEstatE na gacchan gacchan An-
driyastasya bhrAta zimOn arthatO yaM pitaraM vadanti EtAvubhau
jalaghau jAlaM kSipantau dadarza, yatastau mInadhAriNAvAstAm|

tada sa tAvAhUya vyAjahAra, yuvAM mama pazcAd AgacchataM,
yuvAmahaM manujadhAriNau kariSyAmi|

tEnaiva tau jAlaM vihAya tasya pazcAt AgacchatAm|

anantaraM tasmAt sthAnAt vrajan vrajan sivadiyasya sutau yAkUb
yOhannAMAnau dvau sahajau tAtE na sArddhaM naukOpari jAlasya
jIrNOddhAraM kurvvantau vIkSyA tAvAhUtavAn|

tatkSaNA t tau nAvaM svatAtanjca vihAya tasya pazcAdgAminau
babhUvatuH|

anantaraM bhajanabhavanE samupadizan rAjyasya susaMvAdaM
pracArayan manujAnAM sarvvaprakArAn rOgAn sarvvaprakArapl-
Pazca zamayan yIzuH kRtsnaM gAlIldEzaM bhramitum Arabhata|

tEna kRtsnasuriyAdEzasya madhyaM tasya yazO vyApnOt, aparaM
bhUtagrastA apasmArargINaH pakSadhAtiprabhRtayazca yAvantO
manujA nAnAvidhavyAdhibhiH kliSTA Asan, tESu sarvvESu tasya
samIpam AnItESu sa tAn svasthAn cakAra|

EtEna gAlIldikApani-yirUzAlam-yihUdIyadEzEbhyO yaddanaH
pArAnjca bahavO manujAstasya pazcAd Agacchan|

anantaraM sa jananivahaM nirIkSyA bhUdharOpari vrajitvA samu-
pavivEza|

tadAnIM ziSyESu tasya samIpamAgatESu tEna tEbhya ESA katha
kathyAnjckrE|

abhimAnahInA janA dhanyAH, yatastE svargIyarAjyam
adhikariSyanti|

khidyamAnA manujA dhanyAH, yasmAt tE sAntvanAM prApsanti|

namrA mAnavAzca dhanyAH, yasmAt tE mEdinIm adhikariSyanti|

dharmmAya bubhukSitAH tRSArttAzca manujA dhanyAH, yasmAt tE
paritarpsyanti|

kRpAlavO mAnavA dhanyAH, yasmAt tE kRpAM prApsyanti|

nirmmalahRdayA manujAzca dhanyAH, yasmAt ta IzcaraM
drakSyanti|

mElayitArO mAnavA dhanyAH, yasmAt ta Izcarasya santAnatvE na
vikhyAsyanti|

dharmmakArANat tAPitA manujA dhanyA, yasmAt svargIyarAjyE
tESAmadhikarO vidyatE|

yadA manujA mama nAMakRtE yuSmAn nindanti tAPayanti mRSA
nAnAdurvAvkyAni vadanti ca, tada yuyam dhanyAH|

tada Anandata, tathA bhRzaM hlAdadhvanjca, yataH svargE
bhUyAMsi phalAni lapsyadhvE; tE yuSmAkAM purAtanAn
bhaviSyadvAdinO'pi tAdRg atAPayan|

yuyam mEdinyAM lavaNarUpAH, kintu yadi lavaNasya lavaNat-
vam apayAti, tarhi tat kEna prakArENa svAduyuktaM bhaviSyati? tat

kasyApi kAryyasyAyOgyatvAt kEvalaM bahiH prakSEptuM narANAM padatalE na dalayitunja yOgyaM bhavati |

yUyaM jagati dIptirUpAH, bhUdharOpari sthitaM nagaraM guptaM bhavituM nahi zakSyati |

aparaM manujAH pradIpAn prajvAlya drONAdhO na sthApayanti, kintu dIpAdhArOparyyEva sthApayanti, tE na tE dIpA gEhasthitAn sakalAn prakAzayanti |

yEna mAnavA yuSmAkaM satkarmmANi vilOkya yuSmAkaM svar-gasthaM pitaraM dhanyaM vadanti, tESAM samakSaM yuSmAkaM dIp-tistAdRk prakAzatAm |

ahaM vyavasthAM bhaviSyadvAkyanjca lOptum AgatavAn, itthaM mAnubhavata, tE dvE lOptuM nAgatavAn, kintu saphalE karttum AgatOsmi |

aparaM yuSmAn ahaM tathyaM vadAmi yAvat vyOmamEdinyO rd-hvaMsO na bhaviSyati, tAvat sarvvasmin saphalE na jAtE vyavasthAyA EkA mAtrA bindurEkOpi vA na lOpsyatE |

tasmAt yO jana EtAsAm AjnjAnAm atikSudrAm EkAjnjAmapI laMghatE manujAMnjca tathaiva zikSayati, sa svargIyarAjyE sarvvEb-hyaH kSudratvEna vikhyAsyatE, kintu yO janastAM pAlayati, tathaiva zikSayati ca, sa svargIyarAjyE pradhAnatvEna vikhyAsyatE |

aparaM yuSmAn ahaM vadAmi, adhyApakaphirUzimAnavAnAM dharmmAnuSThAnAt yuSmAkaM dharmmAnuSThAnE nOttame jAtE yUyam IzvarIyarAjyaM pravESTuM na zakSyatha |

aparanjca tvaM naraM mA vadhIH, yasmAt yO naraM hanti, sa vicArasabhAyAM daNPARhO bhaviSyati, pUrvvakAlInajanEbhya iti kathitamAsIt, yuSmAbhirazrAvi |

kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, yaH kazcit kAraNaM vinA nijabhrA-trE kupyati, sa vicArasabhAyAM daNPARhO bhaviSyati; yaH kazcicca svIyasahajaM nirbbOdhaM vadati, sa mahAsabhAyAM daNPARhO bhavi-Syati; punazca tvaM mUPha iti vAkyAM yadi kazcit svIyabhrAtaram vakti, tarhi narakAg nau sa daNPARhO bhaviSyati |

atO vEdyAH samIpaM nijanaivEdyE samAnItE'pi nijabhrAtaram prati kasmAccit kAraNat tvaM yadi dOSI vidyasE, tadAnIM tava tasya smRti rjAyatE ca,

tarhi tasyA vEdyAH samIpe nijanaivaidyaM nidhAya tadaiva gatva pUrvvaM tEna sArddhaM mila, pazcAt Agatya nijanaivEdyaM nivE-daya |

anyanjca yAvat vivAdina sArddhaM vartmani tiSThasi, tAvat tEna sArddhaM mElanaM kuru; nO cEt vivAdI vicArayituH samIpe tvAM samarpayati vicArayitA ca rakSiNaH sannidhau samarpayati tadA tvaM kArAyAM badhyEthAH |

tarhi tvAmahaM taththaM bravImi, zESakapardakE'pi na parizOd-hitE tasmAt sthAnAt kadApi bahirAgantuM na zakSyasi |

aparaM tvaM mA vyabhicara, yadEtad vacanaM pUrvvakAlI-nalOkEbhyaH kathitamAsIt, tad yUyaM zrutavantaH;

kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, yadi kazcit kAMataH kAnjcana yOSi-taM pazyati, tarhi sa manasa tadaiva vyabhicaritavAn |

tasmAt tava dakSiNaM nEtraM yadi tvAM bAdhatE, tarhi tannEtram utpATya dUrE nikSipa, yasmAt tava sarvvavapuSO narakE nikSEpAt tavaikAggasya nAZO varaM |

yadvA tava dakSiNaH karO yadi tvAM bAdhatE, tarhi taM karaM chittvA dUrE nikSipa, yataH sarvvavapuSO narake nikSEpAt EkAggasya nAzO varaM |

uktamAstE, yadi kazcin nijajAyAM parityaktum icchati, tarhi sa tasyai tyAgapatraM dadAtu |

kintvahaM yuSmAn vyAharAmi, vyabhicAradOSE na jAtE yadi kazcin nijajAyAM parityajati, tarhi sa tAM vyabhicArayati; yazca tAM tyaktAM striyaM vivahati, sOpi vyabhicarati |

punazca tvaM mRSA zatham na kurvvan IzcarAya nijazapathaM pAlaya, pUrvvakAlInalOkEbhyO yaiSA kathA kathita, tAmapi yUYaM zrutavantaH |

kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, kamapi zapathaM mA kArStA, arthataH svarganAmnA na, yataH sa Izvarasya siMhAsanaM;

pRthivyA nAmnApi na, yataH sA tasya pAdapIThaM; yirUZAlamO nAmnApi na, yataH sA mahArAjasya purI;

nijazirOnAmnApi na, yasmAt tasyaikaM kacamapi sitam asitaM vA karttuM tvayA na zakyatE |

aparaM yUYaM saMlApasamayE kEvalaM bhavatIti na bhavatIti ca vadata yata itO'dhikaM yat tat pApAtmanO jAyatE |

aparaM lOcanasya vinimayEna lOcanaM dantasya vinimayEna dantaH pUrvvaktamidaM vacananjca yuSmAbhirazrUyata |

kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi yUYaM hiMsakaM naraM mA vyAghAtayata | kintu kENacit tava dakSiNakapOIE capETAgHAtE kRtE taM prati vAmaM kapOlanjca vyAghOTaya |

aparaM kENacit tvayA sArdhdaM vivAdaM kRtvA tava paridhEyavasanE jighRtite tasmAyuttarIyavasanamapi dEhi |

yadi kazcit tvAM krOzamEkaM nayanArthaM anyAyatO dharati, tadA tEna sArdhdaM krOzadvayaM yAhi |

yazca mAnavastvAM yAcate, tasmai dEhi, yadi kazcit tubhyaM dhArayitum icchati, tarhi taM prati parAMmukhO mA bhUH |

nijasamIpavasini prEma kuru, kintu zatruM prati dvESaM kuru, yadEtat purOktaM vacanaM Etadapi yUYaM zrutavantaH |

kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, yUYaM ripuvvapi prEma kuruta, yE ca yuSmAn zapante, tAna, AziSaM vadata, yE ca yuSmAn R tIyantE, tESAM maggalaM kuruta, yE ca yuSmAn nindanti, tAPayanti ca, tESAM kRtE prArthayadhvaM |

tatra yaH satAmasatAnjcaOpari prabhAkaram udAyayati, tathA dhArmmikAnAmadhArmmikAnAnjcaOpari nIraM varSayati tAdRzO yO yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA, yUYaM tasyaiva santAna bhaviSyatha |

yE yuSmAsu prEma kurvvanti, yUYaM yadi kEvalaM tEvvEva prEma kurutha, tarhi yuSmAkaM kiM phalaM bhaviSyati? caNPAla api tAdRzaM kiM na kurvvanti?

aparaM yUYaM yadi kEvalaM svIyabhrAtRtvEna namata, tarhi kiM mahat karmma kurutha? caNPAla api tAdRzaM kiM na kurvvanti?

tasmAt yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA yathA pUrNO bhavati, yUYamapi tAdRza bhavata |

sAvadhAna bhavata, manujAn darzayitum tESAM gOcarE dhar-mmakarmma mA kuruta, tathA kRtE yuSmAkaM svargasthapituH sakAzAt kinjcana phalaM na prApsyatha |

tvaM yadA dadAsi tadA kapaTinO janA yathA manujEbhyaH prazaM-
sAM prAptuM bhajanabhavanE rAjamArgE ca tUrIM vAdayanti, tathA
mA kuri , ahaM tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, tE svakAyaM phalam
alabhanta |

kintu tvam yadA dadAsi, tadA nijadakSiNakarO yat karOti, tad vA-
makaraM mA jnjApaya |

tE na tava dAnaM guptaM bhaviSyati yastu tava pitA guptadarzI, sa
prakAzya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati |

aparaM yadA prArthayasE, tadA kapaTina_iva mA kuru, yasmAt tE
bhajanabhavanE rAjamArgasya kONE tiSthantO IOkAn darzayantaH
prArthayituM prIyantE; ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi, tE svakIyapha-
laM prApnuvan |

tasmAt prArthanAkAlE antarAgAraM pravizya dvAraM rudvva gup-
taM pazyatastava pituH samIpE prArthayasva; tE na tava yaH pitA
guptadarzI, sa prakAzya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyatI

aparaM prArthanAkAlE dEvapUjakAiva mudha punaruktiM mA
kuru, yasmAt tE bOdhanTE, bahuvAraM kathAyAM kathitAyAM tESAM
prArthanA grahiSyate |

yUyaM tESAmiva mA kuruta, yasmAt yuSmAkaM yad yat prayO-
janaM yAcanAtaH prAgEva yuSmAkaM pitA tat jAnAti |

ataEva yUyama IdRk prArthayadhvaM, hE asmAkaM svargasthapi-
taH, tava nAma pUjyaM bhavatu |

tava rAjatvaM bhavatu; tavEcchA svargE yathA tathaiva
mEdinyAmapi saphala bhavatu |

asmAkaM prayOjanIyam AhAram adya dEhi |

vayaM yathA nijAparAdhinaH kSamAmahE, tathaivAsmAkam
aparAdhAn kSamasva |

asmAn parIkSAM mAnaya, kintu pApAtmanO rakSa; rAjatvaM gau-
ravaM parAkramaH EtE sarvvE sarvvaDA tava; tathAstu |

yadi yUyam anyESAM aparAdhAn kSamadhvE tarhi yuSmAkaM
svargasthapitApi yuSmAn kSamiSyate;

kintu yadi yUyam anyESAM aparAdhAn na kSamadhvE, tarhi yuS-
mAkaM janakOpi yuSmAkam aparAdhAn na kSamiSyate |

aparam upavAsakAlE kapaTinO janA mAnuSan upavAsaM
jnjApayituM svESAM vadanAni mlAnAni kurvvanti, yUyaM ta_iva
viSaNavadanA mA bhavata; ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi tE
svakIyaphalam alabhanta |

yadA tvam upavasasi, tadA yathA IOkaistvaM upavAsIva na dRzyasE,
kintu tava yo'gOcaraH pitA tEnaiva dRzyasE, tatkRtE nijazirasi tailaM
marddaya vadananjca prakSAlaya;

tE na tava yaH pitA guptadarzI sa prakAzya tubhyaM phalaM dAsy-
ati |

aparaM yatra sthAnE KITAH kalagkAzca kSyaM nayanti, caurAzca
sandhiM karttayitVA cOrayituM zaknuvanti, tAdRzyAM mEdinyAM
svArthaM dhanaM mA saMcinuta |

kintu yatra sthAnE KITAH kalagkAzca kSyaM na nayanti, caurAzca
sandhiM karttayitVA cOrayituM na zaknuvanti, tAdRzE svargE dhanaM
sanjcinuta |

yasmAt yatra sthAnE yuSmAMka dhanaM tatraiva khAnE yuS-
mAkaM manAMsi |

lOcanaM dEhasya pradIpakaM, tasmAt yadi tava lOcanaM prasan-
naM bhavati, tarhi tava kRtsnaM vapu rdIptiyuktaM bhaviSyati |

kintu lOcanE'prasannE tava kRtsnaM vapuH tamisrayuktaM bhav-
iSyati | ataEva yA dIptistvayi vidyatE, sA yadi tamisrayukta bhavati,
tarhi tat tamisraM kiyan mahat |

kOpi manujO dvau prabhU sEvituM na zaknOti, yasmAd EkaM
saMmanya tadanyaM na sammanyatE, yadvA Ekatra manO nidhAya
tadanyam avamanyatE; tathA yUyamapIzvaraM lakSmInjcEtyubhE sE-
vituM na zaknutha |

aparam ahaM yuSmabhyaM tathyaM kathayAmi, kiM
bhakSiSyAmaH? kiM pAsyAmaH? iti prANadhAraNaya mA cintayata;
kiM paridhAsyAmaH? iti kAyarakSaNaya na cintayata; bhakSyAt prANA
vasanAnjca vapUMSi kiM zrESThANi na hi?

vihAyaso vihaggaman vilOkayata; tai rnOpyatE na kRtyatE bhAN-
PAGArE na sanjIyatE'pi; tathApi yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA tEbhya
AhAraM vitarati |

yUyaM tEbhyaH kiM zrESThA na bhavatha? yuSmAkaM kazcit
manujaH cintayan nijAyuSaH kSaNamapi varddhayituM zaknOti?

aparaM vasanAya kutazcintayata? kSEtrOtpannAni puSpAni
kathaM varddhantE tadAlOcayata | tAni tantUn nOtpAdayanti kimapi
kAryyaM na kurvvanti;

tathApyahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, sulEmAn tAdRg aizvaryyavAnapi
tatpuSpamiva vibhUSitO nAsIt |

tasmAt kSadya vidyamAnaM zcaH cullyAM nikSEpsyatE tAdRzaM
yat kSEtrasthitaM kusumaM tat yadIzcara itthaM bibhUSayati, tarhi hE
stOkapratyayinO yuSmAn kiM na paridhApayiSyati?

tasmAt asmAbhiH kimatsyatE? kinjca pAyisyatE? kiM vA paridhAy-
iSyate, iti na cintayata |

yasmAt dEvArccaka apIti cESTantE; EtESu dravyESu prayOjanamas-
tIti yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA jAnAti |

ataEva prathamata IzvarIyarAjyaM dharmmanjca cESTadhvaM,
tata EtAni vastUni yuSmabhyaM pradAyisyantE |

zvaH kRtE mA cintayata, zvaEva svayaM svamuddizya cintayiSyati;
adyatanI yA cintA sAdyakRtE pracuratarA |

yathA yUyaM dOSikRta na bhavatha, tatkrte'nyam dOSiNaM mA
kuruta |

yatO yAdRzEna dOSENa yUyaM parAn dOSiNaH kurutha, tAdRzEna
dOSENa yUyamapi dOSikRta bhaviSyatha, anyanjca yEna parimANEna
yuSmAbhiH parimIyatE, tEnaiva parimANEna yuSmatkrte parimAy-
iSyate |

aparanjca nijanayanE yA nAsa vidyatE, tAm anAlOcya tava sahajasya
lOcanE yat tRNam AstE, tadEva kutO vIkSasE?

tava nijalOcanE nAsAyAM vidyamAnAyAM, hE bhrAtaH, tava
nayanAt tRNAm bahiSyartuM anujAnIhi, kathAmEtAM nijasahajAya
kathaM kathayituM zaknOSi?

hE kapaTin, Adau nijanayanAt nAsAM bahiSkuru tatO nijadRSTau
suprasannAyAM tava bhrAtR rLOcanAt tRNAm bahiSkartuM zakSyasi |

anyanjca sAramEyEbhyaH pavitravastUni mA vitarata, varAhANAM samakSanjca mukta mA nikSipata; nikSEpaNAt tE tAH sarvvAH padai rdalayiSyanti, parAvRtya yuSmAnapi vidArayiSyanti |

yAcadhvaM tatO yuSmabhyaM dAyiSyatE; mRgayadhvaM tata ud-dEzaM lapsyadhvE; dvAram Ahata, tatO yuSmatkRtE muktaM bhaviSy-ati |

yasmAd yEna yAcyatE, tEna labhyatE; yEna mRgyatE tEnOddEzaH prApyatE; yEna ca dvAram AhanyatE, tatkRtE dvAraM mOcyatE |

AtmajEna pUpE prArthitE tasmai pASANaM vizrANayati, mInE yAcitE ca tasmai bhujagaM vitarati, EtAdRzaH pitA yuSmAkaM madhyE ka AstE?

tasmAd yUyam abhadrAH santO'pi yadi nijabAlakEbhya uttamaM dravyaM dAtuM jAnItHa, tarhi yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA svlyayA-cakEbhyaH kimuttamAni vastUni na dAsyati?

yUSmAn pratItarESAM yAdRzO vyavahArO yuSmAkaM priyaH, yUYaM tAn prati tAdRzAnEva vyavahArAn vidhatta; yasmAd vyavasthAbhaviSyadvAdinAM vacanAnAm iti sAram |

sagkIrNadvArENa pravizata; yatO narakagamanAya yad dvAraM tad vistIrNaM yacca vartma tad bRhat tEna bahavaH pravizanti |

aparaM svargagamanAya yad dvAraM tat kIdRk saMkIrNaM | yacca vartma tat kIdRg durgamam | taduddESTaraH kiyanto'lpAH |

aparanjca yE janA mESavEzEna yuSmAkaM samIpam Agacchanti, kintvantardurantA vRka EtAdRzEbhyO bhaviSyadvAdibhyaH sAvad-hAnA bhavata, yUYaM phalEna tAn paricEtuM zaknutha |

manujAH kiM kaNTakinO vRkSAd drAkSaphalAni zRgAlakOlitazca uPumbaraphalAni zAtayanti?

tadvad uttama Eva pAdapa uttamaphalAni janayati, adhamapAda-paEvAdhamaphalAni janayati |

kintUttamapAdapaH kadApyadhamaphalAni janayituM na zaknOti, tathAdhamOpI pAdapa uttamaphalAni janayituM na zaknOti |

aparaM yE yE pAdapa adhamaphalAni janayanti, tE kRtTA vahnau kSipyantE |

ataEva yUYaM phalEna tAn paricESyatha |

yE janA mAM prabhuM vadanti, tE sarvvE svargarAjyaM pravEkSyanti tanna, kintu yO manavO mama svargasthasya pituriSTaM karma karOti sa Eva pravEkSyati |

tad dinE bahavO mAM vadiSyanti, hE prabhO hE prabhO, tava nAmna kimasmAmi rbhaviSyadvAkyam na vyAhRtaM? tava nAmna bhUtAH kiM na tyAjitAH? tava nAmna kiM nAnAdbhutAni karmmANi na kRtAni?

tadAhaM vadiSyAmi, hE kukarmmakArINo yuSmAn ahaM na vEdmi, yUYaM matsamIpAd dUrIbhavata |

yaH kazcit mamaitAH kathAH zrutvA pAlayati, sa pASANOpari gRhanirmmAtrA jnjAninA saha mayOpamIyatE |

yatO vRSTau satyAm AplAva AgatE vAyau vAtE ca tESu tadgEhaM lagnESu pASANOpari tasya bhittEstanna patatI

kintu yaH kazcit mamaitAH kathAH zrutvA na pAlayati sa saikatE gEhanirmmAtrA 'jnjAninA upamIyatE |

yatO jalavRSTau satyAm AplAva AgatE pavanE vAtE ca tai rgRhe samAghAtE tat patati tatpatanaM mahad bhavati |

yIzunaitESu vAkyESu samApitESu mAnavAstadlyOpadEzam Az-
caryyaM mEnirE |
yasmAt sa upAdhyAyA iva tAn nOpadidEza kintu samarthapu-
ruSa_iva samupadidEza |

yadaSa parvvatAd avArOhat tadA bahavO mAnavAstatpazcAd vavra-
juH |

EkaH kuSThavAn Agatya taM praNamya babhASE, hE prabhO, yadi
bhavAn saMmanyatE, tarhi mAM nirAmayaM karttuM zaknOti |

tatO yIzuH karaM prasAryya tasyAggaM sprZan vyAjahAra, sam-
manyE'haM tvaM nirAmayO bhava; tEna sa tatKsaNat kuSThEnAmOci |

tatO yIzustaM jagAda, avadhEhi kathAmEtAM kazcidapi mA brUhi,
kintu yAjakasya sannidhiM gatVA svAtmAnaM darzaya manujEbhyO ni-
janirAmayatvaM pramANayituM mUsAnirUpitaM dravyam utsRja ca |

tadanantaraM yIzuna kapharnAhUmnAmani nagarE praviSTE
kazcit zatasEnApatistatsamIpam Agatya vinIya babhASE,

hE prabhO, madIya EkO dAsaH pakSaghAtavyAdhinA bhRzaM vy-
athitaH, satu zayanIya AstE |

tadAnIM yIzustasmai kathitavAn, ahaM gatVA taM nirAmayaM
kariSyAmi |

tataH sa zatasEnApatiH pratyavadat, hE prabhO, bhavAn yat
mama gEhamadhyaM yAti tadyOgyabhAjanaM nAhamasmi; vAgmaA-
tram Adizatu, tEnaiva mama dAsO nirAmayO bhaviSyati |

yatO mayi paranidhnE'pi mama nidEzavazyAH kati kati sEnAH santi,
tata Ekasmin yAhItyuktE sa yAti, tadanyasmin EhItyuktE sa AyAti, tathA
mama nijadAsE karmmaitat kurvvityuktE sa tat karOti |

tadAnIM yIzustasyaitat vacO nizamyA vismayApanno'bhUt;
nijapazcAdgAminO mAnavAn avOcca, yuSmAn tathyaM vacmi,
isrAyElIyalOkAnAM madhyE'pi naitAdRzO vizvAsO mayA prAptaH |

anyaccAhaM yuSmAn vadAmi, bahavaH pUrvvasyAH pazcimAyAzca
diza Agatya ibrAhImA ishAkA yAkUba ca sAkam militVA
samupavEkSyanti;

kintu yatra sthAnE rOdanadantagharSaNE bhavatastasmin bahirb-
hUtatamisrE rAjyasya santAna nikSEsyante |

tataH paraM yIzustaM zatasEnApatiM jagAda, yAhi, tava
pratItyanusAratO maggalaM bhUyAt; tadA tasminnEva danPE
tadlyadAsO nirAmayO babhUva |

anantaraM yIzuH pitarasya gEhamupasthAya jvarENa pIPitAM za-
yanIyasthitAM tasya zvazrUM vIkSAnjckrE |

tatastEna tasyAH karasya sprSTatavAt jvarastAM tatyAja, tadA sa
samutthAya tAn siSEvE |

anantaraM sandhyAyAM satyAM bahuzO bhUtagrastamanujAn ta-
sya samIpam AninyuH sa ca vAkyEna bhUtAn tyAjayAmAsa, sarv-
vaprakArapIPitajanAMzca nirAmayAn cakAra;

tasmAt, sarvvA durbbalatAsmAkAM tEnaiva paridhArita | asmAkAM
sakalaM vyAdhiM saEva saMgRhItavAn | yadEtadvacanaM yizayiyab-
haviSyadvAdinOktamAsIt, tattadA saphalamabhavat |

anantaraM yIzucaturdikSu jananivahaM vilOkya taTinyAH pAraM
yAtuM ziSyAn AdidEza |

tadAnIm Eka upAdhyAya Agatya kathitavAn, hE gurO, bhavAn yatra yAsyati tatrAhamapi bhavataH pazcAd yAsyAmi |

tatO yIzu rjagAda, krOSTuH sthAtuM sthAnaM vidyatE, vihAyaSO vihaggamAnAM nIPAni ca santi; kintu manuSyaputrasya ziraH sthA-payitum sthAnaM na vidyatE |

anantaram apara EkaH ziSyastaM babhASE, hE prabhO, pratham-atO mama pitaraM zmazAnE nidhAtuM gamanArthaM mAm anu-manyasva |

tatO yIzuruktavAn mRta mRtAn zmazAnE nidadhatu, tvAM mama pazcAd Agaccha |

anantaraM tasmin nAvamArUPhE tasya ziSyAstatpazcAt jagmuH | pazcAt sAgarasya madhyaM tESu gatESu tAdRzaH prabalO jhanj-bhzanila udatiSThat, yEna mahAtaragga utthAya taraNiM chAditavAn, kintu sa nidrita AsIt |

tadA ziSyA Agatya tasya nidrAbhaggaM kRtvA kathayAmAsuH, hE prabhO, vayaM mriyAmahE, bhavAn asmAkaM prANAn rakSatu |

tadA sa tAn uktavAn, hE alpavizvAsinO yUyaM kutO vibhItha? tataH sa utthAya vAtaM sAgaranjca tarjayAmAsa, tatO nirvvAtamabhavat |

aparaM manujA vismayaM vilOkya kathayAmAsuH, ahO vAtasarit-patI asya kimAjnjAgrAhiNau? kIdRzO'yaM mAnavaH |

anantaraM sa pAraM gatvA gidErIyadEzam upasthitavAn; tadA dvau bhUtagrastamanujau zmazAnasthAnAd bahi rbhUtvA taM sAkSat kRta-vantau, tAvEtAdRzau pracaNPavAstAM yat tEna sthAnEna kOpi yAtuM nAzaknOt |

tAvucaih kathayAmAsatuH, hE Izvarasya sUnO yIzO, tvayA sAkam AvayOH kaH sambandhaH? nirUpitakAlAt prAgEva kimAvAbhyAM yAtanAM dAtum atrAgatOsi?

tadAnIM tAbhyAM kinjcid dUrE varAhANAM EkO mahAvrajo'carat | tatO bhUtau tau tasyAntike vinIya kathayAmAsatuH, yadyAvAM tyAjayasi, tarhi varAhANAM madhyEvrajam AvAM prEraya |

tadA yIzuravadat yAtaM, anantaraM tau yadA manujau vihAya varAhAn Azritavantau, tadA tE sarvve varAhA uccasthAnAt mahA-javEna dhAvantaH sAgarIyatOyE majjantO mamruH |

tatO varAharakSAkAH palAyamAna madhyEnagaraM tau bhUta-grastau prati yadyad aghaTata, tAH sarvvavArttA avadan |

tatO nAgarikaH sarvve manujA yIzuM sAkSat karttuM bahirAy-AtAH tanjca vilOkya prArthayAnjcakrirE bhavAn asmAkaM sImAtO yAtu |

anantaraM yIzu rnaukAmAruhya punaH pAramAgatya nijagrAmam Ayayau |

tataH katipayA janA EkaM pakSaghAtinaM svaTTOPari zAyayitvA tamsamIpam Anayan; tatO yIzusteSAM pratItiM vijnjAya taM pakSaghAtinaM jagAda, hE putra, susthirO bhava, tava kaluSasya marSaNaM jAtam |

tAM kathAM nizamya kiyanta upAdhyAya manaHsu cintitavanta ESa manuja IzvaraM nindati |

tataH sa tESAm EtAdRzIM cintAM vijnjAya kathitavAn, yUyaM man-aHsu kRta EtAdRzIM kucintAM kurutha?

tava pApamarSaNaM jAtaM, yadvA tvamutthAya gaccha, dvay-Oranayo rvAkyayOH kiM vAkyaM vaktuM sugamaM?

kintu mEdinyAM kaluSaM kSamituM manujasutasya sAmarthyamas-
tIti yUyaM yathA jAnItha, tadarthaM sa taM pakSaghAtinaM gaditavAn,
uttiSTha, nijazayanIyaM AdAya gEhaM gaccha |

tataH sa tatKSanAd utthAya nijagEhaM prasthitavAn |
mAnavA itthaM vilOkya vismayaM mEnirE, IzvarENa mAnavAya
sAmarthyam IdRzaM dattaM iti kAraNAt taM dhanyaM babhASirE ca |
anantaraM yIzustatsthAnAd gacchan gacchan karasaMgrahasthAnE
samupaviSTaM mathinAmAnam EkaM manujaM vilOkya taM babhASE,
mama pazcAd Agaccha, tataH sa utthAya tasya pazcAd vavrAja |

tataH paraM yIzau gRhE bhOktum upaviSTE bahavaH karasaMgrAhi-
NaH kaluSiNazca mAnavA Agatya tEna sAkAM tasya ziSyaizca sAkam
upavivizuH |

phirUzinastad dRSTvA tasya ziSyAn babhASirE, yuSmAkAM guruH
kiM nimittaM karasaMgrAhibhiH kaluSibhizca sAkAM bhuMktE?

yIzustat zrutvA tAn pratyavadat, nirAmayalOkAnAM cikitsakEna
prayOjanaM nAsti, kintu sAmayalOkAnAM prayOjanamAstE |

atO yUyaM yAtvA vacanasyAsyArthaM zikSadhvam, dayAyAM mE
yathA prIti rna tathA yajnjakarmmaNi | yatO'haM dhArmmikAn Ah-
vAtuM nAgatO'smi kintu manaH parivarttayituM pApina AhvAtum
AgatO'smi |

anantaraM yOhanaH ziSyAstasya samIpam Agatya kathayAmA-
suH, phirUzinO vayanjca punaH punarupavasAmaH, kintu tava ziSyA
nOpavasanti, kutaH?

tadA yIzustAn avOcat yAvat sakhInAM saMggE kanyAyA
varastiSThati, tAvat kiM tE vilApaM karttuM zaklupati? kintu yadA
tESAM saMggAd varaM nayanti, tAdrzaH samaya AgamiSyati, tadA tE
upavatsyanti |

purAtanavasanaE kOpi navInavastraM na yOjayati, yasmAt tEna
yOjitEna purAtanavasanaM chinatti tacchidranjca bahukutsitaM dRzy-
atE |

anyanjca purAtanakutvAM kOpi navAnagOstanIrasaM na nidadhAti,
yasmAt tathA kRtE kutU rvidIryyatE tEna gOstanIrasaH patati kutUzca
nazyati; tasmAt navInAyAM kutvAM navInO gOstanIrasaH sthApyatE,
tEna dvayOravanaM bhavati |

aparaM tEnaitatkathAkathanakAlE EkO'dhipatistaM praNamyA bab-
hASE, mama duhita prAyENaitAvatkAlE mRta, tasmAd bhavAnAgatya
tasyA gAtrE hastamarpayatu, tEna sA jIviSyati |

tadAnIM yIzuH ziSyaiH sAkam utthAya tasya pazcAd vavrAja |
ityanantarE dvAdazavatsarAn yAvat pradarAmayEna zIrNaika nArI
tasya pazcAd Agatya tasya vasanasya granthiM pasparza;

yasmAt mayA kEvalaM tasya vasanaM sprSTvA svAsthyaM prApsy-
atE, sA nArIti manasi nizcitavati |

tatO yIzurvadanaM parAvarttya tAM jagAda, hE kanyE, tvAM
susthira bhava, tava vizvAsastvAM svasthAmakArSit | EtadvAkyE gadi-
taEva sA yOSit svasthAbhUt |

aparaM yIzustasyAdhyakSasya gEhaM gatvA vAdakaprabhRtIn
bahUn lOkAn zabdAyamAnAn vilOkya tAn avadat,

panthAnaM tyaja, kanyEyaM nAmriyata nidritAstE; kathAmEtAM
zrutvA tE tamupajahasuH |

kintu sarvvESu bahiSkRtESu sO'bhyantaraM gatvA kanyAyAH karaM
dhRtavAn, tEna sOdatiSThat;

tatastatkarmmaNO yazaH kRtsnaM taM dEzaM vyAptavat |

tataH paraM yIzustasmAt sthAnAd yAtrAM cakAra; tadA hE dAyU-
daH santAna, asmAn dayasva, iti vadantau dvau janAvandhau prO-
cairAhUyantau tatpazcAd vavrajatuH |

tatO yIzau gEhamadhyaM praviSTaM tAvapi tasya samIpam up-
asthitavantau, tadAnIM sa tau pRSTavAn karmmaitat karttuM mama
sAmarthyam AstE, yuvAM kimiti pratIthaH? tadA tau pratyUcatuH,
satyaM prabhO |

tadAnIM sa tayO rIocanAni spRzan babhASE, yuvayOH
pratItyanusArAd yuvayO rmaggalaM bhUyAt | tEna tatSaNaT tayO
rnEtrANI prasannAnyabhavan,

pazcAd yIzustau dRPhamAjnjApya jagAda, avadhattam EtAM
kathAM kOpi manujO ma jAnIyAt |

kintu tau prasthAya tasmin kRtsnE dEzE tasya kIrttiM prakAzaya-
mAsatuH |

aparaM tau bahiryAta EtasminnantarE manujA EkaM bhUtagrasta-
mUkaM tasya samIpam AnItavantaH |

tEna bhUtE tyAjitE sa mUkaH kathAM kathayituM prArabhata,
tEna janA vismayaM vijnjAya kathayAmAsuH, isrAyELO vaMzE kadApi
nEdRgadRzyata;

kintu phirUzinaH kathayAnjacakruH bhUtAdhipatinA sa bhUtAn tyA-
jayati |

tataH paraM yIzustESAM bhajanabhavana upadizan rAjyasya
susaMvAdaM pracArayan lOkAnAM yasya ya AmayO yA ca pIPAsIt, tAn
zamayan zamayaMzca sarvvANi nagarANi grAmAMzca babhrAma |

anyanjca manujAn vyAkulAn arakSakameESAniva ca tyaktAn
nirIkSyA tESu kArUNikaH san ziSyAn avadat,

zasyANI pracurANI santi, kintu chEttAraH stOkAH |

kSEtraM pratyaparAn chEdakAn prahEtuM zasyasvAminam
prArthayadhvam |

anantaraM yIzu rdvAdazaziSyAn AhUyAmEdhyabhUtAn tyAjayituM
sarvvaprakarArarOgAn pIPazca zamayituM tEbhyaH sAmarthyamadAt |

tESAM dvAdazaprESyANAM nAmAnyEtANI | prathamaM zimOn yaM
pitaraM vadanti, tataH paraM tasya sahaja AndriyaH, sivadiyasya putro
yAkUb

tasya sahajO yOhan; philip barthalamay thOmAH karasaMgrAhI
mathiH, AlphEyaputro yAkUb,

kinAnIyaH zimOn, ya ISkariyOtIyayihUdAH khrISTaM
parakarE'rpayat |

EtAn dvAdazaziSyAn yIzuH prESayan ityAjnjApayat, yUyam
anyadEzIyANAM padavIM zEmirONiyanAM kimapi nagaranjca na
pravizyE

isrAyElgOtrasya hAritA yE yE mESastESAmEva samIpaM yAta |

gatvA gatvA svargasya rAjatvaM savidhamabhavat, EtAM kathAM
pracArayata |

AmayagrastAn svasthAn kuruta, kuSThinaH pariSkuruta,
mRtalOkAn jIvayata, bhUtAn tyAjayata, vinA mUlyam yUyam
alabhadhvaM vinaiva mUlyam vizrANayata |

kintu svESAM kaTibandhESu svarNarUpyatAmrANAM kimapi na gRhIIta|

anyacca yAtrAyai cElasampuTaM vA dvitIyavasanaM vA pADuke vA yaSTiH, EtAn mA gRhIIta, yataH kAryyakRt bharttuM yOgyO bhavati|

aparam yUyAM yat puraM yanjca grAmaM pravizatha, tatra yO janO yOgyapAtraM tamavagatya yAnakAlaM yAvat tatra tiSThata|

yada yUyAM tadgEhaM pravizatha, tada tamAziSaM vadata|
yadi sa yOgyapAtraM bhavati, tarhi tatkalyANaM tasmai bhaviSyati, nOcEt sAzIryuSmabhyamEva bhaviSyati|

kintu yE janA yuSmAkamAtithyaM na vidadhati yuSmAkaM kathAnjca na zRNvanti tESAM gEhAt purAdvA prasthAnakAlE svapadUIH pAtayata|

yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vacmi vicAradinE tatpurasya dazAtaH sidO-mamOrApurayOrdazA sahyatarA bhaviSyati|

pazyata, vRkayUthamadhyE mESaH yathAvistathA yuSmAna prahi-NOMi, tasmAd yUyam ahiriva satarkAH kapOtAivAhiMsaka bhavata|

nRbhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata; yatastai ryUyAM rAjasaMsadi samarpiSyadhvE tESAM bhajanagEhE prahAriSyadhvE|

yUyAM mannAmahEtOH zAstRnAM rAjnjAnjca samakSaM tAnanyadEzinazcAdhi sAkSitvArthamAnESyadhvE|

kintvitthaM samarpita yUyAM kathaM kimuttaraM vakSyatha tatra mA cintayata, yatastada yuSmAbhi ryad vaktavyaM tat taddaNPE yuS-manmanaH su samupasthAsyati|

yasmAt tada yO vakSyati sa na yUyAM kintu yuSmAkamantarasthaH pitrAtmA|

sahajaH sahajaM tAtaH sutanjca mRtau samarpayisyati, apatyAgi svasvapitrO rvipakSIbhUya tau ghAtayisyanti|

mannamahEtOH sarvvE janA yuSmAn R tIyisyantE, kintu yah zE-SaM yAvad dhairyyaM ghRtvA sthAsyati, sa trAyisyatE|

tai ryada yUyamEkapurE tAPiSyadhvE, tada yUyamanyapuraM palAyadhvaM yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vacmi yAvanmanujasutO naiti tAvad isrAyEldEzIyasarvvanagarabhramaNaM samApayituM na zakSy-atha|

gurOH ziSyO na mahAn, prabhOrdAsO na mahAn|

yadi ziSyO nijagurO rdAsazca svaprabhOH samAnO bhavati tarhi tad yathESTaM| cEttairgRhapatirbhUtarAja ucyatE, tarhi parivArAH kiM tathA na vakSyantE?

kintu tEbhyO yUyAM mA bibhIta, yatO yanna prakAziSyatE, tAdRk chAditaM kimapi nAsti, yacca na vyanjciSyatE, tAdRg guptaM kimapi nAsti|

yadahaM yuSmAn tamasi vacmi tad yuSmAbhirdIptau kathyatAM; karNAbhyAM yat zrUyatE tad gEhOpari pracAryyatAM|

yE kAyAM hantuM zaknuvanti nAtmAnaM, tEbhyO mA bhaisTa; yah kAyAtmAnau nirayE nAzayituM, zaknOti, tatO bibhIta|

dvau caTakau kimEkataAmramudrayA na vikrIyEtE? tathApi yuSmat-tAtAnumatiM vinA tESAmEkOpi bhuvi na patati|

yuSmacchirasAM sarvvakacA gaNitAMH santi|

atO mA bibhIta, yUyAM bahucaTakEbhyO bahumUlyAH|

yO manujasAkSanmAmaggIkurutE tamahaM svargasthatAtasAk-SAdaggIkariSyE|

prThvyAmahaM zAntiM dAtumAgata_iti mAnubhavata, zAntiM dA-
tuM na kintvasiM |

pitRmAtRzczarUbhiH sAkaM sutasutAbadhU rvirOdhayitunjCA-
gatE smi |

tataH svasvaparivAraEva nRzatra rbhavita |

yaH pitari mAtari vA mattOdhikaM prIyate, sa na madarhaH;

yazca sutE sutAyAM vA mattOdhikaM prIyate, sE pi na madarhaH |

yaH svakruzaM gRhlAn matpazcAnnaiti, sE pi na madarhaH |

yaH svaprANAnavati, sa tAn hArayiSyate, yastu matkRte
svaprANAn hArayati, sa tAnavati |

yO yuSmAkamAtithyaM vidadhAti, sa mamAtithyaM vidadhAti,
yazca mamAtithyaM vidadhAti, sa matprErakasyAtithyaM vidadhAti |

yO bhaviSyadvAdIti jnjAtvA tasyAtithyaM vidhattE, sa bhaviSyadv-
vAdinaH phalaM lapsyate, yazca dhArmmika iti viditvA tasyAtithyaM
vidhattE sa dhArmmikamAnavasya phalaM prApsyati |

yazca kazcit EtESAM kSudranarANAm yaM kanjcanaiKaM ziSya iti
viditvA kaMsaikaM zItalasalilaM tasmai dattE, yuSmAnahaM tathyaM
vadAmi, sa kEnApi prakArENa phalEna na vanjciSyate |

itthaM yIzuH svadvAdazaziSyANAmAjnjApanaM samApya pure
pura upadESTuM susaMvAdaM pracArayituM tatsthAnAt pratasthE |

anantaraM yOhan kArAyAM tiSThan khriSTasya karmmaNAM vArt-
taM prApya yasyAgamanavArttAsIt saEva kiM tvaM? vA vayamanyam
apEkSiSyAmahE?

Etat praSTuM nijau dvau ziSyau prAhiNOt |

yIzuH pratyavOcat, andhA nEtrANi labhantE, khanjCA gacchanti,
kuSThinaH svastha bhavanti, badhirAH zRNvanti, mRta jIvanta ut-
tiSThanti, daridrANAM samIpe susaMvAdaH pracAryyata,

EtAni yadyad yuvAM zRNuthaH pazyathazca gatvA tadvArttAM
yOhanaM gadataM |

yasyAhaM na vighnIbhavAmi, saEva dhanyaH |

anantaraM tayOH prasthitayO ryIzu ryOhanam uddizya janAn ja-
gAda, yUyAM kiM draSTuM vahirmadhyEprAntaram agacchata? kiM
vAtEna kampitaM nalaM?

vA kiM vIkSituM vahirgatavantaH? kiM parihitasUkSmavasanaM
manujamEkaM? pazyata, yE sUkSmavasanAni paridadhati, tE rAjad-
hAnyAM tiSThanti |

tarhi yUyAM kiM draSTuM bahiragamata, kimEkaM bhaviSyadvAd-
inaM? tadEva satyaM | yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, sa bhaviSyadvAdinOpi
mahAn;

yataH, pazyta svakIyadUtOyaM tvadagrE prESyate mayA | sa gatvA
tava panthAnaM smayak pariSkariSyati | | EtadvacanaM yamadhi likhi-
tamAstE sO'yaM yOhan |

aparaM yuSmAnahaM tathyaM bravImi, majjayitu ryOhanaH
zrESThaH kOpi nArItO nAjAyata; tathApi svargarAjyamadhyE
sarvvEbhyO yaH kSudraH sa yOhanaH zrESThaH |

aparanjca A yOhanO'dya yAvat svargarAjyaM balAdAkrAntaM bha-
vati Akraminazca janA balEna tadadhikurvanti |

yato yOhanaM yAvat sarvvabhaviSyadvAdibhi rvyavasthaya ca
upadEzaH prAkAzyata |

yadi yUyamidaM vAkyAM grahItuM zaknutha, tarhi zrEyaH,
yasyAgamanasya vacanamAstE sO'yam EliyaH |

yasya zrOtuM karNau staH sa zRNOtu |

EtE vidyamAnajanAH kai rmayOpamIyantE? yE bAlakA haTTa up-
avizya svaM svaM bandhumAhUya vadanti,

vayaM yuSmAkaM samIpE vaMzIraVAdayaAma, kintu yUyaM nAn-
Rtyata; yuSmAkaM samIpE ca vayamarOdima, kintu yUyaM na vyala-
pata, tAdRzai rbAlakaista upamAyiSyantE |

yatO yOhan Agatya na bhuktavAn na pItavAMzca, tEna lOkA vadanti,
sa bhUtagrasta iti |

manujasuta Agatya bhuktavAn pItavAMzca, tEna lOkA vadanti,
pazyata ESa bhOkTA madyapAtA caNPAlapApinAM bandhazca, kintu
jnJAninO jnJAnavyavahAraM nirdOSaM jAnanti |

sa yatra yatra purE bahvAz CaryyaM karmma kRtavAn, tannivAsi-
nAM manaHparAvRtTyabhAvAt tAni nagarANI prati hantEtyukTA kathi-
tavAn,

hA kOrAsIn, hA baitsaidE, yuSmanmadhyE yadyadAz CaryyaM kar-
mma kRtaM yadi tat sOrasIdOnnagara akAriSyata, tarhi pUrvvamEva
tannivAsinaH zANavasane bhasmani cOpavizantO manAMsi parAvart-
tiSyanta |

tasmAdahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, vicAradinE yuSmAkaM dazAtaH sO-
rasIdOnO rdazA sahyatarA bhaviSyati |

aparanjca bata kapharnAhUm, tvaM svargaM yAvadunnatOsi,
kintu narake nikSEpsyasE, yasmAt tvayi yAnyAz CaryyaNI
karmmaNyakAriSata, yadi tAni sidOmnagara akAriSyanta, tarhi
tadadya yAvadasthAsyat |

kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, vicAradinE tava danNPataH sidOmO
danPO sahyatarO bhaviSyati |

EtasminnEva samayE yIZuH punaruvAca, hE svargapRthivyOrEkAd-
hipatE pitastvaM jnJAnavatO viduSazca lOkAn pratyEtAni na prakAzya
bAlakan prati prakAzitavAn, iti hEtOstvAM dhanyaM vadAmi |

hE pitaH, itthaM bhavEt yata idaM tvadRSTAvuttamaM |

pitrA mayi sarvvANi samarpitAni, pitaraM vinA kOpi putraM na
jAnAti, yAni prati putREna pita prakAzyatE tAni vinA putrAd anyah kOpi
pitaraM na jAnAti |

hE parizrAntA bhArAkrAntAzca lOkA yUyaM matsannidhim Agac-
chata, ahaM yuSmAn vizramayiSyAmi |

ahaM kSamaNazIlo namramanAzca, tasmAt mama yugaM
svESAmupari dhArayata mattaH zikSadhvanjca, tEna yUyaM svE svE
manasi vizrAmaM lapsyadhBE |

yatO mama yugam anAyAsaM mama bhArazca laghuH |

anantaraM yIZu rvizrAmavArE zsyamadhyEna gacchati, tAdA tac-
chiSyA bubhukSitAH santaH zsyamanjjarIzchatVA chitVA khAditu-
mArabhanta |

tad vilOkya phirUzinO yIZuM jagaduH, pazya vizrAmavArE yat kar-
mmAkartavyaM tadEva tava ziSyAH kurvvanti |

sa tAn pratyAvadata, dAyUd tatsagginazca bubhukSitAH santO yat
karmmAkurvvan tat kiM yuSmAbhi rnApAthi?

yE darzanIyAH pUpAH yAjakan vina tasya tatsaggimanujAnAnjcaAb-
hOjanIyAsta IzvarAvAsaM praviSTena tEna bhukTAH |

anyacca vizrAmavArE madhyEmandiraM vizrAmavArIyaM niya-
maM lagvantOpi yAjaka nirdOSA bhavanti, zAstramadhyE kimidamapi
yuSmAbhi rna paThitaM?

yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, atra sthAnE mandirAdapi garIyan Eka AstE |
kintu dayAyAM mE yathA prIti rna tathA yajnjakarmmaNi |
EtadvacanasyArthaM yadi yuyam ajnjAsiStA tarhi nirdOSAn dOSiNO
nAkArStA |

anyacca manujasutO vizrAmavArasyApi patirAstE |
anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya tESAM bhajanabhavanaM prav-
iSTavAn, tadAnIm EkaH zuSkakarAmayavAn upasthitavAn |

tatO yIzum apavadituM mAnuSAH papracchuH, vizrAmavArE nirA-
mayatvaM karaNIyaM na vA?

tEna sa pratyuvAca, vizrAmavArE yadi kasyacid avi rgarttE patati,
tarhi yastaM ghRtvA na tOlayati, EtAdRzO manujO yuSmAkAM madhyE
ka AstE?

avE rmAnavaH kiM nahi zrEyAn? atO vizrAmavArE hitakarmma
karttavyaM |

anantaraM sa taM mAnavaM gaditavAn, karaM prasAraya; tEna karE
prasAritE sOnyakaravat svasthO'bhavat |

tadA phirUzinO bahirbhUya kathaM taM haniSyAma iti
kumantraNAM tatprAtikUlyEna cakruH |

tatO yIzustad viditvA sthanAntaraM gatavAn; anyESu bahunarESu
tatpazcAd gatESu tAn sa nirAmayAn kRtvA ityAjnjApayat,

yUYaM mAM na paricAyayata |

tasmAt mama prIyO manOnItO manasastuStikArakaH | madIyaH
sEvako yastu vidyatE taM samIkSatAM | tasyOpari svakIyAtmA mayA
saMsthApayiSyatE | tEnAnyadEzajAtESu vyavasthA saMprakAzyatE |

kEnApi na virOdhaM sa vivAdanjca kariSyati | na ca rAjapathE tEna
vacanaM zrAvayiSyatE |

vyavasthA calitA yAvat nahi tEna kariSyatE | tAvat nalO vidIrNO'pi
bhaMkSyatE nahi tEna ca | tathA sadhUmavarttinjca na sa nirvvApay-
iSyatE |

pratyAzanjca kariSyanti tannAmni bhinnadEzajAH |

yAnyEtAni vacanAni yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdina prOktaAnyAsan, tAni
saphalAnyabhavan |

anantaraM lOkai statsamIpam AnItO bhUtagrastAndhamUkaika-
manujastEna svasthIkRtaH, tataH sO'ndhO mUko draSTuM vaktunj-
cArabdhavAn |

anEna sarvvE vismitAH kathayanjcaakruH, ESaH kiM dAyUdaH san-
tAnO nahi?

kintu phirUzinastat zrutvA gaditavantaH, bAlsibUbnAmnO
bhUtarAjasya sAhAyyaM vina nAyaM bhUtAn tyAjayati |

tadAnIM yIzustESAM iti mAnasaM vijnjAya tAn avadat kinjcana
rAjyaM yadi svavipakSAd bhidyatE, tarhi tat ucchidyatE; yacca kinjcana
nagaraM vA gRhaM svavipakSAd vibhidyatE, tat sthAtuM na zaknOti |

tadvat zayatAnO yadi zayatAnaM bahiH kRtvA svavipakSat prThak
prThak bhavati, tarhi tasya rAjyaM kEna prakArENa sthAsyati?

ahanjca yadi bAlsibUbA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhi yuSmAkaM san-
tAnAH kEna bhUtAn tyAjayanti? tasmAd yuSmAkam EtadvicArayi-
tArasta Eva bhaviSyanti |

kintavahaM yadIzvarAtmanA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhIzvarasya rA-
jyaM yuSmAkaM sannidhimAgatavat |

anyanjca kOpi balavanta janaM prathamato na badvva kEna
prakArENa tasya grhAM pravizya taddravyAdi lOTHayituM zaknOti?
kintu tat kRtvA tadIyagRsya dravyAdi lOTHayituM zaknOti |

yaH kazcit mama svapakSIyO nahi sa vipakSIya AstE, yazca mayA
sAkaM na saMgRhAti, sa vikirati |

ataEva yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, manujAnAM sarvvaprakArapA-
pAnAM nindAyAzca marSaNaM bhavituM zaknOti, kintu pavitrasyAt-
manO viruddhanindAyA marSaNaM bhavituM na zaknOti |

yO manujasutasya viruddhAM kathAM kathayati, tasyAparAdhasya
kSama bhavituM zaknOti, kintu yaH kazcit pavitrasyAtmanO virud-
dhAM kathAM kathayati nEhalOkE na prEtya tasyAparAdhasya kSama
bhavituM zaknOti |

pAdapaM yadi bhadraM vadatha, tarhi tasya phalamapi sAdhu
vaktavyaM, yadi ca pAdapaM asAdhuM vadatha, tarhi tasya pha-
lamapyasAdhu vaktavyaM; yataH svIyasvIyaphalEna pAdapaH paricIy-
atE |

rEbhujagavaMza yUyamasAdhavaH santaH kathaM sAdhu vAkyaM
vaktuM zakSyatha? yasmAd antaHkaraNasya pUrNabhAvAnusArAd
vadanAd vacO nirgacchati |

tEna sAdhurmanavO'ntaHkaraNarUpAt sAdhubhANPAgArAt
sAdhu dravyaM nirgamayati, asAdhurmanuSastvasAdhubhANPA-
gArAd asAdhuvastUni nirgamayati |

kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, manujA yAvantyAlasyavacAMsi
vadanti, vicAradinE taduttaramavazyaM dAtavyaM,

yatastvAM svIyavacObhi rniraparAdhaH svIyavacObhizca
sAparAdhO gaNiSyasE |

tadAnIM katipayA upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca jagaduH, hE gurO
vayaM bhavattaH kinjcana lakSma didRkSamaH |

tadA sa pratyuktavAn, duSTO vyabhicArI ca vaMzO lakSma mRgay-
atE, kintu bhaviSyadvAdinO yUnasO lakSma vihAyAnyat kimapi lakSma
tE na pradarzayiSyantE |

yaTO yUnam yathA tryahOrAtraM bRhanmInasya kukSAvAsIt, tathA
manujaputrOpi tryahOrAtraM mEdinyA madhyE sthAsyati |

aparaM nInivIyA mAnava vicAradina EtadvaMzIyAnAM pratikUlam
utthAya tAn dOSiNaH kariSyanti, yasmAttE yUnasa upadEzAt manAMsi
parAvarttayAnjckrirE, kintvatra yUnasOpi gurutara Eka AstE |

punazca dakSiNadEzIyA rAjnI vicAradina EtadvaMzIyAnAM
pratikUlamutthAya tAn dOSiNaH kariSyati yataH sA rAjnI sulEmanO
vidyAyAH kathAM zrOtuM mEdinyAH sImna Agacchat, kintu
sulEmanOpi gurutara EkO janO'tra AstE |

aparaM manujAd bahirgatO 'pavitrabhUtaH zuSkasthAnEna gatvA
vizrAmaM gavESayati, kintu tadalabhamAnaH sa vakti, yasma; nIkE-
tanAd AgamaM, tadEva vEzma pakAvRtya yAmi |

pazcAt sa tat sthAnam upasthAya tat zUnyaM marjjitaM zObhitanjca
vilOkya vrajan svatOpi duSTatarAn anyasaptabhUtAn sagginaH karOti |

tatastE tat sthAnaM pravizya nivasanti, tEna tasya manujasya zESadazA pUrvvadazAtOtIvAzubhA bhavati, EtESAM duSTavaMzyAnAmapi tathaiva ghaTiSyatE |

mAnavEbhya EtAsAM kathanAM kathanakAlE tasya mAtA sahajAzca tEna sAkAM kAnjcit kathAM kathayituM vAnjchantO bahirEva sthitavantaH |

tataH kazcit tasmai kathitavAn, pazya tava janani sahajAzca tvaya sAkAM kAnjcana kathAM kathayituM kAmayamAna bahistiSThanti |

kintu sa taM pratyavadat, mama ka janani? kE vA mama sajahAH?

pazcAt ziSyAn prati karaM prasAryya kathitavAn, pazya mama janani mama sahajAzcaite;

yaH kazcit mama svargasthasya pituriSTaM karmma kurutE, saEva mama bhrAta bhagini janani ca |

aparanjca tasmin dinE yIzuH sadmanO gatvA saritpatE rOdhasi samupavivEza |

tatra tatsannidhau bahujanAnAM nivahOpasthitEH sa taraNimAruhya samupAvizat, tEna mAnava rOdhasi sthitavantaH |

tadAnIM sa dRSTAntaistAn itthaM bahuza upadiSTavAn | pazyata, kazcit kRSIvalO bIjAni vaptuM bahirjagAma,

tasya vapanakAlE katipayabIjESu mArgapArzvE patitESu vihagAstAni bhakSitavantaH |

aparaM katipayabIjESu stOkamRdyuktapASANE patitESu mRdalpatvAt tatkSaNAAt tAnyagkuritAni,

kintu ravAvuditE dagdhAni tESAM mUlApraviSTatvAt zuSkatAM gatAni ca |

aparaM katipayabIjESu kaNTakAnAM madhyE patitESu kaNTakAnyEdhitvA tAni jagrasuH |

aparanjca katipayabIjAni urvvarAyAM patitAni; tESAM madhyE kAnicit zatagUNani kAnicit SaSTigUNani kAnicit trimZagumNani phalAni phalitavanti |

zrOtuM yasya zruti AsAtE sa zRNuyAt |

anantaraM ziSyairAgatya so'pRcchyata, bhavata tEbhyaH kutO dRSTAntakatha kathyate?

tataH sa pratyavadat, svargarAjyasya nigUPhAM kathAM vEdituM yuSmabhyaM sAmarthyamadAyi, kintu tEbhyO nAdAyi |

yasmAd yasyAntikE varddhatE, tasmAyEva dAyiSyatE, tasmAt tasya baHulyaM bhaviSyati, kintu yasyAntikE na varddhatE, tasya yat kinjcanAstE, tadapi tasmAd AdAyiSyatE |

tE pazyantOpi na pazyanti, zRNvantOpi na zRNvanti, budhyamAna api na budhyante ca, tasmAt tEbhyO dRSTAntakatha kathyate |

yathA karNaiH zrOSyatha yUYaM vai kintu yUYaM na bhOtsyatha | nEtrairdrakSyatha yUYanjca pariinjAtuM na zakSyatha | tE mAnuSA yathA naiva paripazyanti lOcanaiH | karNai ryatha na zRNvanti na budhyante ca mAnasaiH | vyAvarttitESu cittESu kAlE kutrApi tairjanaiH | mattastE manujAH svastha yathA naiva bhavanti ca | tatha tESAM manujANAM kriyante sthUlabbuddhayaH | badhirIbhUtakarNAzca jAtAzca mudritA dRzaH |

yadEtAni vacanAni yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdina prOktAni tESu tAni phalanti |

kintu yuSmAkaM nayanAni dhanyAni, yasmAt tAni vIkSantE; dhanyAzca yuSmAkaM zabdagrahAH, yasmAt tairAkarNyatE |

mayA yUyaM tathyaM vacAmi yuSmAbhi ryadyad vIkSyatE, tad bahavO bhaviSyadvAdinO dhArmmikAzca mAnavA didRkSantOpi draS-TuM nAlabhanta, punazca yUyaM yadyat zRNutha, tat tE zuzrUSamANA api zrOtuM nAlabhanta |

kRSIvalIyadRSTAntasyArthaM zRNuta |

mArgapArzvE bIjAnyuptAni tasyArtha ESaH, yadA kazcit rAjyasya kathAM nizamy na budhyatE, tadA pApAtmAgatya tadIyamanasa up-tAM kathAM haran nayati |

aparam pASANasthalE bIjAnyuptAni tasyArtha ESaH; kazcit kathAM zrutvaiva harSacittEna gRhIAti,

kintu tasya manasi mUIApraviStatvAt sa kinjcitkAlamAtraM sthirastiSThati; pazcAta tat kathAkAraNAt kOpi kIEstAPanA vA cEt jAyatE, tarhi sa tat kSaNAd vighnamEti |

aparam kaNTakAnAM madhyE bIjAnyuptAni tadartha ESaH; kEnacit kathAyAM zrutAyAM sAMsArikacintAbhi rbhrAntibhizca sA grasyatE, tEna sA mA viphalA bhavati |

aparam urvvarAyAM bIjAnyuptAni tadartha ESaH; yE tAM kathAM zrutvA vudhyantE, tE phalitaH santaH kEcit zataguNAni kEcita SaSTigunAni kEcicca triMzadguNAni phalAni janayanti |

anantaraM sOparAmEkAM dRSTAntakathAmupasthApya tEbhyaH kathayAmAsa; svargIyarAjyaM tAdRzEna kEnacid gRhasthEnOpamIyatE, yEna svIyakSEtrE prazastabIjAnyaupyanta |

kintu kSaNadAyAM sakalalOkESu suptESu tasya ripurAgatya tESAM gOdhUmabIjAnAM madhyE vanyayavamabIjAnyuptvA vavrAja |

tatO yadA bIjEbhyO'gkarA jAyamAnAH kaNizAni ghRtavantaH; tadA vanyayavasAnyapi dRzyamAnAnyabhavan |

tatO gRhasthasya dAsEyA Agamy tasmai kathayAnjcakruH, hE mahEccha, bhavata kiM kSEtrE bhadrabIjAni naupyanta? tathAtvE vanyayavasAni kRta Ayan?

tadAnIM tEna tE pratigaditAH, kEnacit ripuNA karmmadamakAri | dAsEyAH kathayAmAsuH, vayaM gatvA tAnyutpAyya kSipAmO bhavataH kIdRzIccha jAyatE?

tEnAvAdi, nahi, zagkE'haM vanyayavasOtpAtanakAlE yuSmAbhish-taiH sAkaM gOdhUmA apyutpATiSyantE |

ataH zsyakarttanakAlaM yAvad ubhayAnyapi saha varddhantAM, pazcAt karttanakAlE karttakAn vakSyAmi, yUyamAdau vanyayavasAni saMgRhya dAHayituM vITika badvva sthApyata; kintu sarvvE gOdhUmA yuSmAbhi rbhANPAGaraM nItvA sthApyantAm |

anantaraM sOparAmEkAM dRSTAntakathAmutthApya tEbhyaH kathitavAn kazcinmanujaH sarSapabIjamEkAM nItvA svakSEtra uvApa |

sarSapabIjaM sarvvasmAd bIjAt kSudramapi sadagkuritaM sarv-vasmAt zAkAt bRhad bhavati; sa tAdRzastaru rbhavati, yasya zA-khAsu nabhasaH khagA Agatya nivasanti; svargIyarAjyaM tAdRzasya sarSapaikasya samam |

punarapi sa upamAkathAmEkAM tEbhyaH kathayAnjcakAra; ka-cana yOSit yat kiNvamAdAya drONatrayamitagOdhUmacUrNANAM madhyE sarvvESAM mizrIbhavanaparyyantaM samAcchAdya nidhat-tavatI, tatkiNvamiva svargarAjyaM |

itthaM yIzu rmanujanivahAnAM sannidhAvupamAkathAbhirE-
tAnyAkhyAnAni kathitavAn upamAM vinA tEbhyaH kimapi kathAM
nAkathayat|

EtEna dRSTAntIyEna vAkyEna vyAdAya vadanaM nijaM| ahaM
prakAzayiSyAmi guptavAkyAM purAbhavaM| yadEtadvacanaM bhav-
iSyadvAdinA prOktaMAsIt, tat siddhamabhavat|

sarvvAn manujAn visRjya yIzau gRhaM praviSTE tacchiSyA Agatya
yIzavE kathitavantaH, kSEtrasya vanyayavasIyadRSTAntakathAm bha-
vAna asmAn spaSTIkRtya vadatu|

tataH sa pratyuvAca, yEna bhadrabIjAnyupyantE sa manujaputraH,
kSEtraM jagat, bhadrabIjAnI rAjyasya santAnAH,

vanyayavasAni pApAtmanaH santAnAH| yEna ripuNA tAnyup-
tAni sa zayatAnaH, karttanasamayazca jagataH zESaH, karttakah
svargIyadUtAH|

yathA vanyayavasAni saMgRhya dAhyantE, tathA jagataH zESE
bhaviSyati;

arthAt manujasutaH svAMyadUtAn prESayiSyati, tEna tE ca tasya
rAjyAt sarvvAn vighnakAriNO'dhArmmikalOkAMzca saMgRhya
yatra rOdanaM dantagharSaNanjca bhavati, tatrAgnikuNPE nikSEp-
syanti|

tadAnIM dhArmmikalOkAH svESAM pitU rAjyE bhAskara_iva tE-
jasvinO bhaviSyanti| zrOtUM yasya zruti AsAtE, ma zRNuyAt|

aparanjca kSEtramadhyE nidhiM pazyan yO gOPayati, tataH paraM
sAnandO gatVA svIyasarvvasvaM vikrIya ttakSEtraM krINAti, sa iva
svargarAjyaM|

anyanjca yO vaNik uttamAM muktAM gavESayan

mahArghAM muktAM vilOkya nijasarvvasvaM vikrIya tAM krINAti,
sa iva svargarAjyaM|

punazca samudro nikSiptaH sarvvaprakAramInasaM-
grAhyAnAya_iva svargarAjyaM|

tasmin AnAye pUrNE janA yathA rOdhasyuttOlya samupavizya
prazastamInAn saMgrahya bhAjanESu nidadhatE, kutsitAn nikSipanti;

tathaiva jagataH zESE bhaviSyati, phalataH svargIyadUta Agatya
puNyavajjanAnAM madhyAt pApinaH prthak kRtvA vahnikuNPE
nikSEpsyanti,

tatra rOdanaM dantai rdantagharSaNanjca bhaviSyataH|

yIzuna tE prSTA yuSmAbhiH kimEtAnyAkhyAnAnyabudhyanta?
tada tE pratyavadan, satyaM prabhO|

tadAnIM sa kathitavAn, nijabhANPAgArAt navInapurAtanAni vas-
tUni nirgamayati yO gRhasthaH sa iva svargarAjyamadhi zikSitAH
svarva upadESTAraH|

anantaraM yIzurEtAH sarvva dRSTAntakathAH samApya tasmAt
sthAnAt pratasthE| aparaM svadEzamAgatya janAn bhajanabhavana
upadiSTavAn;

tE vismayaM gatVA kathitavanta EtasyaitAdrzaM jnjAnam Az-
caryyaM karmma ca kasmAd ajAyata?

kimayaM sUtradhArasya putrO nahi? Etasya mAtu rnAma ca kiM
mariyam nahi? yAkub-yUSaph-zimOn-yihUdAzca kimEtasya bhrAtarO
nahi?

Etasya bhaginyazca kimasmaKAM madhyE na santi? tarhi kasmA-
dayamEtAni labdhavAn? itthaM sa tESAM vighnarUpO babhUva;

tatO yIzunA nigaditaM svadEzIyajanAnAM madhyaM vinA bhav-
iSyadvAdI kutrApyanyaatra nAsammAnyO bhavati |
tESAMavizvAsahEtOH sa tatra sthAnE bahvAzcaryyakarmmANi na
kRtavAn |

tadAnIM rAjA hErOd yIzO ryazaH zrutvA nijadAsEyAn jagAd,
ESa majjayita yOhan, pramitEbhayastasyOtthAnAt tEnEtthamadb-
hutaM karmma prakAzyatE |
purA hErOd nijabhAtu: philipO jAyAyA hErOdIyAyA anurOdhAd
yOhanaM dhArayitvA baddhA kArAyAM sthApitavAn |
yatO yOhan uktavAn, EtsayAH samGrahO bhavatO nOcitaH |
tasmAt nRpatistaM hantumicchannapi lOkEbhyO vibhayanjacakAra;
yataH sarvvE yOhanaM bhaviSyadvAdinaM mEnirE |
kintu hErOdO janmAhIyamaha upasthitE hErOdIyAyA duhita tESAM
samakSaM nRtitvA hErOdamaprINyat |
tasmAt bhUpatiH zapathaM kurvvan iti pratyajnjAsIt, tvaya yad
yAcyatE, tadEvAhaM dAsyAmi |
sA kumarI svIyamAtuH zikSAM labdhA babhASE, majjayituryOhana
uttamAggaM bhAjanE samAnIya mahyaM vizrANaya |
tatO rAjA zuzOca, kintu bhOjanAyOpavizatAM sagginAM svakRtaza-
pathasya cAnurOdhAt tat pradAtuma AdidEza |
pazcat kArAM prati naraM prahitya yOhana uttamAggaM chittvA
tat bhAjana AnAyya tasyai kumAryyai vyazrANayat, tataH sA sva-
jananyAH samIpaM tanninAya |
pazcat yOhanaH ziSyA Agatya kAyaM nItvA zmazAnE sthApayAmA-
sustatO yIzOH sannidhiM vrajitvA tadvArttAM babhASirE |
anantaraM yIzuriti nizabhya nAvA nirjanasthAnam EkAkI gatavAn,
pazcat mAnavAstat zrutvA nAnAnagarEbhya Agatya padaistatpazcad
IyuH |
tadAnIM yIzu rbahirAgatya mahAntaM jananivahaM nirIkSyA tESu
kAruNikaH man tESAM pIPitajanAn nirAmayAn cakAra |
tataH paraM sandhyAyAM ziSyAstadantikamAgatya kathayanj-
cakruH, idaM nirjanasthAnaM vElApyavasanna; tasmAt manujan
svasvagrAmaM gantum svArthaM bhakSyANi krEtunjca bhavAn tAn
visRjatu |
kintu yIzustAnavAdIt, tESAM gamanE prayOjanaM nAsti, yUyamEva
tAn bhOjayata |
tada tE pratyavadan, asmAkamatra pUpapanjcaKaM mInadvayanj-
cAstE |
tadAnIM tEnOktaM tAni madantikamAnayata |
anantaraM sa manujan yavasOparyyupavESTum AjnjApayAmAsa;
apara tat pUpapanjcaKaM mInadvayanjca gRhlan svargaM prati
nirIkSyEzvarIyaguNAN anUdya bhaMktvA ziSyEbhyO dattavAn,
ziSyAzca lOkEbhyO daduH |
tataH sarvvE bhuktvA paritRptavantaH, tatastadavaziSTabhakSyaiH
pUrNAN dvAdazaPalakAn gRhItavantaH |
tE bhOktAraH strIrbAlakAMzca vihAya prAyENa panjca sahasrANi
pumAMsa Asan |
tadanantaraM yIzu rIOkAnAM visarjanakAlE ziSyAn taraNimArO-
PhuM svAgrE pArAM yAtunjca gAPhamAdiSTavAn |

tatO lOkESu visRSTESu sa viviktE prArthayituM girimEkaM gatva
sandhyAM yAvat tatraikAKi sthitavAn |

kintu tadAnIM sammukhavAtatvAt saritpatE rmadhyE taraggais-
taraNirdOlAyamAnAbhavat |

tada sa yAminyAzcaturthapraharE padbhyAM vrajan tESaman-
tikaM gatavAn |

kintu ziSyAstaM sAgarOpari vrajantaM vilOkya samudvigna ja-
gaduH, ESa bhUta iti zagkamAna uccaiH zabdAyAnjcakrirE ca |

tadaiva yIzustAnavadat, susthirA bhavata, mA bhaiStA, ESO'ham |
tataH pitara ityuktavAn, hE prabhO, yadi bhavAnEva, tarhi mMAM
bhavatsamIpaM yAtumAjnApayatu |

tataH tEnAdiSTaH pitarastaraNitO'varuhya yIzE rantikaM prAptuM
tOyOpari vavrAja |

kintu pracaNPaM pavanaM vilOkya bhayAt tOyE maMktum ArEbhE,
tasmAd uccaiH zabdAyamAnaH kathitavAn, hE prabhO, mAmavatu |

yIzustatkSaNaT karaM prasAryya taM dharan uktavAn, ha
stOkapratyayin tvaM kutaH samazEthAH?

anantaraM tayOstaraNimArUPhayOH pavanO nivavRtE |

tadAnIM yE taraNyAmAsan, ta Agatya taM praNabhya kathitavan-
taH, yathArthastvamEvEzvarasutaH |

anantaraM pArAM prApya tE ginESarannAmakaM nagaramu-
patasthU,

tada tatratyA janA yIzuM paricIya taddEzsyA caturdizO vArttAM
prahitya yatra yAvantaH pIPitA Asan, tAvataEva tadantikamAnayAmA-
suH |

aparaM tadIyavasanasya granthimAtraM spraSTuM vinIya yAvantO
janAstat sparzaM cakrirE, tE sarvvaEva nirAmayA babhUvuH |

aparaM yirUzAlamnagarIyAH katipayA adhyApakAH phirUzinazca
yIzOH samIpamAgatya kathayAmAsuH,

tava ziSyAH kimartham aprakSAlitakarai rbhakSitvA paramparA-
gataM prAcInAnAM vyavahAraM lagvantE?

tatO yIzuH pratyuvAca, yUyaM paramparAgatAcArENa kuta IzvarA-
jnJAM lagvadhvE |

Izvara ityAjnApayat, tvaM nijapitarau saMmanyEthAH, yEna ca
nijapitarau nindyEtE, sa nizcitaM mriyEta;

kintu yUyaM vadatha, yaH svajanakaM svajananIM vA vAkyamidaM
vadati, yuvAM mattO yallabhEthE, tat nyavidyata,

sa nijapitarau puna rna saMmaMsyatE | itthaM yUyaM paramparA-
gatEna svESAmAcArENEzvarIyAjnJAM lumpatha |

rE kapaTinaH sarvvE yizayiyO yuSmAnadhi bhaviSyadva-
canAnyEtAni samyag uktavAn |

vadanai rmanuja EtE samAyAnti madantikaM | tathAdharai
rmdIyanjca mAnaM kurvvanti tE narAH |

kintu tESAM manO mattO vidUraEva tiSThati | zikSayantO vidhIn
nrAjnJA bhajantE mMAM mudhaiva tE |

tatO yIzu rlOkAn AhUya prOktaM, yUyaM zrutvA budhyadhbaM |
yanmukhaM pravizati, tat manujam amEdhyaM na karOti, kintu
yadAsyAt nirgacchati, tadEva mAnuSamamEdhyI karOti |

tadAnIM ziSyA Agatya tasmai kathayAnjckakruH, EtAM kathAM
zrutvA phirUzinO vyarajyanta, tat kiM bhavata jnjAyatE?

sa pratyavadat, mama svargasthaH pitA yaM kanjcidagkuraM nArO-
payat, sa utpAvdyatE |

tE tiStHantu, tE andhamanujAnAm andhamArgadarzakA Eva;
yadyandhO'ndhaM panthAnaM darzayati, tarhyubhau gartTE patataH |
tadA pitarastaM pratyavadat, dRSTAntamimamasmAn bOdhayatu |
yIzunA prOktaM, yUyamadya yAvat kimabOdhaH stha?

kathAmimAM kiM na budhyadhbe ? yadAsyaM prEvizati, tad udarE
patan bahirniryAti,

kintvAsyAd yanniryAti, tad antaHkaraNAt niryAtatvAt manuja-
mamEdhyaM karOti |

yatO'ntaHkaraNAt kucinta badhaH pAradArikatA vEzyAgamanaM
cairyyaM mithyAsAkSyam Izvaraninda caitAni sarvvANi niryAnti |

EtAni manuSyamapavitrI kurvvanti kintvaprakSAlitakarENa bhO-
janaM manujamEdhyaM na karOti |

anantaraM yIzustasmAt sthAnAt prasthAya sOrasIdOnnagarayOH
sImAmupatasyau |

tadA tatsImAtaH kAcit kinAnIya yOSid Agatya tamuccairuvAca, hE
prabhO dAyUdaH santAna, mamaika duhitAstE sA bhUtagrasta satI
mahAkIeZaM prApnOti mama dayasva |

kintu yIzustAM kimapi nOktavAn, tataH ziSyA Agatya taM nivE-
dayAmAsuH, ESA yOSid asmAkAM pazcAd uccairAhUyAgacchati, EnAM
visRjatu |

tadA sa pratyavadat, isrAyElgOtrasya hAritamESAn vina
kasyApyanyasya samIpaM nAhaM prESitOsmi |

tataH sA nArIsamAgatya taM praNamya jagAda, hE prabhO mAmu-
pakuru |

sa uktavAn, bAlakAnAM bhakSyamAdAya sAramEyEbhyO dAnaM
nOcitaM |

tadA sA babhASE, hE prabhO, tat satyaM, tathApi prabhO rbhanjAd
yaducchiStAM patati, tat sAramEyAH khAdanti |

tatO yIzuH pratyavadat, hE yOSit, tava vizvAsO mahAn tasmAt
tava manObhilaSitaM sidyyatu, tEna tasyAH kanya tasminnEva danPE
nirAmayAbhavat |

anantaraM yIzastasmAt sthAnAt prasthAya gAlIlsAgarasya sannid-
himAgatya dharAdharamAruhya tatrOpavivEza |

pazcAt jananivahO bahUn khanjckAndhamUkazuSkakaramAnuSan
AdAya yIzOH samIpamAgatya taccaraNantikE sthApayAmAsuH, tataH
sA tAn nirAmayAn akarOt |

itthaM mUka vAkyam vadanti, zuSkakarAH svAsthyamAyAnti, pag-
gavO gacchanti, andha vIkSantE, iti vilOkya lOkA vismayaM manya-
mana isrAyEla IzvaraM dhanyaM babhASirE |

tadAnIM yIzuH svaziSyAn AhUya gaditavAn, EtajjananivahESu
mama dayA jAyatE, EtE dinatrayaM mayA sAkAM santi, ESAM
bhakSyavastu ca kanjcidapi nAsti, tasmAdahamEtAnakRtAhArAn na
visrakSyAmi, tathAtvE vartmamadhyE kIAmYESuH |

tadA ziSyA UcuH, Etasmin prAntaramadhya EtAvatO martyAn tar-
payitum vayam kutra pUpAn prApSyAmAH?

yIzurapRchat, yuSmAkAM nikaTE kati pUpA AsatE? ta UcuH, sapta-
pUpA alpAH kSudramInAzca santi |

tadAnIM sa lOkanivahaM bhUmAvupavESTum Adizya
 tAn saptapUpAn mInAMzca gRhlan IzvarIyaguNAN anUdya bhaMk-
 tvA ziSyEbhyO dadau, ziSyA lOkEbhyO daduH |
 tataH sarvvE bhuktva tRptavantaH; tadavaziSTabhakSyENa sapta-
 PalakAn paripUryya saMjagRhuH |
 tE bhOktArO yOSitO bAlakAMzca vihAya prAyENa catuHsahasrANi
 puruSA Asan |
 tataH paraM sa jananivahaM visRjya tarimAruhya mag-
 dalApradEzaM gatavAn |

tadAnIM phirUzinaH sidUkinazcAgatya taM parIkSituM
 nabhamIyaM kinjcana lakSma darzayituM tasmai nivEdayAmAsuH |
 tataH sa uktavAn, sandhyAyAM nabhasO raktatvAd yUyaM vadatha,
 zvO nirmmalaM dinaM bhaviSyati;
 prAtaHkALE ca nabhasO raktatvAt malinatvAnjca vadatha, jhanjb-
 hzadya bhaviSyati | hE kapaTinO yadi yUyam antarIkSasya lakSma
 bOddhuM zaknutha, tarhi kAlasyaitasya lakSma kathaM bOddhuM na
 zaknutha?

EtakAlasya duSTO vyabhicArI ca vaMzO lakSma gavESayati, kintu
 yUnasO bhaviSyadvAdinO lakSma vinAnyat kimapi lakSma tAn na
 darzayiyatE | tadAnIM sa tAn vihAya pratasthE |

anantaramanyapAragamanakALE tasya ziSyAH pUpamAnEtum
 vismRtavantaH |

yIzustAnavAdIt, yUyaM phirUzinAM sidUkinAnjca kiNvaM prati
 sAvadhAnAH satarkAzca bhavata |

tEna tE parasparaM vivicya kathayitumArEbhirE, vayaM pUpAnAnE-
 tum vismRtavanta EtakAraNAd iti kathayati |

kintu yIzustadvijnjAya tAnavOcat, hE stOkavizvAsinO yUyaM pU-
 pAnAnayanamadhi kutaH parasparamEtad viviMkya?

yuSmAbhiH kimadyApi na jnjAyatE? panjcabhiH pUpaiH panjca-
 hasrapuruSESu bhOjitESu bhakSyOcchiSTapUrNAN kati PalakAn sama-
 gRhllItaM;

tathA saptabhiH pUPaizcatuHsahasrapuruSESu bhEjitESu kati
 PalakAn samagRhllIta, tat kiM yuSmAbhirna smaryyatE?

tasmAt phirUzinAM sidUkinAnjca kiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAs-
 tiSThata, kathAmimAm ahaM pUpAnadhi nAkathayaM, Etad yUyaM
 kutO na budhyadhvE?

tadAnIM pUpakiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAstiSThatEti nOktva phirUzi-
 nAM sidUkinAnjca upadEzaM prati sAvadhAnAstiSThatEti kathitavAn,
 iti tairabOdhi |

aparanjca yIzuH kaisariya-philipipradEzamAgatya ziSyAn apRcchat,
 yo'haM manujasutaH so'haM kaH? lOkairahaM kimucyE?

tadAnIM tE kathitavantaH, kEcid vadanti tvaM majjayitA yOhan,
 kEcidvadanti, tvam EliyaH, kEcicca vadanti, tvaM yirimiyo vA kazcid
 bhaviSyadvAdIti |

pazcAt sa tAn papraccha, yUyaM mAM kaM vadatha? tataH zimOn
 pitara uvAca,

tvamamarEzvarasyAbhiSiktaputraH |

tato yIzuH kathitavAn, hE yUnasaH putra zimOn tvaM dhanyaH;
yataH kOpi anujastvayyEtajjnAnaM nOdapAdayat, kintu mama svar-
gasyaH pitOdapAdayat |

atO'haM tvAM vadAmi, tvaM pitaraH (prastaraH) ahanjca tasya
prastarasyOpari svamaNPaliM nirmmAsyAmi, tEna nirayO baAt tAM
parAjEtUM na zakSyati |

ahaM tubhyaM svargIyarAjyasya kunjjikAM dAsyAmi, tEna yat kin-
jcana tvaM pRthivyAM bhaMtsyasi tatsvargE bhaMtsyatE, yacca kin-
cana mahyAM mOkSyasi tat svargE mOkSyatE |

pazcat sa ziSyAnAdizat, ahamabhiSikTO yIzuriti kathAM kasmaici-
dapi yUyaM mA kathayata |

anyanjca yirUZAlamnagaraM gatvA prAcInalOkEbhyaH
pradhAnayAjakEbhya upAdhyAyEbhyazca bahuduHkhabhOgastai
rhatatvaM tRtIyadinE punarutthAnanjca mamAvazyakam EtAH katha
yIzustatkAlamArabhya ziSyAn jnjApayitum ArabdhavAn |

tadAnIM pitarastasya karaM ghRtvA tarjayitvA kathayitumArabdhav-
vAn, hE prabhO, tat tvattO dUraM yAtu, tvAM prati kadApi na ghaTiSy-
atE |

kintu sa vadanaM parAvartya pitaraM jagAda, hE vighnakArin,
matsammukhAd dUrIbhava, tvaM mAM bAdhasE, IzvarIyakAryyAt
mAnuSIyakAryyaM tubhyaM rOcatE |

anantaraM yIzuH svIyaziSyAn uktavAn yaH kazcit mama paz-
cAdgAmI bhavitum icchati, sa svaM dAmyatu, tathA svakruzaM gRhlan
matpazcAdAyAtu |

yato yaH prANAn rakSitumicchati, sa tAn hArayiSyati, kintu yo
madarthaM nijaprANAn hArayati, sa tAn prApsyati |

mAnuSO yadi sarvvaM jagat labhatE nijapraNAn hArayati, tarhi
tasya kO labhaH? manujO nijaprANANAM vinimayEna vA kiM dAtuM
zaknOti?

manujasutaH svadUtaiH sAkAM pituH prabhAvENAgamiSyati; tAdA
pratimanujaM svasvakarmmAnusArAt phalaM dAsyati |

ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vacmi, sarAjyaM manujasutam AgataM
na pazyantO mRtyuM na svAdiSyanti, EtAdRzAH katipayajana atrApi
danPAYamanAH santi |

anantaraM SaPdinebhyaH paraM yIzuH pitaraM yAkUbaM tatsa-
hajaM yOhananjca gRhlan uccAdrE rviviktasthAnam Agatya tESAM
samakSaM rUpamanyat dadhAra |

tEna tadAsyaM tEjasvi, tadAbharaNam ALOkavat pANParamabha-
vat |

anyacca tEna sAkAM saMlapantau mUsA Eliyazca tEbhyO darzanaM
dadatuH |

tadAnIM pitarO yIzuM jagAda, hE prabhO sthitratrAsmAkAM zUbha,
yadi bhavatAnumanyatE, tarhi bhavadarthamEkaM mUsArthamEkam
EliyArthanjcaikam iti trINi dUSyANI nirmmama |

EtatkathanakAla Eka ujjavaLaH payOdastESAmupari chAyAM kRta-
vAn, vAridAd ESA nabhasIya vAg babhUva, mamAyaM priyaH putraH,
asmin mama mahAsantOSa Etasya vAKyaM yUyaM nizAmayata |

kintu vAcamEtAM zRNvantaEva ziSyA mRzaM zagkamAnA nyubJA
nyapatan |

tadA yIzurAgatya tESAM gAtRANi sprZan uvAca, uttiSThata, mA bhaiSTa |

tadAnIM nEtrANYunmIlya yIzuM vinA kamapi na dadRzuH |

tataH param adrEravarOhaNakAlE yIzustAN ityAdidEza, manujasutasya mRtANAM madhyAdutthANaM yAvanna jAyatE, tAvat yuSmAbhirEtaddarzanaM kasmaicidapi na kathayitavyaM |

tadA ziSyAstaM papracchuH, prathamam Eliya AyAsyatIti kuta upAdhyAyairucyatE?

tatO yIzuH pratyavAdIt, EliyaH prAgEtya sarvvANi sAdhayiSyatIti satyaM,

kintvahaM yuSmAn vacmi, Eliya Etya gataH, tE tamaparicitya tasmin yathEcchaM vyavajahuH; manujasutEnApi tESAMantikE tAdRg duHkhaM bhOktavyaM |

tadAnIM sa majjayitARA m yOhanamadhi kathAmEtAM vyAhRtavAn, itthaM tacchiSyA bubudhirE |

pazcAt tESu janani vahasyAntikamAgatESu kazcit manujastadantikamEtya jAnUnI pAtayitVA kathitavAn,

hE prabHO, matputraM prati kRpAM vidadhAtu, sOpasmArAmayEna bhRzaM vyathitaH san punaH puna rvahnau muhu rjalamadhyE patati |

tasmAd bhavataH ziSyANAM samIpE tamAnayaM kintu tE taM svAsthaM karttuM na zaktAH |

tadA yIzuH kathitavAn rE avizvAsinaH, rE vipathagAminaH, punaH katikAlAn ahaM yuSmAkaM sannidhau sthAsyAmi? katikAlAn vA yuSmAn sahiSyE? tamatra mamAntikamAnayata |

pazcAd yIzuna tarjataEva sa bhUtastaM vihAya gatavAn, taddaNPaEva sa bAlakO nirAmayO'bhUt |

tataH ziSyA guptaM yIzumupAgatya babhASirE, kutO vayaM taM bhUtaM tyAjayituM na zaktAH?

yIzuna tE prOkTAH, yuSmAkamapratyayat;

yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vacmi yadi yuSmAkaM sarSapaikamAtrOpi vizvAsO jAyatE, tarhi yuSmAbhiraSmin zailE tvamitaH sthAnAt tat sthANaM yAhIti brUte sa tadaiva caliSyati, yuSmAkaM kimapyasAdhyanja karmma na sthAsyAti | kintu prArthanOpavAsau vinaitAdRzO bhUtO na tyAjyEta |

aparaM tESAM gAlIlpradEze bhramaNakAlE yIzuna tE gaditAH, manujasutO janANAM karESu samarpayisyatE tai rhaniSyatE ca,

kintu tRtIyE'hi na ma utthApiSyatE, tEna tE bhRzaM duHkhitA babhUvaH |

tadanantaraM tESu kapharnAhUmnagaramAgatESu karasaMgrAhiNaH pitarAntikamAgatya papracchuH, yuSmAkaM guruH kiM mandirArthaM karaM na dadAti? tataH pitaraH kathitavAn dadAti |

tatastasmin gRhamadhyamAgatE tasya kathAkathanAt pUrvvamEva yIzuruvAca, hE zimOn, mEdinya rAjAnaH svasvApatyEbhyaH kiM vidEzibhyaH kEbhyaH karaM gRhIanti? atra tvam kiM budhyasE? tataH pitara uktavAn, vidEzibhyaH |

tadA yIzuruktavAn, tarhi santAna mukTAH santi |

tathApi yathAsmAbhistESAmantarAyO na janyatE, tatkrte jaladhEstIraM gatVA vaPizAM kSipa, tEnAdau yO mIna utthAsyati, taM ghRtVA tanmukhE mOcItE tOlakaikaM rUpyaM prApsyasi, tad gRhItVA tava mama ca krte tEbhyO dEhi |

tadAnIM ziSyA yIzOH samIpamAgatya pRSTavantaH svargarAjyE kaH zrESThaH?

tatO yIzuH kSudramEkaM bAlakaM svasamIpamAnIya tESAM madhyE nidhAya jagAda,

yuSmAnahaM satyaM bravImi, yUyaM manOvinimayEna kSudrabAlavat na santaH svargarAjyaM pravESTuM na zaknutha |

yaH kazcid Etasya kSudrabAlakasya samamAtmAnaM namrIkariOti, saEva svargarAjayE zrESThaH |

yaH kazcid EtAdRzaM kSudrabAlakamEkaM mama nAmni gRhlAti, sa mAmEva gRhlAti |

kintu yO janO mayi kRtavizvAsAnAmEtESAM kSudraprANinAm EkasyApi vidhniM janayati, kaNThabaddhapESaNikasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajale majjanaM zrEyaH |

vighnAt jagataH santApO bhaviSyati, vighno'vazyaM janayiSyatE, kintu yEna manujEna vighno janiSyatE tasyaiva santApO bhaviSyati |

tasmAt tava karacaraNO vA yadi tvAM bAdhatE, tarhi taM chittva nikSipa, dvikarasya dvipadasya vA tavAnaptavahnau nikSEpAt, khanjasya vA chinahastasya tava jIvanE pravEzo varam |

aparam tava nEtraM yadi tvAM bAdhatE, tarhi tadapyutpAvya nikSipa, dvinEtrasya narakAgnau nikSEpAt kANasya tava jIvanE pravEzo varam |

tasmAdavadhaddhaM, EtESAM kSudraprANinAm Ekamapi mA tuchIkuruta,

yato yuSmAnahaM tathyaM bravImi, svargE tESAM dUtA mama svargasthasya piturAsyaM nityaM pazyanti | EvaM yE yE hAritAstAn rakSituM manujaputra Agacchat |

yUyamatra kiM viviMgghvE? kasyacid yadi zataM mESAH santi, tESamEkO hAryyatE ca, tarhi sa EkOnazataM mESAn vihAya parvvataM gatva taM hAritamEkaM kiM na mRgayatE?

yadi ca kadAcit tanmESOddezaM lamatE, tarhi yuSmAnahaM satyaM kathyAmi, so'vipathagAmibhya EkOnazatamESEbhyOpi tadEkahEtOradhikam AhlAdatE |

tadvad EtESAM kSudraprAE nAm EkOpi nazyatIti yuSmAkaM svargasthapitu rnAbhimatam |

yadyapi tava bhrAtA tvayi kimapyaparAdhyati, tarhi gatva yuvay-OrdvayOH sthitayOstasyAparAdhaM taM jnjApaya | tatra sa yadi tava vAkyam zRNOti, tarhi tvam svabhrAtaram prAptavan,

kintu yadi na zRNOti, tarhi dvAbhyAM tribhi rvA sAkSibhiH sarvvaM vAkyam yathA nizcitaM jAyatE, tadartham EkaM dvau vA sAkSiNau gRhItva yAhi |

tEna sa yadi tayO rvAkyam na mAnyatE, tarhi samAjam tajjnApaya, kintu yadi samAjasyApi vAkyam na mAnyatE, tarhi sa tava samIpe dEvapUjaka_iva caNPala_iva ca bhaviSyati |

ahaM yuSmAn satyaM vadAmi, yuSmAbhiH pRthivyAM yad badhyatE tat svargE bhamtsyatE; mEdinyAM yat bhOcyatE, svargE'pi tat mOkSyatE |

punarahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, mEdinyAM yuSmAkaM yadi dvAvEkavAkyIbhUya kinjcit prArthayEtE, tarhi mama svargasthapitRA tat tayOH kRtE sampannaM bhaviSyati |

yato yatra dvau trayo va mama nAnni milanti, tatraivaAhaM tESAM madhyE'smi |

tadAnIM pitarastatsamIpamAgatya kathitavAn hE prabhO, mama bhrAtA mama yadyaparAdhyati, tarhi taM katikRtvaH kSamiSyE?

kiM saptakRtvaH? yIzustaM jagAda, tvAM kEvalaM saptakRtvO yAvat na vadAmi, kintu saptatyA guNitaM saptakRtvO yAvat |

aparaM nijadAsaiH saha jigaNayiSuH kazcid rAjEva svargarA-jayaM |

ArabdhE tasmin gaNanE sArddhasahasramudrApUritAnAM dazasa-hasrapuTakAnAm EkO'ghamarNastatsamakSamAnAyi |

tasya parizOdhanAya dravyAbhAvAt parizOdhanArthaM sa tadIyabhAryyAputrAdisarvvasvanjca vikrIyatAmiti tatprabhurAdideza |

tEna sa dAsastasya pAdayOH patan praNamyA kathitavAn , hE prabhO bhavata ghairyyE kRtE mayA sarvvaM parizOdhiSyatE |

tadAnIM dAsasya prabhuH sakaruNaH san sakalarNaM kSamitVA taM tatyAja |

kintu tasmin dAsE bahi ryAtE, tasya zataM mudrAcaturthAMzAn yO dhArayati, taM sahadAsaM dRSdVA tasya kaNThaM niSpIPya gaditavAn, mama yat prApyaM tat parizOdahaya |

tadA tasya sahadAsastatpAdayOH patitVA vinIya babhASE, tvaya dhairyyE kRtE mayA sarvvaM parizOdhiSyatE |

tathApi sa tat nAgagIkRtya yAvat sarvvamRNAM na parizOdhitavAn tAvat taM kArAyAM sthApayAmAsa |

tadA tasya sahadAsastasyaitAdRg AcaraNaM vilOkya prabhOH samIpaM gatVA sarvvaM vRttAntaM nivEdayAmAsuH |

tadA tasya prabhustamAhUya jagAda, rE duSTa dAsa, tvaya matsan-nidhau prArthitE mayA tava sarvvamRNAM tyaktaM;

yathA cAhaM tvayi karuNAM kRtavAn, tathaiva tvatsahadAsE karuNAkaruNaM kiM tava nOcitaM?

iti kathayitVA tasya prabhuH kruddhyan nijaprApyaM yAvat sa na parizOdhitavAn, tAvat prahArakAnAM karESu taM samarpitavAn |

yadi yUyaM svAntaHkaraNaiH svasvasahajAnAm aparAdhAn na kSamadhvE, tarhi mama svargasyaH pitApi yuSmAn pratItthaM kariSyati |

anantaram EtAsu kathAsu samAptAsu yIzu rgAlllapradEzAt prasthAya yardantIrasthaM yihUdApradEzaM prAptaH |

tadA tatpazcAt jananivahE gate sa tatra tAn nirAmayAn akarOt |

tadanantaraM phirUzinastatsamIpamAgatya pArIkSituM taM papracchuH, kasmAdapi kArANat narENa svajAyA parityAjya na va?

sa pratyuvAca, prathamam IzvarO naratvEna nArItvEna ca manujAn sasarja, tasmAt kathitavAn,

mAnuSaH svapitarau parityajya svapatnyAm AsakSyatE, tau dvau janAvEkAggau bhaviSyataH, kimEtad yuSmAbhi rna paThitam?

atastau puna rna dvau tayOrEkAggatvaM jAtaM, IzvarENa yacca samayujyata, manujO na tad bhindyAt |

tadAnIM tE taM pratyavadan, tathAtvE tyAjyapatraM dattVA svAM svAM jAyAM tyaktuM vyavasthaM mUsAH kathaM lilEkha?

tataH sa kathitavAn, yuSmAkaM manasAM kATHinyAd yuSmAn svAM svAM jAyAM tyaktum anvamanyata kintu prathamAd ESO vidhir- nAsIt |

atO yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, vyabhicAraM vinA yO nijajAyAM tyajEt anyAnjca vivahEt, sa paradArAn gacchati; yazca tyaktAM nArIM viva- hati sOpi paradArESu ramatE |

tadA tasya ziSyAstaM babhASirE, yadi svajAyayA sAkaM puMsa EtAdRk sambandhO jAyatE, tarhi vivahanamEva na bhadraM |

tataH sa uktavAn, yEbhyastatsAmarthyaM AdAyI, tAn vinAnyah kOpi manuja EtanmataM grahItuM na zaknOti |

katipayA jananaklIbaH katipayA narakRtaklIbaH svargarAjyAya kati- payAH svakRtaklIbAzca santi, yE grahItuM zaknuvanti tE gRhIantu |

aparam yathA sa zizUnAM gAtrESu hastaM datvA prArthayatE, tadarthaM tatsamIMpaM zizava AnIyanta, tata AnayitRn ziSyAstiraskR- tavantaH |

kintu yIzuruvAca, zizavO madantikam Agacchantu, tAn mA vArya- ata, EtAdRzAM zizUnAmEva svargarAjyaM |

tataH sa tESAM gAtrESu hastaM datvA tasmAt sthAnAt pratasthE |
aparam Eka Agatya taM papraccha, hE paramagurO, anantAyuH prAptuM mayA kiM kiM satkarmma karttavyaM?

tataH sa uvAca, mAM paramaM kutO vadasi? vinEzcaraM na kOpi paramaH, kintu yadyanantAyuH prAptuM vAnjchasi, tarhyAjnjAH pAlaya |

tadA sa pRSTavAn, kAH kA AjnjAH? tatO yIzuH kathitavAn, naraM mA hanyAH, paradArAn mA gacchEH, mA cOrayEH, mRSAsAkSyAM mA dadyAH,

nijapitarau saMmanyasva, svasamIpavAsini svavat prEma kuru |
sa yuvA kathitavAn, A bAlyAd EtAH pAlayAmi, idAnIM kiM nyUna- mAstE?

tatO yIzuravadat, yadi siddhO bhavituM vAnjchasi, tarhi gatvA nijasarvvasvaM vikrIya daridrEbhyO vitara, tataH svargE vittaM lap- syasE; Agaccha, matpazcAdvarttI ca bhava |

EtAM vAcaM zrutvA sa yuvA svIyabahusampattE rviSaNaH san cali- tavAn |

tadA yIzuH svaziSyAn avadat, dhaninAM svargarAjyappravEzO ma- hAduSkara iti yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi |

punarapi yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, dhaninAM svargarAjyappravEzAt sUcIhchrENa mahAggagamanaM sukaraM |

iti vAkyAM nizamya ziSyA aticamatkRtya kathayAmAsuH; tarhi kasya paritrANaM bhavituM zaknOti?

tadA sa tAn dRSdvA kathayAmAsa, tat mAnuSANamazakyaM bha- vati, kintvIzvarasya sarvvaM zakyam |

tadA pitarastaM gaditavAn, pazya, vayaM sarvvaM parityajya bha- vataH pazcAdvarttinO 'bhavAma; vayaM kiM prApsyAmaH?

tatO yIzuH kathitavAn, yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, yUYaM mama pazcAdvarttinO jAta iti kAraNAt navInasRSTikAlE yadA manuja- sutaH svIyaizcaryyasiMhAsana upavEkSyati, tadA yUYamapi dvAdaza- siMhAsanESUpavizya isrAyElIyadvAdazavaMzAnAM vicAraM kariSy- atha |

anyacca yah kazcit mama nAmakAraNAt gRhaM vA bhrAtaraM vA bhaginIM vA pitaraM vA mAtaraM vA jAyAM vA bAlakaM vA bhUmIM

parityajati, sa tESAM zatagunaM lapsyatE, anantAyumO'dhikAritvanjca
prApsyati |

kintu agrIyA anEkE janAH pazcAt, pazcAtIyAzcAnEkE lOkA agrE
bhaviSyanti |

svargarAjyam EtAdRzA kEnacid gRhasyEna samaM, yo'tiprabhAtE
nijadrAkSAkSEtrE kRSakAn niyOktuM gatavAn |

pazcAt taiH sAkAM dinaikabhRtiM mudrAcatirthAMzaM nirUpya
tAn drAkSAkSEtraM prErayAmAsa |

anantaraM praharaikavELAyAM gatvA haTTE katipayAn niSkarm-
makAn vilOkya tANavadat,

yUyamapi mama drAkSAkSEtraM yAta, yuSmabhyamahaM yo-
gyabhRtiM dAsyAmi, tatastE vavrajuH |

punazca sa dvitIyatRtIyayOH praharayO rbahi rgatvA tathaiva kRta-
vAn |

tatO danPadvayAvaziSTAyAM vELAyAM bahi rgatvAparAn katipaya-
janAn niSkarmmakAn vilOkya pRSTavAn, yUyAM kimartham atra sarva-
vaM dinaM niSkarmmanAstiSThatha?

tE pratyavadan, asmAn na kOpi karmamaNi niyuMktE | tadAnIM
sa kathitavAn, yUyamapi mama drAkSAkSEtraM yAta, tEna yOgyAM
bhRtiM lapsyatha |

tadanantaraM sandhyAyAM satyAM saEva drAkSAkSEtrapatirad-
hyakSaM gadivAn, kRSakAn AhUya zESajanamArabhya prathamAM
yAvat tEbhyO bhRtiM dEhi |

tEna yE danPadvayAvasthitE samAyAtAstESAM EkaikO janO mudrA-
catirthAMzaM prApnOt |

tadAnIM prathamaniyukta janA AgatyAnumitavantO vayamad-
hikaM prapsyAmaH, kintu tairapi mudrAcatirthAMzo'lAbhi |

tatastE taM gRhItvA tEna kSEtrapatinA sAkAM vAgyuddhaM kurvvan-
taH kathayAmAsuH,

vayaM kRtsnaM dinaM tApaklEzau sOPhavantaH, kintu
pazcAtAyA sE janA danPadvayamAtraM parizrAntavantastE'smAbhiH
samAnAMzAH kRtAH |

tataH sa tESAMekaM pratyuvAca, hE vatsa, mayA tvAM prati kOpy-
anyAyO na kRtaH kiM tvayA matsamakSaM mudrAcatirthAMzo nAg-
glkRtaH?

tasmAt tava yat prApyaM tadAdAya yAhi, tubhyaM yati, paz-
cAtIyaniyuktalOkAyApi tati dAtumicchAmi |

svEchayA nijadravyavyavaharaNaM kiM mayA na karttavyaM?
mama dAtRtvAt tvayA kim IrSyAdRSTiH kriyatE?

ittham agrIyalOkAH pazcatIyA bhaviSyanti, pazcAtIyajanAzcagrIyA
bhaviSyanti, ahUtA bahavaH kintvalpE manObhilaSitAH |

tadanantaraM yIzu ryrUzAlamnagaraM gacchan mArgamadhyE
ziSyAn EkAntE vabhASE,

pazyA vayaM yirUzAlamnagaraM yAmaH, tatra pradhAnayAjakAd-
hyApakAnAM karESu manuSyaputraH samarpiSyatE;

tE ca taM hantumAjnjApya tiraskRtya vEtrEna praharttuM kruze
dhAtayitunjAnyadEzIyAnAM karESu samarpayiSyanti, kintu sa tr-
tIyadivasE zmazAnAd utthApiSyatE |

tadAnIM sivadIyasya nArI svaputrAvAdAya yIzOH samIpam Etya
praNamyA kanjanAnugrahaM taM yayAcE |

tadA yIzustAM prOktaVAn, tvaM kiM yAcasE? tataH sA babhASE,
bhavato rAjatvE mamAnayOH sutayOrEkaM bhavaddakSiNapArzvE
dvitIyaM vAmapArzva upavESTum AjnjApayatu |

yIzuH pratyuvAca, yuvAbhyAM yad yAcyatE, tanna budhyatE, ahaM
yEna kaMsEna pAsyAmi yuvAbhyAM kiM tEna pAtuM zakyatE? ahanjca
yEna majjEnEna majjiSyE, yuvAbhyAM kiM tEna majjayituM zakyatE?
tE jagaduH zakyatE |

tadA sa uktavAn, yuvAM mama kaMsEnAvazyAM pAsyathaH, mama
majjanEna ca yuvAmapi majjiSyEthE, kintu yESAM kRtE mattAtEna
nirUpitam idaM tAn vihAyAnyAM kamapi maddakSiNapArzvE vAma-
pArzvE ca samupavEzayituM mamAdhikArO nAsti |

EtAM kathAM zruttvAnyE dazaziSyAstau bhrAtarau prati cukupuH |
kintu yIzuH svasamIpaM tAnAhUya jagAda, anyadEzIyalOkAnAM
narapatayastAn adhikurvanti, yE tu mahAntastE tAn zAsati, iti yUYaM
jAnItha |

kintu yuSmAkaM madhyE na tathA bhavEt, yuSmAkaM yaH kazcit
mahAn bubhUSati, sa yuSmAn sEvEta;

yazca yuSmAkaM madhyE mukhyO bubhUSati, sa yuSmAkaM dAsO
bhavEt |

itthaM manujaputraH sEvyo bhavituM nahi, kintu sEvituM bahU-
nAM paritrANamUlyArthaM svaprANAn dAtunjAgataH |

anantaraM yirIhOnagarAt tESAM bahirgamanasamayE tasya paz-
cAd bahavo loka vavrajuH |

aparaM vartmapArzva upavizantau dvAvandhau tEna mArgENa
yIzo rgamanaM nizamyA prOccaiH kathayAmAsatuH, hE prabhO dAyU-
daH santAna, AvayO rdayAM vidhEhi |

tato lokaH sarvvE tuSNimbhavatamityuktva tau tarjayAmAsuH;
tathApi tau punarucciH kathayAmAsatuH hE prabhO dAyUdaH san-
tAna, AvAM dayasva |

tadAnIM yIzuH sthagitaH san tAvAhUya bhASitavAn, yuvayOH kRtE
mayA kiM karttarvyAM? yuvAM kiM kAmayEthE?

tadA tAvuktavantau, prabhO nEtrANi nau prasannAni bhavEyuH |

tadAnIM yIzustau prati pramannaH san tayO rnEtrANi pasparza,
tEnaiva tau suvIkSANjckrAtE tatpazcAt jagmutuzca |

anantaraM tESu yirUzAlamnagarasya samIpavErttinO jaitunanA-
makadharAdharasya samIpasthtiM baitphagigrAmam AgatESu, yIzuH
ziSyadvayAM prESayan jagAda,

yuvAM sammukhasthagrAmam gatva baddhAM yAM savatsAM
garddabhIM haThAt prApsyathaH, tAM mOcayitva madantikam Anaya-
ataM |

tatra yadi kazcit kinjcid vakSyati, tarhi vadiSyathaH, EtasyAM prob-
hOH prayOjanamAstE, tEna sa tatkSaNAat prahESyati |

sIyOnaH kanyakAM yUYaM bhASadhvamiti bhAratIM | pazya tE
namrazIlaH san nRpa Aruhya gardabhIM | arthAdAruhya tadvat-
samAyAsyati tvadantikaM |

bhaviSyadvAdinOktaM vacanamidaM tadA saphalamabhUt |
anantaraM tau zSyi yIzo ryathanidEzaM taM grAmam gatva

gardabhIM tadvatsanjca samAnItavantau, pazcAt tadupari svIyavasanAnI pAtayitvA tamArOhayAmAsatuH |

tatO bahavO IOkA nijavasanAni pathi prasArayitumArEbhirE, kati-paya janAzca pAdapaparNADikaM chitvA pathi vistArayAmAsuH |

agragAminaH pazcAdgAminazca manujA uccairjaya jaya dAyUdaH santAnEti jagaduH paramEzvarasya nAmnA ya AyAti sa dhanyaH, sarvvOparisthasvargEpi jayati |

itthaM tasmin yirUzAlamaM praviSTE kO'yamiti kathanAt kRtsnaM nagaraM canjcalamabhavat |

tatra IOkOH kathayAmAsuH, ESa gAllIpradEzIya-nAsaratIya-bhaviSyadvAdI yIzuH |

anantaraM yIzurIzvarasya mandiraM pravizya tanmadhyAt krayavikrayiNO vahizcakAra; vaNijAM mudrAsanAnI kapOtavikrayi-NANjcasanAnI ca nyuvjayAmAsa |

aparaM tAnuvAca, ESA lipirAstE, "mama gRhaM prArthanAgRhamiti vikhyAsyati", kintu yUYaM tad dasyUnAM gahvaraM kRtavantaH |

tadanantaram andhakanjalOkAstasya samIpamAgataH, sa tAn nirAmayan kRtavAn |

yadA pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAzca tEna kRtAnyEtAni citrakar-mmANi dadRzuH, jaya jaya dAyUdaH santAna, mandirE bAlakAnAm EtAdRzam uccadhvaniM zuzrUVuzca, tadA mahAkruddhA babhUvaH,

taM papracchuzca, imE yad vadanti, tat kiM tvaM zRNOSi? tatO yIzustAn avOcat, satyam; stanyapAyizizUnAnjca bAlakAnAnjca vak-trataH | svakIyaM mahimAnaM tvaM samPrakAzayasi svayaM | Etad-vAkyam yUYaM kiM nApaThata?

tatastAn vihAya sa nagarAd baithaniyAgrAmaM gatvA tatra rajanIM yApayAmAsa |

anantaraM prabhAtE sati yIzuH punarapi nagaramAgacchan kSud-hArttO babhUva |

tatO mArgapArzva uPumbaravRkSamEkaM vilOkya tatsamIpaM gatvA patrANi vina kimapi na prApya taM pAdapaM prOvAca, ad-yArabhya kadApi tvayi phalaM na bhavatu; tEna tatKsaNat sa uPum-baramAhIruhaH zuSkatAM gataH |

tad dRSTvA ziSyA AzcaryyaM vijnjAya kathayAmAsuH, AH, uPum-varapAdapo'titUrNaM zuSkO'bhavat |

tatO yIzustAnuvAca, yuSmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, yadi yUYa-masandigdhaH pratItha, tarhi yUYamapi kEvalOPumvarapAdapaM pratIthtaM karttuM zakSyatha, tanna, tvaM calitvA sAgarE patEti vAkyam yuSmAbhirasmina zailE prOktepi tadaiva tad ghaTiSyate |

tathA vizvasya prArthya yuSmAbhi ryad yAciSyate, tadEva prApsy-atE |

anantaraM mandiraM pravizyOpadEzanasamayE tatsamIpaM pradhAnayAjakaH prAcInalOkAzcAgatya papracchuH, tvaya kEna sAmarthyAnaitAni karmmANi kriyantE? kEna vA tubhyamEtAni sAmarthyAni dattAni?

tatO yIzuH pratyavadat, ahamapi yuSmAn vAcamEkAM pRcchAmi, yadi yUYaM taduttaraM dAtuM zakSyatha, tadA kEna sAmarthyEna karmmANyEtAni karOmi, tadahaM yuSmAn vakSyAmi |

yOhanO majjanaM kasyAjnjayAbhavat? kimIzvarasya manuSyasya va? tatastE parasaram vIVicya kathayAmAsuH, yadIzvarasyEti vadAmastarhi yUYaM taM kutO na pratyaita? vAcamEtAM vakSyati |

manuSyasyEti vaktumapi lOkEbhyO bibhImaH, yataH sarvvairapi
yOhan bhaviSyadvAdIti jnjAyatE |

tasmAt tE yIzUM pratyavadan, tad vayaM na vidmaH | tadA sa
tAnuktavAn, tarhi kEna sAmarathyEna karmmANyEtAnyahaM karOmi,
tadapyahaM yuSmAn na vakSyAmi |

kasyacijjanasya dvau sutAvAstAM sa Ekasya sutasya samIpaM gatvA
jagAda, hE suta, tvamadya mama drAkSAkSEtrE karmma kartuM vraja |
tataH sa uktavAn, na yAsyAmi, kintu zESE'nutapya jagAma |

anantaraM sOnyasutasya samIpaM gatvA tathaiva kathivAn; tataH
sa pratyuvAca, mahEccha yAmi, kintu na gataH |

EtayOH putrayO rmadhyE piturabhimataM kEna pAlitaM? yuSmAb-
hiH kiM budhyatE? tatastE pratyUcuH, prathamEna pu trENa | tadAnIM
yIzustAnuvAca, ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi, caNPALA gaNikAzca
yuSmAkamagrata Izvarasya rAjyaM pravizanti |

yatO yuSmAkAM samIpaM yOhani dharmmapathEnAgatE yUyaM
taM na pratItha, kintu caNPALA gaNikAzca taM pratyAyan, tad vilOkyApi
yUyaM pratyEtuM nAkhidyadhvaM |

aparamEkaM dRSTAntaM zRNuta, kazcid gRhasthaH kSEtrE drAk-
SALatA rOpayitvA taccaturdikSu vAraNIM vidhAya tanmadhyE drAk-
SAYantraM sthApatavAn, mAnjcanja nirmmitavAn, tataH kRSakESu tat
kSEtraM samarpya svayaM dURadEzaM jagAma |

tadanantaraM phalasangama upasthitE sa phalAni prAptuM kRSI-
valAnAM samIpaM nijadAsAn prESayAmAsa |

kintu kRSIvalAstasya tAn dAsEyAn dhRtvA kanjcana prahRtavAn-
taH, kanjcana pASANairAhataVantaH, kanjcana ca hatavantaH |

punarapi sa prabhuH prathamatO'dhikadAsEyAn prESayAmAsa,
kintu tE tAn pratyapi tathaiva cakruH |

anantaraM mama sutE gatE taM samAdariSyantE, ityuktva zESE sa
nijasutaM tESAM sannidhiM prESayAmAsa |

kintu tE kRSIvalAH sutaM vIkSyA parasparam iti mantrayitum
ArEbhirE, ayamuttarAdhikArI vayamEnaM nihatyAsyAdhikAraM
svavazIkariSyAmaH |

pazcAt tE taM dhRtvA drAkSAkSEtrAd bahiH pAtayitvAbadhiSuH |
yada sa drAkSAkSEtrapatirAgamiSyati, tadA tAn kRSIvalAn kiM
kariSyati?

tatastE pratyavadan, tAn kaluSiNO dAruNayAtanAbhirAhaniSyati,
yE ca samayAnukramAt phalAni dAsyanti, tAdRzESu kRSIvalESu kSE-
traM samarpayisyati |

tadA yIzunA tE gaditAH, grahaNaM na kRtaM yasya pASANasya
nicAyakaiH | pradhAnaprastaraH kONE saEva saMBhaviSyati | Etat
parEzituH karmmAsmadRSTAvadbhutaM bhavEt | dharmmagranthe
likhitamEtadvacanaM yuSmAbhiH kiM nApATHi?

tasmAdahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, yuSmatta IzvarIyarAjyamapanIya
phalOtpAdayitranyajAtayE dAyiSyatE |

yO jana EtatpASANOpari patiSyati, taM sa bhaMkSyatE, kintvayaM
pASANO yasyOpari patiSyati, taM sa dhUlivat cUrNikariSyati |

tadAnIM prAdhanayAjakaH phirUzinazca tasyEmAM dRSTAnta-
kathAM zrutvA sO'smAnuddizya kathitavAn, iti vijnjAya taM dharttuM
cESTitavantaH;

kintu lOkEbhyO bibhyuH, yatO lOkaiH sa bhaviSyadvAdItyajnjAyi |

anantaraM yIzuH punarapi dRSTAntEna tAn avAdIt,
svarglyarAjjam EtAdRzasya nRpatEH samaM, yO nija putraM vivA-
hayan sarvvAn nimantritAn AnEtum dAsEyAn prahitavAn,
kintu tE samAgantuM nESTavantaH |

tatO rAjA punarapi dAsAnanyAn ityuktVA prESayAmAsa, nimantri-
tAn vadata, pazyata, mama bhEjyamAsAditamAstE, nijavTaSadipuSTa-
jantUn mArayitVA sarvvaM khAdyadravyamAsAditavAn, yUyaM vivA-
hamAgacchata |

tathapi tE tucchIkRtya kECit nijakSEtraM kECid vANijyaM prati svas-
vamArgENa calitavantaH |

anyE lOkAstasya dAsEyAn dhRtvA daurAtmyaM vyavahRtya
tAnavadhiSuH |

anantaraM sa nRpatistAM vArttAM zruttVA krudhyan sainyaNi
prahitya tAn ghAtakAn hatVA tESAM nagaraM dAhayAmAsa |

tataH sa nijadAsEyAn babhASE, vivAhIyaM bhOjyamAsAditamAstE,
kintu nimantritA janA ayOgyAH |

tasmAd yUyaM rAjamArgaM gatVA yAvatO manujan pazyata,
tAvataEva vivAhIyabhOjyAya nimantrayata |

tadA tE dAsEya rAjamArgaM gatVA bhadrAn abhadrAn vA yAvatO
janAn dadRzuH, tAvataEva saMgRhyAnayan; tatO'bhyAgatamanujai
rvivAhagrham apUryyata |

tadAnIM sa rAjA sarvvAnabhyAgatAn draSTum abhyantaramAgata-
vAn; tadA tatra vivAhIyavasanaHInamekaM janaM vIkSyA taM jagAd,

hE mitra,tvaM vivAhIyavasanaM vinA kathamatra praviSTavAn?
tEna sa niruttarO babhUva |

tadA rAjA nijAnucarAn avadat, Etasya karacaraan baddha yatra
rOdanaM dantairdantagharSaNanjca bhavati, tatra vahirbhUtatamisRE
taM nikSipata |

itthaM bahava AhUtA alpE manObhimataH |

anantaraM phirUzinaH pragatya yathA saMlApEna tam unmAthE
pAtayEyustathA mantrayitVA

hErOdIyamanujaiH sAKaM nijaziSyagaNEna taM prati kathaya-
mAsuH, hE gurO, bhavAn satyaH satyamIzvarIyamArgamupadizati,
kamapi mAnuSaM nAnurudhyatE, kamapi nApEkSatE ca, tad vayaM
jAnImaH |

ataH kaisarahUpAya karO'smAKaM dAtavyO na vA? atra bhavata
kiM budhyatE? tad asmAn vadatu |

tatO yIzusteSAM khalatAM vijnjAya kathitavAn, rE kapaTinaH
yuyam kutO mAM parikSadhvE?

tatkaradAnasya mudrAM mAM darzayata | tadAnIM taistasya samI-
paM mudrAcaturthabhAgA AnItE

sa tAn papraccha, atra kasyEyaM mUrtti rnAma cAstE? tE jagaduH,
kaisarahUpasya |

tataH sa uktavAna, kaisarasya yat tat kaisarAya datta, Izvarasya yat
tad IzvarAya datta |

iti vAKyaM nizamiya tE vismayaM vijnjAya taM vihAya calitavantaH |

tasminnahani sidUkinO'rthAt zmazAnAt nOthAsyantIti vAKyaM yE
vadanti, tE yIzE rantikam Agatya papracchuH,

hE gurO, kazcinmanujazcEt niHsantAnaH san prANAn tyajati, tarhi tasya bhrAtA tasya jAyAM vyuhya bhrAtuH santAnam utpAdayiSyatIti mUsA AdiSTAvAn|

kintvasmAkamatra kE'pi janAH saptasahOdarA Asan, tESAM jyESTha EkAM kanyAM vyavahAt, aparaM prANatyAgakAIE svayaM niHsantAnaH san tAM striyaM svabhrAtari samarpitavAn,

tatO dvitIyAdisaptamAntAzca tathaiva cakruH|

zESE sApI nArI mamAra|

mRtAnAm utthAnasamayE tESAM saptAnAM madhyE sA nArI kasya bhAryyA bhaviSyati? yasmAt sarvvaEva tAM vyavahan|

tatO yIzuH pratyavAdIt, yUyaM dharmmapustakam IzvarIyAM zak-tinjca na vijnjAya bhrAntimantaH|

utthAnaprAptA lOkA na vivahanti, na ca vAcA dIyantE, kintvIz-varasya svargasthadUtAnAM sadRzA bhavanti|

aparaM mRtAnAmutthAnamadhi yuSmAn pratIyamIzvarOktiH,

"ahamibrAhIma Izvara ishAkA IzvarO yAkUba Izvara" iti kiM yuS-mAbhi rnApAThi? kintvIzvarO jIvatAm Izvara:, sa mRtAnAmIzvarO nahi|

iti zruttvA sarvvE lOkAstasyOpadEzAd vismayaM gatAH|

anantaraM sidUkinAm niruttaratvavArtAM nizamya phirUzina Eka-tra militavantaH,

tESAmEkO vyavasthApakO yIzuM parIkSituM papaccha,

hE gurO vyavasthAzAstramadhyE kAjnjA zrESThA?

tatO yIzuruVaca, tvaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarv-vacittaizca sAkAM prabhau paramEzvarE prIyasva,

ESA prathamamahAjnjA| tasyAH sadRzI dvitIyAjnjaiSA,

tava samIpavAsini svAtmanIva prEma kuru|

anayO rdvayOrAjnjayOH kRtsnavyavasthAyA bhaviSyadvaktR-granthasya ca bhArastiSThati|

anantaraM phirUzinAm Ekatra sthitiKAIe yIzustAn papraccha,

khriSTamadhi yuSmAkAM kiDRgbOdho jAyatE? sa kasya santAnaH? tatastE pratyavadan, dAyUdaH santAnaH|

tadA sa uktavAn, tarhi dAyUd katham AtmAdhiSThAnEna taM prab-huM vadati ?

yathA mama prabhumidaM vAkyamavadat paramEzvaraH| tavArIn pAdapIThAM tE yAvannahi karOmyahaM| tAvat kAlAM madIyE tvaM dakSapArzva upAviza| atO yadi dAyUd taM prabhuM vadati, rtiha sa kathaM tasya santAnO bhavati?

tadAnIM tESAM kOpi tadvAkyasya kimapyuttaraM dAtuM nAza-knOt;

taddinamArabhya taM kimapi vAkyAM praSTuM kasyApi sAhasO nAbhavat|

anantaraM yIzu rjananivahaM ziSyAMzcAvadat,

adhyApakAH phirUzinazca mUsAsanE upavizanti,

atastE yuSmAn yadyat mantum AjnjApayanti, tat manyadhvaM pAlayadhvanja, kintu tESAM karmmanurUpaM karmma na kurud-hvaM; yatastESAM vAkyamAtraM sAraM kAryyE kimapi nAsti|

tE durvvahAn gurutarAn bhArAn badvva manuSyANAM skandhEp-ari samarpayanti, kintu svayamaggulyaikayApi na cAlayanti|

kEvalaM lOkadarzanAya sarvvakarmmANi kurvvanti; phalataH paTTabandhAn prasAryya dhArayanti, svavastrESu ca dIrghagranthIn dhArayanti;

bhOjanabhavana uccasthAnaM, bhajanabhavanE pradhAna-mAsanaM,

haTThE namaskAraM gururiti sambOdhananjcaitAni sarvvANi vAn-jchanti |

kintu yUyaM gurava iti sambOdhanIya mA bhavata, yatO yuSmAkam EkaH khrISTaEva guru

ryUyaM sarvvE mithO bhrAtarazca | punaH pRthivyAM kamapi pitEti mA sambudhyadhvaM, yatO yuSmAkamEkaH svargasthaEva pitA |

yUyaM nAyakEti sambhASita mA bhavata, yatO yuSmAkamEkaH khrISTaEva nAyakaH |

aparaM yuSmAkaM madhyE yaH pumAn zrESThaH sa yuSmAn sE-viSyatE |

yatO yaH svamunnamati, sa nataH kariSyatE; kintu yaH kazcit svamavanataM karOti, sa unnataH kariSyatE |

hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyaM manujAnAM samakSaM svargadvAraM rundha, yUyaM svayaM tEna na pravizatha, pravivikSUnapi vArayatha | vata kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca yUyaM chalAd dIrghaM prArthya vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasatha, yuSmAkaM ghOrataradaNPO bhaviSyati |

hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyamEkaM svadhar-mmAvalambinaM karttuM sAgaraM bhUmaNPalanjca pradakSiNikurutha,

kanjcana prApya svato dviguNanarakabhAjanaM taM kurutha |

vata andhaphathadarzakAH sarvvE, yUyaM vadatha, mandirasya zaphathakaraNAt kimapi na dEyaM; kintu mandirasthasuvarNasya zaphathakaraNAd dEyaM |

hE mUPhA hE andhAH suvarNaM tatsuvarNapAvakamandiram EtayOrubhayO rmadhyE kiM zrEyaH?

anyacca vadatha, yajnjavEdyAH zaphathakaraNAt kimapi na dEyaM, kintu taduparisthitya naivEdyasya zaphathakaraNAD dEyaM |

hE mUPhA hE andhAH, naivEdyaM tannaivEdyapAvakavEdirEtay-OrubhayO rmadhyE kiM zrEyaH?

ataH kEnacid yajnjavEdyAH zaphathE kRtE taduparisthitya sarvvasya zaphathaH kriyatE |

kEnacit mandirasya zaphathE kRtE mandiratannivAsinOH zaphathaH kriyatE |

kEnacit svargasya zaphathE kRtE IzvarIyasiMhAsanataduparyyu-paviSTayOH zaphathaH kriyatE |

hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyaM pOdinAyAH sitacchatrAyA jIrakasya ca dazamAMzAn dattha, kintu vyavasthAyA gurutarAn nyAyadayAvizvAsAn parityajatha; imE yuSmAbhirAcaraNIya amI ca na laMghanIyAH |

hE andhaphathadarzaka yUyaM mazakan apasArayatha, kintu mahAggAn grasatha |

hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyaM pAna-pAtrANAM bhOjanapAtrANAnjca bahiH pariSkurutha; kintu tadabhyantaraM durAtmatayA kaluSEna ca paripUrNamAstE |

hE andhAH phirUzilOkA Adau pAnapAtrANAM bhOjanapAtrANAn-
jcAbhyantaram pariSkuruta, tEna tESAM bahirapi pariSkAriSyatE |

hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyaM zuklIkRtaz-
mazAnasvarUpA bhavatha, yathA zmazAnabhavanasya bahizcAru,
kintvabhyantaram mRtalOkAnAM kIkazaiH sarvvaprakAramalEna ca
paripUrNam;

tathaiva yUyamapi lOkAnAM samakSaM bahirdhArmmikAH kint-
vantaHkaraNESu kEvalakApaTyAdharmmAbhyAM paripUrNAH |

hA hA kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyaM bhaviSyadvAd-
inAM zmazAnagEhaM nirmmAtha, sAdhUnAM zmazAnanikEtanaM
zObhayatha

vadatha ca yadi vayaM svESAM pUrvvapuruSANAM kAla
asthAsyAma, tarhi bhaviSyadvAdinAM zONitapAtanE tESAM
sahabhAginO nAbhaviSyAma |

atO yUyaM bhaviSyadvAdighAtakanAM santAna iti svayamEva
svESAM sAkSyAM dattha |

atO yUyaM nijapUrvvapuruSANAM parimANapAtraM paripUray-
ata |

rE bhujagAH kRSNabhujagavaMzAH, yUyaM kathaM narakadaN-
PAd rakSiSyadhvE |

pazyata, yuSmAkamantikam ahaM bhaviSyadvAdinO buddhimata
upAdhyAyAMzca prESayiSyAmi, kintu tESAM katipayA yuSmAbhi
rghAniSyantE, kruzE ca ghAniSyantE, kEcId bhajanabhavanE
kaSABhirAghAniSyantE, nagarE nagarE tAPiSyantE ca;

tEna satpuruSasya hAbilO raktapAtamArabhya bErikhiyaH pu-
traM yaM sikhariyaM yUyaM mandirayajnjavEdyO rmadhyE hata-
vantaH, tadyazONitapAtaM yAvad asmin dEzE yAvatAM sAdhupuru-
SANAM zONitapAtO 'bhavat tat sarvvESAMAgasAM danPA yuSmAsu
varttiSyantE |

ahaM yuSmAnta tathyaM vadAmi, vidyamAnE'smin puruSE sarvve
varttiSyantE |

hE yirUzAlam hE yirUzAlam nagari tvaM bhaviSyadvAdinO hata-
vatI, tava samIpaM prEritAMzca pASANairAhatavatI, yathA kukkuTI
zAvakan pakSAdhaH saMgRhIAti, tathA tava santAnAn samgrahItuM
ahaM bahuvAram aicchaM; kintu tvaM na samamanyathAH |

pazyata yaSmAkaM vAsasthAnam ucchinnaM tyakSyatE |

ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi, yaH paramEzvarasya nAmnAgac-
chati, sa dhanya iti vANIM yAvanna vadiSyatha, tAvat mAM puna rna
drakSyatha |

anantaram yIzu ryada mandirAd bahi rgacchati, tadAnIM ziSyAstaM
mandiranirmmANaM darzayitumAgatAH |

tatO yIzustAnuvAca, yUyaM kimEtAni na pazyatha? yuSmAnahaM
satyaM vadAmi, Etannicayanasya pASANAikamapyanyapASANE pari
na sthAsyati sarvvANI bhUmisAt kAriSyantE |

anantaram tasmin jaitunaparvvatOpari samupaviSTE ziSyAstasya
samIpaMAgatya guptaM papracchuH, EtA ghaTanAH kada
bhaviSyanti? bhavata Agamanasya yugAntasya ca kiM lakSma?
tadasmAn vadatu |

tadAnIM yIzustAnavOcat, avadhadvvaM, kOpi yuSmAn na bhramayEt |

bhavO mama nAma gRhLanta AgamiSyanti, khrISTO'hamEvEti vAcam vadantO bahUn bhramayiSyanti |

yUyanjca saMgrAmasya raNasya caPambaraM zrOSyatha, avadhadvvaM tEna canjcalA mA bhavata, EtAnyavazyam ghaTiSyantE, kintu tadA yugAntO nahi |

aparam dEzasya vipakSO dEzO rAjyasya vipakSO rAjyam bhaviSyati, sthAnE sthAnE ca durbhikSaM mahAmArI bhUkampazca bhaviSyanti, EtAni duHkhOpakramAH |

tadAnIM lOkA duHkham bhOjayituM yuSmAn parakarESu samarpayiSyanti haniSyanti ca, tathA mama nAmakAraNAd yUyAM sarvavadEzIyamanujAnAM samIpe ghrNArha bhaviSyatha |

bahuSu vighnaM prAptavatsu parasparam RtiyAM kRtavatsu ca EkO'param parakarESu samarpayiSyati |

tathA bhavO mRSAbhaviSyadvAdina upasthAya bahUn bhramayiSyanti |

duSkarmmaNAM bAhulyAnjca bahUnAM prEma zItalam bhaviSyati |

kintu yaH kazcit zESaM yAvad dhairryamAzrayatE, saEva paritrAyasiSyatE |

aparam sarvavadEzIyalOkAn pratimAkSI bhavituM rAjasya zubhasamAcAraH sarvvajagati pracAriSyatE, EtAdRzi sati yugAnta upasthAsyati |

atO yat sarvvanAzakRdghRNArhaM vastu dAniyElbhaviSyadvadinA prOktaM tad yadA puNyasthAnE sthApitaM drakSyatha, (yaH paThati, sa budhyatAM)

tadAnIM yE yihUdiyadEzE tiSThanti, tE parvvatESu palAyantAM | yaH kazcid gRhapRSThE tiSThati, sa gRhAt kimapi vastvAnEtum adhe nAvarOhEt |

yzaca kSEtrE tiSThati, sOpi vastramAnEtum parAvRtya na yAyAt |

tadAnIM garbhiNIstanyapAyayitrINAM durgati rbhaviSyati |

atO yaSmAkam palAyanaM zItakALE vizrAmavArE vA yanna bhavEt, tadarthaM prArthayadhvam |

A jagadArambhAd EtatAlaparyyanantaM yAdRzaH kadApi nAbhavat na ca bhaviSyati tAdRzO mahAkIezastadAnIm upasthAsyati |

tasya kIezasya samayO yadi hsvO na kriyEta, tarhi kasyApi prANinO rakSaNaM bhavituM na zaknuyAt, kintu manOnItamanujAnAM kRtE sa kaLO hsvIkariSyatE |

aparanjca pazyata, khrISTO'tra vidyatE, vA tatra vidyatE, tadAnIM yadI kazcid yuSmAna iti vAkyaM vadati, tathApi tat na pratIt |

yatO bhAktakhrISTA bhAktabhaviSyadvAdinazca upasthAya yAni mahanti lakSmANI citrakarmmani ca prakAzayiSyanti, tai ryadi sambhavEt tarhi manOnItamanava api bhrAmiSyantE |

pazyata, ghaTanAtaH pUrvvam yuSmAn vArttAm avAdiSam |

ataH pazyata, sa prAntarE vidyata iti vAkyE kEnacit kathitEpi bahirmA gacchata, vA pazyata, sOntaHpurE vidyatE, EtadvAkya uktEpi mA pratIta |

yatO yathA vidyut pUrvvadizO nirgatya pazcimadizAM yAvat prakAzatE, tathA mAnuSaputrasyApyAgamanaM bhaviSyati |

yatra zavastiSThati, tatrEva gRdhrA milanti |

aparaM tasya kEzasamayasyAvyavahitaparatra sUryyasya tEjO
lOpsyatE, candrama jyOsnaM na kariSyati, nabhasO nakSatraNI
patiSyanti, gagaNIyA grahAzca vicaliSyanti |

tadAnIm AkAzamadhyE manujasutasya lakSma darziSyatE, tatO
nijaparAkramaENa mahAtEjasa ca mEghArUPhaM manujasutaM nab-
hasAgacchantaM vilOkya pRthivyAH sarvvavaMzIyA vilapiSyanti |

tadAnIM sa mahAzabdAyamAnatUryyA vAdakAn nijadUtAn pra-
hESyati, tE vyOmna EkasImAtO'parasImAM yAvat caturdizastasya
manOnItajanAn AnIya mElayiSyanti |

uPumbarapAdapasya dRSTAntaM zikSadhvaM; yada tasya navInAH
zAkha jAyantE, pallavAdizca nirgacchati, tAdA nidAghakAlaH savidhO
bhavatIti yUyaM jAnItha;

tadvad EtA ghaTanA dRSTvA sa samayO dvAra upAsthAd iti jAnIta |
yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, idAnIntanajanAnAM gamanAt
pUrvvamEva tAni sarvvANi ghaTiSyantE |

nabhOmEdinyO rluptyOrapi mama vAk kadApi na lOpsyatE |
aparaM mama tAtaM vinA mAnuSaH svargasthO dUtO vA kOpi
taddinaM taddaNpanja na jnjApayati |

aparaM nOhE vidyamAnE yAdRzamabhavat tAdRzaM manujasuta-
syAgamanakAlEpi bhaviSyati |

phalatO jalAplAvanAt pUrvvaM yaddinaM yAvat nOhaH pOtaM
nArOhat, tAvatkAlaM yathA manuSyA bhOjanE pAnE vivahanE viva-
hanE ca pravRtta Asan;

aparam AplAvitOyamAgatya yAvat sakalamanujAn plAvayitvA
nAnayat, tAvat tE yathA na vidAmAsuH, tathA manujasutAgamanEpi
bhaviSyati |

tadA kSEtrasthitayOrdvayOrEkO dhAriSyatE, aparastyAjiSyatE |
tathA pESaNyA piMSatyOrubhayO ryOSitOrEka dhAriSyatE'para
tyAjiSyatE |

yuSmAkAm prabhuH kasmin daNPa AgamiSyati, tad yuSmAbhi
rnAvagamyatE, tasmAt jAgrataH santastiSThata |

kutra yAmE stEna AgamiSyatIti cEd gRhasthO jnjAtum azakSyat,
tarhi jAgaritvA taM sandhiM karttitum avArayiSyat tad jAnIta |

yuSmAbhiravadhIyatAM, yatO yuSmAbhi ryatra na budhyatE,
tatraiva danPE manujasuta AyAsyati |

prabhu rnijaparivArAn yathAkAlaM bhOjayitUM yaM dAsam ad-
hyakSikRtya sthApayati, tAdRzO vizvAsyO dhImAn dAsaH kaH?

prabhurAgatya yaM dAsaM tathAcarantaM vIkSatE, saEva
dhanyaH |

yuSmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, sa taM nijasarvvasvasyAdhipaM
kariSyati |

kintu prabhurAgantuM vilambata iti manasi cintayitvA yO duSTO
dAsO

'paradAsAn praharttuM mattAnAM saggE bhOktuM pAtunjca
pravarttatE,

sa dAsO yada nApEkSatE, yanjca danPaM na jAnAti, tatKAlaEva
tatprabhurupasthAsyati |

tadA taM danPayitvA yatra sthAnE rOdanaM dantagharSaNanj-
cAsAtE, tatra kapaTibhiH sAkAM taddazAM nirUpayiSyati |

yA daza kanyAH pradIpAn gRhlatyO varaM sAkSAT karttuM bahiri-
 tAH, tAbhistadA svargIyarAjjasya sAdRzyaM bhaviSyati |
 tAsAM kanyAnAM madhyE panjca sudhiyaH panjca durdhiya Asan |
 yA durdhiyastAH pradIpAn sagge gRhItvA tailaM na jagRhuH,
 kintu sudhiyaH pradIpAn pAtrENa tailanjca jagRhuH |
 anantaraM varE vilambitE tAH sarvvA nidrAviSTA nidrAM jagmuH |
 anantaram arddharAtrE pazyata vara Agacchati, taM sAkSAT karttuM
 bahiryAtEti janaravAt
 tAH sarvvAH kanya utthAya pradIpAn AsAdayituM Arabhanta |
 tatO durdhiyaH sudhiya UcuH, kinjcit tailaM datta, pradIpA as-
 mAkaM nirvVANAH |
 kintu sudhiyaH pratyavadan, dattE yuSmAnasmAMzca prati tailaM
 nyUnIbhavEt, tasmAd vikrEtRNAM samIpaM gatvA svArthaM tailaM
 krINIta |
 tAdA tAsu krEtUM gatAsu vara AjagAma, tatO yAH sajjita Asan,
 tAstEna sAkAM vivAhIyaM vEzma pravivizuH |
 anantaraM dvArE ruddhE aparAH kanya Agatya jagaduH, hE prabhO,
 hE prabhO, asmAn prati dvArAM mOcaya |
 kintu sa uktavAn, tathyaM vadAmi, yuSmAnahaM na vEdmi |
 atO jAgrataH santastiSThata, manujasutaH kasmin dinE kasmin
 danPE vAgamiSyati, tad yuSmAbhi rna njjAyatE |
 aparaM sa EtAdRzaH kasyacit puMsastulyaH, yO dUradEzaM prati
 yAtrAkAlE nijadAsAn AhUya tESAM svasvasAmarthyAnurUpam
 Ekasmin mudrANAM panjca pOTalikaH anyasmiMzca dvE pOTa-
 like aparasmiMzca pOTalikaikAm itthaM pratijanaM samarpya svayaM
 pravAsaM gatavAn |
 anantaraM yO dAsaH panjca pOTalikaH labdhavAn, sa gatvA vANi-
 jyaM vidhAya tA dviguNacakAra |
 yazca dAsO dvE pOTalike alabhata, sOpi tA mudra dviguNacakAra |
 kintu yO dAsa EkAM pOTalikaM labdhavAn, sa gatvA bhUmiM khan-
 itvA tanmadhyE nijaprabhOstA mudra gOpayAnjacakAra |
 tadanantaraM bahutithe kAlE gatE tESAM dAsAnAM prabhurAgatya
 tairdAsaiH samaM gaNayAnjacakAra |
 tadAnIM yaH panjca pOTalikaH prAptavAn sa tA dviguNikRtamudra
 AnIya jagAda; hE prabhO, bhavata mayi panjca pOTalikaH samarpitAH,
 pazyatu, tA mayA dviguNikRtAH |
 tadAnIM tasya prabhustamuvAca, hE uttama vizvAsya dAsa, tvAM
 dhanyOsi, stOkEna vizvAsyO jAtaH, tasmAt tvAM bahuvittAdhipaM
 karOmi, tvAM svaprabhOH sukhasya bhAgI bhava |
 tatO yEna dvE pOTalike labdhE sOpyAgatya jagAda, hE prabhO,
 bhavata mayi dvE pOTalike samarpitE, pazyatu tE mayA dviguNikRtE |
 tEna tasya prabhustamavOcat, hE uttama vizvAsya dAsa, tvAM
 dhanyOsi, stOkEna vizvAsyO jAtaH, tasmAt tvAM bahudraviNAdhipaM
 karOmi, tvAM nijaprabhOH sukhasya bhAgI bhava |
 anantaraM ya EkAM pOTalikaM labdhavAn, sa Etya kathitavAn, hE
 prabhO, tvAM kaThinanaram njjAtavAn, tvaya yatra nOptaM, tatraiva
 kRtyatE, yatra ca na kIrNaM, tatraiva saMgRhyatE |
 atOhaM sazagkaH san gatvA tava mudra bhUmadyE saMgOpya
 sthApitavAn, pazyata, tava yat tadEva gRhANa |

tadA tasya prabhuH pratyavadat rE duSTAlasa dAsa, yatrAhaM na vapAmi, tatra chinadmi, yatra ca na kirAmi, tatrEva saMgRhlAmIti cEdajAnAstarhi

vaNikSu mama vittArpaNaM tavOcitamAsIt, yEnAhamAgatya vRdvyA sAkAM mUlamudrAH prApsyam |

atOsmAt tAM pOTalikAm AdAya yasya daza pOTalikAH santi tasmin-narpayata |

yEna vardvyatE tasminnaivArpiSyatE, tasyaiva ca bAhulyaM bhav-iSyati, kintu yEna na vardvyatE, tasyAntikE yat kinjcana tiSThati, tadapi punarnESyatE |

aparaM yUYaM tamakarmmaNyaM dAsaM nItvA yatra sthAnE kran-danaM dantagharSaNaNjca vidyEtE, tasmin bahirbhUtatamasi nikSi-pata |

yadA manujasutaH pavitradUtAn sagginaH kRtvA nijaprabhAvEnA-gatya nijatEjOmayE siMhAsanE nivEkSyati,

tadA tatsammukhE sarvvajAtIyA janA saMmEliSyanti | tatO mESapAlakO yathA chAgEbhyO'vIn pRthak karOti tathA sOpyEkasmAdanyam itthaM tAn pRthaka kRtvAvIn

dakSiNE chAgAMzca vAmE sthApayiSyati |

tataH paraM rAJa dakSiNasthitAn manavAn vadiSyati, Agacchata mattAtasyAnugrahabhAJanAni, yuSmatkRta A jagadArambhat yad rA-jyam AsAditaM tadadhikuruta |

yatO bubhukSitAya mahyaM bhOjyam adatta, pipAsitAya pEyama-datta, vidEzinaM mAM svasthAnamanayata,

vastrahInaM mAM vasanaM paryyadhApayata, pIPitaM mAM draS-TumAgacchata, kArAsthanjca mAM vIkSituma Agacchata |

tadA dhArmmikAH prativadiSyanti, hE prabhO, kadA tvAM kSudhi-taM vIkSyA vayamabhOjayAma? vA pipAsitaM vIkSyA apAyayAma?

kadA vA tvAM vidEzinaM vilOkya svasthAnamanayAma? kadA vA tvAM nagnaM vIkSyA vasanaM paryyadhApayAma?

kadA vA tvAM pIPitaM kArAsthanjca vIkSyA tvadantikamagac-chAma?

tadAnIM rAJa tAn prativadiSyati, yuSmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, mamaitESAM bhrAtRNAM madhyE kanjcanaikaM kSudratamaM prati yad akuruta, tanmAM pratyakuruta |

pazcAt sa vAmasthitAn janAn vadiSyati, rE zApagrastAH sarvvE, za-itAnE tasya dUtEbhyazca yO'nantavahnirAsAdita AstE, yUYaM madan-tikAt tamagniM gacchata |

yatO kSudhitAya mahyamAhAraM nAdatta, pipAsitAya mahyaM pEyaM nAdatta,

vidEzinaM mAM svasthAnaM nAnayata, vasanahInaM mAM vasanaM na paryyadhApayata, pIPitaM kArAsthanjca mAM vIkSituM nAgacchata |

tadA tE prativadiSyanti, hE prabhO, kadA tvAM kSudhitaM vA pipA-sitaM vA vidEzinaM vA nagnaM vA pIPitaM vA kArAsthaM vIkSyA tvAM nAsEvAmahi?

tadA sa tAn vadiSyati, tathyamahaM yuSmAn bravImi, yuSmAb-hirESAM kanjcana kSodiSThaM prati yannAkAri, tanmAM pratyEva nAkAri |

pazcAdamyanantazAstiM kintu dhArmmika anantAyuSaM bhOk-tuM yAsyanti |

yIZurEtAn prastAvAn samApya ziSyAnUcE,
 yuSmAbhi rjnJAtaM dinadvayAt paraM nistAramaha upasthAsyati,
 tatra manujasutaH kruzEna hantuM parakarESu samarpiSyatE |

tataH paraM pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakaprAnjcaH kiyaphAnAmnO
 mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAyAM militvA

kEnOpAyEna yIZuM dhRtvA hantuM zaknuyuriti mantrayAnj-
 cakruH |

kintu tairuktaM mahakAlE na dharttavyaH, dhRtE prajAnAM kala-
 hEna bhavituM zakyatE |

tatO baithaniyApurE zimOnAkhyasya kuSThinO vEzmani yIZau
 tiSThati

kAcana yOSA zvEtOpalabhAjanEna mahArghyaM sugandhi taila-
 manIya bhOjanAyOpavizatastasya zirObhyaSEcat |

kintu tadAlOkya tacchiSyaiH kupitairuktaM, kuta itthamapavyay-
 atE?

cEdidaM vyakrESyata, tarhi bhUrimUlyam prApya daridrEbhyO vy-
 atAriSyata |

yIZuna tadavagatya tE samuditAH, yOSAmEnAM kutO duHkhinIM
 kurutha, sa mAM prati sAdhu karmmAkArSIt |

yuSmAkamaM samIpE daridrAH satatamEvAsatE, kintu yuSmAka-
 mantikEhaM nAsE satataM |

sa mama kAyOpari sugandhitailaM siktva mama zmazAnadAnakar-
 mmAkArSIt |

atOhaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi sarvvasmin jagati yatra yatraiSa
 susamAcaraH pracAriSyatE, tatra tatraitya nAryyaH smaraNArtham
 karmmEdaM pracAriSyatE |

tatO dvAdazaziSyANAM ISkariyOtIyayihUdAnAmaka EkaH ziSyAH
 pradhAnayAjakAnAmantikaM gatva kathitavAn,

yadi yuSmAkam karESu yIZuM samarpayAmi, tarhi kiM dAsyatha?
 tadAnIM tE tasmai triMzanmudra dAtuM sthirIkRtavantaH |

sa tadArabhya taM parakarESu samarpayituM suyogaM cESTita-
 vAn |

anantaraM kiNvazUnyapUpaparvvaNaH prathamEhni ziSyA yIZum
 upagatya papracchuH bhavatkRtE kutra vayaM nistAramahabhOjyam
 AyOjayiSyAmaH? bhavataH kEcchA?

tadA sa gaditavAn, madhyEnagaramamukapuMsaH samIpaM vra-
 jitva vadata, guru rgaditavAn, matkAlaH savidhaH, saha ziSyais-
 vadAlayE nistAramahabhOjyaM bhOkSyE |

tadA ziSyA yIZostAdRzanidEzAnurUpakarmma vidhAya tatra
 nistAramahabhOjyamAsAdayAmAsuH |

tataH sandhyAyAM satyAM dvAdazabhiH ziSyaiH sAkam sa nyav-
 izat |

aparam bhunjjAna uktavAn yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi,
 yuSmAkamEkO mAM parakarESu samarpayiSyati |

tadA tE'tIva duHkhitA Ekaikazo vaktumArEbhirE, hE prabhO, sa
 kimahaM?

tataH sa jagAda, mayA sAkam yO janO bhOjanapAtrE karaM saMkSi-
 pati, sa Eva mAM parakarESu samarpayiSyati |

manujasutamadhi yAdRzaM likhitamAstE, tadanurUpA tadgati rbhaviSyati; kintu yEna puMsA sa parakarESu samarpayiSyatE, hA hA cEt sa nAjaniSyata, tadA tasya kSEmamabhaviSyat |

tadA yihUdAnAmA yO janastaM parakarESu samarpayiSyati, sa uktavAn, hE gurO, sa kimahaM? tataH sa pratyuktavAn, tvayA satyaM gaditam |

anantaraM tESAmazanakAlE yIzuH pUpamAdAyEzvarIyaguNananUdya bhaMktvA ziSyEbhyaH pradAya jagAda, madvapuHsvarUpamimaM gRhItvA khAdata |

pazcAt sa kaMsam gRhlan IzvarIyaguNananUdya tEbhyaH pradAya kathitavAn, sarvvai ryuSmAbhiranEna pAtavyaM,

yasmAdanEkESAM pApamarSaNaya pAtitaM yanmannUtnaniyamArUpazONitaM tadEtat |

aparamahaM nUtnagOstanIrasaM na pAsyAmi, tAvat gOstanIphalarasaM punaH kadApi na pAsyAmi |

pazcAt tE gitamEkaM saMgIya jaitunAkhyagiriM gatavantaH |

tadAnIM yIzustAnavOcat, asyAM rajanyAmahaM yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM vighnarUpO bhaviSyAmi, yatO likhitamAstE, "mESANAM rakSakO yastaM prahariSyAmyahaM tataH | mESANAM nivahO nUnaM pravikIrNO bhaviSyati" |

kintu zmazAnAt samutthAya yuSmAkamagrE'haM gAlIlaM gamiSyAmi |

pitarastaM prOvAca, bhavAMzceEt sarvvESAM vighnarUpO bhavati, tathApi mama na bhaviSyati |

tatO yIzunA sa uktaH, tubhyamahaM tathyaM kathayAmi, yAminyAmasyAM caraNAyudhasya ravAt pUrvvaM tvaM mAM tri rnAgglkariSyasi |

tataH pitara uditavAn, yadyapi tvayA samaM marttavyaM, tathApi kadApi tvAM na nAgglkariSyAmi; tathaiva sarvvE ziSyAzceOcuH |

anantaraM yIzuH ziSyaiH sAkAM gEtzimAnInAmakaM sthAnaM prasthAya tEbhyaH kathitavAn, adaH sthAnaM gatvA yAvadahaM prArthayiSyE tAvad yUyamatrOpavizata |

pazcAt sa pitaraM sivadiyasutau ca sagginaH kRtvA gatavAn, zOkAkulo'tIva vyathitazca babhUva |

tAnavAdicca mRtiyAtanEva matprANAnAM yAtana jAyatE, yUyamatra mayA sArddhaM jAgRta |

tataH sa kinjciddUraM gatvAdhOmukhaH patan prArthayAnjcakrE, hE matpitaryadi bhavituM zaknOti, tarhi kaMsO'yAM mattO dUraM yAtu; kintu madicchAvat na bhavatu, tvadicchAvad bhavatu |

tataH sa ziSyAnupEtya tAn nidratO nirIkSyA pitarAya kathayAmAsa, yUyam mayA sAkAM danPamEkamapi jAgarituM nAzankuta?

parIkSAYAM na patituM jAgRta prArthayadhvanjca; AtmA samudyatOsti, kintu vapu rdurbbalaM |

sa dvitIyavAraM prArthayAnjcakrE, hE mattAta, na pItE yadi kaMsamidaM mattO dUraM yAtuM na zaknOti, tarhi tvadicchAvad bhavatu |

sa punarEtya tAn nidratO dadarza, yatastESAM nEtrANi nidrayA pUrNAnyAsan |

pazcAt sa tAn vihAya vrajitvA tRtiyavAraM pUrvvavat kathayan prArthitavAn |

tataH ziSyAnupAgatya gaditavAn, sAmprataM zayAnAH kiM
vizrAmyatha? pazyata, samaya upAsthAt, manujasutaH pAPinAM
karESu samarpayatE |

uttiSThata, vayaM yAmah, yO mAM parakarESu masarpayiSyati,
pazyata, sa samIpamAyAti |

EtatkathAkathanakALE dvAdazaziSyANamEkO yihUdAnAmakO
mukhyayAjakalOkaprAcInaiH prahitAn asidhAriyaSTidhAriNO
manujAn gRhItvA tatsamIpamupatasthau |

asau parakarESvarpayitA pUrvvaM tAn itthaM sagkEtayAmAsa,
yamahaM cumbiSyE, sO'sau manujaH,saEva yuSmAbhi rdhAryyatAM |

tadA sa sapadi yIzumupAgatya hE gurO, praNamAmItyuktva taM
cucumbE |

tadAyIzustamuvAca, hE mitraM kimarthamAgatOsi? tadA tairAgatya
yIzurAkramya daghrE |

tatO yIzOH sagginAmEkaH karaM prasAryya kOSAdasiM bahiSkRtya
mahAyAjakasya dASamEkamAhatya tasya karNaM cicchEda |

tatO yIzustaM jagAda, khaPgaM svasthAnE nidhEhi yatO yE yE janA
asiM dhArayanti, taEvAsinA vinazyanti |

aparaM pitA yathA madantikaM svargIyadUtAnAM
dvAdazavAhinItO'dhikaM prahiNuyAt mayA tamuddizyEdAnImEva
tathA prArthayituM na zakyatE, tvayA kimitthaM jnjAyatE?

tathA satItthaM ghaTiSyatE dharmmapustakasya yadidaM vAkyaM
tat kathaM sidhyEt?

tadAnIM yIzu rjananivahaM jagAda, yUyaM khaPgayaSTIn AdAya
mAM kiM cauraM dharttumAyAtAH? ahaM pratyahaM yuSmAbhiH
sAkamupavizya samupAdizAM, tadA mAM nAdharata;

kintu bhaviSyadvAdinAM vAkyAnAM saMsiddhayE sarvvamEtadab-
hUt | tadA sarvvE ziSyAstaM vihAya palAyanta |

anantaraM tE manuja yIzuM dhRtvA yatrAdhyA-
pakaprAnjcaH pariSadam kurvvanta upAvizan tatra
kiyaphAnA makamahAyAjakasyAntikaM ninyuH |

kintu zESE kiM bhaviSyatIti vEttuM pitarO dUrE tatpazcAd vrajitva
mahAyAjakasyATTAlikAM pravizya dAsaiH sahita upAvizat |

tadAnIM pradhAnayAjakaprAcInamantriNaH sarvvE yIzuM hantum
mRSAsAkSyam alipsanta,

kintu na lEbhirE | anEkESu mRSAsAkSiSvAgatESvapi tanna prApuH |

zESE dvau mRSAsAkSiNAvAgatya jagadatuH, pumAnaya-
makathayat, ahamIzvaramandiraM bhaMktva dinatrayamadhyE
tanmirmAtuM zaknOmi |

tadA mahAyAjaka utthAya yIzum avAdIt | tvaM kimapi na prati-
vadasi? tvAmadhi kimEtE sAkSyAM vadanti?

kintu yIzu rmaunIbhUya tasyau | tatO mahAyAjaka uktavAn, tvAm
amarEzvaranAmna zapayAmi, tvamIzvarasya putro'bhiSikto bhavasi
navEti vada |

yIzuH pratyavadat, tvaM satyamuktavAn; ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM
vadAmi, itaHparaM manujasutaM sarvvazaktimatO dakSiNapArzve
sthAtuM gagaNasthaM jaladharAnAruhyAyAntaM vlkSadhvE |

tadA mahAyAjako nijavasanaM chittva jagAda, ESa IzvaraM
ninditavAn, asmAkamaparasaAkSyENa kiM prayOjanaM? pazyata,
yUyamEvAsyAsmAd IzvaranindAM zrutavantaH,

yuSmAbhiH kiM vivicyatE? tE pratyUcuH, vadhArhO'yaM |

tato lokaistadAsyE niSThIvitaM kEcit pratalamAhatya kEcicca
capETamAhatya babhASirE,

he khrISTa tvAM kazcapETamAhatavAn? iti gaNayitvA vadAsmAn |
pitarO bahiraggana upavizati, tadAnImEka dAsI tamupAgatya bab-
hASE, tvAM gaIIlIyayIzOH sahasaraEkaH |

kintu sa sarvvESAM samakSam anaggIkRtyAvAdIt, tvayA yaducyatE,
tadarthamahaM na vEdmi |

tadA tasmin bahirdvAraM gatE 'nyA dAsI taM nirIkSya tatratyaya-
janAnavadat, ayamapi nAsaratIyayIzunA sArddham AsIt |

tataH sa zaphathEna punaranaggIkRtya kathitavAn, taM naraM na
paricinOmi |

kSaNAAt paraM tiSThantO janA Etya pitaram avadan, tvamavazyam
tESAmEka iti tvaduccAraNamEva dyOtayati |

kintu so'bhizapya kathitavAn, taM janaM nAhaM paricinOmi, tada
sapadi kukkuTO rurAva |

kukkuTaravAt prAk tvAM mAM trirapAhnOSyase, yaiSA vAg yIzu-
nAvAdi tAM pitaraH saMsmRtya bahiritvA khEdAd bhRzaM cakranda |

prabhAtE jAtE pradhAnayAjakalOkaprAcInA yIzuM hantuM tat-
pratikuUlaM mantrayitvA

taM badvva nItvA pantIyapIlAtAkhyAdhipE samarpayAmAsuH |

tato yIzOH parakarEvvarpayitA yihUdAstatprANAdaNPAjnIAM
viditvA santaptamanAH pradhAnayAjakalOkaprAcInAnAM samakSaM
tAstrIMzanmudrAH pratidAyAvAdIt,

EtannirAgOnaraprANaparakarArpaNAAt kaluSaM kRtavAnahaM |
tada ta uditavantaH, tEnAsmAKaM kiM? tvayA tad budhyatAm |

tato yihUda mandiramadhyE tA mudra nikSipya prasthitavAn itvA
ca svayamAtmAnamudbabandha |

pazcAt pradhAnayAjakAstA mudra AdAya kathitavantaH, EtA mu-
drAH zONitamUlyam tasmAd bhANPAgArE na nidhAtavyAH |

anantaraM tE mantrayitvA vidEzinAM zmazAnasthAnAya tAbhiH
kulAlasya kSEtramakrINan |

ato'dyApi tatsthAnaM raktakSEtraM vadanti |

itthaM sati isrAyElIyasantAnai ryasya mUlyam nirupitaM, tasya
trimzanmudramAnaM mUlyam

mAM prati paramEzvarasyAdEzAt tEbhya AdIyata, tEna ca kulAlasya
kSEtraM krItamiti yadvacanaM yirimiyabhaviSyadvAdina prOktaM tat
tadAsidhyat |

anantaraM yIzau tadadhipateH sammukha upatiSThati sa taM pa-
praccha, tvam kiM yihUdIyanAM rAJa? tada yIzustamavadat, tvam
satyamuktavAn |

kintu pradhAnayAjakaprAcInairabhiyuktEna tEna kimapi na
pratyavAdi |

tataH pIlAtEna sa uditah, imE tvatpratikuUlataH kati kati sAkSyam
dadati, tat tvam na zRNOSi?

tathApi sa tESAmEkasyApi vacasa uttaram nOditavAn; tEna
so'dhipati rmahAcitraM vidAmAsa |

anyacca tanmahakAlE'dhipatErEtAdRzI rAtirAsIt, prajA yaM kanja-
cana bandhinaM yAcantE, tamEva sa mOcyatIti |

tadAnIM barabbAnAmA kazcit khyAtabandhyAsIt |

tataH pIlAtastatra militAn lOkAn apRcchat, ESa barabbA bandhI
khrISTavikhyAtO yIzuzcaitayOH kaM mOcayiSyAmi? yuSmAkaM
kimIpsitaM?

tairIrSyayA sa samarpita iti sa jnjAtavAn |

aparam vicArAsanOpavEzanakAlE pIlAtasya patnI bhRtyaM
prahitya tasmai kathayAmAsa, taM dhArmmikamanujaM prati
tvayA kimapi na karttavyaM; yasmAt tatkrTE'dyAhaM svapnE
prabhUtakaSTamalabhE |

anantaraM pradhAnayAjakaprAcInA barabbAM yAcitvAdAtuM
yIzunja hantuM sakalalOkAn prAvarttayan |

tatO'dhipatistAn pRSTavAn, EtayOH kamahaM mOcayiSyAmi? yuS-
mAkaM kEcchA? tE prOcu rbarabbAM |

tadA pIlAtaH papraccha, tarhi yaM khrISTaM vadanti, taM yIzuM
kiM kariSyAmi? sarvvE kathayAmAsuH, sa kruzEna vidhyatAM |

tatO'dhipatiravAdIt, kutaH? kiM tEnAparAddham? kintu tE punaru-
cai rjagaduH, sa kruzEna vidhyatAM |

tadA nijavAkyamagrAhyamabhUt, kalahazcApyabhUt, pIlAta iti
vilOkya lOkAnAM samakSaM tOyamAdAya karau prakSAlyAvOcat, Eta-
sya dhArmmikamanuSyasya zONitapAtE nirdOSO'haM, yuSmAbhirEva
tad budhyatAM |

tadA sarvvAH prajAH pratyavOcan, tasya zONitapAtA-
parAdhO'smAkam asmatsantAnAnAnjcOpari bhavatu |

tataH sa tESAM samIpE barabbAM mOcayAmAsa yIzuntu kaSAbhi-
rAhatya kruzEna vEdhituM samarpayAmAsa |

anantaram adhipatEH sEnA adhipatE rgrhaM yIzumAnIya tasya
samIpE sEnAsamUhaM saMjagRhuH |

tatastE tasya vasanaM mOcayitvA kRSNalOhitavarNavasanaM
paridhApayAmAsuH

kaNTakAnAM mukuTaM nirmmAya tacchirasi daduH, tasya dakSi-
NakarE vEtramEkaM dattvA tasya sammukhe jAnUni pAtayitvA, hE
yihUdIyAnAM rAjan, tubhyaM nama ityuktvA taM tirazcakruH,

tatastasya gAtRE niStHivaM datvA tEna vEtrEna zira AjaghnuH |

itthaM taM tiraskRtya tad vasanaM mOcayitvA punarnijavasanaM
paridhApayAnjcakruH, taM kruzEna vEdhituM nItavantaH |

pazcAttE bahirbhUya kurINIyAM zimOnnAmakamEkaM vilOkya
kruzaM vOPhuM tamAdadirE |

anantaraM gulgaltAm arthAt ziraskapAlanAmakasthAnamu
psthAya tE yIzavE pittamizritAmlarasaM pAtuM daduH,

kintu sa tamAsvAdya na papau |

tadAnIM tE taM kruzEna saMvidhya tasya vasanAni guTikApAtEna
vibhajya jagRhuH, tasmAt, vibhajantE'dharIyaM mE tE manuSyAH
parasparaM | maduttarIyavastrArthaM guTikAM pAtayanti ca | | yadE-
tadvacanaM bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktamAsIt, tadA tad asidhyat,

pazcAt tE tatrOpavizya tadrakSaNakarvvaNi niyuktAstasthuH |

aparam ESa yihUdIyAnAM rAJA yIzurityapavAdalipipatraM tacchi-
rasa Urdvve yOjayAmAsuH |

tatastasya vAmE dakSiNE ca dvau cairau tEna sAkAM kruzEna
vividhuH |

tadA pAnthA nijazirO lAPayitvA taM nindantO jagaduH,

hE Izvaramandirabhanjjaka dinatrayE tannirmmAtaH svaM rakSa,
cEttvamIzvarasutastarhi kruzAdavarOha |

pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakaprAcInAzca tathA tiraskRtya jagaduH,
 sO'nyajanAnAvat, kintu svamavituM na zaknOti| yadIsrAyELO
 rAjA bhavEt, tarhIdAnImEva kruzAdavarOhatu, tEna taM vayaM
 pratyESyAmaH|

sa IzvarE pratyAzAmakarOt, yadIzvarastasmin santuSTastarhI-
 dAnImEva tamavEt, yataH sa uktavAn ahamIzvarasutaH|

yau stEnau sAkaM tEna kruzEna viddhau tau tadvadEva taM ninin-
 datuH|

tadA dvitIyayAmAt tRtIyayAmaM yAvat sarvvadEzE tamiraM bab-
 hUva,

tRtIyayAmE "Eli Eli lAmA zivaktanI", arthAt madIzvara madIzvara
 kutO mAmatyAkSIH? yIzuruccairiti jagAda|

tadA tatra sthitAH kEcit tat zruttvA babhASirE, ayam EliyamAhUyati|
 tESAM madhyAd EkaH zIghraM gatvA spanjjaM gRhItvA tatrAm-
 larasaM dattvA nalEna pAtuM tasmai dadau|

itarE'kathayan tiSThata, taM rakSitum Eliya AyAti navEti
 pazyAmaH|

yIzuH punarucairAhUya prANAN jahau|

tatO mandirasya vicchEdavasanaM UrdvvAdadhO yAvat chidya-
 mAnaM dvidhAbhavat,

bhUmizcakampE bhUdharOvyadIryyata ca| zmazAnE mukte
 bhUripuNyavatAM suptadEha udatiSThan,

zmazAnAd vahirbhUya tadutthAnAt paraM puNyapuraM gatvA
 bahujanAn darzayAmAsuH|

yIzurakSaNaya niyuktaH zatasEnApatistatsagginazca tAdRzIM
 bhUkampAdighaTanAM dRSTvA bhItA avadan, ESa IzvaraputrO
 bhavati|

yA bahuyOSitO yIzuM sEvamAna gAlIlastatpazcAdAgatAstAsAM
 madhyE

magdalInI mariyam yAkUbyOzyO rmAta yA mariyam sibadiyapu-
 trayO rmAta ca yOSita EtA dUrE tiSThantyo dadRzuH|

sandhyAyAM satyam arimathiyAnagarasya yUSaphnAmA dhanI
 manujO yIzOH ziSyatvAt

pIlAtasya samIpaM gatvA yIzOH kAyaM yayAcE, tEna pIlAtaH kAyaM
 dAtum AdidEza|

yUSaph tatkAyaM nItvA zucivastrENAcchAdya

svArthaM zailE yat zmazAnaM cakhAna, tanmadhyE tatkAyaM nid-
 hAya tasya dvAri vRhatpASANaM dadau|

kintu magdalInI mariyam anyamariyam EtE striyau tatra
 zmazAnasammukha upavivizatuH|

tadanantaraM nistArOtsavasyAyOjanadinAt parE'hani pradhAnayA-
 jakAH phirUzinazca militvA pIlAtamupAgatyAkathayan,

hE mahEccha sa pratArakO jIvana akathayat, dinatrayAt paraM
 zmazAnAdutthAsyAmi tadvAkyaM smarAmO vayaM;

tasmAt tRtIyadinaM yAvat tat zmazAnaM rakSitumAdizatu, nO-
 cEt tacchiSyA yAminyAmAgatyA taM hRtvA lOkAn vadiSyanti, sa
 zmazAnAdudatiSThat, tathA sati prathamabhRantEH zESiyabhRanti
 rmahati bhaviSyati|

tadA pIlAta avAdIt, yuSmAkaM samIpe rakSigaNa AstE, yUyaM
 gatvA yathA sAdhyaM rakSayata|

tatastE gatvA taddU rapASANaM mudrAgkitaM kRtvA rakSigaNaM
niyOjya zmazAnaM rakSayAmAsuH |

tataH paraM vizrAmavArasya zESE saptAhaprathamadinasya prabhOtE jAtE magdalInI mariyam anyamariyam ca zmazAnaM draSTuM agatA |

tadA mahAn bhUkampO'bhavat; paramEzvarIyadUtaH svargAdavaruhya zmazAnadvArAt pASANamapasAryya taduparyyu-pavivEza |

tadvadanaM vidyudvat tEjOmayaM vasanaM himazubhranjca |

tadAnIM rakSiNastadbhayAt kampita mRtavababhUvaH |

sa dUtO yOSitO jagAda, yUyaM mA bhaiStA, kruzahatayIzuM mR-gayadhvE tadahaM vEdmi |

sO'tra nAsti, yathAvadat tathOtthitavAn; Etat prabhOH zayanasthAnaM pazyata |

tUrNaM gatvA tacchiSyAn iti vadata, sa zmazAnAd udatiSThat, yuSmAkamagrE gAllaM yAsyati yUyaM tatra taM vIkSiSyadhvE, pazyata-haM vArttAmimAM yuSmAnavAdiSaM |

tatastA bhayAt mahAnandAnjca zmazAnAt tUrNaM bahirbhUya tacchiSyAn vArttAM vaktuM dhAvitavatyah | kintu ziSyAn vArttAM vaktuM yAnti, tadA yIzu rdarzanaM dattvA tA jagAda,

yuSmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt, tatastA Agatya tatpAdayOH patitvA praNemuH |

yIzusta avAdIt, mA bibhIta, yUyaM gatvA mama bhrAtRn gAllaM yAtuM vadata, tatra tE mAM drakSyanti |

striyO gacchanti, tadA rakSiNAM kEcit puraM gatvA yadyad ghaTitaM tatsarvvaM pradhAnayAjakan jnjApitavantaH |

tE prAcInaiH samaM saMsadaM kRtvA mantrayantO bahumudraH sEnAbhyO dattvAvadan,

asmAsu nidritESu tacchiSyA yAminyAmAgatya taM hRtvAnayan, iti yUyaM pracArayata |

yadyEtadadhipatEH zrOtragOcarIbhavEt, tarhi taM bOdhayitvA yuSmAnaviSyAmaH |

tatastE mudra gRhItvA zikSANurUpaM karma cakruH, yihUdIyANAM madhyE tasyAdyApi kiMvadanti vidyatE |

EkAdaza ziSyA yIzunirUpitAgAllasyAdriM gatvA

tatra taM saMvIkSyA praNemuH, kintu kEcit sandigdhavantaH |

yIzustESAM samIpamAgatya vyAhRtavAn, svargamEdinyOH sarv-vAdhipatitvabhArO mayyarpita AstE |

atO yUyaM prayAya sarvvadEzIyAn ziSyAn kRtvA pituH putrasya pavitrasyatmanazca nAmna tAnavagAhayata; ahaM yuSmAn yadyadAdizAM tadapi pAlayituM tAnupAdizata |

pazyata, jagadantaM yAvat sadAhaM yuSmAbhiH sAkaM tiSThAmi |
iti |

mArkalikhitaH susaMvAdaH

Izvaraputrasya yIzukhrISTasya susaMvAdArambhaH |
bhaviSyadvAdinAM granthESu lipiritthamAstE, pazya svakiyadU-
tantu tavAgrE prESayAmyaham | gatvA tvadIyapanthAnaM sa hi
pariSkariSyati |

"paramEzasya panthAnaM pariSkuruta sarvvataH | tasya rAjap-
athanjaiva samAnaM kurutAdhunA |" ityEtat prAntarE vAKyaM va-
dataH kasyacidravaH | |

saEva yOhan prAntarE majjitavAn tathA pApamArjananimittaM
manOvyAvarttakamajjanasya kathAnjca pracAritavAn |

tato yihUdAdEzayirUzAlamnagaranivAsinaH sarvve lOkA bahi rb-
hUtvA tasya samIpamAgatya svAni svAni pApAnyaggIkRtya yard-
dananadyAM tEna majjitA babhUvuH |

asya yOhanaH paridhEyAni kramElakalOmajAni, tasya kaTiband-
hanaM carmmajAtam, tasya bhakSyANI ca zUkakITA vanyamadhUni
cAsan |

sa pracArayan kathayAnjcakrE, ahaM namrIbhUya yasya pAduka-
bandhanaM mOcayitumapi na yOgyOsmi, tAdRzO mattO gurutara EkaH
puruSO matpazcAdAgacchati |

ahaM yuSmAn jalE majjitavAn kintu sa pavitra AtmAni saMmajjay-
iSyati |

aparanjca tasminnEva kALE gAlIpradEzasya nAsaradgrAmAd
yIzurAgatya yOhanA yarddanadyAM majjitO'bhUt |

sa jalAdutthitamAtrO mEghadvAraM muktaM kapOtatav svasyOpari
avarOhantamAtmAnanjca dRSTavAn |

tvaM mama priyaH putrastvayyEva mamamahAsantOSa
iyamAkAzIyA vANI babhUva |

tasmin kALE AtmA taM prAntaramadhyaM ninAya |

atha sa catvAriMzaddinAni tasmin sthAnE vanyapazubhiH saha
tiSThan zaitAna parIkSitaH; pazcAt svargIyadUtAstaM siSEvirE |

anantaraM yOhani bandhanAlayE baddhe sati yIzu rgAlIpradEzam-
Agatya IzvararAjyasya susaMvAdaM pracArayan kathayAmAsa,

kAlaH sampUrNa IzvararAjyanjca samIpamAgataM; atOhEtO
ryUyaM manAMsi vyAvarttayadhvaM susaMvAdE ca vizvAsita |

tadanantaraM sa gAlIIlyasamudrasya tIre gacchan zimOn tasya
bhrAta andriyanAmA ca imau dvau janau matsyadhAriNau sAgara-
madhyE jAlaM prakSipantau dRSTvA tAvavadat,

yuvAM mama pazcAdAgacchataM, yuvAmahaM manuSyadhAriNau
kariSyAmi |

tatastau tatSaNamEva jAlAni parityajya tasya pazcAt jagmatuH |

tataH paraM tatsthanAt kinjcid dUraM gatvA sa sivadIputrayAkUb
tadbhrAtRyOhan ca imau naukAyAM jAlAnAM jIrNamuddhArayantau
dRSTvA tAvAhUyat |

tatastau naukAyAM vEtanabhugbhiH sahitaM svapitaraM vihAya
tatpazcAdIyatuH |

tataH paraM kapharnAhUmnAmakaM nagaramupasthAya sa vizrA-
madivasE bhajanagrahaM pravizya samupadidEza |

tasyOpadEzAlloka AzcaryyaM mEnirE yataH sOdhyApakAiva
nOpadizan prabhAvavAniva prOpadidEza |

aparanjca tasmin bhajanagRhe apavitrabhUtEna grasta EkO
mAnuSa AsIt | sa cItzabdaM kRtvA kathayAnjcake

bhO nAsaratIya yIzO tvamasmAn tyaja, tvayA sahAsmAkaM kaH
sambandhaH? tvaM kimasmAn nAzayituM samAgataH? tvamIzvarasya
pavitraOka ityahaM jAnAmi |

tada yIzustaM tarjayitVA jagAda tUSNIM bhava itO bahirbhava ca |
tataH sO'pavitrabhUtastaM sampIPya atyucaizcItkRtya nirjagAma |
tEnaiva sarvvE camatkRtya parasparaM kathayAnjakrirE, ahO
kimidaM? kIdRzO'yaM navya upadEzaH? anEna prabhAvEnApavitrab-
hUtESvAjnjApitESu tE tadAjnjAnuvarttinO bhavanti |

tada tasya yazO gAlIlazcaturdiksthasarvvadEzAn vyApnOt |
aparanjca tE bhajanagRhAd bahi rbhUtVA yAkUbyOhanbhyAM saha
zimOna Andriyasya ca nivEzanaM pravivizuH |

tada pitarasya zvazrUrjvarapIPita zayyAyAmAsta iti tE taM jhaTiti
vijnjApayAnjakruH |

tataH sa Agatya tasya hastaM dhRtvA tAmudasthApayat; tadaiva
tAM jvarO'tyAkSIIt tataH paraM sA tAn siSEvE |

athAstaM gatE ravau sandhyAkAlE sati lOkAstatsamIpaM sarvvAn
rOgiNO bhUtadhRtAmzca samAninyuH |

sarvvE nAgarika lOkA dvAri saMmilitAzca |

tataH sa nAnAvidharOgiNO bahUn manujAnarOgiNazcakAra tathA
bahUn bhUtAn tyAjayAnjakAra tAn bhUtAn kimapi vAkyaM vaktuM
niSiSEdha ca yatOhEtOstE tamajAnan |

aparanjca sO'tipratyUSE vastutastu rAtrizESE samutthAya bahirb-
hUya nirjanaM sthAnaM gatVA tatra prArthayAnjakrE |

anantaraM zimOn tatsagginazca tasya pazcAd gatavantaH |

taduddEzaM prAPya tamavadan sarvvE lOkAstvAM mRgayantE |

tada sO'kathayat Agacchata vayaM samIpasthAni nagarANI yAMaH,
yatO'haM tatra kathAM pracArayituM bahirAgamam |

atha sa tESAM gAlIlpradEzasya sarvvESu bhajanagRhESu kathAH
pracArayAnjakrE bhUtAnatyAjayanjca |

anantaramEkaH kuSThI samAgatya tatsammukhE jAnupAtaM
vinayanjca kRtvA kathitavAn yadi bhavAn icchati tarhi maM
pariSkarttuM zaknOti |

tataH kRpAlu ryIzuH karau prasAryya taM spaSTVA kathayAmAsa

mamEcchA vidyatE tvaM pariSkRtO bhava | EtatkathAyAH kathana-
mAttrAt sa kuSThI rOganmuktaH pariSkRtO'bhavat |

tada sa taM visRjan gAPhamAdizya jagAda

sAvadhAnO bhava kathAmimAM kamapi mA vada; svAtmAnaM
yAjakaM darzaya, lOkEbhyaH svapariSkRtEH pramANadAnAya mU-
sAnirNitaM yaddAnaM tadutsRjasva ca |

kintu sa gatVA tat karmma itthaM vistAryya pracArayituM prArEbhe
tEnaiva yIzuH punaH saprakAzam nagaram pravESTuM nAzaknOt
tatOhEtOrbahiH kAnanasthAnE tasyau; tathApi caturddigbhyO lOkAs-
tasya samIpamAyayuh |

tadanantaraM yIzai katipayadin Ani vilambya punaH kapharnAhUm-nagaraM praviSTE sa gRha Asta iti kiMvadantyA tatKSaNaM tatsamIpaM bahavO lOkA Agatya samupatasthuH,

tasmAd gRhamadhyE sarvvESAM kRtE sthAnaM nAbhavad dvArasya caturdikSvapi nAbhavad, tatKAlE sa tAn prati kathAM pracArayAnj-cakrE |

tataH paraM lOkAzcaturbhi rmAnavairEkaM pakSaghAtinaM vA-hayitvA tatsamIpaM AninyuH |

kintu janAnAM bahutvAt taM yIzOH sammukhamAnEtuM na zaknu-vantO yasmin sthAnE sa AstE taduparigRhapRSThaM khanitvA chidraM kRtvA tEna mArgENa sazayyaM pakSaghAtinam avarOhayAmAsuH |

tatO yIzustESAM vizvAsaM dRSTvA taM pakSaghAtinaM babhASE hE vatsa tava pApAnAM mArjanaM bhavatu |

tadA kiyantO'dhyApakAstatrOpavizantO manObhi rvitarkayAn-jcakruH, ESa manuSyA EtAdrZImIzvaranindAM kathAM kutaH kathayati?

IzvaraM vinA pApAni mArSTuM kasya sAmarthyam AstE?

ittHaM tE vitarkayanti yIzustatKSaNaM manasa tad budvva tAnavadad yUyamantaHkaraNaiH kuta EtAni vitarkayatha?

tadanantaraM yIzustatsthAnAt punaH samudrataTaM yayau; lOkani-vahE tatsamIpaM AgatE sa tAn samupadidEza |

kintu pRthivyAM pApAni mArSTuM manuSyaputrasya sAmarthyamasti, Etad yuSmAn jnjApayituM (sa tasmai pakSaghAtinE kathayAmAsa)

uttiSTha tava zayyAM gRhItvA svagRhaM yAhi, ahaM tvAmidam AjnjApayAmi |

tataH sa tatKSanam utthAya zayyAM gRhItvA sarvvESAM sAkSat jagAma; sarvvE vismitA EtAdrZaM karmma vayam kadApi nApazyAma, imAM kathAM kathayitvEzvaraM dhanyamabruvan |

tadanantaraM yIzustatsthAnAt punaH samudrataTaM yayau; lOkanivahE tatsamIpaM AgatE sa tAn samupadidEza |

atha gacchan karasanjCayagRha upaviSTam AlphIyaputraM lEviM dRSTvA tamAhUya kathitavAn matpazcAt tvAmAmaccha tataH sa ut-thAya tatpazcAd yayau |

anantaraM yIzau tasya gRHE bhOktum upaviSTE bahavaH karaman-jcAyinaH pApinazca tEna tacchiSyaizca sahOpavivizuH, yatO bahavas-tatpazcAdAjagmuH |

tadA sa karamanjcAyibhiH pApibhizca saha khAdati, tad dRSTvAdhyApakAH phirUzinazca tasya ziSyAnUcuH karamanjcAyibhiH pApibhizca sahAyAM kutO bhuMktE pivati ca?

tadvAkyaM zrutvA yIzuH pratyuvAca, arOgilOkAnAM cikitsakEna prayOjanaM nAsti, kintu rOgiNAmEva; ahaM dhArmmikAnAhvAtuM nAgataH kintu manO vyAvarttayituM pApina Eva |

tataH paraM yOhanaH phirUzinAnjcOpavAsAcAriziSyA yIzOH samI-pam Agatya kathayAmAsuH, yOhanaH phirUzinAnjca ziSyA upavasanti kintu bhavataH ziSyA nOpavasanti kiM kAraNamasya?

tadA yIzustAn babhASE yAvat kAlaM sakhibhiH saha kanyAyA varastiSThati tAvatkAlaM tE kimupavastuM zaknuvanti? yAvatkAlaM varastaiH saha tiSThati tAvatkAlaM ta upavastuM na zaknuvanti |

yasmin kAlE tEbhyaH sakAzAd varO nESyatE sa kAla Agacchati,
tasmin kAlE tE janA upavatsyanti |

kOpi janaH purAtanavastrE nUtanavastraM na sIvyati, yatO nU-
tanavastrENa saha sEvane kRtE jIrNaM vastraM chidyatE tasmAt puna
rmahat chidraM jAyatE |

kOpi janaH purAtanakutUSu nUtanaM drAkSArasaM na sthApay-
ati, yatO nUtanadrAkSArasasya tEjasa tAH kutvO vidIryyantE tatO
drAkSArasazca patati kutvazca nazyanti, ataEva nUtanadrAkSAraso
nUtanakutUSu sthApanIyaH |

tadanantaraM yIzu ryada vizrAmavArE zasyakSEtrENa gacchati
tada tasya ziSyA gacchantaH zasyamanjjarIzchEttuM pravRttAH |

ataH phirUzinO yIzavE kathayAmAsuH pazyatu vizrAmavAsarE yat
karmma na karttavyaM tad imE kutaH kurvvanti?

tada sa tEbhyO'kathayat dAyUd tatsaMgginazca bhakSyAbhAvAt
kSudhitAH santO yat karmma kRtavantastat kiM yuSmAbhi rna paThi-
tam?

abiyAtharnAmake mahAyAjakatAM kurvvati sa kathamIz-
varasyAvAsaM pravizya yE darzanIyapUpA yAjakan vinAnyasya
kasyApi na bhakSyAstAnEva bubhujE saggilOkEbhyO'pi dadau |

sO'paramapi jagAda, vizrAmavArO manuSyArthamEva nirUpitO'sti
kintu manuSyO vizrAmavArArthaM naiva |

manuSyaputrO vizrAmavArasyApi prabhurAstE |

anantaraM yIzuH puna rbhajanagRhaM praviSTastasmin sthAnE
zuSkahasta EkO mAnava AsIt |

sa vizrAmavArE tamarOgiNaM kariSyati navEtyatra bahavastam
apavadituM chidramapEkSitavantaH |

tada sa taM zuSkahastaM manuSyam jagAda madhyasthAnE tvamut-
tiSTha |

tataH paraM sa tAn papraccha vizrAmavArE hitamahitaM tathA hi
prANarakSA vA prANanAza ESAM madhyE kiM karaNIyaM ? kintu tE
niHzabdAstasthuH |

tada sa tESamantaHkaraNanAM kATHinyAddhEtO rduHkhitaH
krOdhat cartu dazO dRSTavAn taM mAnuSaM gadtavAn taM hastaM
vistAraya, tatastEna hastE vistRtE taddhastO'nyahastavad arOgO jAtaH |

atha phirUzinaH prasthAya taM nAzayituM hErOdIyaiH saha
mantrayitumArEbhirE |

ataEva yIzustatsthAnaM parityajya ziSyaiH saha punaH sAgarasami-
paM gataH;

tatO gAlIlyihUda-yirUzAlam-idOm-yardannadIpArasthAnEbhyO
lOkasamUHastasya pazcAd gataH; tadanyaH sOrasIdanOH
samIpavAsilOkasamUHazca tasya mahAkarmmaNAM vArttaM zrutVA
tasya sannidhimAgataH |

tada lOkasamUHazcEt tasyOpari patati ityAzagky sa nAvamEkAM
nikaTE sthApayituM ziSyAnAdiSTavAn |

yatO'nEkamanuSyANAmArOgyakaraNAd vyAdhigrastAH sarvVE
taM sprastuM parasparaM balEna yatnavantaH |

apananjca apavitrabhUtAstaM dRSTvA taccaraNayOH patitVA prO-
caiH prOcuh, tvamIzvarasya putraH |

kintu sa tAn dRPham AjnjApya svaM paricAyituM niSiddhavAn |

anantaraM sa parvvatamAruhya yaM yaM praticchA taM tamAhUta-
vAn tastaE tatsamIpamAgatAH |

tadA sa dvAdazajanAn svEna saha sthAtuM susaMvAdapracArAya
prEritA bhavituM

sarvvaprakAravyAdhInAM zamanakaraNaya prabhAvaM prAptuM
bhUtAn tyAjayitunja niyuktavAn |

tESAM nAmAnImAni, zimOn sivadiputrO

yAkUb tasya bhrAtA yOhan ca AndriyaH philipO barthalamayaH,
mathI thOmA ca AlphIyaputrO yAkUb thaddIyaH kinAnIyaH zimOn
yastaM parahastESvarpayiSyati sa ISkariyOtIyayihUdAzca |

sa zimOnE pitara ityupanAma dadau yAkUbyOhanbhyaM ca binEri-
giz arthatO mEghanAdaputrAvityupanAma dadau |

anantaraM tE nivEzanaM gatAH, kintu tatrApi punarmahAn
janasamAgamO 'bhavat tasmAttE bhOktumapyavakAzaM na prAptAH |

tatastasya suhRlloka imAM vArttAM prApya sa hatajnAnObhUd iti
kathAM kathayitVA taM dhRtvAnEtuM gatAH |

aparanjca yirUZAlama AgatA yE yE'dhyApakAstE jagadurayaM pu-
ruSO bhUtapatyAbiSTastEna bhUtapatinA bhUtAn tyAjayati |

tatastAnAhUya yIzu rdRSTAntaiH kathAM kathitavAn zaitAn
kathaM zaitAnaM tyAjayituM zaknOti?

kinjcana rAjyaM yadi svavirOdhEna pRthag bhavati tarhi tad rA-
jyaM sthiraM sthAtuM na zaknOti |

tathA kasyApi parivArO yadi parasparaM virOdhI bhavati tarhi sOpi
parivArAH sthiraM sthAtuM na zaknOti |

tadvat zaitAn yadi svavipakSataya uttiSThan bhinnO bhavati tarhi
sOpi sthiraM sthAtuM na zaknOti kintUcchinnO bhavati |

aparanjca prabalaM janaM prathamaM na baddhA kOpi tasya
gRhaM pravizya dravyANi luNThayituM na zaknOti, taM badvvaiva
tasya gRhasya dravyANi luNThayituM zaknOti |

atOhEtO ryuSmabhyamahaM satyaM kathayAmi manuSyANAM
santAna yAni yAni pApAnIzvaranindAnjca kurvanti tESAM
tatsarvvESamaparAdhAnAM kSama bhavituM zaknOti,

kintu yaH kaccit pavitramAtmAnaM nindati tasyAparAdhasya
kSama kadApi na bhaviSyati sOnantadaNPasyArhO bhaviSyati |

tasyApavitrabhUtO'sti tESamEtatkathAhEtOH sa itthaM kathita-
vAn |

atha tasya mAtA bhrAtRgaNazcAgatya bahistiSThanatO lOkAn
prESya tamAhUtavantaH |

tatastatsannidhau samupaviSTA lOkAstaM babhASirE pazya bahis-
tava mAtA bhrAtarazca tvAm anvicchanti |

tadA sa tAn pratyuvAca mama mAtA kA bhrAtarO vA kE? tataH
paraM sa svamIpOpaviSTAn ziSyAn prati avalOkanaM kRtvA kathayA-
mAsa

pazyataitE mama mAtA bhrAtarazca |

yaH kaccid IzvarasyESTAM kriyaM karOti sa Eva mama bhrAtA
bhaginI mAtA ca |

anantaraM sa samudrataTE punarupadESTuM prArEbhe, tatastatra
bahujanANAM samAgamAt sa sAgarOpari naukAmAruhya samupaviS-
TaH; sarvve lOkAH samudrakUIE tasthuH |

tadA sa dRSTAntakathAbhi rbahUpadiSTavAn upadizaMzca kathitavAn,

avadhAnaM kuruta, EkO bIjavaptA bIjAni vaptuM gataH;

vapanakALE kiyanti bIjAni mArgapAzvE patitAni, tata AkAzIya-pakSiNa Etya tAni cakhAduH |

kiyanti bIjAni svalpamRttikAvatpASANabhUmau patitAni tAni mR-dOlpatvAt zIghramagkuritAni;

kintUditE sUryyE dagdhAni tathA mUlanO nAdhOgatvAt zuSkAni ca |

kiyanti bIjAni kaNTakivanamadyE patitAni tataH kaNTakAni saMvRdvya tAni jagrasustAni na ca phalitAni |

tathA kiyanti bIjAnyuttamabhUmau patitAni tAni saMvRdvya phalAnyutpAditAni kiyanti bIjAni triMzadguNAni kiyanti SaSTiguNAni kiyanti zataguNAni phalAni phalitavanti |

atha sa tAnavadat yasya zrOtuM karNau staH sa zRNOnu |

tadanantaraM nirjanasamayE tatsagginO dvAdazaziSyAzca taM tad-dRSTAntavAkyasyArthaM papracchuH |

tada sa tAnuditavAn IzvararAjyasya nigUPhavAkyam bOddhuM yuSmAkamadhikArO sti;

kintu yE vahirbhUtAH "tE pazyantaH pazyanti kintu na jAnanti, zRN-vantaH zRNvanti kintu na budhyantE, cEttai rmanaHsu kadApi parivarttitESu tESAM pApAnyamOcayiSyanta," atOhEtOstAn prati dRSTAntairEva tAni mayA kathitAni |

atha sa kathitavAn yUyaM kimEtad dRSTAntavAkyam na budhyadhve? tarhi kathaM sarvvAn dRSTAntAna bhOtsyadhve?

bIjavaptA vAkyarUpAni bIjAni vapati;

tatra yE yE lOkA vAkyam zRNvanti, kintu zrutamAtrAt zaitAn zIghramAgatya tESAM manaHsUptAni tAni vAkyarUpAni bIjAnyapanayati taEva uptabIjamArgapArzvEsvarUpAH |

yE janA vAkyam zrutvA sahasA paramAnandEna gRhanti, kintu hRdi sthairyyAbhAvAt kinjcit kAlamAtraM tiSthanti tatpazcAt tad-vAkyahEtOH

kutracit kleZE upadravE vA samupasthitE tadaiva vighnaM prApnavanti taEva uptabIjapASANabhUmisvarUpAH |

yE janAH kathAM zRNvanti kintu sAMsArikI cinta dhanabhrAnti rviSayalObhazca EtE sarvvE upasthAya tAM kathAM grasanti tataH mA viphalA bhavati

taEva uptabIjasakaNTakabhUmisvarUpAH |

yE janA vAkyam zrutvA gRhanti tESAM kasya vA triMzadguNAni kasya vA SaSTiguNAni kasya vA zataguNAni phalAni bhavanti taEva uptabIjOrvvarabhUmisvarUpAH |

tadA sO'paramapi kathitavAn kOpi janO dIpAdhAraM parityajya drONasyAdhaH khaTvAya adhE vA sthApayituM dIpamAnayati kiM?

atOhEtO ryanna prakAzayiSyatE tAdRg lukkAyitaM kimapi vastu nAsti; yad vyaktaM na bhaviSyati tAdRzaM guptaM kimapi vastu nAsti | yasya zrOtuM karNau staH sa zRNOnu |

aparamapi kathitavAn yUyaM yad yad vAkyam zRNutha tatra sAvadhAna bhavata, yatO yUyaM yEna parimANEna parimAtha tEnaiva parimANEna yuSmadarthamapi parimAsyatE; zrOtArO yUyaM yuSmabhya-madhikaM dAsyatE |

yasyAzrayE varddhatE tasmai aparamapi dAsyatE, kintu yasyAzrayE
na varddhatE tasya yat kinjcidasti tadapi tasmAn nESyatE |
anantaraM sa kathitavAn EkO lOkah kSEtrE bIjAnyuptvA
jAgaraNanidrAbhyAM divAnizaM gamayati, parantu tadvIjaM ta-
syAjnjAtarUpENAgkurayati varddhatE ca;

yatOhEtOH prathamataH patrANi tataH paraM kaNizAni tatpazcAt
kaNizapUrNani zasyAni bhUmiH svayamutpAdayati;

kintu phalESu pakkESu zasyacchEdanakAlaM jnjAtvA sa tatkSaNaM
zasyAni chinatti, anEna tulyamIzvararAjyaM |

punaH sO'kathayad IzvararAjyaM kEna samaM? kEna vastuna saha
vA tadupamAsyAmi?

tat sarSapaikEna tulyaM yatO mRdi vapanakAlE sarSapabIjaM sarv-
vapRthivIsthavIjAt kSudraM

kintu vapanAt param agkurayitvA sarvvazAkAd bRhad bhavati, ta-
sya bRhathyaH zAkhAzca jAyantE tatastacchAyAM pakSiNa AzrayantE |

itthaM tESAM bOdhAnurUpaM sO'nEkadRSTAntaistAnupadiSTavAn,
dRSTAntaM vinA kAmapi kathAM tEbhyO na kathitavAn pazcAn
nirjanE sa ziSyAn sarvvadRSTAntArthaM bOdhitavAn |

taddinasya sandhyAyAM sa tEbhyO'kathayad Agacchata vayaM
pAraM yAma |

tadA tElOkAn visRjya tamavilambaM gRhItvA naukaya pratasthirE;
aparA api nAvastaya saha sthitAH |

tataH paraM mahAjhanjbhzagamAt nau rdOlAyamaNa taraggENa
jalaiH pUrNabhavacca |

tadA sa naukAcazcAdbhAgE upadhAnE zirO nidhaya nidrita AsIt
tataste taM jAgarayitvA jagaduH, hE prabhO, asmAkAM prANA yAnti
kimatra bhavatazcintA nAsti?

tadA sa utthaya vAyum tarjitavAn samudranjcOktavAn zAntaH
susthirazca bhava; tatO vAyau nivRtte'bdhirstaraggObhUt |

tadA sa tAnuvAca yUyaM kuta EtAdRkzagkAkula bhavata? kiM vO
vizvAsO nAsti?

tasmAttE'tivabhItAH parasparaM vaktumArEbhire, ahO vAyuh
sindhuzcAsya nidEzagrAhiNau kIdRgayaM manujaH |

atha tU sindhupAraM gatvA gidErIyapradeza upatasthuH |

naukatO nirgatamAtrAd apavitrabhUtagrasta EkaH zmazAnAdEtya
taM sAkSAc cakAra |

sa zmazAnE'vAtsIt kOpi taM zRgkhalEna badvva sthApayitum nAza-
knOt |

janairvAraM nigaPaiH zRgkhalaizca sa baddhOpi zRgkha-
lAnyAkRSya mOcitavAn nigaPani ca bhaMktvA khaNPaM khaNPaM
kRtavAn kOpi taM vazIkarttuM na zazaka |

divAnizaM sada parvvataM zmazAnanjca bhramitvA cItzabdaM kR-
tavAn grAvabhizca svayaM svaM kRtavAn |

sa yIzum dUrAt pazyannEva dhAvan taM praNanAma ucairuvaMz-
cOvAca,

hE sarvvOparisthEzvaraputra yIzO bhavata saha mE kaH samband-
haH? ahaM tvAmIzvarENa zApayE mAM mA yAtaya |

yatO yIzustaM kathitavAn rE apavitrabhUta, asmAnnarAd bahirnir-
gaccha |

atha sa taM prSTavAn kinte nAma? tEana pratyuktaM vayamanEke
'smastatO'smannAma bAhinI |

tatOsmAn dEzAnna prESayEti tE taM prArthayanta |

tadAnIM parvvataM nikaSA bRhan varAhavrajazcarannAsIt |

tasmAd bhUtA vinayEna jagaduH, amuM varAhavrajam Azrayitum
asmAn prahiNu |

yIZunAnujnAtAste'pavitrabhUtA bahirniryAya varAhavrajam prAv-
izan tataH sarvvE varAhA vastutastu prAyOdvisahasrasaMgkhyakAH
kaTakEna mahAjavAd dhAvantaH sindhau prANAn jahuH |

tasmAd varAhapAlakAH palAyamAnAH purE grAmE ca tadvArttaM
kathayAnjakruH | tadA lOkA ghaTitaM tatKaryyaM draSTuM bahirjag-
muH

yIZOH sannidhiM gatvA taM bhUtagrastam arthAd bAhinIbhUtagra-
staM naraM savastraM sacEtanaM samupaviSTanjca dR STvA bibhyuH |

tatO dRSTatatKaryyalOkAstasya bhUtagrastanarasya varAhavra-
jasyApi taM dhaTanAM varNayAmAsuH |

tataste svasImAtO bahirgantum yIZuM vinEtumArEbhirE |

atha tasya naukArOhaNakAlE sa bhUtamuktO nA yIZunA saha sthA-
tuM prArthayate;

kintu sa tamananumatya kathitavAn tvaM nijAtmIyAnAM samIpaM
gRhanjca gaccha prabhustvayi kRpAM kRtvA yAni karmmANi kRtavAn
tAni tAn jnjApaya |

ataH sa prasthAya yIZunA kRtaM tatsarvvAzcaryyaM karmma dikA-
palidEze pracArayitum prArabdhavAn tataH sarvvE lOkA AzcaryyaM
mEnirE |

anantaraM yIZau nAvA punaranyapAra uttIrNE sindhutaTE ca
tiSThati sati tatsamIpe bahulOkAnAM samAgamO'bhUt |

aparaM yAyIr nAmnA kazcid bhajanagRhasyAdhipa Agatya taM
dRSTvaiva caraNayOH patitvA bahu nivEdya kathitavAn;

mama kanyA mRtAprAyAbhUd atO bhavAnEtya tadArOgyAya tasya
gAtrE hastam arpayatu tEnaiva sA jIviSyati |

tadA yIzustEna saha calitaH kintu tatpazcAd bahulOkAzcalitvA
tAdgAtrE patitAH |

atha dvAdazavarSANi pradararOgENa

zIrNA cikitsakAnAM nAnAcikitsAbhizca duHkhaM bhuktavati ca
sarvvasvaM vyayitvApi nArOgyaM prApta ca punarapi pIPitAsIcca

yA strI sA yIZO rvArttAM prApya manasAkathayat yadyahaM tasya
vastramAtra spraSTuM labhEyaM tadA rOgahInA bhaviSyAmi |

atOhEtOH sA lOkAraNyamadye tatpazcAdAgatya tasya vastraM
pasparza |

tEnaiva tatKsaNaM tasya raktasrOtaH zuSkaM svayaM tasmAd ro-
gAnmuktA ityapi dEhE'nubhUtA |

atha svasmAt zakti rnirgata yIZurEtanmanasa jnjAtvA lOkaniva-
haM prati mukhaM vyAvRtya prSTavAn kEna madvastraM sprSTaM?

tatastasya ziSyA UcuH bhavato vapuSi lOkAH saMgharSanti tad
dRSTvA kEna madvastraM sprSTamiti kutaH kathayati?

kintu kEna tat karmma kRtaM tad draSTuM yIZuzcaturdizo dRSTa-
vAn |

tataH sA strI bhItA kampita ca satI svasyA rukpratikriyA jAtEti
jnjAtvAgatya tatsammukhe patitvA sarvvavRttAntaM satyaM tasmai
kathayAmAsa |

tadAnIM yIzustaM gaditavAn, hE kanyE tava pratItistvAm arOga-
makarOt tvaM kSEmENa vraja svarOgAnmuktA ca tiSTha |

itivAkyavadanakAlE bhajanagRhAdhipasya nivEzanaI lOkA EtyAd-
hipaM babhASirE tava kanyA mRta tasmAd guruM punaH kutaH kliz-
nAsi?

kintu yIzustad vAkyaM zrutvaiva bhajanagRhAdhipaM gaditavAn
ma bhaisIH kEvalaM vizvAsihi |

atha pitarO yAkUb tadbhrAtA yOhan ca EtAn vinA kamapi svapaz-
cAd yAtuM nAnvamanyata |

tasya bhajanagRhAdhipasya nivEzanasamIpam Agatya kalahaM
bahurOdanaM vilApanjca kurvvatO lOkAn dadarza |

tasmAn nivEzanaM pravizya prOktavAn yUyaM kuta itthaM kala-
haM rOdananjca kurutha? kanyA na mRta nidrAti |

tasmAttE tamupajahasuH kintu yIzuH sarvvAna bahiSkRtya
kanyAyAH pitarau svasagginazca gRhItva yatra kanyAsIt tat sthAnaM
praviSTavAn |

atha sa tasyAH kanyAyA hastau dhRtvA tAM babhASE TALlithA kUmI,
arthatO hE kanyE tvamuttiSTha ityAjnjApayAmi |

tunaiva tatksaNaM sa dvAdazavarSavayaska kanyA pOthAya cali-
tumArEbhe, itaH sarvve mahAvismayaM gatAH |

tata Etasyai kinjcit khAdyaM dattEti kathayitva Etatkarmma kamapi
na jnjApayatEti dRPhamAdiSTavAn |

anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya svapradEzamAgataH ziSyAzca
tatzpazcAd gatAH |

atha vizrAmavArE sati sa bhajanagRhe upadESTumArabdhavAn
tatO'nEke lOkastatkathAM zrutva vismitya jagaduH, asya manujasya
IdRzI AzcaryyakriyA kasmAj jAtA? tathA svakarAbhyAm itthamadb-
hutaM karmma kartta m Etasmai kathaM jnjAnaM dattam?

kimayaM mariyamaH putrastajnja nO? kimayaM yAkUb-yOsi-
yihuda-zimOnAM bhrAtA nO? asya bhaginyaH kimihAsmAbhiH saha
nO? itthaM tE tadarthe pratyUhaM gatAH |

tada yIzusteBhyO'kathayat svadezaM svakuTumbAn svapari-
janAMzca vinA kutrApi bhaviSyadvAdI asatkRto na bhavati |

aparanjca tESAmapratyayAt sa vismitaH kiyatAM rOgiNAM vapuHSu
hastam arpayitva kEvalaM tESAmArOgyakaraNAd anyat kimapi cit-
rakAryyaM karttAM na zaktaH |

atha sa caturdikstha grAmAn bhramitva upadiSTavAn
dvAdazaziSyAn AhUya amEdhyabhUtAn vazIkarttAM zaktiM dattva
tESAM dvau dvau janO prESitavAn |

punarityAdizad yUyam EkaikAM yaSTiM vinA vastrasaMpuTaH pU-
paH kaTibandhe tAmrakhaNpanjca ESAM kimapi mA grahIta,

mArgayAtrAyai pAdESUpAnahau dattva dvE uttarIyE mA paridhadv-
vaM |

aparamapyuktaM tEna yUyaM yasyAM puryyAM yasya nivEzanaM
pravEkSyatha tAM puriM yAvanna tyakSyatha tAvat tannivEzane
sthAsyatha |

tatra yadi kEpi yuSmAkamAtithyaM na vidadhathi yuSmAkam kat-
hazca na zRNvanti tarhi tatsthAnAt prasthAnasamayE tESAM virud-
dhaM sAkSyAM dAtuM svapAdAnAsphAlya rajaH sampAtayata; ahaM

yuSmAn yathArthaM vacmi vicAradinE tannagarasyAvasthAtaH sidOmAmOrayO rnararayOravasthA sahyatarA bhaviSyati |

atha tE gatvA lOkAnAM manaHparAvarttanIH katha pracAritavantaH |

EvamanEkAn bhUtAMzca tyAjitavantastathA tailEna marddayitVA bahUn janAnarOgAnakArSuH |

itthaM tasya sukhyAtizcaturdizO vyAptA tadA hErOd rAjA tannizamyA kathitavAn, yOhan majjakaH zmazAnAd utthita atOhEtOstEna sarvvA EtA adbhutakriyAH prakAzantE |

anyE'kathayan ayam EliyaH, kEpi kathitavanta ESa bhaviSyadvAdI yadvA bhaviSyadvAdinAM sadRza EkOyam |

kintu hErOd ityAkarNya bhASitavAn yasyAhaM zirazchinnavAn sa Eva yOhanayAM sa zmazAnAdudatiSThat |

pUrVVaM svabhRatuH philipasya patnyA udvAhaM kRtavantaM hErOdaM yOhanavAdIt svabhAtRvadhU rna vivAhyA |

ataH kAraNAt hErOd lOkAM prahitya yOhanaM dhRtvA bandhanAlayE baddhavAn |

hErOdiyA tasmai yOhanE prakupyA taM hantum aicchat kintu na zaktA,

yasmAd hErOd taM dhArmmikaM satpuruSanjca jnJAtvA sammanya rakSitavAn; tatkathAM zrutVA tadanusArENa bahUni karmmANi kRtavAn hRSTamanAstadupadEzaM zrutavAMzca |

kintu hErOd yadA svajanmadinE pradhAnalOkEbhyaH sEnAnIbhyazca gAllpradEzIyazrESThalOkEbhyazca rAtrau bhOjyamEkaM kRtavAn

tasmin zubhadinE hErOdiyAyAH kanya samEtya tESAM samakSaM saMnRtya hErOdastEna sahOpaviSTAnAnjca tOSamajJanat tata nRpah kanyAmAha sma mattO yad yAcasE tadEva tubhyaM dAsyE |

zapathaM kRtvAkathayat cEd rAjyArddhamapi yAcasE tadapi tubhyaM dAsyE |

tataH sA bahi rgatvA svamAtaraM papraccha kimahaM yAcisyE? tadA sAkathayat yOhanO majjakasya ziraH |

atha tUrNaM bhUpasamIpam Etya yAcamAnAvadat kSaNESmin yOhanO majjakasya ziraH pAtrE nidhAya dEhi, Etad yAcE'haM |

tasmAt bhUpO'tiduhkhitaH, tathApi svazapathasya sahabhOjinAnjcaAnurOdhat tadanaggikarttuM na zaktaH |

tatkSaNaM rAjA ghAtakaM prESya tasya zira AnEtumAdiSTavAn |

tataH sa kArAgAraM gatvA tacchirazchitvA pAtrE nidhAyAnIya tasyai kanyAyai dattavAn kanya ca svamAtrE dadau |

ananataraM yOhanaH ziSyAstadvArttAM prApyAgatya tasya kuNapaM zmazAnE'sthApayan |

atha prESita yIzOH sannidhau militA yad yac cakruH zikSayAmAsuzca tatsarvvavArttAstasmai kathitavantaH |

sa tAnuvAca yUyaM vijanasthAnaM gatvA vizrAmyata yatastatsannidhau bahulOkAnAM samAgamAt tE bhOktuM nAvakAzaM prAptAH |

tataste nAvA vijanasthAnaM guptaM ggamuH |

tatO lOkanivahastESAM sthAnAntarayAnaM dadarza, anEke taM paricitya nAnApurEbhyaH padairvrajitVA javEna taiSamagrE yIzOH samIpa upatasthuH |

tadA yIzu rnAvO bahirgatya lOkAraNyAnIM dRSTvA tESu karuNAM
kRtavAn yatastE'rakSakamESA ivAsan tadA sa tAna nAnAprasaggAn
upadiSTavAn |

atha divAntE sati ziSyA Etya yIzumUcirE, idaM vijanasthAnaM di-
nanjcAvasannaM |

lOkAnAM kimapi khAdyaM nAsti, atazcaturdikSu grAmAn gantuM
bhOjyadravyANi krEtunjca bhavAn tAn visRjatu |

tadA sa tAnuvAca yUyamEva tAn bhOjayata; tatastE jagadu rvayaM
gatvA dvizatasamkhyakai rmudrApAdaiH pUpAn krItvA kiM tAn bhO-
jayiSyAmaH?

tadA sa tAn pRSThavAn yuSmAkaM sannidhau kati pUpA AsatE?
gatvA pazyata; tatastE dRSTvA tamavadan panjca pUpA dvau matsyau
ca santi |

tadA sa lOkAn zaspOpari paMktibhirupavEzayitum AdiSTavAn,

tatastE zataM zataM janAH panjcaZat panjcaZajjanAzca paMktibhi
rbhuvi samupavivizuH |

atha sa tAn panjcapUpAn matsyadvayanjca dhRtvA svargaM
pazyan IzvaraguNAn anvakIrttayat tAn pUpAn bhaMktvA lOkEbhyaH
parivESayitum ziSyEbhyO dattavAn dvA matsyau ca vibhajya
sarvvEbhyO dattavAn |

tataH sarvvE bhuktvAtRpyan |

anantaraM ziSyA avaziSTaiH pUpai rmatsyaizca pUrNAN dvadaza
PallakAn jagRhuH |

tE bhOktAraH prAyaH panjca sahasrANi puruSA Asan |

atha sa lOkAn visRjannEva nAvamArOPhuM svasmAdagrE pArE
baitsaidApuraM yAtunjca zSyi n vAPhamAdiSTavAn |

tadA sa sarvvAn visRjya prArthayitum parvvataM gataH |

tataH sandhyAyAM satyAM nauH sindhumadhyA upasthitA kintu sa
EkAkI sthale sthitaH |

atha sammukhavAtavahanAt ziSyA nAvam vAhayitvA parizrAntA
iti jnjAtvA sa nizAcaturthayAmE sindhUpari padbhyAM vrajan tESAM
samIpamEtya tESAmagrE yAtum udyataH |

kintu ziSyAH sindhUpari taM vrajantaM dRSTvA bhUtamanumAya
ruruvuH,

yataH sarvvE taM dRSTvA vyAkulitAH | ataEva yIzustatkSaNaM taiH
sahAlapyA kathitavAn, susthira bhUta, ayamahaM mA bhaiStA |

atha naukAmAruhya tasmin tESAM sannidhiM gatE vAtO nivRttaH;
tasmAttE manaHsu vismitA AzcaryyaM mEnirE |

yatastE manasAM kaThinyAt tat pUpIyam AzcaryyaM karmma na
viviktavantah |

atha tE pAraM gatvA ginESaratpradEzamEtya taTa upasthitAH |

tESu naukAtO bahirgatESu tatpradEzIyA lOkAstaM paricitya

caturdikSu dhAvantO yatra yatra rOgiNO narA Asan tAn sarvvAna
khaTvOpari nidhAya yatra kutracit tadvArttAM prApuH tat sthAnam
AnEtum ArEbhirE |

tathA yatra yatra grAmE yatra yatra purE yatra yatra pallyAnjca tEna
pravEzaH kRtastadvartmamadhyE lOkAH piPitAn sthApayitvA tasya
cElagranthimAtraM sprastum tESamarthe tadanujnAM prArthayan-
taH yAvantO lOkAH paspRzustAvanta Eva gadAnmuktAH |

anantaraM yirUzAlama AgataH phirUzinO'dhyApakAzca yIzOH
samIpam AgataH |

tE tasya kiyataH ziSyAn azucikarairarthAda aprakSAlitahastai rb-
hunjjatO dRSTvA tAnadUSayan |

yataH phirUzinaH sarvvayihUdIyAzca prAcAM paramparA-
gatavAkyam sammanya pratalEna hastAn aprakSAlia na bhunjjatE |

ApanAdAgatya majjanaM vinA na khAdanti; tathA pAnapAtrANAM
jalapAtrANAM pittalapAtrANAM AsanAnAnjca jalE majjanam ityAday-
OnyEpi bahavastESAMAcArAH santi |

tE phirUzinO'dhyApakAzca yIzum papracchuH, tava ziSyAH prAcAM
paramparAgatavAkyAnusArENa nAcarantO'prakSAlitakaraiH kutO
bhujamTE?

tataH sa pratyuvAca kapaTinO yuSmAn uddizya yizaiyabhav-
iSyadvAdI yuktamavAdIt | yathA svakiyairadharairEtE sammanyanaTE
sadaiva mAM | kintu mattO viprakarSE santi tESAM manAMsi ca |

zikSayantO bidhIn nnAjnjA bhajantE mAM mudhaiva tE |

yUyAM jalapAtrapAnapAtrAdIni majjayantO manujaparamparA-
gatavAkyam rakSatha kintu IzvarAjnjAM laMghadhvE; aparA IdRzy-
OnEkAH kriyA api kurudhvE |

anyanjcAkathayat yUyAM svaparamparAgatavAkyasya rakSArthaM
spaSTarUpENa IzvarAjnjAM lOpayatha |

yatO mUsAdvArA prOktamasti svapitarau sammanyadhvaM yastu
mAtaram pitaram vA durvvAkyam vakti sa nitAntaM hanyatAM |

kintu madIyEna yEna dravyENa tavOpakArObhavat tat
karbbANamarthAd IzvarAya nivEditam idaM vAkyam yadi kOpi
pitaram mAtaram vA vakti

tarhi yUyAM mAtuH pitu rvOpakAraM karttAM taM vArayatha |

itthaM svapracAritaparamparAgatavAkyEna yUyam IzvarAjnjAM
mudha vidhadvve, IdRzAnyanyAnyanEkAni karmMANi kurudhvE |

atha sa lOkAnAhUya babhASE yUyAM sarvvE madvAkyam zRNuta
budhyadhvanjca |

bAhyAdantaraM pravizya naramamEdhyaM karttAM zaknOti
IdRzaM kimapi vastu nAsti, varam antarAd bahirgataM yadvastu
tanmanujam amEdhyaM karOti |

yasya zrOtuM zrOtrE staH sa zRNOtu |

tataH sa lOkAn hitvA gRhamadhyam praviSTastada ziSyAstadRSTAN-
tavAkyArthaM papracchuH |

tasmAt sa tAn jagAda yUyamapi kimEtAdRgabOdhAH? kimapi
dravyaM bAhyAdantaraM pravizya naramamEdhyaM karttAM na za-
knOti kathAmimAM kiM na budhyadhvE?

tat tadantarna pravizati kintu kukSimadhyam pravizati zESE
sarvvabhuktavastugrAhiNi bahirdEzE niryAti |

aparamapyavAdId yannarAnnirEti tadEva naramamEdhyaM
karOti |

yatO'ntarAd arthAn manavAnAM manObhyaH kucinta
parastrIvEzyAgamanaM

naravadhazcauryaM lObho duSTata pravanjanA kAmukata ku-
dRSTIrIzvaraninda garvvastama ityAdIni nirgacchanti |

EtAni sarvvANi duritAnyantarAdEtya naramamEdhyaM kurvvanti |

atha sa utthAya tatsthAnAt sOrasIdOnpurapradEzaM jagAma tatra kimapi nivEzanaM pravizya sarvvairajnJAtaH sthAtuM matinjcakrE kintu guptaH sthAtuM na zazAka |

yataH suraphainikIdEzIyayUnAnIvaMzOdbhavastriyAH kanya bhUtagrastAsIt | sA strI tadvArttAM prApya tatsamIpamAgatya taccaraNayOH patitVA

svakanyAtO bhUtaM nirAkarttAM tasmin vinayaM kRtavatI |

kintu yIzustAmavadat prathamam bAlakAstRpyantu yatO bAlakAnAM khAdyaM gRhItVA kukkurEbhyO nikSEPo'nucitaH |

tadA sA strI tamavAdIt bhOH prabhO tat satyaM tathApi manjAdhaHsthAH kukkurA bAlANAM karapatitAni khAdyakhaNPAni khAdanti |

tataH sO'kathayad EtatKathAhEtOH sakuzala yAhi tava kanyAM tyaktVA bhUtO gataH |

atha sA strI gRhaM gatVA kanyAM bhUtatyaktAM zayyAsthitAM dadarza |

punazca sa sOrasIdOnpurapradEzAt prasthAya dikApalidEzasya prAntarabhAgEna gAllIjaladhEH samIpaM gatavAn |

tadA lOkairEkaM badhiraM kadvdanja naraM tannikaTamAnIya tasya gAtrE hastamarpayitUM vinayaH kRtaH |

tato yIzu rIOkAraNyAt taM nirjanamAnIya tasya karNayOggulI rdadau niStHivaM dattVA ca tajjihvAM pasparza |

anantaram svargaM nirIkSya dIrghaM nizvasya tamavadat itaphataH arthAn muktO bhUyAt |

tatastatkSaNaM tasya karNau muktau jihvAyAzca jAPyApagamAt sa suspaSTavAkyamakathayat |

atha sa tAn vAPhamityAdidEza yUyamimAM kathAM kasmaicidapi mA kathayata, kintu sa yati nyaSEdhat tE tati bAhulyEna prAcArayan;

tE'ticamatkRtya parasparaM kathayAmAsuH sa badhirAya zra-vaNazaktiM mUkAya ca kathanazaktiM dattVA sarvvaM karmmOttamarUpENa cakARA |

tadA tatsamIpaM bahavo loka AyAtA atastESAM bhOjyadravyAbhAvAd yIzuH ziSyAnAhUya jagAda, |

lOkanivahE mama kRpA jAyatE tE dinatrayaM mayA sArddhaM santi tESAM bhOjyaM kimapi nAsti |

tESAM madhyE'nEkE dUrAd AgatAH, abhuktESu tESu mayA svagRhamabhiprahitESu tE pathi klamiSyanti |

ziSyA avAdiSuH, EtAvatO lOkAn tarpayitum atra prantarE pUpAn prAptuM kEna zakyatE?

tataH sa tAn papraccha yuSmAkAM kati pUpAH santi? tE'kathayan sapta |

tataH sa tAllokan bhuvi samupavESTum Adizya tAn sapta pUpAn dhRtvA IzvaraguNAN anukIrttayAmAsa, bhaMktVA parivESayitUM ziSyAn prati dadau, tatastE lOkEbhyaH parivESayAmAsuH |

tathA tESAM samIpE yE kSudramatsya Asan tAnapyAdAya IzvaraguNAN saMkIrtya parivESayitum AdiSTavAn |

tato loka bhuktVA tRptiM gatA avaziSTakhAdyaiH pUrNAH saptaPal-lakA gRhItAzca |

EtE bhOktAraH prAyazcatuH sahasrapuruSA Asan tataH sa tAn visas-
arja |

atha sa ziSyaiH saha nAvamAruhya dalmAnUthAsImAmAgataH |
tataH paraM phirUzina Agatya tEna saha vividamAnAstasya parIk-
SArtham AkAziyacihaM draSTuM yAcitavantaH |

tadA sO'ntardIrghaM nizvasyAkathayat, EtE vidyamAnanarAH ku-
tazcinhaM mRgayantE? yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM bravImi lOkAnEtAn
kimapi cihnaM na darzayiSyatE |

atha tAn hitvA puna rnAvam Aruhya pAramagAt |

Etarhi ziSyaiH pUpESu vismRtESu nAvi tESAM sannidhau pUpa
EkaEva sthitaH |

tadAnIM yIzustAn AdiSTavAn phirUzinAM hErOdazca kiNvaM prati
satarkAH sAvadhAnAzca bhavata |

tatastE'nyOnyaM vivEcanaM kartum ArEbhire, asmAkaM sannid-
hau pUpO nAstIti hEtOridaM kathayati |

tad budvva yIzustEbhyO'kathayat yuSmAkaM sthAnE pUpAbhAvAt
kuta itthaM vitarkayatha? yUYaM kimadyApi kimapi na jAnItha? bOd-
dhunja na zaknutha? yAvadadya kiM yuSmAkaM manAMsi kaThinAni
santi?

satsu nEtrESu kiM na pazyatha? satsu karNESu kiM na zRNutha? na
smaratha ca?

yadAhaM panjcapUpAn panjcasahasrANAM puruSANAM madhyE
bhaMktvA dattavAn tadAnIM yUYam avaziSTapUpaiH pUrNAN kati Pal-
lakAn grhItavantaH? tE'kathayan dvAdazaPallakAn |

aparanja yadA catuHsahasrANAM puruSANAM madhyE pUpAn
bhaMktvAdadAM tadA yUYam atiriktapUpAnAM kati PallakAn grhIta-
vantaH? tE kathayAmAsuH saptaPallakAn |

tadA sa kathitavAn tarhi yUYam adhunApi kutO bOdvvuM na za-
knutha?

anantaraM tasmin baitsaidAnagarE prAptE lOkA andhamEkaM
naraM tatsamIpamAnIya taM spraSTuM taM prArthayAnjckirE |

tadA tasyAndhasya karau grhItva nagarAd bahirdEzaM taM nIta-
vAn; tannEtrE niSThIvaM dattvA tadgAtrE hastAvarpayitvA taM paprac-
cha, kimapi pazyasi?

sa nEtrE unmlIya jagAda, vRkSavat manujAn gacchatO nirIkSE |

tatO yIzuH punastasya nayanayO rhastAvarpayitvA tasya nEtrE
unmlIyamAsa; tasmAt sa svasthO bhUtva spaSTarUpaM sarvvalOkAn
dadarza |

tataH paraM tvaM grAmaM mA gaccha grAmasthaM kamapi ca
kimapyanuktva nijagRhaM yAhItYAdizya yIzustaM nijagRhaM prahita-
vAn |

anantaraM ziSyaiH sahitO yIzuH kaisariyAphiliPipuraM jagAma,
pathi gacchan tAnapRcchat kO'ham atra lOkAH kiM vadanti?

tE pratyUcuH tvAM yOhanaM majjakaM vadanti kintu kEpi kEpi
EliyaM vadanti; aparE kEpi kEpi bhaviSyadvAdinAm EkO jana iti
vadanti |

atha sa tAnapRcchat kintu kOham? ityatra yUYaM kiM vadatha?
tadA pitaraH pratyavadat bhavAn abhiSiktastrAtA |

tataH sa tAn gAPhamAdizad yUYaM mama katha kasmaicidapi ma
kathayata |

manuSyaputrENAvazyam bahavo yAtana bhOktavyAH
prAcInalOkaiH pradhAnayAjakairadhyApakaizca sa ninditaH san
ghAtayiSyatE tRtIyadinE utthAsyati ca, yIzuH ziSyAnupadESTumArab-
hya kathAmimAM spaSTamAcaSTa |

tasmAt pitarastasya hastau dhRtvA taM tarjgitavAn |

kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya ziSyagaNaM nirIkSyA pitaraM
tarjayitvAvAdId dUrbhava vighnakArin IzvarIyakAryyAdapi
manuSyakAryyaM tubhyaM rOcatatarAM |

atha sa lOkAn ziSyAMzcahUya jagAda yaH kazcin mAmanugantum
icchati sa AtmAnaM dAmyatu, svakruzaM gRhItva matpazcAd AyAtu |

yato yaH kazcit svaprANaM rakSitumicchati sa taM hArayiSyati,
kintu yaH kazcin madarthaM susaMvAdArthanjca prANaM hArayati sa
taM rakSiSyati |

aparanjca manujaH sarvvaM jagat prApya yadi svaprANaM hArya-
ati tarhi tasya ko lAbhaH?

naraH svaprANavinimayEna kiM dAtuM zaknOti?

EtESAM vyabhicAriNAM pApinAnjca lOkAnAM saKSAd yadi kOpi
mAM matkathAnjca lajjAspadaM jAnAti tarhi manujaputrO yada dhar-
mmadUtaiH saha pituH prabhAvENAgamiSyati tada sOpi taM lajjAs-
padaM jnjAsyati |

atha sa tAnavAdIt yuSmabhyamahaM yathArthaM kathayAmi,
IzvararAjyaM parAkramENOpasthitaM na dRSTva mRtyuM
nAsvAdiSyantE, atra daNPayamAnAnAM madhyEpi tAdRza lOkAH
santi |

atha SaPdinebhyaH paraM yIzuH pitaraM yAkUbaM yOhanan-
jca gRhItva girErucasya nirjanasthAnaM gatva tESAM pratyakSE
mUrtyantaram dadhAra |

tatastasya paridhEyam IdRzam ujvalahimapANaParaM jAtaM yad
jagati kOpi rajako na tAdRk pANaParaM karttAM zaknOti |

aparanjca Eliyo mUsAzca tEbhyO darzanaM dattva yIzunA saha
kathanaM karttumArEbhAtE |

tada pitarO yIzumavAdIt hE gurO'smAkamatra sthithiruttama,
tataEva vayaM tvatkrte EkAM mUsAkRtE EkAm EliyakRtE caikAM,
EtAstisraH kuTI nrirmmaMa |

kintu sa yaduktavAn tat svayaM na bubudhe tataH sarvve bibhayAn-
jcakruH |

Etarhi payOdastAn chAdayAmAsa, mamayAM priyaH putraH
kathAsu tasya manAMsi nivEzayatEti nabhOvANI tanmEdyAn-
niryayau |

atha haThAttE caturdizo dRSTva yIzuM vina svaiH sahitaM kamapi
na dadRzuH |

tataH paraM girEravarOhaNakAlE sa tAn gAPham dUtyAdidEza ya-
vannarasUnOH zmazAnAdutthAnaM na bhavati, tAvat darzanasasyAsya
vArtta yuSmAbhiH kasmaicidapi na vaktavyA |

tada zmazAnAdutthAnasya kObhiprAya iti vicAryya tE tadvAkyam
svESu gOpAyAnjckrirE |

atha tE yIzuM papracchuH prathamata EliyEnAgantavyam iti
vAkyam kuta upAdhyAyA AhuH?

tadA sa pratyuvAca , EliyaH prathamamEtya sarvvakAryyANi sAd-
hayiSyati; naraputrE ca lipi ryathAstE tathaiva sOpi bahuduHkhaM
prApyAvajnAsyatE|

kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi , EliyArthE lipi ryathAstE tathaiva sa
Etya yayau, lOkA: svEcchAnurUpaM tamabhivvavaharanti sma|

anantaraM sa ziSyasamIpamEtya tESAM catuHpArzvE taiH saha
bahujanAn vivadamAnAn adhyApakAMzca dRSTavAn;

kintu sarvvalOkAstaM dRSTvaiva camatkRtya tadAsannaM dhAvan-
tastaM pranEmuH|

tadA yIzuradhyaApakAnaprAkSId EtaiH saha yUyaM kiM vivadad-
hvE?

tatO lOkAnAM kazcidEkaH pratyavAdIt hE gurO mama sUnuM
mUkaM bhUtadhRtanjca bhavadAsannam AnayaM|

yadAsau bhUtastamAkramatE tadaiva pAtasati tathA sa phENAyatE,
dantairdantAn gharSati kSINO bhavati ca; tatO hEtostaM bhUtAM tyA-
jayituM bhavacchiSyAn nivEditavAn kintu tE na zEkuH|

tadA sa tamavAdIt, rE avizvAsinaH santAna yuSmAbhiH saha kati
kAlAnahaM sthAsyAmi? aparAn kati kAlAn vA va AcArAn sahiSyE? taM
madAsannamAnayata|

tatastatsannidhiM sa AnIyata kintu taM dRSTvaiva bhUtO bAlakaM
dhRtavAn; sa ca bhUmau patitvA phENAyamAnO lulOTha|

tadA sa tatpitaraM papraccha, asyEdRzI dazA kati dinAni bhUtA?
tataH sOvAdIt bAlyakAlAt|

bhUtOyaM taM nAzayituM bahuvArAn vahnau jaLE ca nyakSipat
kintu yadi bhavAna kimapi karttAM zaknOti tarhi dayAM kRtvAsmAn
upakarOtu|

tadA yIzustamavadat yadi pratyEtuM zaknOSi tarhi pratyayinE
janAya sarvvaM sAdhyam|

tatastatkSaNaM tadbAlakasya pitA prOccai rUvan sAzrunEtraH
prOvAca, prabhO pratyEmi mamApratyayaM pratikuru|

atha yIzu rIOkasagghaM dhAvitvAyAntaM dRSTvA tamapUtabhUtAM
tarjayitvA jagAda, rE badhira mUka bhUtA tvamEtasmAd bahirbhava
punaH kadApi mAzrayainaM tvAmaham ityAdizAmi|

tadA sa bhUtazcItzabdaM kRtvA tamApIPya bahirrajAma, tatO bAl-
ako mRtakalpO babhUva tasmAdayaM mRta_ityanEkE kathayAmA-
suH|

kintu karaM dhRtvA yIzunOthApitaH sa uttasthau|

atha yIzau grHaM pravISTE ziSyA guptaM taM papracchuH, vayamE-
naM bhUtAM tyAjayituM kutO na zaktAH?

sa uvAca, prArthanOpavAsau vinA kEnApyanyEna karmmaNA
bhUtamIdrZaM tyAjayituM na zakyaM|

anantaraM sa tatsthAnAditvA gAlIlmadhyEna yayau, kintu tat kOpi
jAnIyAditi sa naicchat|

aparanjca sa ziSyAnupadizan babhASE, naraputrO narahastESu
samarpayiSyatE tE ca taM haniSyanti taistasmin hatE tRtIyadinE sa
utthAsyatIti|

kintu tatkathAM tE nAbudhyanta praSTunjca bibhyaH|

atha yIzuH kapharnAhUmpuramAgatya madhyEgRhanjcEtya
tAnapRcchad vartmamadhyE yUyamanyOnyaM kiM vivadadhvE sma?

kintu tE niruttarAstasthu ryasmAttESAM kO mukhya iti vartmAni
tE'nyOnyaM vyavadanta|

tataH sa upavizya dvAdazaziSyAn AhUya babhASE yaH kazcit mukhyO bhavitumicchati sa sarvvEbhyO gauNaH sarvvESAM sEvakazca bhavatu |

tadA sa bAlakamEkaM gRhItvA madhyE samupAvEzayat tatastaM krOPE kRtvA tAnavAdAt

yaH kazcidIdRzasya kasyApi bAlasyAtithyaM karOti sa mamAtithyaM karOti; yaH kazcinmamAtithyaM karOti sa kEvalam mamAtithyaM karOti tanna matprErakasyApyAtithyaM karOti |

atha yOhan tamabravIt hE gurO, asmAkamananugAminam EkaM tvAnnAmna bhUtAn tyAjayantaM vayaM dRSTavantaH, asmAkamapazcAdgAmitvAcca taM nyaSEdhAma |

kintu yIZuravadat taM mA niSEdhat, yatO yaH kazcin mannAmna citraM karmma karOti sa sahasA mAM nindituM na zaknOti |

tathA yaH kazcid yuSmAkaM vipakSatAM na karOti sa yuSmAkamEva sapakSaH |

yaH kazcid yuSmAn khrISTaziSyAn jnjAtvA mannAmna kaMsaikEna pAnIyaM pAtuM dadAti, yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vacmi, sa phalEna vanjcitO na bhaviSyati |

kintu yadi kazcin mayi vizvAsinAmESAM kSudraprANinAm EkasyApi vighnaM janayati, tarhi tasyaitatkarmma karaNAt kaNThabaddhapESaNikasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajala majjanaM bhadraM |

ataH svakarO yadi tvAM bAdhatE tarhi taM chindhi;

yasmAt yatra kITA na mriyantE vahnizca na nirvvAti, tasmin anirvvANAnalanaRake karadvayavastava gamanAt karahInasya svarpravEzastava kSEmaM |

yadi tava pAdO vighnaM janayati tarhi taM chindhi,

yato yatra kITA na mriyantE vahnizca na nirvvAti, tasmin 'nirvANavahnau narake dvipAdavatastava nikSEpAt pAdahInasya svarpravEzastava kSEmaM |

svanEtraM yadi tvAM bAdhatE tarhi tadapyutpATaya, yatO yatra kITA na mriyantE vahnizca na nirvvAti,

tasmina 'nirvANavahnau narake dvinEtrasya tava nikSEpAd EkanEtravata IzvararAjyE pravEzastava kSEmaM |

yathA sarvvO bali rlavaNAktaH kriyatE tathA sarvvO janO vahnirUpENa lavaNAktaH kAriSyatE |

lavaNaM bhadraM kintu yadi lavaNE svAduta na tiSThati, tarhi katham AsvAdyuktaM kariSyatha? yUyaM lavaNayukta bhavata parasparaM prEma kuruta |

anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya yaddananadyAH pArE yihUdApradEza upasthitavAn, tatra tadantike lOkAnAM samAgamE jAtE sa nijarItyanusArENa punastAn upadideza |

tadA phirUzinastatsamIpam Etya taM parIkSituM papracchaH svajAyA manujAnAM tyajya na vEti?

tataH sa pratyavAdIt, atra kAryyE mUsA yuSmAn prati kimAjnjApayat?

ta UcuH tyAgapatraM lEkhituM svapatnIM tyaktunjca mUsA'numanyatE |

tadA yIzuH pratyuvAca, yuSmAkaM manasaM kATHinyAddhEtO
rmUsA nidEzamimam alikhat |

kintu sRSTerAdaU IzvarO narAn puMrUpENa strIrUpENa ca sasara |
"tataH kAraNAt pumAn pitaraM mAtaranjca tyaktvA svajAyAyAm
AsaktO bhaviSyati,

tau dvAv EkAggau bhaviSyataH |" tasmAt tatKAlamArabhya tau na
dvAv EkAggau |

ataH kAraNAd IzvarO yadayOjayat kOpi narastanna viyEjayEt |
atha yIzu rgRhaM praviSTastadA ziSyAH punastatkathAM taM pa-
pracchuH |

tataH sOvadat kazcid yadi svabhAryyAM tyaktavAnyAm udvahati
tarhi sa svabhAryyAyAH prAtikUlyEna vyabhicArI bhavati |

kAcinnArI yadi svapatiM hitvAnyapuMsA vivAhitA bhavati tarhi sApi
vyabhicAriNI bhavati |

atha sa yathA zizUn sprZEt, tadarthaM lokaistadantikaM zizava
AnIyanta, kintu ziSyAstAnAnItavatastarjayAmAsuH |

yIzustad dRSTvA krudhyan jagAda, mannikaTam AgantuM zizUn ma
vArayata, yata EtAdRza IzvararAjjAdhikAriNaH |

yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vacmi, yaH kazcit zizuvad bhUtva rA-
jyamIzvarasya na gRhIlyAt sa kadApi tadrAjyaM pravESTuM na za-
knOti |

ananataraM sa zizUnagkE nidhAya tESAM gAtrESu hastau
dattvAziSaM babhASE |

atha sa vartmanA yAti, Etarhi jana EkO dhAvan Agatya tatsammukhE
jAnunI pAtayitvA prSTavAn, bhOH paramaguro, anantAyuH prAptayE
mayA kiM karttavayaM?

tadA yIzuruvAca, mAM paramaM kutO vadasi? vinEzvaraM kOpi
paramO na bhavati |

parastrIM nAbhigaccha; naraM mA ghAtaya; stEyaM mA kuru;
mRSAsAkSyam mA dEhi; hiMsAnjca mA kuru; pitarau sammanyasva;
nidEZA EtE tvaya jnjAtAH |

tatastana pratyuktaM, hE gurO bAlyakAlAdahaM sarvvAnEtAn
AcarAmi |

tadA yIzustaM vilOkya snEhEna babhASE, tavaikasyAbhAva AstE;
tvaM gatvA sarvvasvaM vikriya daridrebhYO vizrANaya, tataH svargE
dhanam prApsyasi; tataH param Etya kruzaM vahan madanuvartI
bhava |

kintu tasya bahusampadvidyamAnatvAt sa imAM kathAmAkarNya
viSaNO duHkhitazca san jagAma |

atha yIzuzcaturdizO nirIkSyA ziSyAn avAdIt, dhanilOkAnAm Iz-
vararAjjyappravEzaH kIdRg duSkaraH |

tasya kathAtaH ziSyAzcamacakruH, kintu sa punaravadat, hE ba-
laka yE dhanE vizvasanti tESAm IzvararAjjyappravEzaH kIdRg duSkaraH |

IzvararAjjyE dhaninAM pravEzAt sUCirandhrENa mahAggasya
gamanAgamanaM sukaraM |

tadA ziSyA atIva vismitAH parasparaM procuH, tarhi kaH pari-
trANaM prAptuM zaknOti?

tato yIzustAn vilOkya babhASE, tan narasyAsAdhyaM kintu nEz-
varasya, yatO hEtOrIzvarasya sarvvam sAdhyam |

tadA pitara uvAca, pazyaya vayaM sarvvam parityajya
bhavatOnugAminO jAtAH |

tatO yIzuH pratyavadat, yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, madarthaM susaMvAdArthaM vA yO janaH sadanaM bhrAtaraM bhaginIM pitaraM mAtaraM jAyAM santAnAn bhUmi vA tyaktvA

gRhabhrAtRbhaginIpitRmAtRpatnIsantAnabhUmInAmiha zatagunaN prEtyAnantAyuzca na prApnOti tAdRzaH kOpi nAsti|

kintvagrIyA anEkE lOKAH zESAH, zESIyA anEkE lOkAzcAgrA bhav-iSyanti|

atha yirUzAlamyAnakAlE yIzustESAm agragAmI babhUva, tas-mAttE citraM jnjAtvA pazcAdgAminO bhUtvA bibhyuH| tadA sa puna rdvAdazaziSyAn gRhItvA svIyAM yadyad ghaTiSyatE tattat tEbhyaH kathayituM prArEbhe;

pazyata vayaM yirUzAlampuraM yAmaH, tatra manuSyaputraH pradhAnayAjakAnAm upAdhyAyAnAnjca karESu samarpayiSyatE; tE ca vadhadaNPAjnjAM dApayitvA paradEzIyAnAM karESu taM samarpay-iSyanti|

tE tamupahasya kazaya prahrtya tadvapuSi niStHivaM nikSipya taM haniSyanti, tataH sa tRtIyadinE prOthAsyati|

tataH sivadEH putrau yAkUbyOhanau tadantikam Etya prOcatuH, hE gurO yad AvAbhyAM yAcIyAtE tadasmarthaM bhavAn karOtu nivEdanamidamAvayOH|

tataH sa kathitavAn, yuvAM kimicchathaH? kiM mayA yuSmadarthaM karaNIyAM?

tadA tau prOcatuH, AvayOrEkaM dakSiNapArzvE vAmapArzvE caikaM tavaizvaryyapadE samupavESTum AjnjApaya|

kintu yIzuH pratyuvAca yuvAmajnjAtvEdaM prArthayEthE, yEna kaMsEnAhaM pAsyAmi tEna yuvAbhyAM kiM pAtuM zakSyatE? yas-min majjanEnAhaM majjiSyE tanmajjanE majjayituM kiM yuvAbhyAM zakSyatE? tau pratyUcatuH zakSyatE|

tadA yIzuravadat yEna kaMsEnAhaM pAsyAmi tEnAvazyAM yu-vAmapi pAsyathaH, yEna majjanEna cAhaM majjiyyE tatra yuvAmapi majjiSyEthE|

kintu yESamartham idaM nirUpitaM, tAn vihAyAnyAM kamapi mama dakSiNapArzvE vAmapArzvE vA samupavEzayituM mamAd-hikArO nAsti|

athAnyadazaziSyA imAM kathAM zrutvA yAkUbyOhanbhyaM cukuPuH|

kintu yIzustAn samAhUya babhASE, anyadEzIyAnAM rAjatvaM yE kurvvanti tE tESAmEva prabhutvaM kurvvanti, tathA yE mahAlOkAstE tESAm adhipatitvaM kurvvantIti yUyAM jAnItha|

kintu yuSmAkaM madhyE na tathA bhaviSyati, yuSmAkaM madhyE yaH prAdhAnyAM vAnjchati sa yuSmAkaM sEvako bhaviSyati,

yuSmAkaM yo mahAn bhavitumicchati sa sarvvESAM kigkarO bhaviSyati|

yatO manuSyaputraH sEvyo bhavituM nAgataH sEvAM karttAM tathAnEkESAM paritrANasya mUlyarUpasvaprANaM dAtunjAgataH|

atha tE yirhOnagaraM prAptAstasmAt ziSyai rIokaizca saha yIzo rgamanakAlE Timayasa putro barTImayanAmA andhastanmArga-pArzvE bhikSarthaM upaviStah|

sa nAsaratIyasya yIzOrAgamanavArttAM prApya prOcai rvaktu-mArEbhe, hE yIzo dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva|

tatOnEkE lOkA maunIbhavEti taM tarjayAmAsuH, kintu sa punaradhikamuccai rjagAda, hE yIzO dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva |

tadA yIzuH sthitvA tamAhvAtuM samAdideza, tatO lOkAstamandhamAhUya babhASirE, hE nara, sthira bhava, uttiSTha, sa tvAmAhvayati |

tadA sa uttarIyavastraM nikSipya prOthAya yIzOH samIpaM gataH |
 tatO yIzustamavadat tvayA kiM prArthyatE? tubhyamahaM kiM kariSyAmI? tadA sOndhastamuvAca, hE gurO madIya dRSTirbhavEt |
 tatO yIzustamuvAca yAhi tava vizvAsastvAM svasthamakArSIt, tasmat tatkSaNaM sa dRSTiM prApya pathA yIzOH pazcAd yayau |

anantaraM tESu yirUzAlamaH samIpasthayO rbaitphagIbaitanIya-purayOrantikasthaM jaitunanAmAdrimAgatESu yIzuH prESaNakALE dvau ziSyAvidaM vAkyAM jagAda,

yuvAmamuM sammukhasthaM grAmaM yAtaM, tatra pravizya yo naraM nAvahat taM garddabhazAvakaM drakSyathasthaM mOcaiyitvAnayataM |

kintu yuvAM karmEdaM kutaH kuruthaH? kathAmimAM yadi kOpi pRcchati tarhi prabhOratra prayOjanamastIti kathitE sa zIghraM tamatra prESayiSyati |

tatastau gatvA dvimArgamElaNE kasyacid dvArasya pArzve taM garddabhazAvakaM prApya mOcayataH,

Etarhi tatrOpasthitalOkAnAM kazcid apRcchat, garddabhazizum kutO mOcayataH?

tadA yIzOrAjnjAnusArENa tEbhyaH pratyuditE tatkSaNaM tamAda-tuM tE'nujajnuH |

atha tau yIzOH sannidhiM garddabhazizum AnIya tadupari svavastRAni pAtayAmAsatuH; tataH sa tadupari samupaviSTaH |

tadAnEkE pathi svavAsAMsi pAtayAmAsuH, paraizca taruzAkhAzchitavA mArgE vikIrNaH |

aparanjca pazcAdgAminO'gragAminazca sarvve janA ucaiHsvarENa vaktumArEbhira, jaya jaya yaH paramEzvarasya nAmnAgacchati sa dhanya iti |

tathAsmAkamaM pUrsvapurusaSya dAyUdO yadrAjyaM paramEzvaranAmnAyAti tadapi dhanyaM, sarvvasmAducchrAyE svargE Izvarasya jayo bhavEt |

itthaM yIzu ryirUzAlami mandiraM pravizya caturdiksthAni sarvvanI vastUni dRSTavan; atha sAyaMkAla upasthitE dvAdazaziSyasahito baithaniyaM jagAma |

aparEhani baithaniyaAd AgamanasamayE kSudhArtto babhUva |

tato dUrE sapatramuPumbarapAdapaM vilOkya tatra kinjcit phalaM prAptuM tasya sannikRSTaM yayau, tadAnIM phalapAtanasya samayo nAgacchati | tatastatrOpasthitaH patrAni vinA kimapyaparam na prApya sa kathitavan,

adyArabhya kOpi manavastvattaH phalaM na bhunjiIta; imAM kathAM tasya ziSyAH zuzruvuH |

tadanantaraM tESu yirUzAlamamAyAtESu yIzu rmandiraM gatvA tatrasthAnAM baNijAM mudrAsanAni pArAvatavikrEtRNAm AsanAni ca nyubjayAnjcaAra sarvvAn krEtRn vikrEtRMzca bahizcaAra |

aparaM mandiramadhyEna kimapi pAtraM vOPhuM sarvvajanaM
nivArayAmAsa |

lOkAnupadizan jagAda, mama gRhaM sarvvajAtIyAnAM prArthanA-
gRham iti nAmna prathitaM bhaviSyati Etat kiM zAstrE likhitaM nAsti?
kintu yUyaM tadEva cOrANAM gahvaraM kurutha |

imAM vANIM zrutvAdhyApakAH pradhAnayAjakAzca taM
yathA nAzayituM zaknuvanti tathO pAyaM mRgayAmAsuH, kintu
tasyOpadEzAt sarvvE lOkA vismayaM gatA ataste tasmAd bibhyuH |

atha sAyaMsamaya upasthitE yIzurnagarAd bahirvavrAja |

anantaraM prAtaHkAlE tE tEna mArgENa gacchantastamuPum-
baramahIruhaM samUlaM zuSkaM dadRzuH |

tataH pitaraH pUrvvavAkyAM smaran yIzuM babhASaM, hE gurO
pazyatu ya uPumbaraviTapI bhavatA zaptaH sa zuSkO babhUva |

tato yIzuH pratyavAdIt, yUYamIzvarE vizvasita |

yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi kOpi yadyEtadgiriM vadati,
tvamutthAya gatvA jaladhau pata, prOktamidaM vAkyamavazyaM
ghaTiSyatE, manasa kimapi na sandihya cEdidaM vizvasEt tarhi tasya
vAkyAnusArENa tad ghaTiSyatE |

atO hEtOrahaM yuSmAn vacmi, prArthanAkAlE yadyadAkAMk-
SiSyadhvE tattadavazyaM prAPsyatha, itthaM vizvasita, tataH prAPsy-
atha |

aparanjca yuSmAsu prArthayituM samutthitESu yadi kOpi yuS-
mAkam aparAdhI tiSThati, tarhi taM kSamadhvaM, tathA kRtE yuS-
mAkam svargasthaH pitApi yuSmAkamAgAMmi kSamiSyatE |

kintu yadi na kSamadhvE tarhi vaH svargasthaH pitApi yuSmAkam-
AgAMsi na kSamiSyatE |

anantaraM tE puna ryirUzAlamaM pravivizuH, yIzu ryadA madhyE-
mandiram itastatO gacchati, tadAnIM pradhAnayAjaka upAdhyAyAH
prAnjcaza tadantikamEtya kathAmimAM papracchuH,

tvaM kEnAdEzEna karmmANyEtAni karOSi? tathaitAni karmmANi
karttAM kEnAdiSTOSi?

tato yIzuH pratigaditavAn ahamapi yuSmAn EkakathAM pRc-
chAmi, yadi yUyaM tasya uttaraM kurutha, tarhi kayAjnJayAhaM kar-
mmANyEtAni karOmi tad yuSmabhyaM kathayiSyAmi |

yOhanO majjanam IzvarAt jAtaM kiM mAnavAt? tanmahyaM
kathayata |

tE parasparaM vivEktuM prArEbhIrE, tad IzvarAd babhUvEti cEd
vadAmastarhi kutastaM na pratyaita? kathamEtAM kathayiSyati |

mAnavAd abhavaditi cEd vadAmastarhi lOkEbhyO bhayamasti yatO
hEtOH sarvvE yOhanaM satyaM bhaviSyadvAdinaM manyantE |

ataEva tE yIzuM pratyavAdiSu rvayaM tad vaktuM na zaknumaH |
yIzuruvAca, tarhi yEnAdEzEna karmmANyEtAni karOmi, ahamapi yuS-
mabhyaM tanna kathayiSyAmi |

anantaraM yIzu rdRSTAntEna tEbhyaH kathayitumArEbhe, kaz-
cidEkO drAkSAkSEtraM vidhAya taccaturdikSu vAraNIM kRtvA tanmad-
hyE drAkSApESaNakuNPam akhanat, tathA tasya gaPamapi nirmmita-
vAn tatastatkSEtraM kRSIvalESu samarpya dUradEzaM jagAma |

tadanantaraM phalakAlE kRSIvalEbhyO drAkSAkSEtraphalAni prAp-
tuM tESAM savidhE bhRtyam EkaM prAhiNOt |

kintu kRSIvalAstaM dhRtvA prahRtya riktahastaM visasRjuH |
tataH sa punaranyamEkaM bhRtyaM praSayAmAsa, kintu tE kRSI-
valAH pASANAgHAtaistasya zirO bhagktvA sApamAnaM taM vyasar-
jan |

tataH paraM sOparaM dAsaM prAhiNOt tadA tE taM jaghnuH, Evam
anEkESAM kasyacit prahAraH kasyacid vadhazca taiH kRtaH |

tataH paraM mayA svaputrE prahitE tE tamavazyAM sammaMsyantE,
ityuktvAvazESE tESAM sannidhau nijapriyam advitIyaM putraM prE-
SayAmAsa |

kintu kRSIvalAH parasparaM jagaduH, ESa uttarAdhikArI, Agacchata
vayamEnaM hanmastathA kRtE 'dhikArOyam asmAkAM bhaviSyati |

tatastaM dhRtvA hatvA drAkSAkSEtrAd bahiH prAkSipan |

anEnAsau drAkSAkSEtrapatiH kiM kariSyati? sa Etya tAn kRSIvalAn
saMhatya tatKSEtram anyESu kRSIvalESu samarpayiSyati |

aparanjca, "sthatapayaH kariSyanti grAvANaM yantu tucchakAM |
prAdhAnaprastaraH kONE sa Eva saMbhaviSyati |

Etat karmma parEzasyAMdbhutaM nO dRSTitO bhavEt | |" imAM
zAstrIyAM lipiM yUyaM kiM nApATHiStA?

tadAnIM sa tAnuddizya tAM dRSTAntakathAM kathitavAn, ta itthaM
budvvA taM dharttAmudyatAH, kintu lOkEbhyO bibhyuH, tadanantaraM
tE taM vihaya vavrajauH |

aparanjca tE tasya vAkyadOSaM dharttAM katipayAn phirUzinO
hErOdIyAMzca lOkAn tadantikaM prESayAmAsuH |

ta Agatya tamavadan, hE gurO bhavAn tathyabhASI kasyApyanurOd-
haM na manyatE, pakSapAtanjca na karOti, yathArthata IzvarIyaM
mArgaM darzayati vayamEtat prajAnImaH, kaisarAya karO dEyO na
vAM? vayaM dAsyAmO na vA?

kintu sa tESAM kapaTaM jnjAtvA jagAda, kutO mAM parIkSadhvE?
EkaM mudrApAdaM samAnIya mAM darzayata |

tadA tairEkasmin mudrApAdE samAnItE sa tAn papraccha, atra
likhitaM nAma mUrthi rva kasya? tE pratyUcuH, kaisarasya |

tadA yIzuravadat tarhi kaisarasya dravyANi kaisarAya datta, Iz-
varasya dravyANi ta IzvarAya datta; tatastE vismayaM mEnirE |

atha mRtAnAmutthAnaM yE na manyantE tE sidUkinO yIzOH samI-
pamAgatya taM papracchuH;

hE gurO kazcijjanO yadi niHsantatiH san bhAryyAyAM satyAM mriy-
atE tarhi tasya bhrAtA tasya bhAryyAM gRhItvA bhrAtu rvaMzOtpattiM
kariSyati, vyavasthAmimAM mUsA asmAn prati vyalikhat |

kintu kEcit sapta bhrAtara Asan, tatastESAM jyESThAbhrAtA vivahya
niHsantatiH san amriyata |

tatO dvitIyO bhrAtA tAM striyamagrRhaNat kintu sOpi niHsantatiH
san amriyata; atha tRtIyOpi bhrAtA tAdRzObhavat |

itthaM saptaiva bhrAtarastAM striyaM gRhItvA niHsantAnAH
santO'mriyanta, sarvvazESE sApi strI mriyatE sma |

atha mRtAnAmutthAnakAlE yadA ta utthAsyanti tadA tESAM kasya
bhAryya sA bhaviSyati? yataStE saptaiva tAM vyavahan |

tatO yIzuH pratyuvAca zAstram Izvarazaktinjca yUyamajnjAtvA
kimabhrAmyata na?

mRtalOkAnAmutthAnaM sati tE na vivahanti vAgdatta api na bha-
vanti, kintu svargIyadUtAnAM sadRza bhavanti |

punazca "aham ibrAhIma Izvara ishAka IzvarO yAkUbazcEzvaraH"
yAmimAM kathAM stambamadhyE tiSThan IzvarO mUsAmavAdIt mR-
tAnAmutthAnArthE sA kathA mUsAlikhitE pustakE kiM yuSmAbhi rN-
pAthi?

IzvarO jIvatAM prabhuH kintu mRtAnAM prabhu rna bhavati, tas-
mAddhEtO ryUYaM mahAbhramENa tiSThatha |

Etarhi EkOdhyApaka Etya tESAmittHaM vicAraM zuzrAva; yIzuste-
SAM vAkyasya saduttaraM dattavAn iti budvva taM pRSTavAn sarv-
vAsAm AjnjAnAM kA zrESTHa? tatO yIzuH pratyuvAca,

"hE isrAyElIoka avadhata, asmAkaM prabhuH paramEzvara Eka
Eva,

yUYaM sarvvantaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvacittaiH sarv-
vazaktibhizca tasmin prabhau paramEzvarE prIyadhvaM," ityAjnjA
zrESTHa |

tathA "svaprativAsini svavat prEma kurudhvaM," ESA yA dvitIyAjnjA
sA tAdRzI; EtAbhyAM dvAbhyAm AjnjAbhyAm anyA kApyAjnjA zrESTHa
nAsti |

tada sOdhyApakastamavadat, hE gurO satyaM bhavAn yathArthaM
prOktavAn yata EkasmAd IzvarAd anyO dvitIya IzvarO nAsti;

aparaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvacittaiH sarv-
vazaktibhizca IzvarE prEmakaraNaM tathA svamIpavAsini svavat prE-
makaraNanjca sarvvEbhyO hOmabalidAnAdibhyaH zraSTHaM bha-
vati |

tatO yIzuH subuddhEriva tasyEdam uttaraM zrutvA taM bhASita-
vAn tvamIzvarasya rAjyAnna dUrOsi | itaH paraM tEna saha kasyApi
vAkyasya vicAraM karttAM kasyApi pragalbhatA na jAtA |

anantaraM madhyEmandiram upadizan yIzurimaM praznaM
cakAra, adhyApaka abhiSiktaM (tArakaM) kutO dAyUdaH santAnaM
vadanti?

svayaM dAyUd pavitrasyAtmana AvEzEnEdaM kathayAmAsa |
yathA | "mama prabhumiDaM vAkyavadat paramEzvaraH | tava
zatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karOmi na | tAvat kAlaM madIyE
tvaM dakSapArzv upAviza |"

yadi dAyUd taM prabhUM vadati tarhi kathAM sa tasya santAnO
bhavitumarhati? itarE lOkAstatkathAM zrutvAnananduH |

tadAnIM sa tAnupadizya kathitavAn yE narA dIrghaparidhEyAni
haTTE vipanau ca

lOkakRtanamaskArAn bhajanagRhE pradhAnAsanAni
bhOjanakAlE pradhAnasthAnAni ca kAgkSantE;

vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasitvA chalAd dIrghakAlaM
prArthayantE tEbhya upAdhyAyEbhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata;
tE'dhikatarAn danPAN prApsyanti |

tadanantaraM lOkA bhANPAgArE mudrA yathA nikSipanti bhANPA-
gArasya sammukhE samupavizya yIzustadavaluloka; tadAnIM bahavO
dhaninastasya madhyE bahUni dhanAni nirakSipan |

pazcAd EkA daridrA vidhava samAgatya dvipaNamUlyAM
mudraikAM tatra nirakSipat |

tada yIzuH ziSyAn AhUYa kathitavAn yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM
vadAmi yE yE bhANPAgArE'smina dhanAni niHkSipanti sma tEbhyaH
sarvvEbhya iyaM vidhava daridrAdhikam niHkSipati sma |

yatastE prabhUtadhanasya kinjcit nirakSipan kintu dInEyaM svadinayApanayOgyaM kinjcidapi na sthApayitvA sarvvvasvaM nirakSipat |

anantaraM mandirAd bahirgamanakAlE tasya ziSyANAmEkastaM vyAhRtavAn hE gurO pazyatu kIdRzAH pASANAHA kIdRk ca nicayanaM |
tadA yIzustam avadat tvaM kimEtad bRhannicayanaM pazyasi? asyaikapASANOpi dvitIyapASANOpari na sthAsyati sarvve 'dhaHkSEp-syantE |

atha yasmin kAlE jaitungirau mandirasya sammukhE sa samupaviS-Tastasmin kAlE pitarO yAkUß yOhan AndriyazcaitE taM rahasi papracchuH,

EtA ghaTanAH kadA bhaviSyanti? tathaitatsarvvAsAM siddhyupakramasya vA kiM cihnaM? tasmabhyaM kathayatu bhavan |

tatO yAzustAn vaktumArEbhe, kOpi yathA yuSmAn na bhrAmayati tathAtra yUyaM sAvadhAnA bhavata |

yataH khrISTOhamiti kathayitvA mama nAmnAnEkE samAgatya lOkAnAM bhramaM janayiSyanti;

kintu yUyaM raNasya vArttAM raNAPambaranjca zrutvA mA vyAkula bhavata, ghaTanA EtA avazyammAvinyaH; kintvApAtatO na yugAntO bhaviSyati |

dEzasya vipakSatayA dEZO rAjyasya vipakSatayA ca rAjyamutthAsyati, tathA sthAnE sthAnE bhUmikampO durbhikSaM mahAkIEzAzca samupasthAsyanti, sarvva EtE duHkhasyArambhAH |

kintu yUyam AtmArthe sAvadhAnAstiSThata, yatO lOkA rAjasa-bhAyAM yuSmAn samarpayisyanti, tathA bhajanagRhe prahariSyanti; yUyaM madarthE dEzAdhipAn bhUpAMzca prati sAkSyadAnAya tESAM sammukhe upasthApayisyadhve |

zESIbhavanAt pUrvvaM sarvvAn dEzIyan prati susaMvAdaH pracArayisyatE |

kintu yadA tE yuSmAn dhRtvA samarpayisyanti tadA yUyaM yadyad uttaraM dAsyatha, tadagra tasya vivEcanaM mA kuruta tadarthaM kinjcidapi mA cintayata ca, tadAnIM yuSmAkAM manaHsu yadyad vAkyam upasthApayisyatE tadEva vadiSyatha, yatO yUyaM na tadvaktAraH kintu pavitra AtmA tasya vaktA |

tadA bhrAtA bhrAtaram pita putram ghAtanArthaM parahastESu samarpayisyatE, tathA patyAni mAtApitrO rvipakSatayA tau ghAtayisyanti |

mama nAmahEtOH sarvvESAM savidhE yUyaM jugupsita bhaviSyatha, kintu yaH kazcit zESaparyyantaM dhairyam AlambiSyatE saEva paritrAsyatE |

dAniyElbhaviSyadvAdina proktaM sarvvanAzi jugupsitanjca vastu yadA tvayOgyasthAnE vidyamAnaM drakSatha (yO janaH paThati sa budhyatAM) tadA ye yihUdIyadEze tiSThanti tE mahIdhraM prati palAyantAM;

tathA yO narO gRhOpri tiSThati sa gRhamadhyaM nAvarOhatu, tathA kimapi vastu grahItuM madhyEgRhaM na pravizatu;

tathA ca yO naraH kSEtre tiSThati sOpi svavastraM grahItuM parAvRtya na vrajatu |

tadAnIM garbbhavatInAM stanyadAtrINAnjca yOSitAM durgati rbhaviSyati |

yuSmAkaM palAyanaM zItakAlE yathA na bhavati tadarthaM
prArthayadhvaM |

yatastAdA yAdRzI durghaTanA ghaTiSyatE tAdRzI durghaTanA Iz-
varasRSTEH prathamamArabhyAdya yAvat kadApi na jAtA na janiSyatE
ca |

aparanjca paramEzvarO yadi tasya samayasya saMkSEpaM na
karOti tarhi kasyApi prANabhRtO rakSA bhavituM na zakSyati, kintu
yAn janAn manOnItAn akarOt tESAM svamanOnItAnAM hEtOH sa
tadanEhasaM saMkSEpsyati |

anyacca pazyata khrISTOtra sthAnE vA tatra sthAnE vidyatE, tas-
minkAlE yadi kazcid yuSmAn EtAdRzaM vAkyaM vyAharati, tarhi tas-
min vAkyE bhaiva vizvasita |

yatOnEkE mithyAkhrISTA mithyAbhaviSyadvAdinazca
samupasthAya bahUni cihnAnyadbhutAni karmmANi ca darzayiSyanti;
tathA yadi sambhavati tarhi manOnItalOkAnAmapi mithyAmatiM
janayiSyanti |

pazyata ghaTanAtaH pUrvvaM sarvvakAryasya vArttAM yuSmab-
hyamadAm, yUyaM sAvadhAnAstiSThata |

aparanjca tasya kLEzakAlasyAvyavahitE parakAlE bhAskaraH sAnd-
hakArO bhaviSyati tathaiva candrazcandrikAM na dAsyati |

nabhaHsthAni nakSatrANi patiSyanti, vyOmamaNPalasthA gra-
hAzca vicaliSyanti |

tadAnIM mahAparAkramENa mahaizvaryyENa ca mEghamAruhya
samAyAntaM manavasutaM manavAH samIkSiSyantE |

anyacca sa nijadUtAn prahitya nabhObhUmyOH sImAM yAvad ja-
gatazcaturdigbhyaH svamanOnItalOkAn saMgrahISyati |

uPumbaratarO rdRSTAntaM zikSadhvaM yadOPumbarasya
tarO rnavInAH zakhA jAyantE pallavAdIni ca rnigacchanti, tadA
nidAghakAlaH savidhO bhavatIti yUyaM jnJAtuM zaknutha |

tadvad EtA ghaTanA dRSTvA sa kAlO dvAryyupasthita iti janIta |

yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, AdhunikalOkAnAM gamanAt
pUrvvaM tAni sarvvANi ghaTiSyantE |

dyAvApRthivyO rvicalitayOH satyO rmadIya vANI na vicaliSyati |

aparanjca svargasthadUtagaNO vA putrO vA tAtAdanyaH kOpi taM
divasaM taM daNPam vA na jnJApayati |

ataH sa samayaH kada bhaviSyati, EtajjnAnAbhAvAd yUyaM
sAvadhAnAstiSThata, satarkAzca bhUtva prArthayadhvaM;

yadvat kazcit pumAn svanivEzanAd dUradEzaM prati
yAtrAkaraNakAlE dAsESu svakAryasya bhAramarpayitvA sarvvAn svE
svE karmmaNi niyOjayati; aparaM dauvArikaM jAgarituM samAdizya
yAti, tadvan naraputraH |

gRhapatiH sAyaMkAlE nizlthE vA tRtIyayAmE vA prAtaHkAlE vA
kadAgamiSyati tad yUyaM na janItha;

sa haThAdAgatyA yathA yuSmAn nidritAn na pazyati, tadarthaM
jAgaritAstiSThata |

yuSmAnahaM yad vadAmi tadEva sarvvAn vadAmi,
jAgaritAstiSThatEti |

tadA nistArOtsavakiNvahInapUpOtsavayOrArambhasya dinadvayE
'vaziSTE pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAzca kEnApi chalEna yIzuM dhart-
tAM hantunjca mRgayAnjcakrE;

kintu lOkAnAM kalahabhayAdUcirE, nacOtsavakAla ucitamEtaditi |
anantaraM baithaniyApu rE zimOnakuSThinO gRHE yOzau
bhOtkumupaviSTE sati kAcid yOSit pANParapASANasya sampuTakEna
mahArghyOttamatailam AnIya sampuTakaM bhaMktvA tasyOttam-
AggE tailadhArAM pAtayAnjcakrE |

tasmAt kEcit svAntE kupyantaH kathitavaMntaH kutOyaM tailA-
pavyayaH?

yadyEtat taila vyakrESyata tarhi mudrApAdazatrayAdapyadhikaM
tasya prAptamUlyam daridralOkEbhyO dAtumazakSyata, kathAmEtAM
kathayitvA tayA yOSita sAkAM vAcAyuhyan |

kintu yIzuruvAca, kuta Etasyai kRcchraM dadAsi? mahyamiyaM
karmOttamaM kRtavatI |

daridraH sarvvadA yuSmAbhiH saha tiSThanti, tasmAd yUyaM
yadEcchatha tadaiva tAnupakarItAM zaknutha, kintvahaM yubhAbhiH
saha nirantaraM na tiSThAmi |

asya yathAsAdhyaM tathaiVakarOdiyaM, zmazAnayApanAt pUrv-
vaM samEtya madvapuSi tailam amarddayat |

ahaM yuSmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, jagatAM madhyE yatra
yatra susaMvAdOyaM pracArayiSyatE tatra tatra yOSita EtasyAH smara-
NArthaM tatkrtaKarmmaitat pracArayiSyatE |

tataH paraM dvAdazAnAM ziSyANAMeka ISkariyOtIyayihU-
dAkhyO yIzuM parakarESu samarpayituM pradhAnayAjakAnAM
samIpamiyAya |

tE tasya vAkyaM samAkarNya santuSTAH santastasmai mudrA dA-
tuM pratyajAnata; tasmAt sa taM tESAM karESu samarpaNayOpAyaM
mRgayAmAsa |

anantaraM kiNvazUnyapUpOtsavasya prathamE'hani nistArOt-
mavArthaM mESamAraNasamayE ziSyAstaM papracchaH kutra gatvA
vayaM nistArOtsavasya bhOjyamAsAdayiSyAmaH? kimicchati bhavAn?

tadAnIM sa tESAM dvayaM prErayan babhASE yuvayOH puramad-
hyaM gatayOH satO ryO janaH sajalakumbhaM vahan yuvAM sAkSat
kariSyati tasyaiva pazcAd yAtaM;

sa yat sadanaM pravEkSyati tadbhavanapatiM vadataM, gururAha
yatra saziSyOhaM nistArOtsavIyaM bhOjanaM kariSyAmi, sa bhO-
janazALA kutrAsti?

tataH sa pariSkRtAM susajjitAM bRhatIcanjca yAM zAlAM darzayiSy-
ati tasyAmasmarthaM bhOjyadravyANyAsAdayataM |

tataH ziSyau prasthAya puraM pravizya sa yathOktavAn tathaiva
prApya nistArOtsavasya bhOjyadravyANi samAsAdayEtAm |

anantaraM yIzuH sAyaMkAlE dvAdazabhiH ziSyaiH sArddhaM
jagAma;

sarvvESu bhOjanAya prOpaviSTESu sa tAnuditavAn yuSmAnahaM
yathArthaM vyAharAmi, atra yuSmAkamEkO janO yO mayA saha
bhuMktE mAM parakErESu samarpayiSyatE |

tadAnIM tE duHkhitAH santa EkaikazastaM praSTumArabdhavan-
taH sa kimahaM? pazcAd anya EkObhidadhE sa kimahaM?

tataH sa pratyavadad EtESAM dvAdazAnAM yO janO mayA samaM bhOjanApAtrE pANiM majjayiSyati sa Eva |

manujatanayamadhi yAdRzaM likhitamAstE tadanurUpA gatistasya bhaviSyati, kintu yO janO mAnavasutaM samarpayiSyatE hanta tasya janmAbhAvE sati bhadramabhaviSyat |

aparanjca tESAM bhOjanasamayE yIzuH pUpaM gRhItvEzvaragunAn anukIrtya bhagktvA tEbhyO dattvA babhASE, Etad gRhItvA bhunjIdhvam Etanmama vighrahUpaM |

anantaraM sa kaMsaM gRhItvEzvarasya guNan kIrttayitvA tEbhyO dadau, tatastE sarvvE papuH |

aparaM sa tAnavAdId bahUnAM nimittaM pAtitaM mama navInaniyamarUpaM zONitamEtat |

yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, Izvarasya rAjyE yAvat sadyOjAtaM drAkSArasaM na pAsyAmi,tAvadahaM drAkSaphalarasaM puna rna pAsyAmi |

tadanantaraM tE gItamEkaM saMgIya bahi rjaitunaM zikhariNaM yayuH

atha yIzustAnuvAca nizAyAmasyAM mayi yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM pratyUhO bhaviSyati yatO likhitamAstE yathA, mESANAM rakSakanjcaAhaM prahariSyami vai tataH | mESANAM nivahO nUnaM pravikIrNO bhaviSyati |

kantu madutthAnE jAtE yuSmAkamagrE'haM gAllaM vrajiSyami |

tadA pitaraH pratibabhASE, yadyapi sarvvESAM pratyUhO bhavati tathApi mama naiva bhaviSyati |

tatO yIzuruktAvAn ahaM tubhyaM tathyaM kathayAmi, kSanAdAyAmadya kukkuTasya dvitIyavAraravaNat pUrvvaM tvaM vAratrayaM mAmapahnOSyasE |

kintu sa gAPhaM vyAharad yadyapi tvayA sArddhaM mama prANO yAti tathApi kathamapi tvAM nApahnOSyE; sarvvE'pItarE tathaiva babhASirE |

aparanjca tESu gEtzimAnInAmakaM sthAna gatESu sa ziSyAn jagAda, yAvadahaM prArthayE tAvadatra sthAnE yUyaM samupavizata |

atha sa pitaraM yAkUbaM yOhananjca gRhItvA vavrAja; atyantAM trAsitO vyAkulitazca tEbhyaH kathayAmAsa,

nidhanakAlavat prANO mE'tIva daHkhamEti, yUyaM jAgratOtra sthAnE tiSthata |

tataH sa kinjciddUraM gatvA bhUmAvadhOmukhaH patitvA prArthitavAnEtat, yadi bhavituM zakyaM tarhi duHkhasamayOyaM mattO dUrIbhavatu |

aparamuditavAn hE pita rhE pitaH sarvvEM tvayA sAdhyaM, tatO hEtOrimaM kaMsaM mattO dUrIkuru, kintu tan mamEcchAtO na tavEcchAtO bhavatu |

tataH paraM sa Etya tAn nidritAn nirIkSya pitaraM prOvAca, zimOn tvaM kiM nidrAsi? ghaTikAmEkAm api jAgarituM na zaknOSi?

parIkSAyAM yathA na patatha tadarthaM sacEtanAH santaH prArthayadhvaM; mana udyuktamiti satyaM kintu vapurazaktikaM |

atha sa punarvrajitvA pUrvvavat prArthayAnjcaKrE |

parAvRtyAgatya punarapi tAn nidritAn dadarza tadA tESAM IOcanAni nidrayA pUrNANI, tasmAttasmai kA katha kathayitavyA ta Etad bOddhuM na zEkuH |

tataHparaM tRtIyavAraM Agatya tEbhyO 'kathayad idAnImapi za-
yitvA vizrAmyatha? yathESTaM jAtaM, samayazcOpasthitaH pazyata
mAnavatanayaH pApilOkAnAM pANiSu samarpyatE|

uttiSThata, vayaM vrajAmO yO janO mAM parapANiSu samarpay-
iSyatE pazyata sa samIpamAyAtaH|

imAM kathAM kathayati sa, EtarhidvAdazAnAmEkO yihUda nAmA
ziSyah pradhAnayAjakAnAm upAdhyAyAnAM prAcInalOkAnAnjca
sannidhEH khaggalaguPadhAriNO bahulOkAn gRhItvA tasya samIpa
upasthitavAn|

aparanjAsau parapANiSu samarpayitA pUrvvamiti sagkEtaM kR-
tavAn yamahaM cumbiSyAmi sa EvAsau tamEva dhRtvA sAvadhAnaM
nayata|

atO hEtOH sa Agatyaiva yOzOH savidhaM gatvA hE gurO hE gurO,
ityuktvA taM cucumba|

tada tE tadupari pANInarpayitvA taM dadhnuH|

tatastasya pArzvasthAnAM lOkAnAmEkaH khaggaM niSkOSayan
mahAyAjakasya dAsamEkaM prahrtya tasya karNaM cicchEda|

pazcAd yIzustAn vyAjahAra khaggAn laguPAMzca gRhItvA mAM kiM
cauraM dharttAM samAyAtAH?

madhyEmandiraM samupadizan pratyahaM yuSmAbhiH saha sthi-
tavAnatahaM, tasmin kALE yUyaM mAM nAdIdharata, kintvanEna zAs-
trIyaM vacanaM sEdhanIyaM|

tada sarvvE ziSyAstaM parityajya palAyAnjcakrirE|

athaikO yuvA mAnavO nagnakAyE vastramekaM nidhAya tasya
pazcAd vrajan yuvalOkai rdhRtO

vastraM vihAya nagnaH palAyAnjcakrE|

aparanjca yasmin sthAnE pradhAnayAjaka upAdhyAyAH prAcI-
nalOkAzca mahAyAjakEna saha sadasi sthitAstasmin sthAnE mahAyA-
jakasya samIpaM yIzuM ninyuH|

pitarO dUrE tatpazcAd itvA mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAM pravizya
kigkaraiH sahOpavizya vahnitApaM jagrAha|

tadAnIM pradhAnayAjaka mantriNazca yIzuM ghAtayituM tat-
prAtikUlyEna sAkSiNO mRgayAnjcakrirE, kintu na prAptAH|

anEkaistadviruddhaM mRSAsAkSyE dattEpi tESAM vAkyAni na sam-
agacchanta|

sarvvazESE kiyanta utthAya tasya prAtikUlyEna mRSAsAkSyAM
dattvA kathayAmAsuH,

idaM karakRtamandiraM vinAzya dinatrayamadyE punaraparam
akarakRtaM mandiraM nirmmAsyAmi, iti vAkyam asya mukhAt zruta-
masmAbhiriti|

kintu tatrApi tESAM sAkSyakathA na saggAtAH|

atha mahAyAjakO madhyEsabham utthAya yIzuM vyAjahAra, EtE
janAstvayi yat sAkSyamaduH tvamEtasya kimapyuttaraM kiM na
dAsyasi?

kintu sa kimapyuttaraM na datvA maunIbhUya tasyau; tatO ma-
hAyAjakaH punarapi taM pRSTAvAn tvaM saccidAnandasya tanayO
'bhiSiktastrata?

tada yIzustaM prOvAca bhavAmyaham yUyanjca sarvvazaktimatO
dakSINapArzvE samupavizantaM mEgha mAruhya samAyAntanjca
manuSyaputraM sandrakSyatha|

tada mahAyAjakaH svaM vamaNaM chitvA vyAvaharat

kimasmAkaM sAkSibhiH prayOjanam? IzvaranindAvAkyam yuS-
mAbhirazrAvi kiM vicArayatha? tadAnIM sarvvE jagadurayaM nid-
hanadanPamarhati |

tataH kazcit kaccit tadvapuSi niSThIvaM nicikSEpa tathA tan-
mukhamAcchAdya capETEna hatvA gaditavAn gaNayitvA vada, anu-
carAzca capETAistamAjaghnuH

tataH paraM pitarE'TTAlIkAdhaHkOSThE tiSThati mahAyA-
jakasyaika dAsI samEtya

taM vihnitApaM gRhantaM vilOkya taM sunirIkSya babhASE
tvamapi nAsaratIyayIzOH sagginAm EkO jana AsIH |

kintu sOpahnutya jagAda tamahaM na vadmi tvaM yat kathayami
tadapyahaM na buddhyE | tadAnIM pitarE catvaraM gatavati ku kkuTO
rurAva |

athAnyA dAsI pitaraM dRSTva samIpasthAn janAn jagAda ayaM
tESAmEkO janaH |

tataH sa dvitIyavAram apahnutavAn pazcAt tatrasthA lOkAH
pitaraM prOcustvamavazyam tESAmEkO janaH yatastvam gAlIIyO
nara iti tavOccAranaM prakAzayati |

tada sa zapathAbhizApau kRtvA prOVaca yUyAM kathAM kathay-
atha taM naraM na jAnE'haM |

tadAnIM dvitIyavAram kukkuTO 'rAvIt | kukkuTasya dvitIyaravAt
pUrvvam tvaM mAM vAratrayam apahnOSyasi, iti yadvAkyam yIzuna
samuditaM tat tada saMsmRtya pitarO rOdium Arabhata |

atha prabhAtE sati pradhAnayAjakAH prAnjca upAdhyAyAH sarvvE
mantriNazca sabhAM kRtvA yIzu M bandhayitva pIlAtAkhyasya dEzAd-
hipatEH savidhaM nItvA samarpayAmAsuH |

tada pIlAtastaM prSTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyalOkAnAM rAjA? tataH
sa pratyuktavAn satyaM vadasi |

aparam pradhAnayAjakAstasya bahuSu vAkyESu dOSamArOpayAn-
jcakruH kintu sa kimapi na pratyuvAca |

tadAnIM pIlAtastaM punaH papraccha tvaM kiM nOttarayasi?
pazyaitE tvadviruddhaM katiSu sAdhyESu sAKSaM dadati |

kantu yIzustadApi nOttaram dadau tataH pIlAta Azcaryyam jagAma |
aparanjca kArAbaddhE kastiMzcit janE tanmahOtsavakAlE lOkai
ryAcitE dEzAdhipatistaM mOcaya |

yE ca pUrvvamupaplavamakArSurupaplavE vadhamapi kRtavant-
astESAM madhyE tadAnOM barabbAnAmaka EkO baddha AsIt |

atO hEtOH pUrvvAparIyAM rItikathAM kathayitvA lOkA uccairuvan-
taH pIlAtasya samakSaM nivEdayAmAsuH |

tada pIlAtastAnAcakhyau tarhi kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjAnaM mOcaya-
iSyAmi? yuSmAbhiH kimiSyatE?

yataH pradhAnayAjaka IrSyata Eva yIzuM samArpayanniti sa
vivEda |

kintu yathA barabbAM mOcaya | tathA prArthayituM pradhAnayA-
jaka lOkAn pravarttayAmAsuH |

atha pIlAtaH punaH prSTavAn tarhi yaM yihUdIyAnAM rAjEti va-
datha tasya kiM kariSyAmi yuSmAbhiH kimiSyatE?

tada tE punarapi prOccaiH prOcustaM kruzE vEdhaya |

tasmAt pIlAtaH kathitavAn kutaH? sa kiM kukarmma kRtavAn?
kintu tE punazca ruvantO vyAjahrustaM kruze vEdhaya |

tadA pIlAtaH sarvvAlOkAn tOSayitumicchan barabbAM mOcaiytVA
yIzUM kazAbhiH prahrtya kruze vEddhuM taM samarpayAmbabhUva |
anantaraM sainyagaNO'TTAlIkAm arthAd adhipatE rgRhaM yIzUM
nItvA sEnAnivahaM samAhuyat |

pazcAt tE taM dhUmalavarNavastraM paridhApya kaNTakamuku-
TaM racayitVA zirasi samArOpya

hE yihUdIyAnAM rAjan namaskAra ityuktVA taM namaskarttA-
mArEbhirE |

tasyOttamAggE vEtrAghAtaM cakrustadgAtrE niSThIvanjca nicik-
SipuH, tathA tasya sammukhE jAnupAtaM praNOmuH

itthamupahasya dhUmrvavarNavastram uttAryya tasya vastraM taM
paryyadhApayan kruze vEddhuM bahirninyuzca |

tataH paraM sEkandarasya ruphasya ca pitA zimOnnAmA
kurINiyalOka EkaH kutazcid grAmAdEtya pathi yAti taM tE yIzOH
kruzaM vOPhuM balAd dadhnuH |

atha gulgaltA arthAt ziraHkapAlanAmakaM sthAnaM yIzumAnIya
tE gandharasamizritaM drAkSArasaM pAtuM tasmai daduH kintu sa
na jagrAha |

tasmin kruze viddhE sati tESAmEkaikazaH kiM prApsyatIti nir-
NayAya

tasya paridhEyAnAM vibhAgArthaM guTikApAtaM cakruH |

aparam ESa yihUdIyAnAM rAjEti likhitaM dOSapatraM tasya ziraU-
rdvvam ArOpayAnjakruH |

tasya vAmadakSiNayo rdvau caurau kruzayO rvividhAtE |

tEnaiva "aparAdhijanaiH sArddhaM sa gaNitO bhaviSyati," iti zAs-
trOktaM vacanaM siddhamabhUta |

anantaraM mArgE yE yE lOkA gamanAgamanE cakrustE sarvva Eva
zirAMsyAndOlya nindantO jagaduH, rE mandiranAzaka rE dinatraya-
madhyE tannirmmAyaka,

adhunAtmAnam avitVA kruzAdavarOha |

kinjca pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAzca tadvat tiraskRtya paras-
paraM cacakSirE ESa parAnAvat kintu svamavituM na zaknOti |

yadIsrAyELO rAjAbhiSiktastrAtA bhavati tarhyadhunaina kruzA-
davarOhatu vayaM tad dRSTvA vizvasiSyAmaH; kinjca yau lOkau tEna
sArddhaM kruze 'vidhyEtAM tAvapi taM nirbhartsayAmAsatuH |

atha dvitIyayAmAt tRtIyayAmaM yAvat sarvvO dEzaH
sAndhakArObhUt |

tatastRtIyapraharE yIzuruccairavadat Eli Eli lAmA zivaktanI arthAd
"hE madIza madIza tvaM paryyatyAkSIH kutO hi mAM?"

tadA samIpasthalOkAnAM kEcit tadvAkyAM nizamyAcakhyuH
pazyaiSa Eliyam AhUyati |

tata EkO janO dhAvitvAgatya spanjje 'mlarasaM pUrayitVA taM
naPAgrE nidhAya pAtuM tasmai dattvAvadat tiSTha Eliya EnamavarO-
hayitum Eti na vEti pazyAmi |

atha yIzuruccaiH samAhUya prANAn jahau |

tadA mandirasya javanikOrdvvAdadhaHryyantA vidIrNA dvikhaN-
PAbhUt |

kinjca itthamuccairAhUya prANAn tyajantaM taM dRSdva tadrak-
SaNaya niyuktO yah sEnApatirAsIt sOvadat narOyam Izvaraputra iti
satyam |

tadAnIM magdalInI marisam kaniSThayAkUbO yOsEzca mAtAnyamariyam
zAlOmI ca yAH striyO

gAllIpradEzE yIzUm sEvitvA tadanugAminyO jAta imAstadanyAzca
yA anEka nAryO yIzuna sArddhaM yirUzAlamamAyAtAstAzca dUrAt
tAni dadRzuH |

athAsAdanadinasyArthAd vizrAmavArAt pUrvvadinasya
sAyaMkAla Agata

IzvararAjjApEkSyarimathIyayUSaphanAmA mAnyamantrI
samEtya pIlAtasavidhaM nirbhayO gatvA yIzOrdEhaM yayAcE |

kintu sa idAnIM mRtaH pIlAta ityasambhavaM matvA zatasEnApati-
mAhUya sa kada mRta iti papraccha |

zatasEmanApatimukhAt tajjnAtvA yUSapHe yIzOrdEhaM dadau |

pazcAt sa sUkSmaM vAsaH krItvA yIzOH kAYamavarOhya tEna
vAsaA vESTAyitvA girau khAtazmazAnE sthApatavAn pASANaM
lOTHayitvA dvAri nidadhE |

kintu yatra sOsthApyata tata magdalInI mariyam yOsimaTR-
mariyam ca dadRzatRH |

atha vizrAmavArE gatE magdalInI mariyam yAkUbamAta mariyam
zAlOmI cEmAstaM marddayituM sugandhidravvYAni krItvA

saptAhaprathamadinE'tipratyUSE sUryyOdayakAlE zmazAnamupa-
gataH |

kintu zmazAnadvArapASANO'tibRhan taM kO'pasArayiSyatIti tAH
parasparaM gadanti |

Etarhi nirIkSya pASANO dvArO 'pasArita iti dadRzuH |

pazcAttAH zmazAnaM pravizya zuklavarNadIrg'haparicchadAvR-
tamEkaM yuvAnaM zmazAnadakSiNapArzva upaviSTaM dRSTvA ca-
maccakruH |

sO'vadat, mAbhaiSTa yUyaM kruzE hataM nAsaratIyayIzUm
gavESayatha sOtra nAsti zmazAnAdudasthAt; tai ryatra sa sthApatiH
sthAnaM tadidaM pazyata |

kintu tEna yathOktaM tathA yuSmAkamagrE gAllIaM yAsyatE tatra
sa yuSmAn sAkSAt kariSyatE yUyaM gatvA tasya ziSyEbhyaH pitarAya
ca vArttAmimAM kathayata |

tAH kampita vistitAzca tUrNaM zmazAnAd bahirgatvA palAyanta
bhayAt kamapi kimapi nAvadaMzca |

aparaM yIzuH saptAhaprathamadinE pratyUSE zmazAnAdutthAya
yasyAH saptabhUtAstyAjitAstasyai magdalInImariyamE prathamaM
darzanaM dadau |

tataH sA gatvA zOkarOdanakRdbhyO'nugatalOkEbhyastAM vArttAM
kathayAmAsa |

kintu yIzuH punarjIvan tasyai darzanaM dattavAniti zrutvA tE na
pratyayan |

pazcAt tESAM dvAyO rgrAmayAnakAlE yIzuranyavEzaM dhRtvA tAb-
hyAM darzana dadau!

tAvapi gatvAnyaziSyEbhyastAM kathAM kathayAnjckratuH kintu
tayOH kathAmapi tE na pratyayan |

zESata EkAdazaziSyESu bhOjanOpaviSTESu yIzustEbhyO darzanaM
 dadau tathOtthAnAt paraM taddarzanaprAptalOkAnAM kathAyAmav-
 izvAsakaraNAt tESAmavizvAsamanaHkATHinyAbhyAM hEtubhyAM sa
 tAMstarjitavAn |

atha tAnAcakhyau yUyaM sarvvajagad gatvA sarvvajanAn prati
 susaMvAdaM pracArayata |

tatra yaH kazcid vizvasya majjitO bhavEt sa paritrAsyatE kintu yO na
 vizvasiSyati sa daNPayiSyatE |

kinjca yE pratyESyanti tairIdRg AzcaryyaM karmma prakAzayiSyatE
 tE mannAmnA bhUtAn tyAjayiSyanti bhASA anyAzca vadiSyanti |

aparaM taiH sarpESu dhRtESu prANanAzakavastuni pltE ca tESAM
 kApi kSati rna bhaviSyati; rOgiNAM gAtrESu karArpitE tE'rOgA bhav-
 iSyanti ca |

atha prabhustAnityAdizya svargaM nItaH san paramEzvarasya
 dakSiNa upavivEza |

tatastE prasthAya sarvvatra susaMvAdIyakathAM pracArayitu-
 mArEbhiraE prabhustu tESAM sahAyaH san prakAzitAzcaryyakriyAb-
 histAM kathAM pramANavatIM cakAra | iti |

IUkalikhitaH susaMvAdaH

prathamatO yE sAkSiNO vAkyapracArakAzcAsan tE'smAkaM mad-
 hyE yadyat sapramANaM vAkyamarpayanti sma
 tadanusAratO'nyEpi bahavastadvRttAntaM racayituM pravRttAH |
 ataEva hE mahAmahimathiyaphil tvaM yA yAH kathA azikSyathAs-
 tAsAM dRPhapramANAni yathA prApnOSi
 tadarthaM prathamamArabhya tAni sarvvANi njjAtvAhamapi
 anukramAt sarvvavRttAntAn tubhyaM lEkhituM matimakArSam |
 yihUdAdEzIyahErOdnAmakE rAjatvaM kurvvati ablyayAjakasya
 paryyAyAdhikArI sikhariyanAmaka EkO yAjakO hARONavaMzOdbhava
 ilIzEvAkhyA
 tasya jAyA dvAvimau nirdOSau prabhOH sarvvAjnjA vyavasthAzca
 saMmanya IzvaradRSTau dhArmmikAvAstAm |
 tayOH santAna EkOpi nASIt, yata ilIzEvA bandhya tau dvAvEva
 vRddhAvabhavatAm |
 yadA svaparyyAnukramENa sikhariya IzvAsya samakSaM
 yAjakIyaM karmma karOti
 tada yajnasya dinaparipAyyA paramEzvarasya mandirE pravEza-
 kAlE dhUpajvAlanaM karmma tasya karaNIyamASIt |
 taddhUpajvAlanakAlE lOkanivahE prArthanAM kartuM
 bahistiSThati
 sati sikhariyO yasyAM vEdyAM dhUpaM jvAlayati taddakSiNapArzve
 paramEzvarasya dUta Eka upasthitO darzanaM dadau |
 taM dRSTva sikhariya udvivijE zazagkE ca |
 tada sa dUtastam babhASE hE sikhariya mA bhaistava prArthana
 grAhya jAta tava bhAryya ilIzEvA putraM prasOSyatE tasya nAm
 yO han iti kariSyasi |
 kinjca tvaM sAnandaH saharSazca bhaviSyasi tasya janmani bahava
 AnandiSyanti ca |
 yatO hEtOH sa paramEzvarasya gOcarE mahAn bhaviSyati tathA
 drAkSARasaM surAM vA kimapi na pAsyati, aparaM janmArabhya pavit-
 rENAtmanA paripUrNaH
 san isrAyElvaMzIyAn anEkAn prabhOH paramEzvarasya mArga-
 manAnESyati |
 santAnAn prati pitRnAM manAMsi dharmmajnjAnaM pratyAnAjn-
 jAgrAhiNazca parAvarttayituM, prabhOH paramEzvarasya sEvArtham
 EkAM sajjitajAtim vidhAtunjca sa EliyarUpAtmazaktiprAptastasyAgrE
 gamiSyati |
 tada sikhariyO dUtamavAdIt kathamEtad vEtsyAmi? yatOhaM vRd-
 dhO mama bhAryya ca vRddhA |
 tatO dUtaH pratyuvAca pazyEzvarasya sAkSAdvartti jibrAyElnAmA
 dUtOhaM tvayA saha kathAM gadituM tubhyamimAM zubhavArttAM
 dAtunjca prESitaH |
 kintu madIyaM vAkyaM kAlE phaliSyati tat tvayA na pratItam ataH
 kArANAd yAvadEva tAni na sEtsyanti tAvat tvaM vaktuMmazaktO mUkO
 bhava |
 tadAnIM yE yE lOkAH sikhariyamapaikSanta tE madhyEmandiraM
 tasya bahuvilambAd AzcaryyaM mEnirE |

sa bahirAgatO yadA kimapi vAkyAM vaktumazaktaH sagkEtaM
kRtvA niHzabdastasyau tadA madhyEmandiram kasyacid darzanaM
tEna prAptam iti sarvvE bubudhirE |

anantaraM tasya sEvanaparyyAyE sampUrNE sati sa nijagEhaM
jagAma |

katipayadinESu gatESu tasya bhAryyA ilIzEvA garbbhavati babhUva
pazcAt sA panjcamAsAn saMgOpyAkathayat lOkAnAM samakSaM
mamApamAnaM khaNPayitUM paramEzvarO mayi dRSTiM pAtayitVA
karmmEdRzaM kRtavAn |

aparanjca tasyA garbbhasya SaSThE mAsE jAtE gAlli-
pradEzIyanAsaratpurE

dAyUdO vaMzIyAya yUSaphnAmnE puruSaya yA mariyamnAmaku-
mArI vAgdattAsIt tasyAH samIpaM jibrAyEl dUta IzvarENa prahitaH |

sa gatVA jagAda hE IzvarANugRhItakanyE tava zubaM bhUyAt prab-
huH paramEzvarastava sahAyOsti nArINAM madhyE tvamEva dhanyaA |

tadAnIM sA tAM dRSTVA tasya vAkyata udvijya kIdRzaM
bhASaNamidam iti manasa cintayAmAsa |

tatO dUtO'vadat hE mariyam bhayaM mAkarSIH, tvayi paramEz-
varasyAnugrahOsti |

pazyA tvaM garbbhaM dhRtvA putraM prasOSyasE tasya nAma
yIzuriti kariSyasi |

sa mahAn bhaviSyati tathA sarvvEbhyaH zrESThasya putra iti
khyAsyati; aparaM prabhuH paramEzvarastasya piturdAyUdaH
siMhAsanaM tasmai dAsyati;

tathA sa yAKUbO vaMzOpari sarvvada rAjatvaM kariSyati, tasya
rAjatvasyAntO na bhaviSyati |

tadA mariyam tAM dUtAM babhASE nAhaM puruSasaggaM karOmi
tarhi kathamEtat sambhaviSyati?

tatO dUtO'kathayat pavitra AtmA tvAmAzrAyiSyati tathA sarv-
vazrESThasya zaktistavOpari chAyAM kariSyati tatO hEtOstava garbb-
hAd yaH pavitrabAlakO janiSyatE sa Izvaraputra iti khyAtiM prApsyati |

aparanjca pazyA tava jnjAtirilIzEvA yAM sarvvE bandhyAmavadan
idAnIM sA vArddhakyE santAnamEkaM garbbhE'dhArayat tasya
SaSThamAsObhUt |

kimapi karmma nAsAdhyam Izvarasya |

tadA mariyam jagAda, pazyA prabhErahaM dAsI mahyaM tava
vAkyAnusArENa sarvvamEtad ghaTatAm; ananatarAm dUtastasyAH
samIpAt pratasthE |

atha katipayadinAt paraM mariyam tasmAt parvvata-
mayapradEzIyayihUdAya nagaramEkaM zIghraM gatVA

sikhariyayAjakasya gRhaM pravizya tasya jAyAm ilIzEvAM sambOd-
hyAvadat |

tatO mariyamaH sambOdhanavAkyE ilIzEvAyAH karNayOH praviS-
TamAtrE sati tasyA garbbhasthabAlakO nanartta | tata ilIzEvA pavitrE-
NATmanA paripUrNA satI

prOccairgaditumArEbhe, yOSitAM madhyE tvamEva dhanyaA, tava
garbbhasthaH zizuzca dhanyaH |

tvaM prabhOrmAta, mama nivEzanE tvayA caraNAvarpitau, ma-
mAdya saubhAgyamEtat |

pazyA tava vAkyE mama karNayOH praviSTamAtrE sati
mamOdarasthaH zizurAnandAn nanartta |

yA strI vyazvasIt sA dhanya, yatO hEtOstAM prati paramEzvarOk-
 taM vAKyaM sarvvaM siddhaM bhaviSyati |
 tadAnIM mariyam jagAda | dhanyavAdaM parEzasya karOti mA-
 makaM manaH |
 mamAtmA tArakEzE ca samullAsaM pragacchati |
 akarOt sa prabhu rduSTiM svadAsya durgatiM prati | pazyAdyArab-
 hya mAM dhanyAM vakSyanti puruSAH sada |
 yaH sarvvazaktimAn yasya nAmApi ca pavitrakaM | sa Eva suma-
 hatkarmma kRtavAn mannimittakaM |
 ye bibhyati janAstasmAt tESAM santAnapaMktiSu | anukampa
 tadIya ca sarvvadaiva sutiSThati |
 svabAhubalatastEna prAkAzyata parAkramaH | manaHku-
 mantraNAsArddhaM vikIryyantE'bhimaninaH |
 siMhAsanagatAlloKAn balinazcAvarOhya saH | padESUccESu
 lOkAMstu kSudrAn saMsthApayatyapi |
 kSudhitAn mAnavAn dravyairuttamaiH paritarpya saH | sakalAn
 dhaninO lOkAn visRjEd riktahastakAn |
 ibrahImi ca tadvaMzE ya dayAsti sadaiva tAM | smRtvA purA pitR-
 NAM nO yathA sAkSAT pratizrutaM |
 isrAyElsEvakastEna tathOpakriyate svayam | |
 anantaraM mariyam prAyENa mAsatrayam ilIzEvayA sahOSitVA
 vyAghuyya nijanivEzanaM yayau |
 tadanantaram ilIzEvAyAH prasavakAla upasthitE sati sA putraM
 prAsOSTa |
 tataH paramEzvarastasyAM mahAnugrahaM kRtavAn Etat zrutVA
 samIpavAsinaH kuTumbAzcAgatya tayA saha mumudirE |
 tathASTamE dinE tE bAlakasya tvacaM chEttum Etya tasya pitRnA-
 mAnurUpaM tannAma sikhariya iti karttumISuH |
 kintu tasya mAtAkathayat tanna, nAmAsya yOhan iti karttavyam |
 tada tE vyAharan tava vaMzamadyE nAmEdRzaM kasyApi nAsti |
 tataH paraM tasya pitaram sikhariyaM prati sagkEtya papracchuH
 zizOH kiM nAma kAriSyate? |
 tataH sa phalakamEkaM yAcitVA lilEkha tasya nAma yOhan bhaviSy-
 ati | tasmAt sarvve AzcaryyaM mEnirE |
 tatKsaNaM sikhariyasya jihvAjAPyE'pagate sa mukhaM vyAdAya
 spaSTavarNamuccAryya Izvarasya guNANuvAdaM cakAra |
 tasmAccaturdiksthaH samIpavAsilOkA bhItA EvamEtAH sarvvaH
 katha yihUdAyAH parvvatamayapradEzasya sarvvatra pracAritAH |
 tasmAt zrOtArO manaHsu sthApayitVA kathayAmbabhUvuH kiDR-
 zOyaM bAlO bhaviSyati? atha paramEzvarastasya sahAyObhUt |
 tada yOHanaH pitA sikhariyaH pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNaH san
 EtAdRzaM bhaviSyadvAKyaM kathayAmAsa |
 isrAyElaH prabhu ryastu sa dhanyaH paramEzvaraH | anugRhya
 nijAlloKAn sa Eva parimOcayEt |
 vipakSajanahastEbhyO yathA mOcyAmahE vayam | yAvajjIvanjca
 dharmmEna sAralyEva ca nirbhayAH |
 sEvAmahai tamEvaikam EtatkAraNamEva ca | svakiyaM supavit-
 ranjca saMsmRtya niyamaM sada |
 kRpaya puruSAN pUrvvAn nikaSArthAttu naH pituH | ibrahImaH
 samIpE yaM zapathaM kRtavAn pura |

tamEva saphalaM karttaM tathA zatrugaNasya ca |
 R tIyAkAriNazcaiva karEbhyO rakSaNAya naH |
 sRSTEH prathamataH svIyaiH pavitrai rbhAvivAdibhiH |
 yathOktavAn tathA svasya dAyUdaH sEvakasya tu |
 vaMzE trAtAramEkaM sa samutpAditavAn svayam |
 atO hE bAlaka tvantu sarvvEbhyaH zrESTha Eva yaH | tasyaiva bhA-
 vivAdIti pravikhyAtO bhaviSyasi | asmAkaM caraNAN kSEmE mArgE
 cAlayituM sadA | EvaM dhvAntE'rthatO mRtyOzchAyAyAM yE tu mAn-
 avAH |
 upaviSTastu tAnEva prakAzayitumEva hi | kRtvA mahAnukampAM
 hi yAmEva paramEzvaraH |
 UrdvvAt sUryyamudAyyaivAsmabhyaM prAdAttu darzanaM |
 tayAnukampayA svasya lOkAnAM pApamOcanE |
 paritrANasya tEbhyO hi jnjAnavizrANanAya ca | prabhO rmArgaM
 pariSkarttuM tasyAgrAyI bhaviSyasi | |
 atha bAlakaH zarIrENa buddhya ca varddhitumArEbhe; aparanjca
 sa isrAyElO vaMzIyalOkAnAM samIpE yAvanna prakaTibhUtastAstAvat
 prAntarE nyavasat |

aparanjca tasmin kaIE rAjyasya sarvvESAM lOkAnAM nAmAni
 lEkhayitum agastakaisara AjnjApayAmAsa |
 tadanusArENa kurINiyanAmani suriyAdEzasya zAsake sati nA-
 malEkhanaM prArEbhe |
 atO hEtO rnAma lEkhituM sarvve janAH svIyaM svIyaM nagaram
 jagmuH |
 tadAnIM yUSaph nAma lEkhituM vAgdattayA svabhAryyayA garbb-
 havatyA mariyama saha svayam dAyUdaH sajAtivaMza iti kArANAD
 gAllpradEzasya nAsaratnagarAd
 yihUdApradEzasya baitlEhamAkhyam dAyUdnagaram jagama |
 anyacca tatra sthAnE tayOstiSThatOH satO rmariyamaH prasUtikAla
 upasthitE
 sa taM prathamasutaM prAsOSTa kintu tasmin vAsagRhE sthAnAb-
 hAvAd bAlakaM vastrENa vESTayitvA goZAlAyAM sthApayAmAsa |
 anantaraM yE kiyantO mESapAlakAH svamESavrajarakSAYai tat-
 pradEze sthitvA rajanyAM prAntarE prahariNaH karmma kurvanti,
 tESAM samIpaM paramEzvarasya dUta AgatyOpatasthau; tadA catuS-
 pArzvE paramEzvarasya tEjasaH prakAzitatvAt tE'tizazagkirE |
 tadA sa dUta uvAca mA bhaiSTa pazyatAdya dAyUdaH purE yuSman-
 nimittaM trAtA prabhuH khrISTO'janiSTa,
 sarvvESAM lOkAnAM mahAnandajanakam imaM maggalavRttAnta-
 taM yuSmAn jnjApayAmi |
 yUyaM (tatsthAnaM gatvA) vastravESTitaM taM bAlakaM goZa-
 lAyAM zayanaM drakSyatha yuSmAn pratIdaM cihnaM bhaviSyati |
 dUta imAM kathAM kathitavati tatrAkasmAt svargIyAH pRtana
 AgatyA kathAm imAM kathayitvEzvarasya guNANanvavAdiSuH, yathA,
 sarvvOrdvvasthairIzvarasya mahima samprakAzyatAM | zAntirb-
 hUyAt pRthivyAstu santOSazca narAn prati | |
 tataH paraM tESAM sannidhE rdUtagaNE svargaM gate
 mESapAlakAH parasparam avEcan Agacchata prabhuH paramEzvarO

yAM ghaTanAM jnjApitavAn tasyA yAtharyaM jnjAtuM vayamadhuna
baitlEhampuraM yAmaH |

pazcAt tE tUrNaM vrajitvA mariyamaM yUSaphaM gOzAlAyAM za-
yanaM bAlakanjca dadRzuH |

itthaM dRSTvA bAlakasyArthE prOktAM sarvvakathAM tE
prAcArayAnjckaruH |

tatO yE lOkA mESarakSakANAM vadanEbhyastAM vArttAM zuzru-
vustE mahAzcaryyaM mEnirE |

kintu mariyam EtatsarvvaghaTanAnAM tAtparyyaM vivicya manasi
sthApayAmAsa |

tatpazcAd dUtavijnjaptAnurUpaM zrutvA dRSTvA ca mESapAlakA
Izvarasya guNAnuvAdaM dhanyavAdanjca kurvvANAH parAvRtya
yayuH |

atha bAlakasya tvakchEdanakAlE'STamadivasE samupasthitE tasya
garbbhasthitEH purvvaM svargIyadUtO yathAjnJApayat tadanurUpaM
tE tannAmadhEyaM yIzuriti cakrirE |

tataH paraM mUsAlikhitavyavasthAyA anusArENa mariyamaH
zucitvakAla upasthitE,

"prathamajaH sarvvaH puruSasantAnaH paramEzvarE samarpy-
atAM," iti paramEzvarasya vyavasthaya

yIzuM paramEzvarE samarpayitum zAstrIyavidhyuktaM kapOta-
d-vayaM pArAvatazAvakadvayaM vA baliM dAtuM tE taM gRhItvA yirUzA-
lamam AyayuH |

yirUzAlampuranivAsI zimiyOnnAmA dhArmmika Eka AsIt sa is-
rAyElaH sAntvanAmapEkSya tasthau kinjca pavitra AtmA tasmin-
nAvirbhUtaH |

aparaM prabhuNA paramEzvarENAbhiSiktE trAtari tvayA na dRSTE
tvaM na mariSyasIti vAkyAM pavitrENa AtmanA tasma prAkathyata |

aparanjca yada yIzOH pitA mAta ca tadarthaM vyavasthAnurUpaM
karmma karttuM taM mandiram Aninyatustada

zimiyOn Atmana AkarSaNena mandiramAgatya taM krOPE nidhAya
Izvarasya dhanyavAdaM kRtvA kathayAmAsa, yathA,

hE prabhO tava dAsOyaM nijavAkyAnusArataH | idAnIntu
sakalyANO bhavata sAmvisRjyatAm |

yataH sakaladEzasya dIptayE dIptirUpakaM |

isrAyElIyalOkasya mahAgauravarUpakaM |

yAM trAyakaM janAnAntu sammukhE tvamajIjanaH | saEva vidya-
atE'smAkAM dhravaM nayanaganOcarE | |

tadAnIM tEnOktA EtAH sakalah kathAH zrutvA tasya mAta yUSaph
ca vismayaM mEnAtE |

tataH paraM zimiyOn tEbhya AziSaM dattvA tanmAtaram
mariyamam uvAca, pazya isrAyElO vaMzamadyE bahUnAM
pAtanAyOthApanAya ca tathA virOdhapAtraM bhavituM, bahUnAM
guptamanOgatAnAM prakaTIkaraNaya bAlakOyaM niyuktOsti |

tasmAt tavApi prANAH zUIEna vyatsyantE |

aparanjca AzErasya vaMzIyaphinUyElO duhitA hannAkhyA ati-
jaratI bhaviSyadvAdinyEka yA vivAhAt paraM sapta vatsarAn patyA
saha nyavasat tatO vidhavA bhUtva caturazItivarSavayaHparyyanataM

mandirE sthitvA prArthanOpavAsairdivAnizam Izvaram asEvata
sApi strI tasmin samayeM mandiramAgatya

paramEzvarasya dhanyavAdaM cakAra, yirUzAlampuravAsinO yAvantO IOkA muktimapEkSya sthitAstAn yIzOrvRttAntaM jnjApayAmAsa |

itthaM paramEzvarasya vyavasthAnusArENa sarvvESu karmmasu kRtESu tau punazca gAlIIO nAsaratnAmakaM nijanagaraM pratasthAtE |

tatpazcAd bAlakaH zarIrENa vRddhimEtya jnjAnEna paripUrNa AtmanA zaktimAMzca bhavitumArEbhe tathA tasmin IzvarAnugrahO babhUva |

tasya pitA mAtA ca prativarSaM nistArOtsavasamayE yirUzAlamam agacchatAm |

aparanjca yIzau dvAdazavarSavayaskE sati tau parvvasamayasya rItyanusArENa yirUzAlamaM gatvA

pArvvaNaM sampAdya punarapi vyAghuyya yAtaH kintu yIzurbAlakO yirUzAlami tiSThati | yUSaph tanmAtA ca tad aviditvA

sa saggibhiH saha vidyata Etacca budvva dinaikagamyaM Argam jagmatuH | kintu zESE jnjAtibandhUnAM samIpE mRgayitvA tadudde zamaprApya

tau punarapi yirUzAlamam parAvRtyAgatya taM mRgayAnj-cakratuH |

atha dinatrayAt paraM paNPitAnAM madhyE tESAM kathAH zRNvan tattvaM pRchamzca mandirE samupaviStah sa tAbhyAM dRSTah |

tadA tasya buddhya pratyuttaraizca sarvve zrOtArO vismayamA-padyantE |

tAdRzAM dRSTvA tasya janakO jananI ca camaccakratuH kinjca tasya mAtA tamavadat, hE putra, kathamAvAM pratItthaM samAcarastvam? pazya tava pitAhanjca zOkAkulau santau tvAmanvicchAvaH sma |

tataH sOvadat kutO mAm anvaicchataM? piturgRhe mayA sthAtavyam Etat kiM yuvAbhyAM na jnjAyate?

kintu tau tasyaitadvAkyasya tAtparyyaM bOddhuM nAzaknutAM |

tataH paraM sa tAbhyAM saha nAsarataM gatvA tayOrvazIbhUtastasthau kintu sarvva EtAH kathAstasya mAtA manasi sthApayAmAsa |

atha yIzO rbuddhiH zarIranjca tathA tasmin Izvarasya manAvAnAn-jcAnugrahO varddhitum ArEbhe |

anantaraM tibiriyakaisarasya rAjatvasya panjcadazE vatsarE sati yadA pantIyapIlAtO yihUdAdEzAdhipati rhErOd tu gAlIpradEzasya rAjA philipanAmA tasya bhrAta tu yitUriyAyAstrAkhOnItiyApradEzasya ca rAjAsIt luSanIyanAmA avilInIdEzasya rAjAsIt

hAnan kiyaphAzcEmau pradhAnayAjAkAvAstAM tadAnIM sikhariyasya putrAya yOhanE madhyEprAntaram Izvarasya vAkyE prakAzite sati

sa yaddana ubhayataTapradezAn samEtya pApamOcanArthaM manaHparAvarttanasya cihnarUpaM yanmajjanaM tadIyAH kathAH sarvvatra pracArayitumArEbhe |

yizayiyabhaviSyadvaktRgranthE yAdRzI lipirAstE yathA, paramEzasya panthAnaM pariSkuruta sarvvataH | tasya rAjapathanjcaiva samAnaM kurutAdhuna |

kAriSyantE samucchrAyAH sakalA nimnabhUmayaH | kAriSyantE
nataH sarvvE parvvatAzcOpaparvvataH | kAriSyantE ca yA vakrAs-
tAH sarvVAH saralA bhuvah | kAriSyantE samAnAstA yA uccanIcabhU-
mayaH |

IzvarENa kRtaM trANaM drakSyanti sarvvamAnavAH | ityEtat
prAntarE vAkyam vadataH kasyacid ravaH | |

yE yE lOkA majjanArthaM bahirAyayustAn sOvadat rE rE
sarpavaMza AgAminaH kOpAt palAyituM yuSmAn kazcEtayAmAsa?

tasmAd ibrAhIm asmAkaM pitA kathAmIdRzIM manObhi rna
kathayitVA yUyaM manaHparivarttanayOgyaM phalaM phalata;
yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi pASANEbhya EtEbhya Izvara
ibrAhImaH santAnOtpAdanE samarthaH |

aparanjca tarumUIE'dhunApi parazuH saMlagnOsti yastarurutta-
maM phalaM na phalati sa chidyatE'gnau nikSipyatE ca |

tadAnIM lOkAstaM papracchustarhi kiM karttavayasmAbhiH?

tataH sOvAdIt yasya dvE vasanE vidyEtE sa vastrahInAyaikaM vi-
taratu kiMnjca yasya khAdyadravyaM vidyatE sOpi tathaiva karOtu |

tataH paraM karasanjcaAyinO majjanArtham Agatya papracchuH hE
guro kiM karttavayasmAbhiH?

tataH sOkathayat nirUpitAdadhikaM na gRhilita |

anantaraM sEnAgaNa Etya papraccha kimasmAbhi rva karttavayam?
tataH sObhidadhE kasya kAmapi hAniM mA kArStA tathA
mRSapavAdaM mA kuruta nijavEtanE na ca santuSya tiSthata |

aparanjca lOkA apEkSayA sthitVA sarvvEpIti manObhi rvitarkayAnj-
cakruH, yOhanayam abhiSiktastrAtA na vEti?

tadA yOhan sarvvAn vyAjahAra, jalE'haM yuSmAn majjayAmi
satyaM kintu yasya pAdukAbandhanaM mOcayitumapi na yOgyOsmi
tAdRza EkO mattO gurutaraH pumAn Eti, sa yuSmAn vahnirUpE pavitra
Atmani majjayiSyati |

aparanjca tasya hastE zUrpa AstE sa svazasyAni zuddharUpaM pras-
phOTya gOdhUmAn sarvvAn bhANPAgArE saMgrahISyati kintu bUSANi
sarvvANyanirvvANavahnina dAhayiSyati |

yOhan upadEzEnEtthaM nAnAkathA lOkAnAM samakSaM
pracArayAmAsa |

aparanjca hErOd rAJa philipnAmnaH sahOdarasya bhAryyAM
hErOdiyAmadhi tathAnyAni yAni yAni kukarmmANi kRtavAn tadadhi
ca

yOhanA tiraskRtO bhUtVA kArAgArE tasya bandhanAd aparamapi
kukarmma cakara |

itaH pUrvaM yasmin samaye sarvvE yOhanA majjitAstadAnIM
yIzurapyAgatya majjitaH |

tadanantaraM tEna prArthitE mEghadvAraM muktaM tasmAcca
pavitra AtmA mUrttimAn bhUtVA kapOtavat taduparyyavarurOha;
tadA tvaM mama priyaH putrastvayi mama paramaH santOSa ityAkAza-
vANI babhUva |

tadAnIM yIzuH prAyENa trimZadvarSavayaska AsIt | laukikajnJAnE
tu sa yUSaphaH putraH,

yUSaph ElEH putraH, ElirmattataH putraH, mattat lEvEH putraH,
lEvi rmalKEH putraH, malkiryAnnasya putraH; yAnnO yUSaphaH pu-
traH |

yUSaph mattathiyasya putraH, mattathiya AmOsaH putraH, AmOs nahUmaH putraH, nahUm iSIEH putraH iSlirnagEH putraH |

nagirmATAH putraH, maT mattathiyasya putraH, mattathiyaH zimiyEH putraH, zimiyiryUSaphaH putraH, yUSaph yihUdaH putraH |

yihUda yOhAnaH putraH, yOhAna rISAH putraH, rISAH sirubbAbilaH putraH, sirubbAbil zaltIyElaH putraH, zaltIyEl nErEH putraH |

nErirmalKEH putraH, malKiH adyaH putraH, addI kOSamaH putraH, kOSam ilmOdadaH putraH, ilmOdad EraH putraH |

Er yOzEH putraH, yOziH ilIyESaraH putraH, ilIyESar yOrImaH putraH, yOrIm mattataH putraH, mattata lEvEH putraH |

lEviH zimiyOnaH putraH, zimiyOn yihUdaH putraH, yihUda yUSuphaH putraH, yUSuph yOnanaH putraH, yAnan ilIyAkImaH putraH |

ilIyAkImH milEyAH putraH, milEyA mainanaH putraH, mainan mattattasya putraH, mattattO nAthanaH putraH, nAthan dAyUdaH putraH |

dAyUd yizayaH putraH, yizaya ObEdaH putra, ObEd bOyasaH putraH, bOyas salmOnaH putraH, salmOn nahazOnaH putraH |

nahazOn ammInAdabaH putraH, ammInAdab arAmaH putraH, arAm hiSrONaH putraH, hiSrON pErasaH putraH, pEras yihUdaH putraH |

yihUda yAkUbaH putraH, yAkUb ishAkaH putraH, ishAk ibrAhImaH putraH, ibrAhIm tErahaH putraH, tErah nAhOraH putraH |

nAhOr sirugaH putraH, sirug riyvaH putraH, riyUH pElagaH putraH, pElag EvaraH putraH, Evar zElahaH putraH |

zElah kainanaH putraH, kainan arphakSadaH putraH, arphakSad zAmaH putraH, zAm nOhaH putraH, nOhO lEmakaH putraH |

lEmak mithUzElahaH putraH, mithUzElah hanOkaH putraH, hanOk yEradaH putraH, yErad mahalalElaH putraH, mahalalEl kainanaH putraH |

kainan inOzaH putraH, inOz zEtaH putraH, zEt AdamaH putra, Adam Izvarasya putraH |

tataH paraM yIzuH pavitrENAtmanA pUrNaH san yarddananadyAH parAvRtyAtmanA prAntaraM nItaH san catvAriMzaddinAni yAvat zaitAna parIkSitO'bhUt,

kinjca tAni sarvvadinAni bhOjanaM vinA sthitatvAt kALE pUrNE sa kSudhitavAn |

tataH zaitAnAgatya tamavadat tvaM cEdIzvarasya putratarhi prastarAnEtAn Ajnjaya pUpAn kuru |

tada yIzuruVaca, lipirIdRzI vidyatE manujaH kEvalEna pUpEna na jIvati kintvIzvarasya sarvvAbhirAjnjAbhi rjIvati |

tada zaitAn tamuccaM parvvataM nItva nimiSaikamadhyE jagataH sarvvarAjyAni darzitavAn |

pazcAt tamavAdIt sarvvam Etad vibhavaM pratApanjca tubhyaM dAsyAmi tan mayi samarpitamAstE yaM prati mamEccha jAyatE tasmadAtuM zaknOmi,

tvaM cEnmAM bhajasE tarhi sarvvamEtat tavaiva bhaviSyati |

tada yIzustaM pratyuktavAn dUrI bhava zaitAn lipirAstE, nijaM prabhuM paramEzvaraM bhajasva kEvalaM tamEva sEvasva ca |

atha zaitAn taM yirUzAlamaM nItvA mandirasya cUPAyA upari samu-
pavEzya jagAda tvaM cEdIzvarasya putratarhi sthAnAditO lamphit-
vAdhaH

pata yatO lipirAstE, AjnjApayiSyati svIyAn dUtAn sa paramEzvaraH |
rakSituM sarvvamArgE tvAM tEna tvaccaraNE yathA | na lagEt pras-
tarAghAtastvAM dhariSyanti tE tathA |

tada yIzuna pratyuktam idamapyuktamasti tvaM svaprabhuM
parEzaM mA parIkSasva |

pazcAt zaitAn sarvvaparIkSAM samApya kSaNAttaM tyaktvA yayau |
tada yIzurAtmaprabhAvAt punargAllpradEzaM gatastada
tatsukhyAtizcaturdizama vyAnazE |

sa tESAM bhajanagRhESu upadizya sarvvaiH prazamsitO babhUva |
atha sa svapAlanasthAnaM nAsaratpuramEtya vizrAmavArE
svAcArAd bhajanagEhaM pravizya paThitumuttasthau |

tato yizaiyabhaviSyadvAdinaH pustakE tasya karadatte sati sa tat
pustakaM vistAryya yatra vakSyamANAni vacanAni santi tat sthAnaM
prApya papAtha |

Atma tu paramEzasya madIyOpari vidyatE | daridrESu susaMvAdaM
vaktuM mAM sObhiSiktavAn | bhagnAntaH karanAlloKAn susvasthAn
karttumEva ca | bandIkRtESu lOkESu muktE rghOSayituM vacaH | nE-
trANI dAtumandhEbhyastrAtuM baddhajanAnapi |

parEzAnugrahE kAlaM pracArayitumEva ca | sarvvaitatkara-
NArthAya mAmEva prahiNOti saH | |

tataH pustakaM badvva paricArakasya hastE samarpya
cAsanE samupaviSTaH, tato bhajanagRhE yAvantO lOkA Asan tE
sarvvE'nanyadRSTyA taM vilulOkirE |

anantaram adyaitAni sarvvANi likhitavacanAni yuSmAkaM madhyE
siddhAni sa imAM kathAM tEbhyaH kathayitumArEbhe |

tataH sarvvE tasmin anvarajyanta, kinjca tasya mukhAnnirgatAb-
hiraugrahasya kathAbhizcamatkRtya kathayAmAsuH kimayaM
yUSaphaH putrO na?

tada so'vAdId hE cikitsaka svamEva svasthaM kuru kapharnAhUmi
yadyat kRtavAn tadazrauSma tAH sarvAH kriya atra svadEze kuru
kathAmEtAM yUyamEvAvazyaM mAM vadiSyatha |

punaH sOvAdId yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, kOpi bhav-
iSyadvAdI svadEze satkAraM na prApnOti |

aparanjca yathArthaM vacmi, Eliyasya jIvanakAlE yada sArddha-
tritayavarSANi yAvat jaladapratibandhAt sarvvasmin dEze mahAdurb-
hikSam ajaniSTa tadAnIm isrAyELO dEzasya madhyE bahvyO vidhava
Asan,

kintu sIdOnpradEzIyasAriphatpuranivAsinIm EkAM vidhavAM
vinA kasyAzcidapi samIpE EliyaH prEritO nAbhUt |

aparanjca ilIzAyabhaviSyadvAdividyamAnatAkAlE isrAyEldEze ba-
havaH kuSThina Asan kintu surIyadEzIyaM nAmAnkuSThinaM vinA
kOpyanyaH pariSkRtO nAbhUt |

imAM kathAM zruttvA bhajanagEhasthita lOkAH sakrOdham ut-
thAya

nagarAttaM bahiSkRtya yasya zikhariNa upari tESAM nagaraM
sthApitamAstE tasmAnnikSEptuM tasya zikharam taM ninyuH

kintu sa tESAM madhyAdapasRtya sthAnAntaraM jagAma |

tataH paraM yIzurgAllIpradEzIyakapharnAhUmnagara upasthAya
vizrAmavArE lOkAnupadESTum ArabdhavAn |

tadupadEzAt sarvvE camaccakru ryatastasya kathA gurutarA Asan |
tadAnIM tadbhajanagEhasthitO'mEdhyabhUtagrasta EkO jana uc-
caiH kathayAmAsa,

hE nAsaratIyayIzO'smAn tyaja, tvayA sahAsmAkAM kaH samband-
haH? kimasmAn vinAzayitumAyAsi? tvamIzvarasya pavitrO jana
EtadahaM jAnAmi |

tadA yIzustaM tarjayitvAvadat maunI bhava itO bahirbhava; tataH
sOmEdhyabhUtastaM madhyasthAnE pAtayitvA kinjcidapyahiMsitvA
tasmAd bahirgatavAn |

tataH sarvvE lOkAzcamatkRtya parasparaM vaktumArEbhire
kOyaM camatkAraH | ESa prabhAvENa parAkramENa cAmEdhyab-
hUtAn AjnjApayati tEnaiva tE bahirgacchanti |

anantaraM caturdiksthadEzAn tasya sukhyAtirvyApnOt |

tadanantaraM sa bhajanagEhAd bahirAgatya zimOnO
nivEzanaM pravivEza tadA tasya zvazrUrjvarENAtyantam pIPitAsIt
ziSyAstadarthaM tasmin vinayaM cakruH |

tataH sa tasyAH samIpE sthitvA jvaraM tarjayAmAsa tEnaiva tAM
jvarO'tyAkSIt tataH sA tatKsANam utthAya tAn siSEvE |

atha sUryyAstakAIe svESAM yE yE jana nAnArOgaiH pIPitA Asan
lOkAstAn yIzOH samIpam AninyuH, tadA sa Ekaikasya gAtRE karamar-
payitvA tAnarOgAn cakAra |

tatO bhUtA bahubhyO nirgatya cItzabdaM kRtvA ca babhASirE
tvamIzvarasya putrO'bhiSiktatrAtA; kintu sObhiSiktatrAtEti tE
vividurEtasmAt kAraNAt tAn tarjayitvA tadvaktuM niSiSEdha |

aparanjca prabhAtE sati sa vijanasthAnaM pratasthE pazcAt janAs-
tamanvicchantastannikaTaM gatvA sthAnAntaragamanArthaM taman-
varundhan |

kintu sa tAn jagAda, IzvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM pracArayitum
anyAni purANyapi mayA yAtavyAni yatastadarthamEva prEritOhaM |

atha gAlIIO bhajanagEhESu sa upadidEza |

anantaraM yIzurEkadA ginESarathdasya tIra uttiSThati, tadA lOkA
IzvarIyakathAM zrOtuM tadupari prapatitAH |

tadAnIM sa hdasya tIrasamIpE naudvayaM dadarza kinjca matsy-
OpajIvinO nAvaM vihAya jAlaM prakSAlayanti |

tatastayOrdvayO rmadhyE zimOnO nAvamAruhya tIraAt
kinjciddUrAM yAtuM tasmin vinayaM kRtvA naukAyAmupavizya lOkAn
prOpadiSTavAn |

pazcAt taM prastAvAM samApya sa zimOnAM vyAjahAra, gabhIraM
jalaM gatvA matsyAn dharttuM jAlaM nikSipa |

tataH zimOna babhASE, hE gurO yadyapi vayaM kRtsnAM yAminIM
parizramya matsyaikamapi na prAptAstathApi bhavatO nidEzatO
jAlaM kSipAmaH |

atha jAIe kSiptE bahumatsyapatanAd AnAyaH pracchinnaH |

tasmAd upakarttum anyanausthAn saggina AyAtum iggitEna samAh-
vayan tatasta Agatya matsyai rnaudvayaM prapUrayAmAsu ryai rnaud-
vayaM pramagnam |

tadA zimOnpitarastad vilOkya yIzOzcaraNayOH patitvA, hE prabhO-
ham pApI narO mama nikaTAd bhavAn yAtu, iti kathitavAn |

yatO jAlE patitAnAM matsyAnAM yUthAt zimOn tatsagginazca ca-
matkRtavantaH; zimOnaH sahakAriNau sivadeH putrau yAkUb yOhan
cEmau tAdRzau babhUvatuH |

tadA yIzuH zimOnaM jagAda mA bhaisIradyArabhya tvaM
manuSyadharO bhaviSyasi |

anantaraM sarvvAsu nausu tIram AnItAsu tE sarvvAn parityajya
tasya pazcAdgAminO babhUvuH |

tataH paraM yIzau kasmiMzcit purE tiSThati jana EkaH sarv-
vAggakuSThastam vilOkya tasya samIpE nyubjaH patitvA savinayaM
vaktumArEbhe, hE prabhO yadi bhavAnicchatI tarhi mAM pariSkart-
tuM zaknOti |

tadAnIM sa pANiM prasAryya tadaggaM spRzan babhASE tvaM
pariSkriyasvEti mamEcchAsti tatastatkSaNaM sa kuSThat muktaH |

pazcAt sa tamAjnjApayAmAsa kathAmimAM kasmaicid akathayitvA
yAjakasya samIpanjca gatvA svaM darzaya, lOkEbhyO nijapariSkRtat-
vasya pramANadAnAya mUsAjnjAnusArENa dravyamutmrJasva ca |

tathApi yIzOH sukhyAti rbahu vyAptumArEbhe kinjca tasya kathAM
zrOtuM svIyarOgEbhyO mOktunjca lOkA AjagmuH |

atha sa prAntaram gatvA prArthayAnjcaR |

aparanjca Ekada yIzurupadizati, Etarhi gAlIlyihUdApradEzayOH
sarvvanagarEbhyO yirUzAlamazca kiyantaH phirUzilOkA vyavastha-
pakAzca samAgatya tadantike samupavivizuH, tasmin kAlE lOkAna-
mArOgyakAraNat prabhOH prabhAvaH pracakAzE |

pazcAt kiyantO lOkA EkaM pakSaghAtinaM khaTvAyAM nidhAya
yIzOH samIpamAnEtuM sammukhe sthApayitunjca vyApriyanta |

kintu bahujananivahasamvAdhAt na zaknuvantO gRhOpari gatvA
gRhaphRSThaM khanitvA taM pakSaghAtinaM sakhaTvAM gRhamadhyE
yIzOH sammukhe 'varOhayAmAsuH |

tadA yIzustESAM IdRzaM vizvAsaM vilOkya taM pakSaghAtinaM
vyAjahAra, hE mAnava tava pApamakSamyata |

tasmAd adhyApakAH phirUzinazca cittairitthaM pracintitavantaH,
ESa jana IzvaraM nindati kOyaM? kEvalamIzvaraM vinA pApam kSan-
tuM kaH zaknOti?

tadA yIzustESAM itthaM cintanaM viditvA tEbhyOkathayad yUYaM
manObhiH kutO vitarkayatha?

tava pApakSama jAta yadvA tvamutthAya vraja EtayO rmadhyE ka
kathA sukathyA?

kintu prThivyAM pApam kSantuM mAnavasutasya sAmarthyamast-
Iti yathA yUYaM jnjAtuM zaknutha tadarthaM (sa taM pakSaghAtinaM
jagAda) uttiSTha svazayyAM gRhItvA gRhaM yAhIti tvAmAdizAmi |

tasmAt sa tatkSaNam utthAya sarvvESAM saksat nijazayanIyaM
gRhItvA IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan nijanivEzanaM yayau |

tasmAt sarvvE vismaya prApta manaHsu bhItAzca vaya-
madyAsambhavamAryyaNyadarzAma ityuktva paramEzvaraM
dhanyaM prOditaH |

tataH paraM bahirgacchan karasanjcaayasthAnE lEvinAmAnaM
karasanjcaAyakaM dRSTvA yIzustamabhidadhE mama pazcAdEhi |

tasmAt sa tatkSaNat sarvvAM parityajya tasya pazcAdiyAya |

anantaraM lEvi rnijagRhe tadarthaM mahAbhOjyaM cakArA, tada
 taiH sahAnEke karasanjcAyinastadanyaOkAzca bhOktumupavivizuH |
 tasmAt kArANat caNPALANAM pApilOkAnAnjca saggE yUYaM kutO
 bhaMgdhvE pivatha cEti kathAM kathayitvA phirUzinO'dhyApakAzca
 tasya ziSyaiH saha vAgyuddhaM karttumArEbhirE |

tasmAd yIzustAn pratyavOcad arOgalOkANAM cikitsakEna prayO-
 janaM nAsti kintu sarOgANAMeva |
 ahaM dhArmmikAn AhvAtuM nAgatOsmi kintu manaH parAvarttay-
 ituM pApina Eva |

tatastE prOcuH, yOhanaH phirUzinAnjca ziSyA vAraMvAram up-
 avasanti prArthayantE ca kintu tava ziSyAH kutO bhunjatE pivanti ca?

tadA sa tANAcakhyau varE saggE tiSThati varasya sakhiganaM
 kimupavAsayituM zaknutha?

kintu yadA tESAM nikaTad varO nESyatE tadA tE samupavatsyanti |
 sOparamapi dRSTAntaM kathayAmbabhUva purAtanavastrE kOpi
 nutanavastraM na sIvyati yatastEna sEvanEna jIrNavastraM chidyatE,
 nUtanapurAtanavastrayO rmElanjca na bhavati |

purAtanyAM kutvAM kOpi nutanaM drAkSArasaM na nidadhAti,
 yatO navInadrAkSArasasya tEjasA purAtanI kutU rvidIryyatE tatO
 drAkSArasaH patati kutUzca nazyati |

tatO hEtO rnUtanyAM kutvAM navInadrAkSArasaH nidhAtavyas-
 tEnObhayasya rakSA bhavati |

aparanjca purAtanaM drAkSArasaM pItva kOpi nUtanaM na vAn-
 jchati, yataH sa vakti nUtanAt purAtanam prazastam |

acaranjca parvvaNO dvitIyadinAt paraM prathamavizrAmavArE za-
 syakSEtrENA yIzOrgamanakAlE tasya ziSyAH kaNizaM chittva karESu
 marddayitvA khAditumArEbhirE |

tasmAt kiyantaH phirUzinastAnavadan vizrAmavArE yat karmma na
 kartavyaM tat kutaH kurutha?

yIzuH pratyuvAca dAyUd tasya sagginazca kSudhArttAH kiM cakruH
 sa katham Izvarasya mandiraM pravizya

yE darzanIyAH pUpA yAjakan vinAnyasya kasyApyabhOjanIyAs-
 tAnAnIya svayam bubhaje saggibhyOpi dadau tat kiM yuSmAbhiH
 kadAni nApAThi?

pazcAt sa tANavadat manujasutO vizrAmavArasyApi prabhu rbha-
 vati |

anantaram anyavizrAmavArE sa bhajanagEhaM pravizya
 samupadizati | tadA tatsthAnE zuSkadakSiNakara EkaH pumAn
 upatasthivAn |

tasmAd adhyApakah phirUzinazca tasmin dOSamArOpayituM sa
 vizrAmavArE tasya svAsthyaM karOti navEti pratIkSitumArEbhirE |

tadA yIzustESAM cintAM viditvA taM zuSkakaram pumAMsaM
 prOvAca, tvamutthAya madhyasthAnE tiSTha |

tasmAt tasmin utthitavati yIzustAn vyAjahAra, yuSmAn imAM
 kathAM pRcchAmi, vizrAmavArE hitam ahitaM vA, prANarakSaNaM
 prANanAzanaM vA, EtESAM kiM karmmakaraNIyam?

pazcAt caturdikSu sarvvAn vilOkya taM manavaM babhASE, ni-
 jakaram prasAraya; tatastEna tathA kRta itarakaravat tasya hastaH
 svasthObhavat |

tasmAt tE pracaNPakOpAnvita yIzuM kiM kariSyantIti parasparaM
pramantritAH |

tataH paraM sa parvvatamAruhyEzvaramuddizya prArthayamAnaH
kRtsnAM rAtriM yApitavAn |

atha dinE sati sa sarvvAn ziSyAn AhUtavAn tESAM madhyE
pitaranAmnA khyAtaH zimOn tasya bhrAta Andriyazca yAkUb
yOhan ca philip barthalamayazca

mathiH thOmA AlphIyasya putrO yAkUb jvalantanAmnA khyAtaH
zimOn

ca yAkUbO bhrAta yihUdAzca taM yaH parakarESu samarpayisyati
sa ISkarIyOtIyayihUdAzcaitan dvAdaza janAn manOnItan kRtvA sa
jagrAha tatha prErita iti tESAM nAma cakAra |

tataH paraM sa taiH saha parvvatAdavaruhya upatyakAyAM tasthau
tatastasya ziSyasagghO yihUdAdEzAd yirUzAlamazca sOraH sIdOnazca
jaladhE rOdhasO jananihAzca Etya tasya kathAzravaNArthaM rOga-
muktyarthanjca tasya samIpe tasthuH |

amEdhyabhUtagrastAzca tannikaTamAgatya svAsthyAM prApuH |
sarvvESAM svAsthyakaraNaprabhAvasya prakAzitatvAt sarvvE
lOkA Etya taM sprastuM yEtirE |

pazcAt sa ziSyAn prati dRSTiM kutvA jagAda, hE daridrA yUyaM
dhanya yata IzvarIyE rAjyE vO'dhikArOsti |

hE adhuna kSudhitalOkA yUyaM dhanya yatO yUyaM tarpsyatha; hE
iha rOdinO janA yUyaM dhanya yatO yUyaM hasisyatha |

yadA lOkA manuSyasUnO rnAmahEtO ryuSmAn R tIyisyantE prthak
kRtvA nindiSyanti, adhamAniva yuSmAn svasamIpad dUrIkariSyanti
ca tadA yUyaM dhanyAH |

svargE yuSmAkaM yathESTaM phalaM bhaviSyati, EtadarthaM tas-
min dinE prOllasata AnandEna nRtyata ca, tESAM pUrvvapuruSAzca
bhaviSyadvAdinaH prati tathaiva vyavAharan |

kintu hA hA dhanavantO yUyaM sukhaM prApnuta | hanta par-
itRpta yUyaM kSudhita bhaviSyatha;

iha hasantO yUyaM vata yuSmAbhiH zOCitavyaM rOditavyanjca |
sarvvailAkai ryuSmAkaM sukhyAtau kRtAyAM yuSmAkaM durgati
rbhaviSyati yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA mRSAbhaviSyadvAdinaH prati
tadvat kRtavantaH |

hE zrOtArO yuSmabhyamahaM kathayAmi, yUyaM zatruSu prIyad-
hvaM yE ca yuSmAn dviSanti tESAmapi hitaM kuruta |

yE ca yuSmAn zapanti tEbhya AziSaM datta yE ca yuSmAn ava-
manyantE tESAM maggalaM prArthayadhvaM |

yadi kazcit tava kapOLE capETAgHAtaM karOti tarhi taM prati kap-
Olam anyAM parAvarttya sammukhIkuru punazca yadi kazcit tava
gAtrIyavastraM harati tarhi taM paridhEyavastram api grahItuM mA
vAraya |

yastvAM yAcate tasmai dEhi, yazca tava sampattiM harati taM mA
yAcasva |

parEbhyaH svAn prati yathAcaraNam apEkSadhvE parAn prati
yUyamapi tathAcarata |

yE janA yuSmAsu prIyantE kEvalaM tESu prIyamANESu yuSmAkaM
kiM phalaM? pApilOkA api svESu prIyamANESu prIyantE |

yadi hitakAriNa Eva hitaM kurutha tarhi yuSmAkaM kiM phalaM?
pApilOkA api tathA kurvanti |

yEbhya RNaparizOdhasya prAptipratyAzAstE kEvalaM tESu RNE samarpitE yuSmAkaM kiM phalam? punaH prAptyAzaya pApIloka api pApijanESu RNam arpayanti |

atO yUyaM ripuSvapi prIyadhvaM, parahitaM kuruta ca; punaH prAptyAZAM tyaktvA RNamarpayata, tathA kRtE yuSmAkaM mahAphalaM bhaviSyati, yUyanjca sarvvapradhAnasya santAna iti khyAtiM prApsyatha, yatO yuSmAkaM pitA kRtaghnAnAM durvTattAnAnjca hitamAcarati |

ata Eva sa yathA dayAlu ryUyamapi tAdRzA dayAlavO bhavata |

aparanjca parAn dOSiNO mA kuruta tasmAd yUyaM dOSikRtA na bhaviSyatha; adANPyAn mA danPayata tasmAd yUyamapi danPaM na prApsyatha; parESAM dOSAn kSamadhvaM tasmAd yuSmAkamapi dOSAH kSamiSyantE |

dAnAnidatta tasmAd yUyaM dAnAni prApsyatha, varanjca lOKAH parimANapAtraM pradalayya sanjcaAlya prOnjcaAlya paripUryya yuSmAkaM kROPESu samarpayisyanti; yUyaM yEna parimANena parimAtha tEnaiva parimANena yuSmatkRtE parimAsyatE |

atha sa tEbhyO dRSTAntakathAmakathayat, andhO janaH kimandhaM panthAnaM darzayitUM zaknOti? tasmAd ubhAvapi kiM garttE na patiSyataH?

gurOH ziSyO na zrESThaH kintu ziSyE siddhE sati sa gurutulyO bhavitUM zaknOti |

aparanjca tvaM svacakSu Si nAsAm adrSTvA tava bhrAtuzcakSuSi yattRNamasti tadEva kutaH pazyami?

svacakSuSi yA nAsA vidyatE tAm ajnjAtvA, bhrAtastava nEtrAt tRNaM bahiH karOmIti vAkyaM bhrAtaram kathaM vaktuM zaknOSi? hE kapaTin pUrvaM svanayanAt nAsAM bahiH kuru tatO bhrAtuzcakSuSastRNA bahiH karttuM sudRSTiM prApsyasi |

anyanjca uttamastaruH kadApi phalamanuttamaM na phalati, anutamataruzca phalamuttamaM na phalati kArANadataH phalaistaravO jnjAyantE |

kanTakipAdapAt kOpi uPumbaraphalAni na pAtayati tathA zRgAlakOlivRkSAdapi kOpi drAkSaphalaM na pAtayati |

tadvat sAdhulOkO'ntaHkaraNarUpAt subhANPAgArAd uttamAni dravyANi bahiH karOti, duSTO lOkazcAntaHkaraNarUpAt kubhANPAgArAt kutsitAni dravyANi nirgamayati yatO'ntaHkaraNAnAM pUrNabhAvAnurUpANi vacAMsi mukhAnnirgacchanti |

aparanjca mamAjnjAnurUpaM nAcaritvA kutO mAM prabhO prabhO iti vadatha?

yaH kazcin mama nikaTam Agatya mama katha nizamyata danurUpaM karmma karOti sa kasya sadRZO bhavati tadahaM yuSmAn jnjA payAmi |

yO janO gabhIraM khanitvA pASANasthale bhittiM nirmmAya svagrhaM racayati tEna saha tasyOpama bhavati; yata AplAvijalamEtya tasya mUIE vEgEna vahadapi tadgEhaM lAPayitUM na zaknOti yatastasya bhittiH pASANOPari tiSthati |

kintu yaH kazcin mama kathaH zrutvA tadanurUpaM nAcarati sa bhittiM vina mR duhari grhanirmmAtra samAnO bhavati; yata AplAvijalamAgatya vEgEna yadA vahati tadA tadgrhaM patati tasya mahat patanaM jAyatE |

tataH paraM sa lOkAnAM karNagOcarE tAn sarvvAn upadEzAn samApya yadA kapharnAhUmpuraM pravizati

tadA zatasEnApatEH priyadAsa EkO mRtakalpaH pIPita AsIt |

ataH sEnApati ryIzO rvArttAM nizama dAsasyArOgyakaraNaya tasyAgamanArthaM vinayakaraNaya yihUdIyAn kiyataH prAcaH prE-SayAmAsa |

tE yIzOrantikaM gatvA vinayAtizayaM vaktumArEbhirE, sa sEnApati rbhavatOnugrahaM prAptum arhati |

yataH sOsmajjAtIyESu lOkESu prIyatE tathAsmatkRtE bhajanagE-haM nirmmittavAn |

tasmAd yIzustaiH saha gatvA nivEzanasya samIpaM prApa, tadA sa zatasEnApati rvakSyamANavAkyam taM vaktum bandhUn prAhiNOt | hE prabhO svayaM zramO na karttavYO yad bhavatA madgEhamadhyE pAdArpaNaM kriyeta tadapyahaM nArhAmi,

kinjcAhaM bhavatsamIpaM yAtumapi nAtmAnaM yOgyaM buddha-vAn, tatO bhavAn vAkyamAtraM vadatu tEnaiva mama dAsaH svasthO bhaviSyati |

yasmAd ahaM parAdhInOpi mamAdhInA yAH sEnAH santi tAsAm EkajanaM prati yAhIti mayA prOkte sa yAti; tadanyaM prati AyAhIti prOkte sa AyAti; tathA nijadAsaM prati Etat kurvviti prOkte sa tadEva karOti |

yIzuridaM vAkyam zrutvA vismayaM yayau, mukhaM parAvartya pazcAdvarttinO lOkAn babhASE ca, yuSmAnahaM vadAmi isrAyELO vaMzamadhyEpi vizvAsamIdRzaM na prApnavam |

tataStE prESita gRhaM gatvA taM pIPitaM dAsaM svasthaM dadRzuH |

parE'hani sa nAyInAkhyam nagaram jagAma tasyAnEke ziSyA anyE ca lOkAstE na sArddhaM yayuH |

tESu tannagarasya dvArasannidhiM prAptESu kiyantO lOkA EkaM mRtamanujaM vahantO nagarasya bahiryAnti, sa tanmAturEkapustrastanmAta ca vidhava; tayA sArddhaM tannagarIyA bahavo lOkA Asan |

prabhustAM vilOkya sAnukampaH kathayAmAsa, mA rOdIH | sa samIpamitvA khaTvAM pasparza tasmAd vAhakAH sthagitAstamyuH;

tadA sa uvAca hE yuvamanuSya tvamuttiSTha, tvAmaham Ajn-jApyAmi |

tasmAt sa mRtO janastatkSaNamutthaya kathAM prakathitaH; tatO yIzustasya mAtari taM samarpayAmAsa |

tasmAt sarvve lOkAH zazagkirE; EkO mahAbhaviSyadvAdI madhyE'smAkam samudati, Izvarazca svalOkAnanvagRhIAt kathAmimAM kathayitvA IzvaraM dhanyaM jagaduH |

tataH paraM samastaM yihUdAdEzaM tasya caturdiksthadEzanjca tasyaitatklrtti rvyAnaze |

tataH paraM yOhanaH ziSyESu taM tadvRttAntaM jnJApitavatsu

sa svaziSyANAM dvau janAvAhUya yIzUm prati vakSyamANaM vAkyam vaktum prESayAmAsa, yasyAgamanam apEkSyA tiStHAmO vayaM kiM sa Eva janastvam? kiM vayamanyamapEkSyA sthAsyAmaH?

pazcAttau mAnavau gatvA kathayAmAsatuH, yasyAgamanam apEkSya tiSThAmO vayaM, kiM saEva janastvaM? kiM vayananyamapEkSya sthAsyAmaH? kathAmimAM tubhyaM kathayituM yOhan majjaka AvAM prESitavAn |

tasmin danPE yIzUrOgiNO mahAvyAdhimatO duSTabhUtagrastAMzca bahUn svasthAn kRtvA, anEkAndhEbhyazcakSuMSi dattvA pratyuvAca,

yuvAM vrajatam andhA nEtrAni khanjjAzcaraNani ca prApnuvanti, kuSThinaH pariSkriyantE, badhirAH zravanAni mRtAzca jIvanAni prApnuvanti, daridrANAM samIpESu susaMvAdaH pracAryyatE, yaM prati vighnasvarUpOhaM na bhavAmi sa dhanyaH,

EtAni yAni pazyathaH zRNuthazca tAni yOhanaM jnjApayatam |

tayO rdUtayO rgatayOH satO ryOhani sa lOkAn vaktumupacakramE, yUyaM madhyEprAntaram kiM draSTuM niragamata? kiM vAyuna kampaM naPaM?

yUyaM kiM draSTuM niragamata? kiM sUkSmavastraparidhAyinaM kamapi naram? kintu ye sUkSmamRduvastrAni paridadhati sUttamAni dravyAni bhunjatE ca tE rAjadhAnISu tiSThanti |

tarhi yUyaM kiM draSTuM niragamata? kimEkaM bhaviSyadvAdinaM? tadEva satyaM kintu sa pumAn bhaviSyadvAdinOpi zrESTha ityahaM yuSmAn vadAmi;

pazya svakIyadUtantu tavAgra prESayAmyahaM | gatvA tvadIyamArgantu sa hi pariSkariSyati | yadarthe lipiriyam AstE sa Eva yOhan |

atO yuSmAnahaM vadAmi striyA garbbhajAtAnAM bhaviSyadvAdinaM madhyE yOhanO majjakAt zrESThaH kOpi nAsti, tatrApi Izvarasya rAjyE yaH sarvvasmAt kSudraH sa yOhanOpi zrESThaH |

aparanjca sarvvE lOkAH karamanjcAyinazca tasya vAkyAni zrutvA yOhanA majjanEna majjitAH paramEzvaraM nirdOSaM mEnirE |

kintu phirUzinO vyavasthApakAzca tEna na majjitAH svAn pratIzvarasyOpadEzaM niSphalam akurvvan |

atha prabhuH kathayAmAsa, idAnIntanajan kEnOpamAmi? tE kasya sadRzAH?

ye bAlaka vipaNyAm upavizya parasparam AhUya vAkyamidaM vadanti, vayaM yuSmAkAM nikaTE vaMzIrvAdiSma, kintu yUyaM nAnarttiSTa, vayaM yuSmAkAM nikaTa arOdiSma, kintu yuyaM na vyalapiSTa, bAlakairEtAdrzaistESAm upama bhavati |

yatO yOhan majjaka AgatyA pUpaM nAkhAdat drAkSArasanjca nApivat tasmAd yUyaM vadatha, bhUtagrastOyam |

tataH paraM mAnavasuta AgatyAkhAdadapivanjca tasmAd yUyaM vadatha, khAdakaH surApazcANPalapApinAM bandhurEkO janO dRzyatAm |

kintu jnjAninO jnjAnaM nirdOSaM viduH |

pazcAdEkaH phirUzi yIzuM bhOjanAya nyamantrayat tataH sa tasya gRhaM gatvA bhOktumupaviSTaH |

Etarhi tatphirUzinO grhE yIzu rbhEktum upAvEkSIt tacchrutvA tannagaravAsinI kApi duSTA nArI pANParaprastarasya sampuTake sugandhitailam AnIya

tasya pazcAt pAdayOH sannidhau tasyau rudatI ca nEtrAmbubhistasya caraNau prakSAlya nijakacairamArkSIt, tatastasya caraNau cumbitvA tEna sugandhitailEna mamarda |

tasmAt sa nimantrayitA phirUzI manasA cintayAmAsa, yadyayaM bhaviSyadvAdI bhavEt tarhi EnaM sprZati yA strI sA kA kIdRzI cEti jnjAtuM zaknuyAt yataH sA duSTA |

tadA yAzustaM jagAda, hE zimOn tvAM prati mama kinjcid vaktavya- masti; tasmAt sa babhASE, hE gurO tad vadatu |

EkOttamarNasya dvAvadhamarNAvAstAM, tayOrEkaH panjcazatAni mudrApAdAn aparazca panjcaZat mudrApAdAn dhArayAmAsa |

tadanantaraM tayOH zOdhyAbhAvAt sa uttamarNastayO rRNE cak- SamE; tasmAt tayOrdvayOH kastasmin prESyate bahu? tad brUhi |

zimOn pratyuvAca, mayA budhyatE yasyAdhikam RNaM cakSamE sa iti; tatO yIzustaM vyAjahAra, tvAM yathArthaM vyacArayaH |

atha tAM nArIM prati vyAghuThya zimOnamavOcat, strImimAM pazyasi? tava gRhe mayyAgate tvAM pAdaprakSAlanArthaM jalaM nAdAH kintu yOSidESA nayanajalai rmama pAdau prakSalya kEzaira- mArkSit |

tvAM mAM nAcumbIH kintu yOSidESA svIyAgamanAdArabhya madIyapAdau cumbitUM na vyaraMsta |

tvanjca madIyOttamAgge kinjcidapi tailaM nAmardIH kintu yo- SidESA mama caraNau sugandhitailEnAmarddIt |

atastvAM vyAharAmi, EtasyA bahu pApamakSamyata tatO bahu prIyatE kintu yasyAlpapApaM kSamyatE sOlpaM prIyatE |

tataH paraM sa tAM babhASE, tvadIyaM pApamakSamyata |

tadA tEna sArddhaM ye bhOktum upavivizustE parasparaM vaktu- mArEbhirE, ayaM pApaM kSamate ka ESaH?

kintu sa tAM nArIM jagAda, tava vizvAsastvAM paryyatAsta tvAM kSEmENa vraja |

aparanjca yIzu rdvAdazabhiH ziSyaiH sArddhaM nAnAnagarESu nAnAgrAmESu ca gacchan izvarIyarAjatvasya susaMvAdaM pracArayi- tuM prArEbhe |

tadA yasyAH sapta bhUtA niragacchan sA magdalInIti vikhyAta mariyam hErOdrAjasya gRhAdhipateH hOSE rbhAryya yOhanA zUZAnA

prabhRtayO yA bahvyaH striyaH duSTabhUtEbhyO rOgEbhyazca muktAH satyO nijavibhUtI rvyayitVA tamasevanta, tAH sarvvAstEna sArddham Asan |

anantaraM nAnAnagarEbhyO bahavo lOkA Agatya tasya samIpe'milan, tadA sa tEbhya EkAM dRSTAntakathAM kathayAmAsa | EkaH kRSIbalO bIjAni vaptuM bahirjagAma,

tato vapanakALE katipayAni bIjAni mArgapArzvE pEtuH, tatastAni padatalai rdalitAni pakSibhi rbhakSitAni ca |

katipayAni bIjAni pASANasthale patitAni yadyapi tAnyagkuritAni tathApi rasAbhAvAt zuzuSuH |

katipayAni bIjAni kaNTakivanamadhyE patitAni tataH kaNTaki- vanAni saMvRddhya tAni jagrasuH |

tadanyAni katipayabIjAni ca bhUmyAmuttamAyAM pEtustatas- tAnyagkurayitVA zataguNani phalAni phEluH | sa imA kathAM kathayitVA prOccaiH prOVaca, yasya zrOtuM zrOtrE staH sa zRNOtu |

tataH paraM ziSyAstaM papracchurasya dRSTAntasya kiM tAt- paryyaM?

tataH sa vyAjahAra, IzvarIyarAjyasya guhyAni jnjAtuM yuSmabhya-
madhikArO dIyate kintvanyE yathA dRSTvApi na pazyanti zruttvApi ma
budhyante ca tadarthaM tESAM purastAt tAH sarvvAH katha dRSTAN-
tEna kathyante |

dRSTAntasyAsyAbhiprAyaH, IzvarIyakathA bIjasvarUpA |

yE kathAmAtraM zRNvanti kintu pazcAd vizvasya yathA paritrANaM
na prApnuvanti tadAzayEna zaitAnEtya hRdayAtR tAM kathAm apa-
harati ta Eva mArgapArzvasthabhUmisvarUpAH |

yE kathaM zruttvA sAnandaM gRhanti kintvabaddhamUlatvAt sval-
pakAlamAtraM pratItya parIkSAkAlE bhrazyanti taEva pASANabhU-
misvarUpAH |

yE kathAM zruttvA yAnti viSayacintAyAM dhanalObhEna
E hikasukhE ca majjanta upayuktaphalAni na phalanti ta
EvOptabIjakaNTakibhUsvarUpAH |

kintu yE zruttvA saralaiH zuddhaizcAntaHkaraNaiH kathAM
gRhanti dhairryam avalambya phalAnyutpAdayanti ca ta
EvOttamamRtsvarUpAH |

aparanjca pradIpaM prajvAlya kOpi pAtrENa nAcchAdayati tathA
khaTvAdhOpi na sthApayati, kintu dIpAdhArOparyyEva sthApayati,
tasmAt pravEzaka dIptiM pazyanti |

yanna prakAzayiSyatE tAdRg aprakAzitaM vastu kimapi nAsti yacca
na suvyaktaM pracArayiSyatE tAdRg gRptaM vastu kimapi nAsti |

atO yUyaM kEna prakArENa zRNutha tatra sAvadhAna bhavata,
yasya samIpE barddhatE tasmai punardAsyatE kintu yasyAzrayE na
barddhatE tasya yadyadasti tadapi tasmAt nESyatE |

aparanjca yIzO rmAtA bhrAtarazca tasya samIpaM jigamiSavaH

kintu janatAsambAdhAt tatsannidhiM prAptuM na zEkuH | tatpaz-
cAt tava mAtA bhrAtarazca tvAM sAkSAT cikIrSantO bahistiSThanatIti
vArttAyAM tasmai kathitAyAM

sa pratyuvAca; yE jana Izvarasya kathAM zruttvA tadanurUpa-
mAcaranti taEva mama mAtA bhrAtarazca |

anantaraM Ekada yIzuH ziSyaiH sArddhaM nAvamAruhya jagAda,
AyAta vayaM hradasya pAraM yAmah, tatate jagmuH |

tESu naukAM vAhayatsu sa nidadrau;

athAkasmAt prabalajhanjbhzagamAd hradE naukAyAM
taraggairAcchannAyAM vipat tAn jagrAsa | tasmAd yIzOrantikaM gatvA
hE gurO hE gurO prANA nO yAntIti gaditvA taM jAgarayAmbabhUvuH |
tada sa utthAya vAyum taraggAMzca tarjayAmAsa tasmAdubhau
nivRtya sthirau babhUvatuH |

sa tAn babhASE yuSmAkAM vizvAsaH ka? tasmAttE bhIta vis-
mitAzca parasparaM jagaduH, ahO kIdRgayaM manujaH pavanaM
pAnIyanjAdizati tadubhayaM tadAdEzaM vahati |

tataH paraM gAllIpradEzasya sammukhasthagidErIyapradEze
naukAyAM lagantyAM taTE'varOhamAvAd

bahutithakAlaM bhUtagrasta EkO mAnuSaH purAdAgatya taM sAk-
SAccakAra | sa manuSO vAsO na paridadhat gRhE ca na vasan kEvalaM
zmazanam adhyuvAsa |

sa yIzUM dRSTvaiva cIcchabdaM cakAra tasya sammukhE patitvA
prOccairjagAda ca, hE sarvvapradhAnEzvarasya putra, mayA saha tava
kaH sambandhaH? tvayi vinayaM karOmi mAM mA yAtaya |

yataH sa taM mAnuSaM tyaktvA yAtum amEdhyabhUtam AdidEza;
sa bhUtastaM mAnuSam asakRd dadhAra tasmAlloKAH zRgkhalEna ni-
gaPEna ca babandhuH; sa tad bhaMktvA bhUtavazatvAt madhyEprAn-
taram yatau |

anantaram yIzustaM papraccha tava kinnAma? sa uvAca, mama
nAma bAhinO yatO bahavO bhUtAstamAzizriyuH |

atha bhUtA vinayEna jagaduH, gabhIraM garttaM gantuM mAjn-
jApayAsmAn |

tadA parvvatOpari varAhavrajazcarati tasmAd bhUtA vinayEna
prOcuH, amuM varAhavrajam Azrayitum asmAn anujAnIhi; tataH
sOnujajnau |

tataH paraM bhUtAstaM mAnuSaM vihAya varAhavrajam Az-
izriyuH varAhavrajAzca tatKsaNat kaTakEna dhAvantO hrade prANAn
vijRhuH |

tad dRSTvA zUkararakSakAH palAyamAnA nagaram grAmanjca
gatvA tatsarvvavRttAntaM kathayAmAsuH |

tataH kiM vRttam EtaddarzanArthaM loka nirgatya yIzOH
samIpaM yayuH, taM mAnuSaM tyaktabhUtAM parihitavastraM
svasthamAnuSavad yIzOzcaraNasannidhau sUpavizantaM vilOkya
bibhyuH |

yE lOkAstasya bhUtagrastasya svAsthyakaraNaM dadRzustE tEb-
hyaH sarvvavRttAntaM kathayAmAsuH |

tadanantaraM tasya gidErIyapradEzasya caturdiksthA bahavO jana
atitrastA vinayEna taM jagaduH, bhavAn asmAkaM nikaTAd vrajatu
tasmAt sa nAvamAruhya tatO vyAghuTya jagAma |

tadAnIM tyaktabhUtamanujastEna saha sthAtuM prArthayAnj-
cakrE

kintu tadartham IzvaraH kIdRgmahAkarmma kRtavAn iti
nivEzanaM gatvA vijnjApaya, yIzuH kathAmEtAM kathayitvA taM
visasarja | tataH sa vrajitu yIzustadarthaM yanmahAkarmma cakAra
tat purasya sarvvatra prakAzayituM prArEbhE |

atha yIzau parAvRtyAgatE lOkAstAM AdarENa jagRhu ryasmAttE
sarvve tamapekSanjcakrirE |

tadanantaraM yAyIrnAmno bhajanagEhasyaikOdhya Agatya yI-
zOzcaraNayOH patitvA svanivEzanAgamanArthaM tasmin vinayaM
cakAra,

yatastasya dvAdazavarSavayaska kanyaikAsIt sA mRtakalpAbha-
vat | tatastasya gamanakAlE mArgE lOkAnAM mahAn samAgamO bab-
hUva |

dvAdazavarSANi pradararOgagrastA nAnA vaidyaizcikitsitA sarv-
vasvaM vyayitvApi svAsthyaM na prAptA yA yOSit sA yIzOH pazcAdA-
gatya tasya vastragranthiM pasparza |

tasmAt tatKsaNat tasyA raktasrAvO ruddhaH |

tadAnIM yIzuravadat kEnAhaM sprSTaH? tatO'nEkairanaggIkRtE
pitarastasya sagginazcAvadan, hE gurO loka nikaTasthAH santastava
dEhE gharSayanti, tathApi kEnAhaM sprSTa_iti bhavAn kutaH pRc-
chati?

yIzuH kathayAmAsa, kEnApyahaM sprSTO, yatO mattaH zakti nrir-
gatEti mayA nizcitamajnjAyI |

tadA sA nArI svayaM na guptEti viditvA kampamAnA satI tasya sam-
mukhE papAta; yEna nimitteNa taM pasparza sparzamAtrAcca yEna
prakArENa svasthAbhavat tat sarvvaM tasya sAkSAdAcakhyau |

tataH sa taM jagAda hE kanyE susthirA bhava, tava vizvAsastvAM
svasthAm akArSlit tvAm kSEmENa yAhi |

yIzOrEtadvAkyavadanakAlE tasyAdhipatE rnvEzanAt kazcilloka
Agatya taM babhASE, tava kanya mRtA guruM mA klizAna |

kintu yIzustadAkarNyAdhipatiM vyAjahAra, mA bhaisIH kEvalaM
vizvasihi tasmAt sa jIviSyati |

atha tasya nivEzanE prAptE sa pitaraM yOhanaM yAkUbanjca
kanyAyA mAtaraM pitaranjca vinA, anyAM kanjcana pravESTuM
vArayAmAsa |

aparanjca yE rudanti vilapanti ca tAn sarvvAn janAn uvAca, yUYaM
mA rOdiSTa kanya na mRtA nidrAti |

kintu sA nizcitaM mRtEti jnjAtvA tE tamupajahasuH |

pazcAt sa sarvvAn bahiH kRtvA kanyAyAH karau dhRtvAjuhuvE, hE
kanyE tvamuttiSTha,

tasmAt tasyAH prANESu punarAgatESu sA tatkSaNAd uttasyau |
tadAnIM tasyai kinjcid bhakSyAM dAtum AdidEza |

tatastasyAH pitarau vismayaM gatau kintu sa tAvAdidEza ghaTanAya
EtasyAH kathAM kasmaicidapi mA kathayataM |

tataH paraM sa dvAdazaziSyAnAhUya bhUtAn tyAjayituM rOgAn
pratikarttunjca tEbhyaH zaktimAdhipatyanjca dadau |

aparanjca IzvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM prakAzayitum rOgiNA-
mArOgyaM karttunjca prEraNakAlE tAn jagAda |

yAtrArthaM yaSTi rvastrapuTakaM bhakSyAM mudra dvitIyavas-
tram, ESAM kimapi mA gRhIIta |

yUYanjca yannivEzanaM pravizatha nagaratyAgaparyyanataM tan-
nivEzanE tiSThata |

tatra yadi kasyacit purasya lOkA yuSmAkamAtithyaM na kurvanti
tarhi tasmAnnagarAd gamanakAlE tESAM viruddhaM sAkSyArthaM
yuSmAkaM padadhUIIH sampAtayata |

atha tE prasthAya sarvvatra susaMvAdaM pracArayituM pIPitAn
svasthAn karttunjca grAmESu bhramituM prArEbhira |

Etarhi hErOd rAjA yIzOH sarvvakarmmaNAM vArttAM zrutvA
bhRzamudvivijE

yataH kEcidUcuryOhan zmazAnAdudatiSThat | kEcidUcuH, EliyO
darzanaM dattavAn; EvamanyalOkA UcuH pUrvvIyaH kazcid bhav-
iSyadvAdI samutthitaH |

kintu hErOduvAca yOhanaH zirO'hamachinadam idAnIM yasyE-
dRkkarmmaNAM vArttAM prApnOmi sa kaH? atha sa taM draSTum
aicchat |

anantaraM prEritAH pratyAgatya yAni yAni karmmaNi cakrustAni
yIzavE kathayAmAsuH tataH sa tAn baitsaidAnAmakanagarasya vi-
janaM sthAnaM nItva guptaM jagAma |

pazcAl lOkastad viditvA tasya pazcAd yayuH; tataH sa tAn nayan Iz-
varIyarAjyasya prasaggamuktavAn, yESAM cikitsayA prayOjanam AsIt
tAn svasthAn cakAra ca |

aparanjca divAvasannE sati dvAdazaziSyA yIzOrantikam Etya
kathayAmAsuH, vayamatra prAntarasthAnE tiStHamaH, tatO nagarANi
grAmANi gatvA vAsasthAnAni prApya bhakSyadravyANI krEtUm
jananivahaM bhavAn visRjatu |

tadA sa uvAca, yUyamEva tAn bhEjayadhvaM; tatastE prOcuras-
mAkAM nikaTE kEvalaM panjca pUpA dvau matsyau ca vidyantE,
ataEva sthAnAntaram itvA nimittamEtESAM bhakSyadravyESu na
krItESu na bhavati |

tatra prAyENa panjcasahasrANi puruSA Asan |

tadA sa ziSyAn jagAda panjcAzat panjcAzajjanaiH paMktIkRtya
tAnupavEzayata, tasmAt tE tadanusArENa sarvvalOkAnupavEzayApA-
suH |

tataH sa tAn panjca pUpAn mInadvayanjca gRhItvA svargaM
vilOkyEzvaraguNAN kIrttayAnjcakrE bhagkta ca lOkEbhyaH parivESa-
NArthaM ziSyESu samarpayAmbabhUva |

tataH sarvvE bhuktva tRptiM gata avaziSTANAnjca dvAdaza Pal-
lakAn samJagRhuH |

athaikada nirjanE ziSyaiH saha prArthanAkAlE tAn papraccha, lOkA
mAM kaM vadanti?

tatastE prAcuH, tvAM yOhanmajjakaM vadanti; kEcit tvAm EliyaM
vadanti, pUrvvakAlikaH kazcid bhaviSyadvAdi zmazAnAd udatiSThad
ityapi kEcit vadanti |

tadA sa uvAca, yUyaM mAM kaM vadatha? tataH pitara uktavAn
tvam IzvarAbhiSiktaH puruSaH |

tadA sa tAn dRPhamAdidEza, kathAmEtAM kasmaicidapi ma
kathayata |

sa punaruvAca, manuSyaputrENa vahuyAtana bhOktavyAH
prAcInalOkaiH pradhAnayAjakairadhyApakaizca sOvajnjAya
hantavyaH kintu tRtIyadivasE zmazAnAt tEnOtthAtavyam |

aparaM sa sarvvAnuvAca, kazcid yadi mama pazcAd gantuM vAn-
jchati tarhi sa svAm dAmyatu, dinE dinE kruzaM gRhItvA ca mama
pazcAdAgacchata |

yato yah kazcit svaprANAn rirakSiSati sa tAn hArayiSyati, yah
kazcin madarthaM prANAn hArayiSyati sa tAn rakSiSyati |

kazcid yadi sarvvaM jagat prApnOti kintu svaprANAn hArayati
svayaM vinazyati ca tarhi tasya kO lAbhaH?

puna ryaH kazcin mAM mama vAkyam vA lajjAspadaM jAnAti
manuSyaputrO yada svasya pituzca pavitrANAM dUtAnAnjca tEjObhiH
parivESTita AgamiSyati tadA sOpi taM lajjAspadaM jnjAsyati |

kintu yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, IzvarIyarAjatvaM na
dRSTava mRtyuM nAsvAdiSyantE, EtAdRzAH kiyantO lOkA atra
sthanE'pi daNPayamAnAH santi |

EtadAkhyAnakathanAt paraM prAyENASTasu dinESu gatESu sa
pitaram yOhanaM yAkUbanjca gRhItvA prArthayituM parvvatamEkaM
samArurOha |

atha tasya prArthanakAlE tasya mukhAkRtiranyarUpA jAta,
tadIyaM vastramujjalazuklaM jAtaM |

aparanjca mUsA EliyazcObhau tEjasvinau dRSTau

tau tEna yirUzAlampure yO mRtyuH sAdhiSyatE tadIyAM kathAM
tEna sArddhaM kathayitum ArEbhAtE |

tadA pitarAdayaH svasya sagginO nidrayAkRSTA Asan kintu jAgar-
itvA tasya tEjastEna sArddham uttiSThantau janau ca dadRzuH |

atha tayOrubhayO rgamanakAIE pitarO yIzUm babhASE, hE
gurO'smAkaM sthAnE'smin sthitiH zubhA, tata Eka tvadartha, Eka
mUsArthA, Eka EliyArthA, iti tisraH kuTyOsmAbhi rnirmmIyantAM,
imAM kathAM sa na vivicya kathayAmAsa |

aparanjca tadvAkyavadanakAIE payOda Eka Agatya tESAmupari
chAyAM cakAra, tatastanmadhyE tayOH pravEzAt tE zazagkirE |

tadA tasmAt payOdAd iyamAkAzIyA vANI nirjagAma, mamAyaM
priyaH putra Etasya kathAyAM manO nidhatta |

iti zabDE jAtE tE yIzumEkAkinAM dadRzuH kintu tE tadAnIM tasya
darzanasya vAcamEkAmapi nOktvA manaHsu sthApayAmAsuH |

parE'hani tESu tasmAcchailAd avarUPhESu taM sAkSAT karttuM
bahavo loka AjagmuH |

tESAM madhyAd EkO jana uccairuvAca, hE gurO ahaM vinayaM
karOmi mama putraM prati kRpAdRSTiM karOtu, mama sa EvaikaH
putraH |

bhUtEna dhRtaH san saM prasabhaM cIcchabdaM karOti
tanmukhAt phENA nirgacchanti ca, bhUta itthaM vidAryya kliSTvA
prAyazastaM na tyajati |

tasmAt taM bhUtaM tyAjayituM tava ziSyasamIpE nyavEdayaM kintu
tE na zEkuH |

tadA yIzuravAdIt, rE AvizvAsin vipathagAmin vaMza katikAlAn
yuSmAbhiH saha sthAsyAmyahaM yuSmAkam AcaraNani ca sahiSyE?
tava putramihAnaya |

tatastasminnAgatamAtrE bhUtastaM bhUmau pAtayitvA vidadAra;
tadA yIzustamamEdhyaM bhUtaM tarjayitvA bAlakaM svasthaM kRtvA
tasya pitari samarpayAmAsa |

Izvarasya mahAzaktim imAM vilOkya sarvvE camaccakruH; itthaM
yIzOH sarvvAbhiH kriyAbhiH sarvvairlOkairAzcaryyE manyamAnE
sati sa ziSyAn babhASE,

kathEyaM yuSmAkaM karNESu pravizatu, manuSyaputrO
manuSyANAM karESu samarpayISyatE |

kintu tE tAM kathAM na bubudhire, spaStatvAbhAvAt tasyA ab-
hiprAyastESAM bOdthagamyO na babhUva; tasyA AzayaH ka ityapi tE
bhayAt praSTuM na zEkuH |

tadanantaraM tESAM madhyE kaH zrESThaH kathAmEtAM gRhItvA
tE mithO vivAdaM cakruH |

tatO yIzustESAM manObhiprAyaM viditvA bAlakamEkaM gRhItvA
svasya nikaTE sthApayitvA tAn jagAda,

yO janO mama nAmnAsya bAlAsyAtithyaM vidadhAti sa ma-
mAtithyaM vidadhAti, yazca mamAtithyaM vidadhAti sa mama prE-
rakasyAtithyaM vidadhAti, yuSmAkaM madhyEyaH svaM sarvvasmAt
kSudraM jAnItE sa Eva zrESThO bhaviSyati |

aparanjca yOhan vyAjahAra hE prabhE tava nAmnA bhUtAn tyA-
jayantaM mAnuSam EkaM dRSTavantO vayaM, kintvasmAkam apazcAd
gAmitvAt taM nyaSEdhAm | tadAnIM yIzuruvAca,

taM ma niSEdhata, yatO yO janOsmAkaM na vipakSaH sa EvAs-
mAkaM sapakSO bhavati |

anantaraM tasyArOhaNasamaya upasthitE sa sthiracEta yirUzAla-
maM prati yAtrAM karttuM nizcityAgrE dUtAn prESayAmAsa |

tasmAt tE gatvA tasya prayOjanIyadravyANi saMgrahItuM
zOmIRONiYAnAM grAmAM pravivizuH |

kintu sa yirUZAlamaM nagaraM yAti tatO hEtO rIOkAstasyAtithyaM
na cakruH |

ataEva yAkUbyOhanau tasya ziSyau tad dRSTvA jagadatuH, hE
prabhO EliyO yathA cakArA tathA vayamapi kiM gaganAd Agantum
EtAn bhasmIkarttunjca vahnimAjnjApayAmAH? bhavAn kimicchati?

kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya tAn tarjayitvA gaditavAn yuSmAkAM
manObhAvaH kaH, iti yUyaM na jAnItha |

manujasutO manujAnAM prANAn nAzayituM nAgacchat, kintu rak-
Situm Agacchat | pazcAd itaragrAmAM tE yayuH |

tadanantaraM pathi gamanakAlE jana EkastaM babhASE, hE prabhO
bhavAn yatra yAti bhavata sahAhamapi tatra yAsyAmi |

tadAnIM yIzustamuvAca, gOmAyUnAM garttA AsatE, vihAyasyavi-
hagA nAM nIPAni ca santi, kintu mAnavatanayasya ziraH sthApayituM
sthAnaM nAsti |

tataH paraM sa itarajanaM jagAda, tvaM mama pazcAd Ehi; tataH
sa uvAca, hE prabhO pUrvvaM pitaraM zmazAnE sthApayituM mA-
mAdizatu |

tada yIzuruvAca, mRta mRtAn zmazAnE sthApayantu kintu tvaM
gatvEzvarIyarAjyasya kathAM pracAraya |

tatOnyaH kathayAmAsa, hE prabhO mayApi bhavataH pazcAd gaM-
syatE, kintu pUrvvaM mama nivEzanasya pariJanAnAM anumatiM
grahItum ahamAdizyai bhavata |

tadAnIM yIzustaM prOktavAn, yo JanO lAggaLE karamarpayitvA
pazcAt pazyati sa IzvarIyarAjyaM nArhati |

tataH paraM prabhuraparAn saptatiziSyAn niyujya svayaM yAni
nagarANi yAni sthAnAni ca gamiSyati tAni nagarANi tAni sthAnAni ca
prati dvau dvau Janau prahitavAn |

tEbhyaH kathayAmAsa ca zasyAni bahUnIti satyaM kintu chEdakA
alpe; tasmAddhEtOH zasyakSEtrE chEdakAn aparAnapi prESayituM
kSEtrasvAminAM prArthayadhvam |

yUyaM yAta, pazyata, vRkANAM madhyE mESazAvakAniva yuSmAn
prahINomi |

yUyaM kSudraM mahad vA vasanasampuTakaM pAdukAzca ma
gRhIIta, mArgamadhyE kamapi mA namata ca |

aparanjca yUyaM yad yat nivEzanaM pravizatha tatra
nivEzanasyAsya maggalaM bhUyAditi vAkyaM prathamaM vadata |

tasmAt tasmin nivEzanE yadi maggalapAtraM sthAsyati tarhi tan-
maggalaM tasya bhaviSyati, nOcEt yuSmAn prati parAvarttiSyatE |

aparanjca tE yatkinjcid dAsyanti tadEva bhuktvA pItvA tasmin-
nivEzanE sthAsyatha; yataH karmmakArI JanO bhRtim arhati; gRhAd
gRhaM mA yAsyatha |

anyacca yuSmAsu kimapi nagaraM praviSTESu lOkA yadi yuS-
mAkam AtithyaM kariSyanti, tarhi yat khAdyam upasthAsyanti tadEva
khAdiSyatha |

tannagarasthAn rOGiNaH svasthAn kariSyatha, IzvarIyaM rAjyaM
yuSmAkam antikaM Agamat kathAmEtAnjca pracArayiSyatha |

kintu kimapi puraM yuSmAsu praviSTESu lOkA yadi yuSmAkam AtithyaM na kariSyanti, tarhi tasya nagarasya panthAnaM gatVA kathAMeTAM vadiSyatha,

yuSmAkaM nagarIyA yA dhUlyO'smAsu samalagan tA api yuSmAkaM prAtikUlyEna sAkSyArthaM sampAtayAmaH; tathApIzvararAjyaM yuSmAkaM samIpam Agatam iti nizcitaM jAnIta |

ahaM yuSmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vicAradinE tasya nagarasya dazAtaH sidOmO dazA sahyA bhaviSyati |

hA hA kOrAsIn nagara, hA hA baitsaidAnagara yuvayOrmadhyE yAdRzAni AzcaryyAni karmmANyakriyanta, tAni karmmANi yadi sOrasIdOnO rnararayOrakAriSyanta, tadA itO bahudinapUrvvaM tanivAsinaH zaNavastrANi paridhAya gAtrESu bhasma vilipya samupavizya samakhEtsyanta |

atO vicAradivasE yuSmAkaM dazAtaH sOrasIdOnnivAsinAM dazA sahyA bhaviSyati |

hE kapharnAhUm, tvaM svargaM yAvad unnata kintu narakaM yAvat nyagbhaviSyasi |

yO janO yuSmAkaM vAkyaM gRhIAti sa mamaiva vAkyaM gRhIAti; kinjca yO janO yuSmAkam avajnjAM karOti sa mamaivAvajnjAM karOti; yO janO mamAvajnjAM karOti ca sa matprErakasyaivAvajnjAM karOti |

atha tE saptatiziSyA AnandEna pratyAgatya kathayAmAsuH, hE prabhO bhavatO nAmna bhUtA apyasmAkaM vazIbhavanti |

tadAnIM sa tAn jagAda, vidyutamiva svargAt patantaM zaitAnam adarzam |

pazyata sarpAn vRzcikAn ripOH sarvvaparAkramAMzca padatalai rdalayituM yuSmabhyaM zaktiM dadAmi tasmAd yuSmAkaM kApi hAni rna bhaviSyati |

bhUtA yuSmAkaM vazIbhavanti, Etannimittat mA samullasata, svargE yuSmAkaM nAmAni likhitAni santIti nimittaM samullasata |

tadghaTikAyAM yIzu rmanasi jAtAhIAdaH kathayAmAsa hE svargapRthivyOrEkAdhipatE pitastvaM jnjAnavatAM viduSAnjca lOkAnAM purastAt sarvvamEtad aprakAzya bAlakAnAM purastAt prAkAzaya EtasmAddhEtOstvAM dhanyaM vadAmi, hE pitaritthaM bhavatu yad EtadEva tava gOcara uttamam |

pitra sarvvANi mayi samarpitAni pitaraM vinA kOpi putraM na jAnAti kinjca putraM vinA yasmai janAya putrastaM prakAzitavAn tanjca vinA kOpi pitaraM na jAnAti |

tapaH paraM sa ziSyAn prati parAvRtya guptaM jagAda, yUyamEtAni sarvvANi pazyatha tatO yuSmAkaM cakSUMSi dhanyAni |

yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, yUyaM yAni sarvvANi pazyatha tAni bahavO bhaviSyadvAdinO bhUpatayazca draSTumicchantOpi draSTuM na prApnuvan, yuSmAbhi rya yAH kathAzca zrUyantE tAH zrOtumicchantOpi zrOtuM nAlabhanta |

anantaram EkO vyavasthApaka utthAya taM parIkSituM papraccha, hE upadEzaka anantAyuSaH prAptayE mayA kiM karaNIyAM?

yIzuH pratyuvAca, atrArthE vyavasthAyAM kiM likhitamasti? tvaM kIdRk paThasi?

tataH sOvadat, tvaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvazaktibhiH sarvvacittaizca prabhau paramEzvarE prEma kuru, samipavAsini svavat prEma kuru ca |

tadA sa kathayAmAsa, tvaM yathArthaM pratyavOcaH, ittham Acara tEnaiva jIviSyasi |

kintu sa janaH svaM nirddOSaM jnjApayituM yIzuM papraccha, mama samIpavAsI kaH? tatO yIzuH pratyuvAca,

EkO janO yirUzAlampurAd yirIhOpuraM yAti, Etarhi dasyUNAM karESu patitE tE tasya vastrAdikaM hRtavantaH tamAhatya mRtaprAyaM kRtvA tyaktvA yayuH |

akasmAd EkO yAjakastEna mArgENa gacchan taM dRSTvA mArgAnyapArzvEna jagAma |

ittham EkO lEvIyastatsthAnaM prApya tasyAntikaM gatvA taM vilOkyaAnyEna pArzvEna jagAma |

kintvEkaH zOmironIyO gacchan tatsthAnaM prApya taM dRSTvA-dayata |

tasyAntikaM gatvA tasya kSatESu tailaM drAkSArasanjca prakSipyA kSatAni baddhvA nijavAhanOpari tamupavEzya pravAsIyagRham AnIya taM siSEvE |

parasmin divasE nijagamanakAlE dvau mudrApAdau tadgRhasvAminE dattvAvadat janamEnaM sEvasva tatra yO'dhikO vyayO bhavisiSyati tamahaM punarAgamanakAlE parizOtsyAmi |

ESAM trayANAM madhyE tasya dasyuhastapatitasya janasya samIpavAsI kaH? tvaya kiM budhyatE?

tataH sa vyavasthApakaH kathayAmAsa yastasmin dayAM cakAra | tadA yIzuH kathayAmAsa tvamapi gatvA tathAcara |

tataH paraM tE gacchanta EkaM grAmaM pravivizuH; tadA marthAnAmA strI svagRhE tasyAtithyaM cakAra |

tasmAt mariyam nAmadhEya tasyA bhaginI yIzOH padasamIpa uvavizya tasyOpadEzakathAM zrOtumArEbhe |

kintu marthA nAnAparicaryyAyAM vyagra babhUva tasmAd-dhEtOstasya samIpamAgatya babhASE; hE prabhO mama bhaginI kEvalaM mamOpari sarvvakarmmaNAM bhAram arpitavatI tatra bhavata kinjcidapi na manO nidhIyatE kim? mama sAhAyyaM karttuM bhavan tAmAdizatu |

tato yIzuH pratyuvAca hE marthE hE marthE, tvaM nAnAkAryyESu cintitavatI vyagra cAsi,

kintu prayOjanIyam EkamAtram AstE | aparanjca yamuttamaM bhAgAm kOpi harttuM na zaknOti saEva mariyamA vRtaH |

anantaraM sa kasmiMzicit sthAnE prArthayata tatsamAptau satyAM tasyaikaH ziSyastaM jagAda hE prabhO yOhan yathA svaziSyAn prArthayitum upadiSTavAn tathA bhavanapyasmAn upadizatu |

tasmAt sa kathayAmAsa, prArthanakAlE yUyam ithaM kathayadhvaM, hE asmAkaM svargasthapitastava nAma pUjyaM bhavatu; tava rAjatvaM bhavatu; svargE yathA tathA pRthivyAmapi tavEcchaya sarvvaM bhavatu |

pratyaham asmAkaM prayOjanIyam bhOjyaM dEhi |

yathA vayaM sarvvAn aparAdhinaH kSamAmahE tathA tvamapi pApAnyasmAkaM kSamasva | asmAn parIkSAM mAnaya kintu pApAtmanO rakSa |

pazcAt sOParamapi kathitavAn yadi yuSmAkaM kasyacid bandhus-tiSThati nizIthE ca tasya samIpaM sa gatvA vadati,

hE bandhO pathika EkO bandhu rmama nivEzanam AyAtaH kintu tasyAtithyaM karttuM mamAntike kimapi nAsti, ataEva pUpatrayaM mahyam RNaM dEhi;

tadA sa yadi gRhamadhyAt prativadati mAM mA klizAna, idAnIM dvAraM ruddhaM zayanE mayA saha bAlakAzca tiSThanti tubhyaM dAtum utthAtuM na zaknOmi,

tarhi yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, sa yadi mitratayaTasmai kimapi dAtuM nOttiSThati tathApi vAraM vAraM prArthanAta utthApitaH san yasmin tasya prayOjanaM tadEva dAsyati |

ataH kAraNAt kathayAmi, yAcadhvaM tatO yuSmabhyaM dAsyatE, mRgayadhvaM tata uddEzaM prApsyatha, dvAram Ahata tatO yuSmabhyaM dvAraM mOkSyatE |

yO yAcatE sa prApnOti, yO mRgayatE sa EvOddEzaM prApnOti, yO dvAram Ahanti tadarthaM dvAraM mOcyatE |

putrENa pUpE yAcitE tasmai pASANaM dadAti vA matsyE yAcitE tasmai sarpaM dadAti

vA nPE yAcitE tasmai vRzcikaM dadAti yuSmAkaM madhyE ka EtAdRzaH pitAstE?

tasmAdEva yUyamabhadra api yadi svasvabAlakEbhya uttamAni dravyAni dAtuM jAnItha tarhyasmAkaM svargasthaH pitA nijayAcakEbhyaH kiM pavitram AtmAnaM na dAsyati?

anantaraM yIzuna kasmAccid Ekasmin mUkabhUtE tyAjitE sati sa bhUtatyaktO mAnuSO vAkyaM vaktum ArEbhe; tatO lOkAH sakala AzcaryyaM mEnirE |

kintu tESAM kEcidUcu rjanOyaM bAlasibUbA arthAd bhUtarAjEna bhUtAn tyAjayati |

taM parIkSituM kEcid AkAzIyam EkaM cihnaM darzayituM taM prArthayanjckrE |

tadA sa tESAM manaHkalpanAM jnjAtva kathayAmAsa, kasyacid rAjyasya lOkA yadi parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tad rAjyam nazyati; kEcid gRhastha yadi parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tEpi nazyanti |

tathaiva zaitAnapi svalOkAn yadi viruNaddhi tadA tasya rAjyaM kathaM sthAsyati? bAlasibUbAhaM bhUtAn tyAjayAmi yUyamiti vAdatha |

yadyahaM bAlasibUbA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi tarhi yuSmAkaM santAnAH kEna tyAjayanti? tasmAt taEva kathAyA EtasyA vicArayitArO bhaviSyanti |

kintu yadyaham Izvarasya parAkramENa bhUtAn tyAjayAmi tarhi yuSmAkaM nikaTam Izvarasya rAjyamavazyam upatiSThati |

balavAn pumAn susajjamAnO yatikAlaM nijATTAlIkAM rakSati tatikAlaM tasya dravyaM nirupadravaM tiSThati |

kintu tasmAd adhikabalaH kazcidAgatya yadi taM jayati tarhi yESu zastrAstrESu tasya vizvAsa AsIt tAni sarvvANi hRtvA tasya dravyAni gRhIati |

ataH kAraNAd yO mama sapakSO na sa vipakSaH, yO mayA saha na saMgRhIati sa vikirati |

aparanja amEdhyabhUtO mAnuSasyAntarnirgatya zuSkasthaNE bhrAntva vizrAmaM mRgayatE kintu na prApya vadati mama yasmAd gRhAd AgatOhaM punastad gRhaM parAvRtya yAmi |

tatO gatva tad gRhaM mArjitaM zObhitanjca dRSTva

tatkSaNam apagatya svasmAdapi durmmatIn aparAn saptabhUtAn
sahAnayati tE ca tadGRhaM pavizya nivasanti| tasmAt tasya
manuSyasya prathamadazAtaH zESadazA duHkhatara bhavati|

asyAH kathAyAH kathanakAlE janatAmadhyastha kAcinnArI
tamuccaiHsvaram prOvAca, yA yOSit tvAM garbbhE'dhArayat
stanyamapAyayacca saiva dhanya|

kintu sOkathayat yE paramEzvarasya kathAM zrutvA tadanurUpam
Acaranti taEva dhanyaH|

tataH paraM tasyAntike bahulOkAnAM samAgame jAtE sa vaktu-
mArEbhe, Adhunika duSTalOkAzcihnaM draSTumicchanti kintu yU-
nasbhaviSyadvAdinazcihnaM vinAnyat kinjiccihnaM tAn na darzay-
iSyate|

yUnas tu yatha nInivIyalOkAnAM samIpe cihnarUpObhavat tatha
vidyamAnalOkAnAm ESAM samIpe manuSyaputrOpi cihnarUpO bhav-
iSyati|

vicArasamayE idAnIntanalOkAnAM prAtikUlyEna dakSiNadEzIya
rAjnI prOthAya tAn dOSiNaH kariSyati, yataH sa rAjnI sulEmAna
upadEzakathAM zrOtum prRthivyAH sImAta Agacchat kintu pazyata
sulEmAnOpi gurutara EkO janO'smin sthAnE vidyatE|

aparanjca vicArasamayE nInivIyalOkA api varttamAnakAlikAnAM
lOkAnAM vaiparItYena prOthAya tAn dOSiNaH kariSyanti, yatO hEt-
OstE yUnaso vAkyAt cittAni parivarttayAmAsuH kintu pazyata yUnasO-
tigurutara EkO janO'smin sthAnE vidyatE|

pradIpaM prajvAlya drONasyAdhaH kutrApi guptasthAnE
vA kOpi na sthApayati kintu gRhapravEzibhyO dIptiM dAtaM
dIpAdhArOparyyEva sthApayati|

dEhasya pradIpazczakSustasmAdEva cakSu ryadi prasannaM bha-
vati tarhi tava sarvvazarIraM dIptimad bhaviSyati kintu cakSu ryadi
malImasaM tiSThati tarhi sarvvazarIraM sAndhakArAM sthAsyati|

asmAt kArANat tavAntaHsthaM jyOti ryathAndhakAramayaM na
bhavati tadarthe sAvadhAnO bhava|

yataH zarIrasya kutrApyaMze sAndhakArE na jAtE sarvvaM yadi
dIptimat tiSThati tarhi tubhyaM dIptidAyiprOjvalan pradIpa iva tava
savarvazarIraM dIptimad bhaviSyati|

EtatkathAyAH kathanakAlE phiruzyEkO bhEjanAya taM
nimantrayAmAsa, tataH sa gatvA bhOktum upavivEza|

kintu bhOjanat pUrvvaM nAmAgkSIt Etad dRSTvA sa phiruzyAz-
caryyaM mEnE|

tada prabhustaM prOvAca yUyaM phirUzilOkAH pAnapAtrANAM
bhOjanapAtrANAnjca bahiH pariSkurutha kintu yuSmAkamanta rdau-
rAtmyai rduSkriyAbhizca paripUrNaM tiSThati|

hE sarvvE nirbOdhA yO bahiH sasarja sa Eva kimanta rna sasarja?

tata Eva yuSmAbhirantaHkaraNaM (IzvarAya) nivEdyatAM tasmin
kRtE yuSmAkaM sarvvANi zucitAM yAsyanti|

kintu hanta phirUzigaNA yUyaM nyAyam IzvarE prEma ca par-
ityajya pOdinAyA arudAdInAM sarvvESAM zAkAnAnjca dazamAMzAn
dattha kintu prathamaM pAlayitvA zESasyAlagghanaM yuSmAkam uci-
tamAsIt|

hA hA phirUzinO yUyaM bhajanagEhE prOccAsanE ApaNESu ca
namaskArESu prIyadhvE|

vata kapaTinO'dhyApakah phirUzinazca lOkAyat zmazAnam anu-
palabhya tadupari gacchanti yUyam tAdRgaprakAzitazmazAnavAd
bhavatha |

tadAnIM vyavasthApakAnAm EkA yIzumavadat, hE upadEzaka
vAkyEnEdRzEnAsmAsvapi dOSam ArOpayasi |

tataH sa uvAca, hA hA vyavasthApakA yUyam mAnuSANAM upari
duHsahyAn bhArAn nyasyatha kintu svayam EkAggu lyApi tAn bhArAn
na sprZatha |

hanta yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA yAn bhaviSyadv-
vAdinO'vadhISustESAM zmazAnAni yUyaM nirmmAta |

tEnaiva yUyaM svapUrvvapuruSANAM karmmANi saMmanyadhvE
tadEva sapramANaM kurutha ca, yatastE tAnavadhiSuH yUyaM tESAM
zmazAnAni nirmmAta |

ataEva Izvarasya zAstrE prOktamasti tESAmantikE bhaviSyadvAd-
inaH prEritAMzca prESayiSyAmi tatastE tESAM kAMzcana haniSyanti
kAMzcana tAPazSyinti |

EtasmAt kArANat hAbilaH zONitapAtamArabhya mandirayajn-
javEdyO rmadhyE hatasya sikhariyasya raktapAtaparyyantaM

jagataH sRSTimArabhya prThivyAM bhaviSyadvAdinAM yatiraktap-
AtA jAtAstatInAm aparAdhadANPA ESAM varttamAnalOkAnAM bhav-
iSyanti, yuSmAnahaM nizcitaM vadAmi sarvvE danPA vaMzasyAsya
bhaviSyanti |

hA hA vyavasthapakA yUyaM jnjAnasya kunjcikAM hRtvA svayaM
na praviSTA yE pravESTunja prayAsinastAnapi pravESTuM vAritavan-
taH |

itthaM kathAkathanAd adhyApakah phirUzinazca satarkAH

santastamapavadituM tasya kathAyA dOSam dharttamicchantO
nAnAkhyAnakathanAya taM pravarttayituM kOpayitunjca
prArEbhire |

tadAnIM lOkAH sahasraM sahasram Agatya samupasthitAstata
EkaikO 'nyESAmupari patitum upacakramE; tadA yIzuH ziSyAn bab-
hASE, yUyaM phirUzinAM kiNvarUpakApaTyE vizeSENa sAvadhAnAs-
tiStatha |

yatO yanna prakAzayiSyatE tadAcchannaM vastu kimapi nAsti; tathA
yanna jnjAsyatE tad guptaM vastu kimapi nAsti |

andhakArE tiSthanatO yAH katha akathayata tAH sarvvAH katha
dIptau zrOSyantE nirjanE karNE ca yadakathayata grhaprRSThat tat
pracArayiSyatE |

hE bandhavO yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, yE zarIrasya nAzaM vina
kimapyaparam karttuM na zakruvanti tEbhyO mA bhaisTa |

tarhi kasmAd bhEtavyam ityahaM vadAmi, yaH zarIraM nAzayitVA
narakaM nikSEptuM zaknOti tasmAdEva bhayaM kuruta, punarapi
vadAmi tasmAdEva bhayaM kuruta |

panjca caTakapakSiNaH kiM dvAbhyAM tAmrakhaNPAbhyAM na
vikrIyantE? tathAplzvarastESAm Ekamapi na vismarati |

yuSmAkaM ziraHkEza api gaNitAH santi tasmAt mA vibhIta bahu-
caTakapakSibhyOpi yUyaM bahumUlyAH |

aparaM yuSmabhyaM kathayAmi yaH kazcin mAnuSANAM sAkSAN
 maM svIkarOti manuSyaputra IzvaradUtAnAM sAkSAT taM svIkariSy-
 ati |

kintu yaH kazcinmAnuSANAM sAkSANmAm asvIkarOti tam Iz-
 varasya dUtAnAM sAkSAd aham asvIkariSyAmi |

anyacca yaH kazcin manujasutasya nindAbhAvEna kAnjcit kathAM
 kathayati tasya tatpApasya mOcanaM bhaviSyati kintu yadi kazcit pavit-
 ram AtmAnaM nindati tarhi tasya tatpApasya mOcanaM na bhaviSyati |

yadA lOkA yuSmAn bhajanagEhaM vicArakartRrAjyakartRNAME
 sammukhanjca nESyanti tadA kEna prakArENA kimuttaraM vadiSyatha
 kiM kathayiSyatha cEtyatra mA cintayata;

yatO yuSmAbhiryad yad vaktavyaM tat tasmin samayaEva pavitra
 AtmA yuSmAn zikSayiSyati |

tataH paraM janatAmadhyasthaH kazcijjanastaM jagAda hE gurO
 mayA saha paitRkaM dhanaM vibhaktuM mama bhrAtaramAjnjApay-
 atu bhavAn |

kintu sa tamavadat hE manuSya yuvayO rvicAraM vibhAganjca
 karttuM maM kO niyuktavan?

anantaraM sa lOkAnavadat lObhE sAvadhAnAH satarkAzca tiSThata,
 yatO bahusampatiprAptyA manuSyasyAyu rna bhavati |

pazcAd dRSTAntakathAmutthApya kathayAmAsa, Ekasya dhaninO
 bhUmau bahUni zasyAni jAtAni |

tataH sa manasa cintayitVA kathayAmbabhUva mamaitAni samut-
 pannAni dravyANi sthApayituM sthAnaM nAsti kiM kariSyAmi?

tatOvadad itthaM kariSyAmi, mama sarvvabhANPAGArANi
 bhagktVA bRhadbhANPAGArANi nirmmAya tanmadhyE sarvvaphalAni
 dravyANi ca sthApayiSyAmi |

aparaM nijamanO vadiSyAmi, hE manO bahuvarsArthaM
 nAnAdravyANi sanjcitAni santi vizrAmaM kuru bhuktVA pItVA
 kautukanjca kuru | kintvIzvarastam avadat,

rE nirbOdha adya rAtrau tava prANastvattO nESyantE tata EtAni
 yAni dravyANi tvayAsAditAni tAni kasya bhaviSyanti?

ataEva yaH kazcid Izvarasya samIpE dhanasanjcamakRtvA kE-
 valaM svanikaTE sanjcayaM karOti sOpi tAdRzaH |

atha sa ziSyEbhyaH kathayAmAsa, yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, kiM
 khAdiSyAmaH? kiM paridhAsyAmaH? ityuktVA jIvanasya zarIrasya
 cArthaM cintAM mA kArStA |

bhakSyAjIvanaM bhUSaNAccharIranjca zrESThaM bhavati |

kAkapakSiNAM kAryyaM vicArayata, tE na vapanti zasyAni ca na
 chindanti, tESAM bhANPAGArANi na santi kOSAZca na santi, tathApIz-
 varastEbhyO bhakSyANi dadAti, yUYaM pakSibhyaH zrESThatarA na
 kiM?

aparanjca bhAvayitVA nijAyuSaH kSaNamAtraM varddhayituM za-
 knOti, EtAdRzO lAkO yuSmAkaM madhyE kOsti?

ataEva kSudraM kAryyaM sAdhayitum asamarthA yUYam anyasmin
 kAryyE kutO bhAvayatha?

anyacca kAmpilapuSpaM kathaM varddhate tadApi vicArayata, tat
 kanjcana zramaM na karOti tantUMzca na janayati kintu yuSmabhyaM
 yathArthaM kathayAmi sulEmAn bahvaizvaryyAnvitOpi puSpasyAsya
 sadRzO vibhUSitO nAsIt |

adya kSEtrE varttamAnaM zvazcUllyAM kSEpsyamAnaM yat tRNaM, tasmai yadlzvara itthaM bhUSayati tarhi hE alpapatrayayinO yuSmAna kiM na paridhApayiSyati?

ataEva kiM khAdiSyAmaH? kiM paridhAsyAmaH? EtadarthaM mA cESTadhvaM mA saMdigdhanjca |

jagato dEvArccakA EtAni sarvvANi cESTanatE; ESu vastuSu yuSmAkaM prayOjanamAstE iti yuSmAkaM pitA jAnAti |

ataEvEzvarasya rAjyArthaM sacESTA bhavata tathA kRtE sarvvANyEtAni dravyANi yuSmabhyaM pradAyisyantE |

hE kSudramESavraja yUyaM mA bhaiSTa yuSmabhyaM rAjyaM dAtuM yuSmAkaM pituH sammatirasti |

ataEva yuSmAkaM yA yA sampattirasti tAM tAM vikrIya vitarata, yat sthAnaM caura nAgacchanti, kITAZca na kSAYayanti tAdRzE svarge nijArtham ajarE sampuTake 'kSayaM dhanaM sanjcinuta ca;

yato yatra yuSmAkaM dhanaM varttatE tatrEva yuSmAkaM manaH |

aparanjca yUyaM pradIpaM jvAlayitvA baddhakaTayastiSThata;

prabhu rvivAhAdAgatya yadaiva dvAramAhanti tadaiva dvAraM mOcayituM yathA bhRtya apEkSyatiSThanti tathA yUyamapi tiSThata |

yataH prabhurAgatya yAn dAsAn sacEtanAn tiSThatO drakSyati taEva dhanyaH; ahaM yuSmAn yathArthaM vadAmi prabhustAn bhOjanArtham upavEzya svayaM baddhakaTiH samIpamEtya parivESayisyati |

yadi dvitIyE tRtIyE vA praharE samAgatya tathaiva pazyati, tarhi taEva dAsa dhanyaH |

aparanjca kasmin kSaNE caura AgamiSyanti iti yadi gRhapati rjnJAtuM zaknOti tadAvazyam jAgran nijagRhE sandhiM karttayituM vArayati yUyamEtad vitta |

ataEva yUyamapi sajjamAnAstiSThata yatO yasmin kSaNE taM nAprEkSadhvE tasminnEva kSaNE manuSyaputra AgamiSyati |

tada pitaraH papraccha, hE prabhO bhavAn kimasman uddizya kiM sarvvAn uddizya dRSTAntakathAmimAM vadati?

tataH prabhuH prOvAca, prabhuH samucitakAlE nijaparivArArthaM bhOjyaparivESaNaya yaM tatpade niyOkSyati tAdRzO vizvAsyO bOddha karmAdhIzaH kOsti?

prabhurAgatya yam EtAdRzE karmmaNi pravRttaM drakSyati saEva dAsO dhanyaH |

ahaM yuSmAn yathArthaM vadAmi sa taM nijasarvvvasvasyAdhipatiM kariSyati |

kintu prabhurvilambEnAgamiSyati, iti vicintya sa dAsO yadi tadanyadAsIdAsAn praharttum bhOktuM pAtuM maditunjca prArabhatE,

tarhi yada prabhuM nApEkSiSyatE yasmin kSaNE sO'cEtanazca sthAsyati tasminnEva kSaNE tasya prabhurAgatya taM padabhraSTaM kRtvA vizvAsahInaiH saha tasya amZaM nirUpayisyati |

yO dAsaH prabhE rAjnJAM jnJAtvApi sajjitO na tiSThati tadAjnjAnusArENa ca kAryyaM na karOti sOnEkAn prahArAn prApsyati;

kintu yO janO'jnJAtvA prahArArhaM karmma karOti solpaprahArAn prApsyati | yatO yasmai bAhulyEna dattaM tasmAdEva bAhulyEna grahISyate, mAnuSA yasya nikaTE bahu samarpayanti tasmAd bahu yAcantE |

ahaM pRthivyAm anaikyarUpaM vahni nikSEptum AgatOsmi, sa cEd idAnImEva prajvalati tatra mama kA cinta?

kintu yEna majjanEnAhaM magnO bhaviSyAmi yAvatkAlaM tasya siddhi rna bhaviSyati tAvadahaM katikaStAM prApsyAmi |

mElanaM karttuM jagad AgatOsmi yUyaM kimitthaM bOdhadhvE? yuSmAn vadAmi na tathA, kintvahaM mElanAbhAvaM karttuMm AgatOsmi |

yasmAdEtatkAlamArabhya EkatrasthaparijanAnAM madhyE panjcajanAH pRthag bhUtva trayO janA dvayOrjanayOH pratikULA dvau janau ca trayANAM janAnAM pratikUla bhaviSyanti |

pita putrasya vipakSaH putrazca pitu rvipakSO bhaviSyati mAtA kanyAyA vipakSA kanyA ca mAtu rvipakSA bhaviSyati, tathA zvazrUrbadhva vipakSA badhUzca zvazrva vipakSA bhaviSyati |

sa lOkEbhyOparamapi kathayAmAsa, pazcimadizi mEghOdgamaM dRSTva yUyaM haThAd vadatha vRSTi rbhaviSyati tatastathaiva jAyate |

aparaM dakSiNatO vAyau vAti sati vadatha nidAghO bhaviSyati tataH sOpi jAyate |

rE rE kapaTina AkAzasya bhUmyAzca lakSaNaM bOddhuM zaknutha,

kintu kAlasyAsya lakSaNaM kutO bOddhuM na zaknutha? yUyanjca svayaM kutO na nyASyaM vicArayatha?

aparanjca vivAdina sArddhaM vicArayituH samIpaM gacchan pathi tasmAduddhAraM prAptuM yatasva nOcEt sa tvAM dhRtvA vicArayituH samIpaM nayati | vicArayitA yadi tvAM praharttuH samIpaM samarpayati praharttA tvAM kArAyAM badhnAti

tarhi tvAmahaM vadAmi tvaya niHzESaM kapardakESu na parizOdhitESu tvaM tatO muktiM prAptuM na zakSyasi |

aparanjca pIlAtO yESAM gAlIlIyAnAM raktAni ballnAM raktaiH sahAmizrayat tESAM gAlIlIyAnAM vRttAntaM katipayajana upasthApya yIzavE kathayAmAsuH |

tataH sa pratyuvaca tESAM lOkAnAm EtAdRzi durgati rghaTita tatkAraNAd yUyaM kimanyEbhyO gAlIlIyEbhyOpyadhikapApinastAn bOdhadhvE?

yuSmAnahaM vadAmi tathA na kintu manaHsu na parAvarttitESu yUyamapi tathA naMkSyatha |

aparanjca zIlohanAmna uccagRhasya patanAd yE'STAdazajana mRtAstE yirUzAlami nivAsisarvvalOkEbhyO'dhikAparAdhinaH kiM yUyamityaM bOdhadhvE?

yuSmAnahaM vadAmi tathA na kintu manaHsu na parivarttitESu yUyamapi tathA naMkSyatha |

anantaraM sa imAM dRSTAntakathAmakathayad EkO janO drAkSAkSEtramadhya EkamuPumbaravRkSaM rOpitavAn | pazcAt sa Agatya tasmin phalAni gavESayAmAsa,

kintu phalAprAptEH kAraNAd udyAnakAraM bhRtyaM jagAda, pazya vatsaratraYaM yAvadAgatya EtasminnuPumbaratarau kSalAnyanvicchAmi, kintu naikamapi prapnOmi tarurayaM kutO vRthA sthAnaM vyApya tiSThati? EnaM chindhi |

tato bhRtyaH pratyuvAca, hE prabhO punarvarSamEkaM sthA-
tum Adiza; Etasya mUlasya caturdikSu khanitvAham AlavAlaM sthA-
payAmi |

tataH phalituM zaknOti yadi na phalati tarhi pazcAt chEtsyasi |
atha vizrAmavArE bhajanagEhE ylzurupadizati

tasmit samayE bhUtagrastatvAt kubjIbhUyASTAdazavarSANi yAvat
kEnApyupAyEna Rju rbhavituM na zaknOti yA durbbala strI,

tAM tatrOpasthitAM vilOkya yIzustAmAhUya kathitavAn hE nAri
tava daurbbalyAt tvaM mukta bhava |

tataH paraM tasyA gAtrE hastArpaNamAtrAt sA RjurbhUtvEzvarasya
dhanyavAdaM karttumArEbhe |

kintu vizrAmavArE yIzunA tasyAH svAsthyakaraNAd bhajanagE-
hasyAdhipatiH prakupya lOkAn uvAca, SaTsu dinESu lOkaiH karmma
karttavyaM tasmAddhEtOH svAsthyArthaM tESu dinESu Agacchata,
vizrAmavArE mAgacchata |

tada pabhuH pratyuvAca rE kapaTinO yuSmAkam EkaikO janO
vizrAmavArE svIyaM svIyaM vRSabhaM gardabhaM vA bandhanAn-
mOcayitvA jalaM pAyayituM kiM na nayati?

tarhyASTAdazavatsarAn yAvat zaitAna baddha ibrAhImaH san-
tatiriyam nAri kiM vizrAmavArE na mOcayitavya?

ESu vAkyESu kathitESu tasya vipakSAH salajja jAtAH kintu tEna
kRtasarvvamahAkarmmakAraNAt lOkanivahaH sAnandO'bhavat |

anantaraM sOvadad Izvarasya rAjyaM kasya sadRzaM? kEna tadu-
pamAsyAmi?

yat sarSapabIjaM gRhItva kazcijjana udyAna uptavAn tad bIjam-
agkuritaM sat mahAvRkSO'jAyata, tatastasya zAkhAsu vihAyasIyavi-
haga Agatya nyUSuH, tadrAjyaM tAdRzEna sarSapabIjEna tulyaM |

punaH kathayAmAsa, Izvarasya rAjyaM kasya sadRzaM vadiSyAmi?
yat kiNvaM kAcit strI gRhItva drONatrayaparimitagOdhUmacUrNESu
sthApayAmAsa,

tataH kramENa tat sarvvagOdhUmacUrNaM vyApnOti, tasya kiN-
vasya tulyam Izvarasya rAjyaM |

tataH sa yirUzAlamnagaraM prati yAtrAM kRtvA nagarE nagarE
grAmE grAmE samupadizan jagAma |

tada kazcijjanastaM papraccha, hE prabhO kiM kEvalam alpE lOkAH
paritrAsyantE?

tataH sa lOkAn uvAca, saMkIrNadvArEna pravESTuM yataghvaM,
yatOhaM yuSmAn vadAmi, bahavaH pravESTuM cESTiSyantE kintu na
zakSyanti |

gRhapatinOthAya dvArE ruddhe sati yadi yUyaM bahiH sthitva
dvAramAhatya vadatha, hE prabhO hE prabhO asmatkAraNAd dvAraM
mOcayatu, tataH sa iti prativakSyati, yUyaM kutratyA lOkA ityahaM na
jAnAmi |

tada yUyaM vadiSyatha, tava sAkSAd vayaM bhE janaM pAnanjca
kRtavantaH, tvanjcAsmAkam nagarasya pathi samupadiSTavAn |

kintu sa vakSyati, yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, yUyaM kutratyA lOkA
ityahaM na jAnAmi; hE durAcAriNO yUyaM mattO dUrbhavata |

tada ibrAhImaH ishAkam yAkUbanjca sarvvabhaviSyadvAdinazca
Izvarasya rAjyaM prAptAn svAMzca bahiSkRtAn dRSTvA yUyaM ro-
danaM dantairdantagharSaNanjca kariSyatha |

aparanjca pUrvvapazcimadakSiNOttaradigbhyO lOkA Agatya Iz-
varasya rAjyE nivatsyanti |

pazyatEtthaM zESiYA lOkA agrA bhaviSyanti, agrIyA lOkAzca zESA
bhaviSyanti |

aparanjca tasmin dinE kiyantaH phirUzina Agatya yIzUM prOCuH,
bahirgaccha, sthAnAdasmAt prasthAnaM kuru, hErOd tvAM jighAM-
sati |

tataH sa pratyavOcat pazyatAdya zvazca bhUtAn vihApya
rOgiNO'rOgiNaH kRtvA tRtIyEhni sEtsyAmi, kathAmEtAM yUyamitVA
taM bhUrimAyaM vadata |

tatrApyadya zvaH parazvazca mayA gamanAgamanE karttavyE,
yatO hEtO ryirUzAlamO bahiH kutrApi kOpi bhaviSyadvAdi na ghAniSy-
atE |

hE yirUzAlam hE yirUzAlam tvaM bhaviSyadvAdinO haMsi tavAn-
tikE prEritAn prastarairmArayasi ca, yathA kukkuTI nijapakSadhah
svazAvakAn saMgRhIAti, tathAhamapi tava zizUn saMgrahItuM kati-
vArAn aicchaM kintu tvaM naicchaH |

pazyata yuSmAkaM vAsasthAnAni prOcchidyamAnAni parityak-
tAni ca bhaviSyanti; yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, yaH prabhO
rnAmnAgacchati sa dhanya iti vAcAM yAvatkAlaM na vadiSyatha,
tAvatkAlaM yUyaM mAM na drakSyatha |

anantaraM vizrAmavArE yIzau pradhAnasya phirUzinO gRhE bhOk-
tuM gatavati tE taM vIkSitum ArEbhIrE |

tadA jalOdarI tasya sammukhE sthitaH |

tataH sa vyavasthApakAn phirUzinazca papraccha, vizrAmavArE
svAsthyAM karttavyaM na vA? tatastE kimapi na pratyUcuH |

tadA sa taM rOgiNaM svasthaM kRtvA visasarja;

tAnuvAca ca yuSmAkaM kasyacid garddabhO vRSabhO vA cEd gartTE
patati tarhi vizrAmavArE tatKsaNaM sa kiM taM nOttApayiSyati?

tatastE kathAyA EtasyAH kimapi prativaktuM na zEkuH |

aparanjca pradhAnasthAnamanOnItatvakaraNaM vilOkya sa ni-
mantritAn EtadupadEzakathAM jagAda,

tvaM vivAhAdibhOjyESu nimantritaH san pradhAnasthAnE
mOpAvEkSIH | tvattO gauravAnvitanimantritajana AyAtE

nimantrayitAgatya manuSyAyaitasmai sthAnaM dEhIti vAKyaM cEd
vakSyati tarhi tvaM sagkucitO bhUtVA sthAna itarasmin upavESTum
udyaMsyasi |

asmAt kArANAdEva tvaM nimantritO gatVA'pradhAnasthAna up-
aviza, tatO nimantrayitAgatya vadiSyati, hE bandhO prOccasthAnaM
gatvOpaviza, tathA sati bhOjanOpaviSTANAM sakalANAM sAKSat tvaM
mAnyO bhaviSyasi |

yaH kazcit svamunnamayati sa namayiSyatE, kintu yaH kazcit svaM
namayati sa unnamayiSyatE |

tadA sa nimantrayitAraM janamapi jagAda, madhyAhNE rAtrau
vA bhOjyE kRtE nijabandhugaNO vA bhrAtR gaNO vA jnjAtigaNO vA
dhanigaNO vA samIpavAsigaNO vA EtAn na nimantraya, tathA kRtE cEt
tE tvAM nimantrayiSyanti, tarhi parizOdho bhaviSyati |

kintu yadA bhEjyaM karOSi tadA daridrazuSkakarakanjjAndhAn
nimantraya,

tata AziSaM lapsyasE, tESu parizOdhaM karttumazaknuvatsu
zmazAnAddhArmmikAnAmutthAnakAlE tvaM phalAM lapsyasE |

anantaraM tAM kathAM nizamya bhOjanOpaviStah kazcit kathayA-
mAsa, yO jana Izvarasya rAjyE bhOktuM lapsyatE saEva dhanyaH |

tataH sa uvAca, kazcit janO rAtrau bhE jyaM kRtvA bahUn ni-
mantrayAmAsa |

tatO bhOjanasamayE nimantritalOkAn AhvAtuM dAsadvArA
kathayAmAsa, khadyadravyANi sarvvANI samAsAditANI santi,
yUyamAgacchata |

kintu tE sarvva EkaikaM chalaM kRtvA kSamAM prArthayAnj-
cakrirE | prathamO janaH kathayAmAsa, kSEtramEkaM krItavAnahaM
tadEva draSTuM mayA gantavyam, ataEva mAM kSantuM taM nivE-
daya |

anyO janaH kathayAmAsa, dazavRSAnahaM krItavAn tAn parIkSi-
tuM yAmi tasmAdEva mAM kSantuM taM nivEdaya |

aparaH kathayAmAsa, vyUPhavAnahaM tasmAt kAraNAd yAtuM na
zaknOmi |

pazcAt sa dAsO gatvA nijaprabhOH sAkSat sarvvavRttAntaM
nivEdayAmAsa, tatOsau gRhapatiH kupitvA svadAsaM vyAjahAra,
tvaM satvaraM nagarasya sannivEzAn mArgAMzca gatvA
daridrazuSkakarakanjAndhAn atrAnaya |

tatO dAsO'vadat, hE prabhO bhavata AjnjAnusArENakriyata tathApi
sthAnamasti |

tadA prabhuH puna rdAsAyAkathayat, rAjapathAn vRkSamULAni ca
yAtvA madIyagRhapUraNArthaM lOkAnAgantuM pravarttaya |

ahaM yuSmabhyaM kathayAmi, pUrvvanimantritAnamEkOpi ma-
mAsya rAtribhOjyasyAsvAdaM na prApsyati |

anantaraM bahuSu lOkESu yIzOH pazcAd vrajitESu satsu sa
vyAghuTya tEbhyaH kathayAmAsa,

yaH kazcin mama samIpam Agatya svasya mAtA pitA patnI santAnA
bhrAtarO bhagimyo nijaprANazca, EtEbhyaH sarvvEbhyO mayyad-
hikaM prEma na karOti, sa mama ziSyO bhavituM na zakSyati |

yaH kazcit svIyaM kruzaM vahan mama pazcAnna gacchati, sOpi
mama ziSyO bhavituM na zakSyati |

durganirmmANE kativyayO bhaviSyati, tathA tasya samAptikara-
NArthaM sampattirasti na vA, prathamamupavizya Etanna gaNayati,
yuSmAkaM madhya EtAdRzaH kOsti?

nOcEd bhittim kRtvA zESE yadi samApayituM na zakSyati,

tarhi manuSOyaM nicEtum Arabhata samApayituM nAzaknOt, iti
vyAhRtya sarvvE tamupahasiSyanti |

aparanjca bhinnabhUpatinA saha yuddhaM karttum udyamya daza-
sahasrANI sainyANI gRhItvA viMzatisahasrEH sainyaiH sahitasya samI-
pavAsinaH sammukhaM yAtuM zakSyAmi na vEti prathamaM upavizya
na vicArayati EtAdRzO bhUmipatiH kaH?

yadi na zaknOti tarhi ripAvatidUrE tiSThati sati nijadUtaM prESya
sandhiM karttuM prArthayEta |

tadvad yuSmAkaM madhyE yaH kazcin madarthaM sarvvasvaM
hAtuM na zaknOti sa mama ziSyO bhavituM na zakSyati |

lavaNam uttamam iti satyam, kintu yadi lavaNasya lavaNatvam
apagacchati tarhi tat kathaM svAduyuktaM bhaviSyati?

tada bhUmyartham AlavAlarAzyarthamapi bhadraM na bhavati;
lOkAstad bahiH kSipanti | yasya zrOtuM zrOtrE staH sa zrNOtu |

tada karasanjCayinaH pApinazca lOkA upadEzkathAM zrOtuM yI-
zOH samIpam Agacchan |

tataH phirUzina upAdhyAyAzca vivadamAnAH kathayAmAsuH ESa
mAnuSaH pApibhiH saha praNayaM kRtvA taiH sArddhaM bhuMkte |

tada sa tEbhya imAM dRSTAntakathAM kathitavAn,

kasyacit zataMESu tiSthatmu tESAmEkaM sa yadi hArayati tarhi
madhyEprAntaram EkOnazatamESAn vihAya hAritamESasya uddEza-
prAptiparyyanataM na gavESayati, EtAdRzO lOkO yuSmAkaM madhyE
ka AstE?

tasyOddEzaM prApya hRSTamanAstaM skandhE nidhAya
svasthAnam AnIya bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsina AhUya vakti,

hAritaM mESaM prAptOham atO hEtO rmayA sArddham Anandata |

tadvadahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, yESAM manaHparAvarttanasya
prayOjanaM nAsti, tAdRzaikOnazatadhArmmikakAraNAd ya
AnandastasmAd Ekasya manaHparivarttinaH pApinaH kAraNAt svargE
'dhikAnandO jAyate |

aparanjca dazAnAM rUPyakhaNPAnAm EkakhaNPE hAritE pradI-
paM prajvAlIya gRhaM sammArjya tasya prAptiM yAvad yatnEna na
gavESayati, EtAdRzI yOSit kAstE?

prAptE sati bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsinIrAhUya kathayati, hAri-
taM rUPyakhaNPaM prAptAhaM tasmAdEva mayA sArddham Anan-
data |

tadvadahaM yuSmAn vyAharAmi, EkEna pApina manasi parivart-
tite, Izvarasya dUtAnAM madhyEpyAnandO jAyate |

aparanjca sa kathayAmAsa, kasyacid dvau putrAvAstAM,

tayOH kaniSThaH putraH pitRE kathayAmAsa, hE pitastava sam-
pattyA yamaMzaM prApsyAmyahaM vibhajya taM dEhi, tataH pita
nijAM sampattiM vibhajya tAbhyAM dadau |

katipayAt kAlAt paraM sa kaniSThaputraH samastaM dhanaM saM-
grhya dURadEzaM gatvA duSTAcaraNEna sarvvAM sampattiM nAzayA-
mAsa |

tasya sarvvadhanE vyayaM gatE taddEzE mahAdurbhikSaM bab-
hUva, tatastasya dainyadaza bhavitum ArEbhe |

tataH paraM sa gatvA taddEzIyaM gRhasthamEkam Azrayata; tataH
sataM zUkaravrajaM cArayituM prAntaram prESayAmAsa |

kEnApi tasmai bhakSyAdAnAt sa zUkaraphalavalkaEna picinPapU-
raNAM vavAnjcha |

zESE sa manasi cEtanAM prApya kathayAmAsa, hA mama pituH
samIpE kati kati vEtanabhujO dAsa yathESTaM tatOdhikanjca
bhakSyAM prApnuvanti kintvahaM kSudha mumUrSuH |

ahamutthAya pituH samIpaM gatvA kathAmEtAM vadiSyAmi, hE
pitar Izvarasya tava ca viruddhaM pApamakarakavam

tava putra_iti vikhyAtO bhavitum na yOgyOSmi ca, mAM tava vai-
tanikaM dAsaM kRtvA sthApaya |

pazcAt sa utthAya pituH samIpaM jagAma; tatastasya pitAtidUrE taM
nirIkSyA dayAnjcaKrE, dhAvitvA tasya kaNThaM gRhItva taM cucumba
ca |

tadA putra uvAca, hE pitar Izvarasya tava ca viruddhaM pApamakara-
avaM, tava putra_iti vikhyAtO bhavituM na yOgyOsmi ca |

kintu tasya pitA nijadAsAn AdidEza, sarvvOttamavastrANyAnIya
paridhApayatainaM hastE cAggurIyakam arpayata pAdayOzcOpAna-
hau samarpayata;

puSTaM gOvatsam AnIya mArayata ca taM bhuktvA vayam Anan-
dAma |

yatO mama putrOyam amriyata punarajIvId hAritazca labdhObhUt
tatasta Ananditum ArEbhIrE |

tatkaLE tasya jyESThaH putraH kSEtra AsIt | atha sa nivEzanasya
nikaTaM Agacchan nRtyAnAM vAdyAnAnjca zabdaM zrutvA

dAsAnAm Ekam AhUya papraccha, kiM kAraNamasya?

tataH sOvAdIt, tava bhrAtAgamat, tava tAtazca taM suzarIraM
prApya puSTaM gOvatsaM mArItavAn |

tataH sa prakupyA nivEzanAntaH pravESTuM na sammEnE; tatasta-
sya pitA bahirAgatya taM sAdhayAmAsa |

tataH sa pitaraM pratyuvAca, pazya tava kAnjcidapyAjnjAM na
vilaMghya bahUn vatsarAn ahaM tvAM sEvE tathApi mitraiH sARddham
utsavaM karttuM kadApi chAgamEkamapi mahyaM nAdadAH;

kintu tava yaH putrO vEzyAgamanAdibhistava sampattim apavyay-
itavAn tasminnAgatamAtrE tasyaiva nimittaM puSTaM gOvatsaM mAr-
ItavAn |

tadA tasya pitAvOcat, hE putra tvaM sarvvadA mayA sahAsi tasmAn
mama yadyadAstE tatsarvvaM tava |

kintu tavAyaM bhrAtA mRtaH punarajIvId hAritazca bhUtvA prAp-
tObhUt, EtasmAt kAraNAd utsavAnandau karttum ucitamasmAkam |

aparanjca yIzuH ziSyEbhyOnyAmEkAM kathAM kathayAmAsa
kasyacid dhanavatO manuSyasya gRhakAryyAdhIze sampattEra-
pavyayE'pavAditE sati

tasya prabhustam AhUya jagAda, tvayi yAmimAM kathAM zRNomi
sa kIdRzI? tvaM gRhakAryyAdhIzakarmmaNO gaNanAM darzaya
gRhakAryyAdhIzapadE tvaM na sthAsyasi |

tadA sa gRhakAryyAdhIzO manasa cintayAmAsa, prabhu ryadi mAM
gRhakAryyAdhIzapadAd bhraMzayati tarhi kiM kariSyE'haM? mRdaM
khanituM mama zakti rnAsti bhikSitunjca lajjiSyE'haM |

ataEva mayi gRhakAryyAdhIzapadAt cyutE sati yathA lOkA mahyam
AzrayaM dAsyanti tadarthaM yatkarmma mayA karaNIyaM tan nirNIy-
atE |

pazcAt sa svaprabhOrEkaikam adhamarNam AhUya prathamaM
papraccha, tvattO mE prabhuNA kati prApyam?

tataH sa uvAca, EkazatAPhakatailAni; tadA gRhakAryyAdhIzaH
prOvAca, tava patramAnIya zIghramupavizya tatra panjcazataM likha |

pazcAdanyamEkAM papraccha, tvattO mE prabhuNA kati prApyam?
tataH sOvAdId EkazatAPhakagOdhUmAH; tadA sa kathayAmAsa, tava
patramAnIya azItiM likha |

tEnaiva prabhustamayathArthakRtam adhIzaM tadbuddhinaipuN-
yAt prazavaMsa; itthaM dIptirUpasantAnEbhya EtatsaMsArasya san-
tAnA varttamAnakALE'dhikabuddhimantO bhavanti |

atO vadAmi yUyamapyayathArthEna dhanEna mitrANi labhadhvaM
tatO yuSmAsu padabhraSTESvapi tAni cirakAlam AzrayaM dAsyanti |

yaH kazcit kSudrE kAryyE vizvAsyO bhavati sa mahati kAryyEpi
vizvAsyO bhavati, kintu yaH kazcit kSudrE kAryyE'vizvAsyO bhavati sa
mahati kAryyEpyavizvAsyO bhavati |

ataEva ayathArthEna dhanEna yadi yUyamavizvAsyA jAtAstarhi
satyaM dhanaM yuSmAkaM karESu kaH samarpayisyati?

yadi ca paradhanEna yUyam avizvAsyA bhavatha tarhi yuSmAkaM
svakIyadhanaM yuSmabhyaM kO dAsyati?

kOpi dAsa ubhau prabhU sEvitUM na zaknOti, yata Ekasmin prIya-
mANO'nyasminnaprIyatE yadvA EkaM janaM samAdRtya tadanyaM
tucchIkariOti tadvad yUyamapi dhanEzvarau sEvitUM na zaknutha |

tadaitAH sarvVAH kathAH zruttvA lObhiphirUzinastamupajahasuH |
tataH sa uvAca, yUyaM manuSyANAM nikaTE svAn nirdOSAn
darzayatha kintu yuSmAkam antaHkaraNANizvarO jAnAti, yat
manuSyANAm ati prazamsyaM tad Izvarasya ghRNyaM |

yOhana AgamanaparyyanataM yuSmAkaM samIpe vyavasthAbhav-
iSyadvAdinAM IEkhanAni cAsan tataH prabhRti IzvararAjyasya susaM-
vAdaH pracarati, EkaikO lOkastanmadhyam yatnEna pravizati ca |

varaM nabhasaH pRthivyAzca lOpO bhaviSyati tathApi vyavasthAyA
EkabindOrapi lOpO na bhaviSyati |

yaH kazcit svIyAM bhAryyAM vihAya striyamanyAM vivahati sa
paradArAn gacchati, yazca tA tyaktAM nArIM vivahati sOpi paradArAna
gacchati |

EkO dhanI manuSyaH zuklAni sUkSmANi vastrANi paryyadadhAt
pratidinaM paritOSarUpENAbhuMktApivacca |

sarvvAgge kSatayukta iliyAsaranAmA kazcid daridrastasya dhana-
vatO bhOjanapAtrAt patitam ucchiStAM bhOktuM vAnjchan tasya
dvArE patitvAtiSThat;

atha zvAna Agatya tasya kSatAnyalihan |
kiyatkaAlAtparaM sa daridraH prANAN jahau; tataH svargIyadUtAs-
taM nItvA ibrAhImaH krOPa upavEzayAmAsuH |

pazcAt sa dhanavAnapi mamAra, taM zmazAnE sthApayAmAsuzca;
kintu paralOkE sa vEdanAkulaH san UrddhvAM nirIkSya bahudUrAd
ibrAhImaM tatkrOPa iliyAsaranjca vilOkya ruvannuvAca;

hE pitar ibrAhIm anugRhya aggulyagrabhAgam jalE majjayitvA
mama jihvAM zItalAM karttum iliyAsaram prEraya, yatO vahnizikha-
tOham vyathitOsmi |

tadA ibrAhIm babhASE, hE putra tvam jIvan sampadaM prApta-
vAn iliyAsarastu vipadam prAptavAn Etat smara, kintu samprati tasya
sukhaM tava ca duHkhaM bhavati |

aparamapi yuSmAkam asmAkanjca sthAnayO rmadhyE mahad-
vichEdO'sti tata EtatsthAnasya lOkAstat sthAnaM yAtuM yadvA tat-
sthAnasya lOkA Etat sthAnamAyAtuM na zaknuvanti |

tadA sa uktavAn, hE pitastarhi tvAM nivEdayAmi mama pitu rgEhE
ye mama panjca bhrAtaraH santi

tE yathaitad yAtanAsthAnaM nAyAsyanti tathA mantraNAM dAtuM
tESAM samIpad iliyAsaram prEraya |

tata ibrAhIm uvAca, mUsAbhaviSyadvAdinAnjca pustakani tESAM
nikaTE santi tE tadvacanAni manyantAM |

tadA sa nivEdayAmAsa, hE pitar ibrAhIm na tathA, kintu yadi mRtalOkAnAM kazcit tESAM samIpaM yAti tarhi tE manAMsi vyAghO-TayiSyanti|

tata ibrAhIm jagAda, tE yadi mUsAbhaviSyadvAdinAnjca vacanAni na manyantE tarhi mRtalOkAnAM kasmiMzcid utthitEpi tE tasya mantraNAM na maMsyantE|

itaH paraM yIzuH ziSyAn uvAca, vighnairavazyam AgantavyaM kintu vighnA yEna ghaTiSyantE tasya durgati rbhaviSyati|

EtESAM kSudraprANinAm EkasyApi vighnajananaAt kaNThabad-dhapESaNikasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajalE majjanaM bhadraM|

yUyaM svESu sAvadhAnAstiSThata; tava bhrAtA yadi tava kinjcid aparAdhyati tarhi taM tarjaya, tEna yadi manaH parivarttayati tarhi taM kSamasva|

punarEkadinamadye yadi sa tava saptakRtvO'parAdhyati kintu saptakRtva AgatyA manaH parivartya mayAparAddham iti vadati tarhi taM kSamasva|

tadA prEritAH prabhUm avadan asmAkAM vizvAsaM varddhaya|
prabhuruvAca, yadi yuSmAkAM sarSapaikapramANO vizvAsOsti tarhi tvaM samUlamutpATitO bhUtvA samudrE rOpitO bhava kathAyAm EtasyAm EtaduPumbarAya kathitAyAM sa yuSmAkamAjnjAvahO bhav-iSyati|

aparaM svadAsE halaM vAhayitvA vA pazUn cArayitvA kSEtrAd AgatE sati taM vadati, Ehi bhOktumupaviza, yuSmAkam EtAdRzaH kOsti?

varanjca pUrvvaM mama khAdyamAsAdya yAvad bhunjJE pivAmi ca tAvad baddhakaTiH paricara pazcAt tvamapi bhOkSyasE pAsyasi ca kathAmIdRzIM kiM na vakSyati?

tEna dAsEna prabhOrAjnjAnurUpE karmmaNi kRtE prabhuH kiM tasmin bAdhitO jAtaH? nEtthaM budhyatE mayA|

itthaM nirUpitESu sarvvakarmmasu kRtESu satmu yUyamapIdaM vAkyAM vadatha, vayam anupakAriNO dAsa asmAbhiryadyatkartavyaM tanmAttramEva kRtaM|

sa yirUzAlami yAtrAM kurvvan zOmironGAlIpradEzamadyEna gacchati,

Etarhi kutracid grAmE pravEzamAtrE dazakuSThinastaM sAkSat kRtvA

dUrE tiSThanata uccai rvaktumArEbhIrE, hE prabhO yIZO dayasvAsmAn|

tataH sa tAn dRSTvA jagAda, yUyaM yAjakanAM samIpe svAn darzaya, tatastE gacchantO rOgAt pariSkRtAH|

tadA tESAmEkaH svaM svasthaM dRSTvA prOccairIzvaraM dhanyaM vadan vyAghuTyAyAtO yIZO rguNAnanuvadan taccaraNadhObhUmam papAta;

sa cAsIt zOmironI|

tadA yIzuravadat, dazajanAH kiM na pariSkRtAH? tahyanyE navajanAH kutra?

IzvaraM dhanyaM vadantam EnaM vidEzinaM vinA kOpyanyO na prApyata|

tadA sa tamuvAca, tvamutthAya yAhi vizvAsastE tvAM svasthaM kRtavAn|

atha kadEzvarasya rAjatvaM bhaviSyatIti phirUzibhiH pRSTe sa
 pratyuvAca, Izvarasya rAjatvam aizvaryadarzanEna na bhaviSyati |
 ata Etasmin pazya tasmin vA pazya, iti vAkyam lOkA vaktuM na
 zakSyanti, Izvarasya rAjatvaM yuSmAkam antarEvAstE |

tataH sa ziSyAn jagAda, yadA yuSmAbhi rmanujasutasya
 dinamEkaM draSTum vAnjchiSyatE kintu na darziSyatE, IdRkkAla
 AyAti |

tadAtra pazya vA tatra pazyEti vAkyam lOkA vakSyanti, kintu tESAM
 pazcAt mA yAta, mAnugacchata ca |

yatastaPid yathAkAzaikadizyudiya tadanyAmapi dizaM vyApya
 prakAzatE tadvat nijadinE manujasUnuH prakAziSyatE |

kintu tatpUrvvaM tEnAnEkAni duHkhAni bhOktavyAnyEtadvartta-
 mAnalOkaizca sO'vajnjAtavyaH |

nOHasya vidyamAnakAlE yathAbhavat manuSyasUnOH kAlEpi
 tathA bhaviSyati |

yAvatkAlaM nOHo mahApOtaM nArOhad AplAvivAryyEtya sarv-
 vaM nAnAzayacca tAvatkAlaM yathA lOkA abhunjjatApivan vyavahan
 vyavAhayaMzca;

itthaM lOTO varttamAnakAlEpi yathA lOkA bhOjana-
 pAnakrayavikrayarOpaNagRhanirmmANakarmmasu prAvarttanta,

kintu yadA lOT sidOmO nirjagAma tadA nabhasaH sagandhakAg-
 nivRSTi rbhUtvA sarvvaM vyanAzayat

tadvan mAnavaputraprakAzadinEpi bhaviSyati |

tadA yadi kazcid gRhOpari tiSThati tarhi sa gRhamadhyAt
 kimapi dravyamAnEtum avaruhya naitu; yazca kSEtrE tiSThati sOpi
 vyAghuTya nAyAtu |

lOTaH patnIM smarata |

yaH prANAn rakSituM cESTiSyatE sa prANAn hArayiSyati yastu
 prANAn hArayiSyati saEva prANAn rakSiSyati |

yuSmAnahaM vacmi tasyAM rAtrau zayyaikagatayO rlOkayOrEkO
 dhAriSyatE parastyakSyatE |

striyau yugapat pESaNIM vyAvarttayiSyatastayOrEkA dhAriSyatE
 parAtyakSyatE |

puruSau kSEtrE sthAsyatastayOrEkO dhAriSyatE parastyakSyatE |

tadA tE papracchuH, hE prabhO kutrEtthaM bhaviSyati? tataH sa
 uvAca, yatra zavastiSThati tatra gRdhrA milanti |

aparanjca lOkairaklAntai rnirantaraM prArthayitavyam ityAzayEna
 yIzuna dRSTAnta EkaH kathitaH |

kutracinagarE kazcit prAPvivaKa AsIt sa IzvarAnnAbibhEt
 mAnuSAMzca nAmanyata |

atha tatpuravAsinI kAcidvidhava tatsamIpamEtya vivAdina saha
 mama vivAdaM pariSkurviti nivEdayAmAsa |

tataH sa prAPvivaKaH kiyaddinAni na tadaggIkRtavAn pazcAccitte
 cintayAmAsa, yadyapIzvarAnna bibhEmi manuSyAnapi na manyE

tathApyESA vidhava mAM kliznAti tasmAdasyA vivAdaM
 pariSkariSyami nOcEt sa sadAgatya mAM vyagraM kariSyati |

pazcAt prabhuravadad asAvanyAyaprAPvivaKO yadAha tatra manO
 nidhadhvaM |

Izvarasya yE 'bhirucitalOkA divAnizaM prArthayantE sa bahudinAni vilambyApi tESAM vivAdAn kiM na pariSkariSyati?

yuSmAnahaM vadAmi tvarayA pariSkariSyati, kintu yadA manuSyaputra AgamiSyati tadA pRthivyAM kimIdRzaM vizvAsaM prApsyati?

yE svAn dhArmmikAn njAtvA parAn tucchiKurvvanti EtAdRgabhyaH, kiyadbhya imaM dRSTAntaM kathayAmAsa |

EkaH phirUzyaparaH karasanjcAyI dvAvimau prArthayituM mandiraM gatau |

tatO'sau phirUzyEkapArzvE tiSThan hE Izvara ahamanyalOkavat IOThayitAnyAyI pAradArikazca na bhavAmi asya karasanjcAyinas-tulyazca na, tasmAttvAM dhanyaM vadAmi |

saptasu dinESu dinadvayamupavasAmi sarvvasampatte rdazamAMzaM dadAmi ca, EtatkathAM kathayan prArthayAmAsa |

kintu sa karasanjcAyI dURi tiSThan svargaM draSTuM nEcchan vak-Sasi karAghAtaM kurvvan hE Izvara pApiSThaM mAM dayasva, itthaM prArthayAmAsa |

yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, tayOrdvayO rmadhyE kEvalaH karasanjcAyI puNyavattvEna gaNitO nijagRhaM jagAma, yatO yaH kazcit svamunnamayati sa nAmayiSyatE kintu yaH kazcit svaM namayati sa unnamayiSyatE |

atha zizUnAM gAtrasparzarthaM lOkAstAn tasya samIpamAninyuH ziSyAstad dRSTvAnEtRn tarjayAmAsuH,

kintu yIzustAnAhUya jagAda, mannikaTam AgantuM zizUn anu-jAnIdhvaM tAMzca mA vArayata; yata IzvararAjyAdhikAriNa ESAM sadRzAH |

ahaM yuSmAn yathArthaM vadAmi, yO janaH zizOH sadRzO bhUtva IzvararAjyaM na gRhIAti sa kEnApi prakArENa tat pravESTuM na zaknOti |

aparam EkOdhipatistaM papraccha, hE paramagurO, anantAyuSaH prAptayE mayA kiM karttavyaM?

yIzuruvAca, mAM kutaH paramaM vadasi? IzvaraM vinA kOpi paramO na bhavati |

paradArAn mA gaccha, naraM mA jahi, mA cOraya, mithyAsAkSyAM mA dEhi, mAtaraM pitaranjca saMmanyasva, EtA yA AjnjAH santi tAstvam jAnAsi |

tadA sa uvAca, bAlyakAlAt sarvva EtA AcarAmi |

iti kathAM zrutvA yIzustamavadat, tathApi tavaikaM karmma nyUnamAstE, nijaM sarvvasvaM vikrIya daridrEbhyO vitara, tasmAt svarge dhanam prApsyasi; tata Agatya mamAnugAmI bhava |

kintvEtAM kathAM zrutvA sOdhipatiH zuzOca, yatastasya bahudhanamAsIt |

tadA yIzustamatizOkAnvitaM dRSTvA jagAda, dhanavatAm IzvararAjyappravEzaH kIdRg duSkaraH |

IzvararAjyE dhaninaH pravEzAt sUCezchidREna mahAggasya gamanAgamanE sukarE |

zrOTaraH papracchustarhi kEna paritrANaM prApsyatE?

sa uktavAn, yan mAnuSENAzakyaM tad IzvarENa zakyaM |

tadA pitara uvAca, pazya vayaM sarvvasvaM parityajya tava pazcAdgAminO'bhavAma |

tataH sa uvAca, yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, IzvararAjyArthaM gRhaM pitarau bhrAtRgaNaM jAyAM santAnAMzca tyaktava

iha kAIE tatO'dhikaM parakAIE 'nantAyuzca na prApsyati loka
IdRzaH kOpi nAsti |

anantaraM sa dvAdazaziSyAnAhUya babhASE, pazyata vayaM
yirUzAlamnagaraM yAmaH, tasmAt manuSyaputrE bhaviSyadvAdib-
hiruktaM yadasti tadanurUpaM taM prati ghaTiSyatE;

vastutastu sO'nyadEzIyAnAM hastESu samarpayiSyatE, tE tamupa-
hasiSyanti, anyAyamAcariSyanti tadvapuSi niStHivaM nikSEpsyanti,
kazAbhiH prahrtya taM haniSyanti ca,

kintu tRtIyadinE sa zmazAnAd utthAsyati |

EtasyAH kathAyA abhiprAyaM kinjcidapi tE bOddhuM na zEkuH
tESAM nikaTE'spaSTataVAt tasyaitAsAM kathAnAm AzayaM tE jnjAtuM
na zEkuzca |

atha tasmin yirIhOH purasyAntikaM prAptE kazcidandhaH pathaH
pArzva upavizya bhikSAM akarOt

sa lOkasamUhasya gamanazabdaM zrutvA tatkAraNaM pRSTavAn |
nAsaratIyayIzuryAtIti lOkairuktE sa uccairvaktumArEbhe,

hE dAyUdaH santAna yIZO mAM dayasva |

tatOgragAminastaM maunI tiStHeti tarjayAmAsuH kintu sa
punAruvan uvAca, hE dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva |

tadA yIzuH sthagItO bhUtva svAntikE tamAnEtum AdidEza |

tataH sa tasyAntikam Agamat, tadA sa taM papraccha, tvaM kimic-
chasi? tvadarthamahaM kiM kariSyAmi? sa uktavAn, hE prabhO'haM
draSTuM labhai |

tadA yIzuruvAca, dRSTizaktiM gRhANa tava pratyayastvAM
svasthaM kRtavAn |

tatastatkSaNAt tasya cakSuSI prasannE; tasmAt sa IzvaraM
dhanyaM vadan tatpazcAd yayau, tadAlOkya sarvvE lOkA IzvaraM
prazamsitum ArEbhirE |

yadA yIzu ryrilhOpuraM pravizya tanmadhyEna gacchaMstada
sakkEyanAmA karasanjcaAyinAM pradhAnO dhanavAnEkO
yIzuH kIdRgiti draSTuM cESTitavAn kintu kharvvatvAl-
lOkasaMghamadyE taddarzanamaprApya

yEna pathA sa yAsyati tatpathE'grE dhAvitva taM draSTum uPum-
baratarumArurOha |

pazcAd yIzustatsthanam itvA UrddhvaM vilOkya taM dRSTvAvAdIt,
hE sakkEya tvaM zIghramavarOha mayAdya tvadgEhE vastavyaM |

tataH sa zIghramavaruhya sAhIAdaM taM jagrAha |

tad dRSTvA sarvvE vivadamAna vaktumArEbhirE, sOtithitvEna
duSTalOkagRhaM gacchati |

kintu sakkEyO danPAyamAnO vaktumArEbhe, hE prabhO pazyata
mama yA sampattirasti tadarddhaM daridrEbhyO dadE, aparam
anyAyaM kRtvA kasmAdapi yadi kadApi kinjcit mayA gRhItaM tarhi
taccaturguNaM dadAmi |

tadA yIzustamuktavAn ayamapi ibrAhImaH santAnO'taH kAraNAd
adyAsya gRhe tRANamupasthitaM |

yad hAritaM tat mRgayituM rakSitunjca manuSyaputra AgatavAn |
atha sa yirUzAlamaH samIpa upAtiSthad IzvararAjat-
vasyAnuStHAnaM tadaiva bhaviSyatIti lOkairanvabhUyata, tasmAt
sa zrOtRbhyaH punardRSTAntakathAm utthApya kathayAmAsa |

kOpi mahAlloKo nijArthaM rAjatvapadaM gRhItvA punarAgantum
dUradEzaM jagAma |

yAtrAkAlE nijAn dazadAsAn AhUya dazasvarNamudrA dattvA mam-
AgamanaparyyantaM vANijyaM kurutEtyAdidEza |

kintu tasya prajAstamavajnjAya manuSyamEnam asmAkamupari
rAjatvaM na kArayivyAma imAM vArttAM tannikaTE prErayAmAsuH |
atha sa rAjatvapadaM prApyAgatavAn EkaikO janO bANijyEna kiM
labdhavAn iti jnjAtuM yESu dAsESu mudrA arpayat tAn AhUyAnEtum
AdidEza |

tadA prathama Agatya kathitavAn, hE prabhO tava tayaikayA mu-
drayA dazamudrA labdhAH |

tataH sa uvAca tvamuttamO dAsaH svalpEna vizvAsyO jAta itaH
kArANat tvAM dazanagarANAm adhipO bhava |

dvitIya Agatya kathitavAn, hE prabhO tavaikayA mudrayA panjca-
mudrA labdhAH |

tataH sa uvAca, tvAM panjcAnAM nagarANAmadhipati rbhava |

tatOnya Agatya kathayAmAsa, hE prabhO pazya tava yA mudrA
ahaM vastrE baddhvAstHApayaM sEyaM |

tvAM kRpAnO yannAstHApayastadapi gRhIAsi, yannAvapastadEva
ca chinatsi tatOhaM tvatto bhItaH |

tadA sa jagAda, rE duSTadAsa tava vAkyEna tvAM dOSiNaM
kariSyAmi, yadahaM nAstHApayaM tadEva gRhIAMI, yadahaM nAva-
panjca tadEva chinadmi, EtAdRzaH kRpANOHamiti yadi tvAM jAnAsi,

tarhi mama mudrA baNijAM nikaTE kutO nAstHApayaH? tayA
kRtE'ham Agatya kusIdEna sArddhaM nijamudrA aprApsyam |

pazcAt sa samIpasthAn janAn AjnjApayat asmAt mudrA AnIya yasya
dazamudrAH santi tasmai datta |

tE prOcuH prabhO'sya dazamudrAH santi |

yuSmAnahaM vadAmi yasyAzrayE vaddhatE 'dhikaM tasmai dAy-
iSyatE, kintu yasyAzrayE na varddhatE tasya yadyadasti tadapi tasmAn
nAyiSyatE |

kintu mamAdhipatitvasya vazatvE sthAtum asammanyamAnA yE
mama ripavastAnAnIya mama samakSaM saMharata |

ityupadEzakathAM kathayitvA sOgragaH san yirUzAlamapuraM
yayau |

tatO baitphagIbaitanIyAgrAmayOH samIpE jaitunAdrErantikam
itvA ziSyadvayam ityuktvA prESayAmAsa,

yuvAmamuM sammukhasthagrAmaM pravizyaiva yaM kOpi
mAnuSaH kadApi nArOhat taM garddabhazAvakaM baddhaM
drakSyathastaM mOcayitvAnayataM |

tatra kutO mOcayathaH? iti cEt kOpi vakSyati tarhi vakSyathaH
prabhE ratra prayOjanam AstE |

tadA tau praritau gatvA tatKatha nUsArENa sarvvaM prAptau |

gardabhazAvakamOcanakAlE tatvAmina UcuH, gardabhazAvakaM
kutO mOcayathaH?

tAvUcatuH prabhOratra prayOjanam AstE |

pazcAt tau taM gardabhazAvakaM yIzOrantikamAnIya tatpRSThE
nijavasanAni pAtayitvA tadupari yIzumArOhayAmAsatuH |

atha yAtrAkAlE lOKAH pathi svavastrANI pAtayitum ArEbhirE |

aparam jaitunAdrErupatyakAm itvA ziSyasaMghaH pUrv-
vadRSTAni mahAkarmmAni smRtvA,

yO rAjA prabhO rnAmnAyAti sa dhanyaH svargE kuzalaM sarvvOccE jayadhvani rbhavatu, kathAmEtAM kathayitvA sAnandam ucairIzvaraM dhanyaM vaktumArEbhe |

tadA lOkAraNyamadhyasthAH kiyantaH phirUzinastat zrutvA yIzuM prOcuH, hE upadEzaka svaziSyAn tarjaya |

sa uvAca, yuSmAnahaM vadAmi yadyami nIraVAstiSthanti tarhi pASANA ucaiH kathAH kathayiSyanti |

pazcAt tatpurAntikamEtya tadavalOkya sAzrupAtaM jagAda,

hA hA cEt tvamagrE'jnJAsyathAH, tavAsminnEva dinE vA yadi svam-aggalam upAlapsyathAH, tarhyuttamam abhaviSyat, kintu kSaNEsmin tattava dRSTeragOcaram bhavati |

tvaM svatrANakAlE na manO nyadhatthA iti hEtO ryatkAlE tava ripavastvAM caturdikSu prAcIrENa vESTayitvA rOtsyanti

bAlakaiH sArddhaM bhUmisAt kariSyanti ca tvanmadhyE pASANAikOpi pASANOpari na sthAsyati ca, kAla Idrza upasthAsyati |

atha madhyEmandiraM pravizya tatratyAn krayivikrayiNO bahiSkurvvan

avadat madgRhaM prArthanAgRhamiti lipirAstE kintu yUYaM tadEva cairANAM gahvaraM kurutha |

pazcAt sa pratyahaM madhyEmandiram upadidEza; tataH prad- hAnayAjaka adhyApakah prAcInAzca taM nAzayitUM cicESTirE;

kintu tadupadEze sarvvE lOkA niviSTacittAH sthitAstasmAt tE tatkarttUM nAvakAzam prApuH |

athaikada yIzu rmanidarE susaMvAdaM pracArayan lOkAnupadizati, Etarhi pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakah prAnjcazca tannikaTamAgatya papracchuH

kayAjnjaya tvaM karmmANyEtAni karOSi? kO vA tvAmAjnjApayat? tadasmAn vada |

sa pratyuvAca, tarhi yuSmAnapi kathAmEkAM pRcchAmi tasyOt- taraM vadata |

yOhanO majjanam Izvarasya mAnuSANAM vAjnjAtO jAtaM?

tatastE mithO vivicya jagaduH, yadIzvarasya vadAmastarhi taM kutO na pratyaita sa iti vakSyati |

yadi manuSyasyEti vadAmastarhi sarvvE lOkA asmAn pASANai rhaniSyanti yatO yOhan bhaviSyadvAdIti sarvvE dRPhaM jAnanti |

ataEva tE pratyUcuH kasyAjnjaya jAtam iti vaktUM na zaknumaH |

tadA yIzuravadat tarhi kayAjnjaya karmmANyEtAti karOmIti ca yuSmAn na vakSyAmi |

atha lOkAnAM sAkSat sa imAM dRSTAntakathAM vaktumArEbhe, kazcid drAkSAkSEtraM kRtvA tat kSEtraM kRSIvalAnAM hastESu samarpya bahukAlArthaM dUradEzam jagAma |

atha phalakAlE phalAni grahItu kRSIvalAnAM samIpE dAsaM prAhiNNot kintu kRSIvalAstaM prahrtya riktahastaM visasarjuH |

tataH sOdhpatiH punaranyaM dAsaM prESayAmAsa, tE tamapi prahrtya kuvyavahrtya riktahastaM visasRjuH |

tataH sa tRtIyavAram anyam prAhiNNot tE tamapi kSatAggaM kRtvA bahi rnicikSipuH |

tadA kSEtrapati rvicArayAmAsa, mamEdAnIM kiM karttavyaM? mama priyE putrE prahitE tE tamavazyam dRSTvA samAdariSyantE |

kintu kRSIvalAstaM nirIkSya parasparaM vivicya prOcuH, ayamut-
tarAdhikArI AgacchatainaM hanmastatOdhikArOsmAkaM bhaviSyati |
tataste taM kSEtrAd bahi rnipAtya jaghnustasmAt sa kSEtrapatistAn
prati kiM kariSyati?

sa Agatya tAn kRSIvalAn hatvA parESAM hastESu tatKSEtraM samar-
payiSyati; iti kathAM zrutvA tE 'vadan EtAdRzI ghaTanA na bhavatu |

kintu yIzustAnavalOkya jagAda, tarhi, sthapatayaH kariSyanti grA-
vANaM yantu tucchakaM | pradhAnaprastaraH kONE sa Eva hi bhaviSy-
ati | Etasya zAstrIyavacanasya kiM tAtparyyaM?

aparaM tatpASANOPari yaH patiSyati sa bhaMkSyatE kintu yasy-
OPari sa pASANAH patiSyati sa tEna dhUlivac cUrNIbhaviSyati |

sOsmAkaM viruddhaM dRSTAntamimaM kathitavAn iti jnjAtvA
pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAzca tadaiva taM dhartuM vavAnjchuH
kintu lOkEbhyO bibhyuH |

ataEva taM prati satarkAH santaH kathaM tadvAkyadOSaM dhRtvA
taM dEZAdhipasya sAdhuvEzadhAriNazcarAn tasya samIpe prESayA-
mAsuH |

tadA tE taM papracchuH, hE upadEzaka bhavAn yathArthaM
kathayan upadizati, kamapyanapEkSya satyatvEnaizvaraM mArgamu-
padizati, vayamEtajjAnImaH |

kaisararAjAya karOsmAbhi rdEyO na vA?

sa tESAM vanjcanaM jnjAtvAvadat kutO mAM parIkSadhvE? mAM
mudrAmEkaM darzayata |

iha likhitA mUrtiriyAM nAma ca kasya? tE'vadan kaisarasya |

tadA sa uvAca, tarhi kaisarasya dravyaM kaisarAya datta; Izvarasya
tu dravyamIzvarAya datta |

tasmAllokaNAm sAKSat tatKathAyAH kamapi dOSaM
dhartumaprApya tE tasyOttarAd AzcaryyaM manyamAnA
mauninastasthuH |

aparanjca zmazAnAdutthAnAnaggIkAriNAM sidUkinAM kiyantO
janA Agatya taM papracchuH,

hE upadEzaka zAstrE mUsa asmAn pratIti lilEkha yasya bhrAtA
bhAryyAyAM satyAM niHsantAnO mriyatE sa tajjAyAM vivahya tad-
vaMzam utpAdayiSyati |

tathAca kECit sapta bhrAtara Asan tESAM jyESThO bhrAtA vivahya
nirapatyaH prANAn jahau |

atha dvitIyastasya jAyAM vivahya nirapatyaH san mamAra | tR-
tIyazca tAmEva vyuvAha;

itthaM sapta bhrAtarastAmEva vivahya nirapatyaH santO mam-
ruH |

zESE sa strI ca mamAra |

ataEva zmazAnAdutthAnakAlE tESAM saptajanAnAM kasya sa
bhAryyA bhaviSyati? yataH sa tESAM saptAnAmEva bhAryyAsIt |

tadA yIzuH pratyuvAca, Etasya jagato lOkA vivahanti vAgdattAzca
bhavanti

kintu yE tajjagatprAptiyOgyatvEna gaNitAM bhaviSyanti
zmazAnAccOthAsyanti tE na vivahanti vAgdattAzca na bhavanti,

tE puna rna mriyantE kintu zmazAnAdutthApitAH santa Izvarasya
santAnAH svargIyadUtAnAM sadRzAzca bhavanti |

adhikantu mUsAH stambOpAkhyAnE paramEzvara IbrAhIma Izvara ishAka IzvarO yAkUBazcEzvara ityuktVA mRtAnAM zmazAnAd utthAnasya pramANaM lilEkha |

ataEva ya IzvaraH sa mRtAnAM prabhu rna kintu jIvatAmEva prabhuH, tannikaTE sarvVE jIvantaH santi |

iti zruttVA kiyantOdhyApaka UcuH, hE upadEzaka bhavAn bhadraM pratyuktavAn |

itaH paraM taM kimapi praSTaM tESAM pragalbhatA nAbhUt |

pazcAt sa tAn uvAca, yaH khrISTaH sa dAyUdaH santAna EtAM kathAM IOkaH kathaM kathayanti?

yataH mama prabhumidaM vAkyamavadat paramEzvaraH | tava zatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karOmi na | tAVat kAlaM madIyE tvaM dakSapArzva upAviza |

iti kathAM dAyUd svayaM gItagranthE'vadat |

ataEva yadi dAyUd taM prabhuM vadati, tarhi sa kathaM tasya santAnO bhavati?

pazcAd yIzuH sarvvajanAnAM karNagOcarE ziSyAnuvAca, yE'dhyApaka dIrghaparcchadaM paridhAya bhramanti, haTTA-paNayO rnamaskArE bhajanagEhasya prOccAsanE bhOjanagRhasya pradhAnasthAnE ca prIyantE

vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasitVA chalEna dIrghakAlaM prArthayantE ca tESu sAvadhAna bhavata, tESAmugradaNPO bhaviSyati |

atha dhanilOkA bhANPAgArE dhanaM nikSipanti sa tadEva pazyati, Etarhi kAciddInA vidhavA paNadvayaM nikSipati tad dadarza |
tatO yIzuruvAca yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, daridrEyaM vidhavA sarvvEbhyOdhikaM nyakSEpsIt,

yatOnyE svaprAjjadhanEbhya IzvarAya kinjcit nyakSEpsuH, kintu daridrEyaM vidhavA dinayApanArthaM svasya yat kinjcit sthitaM tat sarvvaM nyakSEpsIt |

aparanjca uttamaprastarairutsRSTavyaizca mandiraM suzObhatE-tarAM kaizcidityuktE sa pratyuvAca

yUyaM yadidaM nicayanaM pazyatha, asya pASANAikOpyanya-pASANOpari na sthAsyati, sarvvE bhUsadbhaviSyanti kAlOyamAyAti |

tadA tE papracchuH, hE gurO ghaTanEdRzI kadA bhaviSyati? ghaTanAya EtasyasazcihnaM vA kiM bhaviSyati?

tadA sa jagAda, sAvadhAna bhavata yathA yuSmAkaM bhramaM kOpi na janayati, khISTOhamityuktVA mama nAmrA bahava up-asthAsyanti sa kAlaH prAyENOpasthitaH, tESAM pazcAnMa gacchata |

yuddhasyOpaplavasya ca vArttAM zruttVA mA zagkadhvaM, yataH prathamam EtA ghaTanA avazyAM bhaviSyanti kintu nApAtE yugAntO bhaviSyati |

aparanjca kathayAmAsa, tadA dEzasya vipakSatvEna dEzO rAjyasya vipakSatvEna rAjyam utthAsyati,

nAnAsthanESu mahAbhUkampO durbhikSaM mArI ca bhaviSyanti, tathA vyOmamaNPalasya bhayagkaradarzanAnyazcaryyalakSaNani ca prakAzayiSyantE |

kintu sarvvAsAmEtAsAM ghaTanAnAM pUrvvaM lOkA yuSmAn dhRtvA tAPayiSyanti, bhajanAlayE kArAyAnjca samarpayiSyanti mama

nAmakAraNAd yuSmAn bhUpAnAM zAsakAnAnjca sammukhaM
nESyanti ca |

sAkSyArtham EtAni yuSmAn prati ghaTiSyantE |

tadA kimuttaraM vaktavyam Etat na cintayiSyAma iti manaHsu
nizcitanuta |

vipakSA yasmAt kimapyuttaram Apattinjca karttuM na zakSyanti
tAdRzaM vAkpaTutvaM jnjAnanjca yuSmabhyaM dAsyAmi |

kinjca yUyaM pitrA mAtrA bhrAtrA bandhuna jnjAtyA kuTumbEna
ca parakarESu samarpayiSyadhvE; tatastE yuSmAkaM kanjcana kanj-
cana ghAtayiSyanti |

mama nAmnaH kAraNAt sarvvai rmanuSyai ryUyam RtIyiSyadhvE |

kintu yuSmAkaM ziraHkEzaikOpi na vinaMkSyati,

tasmAdEva dhairyamavalambya svasvaprANAn rakSata |

aparanjca yirUzAlampuraM sainyavESTitaM vilOkya tasyOcchin-
natAyAH samayaH samIpa ityavagamiSyatha |

tadA yihUdAdEzasthA lOkAH parvvataM palAyantAM, yE ca nagarE
tiSThanti tE dEzAntaraM palAyantA, yE ca grAmE tiSThanti tE nagaraM
na pravizantu,

yatastadA samucitadanPanAya dharmmapustakE yAni sarvvAni
likhitAni tAni saphalAni bhaviSyanti |

kintu yA yAstadA garbhavatyA H stanyadAvyazca tAmAM durgati rb-
haviSyati, yata EtAlloKAn prati kOpO dEzE ca viSamadurgati rghaTiSy-
atE |

vastutastu tE khaggadhAraparivvaggaM lapsyantE baddhAH san-
taH sarvvadEzESu nAyisyantE ca kinjAnyadEzIyAnAM samayOpasthi-
tiparyyantaM yirUzAlampuraM taiH padatalai rdalayisyatE |

sUryyacandranakSatrESu lakSaNAdi bhaviSyanti, bhuvi
sarvvadEzIyAnAM duHkhaM cinta ca sindhau vIcInAM tarjanaM
garjananjca bhaviSyanti |

bhUbhau bhAvighaTanAM cintayitvA manujA bhivyAmRtakalpa
bhaviSyanti, yatO vyOmamaNPale tEjasvino dOlAyamAna
bhaviSyanti |

tadA parAkramENA mahAtEjasA ca mEghArUPhaM manuSyapu-
tram AyAntaM drakSyanti |

kintvEtAsAM ghaTanAnAmArambhE sati yUyaM mastakAnyuttOlya
UrdadhvaM drakSyatha, yatO yuSmAkaM mukteH kAlaH savidhO bhav-
isyati |

tatastEnaitadRSTAntakathA kathita, pazyata uPumbarAdivRk-
SANAM

navInapatrAni jAtAnIti dRSTvA nidAvakAla upasthita iti yatha
yUyaM jnjAtuM zaknutha,

tathA sarvvAsAmAsAM ghaTanAnAm ArambhE dRSTE satIzvarasya
rAjatvaM nikaTam ityapi jnjAsyatha |

yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, vidyamAnalOkAnAmESAM
gamanAt pUrvvam EtAni ghaTiSyantE |

nabhObhuvOrlOpO bhaviSyati mama vAk tu kadApi luptA na bhav-
isyati |

ataEva viSamAzanEna pAnEna ca sAMmArিকacintAbhizca yuS-
mAkam cittESu mattESu taddinam akasmAd yuSmAn prati yatha
nOpatiSThati tadarthaM svESu sAvadhAnAstiSThata |

pRthivIsthasarvvalOkAn prati taddinam unmAtha iva upasthAsy-
ati |

yathA yUyam EtadbhAvighaTanA uttarttuM manujasutasya sam-
mukhE saMsthAtunjca yOgyA bhavatha kAraNAdasmAt sAvadhAnAH
santO nirantaraM prArthayadhvaM |

aparanjca sa divA mandira upadizya rAcai jaitunAdriM gat-
vAtiSThat |

tataH pratyUSE lAkAstatkathAM zrOtuM mandirE tadantikam Agac-
chan |

aparanjca kiNvazUnyapUpOtsavasya kAla upasthitE
pradhAnayAjaka adhyAyakAzca yathA taM hantuM zaknuvanti
tathOpAyAm acESTanta kintu lOkEbhyO bibhyuH |

EtaStin samayE dvAdazaziSyESu gaNita ISkariyOtIyarUPhimAn yO
yihUdAstasyAntaHkaraNaM zaitAnAzritatvAt

sa gatvA yathA yIzuM tESAM karESu samarpayituM zaknOti tathA
mantraNAM pradhAnayAjakaiH sEnApatibhizca saha cakAra |

tEna tE tuSTAstasmai mudrAM dAtuM paNaM cakruH |

tataH sOggIkRtya yathA lOkAnAmagOcarE taM parakarESu samar-
payituM zaknOti tathAvakAzaM cESTitumArEbhe |

atha kiNvazUnyapUpOtmavadinE, arthAt yasmin dinE nistArOt-
savasya mESO hantavyastasmin dinE

yIzuH pitaraM yOhananjcaH yUyA jagAda, yuvAM gatvAsmAkaM bhO-
janArthaM nistArOtsavasya dravyANyAsAdayataM |

tadA tau papracchatuH kucAsAdayAvO bhavataH kEcchA?

tadA sOvAdIt, nagarE praviSTE kazcijjalakumbhamAdAya yuvAM
sAkSat kariSyati sa yannivEzanaM pravizati yuvAmapi tannivEzanaM
tatpazcAditvA nivEzanapatim iti vAKyaM vadataM,

yatrAhaM nistArOtsavasya bhOjyaM ziSyaiH sArddhaM bhOktuM
zaknOmi sAtithizAlA kutra? kathAmimAM prabhustvAM pRcchati |

tataH sa janO dvitIyaprakOStHIyam EkaM zastaM kOSThaM darzay-
iSyati tatra bhOjyamAsAdayataM |

tatastau gatvA tadvAKyAnusArENa sarvvam dRSdvA tatra nistArOt-
savIyam bhOjyamAsAdayAmAsatuH |

atha kAla upasthitE yIzu rdvAdazabhiH prEritaiH saha bhOktum-
pavizya kathitavAn

mama duHkhabhOgAt pUrvvaM yubhAbhiH saha nistArOt-
savasyaitasya bhOjyaM bhOktuM mayAtivAnjchA kRta |

yuSmAn vadAmi, yAvatkAlam IzvararAjyE bhOjanaM na kariSyE
tAvatkAlam idaM na bhOkSyE |

tadA sa pAnapAtramAdAya Izvarasya guNAn kIrttayitvA tEbhyO
datvAvadat, idaM gRhIta yUyAM vibhajya pivata |

yuSmAn vadAmi yAvatkAlam IzvararAjatvasya saMsthApanaM na
bhavati tAvad drAkSaphalarasaM na pAsyAmi |

tataH pUpaM gRhItvA IzvaraguNAn kIrttayitvA bhagktA tEbhyO
datvAvadat, yuSmadarthaM samarpitaM yanmama vapustadidaM, Etat
karmma mama smaraNArthaM kurudhvaM |

atha bhOjanAntE tAdRzaM pAtraM gRhItvAvadat, yuSmatkRtE pAti-
taM yanmama raktaM tEna nirNItanavaniyamarUpaM pAnapAtrami-
daM |

pazyata yO mAM parakarESu samarpayiSyati sa mayA saha bhOjanAsana upavizati |

yathA nirUpitamAstE tadanusArENA manuSyapu trasya gati rbhaviSyati kintu yastaM parakarESu samarpayiSyati tasya santApO bhaviSyati |

tadA tESAM kO jana Etat karmma kariSyati tat tE parasparaM praSTumArEbhira |

aparaM tESAM kO janaH zrESThatvEna gaNayiSyatE, atrArthe tESAM vivAdObhava |

asmAt kArANat sOvadat, anyadEzIyAnAM rAjAnaH prajAnAmupari prabhutvaM kurvanti dAruNazAsanaM kRtvApi tE bhUpatitvEna vikhyAta bhavanti ca |

kintu yuSmAkaM tathA na bhaviSyati, yO yuSmAkaM zrESThO bhaviSyati sa kaniSThavad bhavatu, yazca mukhyO bhaviSyati sa sevavakadbhavatu |

bhOjanOpaviSTaparaArakayOH kaH zrESThaH? yO bhOjanAyOpavizati sa kiM zrESThO na bhavati? kintu yuSmAkaM madhyE'haM paricAraka_ivAsmi |

aparanjca yuyaM mama parIkSAkAlE prathamamArabhya mayA saha sthita

EtatkArANat pitra yathA madarthaM rAjyamEkaM nirUpitaM tathAhamapi yuSmadarthaM rAjyaM nirUpayAmi |

tasmAn mama rAjyE bhOjanAsane ca bhOjanapane kariSyadhve siMhasanESUpavizya cEsraYElIyAnAM dvAdazavaMzanAM vicAraM kariSyadhve |

aparaM prabhuruvAca, hE zimOn pazya tita_una dhAnyAnIva yuSmAn zaitAn cAlayitum aicchat,

kintu tava vizvAsasya lOpO yathA na bhavati Etat tvadarthaM prArthitaM mayA, tvanmanasi parivarttite ca bhrAtRNAM manAMsi sthira |

tadA sOvadat, hE prabhOhaM tvaya sArddhaM kArAM mRtinjca yAtuM majjitOsmi |

tataH sa uvAca, hE pitara tvAM vadAmi, adya kukkuTaravAt pUrvvaM tvaM matparicayaM vAratrayam apahvOSyase |

aparaM sa papraccha, yadA mudrAsampuTaM khAdyapAtraM pAdukAnjca vinA yuSmAn prAhinavaM tadA yuSmAkaM kasyApi nyUnatAsIt? tE prOcuh kasyApi na |

tadA sOvadat kintvidAnIM mudrAsampuTaM khAdyapAtraM va yasyAsti tEna tadgrahItavyaM, yasya ca kRpANo nAsti tEna svavastraM vikrIya sa krEtavyaH |

yato yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, aparAdhijanaiH sArddhaM gaNitaH sa bhaviSyati | idaM yacchAstrIyaM vacanaM likhitamasti tanmayi phalisyati yato mama sambandhIyaM sarvvaM sEtsyati |

tadA tE prOcuh prabhO pazya imau kRpANau | tataH sOvadad Etau yathESTau |

atha sa tasmAdvahi rgatva svAcArAnusArENa jaitunanAmAdriM jagAma ziSyAzca tatpazcAd yayuH |

tatrOpasthAya sa tAnuvAca, yathA parIkSAyAM na patatha tadarthaM prArthayadhvaM |

pazcAt sa tasmAd EkazarakSEpAd bahi rgatva jAnunI pAtayitva Etat prArthayAnjakraE,

hE pita ryadi bhavAn sammanyatE tarhi kaMsamEnaM mamAn-
tikAd dUraya kintu madicchAnurUpaM na tvadicchAnurUpaM bha-
vatu |

tadA tasmai zaktiM dAtuM svargIyadUtO darzanaM dadau |

pazcAt sOtyantaM yAtanaya vyAkulo bhUtvA punardRPhaM
prArthayAnjckrE, tasmAd bRhacchONitabindava iva tasya
svEdabindavaH pRthivyAM patitumArEbhirE |

atha prArthanAta utthAya ziSyANAM samIpamEtya tAn man-
OduHkhinO nidritAn dRSTvAvadat

kutO nidrAtha? parIkSAYAm apatanArthaM prarthayadhvaM |

EtatkathAyAH kathanakAlE dvAdazaziSyANAM madhyE gaNitO
yihUdAnAma janatAsahitastESAm agrE calitVA yIzOzcumbanArthaM
tadantikam Ayayau |

tadA yIzuruvAca, hE yihUdA kiM cumbanEna manuSyaputraM
parakarESu samarpayasi?

tadA yadyad ghaTiSyatE tadanumAya saggibhiruktaM, hE prabhO
vayaM ki khaggEna ghAtayiSyAmaH?

tata EkaH karavAlEnAhAtya pradhAnayAjakasya dAsasya dakSiNaM
karNaM cicchEda |

adhUnA nivarttasva ityuktVA yIzustasya zrutiM sprSTvA svasyaM
cakAra |

pazcAd yIzuH samIpasthAn pradhAnayAjakan mandirasya sEnAp-
atIn prAcInAMzca jagAda, yUyaM kRpANAN yaSTIMzca gRhItvA mAAM
kiM cOrAM dharttumAyAtAH?

yadAhaM yuSmAbhiH saha pratidinaM mandirE'tiSThaM tadA mAAM
dharttaM na pravRttAH, kintvidAnIM yuSmAkAM samayOndhakArasya
cAdhipatyamasti |

atha tE taM dhRtvA mahAyAjakasya nivEzanaM ninyuH | tataH
pitarO dUrE dUrE pazcAditVA

bRhatkOSThasya madhyE yatrAgniM jvAlayitVA lOkAH samEty-
OpaviSTAstatra taiH sArddham upavivEza |

atha vahnisannidhau samupavEzakAlE kAciddAsI manO nivizya taM
nirIkSyAvadat pumAnayaM tasya saggE'sthAt |

kintu sa tad apahnutyAvAdIt hE nAri tamahaM na paricinOmi |

kSaNAntarE'nyajanastaM dRSTvAbravIt tvamapi tESAM
nikarasyaikajanOsi | pitaraH pratyuvAca hE nara nAhamasmi |

tataH sArddhadANPadvayAt paraM punaranyO janO nizcitya bab-
hASE, ESa tasya saggIti satyaM yatOyaM gaIlIlyO lOkAH |

tadA pitara uvAca hE nara tvaM yad vadami tadahaM bOddhuM na
zaknOmi, iti vAkyE kathitamAtrE kukkuTO rurAva |

tadA prabhuNA vyAdhuTya pitarE nirIkSitE kRkavAkuravAt pUrv-
vaM mAAM trirapahnOSyase iti pUrvvOktaM tasya vAkyAM pitaraH sm-
RtvA

bahirgatVA mahAkhEdEna cakranda |

tadA yai ryIzurdhRtastE tamupahasya praharttumArEbhirE |

vastrEna tasya dRzau baddhvA kapOlE capETAgHAtaM kRtvA pa-
pracchuH, kastE kapOlE capETAgHAtaM kRtavAna? gaNayitVA tad
vada |

tadanyat tadviruddhaM bahunindAvAkyAM vaktumArEbhirE |

atha prabhAtE sati lOkaprAnjcaH pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAzca
sabhAM kRtvA madhyEsabhaM yIzumAnIya papracchuH, tvam ab-
hiSikatOsi na vAsmAn vada |

sa pratyuvAca, mayA tasminnuktE'pi yUyaM na vizvasiSyatha |
kasmiMzcidvAkyE yuSmAn pRSTe'pi mAM na taduttaraM vakSyatha
na mAM tyakSyatha ca |

kintvitaH paraM manujasutaH sarvvazaktimata Izvarasya dakSiNE
pArzvE samupavEkSyati |

tataStE papracchuH, rtiha tvamIzvarasya putraH? sa kathayAmAsa,
yUyaM yathArthaM vadatha sa EvAhaM |

tada tE sarvvE kathayAmAsuH, rtiha sAkSyE'nsasmin asmAkAM kiM
prayOjanaM? asya svamukhAdEva sAkSyAM prAptam |

tataH sabhAsthaH sarvvalOkA utthAya taM pIlAtasammukhaM nIt-
vAprOdyA vaktumArEbhira,

svamabhiSiktaM rAjAnaM vadantaM kaimararAjAya karadAnaM
niSEdhantaM rAjyaviparyayaM kurttuM pravarttamAnam Ena
prApta vayaM |

tada pIlAtastaM pRSTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjA? sa pratyu-
vAca tvaM satyamuktavAn |

tada pIlAtaH pradhAnayAjakAdilOkAn jagAd, ahamEtasya kamapya-
parAdhaM nAptavAn |

tataStE punaH sAhaminO bhUtvAvadan, ESa gAlIla EtatsthAna-
pariyantE sarvvasmin yihUdAdEzE sarvvAllokanupadizya kupravRt-
tiM grAhitavAn |

tada pIlAtO gAlIlapradEzasya nAma zrutvA papraccha, kimayaM
gAlIlyO lOkah?

tataH sa gAlIlapradEzIyahErOdrAjasya tada sthitEstasya samIpe
yIzum prESayAmAsa |

tada hErOd yIzuM vilOkya santutOSa, yataH sa tasya bahuvRt-
tAntazravaNAt tasya kinji cadAz Caryyakarmma pazyati ityAzAM kRtvA
bahukAlamArabhya taM draSTuM prayAsaM kRtavAn |

tasmAt taM bahukathAH papraccha kintu sa tasya kasyApi vAkyasya
pratyuttaraM nOvAca |

atha pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAzca prOttiSThantaH sAhasEna
tamapavadituM prArEbhira |

hErOd tasya sEnAgaNazca tamavajnjAya upahAsatvEna rAjavastraM
paridhApya punaH pIlAtaM prati taM prAhiNOt |

pUrvaM hErOdpIlAtayOH parasparaM vairabhAva AsIt kintu
taddinE dvayO rmElanaM jAtam |

pazcAt pIlAtaH pradhAnayAjakan zAsakan lOkAMzca
yugapadAhUya babhASE,

rAjyaviparyayakArakOyam ityuktvA manuSyamEnaM mama
nikaTamAnaiSTa kintu pazyata yuSmAkAM samakSam asya vicAraM
kRtvApi prOktaPavAdAnurUpENAsya kOpyaparAdhaH sapramANO na
jAtaH,

yUyanjca hErOdaH sannidhau prESita mayA tatrAsya kOpyaparAd-
hastEnApi na prAptaH | pazyatAnEna vadhahE tukaM kimapi nAparAd-
dhaM |

tasmAdEnaM tAPayitvA vihAsyAmi |

tatrOtsavE tESAmEkO mOcayaItavyaH |
 iti hEtOstE prOcCaIrEkadA prOCuH, EnaM dUrIkRtya barabbAnA-
 mAnAm mOcaya |
 sa barabbA nagara upaplavavadhAparAdhAbhyAM kArAyAM bad-
 dha ASIt |
 kintu pIlAtO yIzuM mOcayaItuM vAnjchan punastAnuvAca |
 tathApyEnaM kruZE vyadha kruZE vyadhEti vadantastE ruruvuH |
 tataH sa tRtIyavAraM jagAda kutaH? sa kiM karmma kRtavAn?
 nAhamasya kamapi vadhAparAdhaM prAptaH kEvalaM tAPayitvAmuM
 tyajAmi |
 tathApi tE punarEnaM kruZE vyadha ityuktva prOCcairdRPhaM
 prArthayAnjckrirE;
 tataH pradhAnayAjakAdInAM kalaravE prabale sati tESAM prArtha-
 nArUpaM karttuM pIlAta Adideza |
 rAjadrOhavadhayOraparAdhEna kArAsthaM yaM janaM tE yay-
 AcirE taM mOcayaItva yIzuM tESAmicchAyAM samArpayat |
 atha tE yIzuM gRhItva yAnti, Etarhi grAmAdAgataM zimOnanA-
 mAnAm kurINiyAM janaM dhRtvA yIzOH pazcAnnEtum tasya skandhE
 kruzamarpayAmAsuH |
 tatO IO kAraNyamadhyE bahustriyO rudatyO vilapantyaZca yIzOH
 pazcAd yayuH |
 kintu sa vyAghuTya tA uvAca, hE yirUzAlamO nAryyO yuyam
 madarthaM na ruditva svArthaM svApatyArthanjca ruditi;
 pazyata yaH kadApi garbhavatyO nAbhavan stanyanjca nApAyayan
 tAdRzI rvandhyA yadA dhanyA vakSyanti sa kAla AyAti |
 tada hE zailA asmAkamupari patata, hE upazailA asmAnAcchAdaya-
 ata kathAmIdRzIM lOkA vakSyanti |
 yataH satEjasi zAkhini cEdEtad ghaTatE tarhi zuSkazAkhini kiM na
 ghaTisiyatE?
 tada tE hantum dvAvaparAdhinau tEna sArddhaM ninyuH |
 aparaM ziraHkapAlanAmakasthAnaM prApya taM kruZE vividhuH;
 tadvayOraparAdhinOrEkaM tasya dakSiNO tadanyaM vAmE kruZE
 vividhuH |
 tada yIzurakathayat, hE pitarEtAn kSamasva yata EtE yat karmma
 kurvvanti tan na viduH; pazcAttE guTikApAtaM kRtvA tasya vastrANI
 vibhajya jagRhuH |
 tatra lOkasAMghastiSThan dadarza; tE tESAM zAsakAzca tamupa-
 hasya jagaduH, ESa itarAn rakSitavAn yadIzvarENAbhirucitO 'bhiSik-
 tastrAta bhavati tarhi svamadhuna rakSatu |
 tadanyaH sEnAgaNA Etya tasmai amlarasaM datva parihasya
 prOVaca,
 cEttvaM yihUdIyAnAM rAjAsi tarhi svaM rakSa |
 yihUdIyAnAM rAjEti vAkyAM yUnAnIyarOmIyEbrIyAkSarai rlikhi-
 taM tacchirasa UrddhvE'sthApyata |
 tadObhayapArzvayO rviddhau yAvaparAdhinau tayOrEkastaM
 vinindya babhASE, cEttvam abhiSiktOsi tarhi svamAvAnjca rakSa |
 kintvanyastaM tarjayitvAvadat, IzvarAttava kinjcidapi bhayaM nAsti
 kiM? tvamapi samAnadanPOsi,
 yOgyapAtrE AvAM svasvakarmmaNAM samucitaphalaM prApnu-
 vaH kintvanEna kimapi nAparAddhaM |

atha sa yIzuM jagAda hE prabhE bhavAn svarAjjyappravEzakAlE mAM
smaratu |

tadA yIzuH kathitavAn tvAM yathArthaM vadAmi tvamadyaiva
mayA sArddhaM paralOkasya sukhasthAnaM prApsyasi |

aparanja dvitIyayAmAt tRtIyayAmaparyyantaM ravEstEjasOn-
tarhitatvAt sarvvadEzO'ndhakArENAvRtO

mandirasya yavanika ca chidyamAnA dvidhA babhUva |

tatO yIzuruccairuvAca, hE pita rmamAtmAnaM tava karE samar-
payE, ityuktvA sa prANAn jahau |

tadaitA ghaTanA dRSTvA zatasEnApatirIzvaraM dhanyamuktvA
kathitavAn ayaM nitAntaM sAdhumanuSyA AsIt |

atha yAvantO loka draSTum AgatAstE tA ghaTanA dRSTvA vakSaHsu
karAghAtaM kRtvA vyAcuTya gatAH |

yIzO rjnJAtayO yA yA yOSitazca gAlIlastEna sArddhamAyAtAstA api
dUrE sthitvA tat sarvvaM dadRzuH |

tadA yihUdIyAnAM mantraNAM kriyAnjCAsammanyamAna
Izvarasya rAJatvam apEkSamANO

yihUdidEzIyO 'rimathIyanagarIyO yUSaphnAmA mantri bhadrO
dhArmmikazca pumAn

pIlatAntikaM gatvA yIzO rdEhaM yayAcE |

pazcAd vapuravarOhya vAsaSA saMvESTya yatra kOpi mAnuSO
nAstHapyata tasmin zailE svAtE zmazAnE tadastHApayat |

taddinamAyOjanIyaM dinaM vizrAmavArazca samIpaH |

aparaM yIzuna sArddhaM gAlIla AgatA yOSitaH pazcAditvA
zmazAnE tatra yathA vapuH sthApitaM tacca dRSTvA

vyAghuTya sugandhidravvyatailAni kRtvA vidhivad vizrAmavArE
vizrAmam cakruH |

atha saptAhaprathamadinE'tipratyUSE tA yOSitaH sampAditaM
sugandhidravvyam gRhItvA tadanyAbhiH kiyatIbhiH strIbhiH saha
zmazAnaM yayuH |

kintu zmazAnadvArAt pASANamapasAritaM dRSTvA

tAH pravizya prabhO rdEhamaprApya

vyAkula bhavanti Etarhi tEjOmayavastrAnvitau dvau puruSau
tAsAM samIpE samupasthitau

tasmAttAH zagkAyukta bhUmAvadhOmukhyasyasthuH | tadA tau tA
Ucatu rmRtAnAM madhyE jIvantaM kutO mRgayatha?

sOtra nAsti sa udastHAt |

pApinAM karESu samarpitEna kruzE hatEna ca manuSyaputrENa
tRtIyadivase zmazAnAdutthAtavyam iti kathAM sa galli tiSThan yuS-
mabhyaM kathitavAn tAM smarata |

tadA tasya sA katha tAsAM manaHsu jAtA |

anantaraM zmazAnAd gatvA tA EkAdazaziSyAdibhyaH sarvvEbhyas-
tAM vArttAM kathayAmAsuH |

magdalInImariyam, yOhanA, yAkUbo mAta mariyam tadanyAH sag-
ginyO yOSitazca prEritEbhya EtAH sarvva vArttAH kathayAmAsuH

kintu tAsAM kathAm anarthakAkhyAnamAtraM buddhvA kOpi na
pratrayait |

tadA pitara utthAya zmazAnAntikaM dadhAva, tatra ca prahvO
bhUtvA pArzvaikasthApitaM kEvalaM vastraM dadarza; tasmAdAz-
caryayaM manyamAnO yadaghaTata tanmanasi vicArayan pratasthE |
tasminnEva dinE dvau ziyyau yirUzAlamazcatuSkrOzAntaritam im-
mAyugrAmaM gacchantau

tAsAM ghaTanAnAM kathAmakathayatAM
tayOrAlApavicArayOH kAIE yIzurAgatya tAbhyAM saha jagAma
kintu yathA tau taM na paricinuTastadarthaM tayO rDRSTiH saMrud-
dhA |

sa tau pRSTavAn yuvAM viSaNNau kiM vicArayantau gacchathaH?
tatastayOH kliyapAnAmA pratyuvAca yirUzAlamapurE'dhunA
yAnyaghaTanta tvaM kEvalavidEzI kiM tadvRttAntaM na jAnAsi?

sa papraccha kA ghaTanAH? tadA tau vaktumArEbhAtE yIzunAmA
yO nAsaratIyO bhaviSyadvAdI Izvarasya mAnuSANAnjca sAkSat vAkyE
karmmaNi ca zaktimAnAsIt

tam asmAkaM pradhAnayAjaka vicArakAzca kEnApi prakArENa
kruzE viddhVA tasya prANANanAzayan tadIyA ghaTanAH;

kintu ya isrAyElIyalOkAn uddhArayiSyati sa EvAyam ityAzAsmAb-
hiH kRta | tadyathA tathAstu tasyA ghaTanAyA adya dinatrayaM gataM |
adhikantvasmAkAM sagginInAM kiyatstrINAM mukhEb-
hyO'sambhavavAkyamidaM zrutaM;

tAH pratyUSE zmazAnaM gatvA tatra tasya dEham aprApya
vyAghuTyEtVA prOktavatyah svargIsadUtau dRSTAvasmAbhistau
cAvAdiSTAM sa jIvitavAn |

tatOsmAkaM kaizcit zmazAnamagamyata tE'pi strINAM vAkyAnu-
rUpaM dRSTavantaH kintu taM nApazyan |

tadA sa tAvuvAca, hE abOdhou hE bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktavAkyAM
pratyEtum vilambamAnau;

EtatsarvvaDuHkhaM bhuktVA svabhUtivrAptiH kiM khrISTasya na
nyAyyA?

tataH sa mUsAgranthamArabhya sarvvabhaviSyadvAdinAM sarv-
vazAstrE svasmin likhitAkhyAnAbhiprAyaM bOdhayAmAsa |

atha gamyagrAmAbhyarNaM prApya tEnAgrE gamanalakSaNE
darzite

tau sAdhayitvAvadatAM sahAvAbhyAM tiSTha dinE gatE sati rA-
trirabhUt; tataH sa tAbhyAM sArddhaM sthAtuM gRhaM yayau |

pazcAdbhOjanOpavEzakAIE sa pUpaM gRhItvA IzvaraguNan jagAda
tanjca bhaMktvA tAbhyAM dadau |

tadA tayO rDRSTau prasannAyAM taM pratyabhijnjatuH kintu sa
tayOH sAkSAdantardadhE |

tatastau mithObhidhAtum Arabdhavantau gamanakAIE yadA
kathAmakathayat zAstrArthanjcabOdhayat tadAvayO rbuddhiH kiM
na prAjvalat?

tau tatSaNAdutthAya yirUzAlamapuraM pratyAyayatuH,
tatsthAnE ziSyANam EkAdazAnAM sagginAnjca darzanaM jAtaM |

tE prOcuH prabhurudatiSThad iti satyaM zimOnE darzana-
madAcca |

tataH pathaH sarvvaghaTanAyAH pUpabhanjjanE na tatparicayasya
ca sarvvavRttAntaM tau vaktumArEbhAtE |

itthaM tE parasparaM vadanti tatKAlE yIzuH svayaM tESAM madhya
prOthaya yuSmAkAM kalyANaM bhUyAd ityuvAca,

kintu bhUtaM pazyAma ityanumAya tE samudvivijirE trESuzca |
sa uvAca, kutO duHkhitA bhavatha? yuSmAkaM manaHsu sandEha
udEti ca kutaH?

ESohaM, mama karau pazyata varaM spRSTvA pazyata, mama
yAdRzAni pazyatha tAdRzAni bhUtasya mAMsAstHIni na santi |
ityuktva sa hastapAdAn darzayAmAsa |
tE'sambhavaM jnjAtvA sAnanda na pratyayan | tataH sa tAn paprac-
cha, atra yuSmAkaM samIpE khAdyaM kinjcidasti?
tatastE kiyaddagdhamatsyaM madhu ca daduH
sa tadAdAya tESAM sAkSAd bubhujE

kathayAmAsa ca mUsAvyavasthAyAM bhaviSyadvAdinAM
granthESu gitapustake ca mayi yAni sarvvANi vacanAni likhitAni
tadanurUpANi ghaTiSyantE yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM sthitvAhaM
yadEtadvAkyam avadaM tadidAnIM pratyakSamabhUt |

atha tEbhyaH zAstrabOdhAdhikAraM datvAvadat,
khrISTEnEtthaM mRtiyAtana bhOktavya tRtIyadinE ca
zmazAnAdutthAtavyanjcEti lipirasti;
tannAmna yirUzAlamamArabhya sarvvadEzE manaHparAvart-
tanasya pApamOcanasya ca susaMvAdaH pracArayitavyaH,

ESu sarvvESu yUyaM sAkSiNaH |
aparanjca pazyata pitra yat pratijnjAtaM tat prESayiSyAmi, ataEva
yAvatkAlaM yUyaM svargIyAM zaktiM na prApsyatha tAvatkAlaM
yirUzAlamnagarE tiSthata |

atha sa tAn baithanIyAparyyantaM nItva hastAvuttOlya AziSa vaktu-
mArEbhe

AziSaM vadannEva ca tEbhyaH pRthag bhUtvA svargAya
nItO'bhavat |

tadA tE taM bhajamAna mahAnandEna yirUzAlamaM pratyAjag-
muH |

tatO nirantaraM mandirE tiSthanta Izvarasya prazaMsAM
dhanyavAdanjca karttam ArEbhire | iti | |

yOhanalikhitaH susaMvAdaH

Adau vAda AsIt sa ca vAda IzvarENa sArdhamAsIt sa vAdaH
svayamIzvara Eva |

sa AdAvIzvarENa sahAsIt |

tEna sarvvaM vastu sasRjE sarvvESu sRSTavastuSu kimapi vastu
tEnAsRSTaM nAsti |

sa jIvanasyAkAraH, tacca jIvanaM manuSyANAM jyOtiH

tajjyOtirandhakArE pracakAzE kintvandhakArastanna jagrAha |

yOhan nAmaka EkO manuja IzvarENa prESayAnjcakrE |

tadvArA yathA sarvve vizvasanti tadarthaM sa tajjyOtiSi pramANaM
dAtuM sAkSisvarUpO bhUtvAgamat,

sa svayaM tajjyOti rna kintu tajjyOtiSi pramANaM dAtumAgamat |

jagatyAgatya yaH sarvvamanujEbhyO dIptiM dadAti tadEva satyajy-
OtiH |

sa yajjagadasRjat tanmadya Eva sa AsIt kintu jagatO lOkAstaM nA-
jAnan |

nijAdhikAraM sa Agacchat kintu prajAstaM nAgRhlan |

tathApi ye ye tamagRhlan arthAt tasya nAmni vyazvasan tEbhya
Izvarasya putra bhavitum adhikAram adadAt |

tESAM janiH zONitAnna zArIrikAbhilASanna manAvAnAmicchAtO
na kintvIzvarAdabhavat |

sa vAdO manuSyarUpENAvatIryya satyatAnugrahAbhyAM paripUr-
NaH san sArdham asmAbhi rnyavasat tataH pituradvitIyaputrasya yO-
gyO yO mahimA taM mahimAnaM tasyApazyAma |

tato yOhanapi pracAryya sAkSyamidaM dattavAn yo mama pazcAd
AgamiSyati sa mattO gurutaraH; yatO matpUrvvaM sa vidyamAna AsIt;
yadartham ahaM sAkSyamidam adAM sa ESaH |

aparanjca tasya pUrNatAyA vayaM sarvve kramazaH kramazOnu-
grahaM prAptAH |

mUsAdvArA vyavastha datta kintvanugrahaH satyatvanjca
yIzukhrISTadvArA samupAtiSThatAM |

kOpi manuja IzvaraM kadApi nApazyat kintu pituH
krOPasthO'dvitIyaH putrastaM prakAzayat |

tvaM kaH? iti vAkyAM prESTuM yadA yihUdIyalOkA yAjakan IEv-
ilOkAMzca yirUzAlamO yOhanaH samIpe prESayAmAsuH,

tada sa svIkRtavAn nApahnUtavAn nAham abhiSikta ityaggIkRta-
vAn |

tada tE'pRcchan tarhi kO bhavAn? kiM EliyaH? sOvadat na;
tatastE'pRcchan tarhi bhavAn sa bhaviSyadvAdi? sOvadat nAhaM saH |

tada tE'pRcchan tarhi bhavAn kaH? vayaM gatva prErakan tvayi kiM
vakSyAmaH? svasmin kiM vadasi?

tada sOvadat | paramEzasya panthAnaM pariSkuruta sarvvataH |
itIdaM prAntarE vAkyAM vadataH kasyacidravaH | kathAmimAM yas-
min yizayiyO bhaviSyadvAdi likhitavAn sOham |

ye prESitAstE phirUzilOkAH |

tada tE'pRcchan yadi nAbhiSiktOsi EliyOsi na sa bhaviSyadvAdyapi
nAsi ca, tarhi lOkAn majjayasi kutaH?

tatO yOhan pratyavOcat, tOyE'haM majjayAmIti satyaM kintu yaM
yUyaM na jAnItha tAdRza EkO janO yuSmAkaM madhya upatiSThati |
sa matpazcAd AgatOpi matpUrvvaM varrtamAna AsIt tasya pAduk-
AbandhanaM mOcayitumapi nAhaM yOgyOsmi |

yarddananadyAH pArasthabaithabArAyAM yasminsthAnE yOhana-
majjayat tasmina sthAnE sarvvamEtad aghaTata |

parE'hani yOhan svanikaTamAgacchantaM yizuM vilOkya prAvOcat
jagataH pApamOcakam Izvarasya mESazAvakaM pazyata |

yO mama pazcAdAgamiSyati sa mattO gurutaraH, yatO hEtOr-
matpUrvvaM sO'varrtata yasminnahaM kathAmimAM kathitavAn sa
EvAyaM |

aparaM nAhamEnaM pratyabhijnjAtavAn kintu isrAyElloka EnaM
yathA paricinvanti tadabhiprAyENahaM jalE majjayitumAgaccham |

punazca yOhanaparamEkaM pramANaM datvA kathitavAn vi-
hAyasaH kapOtavad avatarantamAtmAnam asyOparyyavatiSThantaM
ca dRSTavAnaham |

nAhamEnaM pratyabhijnjAtavAn iti satyaM kintu yO jalE maj-
jayitum mAM prairayat sa EvEmAM kathAmakathayat yasyOparyyAt-
mAnam avatarantam avatiSThantanjca drakSayasi saEva pavitre At-
mani majjayiSyati |

avastannirIkSyAyam Izvarasya tanaya iti pramANaM dadAmi |

parE'hani yOhan dvAbhyAM ziSyAbhyAM sArddhEM tiSThan

yizuM gacchantaM vilOkya gaditavAn, Izvarasya mESazAvakaM
pazyataM |

imAM kathAM zrutvA dvau ziSyau yIzOH pazcAd IyatuH |

tatO yIzuH parAvRtya tau pazcAd Agacchantau dRSTvA pRSTavAn
yuvAM kiM gavEzayathaH? tAvapRcchatAM hE rabbi arthAt hE gurO
bhavAn kutra tiSThati?

tataH sOvAdit Etya pazyataM | tatO divasasya tRtIyapraharasya
gatatvAt tau taddinaM tasya saggE'sthAtAM |

yau dvau yOhanO vAkyaM zrutvA yizOH pazcAd AgamatAM tayOH
zimOnpitarasya bhrAtA AndriyaH

sa itvA prathamaM nijasOdaraM zimOnaM sAkSATprApya kathita-
vAn vayaM khrISTam arthAt abhiSiktapurusaM sAkSATkRtavantaH |

pazcAt sa taM yizOH samIpaM Anayat | tada yIzustaM dRSTvAvadat
tvAM yUnasaH putraH zimOn kintu tvannAmadhEyaM kaiphaH va
pitaraH arthAt prastaro bhaviSyati |

parE'hani yIzau gAllIlaM gantuM nizcitacEtasi sati philipanAmAnaM
janaM sAkSATprApyAvOcat mama pazcAd Agaccha |

baitsaidAnAmni yasmin grAmE pitarAndriyayOrvAsa AsIt tasmin
grAmE tasya philipasya vasatirAsIt |

pazcAt philipO nithanElam sAkSATprApyAvadat mUsA vyavastha
granthe bhaviSyadvAdinAM granthESu ca yasyAkhyAnaM likhitamAstE
taM yUSaphaH putraM nAsaratIyaM yIzuM sAkSad akArSma vayaM |

tada nithanEl kathitavAn nAsarannagarAta kiM kazciduttama ut-
pantuM zaknOti? tataH philipO 'vOcat Etya pazya |

aparanjca yIzuH svasya samIpaM tam AgacchantaM dRSTvA
vyAhRtavAn, pazyAyaM niSkapaTaH satya isrAyEllokaH |

tataH sOvadad, bhavAn mAM kathaM pratyabhijnAnAti? yIzu-
ravAdIt philipasya AhvAnAt pUrvvaM yadA tvamuPumbarasya tarOr-
mUIE'sthAstada tvAmadarzam |

nithanEl acakathat, hE gurO bhavAn nitAntam Izvarasya putrOsi,
bhavAn isrAyElvaMzasya rAjA |

tatO yIzu rvyAharat, tvAmuPumbarasya pAdapasya mUIE dRSTa-
vAnAhaM mamaitasmAdvAkyAt kiM tvaM vyazvasIH? EtasmAdapyAz-
caryyANi kAryyANi drakSyasi |

anyaccAvAdId yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, itaH paraM
mOcItE mEghadvArE tasmAnmanujasUnunA Izvarasya dUtagaNam
avarOhantamArOhantanjca drakSyatha |

anantaraM trutIyadivase gAlIl pradEziyE kAnnAnAmni nagarE vi-
vAha AsIt tatra ca yIzOrmAta tiSThat |

tasmai vivAhAya yIzustasya ziSyAzca nimantritA Asan |

tadanantaraM drAkSArasasya nyUnatvAd yIzOrmAta tamavadat
EtESAM drAkSArasO nAsti |

tada sa tAmavOcat hE nAri mayA saha tava kiM kAryyaM? mama
samaya idAnIM nOpatiSThati |

tatastasya mAta dAsAnavOcad ayaM yad vadati tadEva kuruta |

tasmin sthAnE yihUdIyAnAM zucitvakaraNavyavahArAnusArE-
NAPhakaikajaladharANi pASANamayANI SaPvRhatpAtrANiAsan |

tada yIzustAn sarvvakalazAn jalaiH pUrayitum tAnAjnjApayat,
tatastE sarvvAn kumbhAnAkarNaM jalaiH paryyapUrayan |

atha tEbhyaH kinjciduttAryya bhOjyAdhipAtEHsamIpaM nEtum sa
tAnAdizat, tE tadanayan |

aparanjca tajjalaM kathaM drAkSArasO'bhavat tajjalavAhakAdAsa
jnjAtuM zaktAH kintu tadbhOjyAdhipO jnjAtuM nAzaknOt tadavalihya
varaM saMmbOdyAvadata,

lOkAH prathamaM uttamadrAkSArasaM dadati taSu yathESTaM pita-
vatsu tasma kinjcidanuttamanjca dadati kintu tvamidAnIM yAvat utta-
madrAkSArasaM sthApayasi |

itthaM yIzurgAlIlpradEzE AzcaryyakArmma prArambha nijamahi-
mAnaM prAkAzayat tataH ziSyAstasmin vyazvasan |

tataH param sa nijamAtrubhrAtrusziSyaiH sArddhM kapharnAhU-
mam Agamat kintu tatra bahUdinAni AtiSThat |

tadanantaraM yihUdiyAnAM nistArOtsavE nikaTamAgatE yIzu
ryirUzAlam nagaram Agacchat |

tatO mandirasya madhyE gOmESapArAvatavikrayiNO vANijakScO-
paviSTAn vilOkya

rajjubhiH kazAM nirmmAya sarvvagOmESAdibhiH sArddhaM tAn
mandirAd dUrIkRtavAn |

vANijAM mudrAdi vikIryya AsanAni nyUbjIkRtya pArAvatavikrayib-
hyO'kathayad asmAt sthAnAt sarvANyEtAni nayata, mama pitugRhaM
vANijyagRhaM mA kArStA |

tasmAt tanmandirArtha udyOgO yastu sa grasatIva mAm | imAM
zAstrIyalipiM ziSyAHsamasmaran |

tataH param yihUdIyalOkA yISimavadan tavamidRzakarm-
makaraNAt kiM cihnamasmAn darzayasi?

tatO yIzustAnavOcad yuSmAbhirE tasmin mandirE nAzitE dina-
trayamadhyE'haM tad utthApayiSyAmi |

tadA yihUdiyA vyAhArSuH, Etasya mandirasa nirmmANena SaTcat-
vAriMzad vatsarA gatAH, tvaM kiM dinatrayamadhyE tad utthApay-
iSyasi?

kintu sa nijadEharUpamandirE kathAmimAM kathitavAn |

sa yadEtAdrZaM gaditavAn tacchiSyAH zmazAnAt tadIyOthAnE sati
smRtvA dharmmagranthE yIzunOktakathAyAM ca vyazvasiSuH |

anantaraM nistArOtsavasya bhOjyasamayE yirUzAlam nagarE
tatkrutAzcaryyakarmmANi vilOkya bahubhistasya nAmani
vizvasitaM |

kintu sa tESAM karESu svaM na samarpayat, yataH sa sarvvAnavait |

sa mAnavESu kasyacit pramANaM nApEkSata yatO manujANAM
madhyE yadyadasti tattat sOjAnAt |

nikadimanAmA yihUdIyAnAm adhipatiH phirUzI kSaNadAyAM

yIzaurabhyarNam Avrajya vyAhArSit, hE gurO bhavAn IzvarAd
Agat Eka upadESTA, Etad asmAbhirjnAyatE; yatO bhavata yAnyAz-
caryyakarmmANi kriyantE paramEzvarasya sAhAyyaM vinA kEnApi
tattatkarmmANi karttuM na zakyantE |

tadA yIzuruttaraM dattavAn tavAhaM yathArthataraM vyAharAmi
punarjanmani na sati kOpi mAnava Izvarasya rAjyaM draSTuM na
zaknOti |

tatO nikadImaH pratyavOcat manujO vRddhO bhUtvA kathaM
janiSyatE? sa kiM puna rmAtRrjaTharaM pravizya janituM zaknOti?

yIzuravAdId yathArthataram ahaM kathayAmi manujE tOyAtmab-
hyAM puna rna jAtE sa Izvarasya rAjyaM pravESTuM na zaknOti |

mAMsAd yat jAyatE tan mAMsamEva tathAtmanO yO jAyatE sa
Atmaiva |

yuSmAbhiH puna rjanitavyaM mamaitasyAM kathAyAm AzcaryaM
mA maMsthAH |

sadAgatiryAM dizamicchati tasyAmEva dizi vAti, tvaM tasya svanaM
zuNOSi kintu sa kuta AyAti kutra yAti vA kimapi na jAnAsi tadvAd
AtmanaH sakAzAt sarvvESAM manujANAM janma bhavati |

tadA nikadImaH pRSTavAn Etat kathaM bhavituM zaknOti?

yIzuH pratyaktavAn tvamisrAyELO gururbhUtvApi kimEtAM kathAM
na vEtsi?

tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vayaM yad vidmastad vacmaH
yaMcca pazyAmastasyaiva sAkSyAM dadmaH kintu yuSmAbhiras-
mAkAM sAkSitvaM na gRhyatE |

Etasya saMsArasya kathAyAM kathitAyAM yadi yUyaM na vizvasitha
tarhi svargIyAyAM kathAyAM kathaM vizvasiSyatha?

yaH svargE'sti yaM ca svargAd avArOhat taM mAnavatanayaM vinA
kOpi svargaM nArOhat |

aparanjca mUsA yathA prAntarE sarpaM prOthApitavAn manuSyA-
putrO'pi tathaivOthApitavyaH;

tasmAd yaH kazcit tasmin vizvasiSyati sO'vinAzyaH san anantAyuH
prApSyati |

Izvara itthaM jagadadayata yat svamadvitIyaM tanayaM prAdadAt
tatO yaH kazcit tasmin vizvasiSyati sO'vinAzyaH san anantAyuH prAp-
syati |

IzvarO jagatO lOkAn danPayituM svaputraM na prESya tAn paritrA-
tuM prESitavAn |

ataEva yaH kazcit tasmin vizvasiti sa danPArhO na bhavati kintu
yaH kazcit tasmin na vizvasiti sa idAnImEva danPArhO bhavati,yataH
sa IzvarasyAdvitIyaputrasya nAmani pratyayaM na karOti |

jagatO madhyE jyOtiH prAkAzata kintu manuSyANAM karmmaNAM
dRSTatvAt tE jyOtiSopi timirE prIyantE EtadEva danPasya kAraNAM
bhavati |

yaH kukarmma karOti tasyAcArasya dRSTatvAt sa jyOtiRRtIyitvA
tannikaTaM nAyAti;

kintu yaH satkarmma karOti tasya sarvvANi karmmaNIzvarENa kR-
tAnIti sathA prakAzatE tadabhiprAyENa sa jyOtiSaH sannidhim AyAti |

tataH param yIzuH ziSyaiH sArddhaM yihUdIyadEzaM gatvA tatra
sthitvA majjayitum Arabhata |

tadA zAlam nagarasya samIpasthAyini ainan grAmE bahutaratOy-
asthitEstatra yOhan amajjayat tathA ca lOkA AgatyA tEna majjita abha-
van |

tadA yOhan kArAyAM na baddhaH |

aparanjca zAcakarmmaNi yOhAnaH ziSyaiH saha yi-
hUdIyalOkANAM vivAdE jAtE, tE yOhanaH saMnnidhiM gatvAkathayan,

hE gurO yarddananadyAH pArE bhavata sArddhaM ya AsIt yas-
miMzca bhavAn sAkSyAM pradaAt pazyatu sOpi majjayati sarvvE tasya
samIpaM yAnti ca |

tadA yOhan pratyavOcad IzvarENa na dattE kOpi manujaH kimapi
prAptuM na zaknOti |

ahaM abhiSikto na bhavAmi kintu tadagrE prESitOsmi yAmimAM
kathAM kathitavAnAhaM tatra yUyaM sarvvE sAkSiNaH stha |

yO janaH kanyAM labhatE sa Eva varaH kintu varasya
sannidhau danPAYamAnaM tasya yanmitraM tEna varasya zabde
zruTE'tIvAhlAdyatE mamApi tadvad AnandasiddhirjAtA |

tEna kramazO varddhitavyaM kintu mayA hsitavyaM |

ya UrdhvAdAgacchat sa sarvvESAM mukhyO yazca saMsArAd uda-
padyata sa saMsArikaH saMsArIyAM kathAnjca kathayati yastu svar-
gAdAgacchat sa sarvvESAM mukhyaH |

sa yadapazyadazRNOcca tasminnEva sAkSyAM dadAti tathApi
prAyazaH kazcit tasya sAkSyAM na gRhIAti;

kintu yO gRhIAti sa Izvarasya satyavAditvaM mudrAggitaM karOti |

IzvarENa yaH prEritaH saEva IzvarIyakathAM kathayati yata Izvara
AtmAnaM tasmai aparimitam adadAt |

pitA putrE snEhaM kRtvA tasya hastE sarvvANi samarpitavAn |

yaH kazcit putrE vizvasiti sa EvAnantam paramAyuH prApnOti
kintu yaH kazcit putrE na vizvasiti sa paramAyuSO darzanaM na prAp-
nOti kintvIzvarasya kOpabhAjanaM bhUtva tiSThathi |

yIzuH svayaM nAmajjayat kEvalaM tasya ziSyA amajjayat kintu
yOhanO'dhikaziSyAn sa karOti majjayati ca,

phirUzina imAM vArttAmazRNvan iti prabhuravagatya

yihUdIyadEzaM vihAya puna rgAllam Agat |

tataH zOmironApradEzasya madyEna tEna gantavyE sati

yAkUb nijaputrAya yUSaphE yAM bhUmim adadAt tatsamIpasthAyI
zOmirONapradeZasya sukhAr nAmna vikhyAtasya nagarasya sannid-
hAvupAsthAt|

tatra yAkUbaH prahirAsIt; tadA dvtIyayAmavElAyAM jAtAyAM sa
mArgE zramApannastasya prahEH pArzvE upAvizat|

Etarhi kAcit zOmirONiyA yOSit tOyOttOlanArtham tatrAgamat

tadA ziSyAH khAdyadravyANi krEtUM nagaram agacchan|

yIzuH zOmirONiyAM tAM yOSitam vyAhArSIt mahyaM kinjcit
pAnIyaM pAtuM dEhi| kintu zOmirONiyaiH sAKaM yihUdIyalOkA
na vyavAharan tasmAddhEtOH sAKathayat zOmirONiyA yOSitadahaM
tvaM yihUdIyOsI kathaM mattaH pAnIyaM pAtum icchasi?

tatO yIzuravadad Izvarasya yaddAnaM tatkIdRk pAnIyaM pAtuM
mahyaM dEhi ya itthaM tvAM yAcate sa vA ka iti cEdajnjAsyathAstarhi
tamayAciSyathAH sa ca tubhyamamRtaM tOyamadAsyat|

tadA sA smantini bhASitavati, hE mahEccha prahirgambhIrO bha-
vatO nIrOttOlanapAtraM nAstI ca tasmAt tadamRtaM kIlAlaM kutaH
prApsyasi?

yOsmabhyam imamandhUM dadau, yasya ca parijana gOmESA-
dayazca sarvvE'sya prahEH pAnIyaM papurEtAdRzO yOsmAKaM pUr-
vapuruSO yAkUb tasmAdapi bhavAn mahAn kiM?

tatO yIzurakathayad idaM pAnIyaM saH pivati sa punastRSarttO
bhaviSyati,

kintu mayA dattaM pAnIyaM yaH pivati sa punaH kadApi tRSarttO
na bhaviSyati| mayA dattam idaM tOyaM tasyAntaH prasravaNarUpaM
bhUtva anantAyuryAvat srOSyati|

tadA sa vanitAkathayat hE mahEccha tarhi mama punaH pIpAsa
yathA na jAyate tOyOttOlanAya yathAtrAgamanaM na bhavati ca
tadarthaM mahyaM tattOyaM dEhi|

tatO yIzUravadadyAhi tava patimAhUya sthAnE'trAgaccha|

sa vAmAvadat mama patirnAsti| yIzuravadat mama patirnAstIti
vAkyAM bhadramavOcaH|

yatastava panjca patayObhavan adhuna tu tvayA sArddhaM
yastiSThati sa tava bharttA na vAkyamidaM satyamavAdiH|

tadA sA mahilA gaditavati hE mahEccha bhavAn EkO bhaviSyadvA-
dIti buddhaM mayA|

asmAKaM pitRiOkA Etasmin zilOccayE'bhajanta, kintu bhavadb-
hirucyatE yirUzAlam nagarE bhajanayOgyaM sthAnamAstE|

yIzuravOcat hE yOSit mama vAkyE vizvasihi yadA yUyaM kEvalaza-
ilE'smin va yirUzAlam nagarE piturbhajanaM na kariSyadhvE kAla
EtAdRza AyAti|

yUyaM yaM bhajadhvE taM na jAnItha, kintu vayaM yaM bhajAmahE
taM jAnImahE, yatO yihUdIyalOkAnAM madhyAt paritrANaM jAyate|

kintu yadA satyabhaktA AtmanA satyarUpENa ca piturbhajanaM
kariSyantE samaya EtAdRza AyAti, varam idAnImapi vidyate ; yata
EtAdRzO bhatkAn pitA cESTate|

Izvara AtmA; tatastasya yE bhaktAstaiH sa AtmanA satyarUpENa ca
bhajanIyaH|

tadA sA mahilAvAdIt khrISTanAmna vikhyAtO'bhiSiktaH puruSa
AgamiSyatIti jAnAmi sa ca sarvvAH katha asmAn jnjApayiSyati|

tatO yIzuravadat tvayA sArddhaM kathanAM karOMi yo'ham
ahamEva sa puruSaH|

Etasmin samayE ziSyA Agatya tathA striyA sArddhaM tasya
kathOpakathanE mahAz Caryyam amanyanta tathApi bhavAn
kimiichati? yadvA kimartham EtayA sArddhaM kathAM kathayati?
iti kOpi nApRcchat |

tataH paraM sA nArI kalazAM sthApayitvA nagaramadhyaM gatvA
lOkEbhyOkathAyad

ahaM yadyat karmmAkaravaM tatsarvvaM mahyamakathayad
EtAdRzaM mAnavamEkam Agatya pazyata ru kim abhiSiktO na bhavati
?

tatastE nagarAd bahirAgatya tAtasya samIpam Ayan |

Etarhi ziSyAH sAdhayitvA taM vyAhArSuH hE gurO bhavAn kinjcid
bhUktAM |

tataH sOvadad yuSmAbhiryanna jnjAyatE tAdRzaM bhakSyAM ma-
mAstE |

tadA ziSyAH parasparaM praSTum Arambhanta, kimasmai kOpi
kimapi bhakSyamAnIya dattavAn?

yIzuravOcat matprErakasyAbhimatAnurUpakaraNaM tasyaiva kar-
mmasiddhikAraNanjca mama bhakSyAM |

mAsacatuSTayE jAtE zasyakarttanasamayO bhaviSyatIti vAKyaM
yuSmAbhiH kiM nOdyatE? kintvahaM vadAmi, zira uttOlya kSEtrANI
prati nirIkSyA pazyata, idAnIM karttanayOgyANI zuklavaraNanyabha-
van |

yazchinatti sa vEtanaM labhatE anantAyuHsvaraUpaM zasyaM sa
gRhIAti ca, tEnaiva vaptA chEtta ca yugapad AnandataH |

itthaM sati vapatyEkazchinatyanya iti vacanaM siddhyati |

yatra yUyaM na paryyazrAmyata tAdRzaM zasyaM chEtTuM yuS-
mAn prairayam anyE janAHparyyazrAmyan yUyaM tESAM zragasya
phalam alabhadhvam |

yasmin kaIE yadyat karmmAkarSaM tatsarvvaM sa mahyam
akathayat tasyA vanitAyA idaM sAkSyavAKyaM zrutvA tannagarani-
vAsinO bahavaH zOmiraONIyalOkA vyazvasan |

tathA ca tasyAntikE samupasthAya svESAM sannidhau katicid di-
nANI sthAtuM tasmin vinayam akurvAna tasmAt sa dinadvayaM tat-
sthAnE nyavaSTat

tatastasyOpadEzEna bahavO'parE vizvasya

tAM yOSAmavadan kEvalaM tava vAKyEna pratIma iti na, kintu
sa jagatO'bhiSiktastrAtEti tasya kathAM zrutvA vayaM svayamEvAjn-
jAsamahi |

svadEzE bhaviSyadvaktuH satkArO nAstIti yadyapi yIzuH pra-
maNANaM datvAkathayat

tathApi divasadvayAt paraM sa tasmAt sthAnAd gAlIlaM gatavAn |

anantaraM yE gAlII liyalOkA utsavE gatA utsavasamayE yirUzalam
nagarE tasya sarvvAH kriyA apazyan tE gAlII lam AgataM tam Agrhlan |

tataH param yIzu ryasmin kAnnAnagarE jalaM drAkSarasam
AkarOt tat sthAnaM punaragAt | tasminnEva samayE kasyacid rAjasab-
hAstArasya putraH kapharnaHUmapurI rOgagrasta AsIt |

sa yEHudIyadEzAd yIzO rgAlII AgamanavArttAM nizamyA tasya
samIpaM gatvA prArthya vyAhRtavAn mama putrasya prAyENa kAla
AsannaH bhavAn Agatya taM svasthaM karOtu |

tadA yIzurakathayad AzcaryyaM karmma citraM cihnaM ca na
dRSTA yUyaM na pratyESyatha |

tataH sa sabhAsadavadat hE mahEccha mama putrE na mRtE bha-
vAnAgacchatu|

yIzustamavadad gaccha tava putrO'jIvIt tadA yIzunOktavAkyE sa
vizvasya gatavAn|

gamanakALE mArgamadhyE dAsAstaM sAkSATprApyAvadan bha-
vataH putrO'jIvIt|

tataH kaM kAlamArabhya rOgapratIkArArambhO jAtA iti pRSTE
tairuktaM hyaH sArddhadanNPadvayAdhikadvitIyayAmE tasya
jvaratyAgO'bhavat|

tadA yIzustasmin kSaNE prOktavAn tava putrO'jIvIt pitA tadbud-
dhvA saparivArO vyazvasIt|

yihUdIyadEzAd Agatya gAlli yIzurEtad dvitIyam Azcaryyakarm-
mAkaroT|

tataH paraM yihUdIyAnAm utsava upasthitE yIzu ryrUzAlamaM
gatavAn|

tasminnagarE mESanAmNO dvArasya samIpE ibrIyabhasaya
baithEsda nAmna piSkariNI panjcaghaTTayuktAsIt|

tasyAstESu ghaTTESu kilAlakampanam apEkSya andhakhanjcazuSk-
AggAdayO bahavO rOgiNaH patantastiSThanti sma|

yato vizESakALE tasya saraso vAri svargIyadUta EtyAkampayat tat-
kIlAlakampanAt paraM yaH kazcid rOgi prathamaM pAnIyamavArOhat
sa Eva tatSaNAd rOgamuktO'bhavat|

tadASTAtriMzadvarSANi yAvad rOgagrasta Ekajanastasmin sthAnE
sthitavAn|

yIzustaM zayitaM dRSTvA bahukAlikarOgIti jnjAtvA vyAhRtavAn
tvaM kiM svasthO bubhUSasi?

tato rOgi kathitavAn hE mahEccha yadA kilAlaM kempatE tadA
mAM puSkariNim avarOhayituM mama kOpi nAsti, tasmAn mama
gamanakALE kazcidanyO'grO gatvA avarOhati|

tadA yIzurakathayad uttiSTha, tava zayyAmuttOlya gRhItva yAhi|
sa tatSaNAt svasthO bhUtvA zayyAmuttOlyAdAya gatavAn kintu
taddinaM vizrAmavAraH|

tasmAd yihUdIyAH svasthaM naraM vyAharan adya vizrAmavArE
zayanIyamAdAya na yAtavyam|

tataH sa pratyavOcad yO mAM svastham akArSIt zayanIyam uttOlyA-
dAya yAtuM mAM sa EvAdizat|

tadA tE'pRcchan zayanIyam uttOlyAdAya yAtuM ya AjnjApayat sa
kaH?

kintu sa ka iti svasthIbhUtO nAjAnAd yatastasmin sthAnE
janatAsattvAd yIzuH sthAnAntaram Agamat|

tataH paraM yEzu rmandirE taM naraM sAkSATprApyAkathayat
pazyEdAnIm anAmayo jAtOsi yathAdhika durdaza na ghaTate tad-
dhEtOH pApaM karmma punarmAkArSIH|

tataH sa gatvA yihUdIyAn avadad yIzu rmAm arOgiNam akArSIt|

tato yIzu rvizrAmavArE karmEdrZaM kRtavAn iti hEtO ryi-
hUdIyAstaM tAPayitvA hantum acESTanta|

yIzustAnAkhyat mama pitA yat kAryyaM karOti tadanurUpam
ahamapi karOti|

tato yihUdIyAstaM hantuM punarayata yato vizrAmavAraM nA-manyata tadEva kEvalaM na adhikantu IzvaraM svapitaraM prOcya svamapIzvaratulyaM kRtavAn |

pazcAd yIzuravadat yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi putraH pitaraM yadyat karmma kurvvantaM pazyati tadatiriktaM svEcchAtaH kimapi karmma karttuM na zaknOti | pitA yat karOti putrOpi tadEva karOti |

pitA putrE snEhaM karOti tasmAt svayaM yadyat karmma karOti tatsarvvaM putraM darzayati ; yathA ca yuSmAkaM AzcaryyajnjAnaM janiSyatE tadartham itOpi mahAkarmma taM darzayiSyati |

vastutastu pitA yathA pramitAn utthApya sajivAn karOti tadvat putrOpi yaM yaM icchati taM taM sajIvaM karOti |

sarvvE pitaraM yathA satkurvvanti tathA putramapi satkArayituM pitA svayaM kasyApi vicAramakRtvA sarvvavicArANAM bhAraM putrE samarpitavAn |

yaH putraM sat karOti sa tasya prErakamapi sat karOti |

yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi yo janO mama vAkyaM zrutvA matprErakE vizvasiti sOnantAyuH prApnOti kadApi danPabA-janaM na bhavati nidhanAdutthAya paramAyuH prApnOti |

ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi yadA mRta Izvaraputrasya ni-nAdaM zrOSyanti yE ca zrOSyanti tE sajIvA bhaviSyanti samaya EtAdRza AyAti varam idAnImapyupatiSThati |

pitA yathA svayanjIvI tathA putrAya svayanjIvitvAdhikAraM datta-vAn |

sa manuSyaputraH EtasmAt kAraNAt pitA danPakaraNAdhikAramapi tasmin samarpitavAn |

Etadarthe yUyam AzcaryyaM na manyadhvaM yatO yasmin samaye tasya ninAdaM zrutvA zmazAnasthAH sarvvE bahirAgamiSyanti samaya EtAdRza upasthAsyati |

tasmAd yE satkarmmaNI kRtavantasta utthAya AyuH prApsyanti yE ca kukarmmaNI kRtavantasta utthAya danPaM prApsyanti |

ahaM svayaM kimapi karttuM na zaknOmi yathA zuNOmi tathA vicArayAmi mama vicAranjca nyAyyaH yatOhaM svIyAbhISTaM nE-hitvA matprErayituH pituriSTam Ihe |

yadi svasmin svayaM sAkSyam dadAmi tarhi tatsAkSyam AgrAhyaM bhavati ;

kintu madarthe'parO janaH sAkSyam dadAti madarthe tasya yat sAkSyam tat satyam EtadapyahaM janAmi |

yuSmAbhi ryOhanaM prati IOkESu prEritESu sa satyakathAyAM sAkSyamadadAt |

mAnuSAdahaM sAkSyam nOpEkSE tathApi yUyam yathA paritrayadhvE tadartham idaM vAkyaM vadAmi |

yOhan dEdIpyamAnO dIpa iva tEjasvI sthitavAn yUyam alpakAlaM tasya dIptyAnandituM samamanyadhvaM |

kintu tatpramANAdapi mama gurutaraM pramANaM vidyatE pitA mAM prESya yadyat karmma samApayituM zakttimadadAt mayA kR-taM tattat karmma madarthe pramANaM dadAti |

yaH pitA mAM prEritavAn mOpi madarthe pramANaM dadAti | tasya vAkyaM yuSmAbhiH kadApi na zrutaM tasya rUPanjca na dRSTaM

tasya vAkyanjca yuSmAkam antaH kadApi sthAnaM nApnOti yataH sa yaM prESitavAn yUyam tasmin na vizvasitha |

dharmmapustakAni yUyam AlOcayadhvaM tai rvAkyairanantAyuH
prApsyAma iti yUyaM budhyadhve taddharmmapustakAni madarthE
pramANaM dadati |

tathApi yUyaM paramAyuHprAptayE mama saMnidhim na
jigamiSatha |

ahaM mAnuSEbhyaH satkAraM na gRhIAmi |

ahaM yuSmAn jAnAmi; yuSmAkamantara IzvaraprEma nAsti |

ahaM nijapitu rnAmnAgatOsmi tathApi mAM na gRhItha kintu
kazcid yadi svanAmnA samAgamiSyati tarhi taM grahISyatha |

yUyam IzvarAt satkAraM na ciStatvA kEvalaM parasparaM
satkAram cEd AdadhvE tarhi kathaM vizvasituM zaknutha?

putuH samIpE'haM yuSmAn apavadiSyAmIti mA cintayata yasmin ,
yasmin yuSmAkaM vizvasaH saEva mUsA yuSmAn apavadati |

yadi yUyaM tasmin vyazvasiSyata tarhi mayyapi vyazvasiSyata, yat
sa mayi likhitavAn |

tatO yadi tEna likhitavAni na pratitha tarhi mama vAkyAni kathaM
pratyESyatha?

tataH paraM yIzu rgAlIl pradEzIyasya tiviriyAnAmnaH sindhOH
pAraM gatavAn |

tatO vyAdhimallOkasvAsthyakaraNarUpANi tasyAZcaryyANi karm-
mANi dRSTvA bahavO janAstatpazcAd agacchan |

tatO yIzuH parvvatamAruhya tatra ziSyaiH sAkam |

tasmin samaya nistArOtsavanAmni yihUdIyAnAma utsava upasthitE
yIzu rnEtrE uttOlya bahuLOkAn svasamIpAgatAn vilOkya philipam
pRSTavAn EtESAM bhOjanAya bhOjadravYAni vayaM kutra krEtum
zakrumaH?

vAkyamidaM tasya parIkSArtham avAdIt kintu yat kariSyati tat
svayam ajAnAt |

philipaH pratyavOcat EtESAm EkaikO yadyalpam alpaM prApnOti
tarhi mudrApAdadvizatEna krItapUpA api nyUnA bhaviSyanti |

zimOn pitarasya bhrAtA AndriyAkhyah ziSyANamEkO vyAhRtavAn
atra kasyacid bAlakasya samIpE panjca yAvapUpAH kSudramatsyad-
vayanjca santi kintu lOkANAM EtAvAtAM madhyE taiH kiM bhaviSyati?

pazcAd yIzuravadat lOkAnupavEzayata tatra bahuyavasasattvAt
panjcasahastrEbhyO nyUnA adhikA vA puruSA bhUmyAm upAvizan |

tatO yIzustAn pUpAnAdAya Izvarasya guNAn kIrttayitvA ziSyESu
samArpayat tatastE tEbhya upaviSTalOkEbhyaH pUpAn yathESTamat-
syanjca prAduH |

tESu tRptESu sa tAnavOcad EtESAM kinjcidapi yathA nApacIyatE
tathA sarvvANyavaziSTAni saMgRhIIta |

tataH sarvvESAM bhOjanAt paraM tE tESAM panjcaNAm yAvapU-
pANAM avaziSTAnyakhilAni saMgRhya dvAdazaPallakAn apUrayan |

aparaM yIzOrEtAdRzIm AzcaryyakriyAM dRSTvA lOkA mithO vak-
tumArEbhirE jagati yasyAgamanaM bhaviSyati sa EvAyam avazyam
bhaviSyadvaktta |

ataEva lOkA Agatya tamAkramya rAjAnaM kariSyanti yIzustESAM
IdRzaM mAnasaM vijnjAya punazca parvvatam EkAkI gatavAn |

sAyaMkAla upasthitE ziSyA jaladhitaTAM vrajitvA nAvamAruhya
nagaradizi sindhau vAhayitvAgaman |

tasmin samayE timira upAtiSThat kintu yISustESAM samIpaM nA-gacchat |

tadA prabalapavanavahanAt sAgarE mahAtaraggO bhavitum ArEbhE |

tataStE vAhayitvA dvitrAn krOzAn gatAH pazcAd yIzuM jaladhErupari padbhyAM vrajantaM naukAntikam AgacchantaM vilOkya trAsayuktA abhavan

kintu sa tAnukttavAn ayamahaM mA bhaisTa |

tadA tE taM svairaM nAvi gRhItavantaH tadA tatSaNAd uddiS-TasthAnE naurupAsthAt |

yayA nAvA ziSyA agacchan tadanya kApi nauka tasmin sthAnE nAsIt tatO yIzuH ziSyaiH sAkAM nAgamat kEvalAH ziSyA agaman Etat pArasthA lOkA jnjAtavantaH |

kintu tataH paraM prabhu ryatra Izvarasya guNAn anukIrttya lOkAn pUpAn abhOjayat tatsthAnasya samIpasthativiriyAyA aparAstaraNaya Agaman |

yIzustatra nAsti ziSyA api tatra nA santi lOkA iti vijnjAya yIzuM gavESayitum taraNibhiH kapharnAhUm puraM gatAH |

tataStE saritpatEH pArE taM sAkSAt prApya prAvOcan hE gurO bhavAn atra sthAnE kadAgamat?

tadA yIzustAn pratyavAdId yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi AzcaryyakarmmadarzanAddhEtO rna kintu pUpabhOjanAt tEna tRptat-vAnjca mAM gavESayatha |

kSayanIyabhakSyArthaM mA zrAmiStA kintvantAyurbhakSyArthaM zrAmyata, tasmAt tAdRzaM bhakSyAM manujaputrO yuSmAbhyaM dAsyati; tasmin tAta IzvaraH pramANaM prAdAt |

tadA tE'pRcchan IzvarAbhimataM karmma karttum asmAbhiH kiM karttavyaM?

tatO yIzuravadad IzvarO yaM prairayat tasmin vizvasanam IzvarAbhimataM karmma |

tadA tE vyAharan bhavatA kiM lakSaNaM darzitaM yaddrSTvA bhavati vizvasiSyAmaH? tvayA kiM karmma kRtaM?

asmAkAM pUrVVapuruSA mahAprAntarE mAnnAM bhOkttuM prApuH yathA lipirAstE | svargIyANi tu bhakSyANi pradadau paramEzvaraH |

tadA yIzuravadad ahaM yuSmAnatIyathArthaM vadAmi mUsA yuSmAbhyaM svargIyaM bhakSyAM nAdAt kintu mama pitA yuSmAbhyaM svargIyaM paramaM bhakSyAM dadAti |

yaH svargAdavaruhya jagatE jIvanaM dadAti sa IzvaradattabhakSyarUpaH |

tadA tE prAvOcan hE prabhO bhakSyamidaM nityamasabhyaM dadAtu |

yIzuravadad ahamEva jIvanarUpaM bhakSyAM yO janO mama sannidhim Agacchati sa jAtu kSudhArttO na bhaviSyati, tathA yO janO mAM pratyEti sa jAtu tRSArttO na bhaviSyati |

mAM dRSTvApi yUyaM na vizvasitha yuSmAnaham ityavOcaM |

pitA mahyaM yAvatO lOkAnadadAt tE sarvva Eva mamAntikam AgamiSyanti yaH kaccicca mama sannidhim AyAsyati taM kEnApi prakArENa duRIkariSyAmi |

nijAbhimataM sAdhayitum na hi kintu prErayiturabhimataM sAdhayitum svargAd AgatOsmi |

sa yAn yAn lOkAn mahyamadadAt tESAmEkamapi na hArayitvA
zESadinE sarvvAnaham utthApayAmi idaM matprErayituH piturabhi-
mataM |

yaH kazcin mAnavasutaM vilOkya vizvasiti sa zESadinE mayOtthAp-
itaH san anantAyuH prApsyati iti matprErakasyAbhimataM |

tadA svargAd yad bhakSyam avArOhat tad bhakSyam ahamEva
yihUdIyalOkAstasyaitad vAkyE vivadamAnA vakttumArEbhirE

yUSaphaH putrO yIzu ryasya mAtApitarau vayaM jAnIma ESa kiM
saEva na? tarhi svargAd avArOham iti vAkyAM kathaM vaktti?

tadA yIzustAn pratyavadat parasparaM mA vivadadhvaM
matprErakENa pitrA nAkRSTaH kOpi janO mamAntikam AyAtuM na
zaknOti kintvAgataM janaM caramE'hni prOtthApayiSyAmi |

tE sarvva IzvarENa zikSitA bhaviSyanti bhaviSyadvAdinAM
granthESu lipiritthamAstE atO yaH kazcit pituH sakAzAt zrutvA zikSatE
sa Eva mama samIpam AgamiSyati |

ya IzvarAd ajAyata taM vinA kOpi manuSyO janakaM nAdarzat
kEvalaH saEva tAtam adrAkSIt |

ahaM yuSmAn yathArthataram vadAmi yO janO mayi vizvAsaM
karOti sOnantAyuH prApnOti |

ahamEva tajjIvanabhakSyAM |
yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA mahAprAntarE mannAbhakSyAM bhUk-
ttApi mRtAH

kintu yadbhakSyAM svargAdAgacchat tad yadi kazcid bhugktE tarhi
sa na mriyatE |

yajjIvanabhakSyAM svargAdAgacchat sOhamEva idaM bhakSyAM
yO janO bhugktE sa nityajIvI bhaviSyati | punazca jagatO
jIvanArthamahaM yat svakIyapizitaM dAsyAmi tadEva mayA vitaritaM
bhakSyam |

tasmAd yihUdIyAH parasparaM vivadamAnA vakttumArEbhirE ESa
bhOjanArthaM svIyaM palalaM katham asmabhyaM dAsyati?

tadA yIzustAn AvOcad yuSmAnahaM yathArthataram vadAmi
manuSyaputrasyAmiSE yuSmAbhi rna bhuktE tasya rudhirE ca na pItE
jIvanEna sArddhaM yuSmAkaM sambandho nAsti |

yO mamAmiSaM svAdati mama sudhiranjca pivati sOnantAyuH
prApnOti tataH zESE'hni tamaham utthApayiSyAmi |

yatO madIyamAmiSaM paramaM bhakSyAM tathA madIyaM zONi-
taM paramaM pEyaM |

yO janO madIyaM palalaM svAdati madIyaM rudhiranjca pivati sa
mayi vasati tasminnahanjca vasAmi |

matprErayitrA jIvatA tAtEna yathAhaM jIvAmi tadvad yaH kazcin
mAmatti sOpi mayA jIviSyati |

yadbhakSyAM svargAdAgacchat tadidaM yanmAnnAM svAditvA
yuSmAkaM pitarO'mriyanta tAdRzam idaM bhakSyAM na bhavati idaM
bhakSyAM yO bhakSati sa nityaM jIviSyati |

yadA kapharnAhUm puryyAM bhajanagEhE upAdizat tadA katha
EtA akathayat |

tadEtthaM zrutvA tasya ziSyANAm anEkE parasparam akathayan
idaM gAPhaM vAkyAM vAkyamIdRzaM kaH zrOtuM zakruyAt?

kintu yIzuH ziSyANAm ithaM vivAdaM svacittE vijnjAya kathitavAn
idaM vAkyAM kiM yuSmAkaM vighnaM janayati?

yadi manujasutaM pUrvvavAsasthAnam UrdvvaM gacchantaM pazyatha tarhi kiM bhaviSyati?

Atmaiva jIvanadAyakaH vapu rniSphalaM yuSmabhyamahaM yAni vacAMsi kathayAmi tAnyAtmA jIvananjca |

kintu yuSmAkaM madhyE kEcana avizvAsinaH santi kE kE na vizvasanti kO vA taM parakarESu samarpayiSyati tAn yIzurAprathamAd vEtti |
aparamapi kathitavAn asmAt kAraNAd akathayaM pituH sakAzAt zakttimaprApya kOpi mamAntikam AgantuM na zaknOti |

tatkaLE'nEkE ziSyA vyAghuTya tEna sArddhaM puna rnAgacchan |
tadA yIzu rdvAdazaziSyAn ukttavAn yUYamapi kiM yAsyatha?

tataH zimOn pitaraH pratyavOcat hE prabhO kasyAbhyarNaM gamiSyamaH?

anantajIvanadAyinyO yAH kathAstAstavaiva | bhavAn amarEz-varasyAbhiSikttaputra iti vizvasya nizcitaM jAnImaH |

tadA yIzuravadat kimahaM yuSmAkaM dvAdazajanAn manOnItAn na kRtavAn? kintu yuSmAkaM madhyEpi kazcidEkO vighnakArI vidyate |

imAM kathaM sa zimOnaH putram ISkarIyOtIyaM yihUdAm uddizya kathitavAn yatO dvAdazAnAM madhyE gaNitaH sa taM parakarESu samarpayiSyati |

tataH paraM yihUdIyalOkAstaM hantuM samaihanta tasmAd yIzu ryihUdApradEzE paryyaTituM nEcchan gAlIi pradEzE paryyaTituM prArabhata |

kintu tasmin samayE yihUdIyAnAM dUSyavAsanAmOtsava upasthite tasya bhrAtarastam avadan yAni karmmANi tvayA kriyantE tAni yathA tava ziSyAH pazyanti tadarthaM tvamitaH sthAnAd yihUdIyadEzaM vraja |

yAH kazcit svayaM pracikAziSati sa kadApi guptaM karmma na karOti yadIdRzaM karmma karOSi tarhi jagati nijaM paricAyaya |

yatastasya bhrAtarOpi taM na vizvasanti |
tadA yIzustAn avOcat mama samaya idAnIM nOpatiSThati kintu yuSmAkaM samayaH satatam upatiSThati |

jagatO lOkA yuSmAn RtIyituM na zakrurangi kintu mAmEva RtIyantE yatastESAM karmANi duSTAni tatra sAkSyamidam ahaM dadAmi |

ataEva yUYam utsavE'smin yAta nAham idAnIm asminnutsavE yAmi yatO mama samaya idAnIM na sampUrNaH |

iti vAkyam ukttvA sa gAlIi sthitavAn

kintu tasya bhrAtRSu tatra prasthitESu satsu sO'prakaTa utsavam agacchat |

anantaram utsavam upasthita yihUdIyAstaM mRgayitvApRcchan sa kutra?

tatO lOkAnAM madhyE tasmin nAnAvidha vivAda bhavitum ArabdhavantaH | kEcid avOcan sa uttamaH puruSaH kEcid avOcan na tatha varaM lOkAnAM bhramaM janayati |

kintu yihUdIyAnAM bhayAt kOpi tasya pakSE spaSTaM nAkathayat |
tataH param utsavasya madhyasamayE yIzu rmandiraM gatVA samupadizati sma |

tatO yihUdIyA lOkA AzcaryyaM njAtvAkathayan ESA mAnuSO nAdhItya katham EtAdRzO vidvAnabhUt?

tadA yIzuH pratyavOcad upadEzOyaM na mama kintu yO mAM prESitavAn tasya |

yO janO nidEzaM tasya grahISyati mamOpadEzO mattO bhavati kim IzvarAd bhavati sa ganastajjnAtuM zakSyati |

yO janaH svataH kathayati sa svIyaM gauravam IhatE kintu yaH prErayitu rgauravam IhatE sa satyavAdI tasmin kOpyadharmMO nAsti |

mUsA yuSmabhyaM vyavasthAgranthaM kiM nAdadAt? kintu yuSmAkaM kOpi tAM vyavasthAM na samAcarati | mAM hantuM kutO yatadhvE?

tadA lOkA avadan tvaM bhUtagrastastvAM hantuM kO yatatE?

tatO yIzuravOcad EkaM karmma mayAkAri tasmAd yUyaM sarvva mahAzcaryyaM manyadhvE |

mUsA yuSmabhyaM tvakchEdavidhiM pradadau sa mUsAtO na jAtaH kintu pitRpuruSEbhyO jAtaH tEna vizrAmavArE'pi mAnuSANAM tvakchEdaM kurutha |

ataEva vizrAmavArE manuSyANAM tvakchEdE kRtE yadi mUsAvyavasthAmaggaNaM na bhavati tarhi mayA vizrAmavArE mAnuSaH sampUrNarUpENa svasthO'kAri tatKArANAd yUyaM kiM mahyaM kupyatha?

sapakSapAtaM vicAramakRtvA nyAyyaM vicAraM kuruta |

tadA yirUzAlam nivAsinaH katipayajana akathayan imE yaM hantuM cESTantE sa EvAyaM kiM na?

kintu pazyata nirbhayaH san kathAM kathayati tathApi kimapi a vadantyEtE ayamEvAbhiSikttO bhavatIti nizcitaM kimadhipatayO jAnanti?

manujOyaM kasmAdAgamad iti vayaM jAnOmaH kintvabhiSikttA AgatE sa kasmAdAgatavAn iti kOpi jnjAtuM na zakSyati |

tadA yIzu rmdhyEmandiram upadizan uccaiHkAram ukttavAn yUyaM kiM mAM jAnItha? kasmAccAgatOsmi tadapi kiM jAnItha? nAhaM svata AgatOsmi kintu yaH satyavAdI saEva mAM prESitavAn yUyaM taM na jAnItha |

tamahaM jAnE tEnAhaM prErita agatOsmi |

tasmAd yihUdIyAstaM dharttum udyatAstathApi kOpi tasya gAtrE hastaM nArpayad yatO hEtOstada tasya samayo nOpatiSThati |

kintu bahavo lOkAstasmin vizvasya kathitavAntO'bhiSikttapurusa Agatya mAnuSasyAsya kriyAbhyaH kim adhika AzcaryyAH kriyAH kariSyati?

tataH paraM lOkAstasmin ithaM vivadantE phirUzinaH prad-hAnayAjakAnjcEti zrutavantastaM dhRtvA nEtum padAtigaNaM prE-SayAmAsuH |

tatO yIzuravadad aham alpadinAni yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM sthitva matprErayituH samIpaM yAsyAmi |

mAM mRgayiSyadhvE kintUddezaM na lapsyadhvE ratra sthAsyAmi tatra yUyaM gantuM na zakSyatha |

tadA yihUdIyAH parasparaM vaktumArEbhirE asyOddEzaM na prApsyama EtAdRzaM kiM sthAnaM yAsyati? bhinnadEzE vikIrNANAM yihUdIyANAM sannidhim ESa gatva tAn upadEkSyati kiM?

nO cEt mAM gavESayiSyatha kintUddezaM na prApsyatha ESa ko-dRzaM vAkyamidaM vadati?

anantaram utsavasya caramE'hani arthAt pradhAnadinE yIZurut-
tiSThan uccaiHkAram Ahvayan uditavAn yadi kazcit tRSarttO bhavati
tarhi mamAntikam Agatya pivatu |

yaH kazcinmayi vizvasiti dharmmagranthasya vacanAnusArENa
tasyAbhyantarato'mRtatOyasya srOtAMsi nirgamiSyanti |

yE tasmin vizvasanti ta AtmAnaM prApsyantItyarthE sa idaM
vAkyAM vyAhRtavAn EtatkAlaM yAvad yIZu rvibhavaM na prAptas-
mat pavitra AtmA nAdIyata |

EtAM vANIM zrutvA bahavo lOkA avadan ayamEva nizcitaM sa
bhaviSyadvAdI |

kEcid akathayan ESaEva sObhiSiktaH kintu kEcid avadan sObhiSik-
ttaH kiM gAlIl pradEzE janiSyatE?

sObhiSikttO dAyUdO vaMzE dAyUdO janmasthAnE baitIEhami pat-
tanE janiSyatE dharmmagranthE kimitthaM likhitaM nAsti?

itthaM tasmin lOkAnAM bhinnavAkyata jAtA |

katipayalOkAstaM dharttum aicchan tathApi tadvapuSi kOpi hastaM
nArpayat |

anantaraM pAdAtigaNE pradhAnayAjakAnAM phirUZinAnjca samI-
pamAgatavati tE tAn apRcchan kutO hEtOstaM nAnayata?

tadA padAtayaH pratyavadan sa mAnava iva kOpi kadApi
nOpAdizat |

tataH phirUZinaH prAvOcan yUyamapi kimabhrAmiStA?

adhipatInAM phirUZinAnjca kOpi kiM tasmin vyazvasIt?

yE zAstraM na jAnanti ta imE'dhamalOkAEva zApagrastAH |

tadA nikadImanAmA tESAmEkO yaH kSaNadAyAM yIZOH sannidhim
agAt sa ukttavAn

tasya vAkyE na zrute karmmaNi ca na viditE 'smAkaM vyavastha
kiM kanjcana manujaM dOSikarOti?

tatastE vyAharan tvamapi kiM gAlIlIyalOkah? vivicya pazya galli
kOpi bhaviSyadvAdI nOtpadyatE |

tataH paraM sarvvE svaM svaM gRhaM gataH kintu yIZu rjaitunanA-
mAnaM zilOccayAM gatavAn |

pratyUSE yIZuH panarmandiram Agacchat

tataH sarvvESu lOkESu tasya samIpa AgatESu sa upavizya tAn
upadESTum Arabhata |

tadA adhyApakah phirUZinanjca vyabhicArakarmmaNi dhRtaM
striyamEkAm Aniya sarvvESAM madhyE sthApayitvA vyAharan

hE gurO yOSitam imAM vyabhicArakarmma kurvvANAM lOkA
dhRtavantaH |

EtAdRzalOkAH pASANaghAtEna hantavyA iti vidhir-
mUsAvyavasthAgranthE likhitOsti kintu bhavAn kimAdizati?

tE tamapavaditUM parIkSAbhiprAyENa vAkyamidam apRcchan
kintu sa prahvIbhUya bhUmAvaggalyA lEkhitum Arabhata |

tatastaiH punaH punaH pRStA utthAya kathitavAn yuSmAkaM mad-
hyE yO janO niraparAdhI saEva prathamam EnAM pASANEnAhantu |

pazcAt sa punazca prahvIbhUya bhUmau lEkhitum Arabhata |

tAM kathaM zrutvA tE svasvamanasi prabOdhaM prApya
jyESThAnukramaM EkaikazaH sarvvE bahiragacchan tatO yIZurEkAkI
tayakttObhavat madhyasthAnE danPAyamAna sA yOSA ca sthita |

tatpazcAd yIzurutthAya tAM vanitAM vinA kamapyaparaM na vilOkya pRSTavAn hE vAmE tavApavAdakah kutra? kOpi tvAM kiM na danPayati?

sAvadat hE mahEccha kOpi na tAdA yIzuravOcat nAhamapi danPayAmi yAhi punaH pApaM mAkarSIH |

tatO yIzuH punarapi lOkEbhya itthaM kathayitum Arabhata jaga-tOhaM jyOtiHsvarUpO yaH kazcin matpazcAda gacchati sa timirE na bhramitVA jIvanarUpAM dIptiM prApsyati |

tataH phirUzinO'vAdiSustvaM svArthE svayaM sAkSyAM dadAsi tas-mAt tava sAkSyAM grAhyaM na bhavati |

tAdA yIzuH pratyuditavAn yadyapi svArthE'haM svayaM sAkSyAM dadAmi tathApi mat sAkSyAM grAhyaM yasmAd ahaM kuta AgatOsmi kva yAmi ca tadahaM jAnAmi kintu kuta AgatOsmi kutra gacchAmi ca tad yUyaM na jAnItha |

yUyaM laukikaM vicArayatha nAhaM kimapi vicArayAmi |

kintu yadi vicArayAmi tarhi mama vicArO grahItavyO yatOham EkAkI nAsmi prErayitA pitA mayA saha vidyatE |

dvayO rjanayOH sAkSyAM grahaNIyaM bhavatIti yuSmAkaM vyavasthAgranthe likhitamasti |

ahaM svArthE svayaM sAkSitvaM dadAmi yazca mama tAtO mAM prEritavAn sOpi madarthE sAkSyAM dadAti |

tAdA tE'pRcchan tava tAtaH kutra? tatO yIzuH pratyavAdId yUyaM mAM na jAnItha matpitaranjca na jAnItha yadi mAM akSasyata tarhi mama tAtamapyakSasyata |

yIzu rmandira upadizya bhaNPagArE katha EtA akathayat tathApi taM prati kOpi karaM nOdatOlayat |

tataH paraM yIzuH punaruditavAn adhunAhaM gacchAmi yUyaM mAM gavESayiSyatha kintu nijaiH pApai rmariSyatha yat sthAnam ahaM yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUyaM yAtuM na zakSyatha |

tAdA yihUdIyAH prAvOcan kimayam AtmaghAtaM kariSyati? yatO yat sthAnam ahaM yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUyaM yAtuM na zakSyatha iti vAkyAM bravIti |

tatO yIzustEbhyaH kathitavAn yUyam adhaHsthAnIya lOkA aham UrdvVasthAnIyaH yUyam EtajjagatsambandhIya aham EtajjagatsambandhIyo na |

tasmAt kathitavAn yUyaM nijaiH pApai rmariSyatha yatOhaM sa pumAn iti yadi na vizvasitha tarhi nijaiH pApai rmariSyatha |

tAdA tE 'pRcchan kastvaM? tatO yIzuH kathitavAn yuSmAkaM sannidhau yasya prastavam A prathamAt karOmI saEva puruSOhaM |

yuSmAsu mayA bahuvAkyAM vaktavyaM vicArayitavyanjca kintu matprErayitA satyavAdI tasya samIpE yadahaM zrutavAn tadEva jagatE kathayAmi |

kintu sa janake vAkyamidaM prOkttavAn iti tE nAbudhyanta |

tatO yIzurakathayad yadA manuSyaputram Urdvva utthApayiSyatha tadAhaM sa pumAn kEvalaH svayaM kimapi karmma na karOmI kintu tAtO yathA zikSayati tadanusArENa vAkyamidaM vadAmIti ca yUyaM jnJAtuM zakSyatha |

matprErayitA pitA mAM EkAkinaM na tyajati sa mayA sArddhaM tiSThati yatOhaM tadabhimataM karmma sada karOmI |

tAdA tasyaitAni vAkyAni zrutVA bahuvastAsmin vyazvasan |

yE yihUdIya vyazvasan yIzustEbhyO'kathayat

mama vAkyE yadi yUyam AsthAM kurutha tarhi mama ziSyA bhUtva satyatvaM jnjAsyatha tataH satyatayA yuSmAkaM mOkSO bhaviSyati |

tadA tE pratyavAdiSuH vayam ibrahImO vaMzaH kadApi kasyApi dAsA na jAtAstarhi yuSmAkaM muktti rbhaviSyatIti vAkyAM kathaM bravisi?

tadA yIzuH pratyavadad yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi yaH pApaM karOti sa pApasya dAsaH |

dAsazca nirantaraM nivEzanE na tiSThati kintu putrO nirantaraM tiSThati |

ataH putrO yadi yuSmAn mOdayati tarhi nitAntamEva mukttA bhavisiSyatha |

yuyam ibrahImO vaMza ityahaM jAnAmi kintu mama katha yuSmAkam antaHkaranESu sthAnaM na prApnuvanti tasmAddhEtO rmAM hantum IhadhvE |

ahaM svapituH samIpE yadapazyam tadEva kathayAmi tathA yUyamapi svapituH samIpE yadapazyata tadEva kurudhvE |

tadA tE pratyavOcan ibrahIm asmAkaM pitA tatO yIzurakathayad yadi yUyam ibrahImaH santAna abhaviSyata tarhi ibrahIma AcAraNavad AcariSyata |

Izvarasya mukhAt satyam vAkyAM zrutva yuSmAn jnjApayAmi yoHaM taM mAM hantum cESTadhvE ibrahIm EtAdRzaM karmma na cakara |

yUyam svasvapituH karmmani kurutha tadA tairukttaM na vyaM jArajAta asmAkam EkaEva pitAsti sa EvEzvaraH

tatO yIzuna kathitam IzvarO yadi yuSmAkaM tAtObhaviSyat tarhi yUyam mayi prEmAkariSyata yatOham IzvarAnnirgatyAgatOsmi svato nAgatOhaM sa mAM prAhiNOT |

yUyam mama vAkyamidaM na budhyadhvE kutaH? yatO yUyam mamOpadEzaM sOPhuM na zaknutha |

yUyam zaitAn pituH santAna EtasmAd yuSmAkaM piturabhilAsaM pUrayatha sa A prathamAt naraghAti tadantaH satyatvasya lEzOpi nAsti karaNadataH sa satyatAyAM nAtiSThat sa yadA mRSA kathayati tadA nijasvabhAvAnusArENaiva kathayati yatO sa mRSAbhASI mRSot-pAdakazca |

ahaM tathyavAkyAM vadAmi karaNadasmAd yUyam mAM na pratitha |

mayi pApamastIti pramANaM yuSmAkaM ko dAtuM zaknOti? yadyahaM tathyavAkyAM vadAmi tarhi kutO mAM na pratitha?

yaH kazcana IzvarIyo lokaH sa IzvarIyakathAyAM manO nidhatte yUyam IzvarIyalOkA na bhavatha tannidAnAt tatra na manAMsi nidhadvE |

tadA yihUdIyAH pratyavAdiSuH tvamEkaH zOmironIyo bhUtagrastazca vyaM kimidaM bhadraM nAvAdiSma?

tatO yIzuH pratyavAdIt nAhaM bhUtagrastaH kintu nijatAtaM samanyE tasmAd yUyam mAm apamanyadhvE |

ahaM svasukhyAtiM na cESTE kintu cESTitA vicArayitA cApara Eka AstE |

ahaM yuSmabhyam atIva yathArthaM kathayAmi yo narO madIyaM vAcAM manyatE sa kadAcana nidhanaM na drakSyati |

yihUdIyAstamavadan tvaM bhUtagrasta itIdAnIm avaiSma|
ibrAhIm bhaviSyadvAdinanjca sarvvE mRtAH kintu tvaM bhASase
yO narO mama bhAratIM gRhIAti sa jAtu nidhAnAsvAdaM na lapsyatE|
tarhi tvaM kim asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSAd ibrAhImOpi mahAn? yas-
mAt sOpi mRtaH bhaviSyadvAdinOpi mRtAH tvaM svaM kaM pumAM-
saM manuse?

yIzuH pratyavOcad yadyahaM svaM svayaM sammanyE tarhi mama
tat sammananaM kimapi na kintu mama tAtO yaM yUyaM svlyam
IzvaraM bhASadhvE saEva mAM sammanutE |

yUyaM taM nAvagacchatha kintvahaM tamavagacchAmi taM nAva-
gacchAmIti vAkyaM yadi vadAmi tarhi yUyamiva mRSAbhASI bhavAmi
kintvahaM tamavagacchAmi tadAkSamapi gRhIAmi |

yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSa ibrAhIm mama samayaM draSTum atI-
vAvAnjchat tannirIkSyAnandacca |

tada yihUdIya apRcchan tava vayaH panjcazadvatsara na tvaM kim
ibrAhImam adrAkSIH?

yIzuH pratyavAdId yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi
ibrAhImO janmanaH pUrvvakAlamArabhyAhaM vidyE |

tada tE pASANan uttOlya tamAhantum udayacchan kintu yIzu
rguptO mantirAd bahirgatya tESAM madhyEna prasthitavAn |

tataH paraM yIzurgacchan mArgamadye janmAndhaM naram
apazyat |

tataH ziSyAstam apRcchan hE gurO narOyaM svapApEna vA svapi-
trAH pApEnAndhO'jAyata?

tataH sa pratyuditavAn Etasya vAsya pitroh pApAd EtAdRzObhUda
iti nahi kintvanEna yathEzvarasya karmma prakazyatE taddhEtOrEva |
dinE tiSthati matprErayituH karmma mayA karttavyaM yadA kimapi
karmma na kriyatE tAdRzI nizAgacchati |

ahaM yAvatKAlaM jagati tiStHami tAvatKAlaM jagatO jyOtiHsvarU-
pOsmi |

ityuktA bhUmau niStHivaM nikSipya tEna pagkaM kRtavAn

pazcAt tatpagkEna tasyAndhasya nEtrE pralipya tamityAdizat gatvA
zilOhE 'rthAt prEritanAmni sarasi snAhi | tatOndhO gatvA tatrAsnAt
tataH prannacakSu rbhUtvA vyAghuTyAgAt |

aparanjca samIpavAsinO loka yE ca taM pUrvvamandham apazyan
tE baktum Arabhanta yOndhalOkO vartmanyupavizyAbhikSata sa
EvAyaM janaH kiM na bhavati?

kEcidavadan sa Eva kEcidavOcan tAdRzO bhavati kintu sa svayam-
abravIt sa EvAhaM bhavAmi |

ataEva tE 'pRcchan tvaM kathaM dRSTiM pAptavAn?

tataH sOvadad yIzanAmaka EkO janO mama nayanE pagkEna
pralipya ityAjnjApayat zilOhakAsAraM gatvA tatra snAhi | tatastatra
gatvA mayi snAtE dRSTimahaM labdhavAn |

tada tE 'vadan sa pumAn kutra? tEnOktaM nAhaM jAnAmi |

aparaM tasmin pUrvvAndhE janE phirUzinAM nikaTam AnItE sati
phirUzinOpi tamapRcchan kathaM dRSTiM prAptOsI?

tataH sa kathitavAn sa pagkEna mama nEtrE 'limpat pazcAd snAtvA
dRSTimalabhE |

kintu yIzu rvizrAmavArE karddamaM kRtvA tasya nayanE
prasannE'karOd itikAraNAt katipayaphirUzinO'vadan

sa pumAn IzvarAnna yataH sa vizrAmavAraM na manyatE | tatOnyE
kECit pratyavadan pApI pumAn kim EtAdRzam AzcaryyaM karmma
karttuM zaknOti?

itthaM tESAM parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvam abhavat | pazcAt tE
punarapi taM pUrvvAndhaM mAnuSam aprAkSuH yO janastava cak-
SuSI prasanne kRtavAn tasmin tvaM kiM vadasi? sa ukttavAn sa bhav-
izadvAdI |

sa dRSTim AptavAn iti yihUdIyAstasya dRSTim prAptasya janasya
pitrO rmukhAd azrutvA na pratyayan |

ataEva tE tAvapRcchan yuvayO ryaM putraM janmAndhaM va-
dathaH sa kimayaM? tarhIdAnIM kathaM draSTuM zaknOti?

tatastasya pitarau pratyavOcatAm ayam AvayOH putra A janErand-
hazca tadapyAvAM jAnIvaH

kintvadhunA kathaM dRSTim prAptavAn tadAvAM n jAnIvaH kOsya
cakSuSI prasanne kRtavAn tadapi na jAnIva ESa vayahPrApta EnaM
pRcchata svakathAM svayaM vakSyati |

yihUdIyAnAM bhayAt tasya pitarau vAkyamidam avadatAM yataH
kOpi manuSyO yadi ylzum abhiSiktaM vadati tarhi sa bhajanagRhAd
dUrIkAriSyatE yihUdIyA iti mantraNAm akurvvan

atastasya pitarau vyAharatAm ESa vayahPrApta EnaM pRcchata |

tadA tE punazca taM pUrvvAndham AhUya vyAharan Izvarasya
guNAN vada ESa manuSyAH pApIti vayaM jAnImaH |

tadA sa ukttavAn sa pApI na vEti nAhaM jAnE pUrvvAmandha Asama-
ham adhunA pazyAmIti mAtraM jAnAmi |

tE punarapRcchan sa tvAM prati kimakarOt? kathaM nEtrE
prasanne 'karOt?

tataH sOvAdId EkakRtvOkathayaM yUyaM na zRNutha tarhi kutaH
punaH zrOtum icchatha? yUyamapi kiM tasya ziSyA bhavitum iccha-
tha?

tadA tE taM tiraskRtya vyAharan tvaM tasya ziSyO vayaM mUsAH
ziSyAH |

mUsAvaktrENEzvarO jagAda tajjAnImaH kintvESa kutratyalOka iti
na jAnImaH |

sOvadad ESa mama lOcanE prasanne 'karOt tathApi kutratyalOka iti
yUyaM na jAnItha Etad AzcaryyaM bhavati |

IzvaraH pApinAM kathAM na zRNOti kintu yO janastasmin bhaktiM
kRtvA tadiSTakriyAM karOti tasyaiva kathAM zRNOti Etad vayaM jAn-
ImaH |

kOpi manuSyO janmAndhAya cakSuSI adadAt jagadArambhAd
EtAdRzIM kathAM kOpi kadApi nAzRNOt |

asmAd ESa manuSyO yadIzvarAnnAjAyata tarhi kinjcidapIdRzaM
karmma karttuM nAzaknOt |

tE vyAharan tvaM pApAd ajAyathAH kimasmAn tvaM zikSayasi?
pazcAttE taM bahirakurvvan |

tadanantaraM yihUdIyaiH sa bahirakriyata yIzuriti vArttAM zrutvA
taM sAkSAT prApya prSTavAn Izvarasya putrE tvaM vizvasiSi?

tadA sa pratyavOcat hE prabhO sa kO yat tasminnaHaM vizvasimi?

tatO yIzuH kathitavAn tvaM taM dRSTavAn tvayA sAkAM yaH
kathaM kathayati saEva saH |

tadA hE prabhO vizvasimItyuktva sa taM praNAmat |

pazcAd yIzuH kathitavAn nayanahInA nayanAni prApnuvanti
nayanavantazcAndhA bhavantItyabhiprAyENa jagadAham Agaccham |
Etat zruttvA nikaTasthAH katipayAH phirUzinO vyAharan vayamapi
kimandhAH?

tadA yIzuravAdId yadyandhA abhavata tarhi pApAni nAtiSThan
kintu pazyAmIti vAkyavadanAd yuSmAkaM pApAni tiSThanti |

ahAM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yO janO dvArENa na pravizya
kEnApyanyEna mESagRhaM pravizati sa Eva stEnO dasyuzca |

yO dvArENa pravizati sa Eva mESapAlakaH |

dauvArikastasmai dvAraM mOcayati mESagaNazca tasya vAKyaM
zRNtOti sa nijAn mESAn svasvanAmnAhUya bahiH kRtvA nayati |

tathA nijAn mESAn bahiH kRtvA svayaM tESAm agrE gacchati, tatO
mESAstasya zabdaM budhyantE, tasmAt tasya pazcAd vrajanti |

kintu parasya zabdaM na budhyantE tasmAt tasya pazcAd vrajiSyanti
varaM tasya samIpAt palAyiSyantE |

yIzusteBhya imAM dRSTAntakathAm akathayat kintu tEna kathi-
takathAyAstAtparyyaM tE nAbudhyanta |

atO yIzuH punarakathayat, yuSmAnAhaM yathArthataram vyA-
harAmi, mESagRhasya dvAram ahamEva |

mayA na pravizya ya Agacchan tE stEnA dasyavazca kintu mESAstE-
SAM katha nAzRNvan |

ahamEva dvArasrayUpaH, mayA yaH kazcita pravizati sa rakSAM
prApsyati tathA bahirantazca gamanAgamanE kRtvA caraNasthAnAM
prApsyati |

yO janastEnaH sa kEvalaM stanyabaddhavinAzAn karttumEva
samAyAti kintvaham Ayu rdAtum arthAt bahUlyEna tadEva dAtum
Agaccham |

ahamEva satyamESapAlako yastu satyo mESapAlakaH sa
mESArthaM prANatyAgam karOti;

kintu yO janO mESapAlako na, arthAd yasya mESA nijA na bhavanti,
ya EtAdRzO vaitanikaH sa vRkam AgacchantaM dRSTvA mEjavrajAM
vihAya palAyatE, tasmAd vRkastaM vrajam dhRtvA vikirati |

vaitanikaH palAyatE yataH sa vEtanArthI mESArthaM na cintayati |
ahamEva satyo mESapAlakaH, pitA mAM yathA jAnAti, ahanjca
yathA pitaram jAnAmi,

tathA nijAn mESAnapi jAnAmi, mESAzca mAM jAnAnti, ahanjca
mESArthaM prANatyAgam karOmi |

aparanjca Etad gRhIya mESEbhyO bhinnA api mESA mama santi tE
sakala AnayitavyAH; tE mama zabdaM zrOSyanti tata EkO vraja EkO
rakSako bhaviSyati |

prANAnahaM tyaktvA punaH prANAn grahISyAmi, tasmAt pitA mayi
snEhaM karOti |

kazcijjanO mama prANAn hantum na zaknOti kintu svayaM tAn
samarpayAmi tAn samarpayitum punargrahItunjca mama zaktirAstE
bhAramimaM svapituh sakAzAt prAptOham |

asmAdupadEzAt punazca yihUdIyAnAM madhyE bhinnavAkyata
jAta |

tato bahavo vyAharan ESa bhUtagrasta unmattazca, kuta Etasya
kathAM zRNutha?

kECid avadan Etasya kathA bhUtagrastasya kathAvanna bhavanti,
bhUtaH kim andhAya cakSuSI dAtuM zaknOti?

zItakAlE yirUzAlami mandirOtsargaparvvaNyupasthitE
yIzuH sulEmAnO niHsArENa gamanAgamanE karOti,

Etasmin samayE yihUdIyAstaM vESTayitvA vyAharan kati kALAn
asmAkaM vicikitsAM sthApayiSyAmi? yadyabhiSiktO bhavati tarhi tat
spaSTaM vada |

tadA yIzuH pratyavadad aham acakathaM kintu yUyaM na pratIta,
nijapitu rnAmna yAM yAM kriyaM karOmi sa kriyaiva mama sAkSis-
varUpA |

kintvahaM pUrvvamakathayaM yUyaM mama mESA na bhavatha,
kAraNAdasmAn na vizvasitha |

mama mESA mama zabdaM zRNvanti tAnahaM jAnAmi tE ca mama
pazcAd gacchanti |

ahaM tEbhyO'nantAyu rdadAmi, tE kadApi na naMkSyanti kOpi
mama karAt tAn harttuM na zakSyati |

yO mama pitA tAn mahyaM dattavAn sa sarvvasmAt mahAn, kOpi
mama pituH karAt tAn harttuM na zakSyati |

ahaM pitA ca dvayOrEkatvam |

tatO yihUdIyAH punarapi taM hantuM pASANAn udatOlayan |

yIzuH kathitavAn pituH sakAzAd bahUnyuttamakarmmANi
yuSmAkaM prAkAzayaM tESAM kasya karmmaNaH kAraNAN mAM
pASANairAhantum udyatAH stha?

yihUdIyAH pratyavadan prazastakarmmahEtO rna kintu tvaM
mAnuSaH svamIzvaram uktevEzvaraM nindasi kAraNAdasmAt tvAM
pASANairhanmaH |

tadA yIzuH pratyuktavAn mayA kathitaM yUyam IzvarA Etadva-
canaM yuSmAkaM zAstrE likhitaM nAsti kim?

tasmAd yESAM uddeZe Izvarasya kathA kathita tE yadIzvaragaNA
ucyantE dharmmagranthasyApyanyatha bhavituM na zakyaM,

tarhyAham Izvarasya putra iti vAkyasya kathanAt yUyaM pitrAb-
hiSiktaM jagati prEritanjca pumAMsaM katham IzvaranindakaM vA-
daya?

yadyahaM pituH karmma na karOmi tarhi mAM na pratIta;

kintu yadi karOmi tarhi mayi yuSmAbhiH pratyayE na kRtE'pi
kAryyE pratyayaH kriyatAM, tatO mayi pitAstIti pitaryyaham asmIti ca
kSatvA vizvasiSyatha |

tadA tE punarapi taM dharttum acESTanta kintu sa tESAM karEbhyO
nistIryya

puna ryarddan adyAstaTE yatra purvvaM yOhan amajjayat tatra-
gatya nyavasat |

tatO bahavO lOkAstasamIpam Agatya vyAharan yOhan
kimapyAz CaryyaM karmma nAkarOt kintvasmin manuSyE yA yaH
kathA akathayat tAH sarvvaH satyAH;

tatra ca bahavO lOkAstasmin vyazvasan |

anantaraM mariyam tasyA bhaginI martha ca yasmin vaithanIyA-
grAmE vasatastasmin grAmE iliyAsar nAmA pIPita Eka AsIt |

yA mariyam prabhuM sugandhitElaina marddayitvA svakEzaistasya
caraNau samamArjat tasyA bhrAtA sa iliyAsar rOgI |

aparanjca hE prabhO bhavAn yasmin prIyatE sa Eva pIPitOstIti
kathAM kathayitvA tasya bhaginyau prESitavatya |

tadA yIzurimAM vArttAM zruttvAkathayata pIPEyaM mara-
NArthaM na kintvIzvarasya mahimArtham Izvaraputrasya
mahimaprakAzArthanjca jAtA |

yIzu ryadyapimarthAyAM tadbhaginyAm iliyAsari cAprIyata,
tathApi iliyAsaraH pIPAyAH kathaM zruttvA yatra AsIt tatraiva dinad-
vayamatiSThat |

tataH param sa ziSyAnakathayad vayaM puna ryihUdIyapradEzaM
yAmaH |

tatastE pratyavadan, hE gurO svalpadinAni gatAni yihUdIyAstvAM
pASANai rhantum udyatAstathApi kiM punastatra yAsyasi?

yIzuH pratyavadat, Ekasmin dinE kiM dvAdazaghaTika na bhavanti?
kOpi divA gacchan na skhalati yataH sa Etajjagato dIptiM prApnOti |

kintu rAtrau gacchan skhalati yatO hEtOstatra dIpti rnAsti |
imAM kathAM kathayitvA sa tAnavadad, asmAkaM bandhuH iliyAsar
nidritObhUd idAnIM taM nidrAtO jAgarayituM gacchAmi |

yIzu rmRtau kathAmimAM kathitavAn kintu vizrAmArthaM
nidrAyAM kathitavAn iti jnjAtvA ziSyA akathayan,

hE gurO sa yadi nidrAti tarhi bhadrAmEva |
tadA yIzuH spaSTaM tAn vyAharat, iliyAsar amriyata;

kintu yUyaM yathA pratItha tadarthamahaM tatra na sthitavAn
ityasmAd yuSmannimittam AhLaditOhaM, tathApi tasya samIpe yAma |

tadA thOma yAM didumaM vadanti sa sagginaH ziSyAn avadad
vayamapi gatvA tEna sArddhaM mriyAmahai |

yIzustrOpasthAya iliyAsaraH zmazAnE sthApanAt catvAri dinAni
gatAnIti vArttAM zruttavAn |

vaithanIya yirUzAlamaH samIpasthA krOzaikamAtrAntarita;
tasmAd bahavo yihUdIya marthAM mariyamanjca bhyAtRzOkA-
pannAM sAntvayituM tayOH samIpam Agacchan |

marthA yIzOrAgamanavArtAM zruttvaiva taM sAkSAd akarOt kintu
mariyam gEha upavizya sthita |

tadA marthA yIzumavAdat, hE prabhO yadi bhavAn atrAsthasyat
tarhi mama bhrAtA nAmariSyat |

kintvidAnImapi yad IzvarE prArthayiSyatE Izvarastad dAsyatIti
jAnE'haM |

yIzuravAdIt tava bhrAtA samutthAsyati |
marthA vyAharat zESadivasE sa utthAnasamayE prOthAsyatIti
jAnE'haM |

tadA yIzuH kathitavAn ahamEva utthApayita jIvayita ca yaH kaz-
cana mayi vizvasiti sa mRtvApi jIviSyati;

yaH kazcana ca jIvan mayi vizvasiti sa kadApi na mariSyati, asyAM
kathAyAM kiM vizvasiSi?

sAvadat prabhO yasyAvataraNapekSasti bhavAn saEvAbhiSikta
Izvaraputra iti vizvasimi |

iti kathAM kathayitvA sa gatvA svAM bhaginIM mariyamaM gup-
tamAhUya vyAharat gururupatiSthati tvAmAhUyati ca |

kathAmimAM zruttvA sa tUrNam utthAya tasya samIpam agacchat |
yIzu rgrAmamadhyAM na pravizya yatra marthA taM sAkSAd akarOt
tatra sthitavAn |

yE yihUdIyA mariyamA sAkAM gRhE tiStHantastAm asAntvayana
tE tAM kSipram utthAya gacchantiM vilOkya vyAharan, sa zmazAnE
rOdituM yAti, ityuktVA tE tasyAH pazcAd agacchan |

yatra yIzuratiStHata tatra mariyam upasthAya taM dRSTvA tasya
caraNayOH patitVA vyAharat hE prabhO yadi bhavAn atrAstHAsyat tarhi
mama bhrAtA nAmariSyat |

yIzustAM tasyAH sagginO yihUdIyAMzca rudatO vilOkya zOkArttaH
san dIrghAM nizvasya kathitavAn taM kutrAstHApayata?

tE vyAharan, hE prabhO bhavAn Agatya pazyatu |

yIzunA kranditaM |

ataEva yihUdIyA avadan, pazyatAyaM tasmin kidRg apriyata |

tESAM kEcid avadan yOndhAya cakSuSI dattavAn sa kim asya mR-
tyuM nivArayituM nAzaknOt?

tatO yIzuH punarantardIrghAM nizvasya zmazAnAntikam agac-
chat | tat zmazAnam EkAM gahvaraM tanmukhE pASANa Eka AsIt |

tadA yIzuravadad EnaM pASANam apasArayata, tataH pramItasya
bhaginI marthAvadat prabhO, adhuna tatra durgandhO jAtaH, yatOdyA
catvAri dinAni zmazAnE sa tiStHati |

tadA yIzuravAdIt, yadi vizvasiSi tarhIzvarasya mahimaprakAzaM
drakSyasi kathAmimAM kiM tubhyaM nAkathayaM?

tadA mRtasya zmazAnAt pASANO'pasAritE yIzurUrdvvaM pazyan
akathayat, hE pita rmama nEvEsanam azRNOH kArANadasmAt tvAM
dhanyaM vadAmi |

tvaM satataM zRNOSi tadapyahaM jAnAmi, kintu tvaM mAM yat
prairayastad yathAsmin sthAnE sthita lOkA vizvasanti tadartham idaM
vAkyAM vadAmi |

imAM kathAM kathayitVA sa prOccairAhvayat, hE iliyAsar bahirA-
gaccha |

tataH sa pramItaH zmazAnavastrai rbaddhahastapAdO gAtramAr-
janavAsasa baddhamukhazca bahirAgacchat | yIzuruditavAn band-
hanAni mOcayitVA tyajatainaM |

mariyamaH samIpam AgatA yE yihUdIyalOkAstada yIzOrEtat kar-
mmApazyan tESAM bahavO vyazvasan,

kintu kEcidanyE phirUzinAM samIpam gatVA yIzOrEtasya karm-
maNO vArttAm avadan |

tataH paraM pradhAnayAjakAH phirUzinAzca sabhAM kRtvA vyA-
haran vayaM kiM kurmmaH? Esa mAnavO bahUnyAz CaryyakarmmANi
karOti |

yadIdRzaM karmma karttuM na vArayAmastarhi sarvve lOkAs-
tasmin vizvasiSyanti rOmilOkAzcAgatyAsmAkam anayA rAjadhAnyA
sArddhaM rAjyam AchEtsyanti |

tadA tESAM kiyaphAnAmA yastasmin vatsarE mahAyAjakapadE
nyayuyjata sa pratyavadad yUyaM kimapi na jAnItHa;

samagradEzasya vinAzatOpi sarvvalOkArtham Ekasya janasya
maraNam asmAkAM maggalahEtukam Etasya vivEcanAmapi na
kurutha |

EtAM kathAM sa nijabuddhya vyAharad iti na,

kintu yIzUstaddezIyAnAM kArANat prANAN tyakSyati, dizi dizi
vikIrNAN Izvarasya santAnAn saMgRhyaikajAtiM kariSyati ca, tasmin
vatsarE kiyaphA mahAyAjakatvapadE niyuktaH san idaM bhaviSyad-
vAkyAM kathitavAn |

taddinamArabhya tE kathaM taM hantuM zaknuvantIti mantraNAM karttuM prArEbhirE |

ataEva yihUdIyAnAM madhyE yIzuH saprakAzaM gamanAgamanE akRtvA tasmAd gatvA prAntarasya samIpasthAyipradEzasyEphrAyim nAmni nagarE ziSyaiH sAkaM kAlaM yApayitUM prArEbhe |

anantaraM yihUdIyAnAM nistArOtsavE nikaTavarttini sati tadutsaVat pUrvvaM svAn zucIn karttuM bahavO janA grAmEbhyO yirUzAlam nagaram Agacchan,

yIzOranvESaNaM kRtvA mandirE daNPAYamAnAH santaH parasparaM vyAharan, yuSmAkaM kiDRzO bOdho jAyate? sa kim ut-savE'smin atrAgamiSyati?

sa ca kutrAsti yadyEtat kazcid vEtti tarhi darzayatu prad-hAnayAjakAH phirUzinazca taM dharttuM pUrvvam imAm AjnjAM prAcArayan |

nistArOtsavAt pUrvvaM dinaSaTke sthitE yIzu ryaM pramItam iliyAsaraM zmazAnAd udasthAparat tasya nivAsasthAnaM baithaniyAgrAmam Agacchat |

tatra tadarthaM rajanyAM bhOjyE kRtE martha paryyavESayad iliyAsar ca tasya saggibhiH sArddhaM bhOjanAsana upAvizat |

tada mariyam arddhasETakaM bahumUlyaM jaTAMAMsIyaM tailam AnIya yIzOzcaraNayO rmardddayitvA nijakEza rmArSTum Arabhata; tadA tailasya parimalEna gRham AmOditam abhavat |

yaH zimOnaH putra riSkariyOtIyO yihUdAnAmA yIzuM parakarESu samarpayISyati sa ziSyastada kathitavAn,

EtattailaM tribhiH zatai rmudrApadai rvikrItaM sad daridrEbhyah kutO nAdIyata?

sa daridralOkArtham acintayad iti na, kintu sa caura EvaM tannikaTE mudrAsampuTakasthitya tanmadhyE yadatiSThat tadapAharat tasmAt kArANAd imAM kathAmakathayat |

tada yIzurakathayad EnAM mA vAraya sA mama zmazAnasthApanadinArthaM tadarakSayat |

daridrA yuSmAkaM sannidhau sarvvada tiSThanti kintvahaM sarvvada yuSmAkaM sannidhau na tiSThAmi |

tataH paraM yIzustrAstIti vArttAM zrutvA bahavO yihUdIyAstaM zmazAnAdutthApitam iliyAsaranjca draSTuM tat sthAnam Agacchana |

tada pradhAnayAjakAstam iliyAsaramapi saMharttum amantrayan ; yatastEna bahavO yihUdIya gatvA yIzau vyazvasan |

anantaraM yIzu ryirUzAlam nagaram AgacchatIti vArttAM zrutvA parE'hani utsavAgata bahavO lOkAH

kharjjUrapatrAdyanIya taM sAkSat karttuM bahirAgatya jaya jayEti vAcam prOccai rvaktum Arabhanta, isrAyElO yO rAjA paramEzvarasya nAmnAgacchati sa dhanyaH |

tada "hE siyOnaH kanyE mA bhaisIH pazyAyaM tava rAjA garddab-hazAvakam AruhyAgacchati"

iti zAstrIyavacanAnusArENa yIzurEkaM yuvagarddabhaM prApya taduparyyArOhat |

asyAH ghaTanAyAstAtparyyaM ziSyAH prathamaM nAbudhyanta, kintu yIzau mahimAnaM prApte sati vAkyamidaM tasmina akathyata lOkAzca tampratIttham akurvvan iti tE smRtavantaH |

sa iliyAsaraM zmazAnAd Agantum AhvatavAn zmazAnAnjca
udasthApayad yE yE lOkAstatkarmya sAKSAD apazyan tE pramANaM
dAtum Arabhanta |

sa EtAdRzam adbhutaM karmmakarOt tasya janazrutE rLOkAstaM
sAKSAt karttum Agacchan |

tataH phirUzinaH parasparaM vaktum Arabhanta yuSmAkaM sarv-
vAzcESTA vRthA jAtAH, iti kiM yUyaM na budhyadhvE? pazyata sarvvE
lOkAstasya pazcAdvarttinObhavan |

bhajanaM karttum utsavAgatAnAM lOkAnAM katipayA jana
anyadEzlyA Asan ,

tE gAlIlyabaitsaidAnivAsinaH philipasya samIpam Agatya vyAha-
ran hE mahEccha vayaM yIzum draSTum icchAmaH |

tataH philipO gatVA Andriyam avadat pazcAd Andriyaphilipau
yIzavE vArttAm akathayatAM |

tadA yIzuH pratyuditavAn mAnavasutasya mahimaprAptisamaya
upasthitaH |

ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, dhAnyabIjaM mRttikAyAM
patitVA yadi na mRyatE tarhyEkAkI tiSThati kintu yadi mRyatE tarhi
bahuguNaM phalaM phalati |

yO janE nijaprANAn priyan jAnAti sa tAn hArayiSyati kintu yE
jana ihaOkE nijaprANAn apriyan jAnAti sE nantAyuH prAptuM tAn
rakSiSyati |

kazcid yadi mama sEvakO bhavituM vAnjchati tarhi sa mama paz-
cAdgAmI bhavatu, tasmAd ahaM yatra tiSThAmi mama sEvakE pi tatra
sthAsyati; yO janO mAM sEvatE mama pitApi taM sammaMsyatE |

sAmprataM mama prANA vyAkula bhavanti, tasmAd hE pitara
EtasAt samayan mAM rakSa, ityahaM kiM prArthayiSyE? kintvham
EtatsamayArtham avatIrNavAn |

hE pita: svanAmnO mahimAnaM prakAzaya; tanaiva svanAmnO
mahimAnam ahaM prAkAzayaM punarapi prakAzayiSyAmi, ESA
gagaNIyA vANI tasmin samayE'jAyata |

taczrutVA samIpasthalOkAnAM kEcid avadan mEghO'garjIt, kEcid
avadan svarglyadUtO'nEna saha kathAmacakathat |

tadA yIzuH pratyavAdIt, madarthaM zabdOyaM nAbhUt yuS-
madarthamEvAbhUt |

adhuna jagatOsya vicAra: sampatsyatE, adhunAsya jagata: patI
rAjyAt cyOSyati |

yadyaI pRthivyA Urdvve prOthApitOsmi tarhi sarvvAn mAnavAn
svasamIpam AkarSiSyAmi |

kathaM tasya mRti rbhaviSyati, Etad bOdhayituM sa imAM kathAM
akathayat |

tadA lOkA akathayan sObhiSiktaH sarvvadA tiSThatIti vyavastha-
granthe zrutam asmAbhiH, tarhi manuSyaputraH prOthApitO bhav-
iSyatIti vAkyAM kathaM vadasi? manuSyaputrOyaM kaH?

tadA yIzurakathAyad yuSmAbhiH sArddham alpadinAni jyOtirAstE,
yathA yuSmAn andhakArO nAcchAdayati tadarthaM yAvatkAlaM
yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM jyOtistiSThati tAvatkAlaM gacchata; yO
janO'ndhakArE gacchati sa kutra yAtIti na jAnAti |

ataEva yAvatkAlaM yuSmAkaM nikaTE jyOtirAstE tAvatkAlaM jy-
OtirUpasantAna bhavituM jyOtiSi vizvasita; imAM kathAM kathayitVA
yIzuH prasthAya tEbhyaH svaM guptavAn |

yadyapi yIzusteSAM samakSam EtAvadAz CaryyakarmmANi kRta-
vAn tathApi tE tasmin na vyazvasan |

ataEva kaH pratyEti susaMvAdaM parEzAsmat pracAritaM?
prakAzate parEzasya hastaH kasya ca sannidhau? yizaiyabhaviSyad-
vAdina yadEtad vAkyamuktaM tat saphalam abhavat |

tE pratyEtuM nAzankuvan tasmin yizaiyabhaviSyadvAdi punar-
avAdId,

yadA, "tE nayanai rna pazyanti buddhibhizca na budhyantE tai
rmanaHsu parivarttitESu ca tAnahaM yathA svasthAn na karOmi tathA
sa tESAM lOcanAnyandhAni kRtvA tESAmantaHkaraNani gAPhAni
kariSyati |"

yizaiyO yadA yIZo rmahimAnaM vilOkya tasmin kathAmakathayat
tadA bhaviSyadvAkyam IdRzaM prakAzayat |

tathApyadhipatinAM bahavastasmin pratyAyan | kintu phirUzinast-
An bhajanagRhAd dUrIkurvvantIti bhayAt tE taM na svIkRtavantaH |

yata Izvarasya prazamsAtO mAnavAnAM prazamsAyAM
tE'priyanta |

tadA yIzuruccaiHkAram akathayad yO janO mayi vizvasiti sa kEvale
mayi vizvasitIti na, sa matprErake'pi vizvasiti |

yO janO mAM pazyati sa matprErakamapi pazyati |

yO janO mAM pratyEti sa yathAndhakArE na tiSThati tadartham
ahaM jyOtiHsvarUpO bhUtVA jagatyasmin avatIRNavAn |

mama kathAM zrutVA yadi kazcin na vizvasiti tarhi tamahaM dOSi-
NaM na karOmi, yatO hEtO rjagato janAnAM dOSAn nizcitAn karttuM
nAgatyA tAn paricAtum AgatOSmi |

yah kazcin mAM na zraddhAya mama kathaM na gRhIAti, anyastaM
dOSiNaM kariSyati vastutastu yAM kathAmaham acakathaM sA katha
caramE'nhi taM dOSiNaM kariSyati |

yato hEtOrahaM svataH kimapi na kathayAmi, kiM kiM maya
kathayitavyaM kiM samupadESTavyanjca iti matprErayitA pitA mAmA-
jnjApayat |

tasya sAjnJA anantAyurityahaM jAnAmi, ataEvAhaM yat kathayAmi
tat pitA yathAjnjApayat tathaiva kathayAmyaham |

nistArOtsavasya kinjcitkAlAt pUrvvaM pRthivyAH pituH samIpaga-
manasya samayaH sannikarSObhUd iti jnjAtVA yIzurAprathamAd yESu
jagatpravAsiSvAtmIyalOkESa prEma karOti sma tESu zESaM yAvat
prEma kRtavAn |

pitA tasya hastE sarvvaM samarpitavAn svayam Izvarasya samIpAd
Agacchad Izvarasya samIpaM yAsyati ca, sarvvANyEtAni jnjAtVA ra-
janyAM bhOjanE sampUrNE sati,

yadA zaitAn taM parahastESu samarpayituM zimOnaH putrasya
ISKariyOtiyasya yihUdA antaHkaraNE kupravRtitiM samArpayat,

tadA yIZu rbhOjanAsanAd utthAya gAtravastraM mOcayitVA gAtra-
mArjanavastraM gRhItVA tEna svakaTim abadhnAt,

pazcAd EkapAtrE jalam abhiSicya ziSyANAM pAdAn prakSalya tEna
kaTibaddhagAtramArjanavAsasa mArSTuM prArabhata |

tataH zimOnpitarasya samIpamAgate sa uktavAn hE prabhO bhavAn
kiM mama pAdau prakSalayisyati?

yIzuruditavAn ahaM yat karOmi tat samprati na jAnAsi kintu pazcAj
jnJAsyasi |

tataH pitaraH kathitavAn bhavAn kadApi mama pAdau na prak-
SAlayiSyati | yIzurakathayad yadi tvAM na prakSAlayE tarhi mayi tava
kOpyaMzO nAsti |

tadA zimOnpitaraH kathitavAn hE prabhO tarhi kEvalapAdau na,
mama hastau zirazca prakSAlayatu |

tatO yIzuravadad yO janO dhautastasya sarvvAggapariSkRtatvAt
pAdau vinAnyAggasya prakSAlanApEkSA nAsti | yUYaM pariSkRtA iti
satyaM kintu na sarvvE,

yatO yO janastaM parakarESu samarpayisyati taM sa jnJAtavAna;
ataEva yUYaM sarvvE na pariSkRtA imAM kathAM kathitavAn |

itthaM yIzustESAM pAdAn prakSAlaya vastraM paridhAyAsanE samu-
pavizya kathitavAn ahaM yuSmAn prati kiM karmAkArSaM jAnItha?

yUYaM mAM guruM prabhunjca vadatha tat satyamEva vadatha
yatOhaM saEva bhavAmi |

yadyahaM prabhu rguruzca san yuSmAkaM pAdAn prakSAlitavAn
tarhi yuSmAkamapi parasparaM pAdaprakSAlanam ucitam |

ahaM yuSmAn prati yathA vyavAharaM yuSmAn tathA vyavahart-
tum EkaM panthAnaM darzitavAn |

ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, prabhO rdAsO na mahAn
prErakAcca prEritO na mahAn |

imAM kathAM viditvA yadi tadanusArataH karmmANi kurutha tarhi
yUYaM dhanya bhaviSyatha |

sarvvESu yuSmAsu kathAmimAM kathayAmi iti na, yE mama
manOnItAstAnahaM jAnAmi, kintu mama bhakSyANi yO bhugktE
matprANaprAtikUlyataH | utthApayati pAdasya mUlaM sa ESa mAn-
avaH | yadEtad dharmmapustakasya vacanaM tadanusArENAvazyaM
ghaTiSyatE |

ahaM sa jana ityatra yathA yuSmAkaM vizvAsO jAyatE tadarthaM
EtAdrZaghaTanAt pUrvvam ahamidAnIM yuSmabhyamakathayam |

ahaM yuSmAnatIva yathArthaM vadAmi, mayA prEritaM janaM
yO gRhIAti sa mAmEva gRhIAti yazca mAM gRhIAti sa matprErakaM
gRhIAti |

EtAM kathAM kathayitvA yIzu rduHkhlI san pramANaM dattvA kathit-
tavAn ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi yuSmAkam EkO janO mAM
parakarESu samarpayisyati |

tataH sa kamuddizya kathAmEtAM kathitavAn ityatra sandigdhaH
ziSyAH parasparaM mukhamAlOkayituM prArabhanta |

tasmin samayE yIzu rymasmin aprIyata sa ziSyastasya vakSaHsthalam
avAlambata |

zimOnpitarastaM sagkEtEnAvadat, ayaM kamuddizya kathAmEtAm
kathayatIti pRccha |

tadA sa yIZO rvakSaHsthalam avalambya pRSThavan, hE prabhO sa
janaH kaH?

tatO yIzuH pratyavadad EkakhaNPam pUpaM majjayitvA yasmai
dAsyAmi saEva saH; pazcAt pUpakhaNPamEkaM majjayitvA zimOnaH
putrAya ISkariyOtIyAya yihUdai dattavAn |

tasmin dattE sati zaitAn tamAzrayat; tadA yIzustam avadat tvAM yat
kariSyasi tat kSipraM kuru |

kintu sa yEnAzayEna tAM kathAmakathAyat tam upaviSTalOkAnAM kOpi nAbudhyata;

kintu yihUdAH samIpE mudrAsampuTakasthitEH kECid ittham abudhyanta pArvvaNAsAdanArthaM kimapi dravyaM krEtUM vA daridrEbhyaH kinjcid vitaritUM kathitavAn |

tadA pUpakhaNPagrahaNAt paraM sa tUrNaM bahiragacchat; rA- trizca samupasayitA |

yihUdE bahirgatE yIzurakathayad idAnIM mAnavasutasya mahima prakAzatE tEnEzvarasyApi mahimA prakAzatE |

yadi tEnEzvarasya mahimA prakAzatE tarhIzvarOpi svEna tasya mahimAnaM prakAzayiSyati tUrNamEva prakAzayiSyati |

hE vatsA ahaM yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM kinjcitkAlamAtram AsE, tataH paraM mAM mRgayiSyadhvE kintvahaM yatsthAnaM yAmi tatsthAnaM yUyaM gantuM na zakSyatha, yAmimAM kathAM yihUdIyEb- hyaH kathitavAn tathAdhuna yuSmabhyamapi kathayAmi |

yUyaM parasparaM prIyadhvam ahaM yuSmAsu yathA prIyE yUyamapi parasparam tathaiva prIyadhvam, yuSmAn imAM navInAM AjnjAm AdizAmi |

tEnaiva yadi parasparaM prIyadhvE tarhi lakSaNEnAnEna yUyaM mama ziSyA iti sarvvE jnjAtuM zakSyanti |

zimOnapitaraH prSThavan hE prabhO bhavan kutra yAsyati? tatO yIzuH pratyavadat, ahaM yatsthAnaM yAmi tatsthAnaM sAmprataM mama pazcAd gantuM na zaknOSi kintu pazcAd gamiSyasi |

tadA pitaraH pratyuditavAn, hE prabhO sAmprataM kutO hEtOstava pazcAd gantuM na zaknOmi? tvadarthaM prANAn dAtuM zaknOmi |

tatO yIzuH pratyuktavAn mannimittaM kiM prANAn dAtuM zaknOSi? tvAmahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, kukkuTaravaNAt pUrvvaM tvaM tri rmAm apahnOSyase |

manOduHkhinO mA bhUta; IzvarE vizvasita mayi ca vizvasita |

mama pitu gRhE bahUni vAsasthani santi nO cEt pUrvvaM yuSmAn ajnjApayiSyam yuSmadarmaM sthAnaM sajjayitUM gacchAmi |

yadi gatvahaM yuSmannimittaM sthAnaM sajjayAmi tarhi panarA- gatyA yuSmAn svasamIpaM nESyAmi, tatO yatrAhaM tiSthAmi tatra yUyamapi sthAsyatha |

ahaM yatsthAnaM brajAmi tatsthAnaM yUyaM jAnItha tasya pan- thAnamapi jAnItha |

tadA thOmA avadat, hE prabhO bhavan kutra yAti tadvayaM na jAnImaH, tarhi kathaM panthAnaM jnjAtuM zaknumaH?

yIzurakathayad ahamEva satyajIvanarUpapathO mayA na ganta kOpi pituH samIpaM gantuM na zaknOti |

yadi mAm ajnjAsyata tarhi mama pitaramapyajnjAsyata kintvadhu- nAtastaM jAnItha pazyatha ca |

tadA philipaH kathitavAn, hE prabhO pitaraM darzaya tasmAdas- mAkaM yathESTaM bhaviSyati |

tatO yIzuH pratyAvAdIt, hE philipa yuSmAbhiH sArddham EtAvaddi- nAni sthitamapi mAM kiM na pratyabhijAnAsi? yO janO mAm apazyat sa pitaramapyapazyat tarhi pitaram asmAn darzayEti kathAM kathaM kathayasi?

ahaM pitari tiSThAmi pitA mayi tiSThatIti kiM tvaM na pratyasi?
ahaM yadvAkyam vadAmi tat svatO na vadAmi kintu yaH pitA mayi
virAjatE sa Eva sarvvakarmmANi karAti |

ataEva pitaryyahaM tiSThAmi pitA ca mayi tiSThati mamAsyAM
kathAyAM pratyayaM kuruta, nO cEt karmmahEtOH pratyayaM ku-
ruta |

ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yO janO mayi vizvasiti sO-
hamiva karmmANi kariSyati varaM tatOpi mahAkarmmANi kariSyati
yatO hEtOrahaM pituH samIpaM gacchAmi |

yathA putrENa pitu rmahimA prakAzatE tadarthaM mama nAma
prOcya yat prArthayiSyadhve tat saphalaM kariSyAmi |

yadi mama nAmna yat kinjcid yAcadhve tarhi tadahaM sAdhay-
iSyAmi |

yadi mayi prIyadhve tarhi mamAjnjAH samAcarata |

tatO mayA pituH samIpe prArthite pitA nirantaram yuSmAbhiH
sArddhaM sthAtum itaramEkaM sahAyam arthAt satyamayam At-
mAnaM yuSmAkaM nikaTaM prESayiSyati |

Etajjagato lOkAstaM grahItuM na zaknuvanti yatastE taM nApazyan
nAjanaMzca kintu yUyaM jAnItha yatO hEtOH sa yuSmAkamanta rni-
vasati yuSmAkaM madhyE sthAsyati ca |

ahaM yuSmAn anAthAn kRtvA na yAsyAmi punarapi yuSmAkaM
samIpam AgamiSyAmi |

kiyatAlarat param asya jagato lOkA mAM puna rna drakSyanti
kintu yUyaM drakSyatha;ahaM jIviSyAmi tasmAt kArANAd yUyamapi
jIviSyatha |

pitaryyahamasmi mayi ca yUyaM stha, tathAhaM yuSmAsvasmi
tadapi tAdA njAsyatha |

yO janO mamAjnjA gRhItvA tA Acarati saEva mayi prIyatE; yO
janazca mayi prIyatE saEva mama pituH priyapAtraM bhaviSyati,
tathAhamapi tasmin prItvA tasmai svaM prakAzayiSyAmi |

tAdA ISkariyOtIyAd anyO yihUdAstamavadat, hE prabhO bhavAn
jagato lOkAnAM sannidhau prakAzitO na bhUtvAsmAkaM sannidhau
kutaH prakAzitO bhaviSyati?

tatO yIzuH pratyuditavAn, yO janO mayi prIyatE sa mamAjnjA api
gRhIAti, tEna mama pitApi tasmin prESyatE, AvAnjca tannikaTamA-
gatya tEna saha nivatsyAvah |

yO janO mayi na prIyatE sa mama katha api na gRhIAti punazca
yAmimAM katham yUyaM zRNutha sA katha kEvalasya mama na kintu
mama prErako yaH pitA tasyApi katha |

idAnIM yuSmAkaM nikaTE vidyamAnOham EtAH sakalAH kathaH
kathayAmi |

kintvitaH paraM pitra yaH sahAyO'rthAt pavitra Atma mama nAmni
prErayiSyati sa sarvvaM zikSayitvA mayOktaH samastAH katha yuS-
mAn smArayiSyati |

ahaM yuSmAkaM nikaTE zAntiM sthApayitvA yAmi, nijAM zAntiM
yuSmabhyaM dadAmi, jagato lOkA yathA dadAti tathAhaM na dadAmi;
yuSmAkam antaHkaranAni duHkhitAni bhItAni ca na bhavantu |

ahaM gatvA punarapi yuSmAkaM samIpam AgamiSyAmi mayOktaM
vAkyamidaM yUyam azrauStA; yadi mayyaprESyadhvaM tarhyahaM
pituH samIpaM gacchAmi mamAsyAM kathAyAM yUyam ahlAdiSyad-
hvaM yatO mama pitA mattOpi mahAn |

tasyA ghaTanAyAH samayE yathA yuSmAkaM zraddhA jAyatE
tadartham ahaM tasyA ghaTanAyAH pUrvvam idAnIM yuSmAn EtAM
vArttAM vadAmi |

itaH paraM yuSmAbhiH saha mama bahava AlApA na bhaviSyanti
yataH kAraNAd Etasya jagataH patirAgacchati kintu mayA saha tasya
kOpI sambandhO nAsti |

ahaM pitari prEma karOmI tathA pitu rvidhivat karmmANi karOmIti
yEna jagatO lOkA jAnanti tadartham uttiSThata vayaM sthAnAdasmAd
gacchAma |

ahaM satyadrAkSAlatAsvarUpO mama pitA tUdyAnaparicArakas-
varUpanjca |

mama yAsu zAkhAsu phalAni na bhavanti tAH sa chinatti tathA
phalavatyaH zAkhA yathAdhikaphalAni phalanti tadarthaM tAH
pariSkarOti |

idAnIM mayOktOpadEzEna yUYaM pariSkRtAH |

ataH kAraNAt mayi tiSThata tEnAhamapi yuSmAsu tiSThAmi, yatO
hEtO rdrAkSAlatAyAm asaMlagna zAkhA yathA phalavati bhavituM na
zaknOti tathA yUYamapi mayyatiSThantaH phalavantO bhavituM na
zaknutha |

ahaM drAkSAlatAsvarUpO yUYanjca zAkhAsvarUpOH; yO janO mayi
tiSThati yatra cAhaM tiSThAmi, sa pracUraphalaiH phalavAn bhavati,
kintu mAM vina yUYaM kimapi karttuM na zaknutha |

yaH kazcin mayi na tiSThati sa zuSkazAkhEva bahi rnikSipyatE
lOkAzca tA AhRtya vahnau nikSipyA dAhayanti |

yadi yUYaM mayi tiSThatha mama kathA ca yuSmAsu tiSThati tarhi
yad vAnjchitvA yAciSyadhvE yuSmAkaM tadEva saphalaM bhaviSyati |

yadi yUYaM pracUraphalavantO bhavatha tarhi tadvArA mama pitu
rmahimA prakAziSyatE tathA yUYaM mama ziSyA iti parikSAyiSyad-
hve |

pitA yathA mayi prItavAn ahamapi yuSmAsu tathA prItavAn atO hEtO
ryUYaM nirantaraM mama prEmapAtrANi bhUtva tiSThata |

ahaM yathA piturAjnjA gRhItva tasya prEmabhAjanaM tiSThAmi
tathaiva yUYamapi yadi mamAjnjA guhllitha tarhi mama prEmabhA-
janAni sthAsyatha |

yuSmannimittaM mama ya AhlAdaH sa yathA ciraM tiSThati yuS-
mAkam Anandazca yathA pUryyatE tadarthaM yuSmabhyam EtAH
kathA atrakatham |

ahaM yuSmAsu yathA prIyE yUYamapi parasparaM tathA prIyad-
hvam ESA mamAjnjA |

mitrANAM kAraNAt svaprANadAnaparyyantaM yat prEma tasmAn
mahAprEma kasyApi nAsti |

ahaM yadyad AdizAmi tattadEva yadi yUYam Acarata tarhi
yUYamEva mama mitrANi |

adyArabhya yuSmAn dAsAn na vadiSyAmi yat prabhu ryat karOti
dAsastad na jAnAti; kintu pituH samIpE yadyad azRNavaM tat sarvvaM
yUSmAn ajnjApayam tatKArANAd yuSmAn mitrANi prOktavAn |

yUyaM mAM rOCitavanta iti na, kintvahamEva yuSmAn rOCitavAn
yUyaM gatvA yathA phalAnyutpAdayatha tAni phalAni cAkSayANi bha-
vanti, tadarthaM yuSmAn nyajunajaM tasmAn mama nAma prOcya
pitaram yat kinjcid yAcisyadhvE tadEva sa yuSmabhyaM dAsyati |

yUyaM parasaram prIyadhvam aham ityAjnjApayAmi |
jagatO lOkai ryuSmAsu RtIyitESu tE pUrvvaM mAmEvArttIyanta iti
yUyaM jAnItha |

yadi yUyaM jagatO lOkA abhaviSyata tarhi jagatO lOkA yuSmAn
AtmIyAn buddhvAprESyanta; kintu yUyaM jagatO lOkA na bhavatha,
ahaM yuSmAn asmAjjagatO'rOcayam EtasmAt kArANajjagatO lOkA
yuSmAn RtIyantE |

dAsaH prabhO rmahAn na bhavati mamaitat pUrvvIyaM vAKyaM
smarata; tE yadi mAmEvAtAPayan tarhi yuSmAnapi tAPayiSyanti, yadi
mama vAKyaM gRhanti tarhi yuSmAkamapi vAKyaM grahISyanti |

kintu tE mama nAmakArANAd yuSmAn prati tAdRzaM vyava-
hariSyanti yatO yO mAM prEritavAn taM tE na jAnanti |

tESAM sannidhim Agatya yadyahaM nAkathayiSyAM tarhi tESAM
pApam nAbhaviSyat kintvadhunA tESAM pApamAcchAdayitum upAyO
nAsti |

yO janO mAm RtIyatE sa mama pitaramapi RtIyatE |
yAdRzAni karmmANi kEnApi kadApi nAkriyanta tAdRzAni karm-
mANi yadi tESAM sAKSAD ahaM nAkariSyAM tarhi tESAM pApam nAb-
haviSyat kintvadhunA tE dRSTvApi mAM mama pitaranjArttIyanta |

tasmAt tE'kArANaM mAm RtIyantE yadEtad vacanaM tESAM zAstrE
likhitamAstE tat saphalam abhavat |

kintu pitu rnirgataM yaM sahAyamarthAt satyamayam AtmAnaM
pituH samIpAd yuSmAkaM samIpE prESayiSyAmi sa Agatya mayi pra-
maNANaM dAsyati |

yUyaM prathamamArabhya mayA sArddhaM tiSThatha tasmAd-
dhEtO ryUyamapi pramaNANaM dAsyatha |

yuSmAkaM yathA vAdha na jAyatE tadarthaM yuSmAn EtAni sarv-
vavAkyAni vyAharam |

lOkA yuSmAn bhajanagRhEbhyO dUrIkariSyanti tathA yasmin
samayE yuSmAn hatvA Izvarasya tuSTi janakaM karmmAkurmma iti
maMSyantE sa samaya Agacchanti |

tE pitaram mAnjca na jAnanti, tasmAd yuSmAn pratIdRzam
AcariSyanti |

atO hEtAH samayE samupasthitE yathA mama katha yuSmAkaM
manaHsuH samupatiSThati tadarthaM yuSmAbhyam EtAM katham
kathayAmi yuSmAbhiH sArddham ahaM tiSThan prathamaM tAM yuS-
mabhyaM nAkathayaM |

sAmprataM svasya prErayituH samIpaM gacchAmi tathApi tvaM kka
gacchasi kathAmEtAM yuSmAkaM kOpi mAM na pRcchati |

kintu mayOktAbhirAbhiH kathAbhi ryUSmAkam antaHkaraNANI
duHkhEna pUrNAnyabhavan |

tathApyahaM yathArthaM kathayAmi mama gamanaM yuSmAkaM
hitArthamEva, yatO hEtO rgamanE na kRtE sahAyO yuSmAkaM samI-
paM nAgamiSyati kintu yadi gacchAmi tarhi yuSmAkaM samIpE taM
prESayiSyAmi |

tataH sa Agatya pApapuNyadaNPESu jagatO lOkAnAM prabOdhaM janayiSyati |

tE mayi na vizvasanti tasmAddhEtOH pApaprabOdhaM janayiSyati |
yuSmAkam adrZyaH sannahaM pituH samIpaM gacchAmi tasmAd
puNyE prabOdhaM janayiSyati |

EtajjagatO'dhipati rdaNPAjnAM prApnOti tasmAd daNPE prabOd-
haM janayiSyati |

yuSmabhyaM kathayituM mamAnEkAH kathA AsatE, tAH kathA
idAnIM yUyaM sOPhuM na zaknutha;

kintu satyamaya AtmA yadA samAgamiSyati tadA sarvvaM satyaM
yuSmAn nESyati, sa svataH kimapi na vadiSyati kintu yacchrOSyati
tadEva kathayitvA bhAvikAryyaM yuSmAn jnjApayiSyati |

mama mahimAnaM prakAzayiSyati yatO madIyAM kathAM gRhItvA
yuSmAn bOdhayiSyati |

pitu ryadyad AstE tat sarvvaM mama tasmAd kAraNAd avAdiSaM sa
madIyAM kathAM gRhItvA yuSmAn bOdhayiSyati |

kiyatkaIAt paraM yUyaM mAM draSTuM na lapsyadhvE kintu kiy-
atkaIAt paraM puna rdraSTuM lapsyadhvE yatOhaM pituH samIpaM
gacchAmi |

tataH ziSyANAM kiyantO janAH parasparaM vaditum Arabhanta,
kiyatkaIAt paraM mAM draSTuM na lapsyadhvE kintu kiyatkaIAt
paraM puna rdraSTuM lapsyadhvE yatOhaM pituH samIpaM gacchAmi,
iti yad vAkyam ayaM vadati tat kiM?

tataH kiyatkaIAt param iti tasya vAkyam kiM? tasya vAkyasyAb-
hiprAyaM vayaM bOddhuM na zaknumastairiti

nigaditE yIzusteSAM praznEcchAM jnjAtvA tEbhyO'kathayat kiy-
atkaIAt paraM mAM draSTuM na lapsyadhvE, kintu kiyatkaIAt paraM
pUna rdraSTuM lapsyadhvE, yAmimAM kathAmakathayaM tasyA ab-
hiprAyaM kiM yUyaM parasparaM mRgayadhvE?

yuSmAnaham atiyathArthaM vadAmi yUyaM krandiSyatha vilapiSy-
atha ca, kintu jagatO lOkA AnandiSyanti; yUyaM zOkAkula bhaviSyatha
kintu zOkAt paraM Anandayukta bhaviSyatha |

prasavakAla upasthitE nArI yathA prasavavEdanaya vyAkula bha-
vati kintu putrE bhUmiSThE sati manuSyaikO janmanA naralOkE prav-
iSTa ityanandAt tasyAstatsarvvaM duHkhaM manasi na tiSThati,

tathA yUyamapi sAmprataM zOkAkula bhavatha kintu punarapi
yuSmabhyaM darzanaM dAsyAmi tEna yuSmAkam antaHkaraNani
sAnandani bhaviSyanti, yuSmAkam tam Anandanjca kOpi harttuM na
zakSyati |

tasmIn divase kAmapi kathAM mAM na prakSyatha | yuSmAnaham
atiyathArthaM vadAmi, mama nAmna yat kinjcid pitaram yAcisyadhvE
tadEva sa dAsyati |

pUrvvE mama nAmna kimapi nAyAcadhvaM, yAcadhvaM tataH
prApsyatha tasmAd yuSmAkam sampUrNAnandO janiSyatE |

upamAkathAbhiH sarvvANyEtani yuSmAn jnjApitavAn kintu yas-
min samaye upamaya nOkta pituH kathAM spaSTaM jnjApayiSyami
samaya EtAdrza Agacchati |

tadA mama nAmna prArthayiSyadhvE 'haM yuSmannimittaM
pitaram vinESyE kathAmimAM na vadAmi;

yato yUyaM mayi prEma kurutha, tathAham Izvarasya samIpAd
AgatavAn ityapi pratItha, tasmAd kArANat kArANat pitA svayaM yuS-
mAsu prIyatE |

pituH samIpAjjajad AgatOsmi jagat parityajya ca punarapi pituH
samIpAM gacchAmi |

tada ziSyA avadan, hE prabhO bhavAn upamayA nOkvAdhuna
spaSTaM vadati |

bhavAn sarvvajnajaH kEnacit pRSTO bhavitumapi bhavataH pray-
OjanaM nAstItyadhunAsmAkaM sthirajnAnaM jAtaM tasmAd bhavAn
Izvarasya samIpAd AgatavAn ityatra vayaM vizvasimaH |

tato yIzuH pratyavAdId idAnIM kiM yUyaM vizvasitha?

pazyata sarvvE yUyaM vikIrNAH santO mAm EkAkinAM pIratyajya
svaM svaM sthAnaM gamiSyatha, EtAdRzaH samaya Agacchati varaM
prAyENOpasthitavAn; tathApyahaM naikAKI bhavAmi yataH pitA mayA
sArddham AstE |

yathA mayA yuSmAkaM zAnti rjAyatE tadartham EtAH kathA yuS-
mabhyam acakathaM; asmin jagati yuSmAkaM kIEzO ghaTiSyatE kint-
vakSObhA bhavata yatO mayA jagajjitaM |

tataH paraM yIzurEtAH kathAH kathayitvA svargaM vilOkyaitat
prArthayat, hE pitaH samaya upasthitavAn; yathA tava putrastava
mahimAnaM prakAzayati tadarthaM tvaM nijaputrasya mahimAnaM
prakAzaya |

tvaM yOllOkAn tasya hastE samarpitavAn sa yathA tEbhyO'nantAyu
rdadAti tadarthaM tvaM prANimAtrANAm adhipatitvabhAraM tasmai
dattavAn |

yastvam advitIyaH satya Izvarastvaya prERitazca yIzuH khrISa
EtayOrubhayOH paricayE prAptE'nantAyu rbhavati |

tvaM yasya karmaNO bhAraM mahyaM dattavAn, tat sampannaM
kRtvA jagatyasmin tava mahimAnaM prAkAzayaM |

ataEva hE pita rjagatyavidyamAnE tvaya saha tiSThatO mama yO
mahimAsIt samprati tava samIpE mAM taM mahimAnaM prApaya |

anyacca tvam Etajjagato yAlloKAn mahyam adada ahaM tEbhyas-
tava nAmnastattvajnAnaM adadAM, tE tavaivAsan, tvaM tAn mahya-
madadAH, tasmAttE tavOpadEzam agrhlan |

tvaM mahyaM yat kinjcid adadAstarsarvvaM tvatto jAyatE ityadhu-
nAjAnan |

mahyaM yamupadEzam adada ahamapi tEbhyastamupadEzam
adadAM tEpi tamagrhlam tvattOhaM nirgatya tvaya prERitObhavam
atra ca vyazvasan |

tESAmEva nimittaM prArthayE'haM jagato lOkanimittaM na
prArthayE kintu yAlloKAn mahyam adadAstESAmEva nimittaM
prArthayE'haM yataste tavaivAsate |

yE mama tE tava yE ca tava tE mama tathA tai rmama mahima
prakAzyate |

sAmpratam asmin jagati mamAvasthitEH zESam abhavat ahaM tava
samIpAM gacchAmi kintu tE jagati sthAsyanti; hE pavitra pitarAvayO
ryathaikatvamAstE tathA tESAmapyEkatvam bhavati tadarthaM yAl-
lOkAn mahyam adadAstAn svanAmNA rakSa |

yAvanti dinAni jagatyasmin taiH sahAhamAsaM tAvanti dinAni tAn tava nAmnAhaM rakSitavAn; yAlloKAn mahyam adadAstAn sarvvAn ahamarakSaM, tESAM madhyE kEvalaM vinAzapAtraM hAritaM tEna dharmmapustakasya vacanaM pratyakSaM bhavati |

kintvadhunA tava sannidhiM gacchAmi mayA yathA tESAM sampUrNAnandO bhavati tadarthamahaM jagati tiSThan EtAH katha akathayam |

tavOpadEzaM tEbhyO'dadAM jagatA saha yathA mama sambandhO nAsti tathA jajata saha tESAmapi sambandhAbhAvAj jagatO lOkAstAn RtIyantE |

tvaM jagatastAn gRhANeti na prArthayE kintvazubhAd rakSEti prArthayEham |

ahaM yathA jagatsambandhIyO na bhavAmi tathA tEpi jagatsambandhIya na bhavanti |

tava satyakathayA tAn pavitrIkuru tava vAkyamEva satyaM |

tvaM yathA mAM jagati prairayastathAhamapi tAn jagati prairayaM |

tESAM hitArthaM yathAhaM svaM pavitrIkaroMi tathA satyakathayA tEpi pavitrIbhavantu |

kEvalaM EtESamarthE prArthayE'ham iti na kintvEtESAmupadEzEna yE janA mayi vizvasiSyanti tESAmapyarthE prArthEyE'ham |

hE pitastESAM sarvvESAM EkatvaM bhavatu tava yathA mayi mama ca yathA tvayyEkatvaM tathA tESAmapyAvayOrEkatvaM bhavatu tEna tvaM mAM prEritavAn iti jagatO lOkAH pratiyantE |

yathAvayOrEkatvaM tathA tESAmapyEkatvaM bhavatu tESvahaM mayi ca tvam itthaM tESAM sampUrNamEkatvaM bhavatu, tvaM prEritavAn tvaM mayi yathA prIyasE ca tathA tESvapi prItavAn EtadyathA jagatO lOkA jAnanti

tadarthaM tvaM yaM mahimAnaM mahyam adadAstaM mahimAnam ahamapi tEbhyO dattavAn |

hE pita rjagato nirmmANAt pUrvvaM mayi snEhaM kRtvA yaM mahimAnaM dattavAn mama taM mahimAnaM yathA tE pazyanti tadarthaM yAlloKAn mahyaM dattavAn ahaM yatra tiSThAmi tEpi yathA tatra tiSThanti mamaiSA vAnjchA |

hE yathArthika pita rjagato lokaistvayyajnjAtEpi tvAmahaM jAnE tvaM mAM prEritavAn itImE ziSyA jAnanti |

yathAhaM tESu tiSThAmi tathA mayi yEna prEmnA prEmAkarOstat tESu tiSThati tadarthaM tava nAmAhaM tAn jnjApitavAn punarapi jnjApayiSyAmi |

tAH kathaH kathayitvA yIzuH ziSyAnAdAya kidrOnnAmakaM srOta uttIryya ziSyaiH saha tatratyOdyAnaM prAvizat |

kintu vizvAsaghAtiyihUdAstat sthAnaM paricIyatE yatO yIzuH ziSyaiH sArddhaM kadAcit tat sthAnam agacchat |

tada sa yihUdAH sainyagaNaM pradhanayAjakanAM phirUzinAnjca padAtigaNanjca gRhItvA pradIpAn ulkAn astrANI cAdAya tasmin sthAna upasthitavAn |

svaM prati yad ghaTiSyatE taj jnjAtvA yIzuragrEsaraH san tAnapRchat kaM gavESayatha?

tE pratyavadan, nAsaratIyaM yIzuM; tatO yIzuravAdId ahamEva saH;
taiH saha vizvAsaghAtI yihUdAzcAtiSThat |

tadAhamEva sa tasyaitAM kathAM zrutvaiva tE pazcAdEtya bhUmau
patitAH |

tatO yIzuH punarapi pRSThavAn kaM gavESayatha? tataste
pratyavadan nAsaratIyaM yIzuM |

tadA yIzuH pratyuditavAn ahamEva sa imAM kathAmacakatham;
yadi mAnanvicchatha tarhImAn gantuM mA vArayata |

itthaM bhUtE mahyaM yAlloKAn adadAstESAM Ekamapi nAhAryam
imAM yAM kathAM sa svayamakathayat sA kathA saphala jAtA |

tadA zimOnpitarasya nikaTE khaggalsthitEH sa taM niSkOSaM kRtvA
mahAyajakasya mAlkhanAmAnaM dAsam Ahatya tasya dakSiNakar-
NaM chinnavAn |

tatO yIzuH pitaram avadat, khaggaM kOSE sthApaya mama pita
mahyaM pAtuM yaM kaMsam adadAt tEnAhaM kiM na pAsyAmi?

tadA sainyagaNaH sEnApati ryihUdIyAnAM padAtayazca yIzuM
ghRtvA baddhvA hAnannAmnaH kiyaphAH zvazurasya samIpaM
prathamam anayan |

sa kiyaphAstasmin vatsarE mahAyajatvapadE niyuktaH

san sAdhAraNaIloKAnAM maggalArtham Ekajanasya maraNamuci-
tam iti yihUdIyaiH sArddham amantrayat |

tadA zimOnpitarO'nyaikaziSyazca yIzOH pazcAd agacchatAM ta-
syAnyaziSyasya mahAyajakEna paricitatvAt sa yIzuna saha mahAyA-
jakasyATTAlikAM prAvizat |

kintu pitarO bahirdvArasya samIpe'tiSthad ataEva mahAyajakEna
paricitaH sa ziSyAH punarbahirgatvA dauvAyikAyai kathayitvA pitaram
abhyantaram Anayat |

tadA sa dvArarakSika pitaram avadat tvaM kiM na tasya mAnavasya
ziSyAH? tataH sOvadad ahaM na bhavAmi |

tataH paraM yatsthAnE dAsAH padAtayazca zItahEtOraggArai rvah-
niM prajvAlya tApaM sEvitavantastatsthAnE pitarastiSthan taiH saha
vahnitApaM sEvitum Arabhata |

tadA ziSyESUpadEze ca mahAyajakEna yIzuH pRSTaH

san pratyuktavAn sarvvalOkAnAM samakSaM kathAmakathayaM
guptaM kAmapi kathAM na kathayitvA yat sthAnaM yihUdIyAH satataM
gacchanti tatra bhajanagEhE mandirE cAzikSayaM |

mattaH kutaH pRcchasi? yE janA madupadEzam azRNvan tAnEva
pRccha yadyad avadaM tE tat jAninta |

tadEtthaM pratyuditatvAt nikaTasthapadAti ryIzuM capETEnAhatya
vyAharat mahAyajakam EvaM prativadasi?

tatO yIzuH pratigaditavAn yadyayathArtham acakathaM tarhi ta-
syAyathArthasya pramaNaM dEhi, kintu yadi yathArthaM tarhi kutO
hEtO rmAm atAPayaH?

pUrvaM hAnan sabandhanaM taM kiyaphAmahAyajakasya samI-
paM praiSayat |

zimOnpitarastiSthan vahnitApaM sEvate, Etasmin samaye kiyant-
astam apRcchan tvaM kim Etasya janasya ziSyO na? tataH sOpah-
nutyAbravId ahaM na bhavAmi |

tadA mahAyajakasya yasya dAsasya pitaraH karNamacchinat tasya
kuTumbaH pratyuditavAn udyAnE tEna saha tiSthantaM tvAM kiM
nApazyam?

kintu pitaraH punarapahnutya kathitavAn; tadAnIM kukkuTO'raut |
tadanantaraM pratyUSE tE kiyaphAgRhAd adhipatE rgRhaM yIzum
anayan kintu yasmin azucitvE jAtE tai rnistArOtsavE na bhOktavyaM,
tasya bhayAd yihUdIyAstadgRhaM nAvizan |

aparaM pIlAtO bahirAgatya tAn pRSThavAn Etasya manuSyasya
kaM dOSaM vadatha?

tada tE pEtyavadan duSkarmmakAriNi na sati bhavataH samIpe
nainaM samArpayiSyAmaH |

tataH pIlAtO'vadad yUyamEnaM gRhItvA svESAM vyavasthaya
vicArayata | tada yihUdIyAH pratyavadan kasyApi manuSyasya
prANadaNPaM karttuM nAsmAkam adhikArO'sti |

EvaM sati yIzuH svasya mRtyau yAM kathAM kathitavAn sA saphal-
Abhavat |

tadanantaraM pIlAtaH punarapi tad rAjagRhaM gatvA yIzumAhUya
pRSTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjA?

yIzuH pratyavadat tvam EtAM kathAM svataH kathayasi kimanyaH
kazcin mayi kathitavAn?

pIlAtO'vadad ahaM kiM yihUdIyAH? tava svadEzIyA vizESataH prad-
hAnayAjaka mama nikaTE tvAM samArpayana, tvaM kiM kRtavAn?

yIzuH pratyavadat mama rAjyam EtajjagatsambandhIyaM na bha-
vati yadi mama rAjyaM jagatsambandhIyam abhaviSyat tarhi yi-
hUdIyAnAM hastESu yatha samarpitO nAbhavaM tadarthaM mama
sEvaka ayOtsyan kintu mama rAjyam aihikaM na |

tada pIlAtaH kathitavAn, tarhi tvaM rAjA bhavasi? yIzuH pratyuk-
tavAn tvaM satyaM kathayasi, rAjAhaM bhavAmi; satyatAyAM sAkSyAM
dAtuM janiM gRhItvA jagatyasmin avatIrNavAn, tasmAt satyadharm-
mapakSapAtinO mama kathAM zRNvanti |

tada satyaM kiM? EtAM kathAM paSTva pIlAtaH punarapi bahir-
gatvA yihUdIyAn abhASata, ahaM tasya kamapyaparAdhaM na prAp-
nOm |

nistArOtsavasamayE yuSmAbhirabhirucita EkO janO mayA mO-
cayitavya ESA yuSmAkaM rItirasti, ataEva yuSmAkaM nikaTE yi-
hUdIyAnAM rAjAnaM kiM mOcayAmi, yuSmAkam iccha kA?

tada tE sarvvE ruvantO vyAharan EnaM mAnuSaM nahi barabbAM
mOcaya | kintu sa barabba dasyurAsIt |

pIlAtO yIzum AnIya kazaya prAhArayat |

pazcAt sEnAgaNaH kaNTakanirmmitaM mukuTaM tasya mastake
samarpya vArttAkIvarNaM rAjaparicchadaM paridhApya,

hE yihUdIyAnAM rAjan namaskAra ityuktva taM capETEnAhantum
Arabhata |

tada pIlAtaH punarapi bahirgatvA lOkAn avadat, asya kamapya-
parAdhaM na labhE'haM, pazyata tad yuSmAn jnjApayituM yuSmAkaM
sannidhau bahirEnam AnayAmi |

tataH paraM yIzuH kaNTakamukuTavAn vArttAkIvar-
NavasanavAMzca bahirAgacchat | tataH pIlAta uktavAn EnaM
manuSyAM pazyata |

tada pradhAnayAjakaH padAtayazca taM dRSTva, EnaM kruzE
vidha, EnaM kruzE vidha, ityuktva ravituM Arabhanta | tataH pIlAtaH

kathitavAn yUyaM svayam EnaM nItvA kruzE vidhata, aham Etasya kamapyaparAdhaM na prAptavAn |

yihUdIyAH pratyavadan asmAkaM yA vyavasthAstE tadanusArE-NAsya prANahananam ucitaM yatOyaM svam Izvarasya putramava-dat |

pIlAta imAM kathAM zrutvA mahAtrAsayuktaH

san punarapi rAjagRha Agatya yIzuM prSTavAn tvaM kutratyO lOkaH? kintu yIzastasya kimapi pratyuttaraM nAvadat |

1# tataH pIlAt kathitavAna tvaM kiM mayA sArddhaM na saM-lapiSyasi? tvAM kruzE vEdhituM vA mOcayituM zakti rmamAstE iti kiM tvaM na jAnAsi? tada yIzuH pratyavadad IzvarENAdaY M mamOpari tava kimapyadhipatitvaM na vidyatE, tathApi yO janO mAM tava hastE samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM jAtam |

tada yIzuH pratyavadad IzvarENAdattaM mamOpari tava kimapyad-hipatitvaM na vidyatE, tathApi yO janO mAM tava hastE samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM jAtam |

tadArabhya pIlAtastaM mOcayituM cESTitavAn kintu yihUdIyA ru-vantO vyAharan yadImaM mAnavaM tyajasi tarhi tvaM kaisarasya mitraM na bhavasi, yO janaH svaM rAjAnaM vakti saEva kaimarasya viruddhAM kathAM kathayati |

EtAM kathAM zrutvA pIlAtO yIzuM bahirAnIya nistArOtsavasya AsAdanadinasya dvitIyapraharAt pUrvvaM prastarabandhananAmni sthAnE 'rthAt ibriyabhASaya yad gabbithA kathyatE tasmin sthAnE vicArAsana upAvizat |

anantaraM pIlAtO yihUdIyAn avadat, yuSmAkaM rAjAnaM pazyata |

kintu EnaM dUrIkuru, EnaM dUrIkuru, EnaM kruzE vidha, iti kathAM kathayitvA tE ravitum Arabhanta; tada pIlAtaH kathitavAn yuS-mAkaM rAjAnaM kiM kruzE vEdhiSyAmi? pradhAnayAjakaM uttaram avadan kaisaraM vinA kOpi rAjAsmAkaM nAsti |

tataH pIlAtO yIzuM kruzE vEdhituM tESAM hastESu samArpayat, tatastE taM dhRtvA nItavantaH |

tataH paraM yIzuH kruzaM vahan ziraHkapAlam arthAd yad ib-riyabhASaya gulgaltAM vadanti tasmin sthAna upasthitaH |

tatastE madhyasthAnE taM tasyObhayapArzvE dvAvaparau kruzE'vidhan |

aparam ESa yihUdIyAnAM rAjA nAsaratIyayIzuH, iti vijnjApanaM likhitvA pIlAtastasya kruzOpari samayOjayat |

sa lipiH ibriyayUnAnIyarOmIyabhASAbhi rlikhita; yIzOH kruzavEd-hanasthAnaM nagarasya samIpaM, tasmAd bahavO yihUdIyAstAM paThitum Arabhanta |

yihUdIyAnAM pradhAnayAjakaH pIlAtamiti nyavEdayan yihUdIyAnAM rAjEti vAkyam na kintu ESa svaM yihUdIyAnAM rAjAnam avadat itthaM likhatu |

tataH pIlAta uttaraM dattavAn yallekhanIyaM tallikhitavAn |

itthaM sEnAgaNO yIzuM kruzE vidhitvA tasya paridhEyavastraM caturO bhAgAn kRtvA EkaikasEnA EkaikabhAgam agRhlat tasyOt-tarIyavastranjcAgRhlat | kintUttarIyavastraM sUcisEvanaM vinA sarv-vam UtaM |

tasmAttE vyAharan Etat kaH prApsyati? tanna khaNPayitvA tatra guTikApAtaM karavAma | vibhajantE'dhariyaM mE vasanaM tE paras-paraM | mamOttarIyavastrArthaM guTikAM pAtayanti ca | iti yad-vAkyAM dharmmapustake likhitamAstE tat sEnAgaNEnEtthaM vyavaharaNAt siddhamabhavat |

tadAnIM yIzO rmAta mAtu rbhaginI ca yA kliyapA bhAryya mariyam magdalInI mariyam ca EtAstasya kruzasya sannidhau samatiSThan |

tatO yIzuH svamAtaraM priyatamaziSyanjca samIpE daNPaya-mAnau vilOkya mAtaram avadat, hE yOSid EnaM tava putraM pazya, ziSyantvavadat, EnAM tava mAtaraM pazya | tataH sa ziSyas-tadghaTikAyAM tAM nijagRhaM nItavAn |

anantaraM sarvvaM karmmAdhunA sampannamabhUt yIzuriti jn-jAtvA dharmmapustakasya vacanaM yathA siddhaM bhavati tadartham akathayat mama pipAsa jAtA |

tatastasmin sthAnE amlarasEna pUrNapAtrasthityA tE spanjjamEkaM tadamlarasEnArdrIkRtya EsObnaE tad yOjayitvA tasya mukhasya sannidhAvasthApayan |

tadA yIzuramlarasaM gRhItvA sarvvaM siddham iti kathAM kathay-itvA mastakaM namayan prANAn paryatyajat |

tadvinam AsAdanadinaM tasmAt parE'hani vizrAmavArE dEha yathA kruzOpari na tiSThanti, yataH sa vizrAmavArO mahAdinamAsIt, tasmAd yihUdIyAH pIlAtanikaTaM gatvA tESAM pAdabhanjjanasya sthAnAntaranayanasya cAnumatiM prArthayanta |

ataH sEnA Agatya yIzunA saha kruzE hatayOH prathamadvitIyacO-rayOH pAdAn abhanjjan;

kintu yIzOH sannidhiM gatvA sa mRta iti dRSTvA tasya pAdau nAbhanjjan |

pazcAd EkO yOddha zUlAghAtEna tasya kukSim avidhat tatSaNaT tasmAd raktaM jalanjca niragacchat |

yO janO'sya sAkSyAM dadAti sa svayaM dRSTavAn tasyEdaM sAkSyAM satyaM tasya kathA yuSmAkaM vizvAsaM janayituM yOgyA tat sa jAnAti |

tasyaikam asdhyapi na bhaMkSyatE,

tadvad anyazAstrEpi likhyatE, yathA, "dRSTipAtaM kariSyanti tE'vidhan yantu tamprati |"

arimathIyanagarasya yUSaphnAmA ziSya Eka AsIt kintu yihUdIyEbhyO bhayAt prakAzitO na bhavati; sa yIzO rdEhaM nEtum pIlAtasyAnu-matiM prArthayata, tataH pIlAtEnAnumatE sati sa gatvA yIzO rdEham anayat |

aparaM yO nikadImO rAtrau yIzOH samIpam agacchat sOpi gandha-rasEna mizritaM prAyENa panjAzatsETakamaguruM gRhItvAgacchat |

tatastE yihUdIyAnAM zmazAnE sthApanarItyanusArENa tatsugandhidravvyENa sahitaM tasya dEhaM vastrENAvESTayan |

aparanjca yatra sthAnE taM kruzE'vidhan tasya nikaTasthOdyAnE yatra kimapi mRtadEhaM kadApi nAsthApyata tAdRzam EkaM nU-tanaM zmazAnam AsIt |

yihUdIyAnAm AsAdanadinAgamanAt tE tasmin samIpasthaz-mazAnE yIzum azAyayan |

anantaraM saptAhasya prathamadinE 'tipratyUSE 'ndhakArE
tiSThati magdalInI mariyam tasya zmazAnasya nikaTaM gatvA
zmazAnasya mukhAt prastaramapasAritam apazyat |

pazcAd dhAvitvA zimOnpitarAya yIzOH priyatamaziSyAya cEdam
akathayat, lOkAH zmazAnAt prabhuM nItvA kutrAstHApayan tad vak-
tuM na zaknOmi |

ataH pitaraH sOnyaziSyazca barhi rbhutvA zmazAnastHAnaM gan-
tum ArabhEtAM |

ubhayOrdhAvatOH sOnyaziSyaH pitaraM pazcAt tyaktvA pUrvvaM
zmazAnastHAna upasthitavAn |

tadA prahvIbhUya sthApitavastrANi dRSTavAn kintu na prAvizat |

aparam zimOnpitara Agatya zmazAnastHAnaM pravizya

sthApitavastrANi mastakasya vastranjca pRthak sthAnAntarE
sthApitaM dRSTavAn |

tataH zmazAnastHAnaM pUrvvam AgatO yOnyaziSyaH sOpi pravizya
tAdRzaM dRSTA vyazvasIt |

yataH zmazAnAt sa utthApayitavya Etasya dharmmapustakava-
canasya bhAvaM tE tadA vOddhuM nAzankuvan |

anantaraM tau dvau ziSyau svaM svaM gRhaM parAvRtyAgaccha-
tAm |

tataH paraM mariyam zmazAnadvArasya bahiH sthitvA rOditem
Arabhata tatO rudatI prahvIbhUya zmazAnaM vilOkya

yIzOH zayanastHAnasya ziraHsthAnE padatalE ca dvayO rdizO dvau
svargIyadUtAvupaviSTau samapazyat |

tau pRSTavantau hE nAri kutO rOdiSi? sAvadat lOkA mama prabhuM
nItvA kutrAstHApayan iti na jAnAmi |

ityuktvA mukhaM parAvRtya yIzuM daNPAYamAnam apazyat kintu
sa yIzuriti sA jnjAtuM nAzaknOt |

tadA yIzustAm apRcchat hE nAri kutO rOdiSi? kaM vA mRgayasE?
tataH sA tam udyAnasEvakaM jnjAtvA vyAharat, hE mahEccha tvaM
yadItaH sthAnAt taM nItavAn tarhi kutrAstHApayastad vada tatsthAnAt
tam AnayAmi |

tadA yIzustAm avadat hE mariyam | tataH sA parAvRtya pratyavadat
hE rabbUnI arthAt hE gurO |

tadA yIzuravadat mAM mA dhara, idAnIM pituH samIpE Urddhvaga-
manaM na karOmi kintu yO mama yuSmAkanjca pitA mama yuS-
mAkanjceZvarastasya nikaTa UrddhvagamaNaM karttum udyatOsmi,
imAM kathAM tvaM gatvA mama bhrAtRgaNaM jnjApaya |

tatO magdalInImariyam tatkSaNAd gatvA prabhustasyai darzanaM
dattvA katha EtA akathayat iti vArttAM ziSyEbhyO'kathayat |

tataH paraM saptAhasya prathamadinasya sandhyAsamayE ziSyA
Ekatra militvA yihUdIyEbhyO bhiiyA dvAraruddham akurvvan, Etas-
min kALE yIzustESAM madhyastHAnE tiSThan akathayat yuSmAkaM
kalyANaM bhUyAt |

ityuktvA nijahastaM kukSinjca darzitavAn, tataH ziSyAH prabhuM
dRSTvA hRSTA abhavan |

yIzuH punaravadat yuSmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt pitA yathA mAM
praiSayat tathAhamapi yuSmAn prESayAmi |

ityuktvA sa tESAmupari dIrghaprazvAsaM dattvA kathitavAn pavit-
ram AtmAnaM gRhIta |

yUyaM yESAM pApAni mOcayiSyatha tE mOcayiSyantE yESAnjca
pApAti na mOcayiSyatha tE na mOcayiSyantE |

dvAdazamadhyE gaNitO yamajO thOmAnAmA ziSyO yIZOrAga-
manakAlai taiH sArddhaM nAsIt |

atO vayaM prabhUm apazyAmEti vAkyE'nyaziSyairukTE sOvadat,
tasya hastayO rlahakIlakAnAM cihnaM na vilOkya taccihnam aggulyA
na sprSTvA tasya kukSau hastaM nArOpya cAhaM na vizvasiSyAmi |

aparam aSTamE'hni gatE sati thOmAsahitaH ziSyagaNa Ekatra
militvA dvAraM ruddhvAbhyantara AsIt, Etarhi yIZustESAM mad-
hyasthAnE tiSThan akathayat, yuSmAkaM kuzalaM bhUyAt |

pazcAt thAmai kathitavAn tvam aggulIm atrArpayitvA mama karau
pazyA karaM prasAryya mama kukSAvarpaya nAvizvasya |

tadA thOmA avadat, hE mama prabhO hE madIZvara |

yIZurakathayat, hE thOmA mAM nirIkSyA vizvasiSi yE na dRSTvA
vizvasanti taEva dhanyaAH |

EtadanyAni pustake'smin alikhitAni bahUnyAzcaryyakarmmANi
yIzuH ziSyANAM purastAd akarOt |

kintu yIZurIZvarasyAbhiSiktaH suta EvEti yathA yUyaM vizvasitha
vizvasya ca tasya nAmna paramAyuH prApnutha tadartham EtAni
sarvvANyalikhyanta |

tataH paraM tibiriyAjaladhEstaTE yIzuH punarapi ziSyEbhyO
darzanaM dattavAn darzanasyAkhyAnamidam |

zimOnpitaraH yamajathOmA gAlIlyakAnnAnagaranivAsI nithanEl
sivadeH putrAvanyau dvau ziSyau caitESvEkatra militESu zimOn-
pitarO'kathayat matsyAn dhartuM yAmi |

tataste vyAharan tarhi vayamapi tvayA sArddhaM yAmaH tadA tE
bahirgataH santaH kSipraM nAvam ArOhan kintu tasyAM rajanyAm
Ekamapi na prApnuvan |

prabhAtE sati yIZustaTE sthitavAn kintu sa yIZuriti ziSyA jnjAtuM
nAzaknuvan |

tadA yIZurapRcchat, hE vatsA sannidhau kinjcit khAdyadravyam
AstE? tE'vadan kimapi nAsti |

tadA sO'vadat naukAyA dakSiNapArzvE jAlaM nikSipata tatO lap-
syadhvE, tasmAt tai rnikSiptE jAlE matsyA EtAvantO'patan yEna tE
jAlamAkRSya nOttOlayituM zaktAH |

tasmAd yIZOH priyatamaziSyAH pitarAyAkathayat ESa prabhu rb-
havEt, ESa prabhuriti vAcAm zrutvaiva zimOn nagnatAhEtO rmatsyad-
hAriNa uttarIyavastraM paridhAya hradaM pratyudalamphayat |

aparE ziSyA matsyaiH sArddhaM jAlam AkarSantaH kSudranaukAM
vHayitvA kUlamanayan tE kUlAd atidUrE nAsan dvizatahastEbhyO
dUra Asan ityanumIyatE |

tiraM prAptaistaistatra prajvalitAgnistadupari matsyAH pUpAzca
dRSTAH |

tatO yIZurakathayat yAn matsyAn adharata tESAM katipayAn Anay-
ata |

ataH zimOnpitaraH parAvRtya gatvA bRhadbhistripanj-
cAzadadhikazatamatsyaiH paripUrNaM tajjAlam AkRSyOdatOlayat
kintvEtAvadbhi rmatsyairapi jAlaM nAchidyata |

anantaraM yIzustaM avAdIt yUyamAgatya bhUMgdhvaM; tadA saEva
prabhuriti jnjAtatvAt tvaM kaH? iti praSTuM ziSyANAM kasyApi pra-
galbhata nAbhavat |

tatO yIzurAgatya pUpAn matsyaMzca gRhItvA tEbhyaH
paryyavESayat |

itthaM zmazAnAdutthAnAt paraM yIzuH ziSyEbhyastRtIyavAraM
darzanaM dattavAn |

bhOjanE samAptE sati yIzuH zimOnpitarAM pRSTavAn, hE yUnasaH
putra zimOn tvaM kim EtEbhyOdhikaM mayi prIyasE? tataH sa udi-
tavAn satyaM prabhO tvayi prIyE'haM tad bhavAn jAnAti; tadA yIzu-
rakathayat tarhi mama mESazAvakagaNaM pAlaya |

tataH sa dvitIyavAraM pRSTavAn hE yUnasaH putra zimOn tvaM kiM
mayi prIyasE? tataH sa uktavAn satyaM prabhO tvayi prIyE'haM tad
bhavAn jAnAti; tadA yIzurakathayata tarhi mama mESagaNaM pAlaya |

pazcAt sa tRtIyavAraM pRSTavAn, hE yUnasaH putra zimOn tvaM
kiM mayi prIyasE? EtadvAkyAM tRtIyavAraM pRSTavAn tasmAt pitarO
duHkhitO bhUtvA'kathayat hE prabhO bhavataH kimapyagOcaraM
nAsti tvayyahaM prIyE tad bhavAn jAnAti; tatO yIzuravadat tarhi mama
mESagaNaM pAlaya |

ahaM tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi yauvanakALe svayaM bad-
dhakaTi ryatrEcchA tatra yAtavAn kintvitaH paraM vRddhE vayasi has-
taM vistArayiSyasi, anyajanastvAM baddhva yatra gantuM tavEcchA na
bhavati tvAM dhRtvA tatra nESyati |

phalataH kIdRzEna maraNE na sa Izvarasya mahimAnaM prakAzay-
iSyati tad bOdhayituM sa iti vAkyAM prOktavAn | ityuktE sati sa tamav-
Ocat mama pazcAd Agaccha |

yO janO rAtrikALe yIzO rvakSO'valambya, hE prabhO kO bhavantaM
parakarESu samarpayiSyatIti vAkyAM pRSTavAn, taM yIzOH priyata-
maziSyAM pazcAd AgacchantaM

pitarO mukhaM parAvarttya vilOkya yIzuM pRSTavAn, hE prabhO
Etasya mAnavasya kIdRzI gati rbhaviSyati?

sa pratyavadat, mama punarAgamanaparyyantaM yadi taM sthA-
payitum icchAmi tatra tava kiM? tvaM mama pazcAd Agaccha |

tasmAt sa ziSyO na mariSyatIti bhrAtRgaNamadhyE kiMvadantI
jAta kintu sa na mariSyatIti vAkyAM yIzu rnAvadat kEvalaM mama
punarAgamanaparyyantaM yadi taM sthApayitum icchAmi tatra tava
kiM? iti vAkyam uktavAn |

yO jana EtAni sarvvAni likhitavAn atra sAkSyanjca dattavAn saEva
sa ziSyAH, tasya sAkSyAM pramaNamiti vayaM jAnImaH |

yIzurEtEbhyO'parANYapi bahUni karmmaNi kRtavAn tAni sarv-
vAni yadyEkaikaM kRtvA likhyantE tarhi grantha EtAvantO bhavanti
tESAM dhAraNE pRthivyAM sthAnaM na bhavati | iti | |

prEritAnAM karmmaNAmAkhyAnaM

hE thiyaphila, yIzuH svamanOnItAn prEritAn pavitrENAtmanA samAdizya yasmin dinE svargamArOhat yAM yAM kriyAmakarOt yadyad upAdizacca tAni sarvvANi pUrvvaM mayA likhitAni |

sa svanidhanaduHkhabhOgAt param anEkapratyayakSapra-
manANauH svaM sajIvaM darzayitvA

catvAriMzaddinAni yAvat tEbhyaH prEritEbhyO darzanaM dattvEz-
varIyarAgyasya varNanama akarOt |

anantaraM tESAM sabhAM kRtvA ityAjnjApayat, yUyaM
yirUzAlamO'nyatra gamanamakRtvA yastin pitrAggIkRtE mama
vadanAt kathA azRNuta tatprAptim apEkSyA tiSThata |

yOhan jalE majjitAvAn kintvalpadinamadhyE yUyaM pavitra Atmani
majjita bhaviSyatha |

pazcAt tE sarvve militvA tam apRcchan hE prabhO bhavAn kimi-
dAnIM punarapi rAjyam isrAyElIyalOkAnAM karESu samarpayisyati?

tataH sOvadat yAn sarvvAn kAlAn samayAMzca pita
svavazE'sthApayat tAn jnjAtRM yuSmAkam adhikArO na jAyate |

kintu yuSmAsu pavitrasyAtmana AvirbhAvE sati yUyaM zaktiM
prApya yirUzAlami samastayihUdAzOmironAdEzayOH pRthivyAH
sImAM yAvad yAvantO dEzAstESu yarvvesu ca mayi sAkSyAM
dAsyatha |

iti vAkyamuktva sa tESAM samakSaM svargaM nItO'bhavat, tatO
mEghamAruhya tESAM dRSTERagOcarO'bhavat |

yasmin samayE tE vihAyasaM pratyanyadrSTyA tasya tAdRzam
Urdvvagamanam apazyan tasminEva samayE zuklavastrau dvau
janau tESAM sannidhau danPAyamAnau kathitavantau,

hE gAlIlyalOkA yUyaM kimarthaM gagaNaM prati nirIkSyA daN-
PAYamAnAstiSThatha? yuSmAkAM samIpAt svargaM nItO yO yIzustaM
yUyaM yathA svargam ArOhantam adarzam tathA sa punazcAgamiSy-
ati |

tataH paraM tE jaitunanAmnaH parvvatAd vizrAmavArasya pathaH
parimANam arthAt prAyENArddhakraOzaM durasthaM yirUzAlamna-
garaM parAvRtyAgacchan |

nagaraM pravizya pitarO yAkUb yOhan AndriyaH philipaH thOma
barthajamayO mathirAlphIyaputrO yAkUb udyOga zimOn yAkUbO
bhrAta yihUda tE sarvve yatra sthAnE pravasantI tasmin upari-
tanaprakOSThE prAvizan |

pazcAd imE kiyatyAH striyazca yIzO rmAta mariyam tasya
bhrAtarazcaite sarvva EkacittIbhUta satataM vinayEna vinayEna
prArthayanta |

tasmin samayE tatra sthAnE sAkalyEna viMzatyadhikazataM ziSyA
Asan | tataH pitarastESAM madhyE tiSThan uktavan

hE bhrAtRgaNa yIzudhAriNAM lOkAnAM pathadarzakO yO yihU-
dAstasmin dAyUda pavitra Atma yAM kathAM kathayAmAsa tasyAH
pratyakSIbhavanasyAvazyakatvam AsIt |

sa janO'smAkAM madhyavarttI san asyAH sEvAyA aMzam alabhata |

tadanantaraM kukarmmaNA labdhaM yanmUlyam tEna
kSEtramEkaM krItam aparaM tasmin adhOmukhE bhRmau patitE
sati tasyOdarasya vidIrNatvAt sarvvA nAPyO niragacchan |

EtAM kathAM yirUzAlamnivAsinaH sarvvE loka vidAnti; tESAM
nijabhASayA tatkSEtranjca hakaldAmA, arthAt raktakSEtramiti vikhy-
AtamAstE |

anyacca, nikEtanaM tadIyantu zunyamEva bhaviSyati | tasya dUSyE
nivAsArthaM kOpi sthAsyati naiva hi | anya Eva janastasya padaM
samPrApsyati dhruvaM | itthaM gItapustakE likhitamAstE |

atO yOhanO majjanam ArabhyAsmAkaM samIpAt prabhO ryIzOH
svargArOhaNadinaM yAvat sOsmAkaM madhyE yAvanti dinAni yApita-
vAn

tAvanti dinAni yE mAnava asmAbhiH sArddhaM tiSThanti
tESAM EkEna janEnAsmAbhiH sArddhaM yIzOrutthAnE sAkSiNA
bhavitavyaM |

atO yasya rUPhi ryuSTO yaM barzabbEtyuktvAhUyanti sa yUSaph
matathizca dvAvEtau prThak kRtvA ta Izvarasya sannidhau prAryya
kathitavantaH,

hE sarvvAntaryyAmin paramEzvara, yihUdAH sEvanaprEritatva-
padacyutaH

san nijasthAnam agacchat, tatpadaM labdhum EnayO rjanayO rmad-
hyE bhavata kO'bhirucitastadasmAn darzyatAM |

tatO guTikApATE kRtE matathirniraclyata tasmAt sOnyESAM
EkAdazAnAM praritAnAM madhyE gaNitObhavat |

aparanjca nistArOtsavAt paraM panjcAzattamE dinE samupasthitE
sati tE sarvvE EkAcittIbhUya sthAna Ekasmin militA Asan |

EtasminnEva samayE'kasmAd AkAzAt pracaNPAtyugravAyOH zab-
davad EkaH zabda Agatya yasmin gRhE ta upAvizan tad gRhaM samas-
taM vyApnOt |

tataH paraM vahnizikhAsvarUpA jihvAH pratyakSIbhUya vibhaktAH
satyaH pratijanOrddhvE sthagita abhUvan |

tasmAt sarvvE pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNAH santa AtmA yatha
vAcitavAn tadanusArENAnyadEzIyanAM bhASA uktavantaH |

tasmin samayE prthivIsthasarvvadEzEbhyO yihUdIyamatAvalam-
binO bhaktaloka yirUzAlami prAvasan;

tasyAH kathAyAH kiMvadyantiA jAtatvAt sarvvE loka militva nijani-
jabhASayA ziSyANAM kathAkathanaM zrutva samudvigna abhavan |

sarvvaEva vismayApanna AzcaryyAnvitAzca santaH parasparaM
uktavantaH pazyata yE kathAM kathayanti tE sarvvE gAlIIyaloKaH kiM
na bhavanti?

tarhi vayam pratyEkazaH svasvajanmadEzIyabhASAbhiH katha EtE-
SAM zRNumaH kimidaM?

pArthI-mAdI-arAmnaharayimdezAnivAsimanO yihUda-
kappadakiya-panta-Aziya-

phrugiyA-pamphuliyA-misaranivAsinaH kurINInikaTavart-
tilUbIyapradEzanivAsinO rOmanagarAd Agata yihUdIyaloKa
yihUdIyamatagrAhiNaH krItIya arAbIyadayO lokaZca yE vayam

asmAkaM nijanijabhASAbhirEtESAM IzvarIyamahAkarm-
mavyAkhyAnaM zRNumaH |

ittHaM tE sarvvaEva vismayApannaAH sandigdhdacittAH santaH paras-
paramUcuH, asya kO bhAvaH?

aparE kEcit parihasya kathitavanta EtE navInadrAkSarasEna mattA
abhavan|

tadA pitara EkAdazabhi rjanaiH sAkAM tiSThan talLOkAn uc-
caiHkAram avadat, hE yihUdIyA hE yirUzAlamnivAsinaH sarvvE, avad-
hAnaM kRtvA madIyavAkyAM budhyadhvaM|

idAnIm EkayAmAd adhikA vEIA nAsti tasmAd yUyaM yad anumAtha
manava imE madyapAnEna mattAstanna|

kintu yOyElbhaviSyadvaktraitadvAkyamuktaM yathA,

IzvaraH kathayAmAsa yugAntasamayE tvaham| varSiSyAmi sva-
mAtmAnaM sarvvaprANYupari dhruvam| bhAvivAkyAM vadiSyanti
kanyAH putrAzca vastutaH| pratyAdEzanjca prApsyanti yuSmAkAM yu-
vamAnavAH| tathA prAcInalOkAstu svapnAn drakSyanti nizcitaM|

varSiSyAmi tadAtmAnaM dAsadAsIjanOpiri| tEnaiva bhAvivAkyAM
tE vadiSyanti hi sarvvazaH|

UrddhvasthE gagaNE caiva nIcasthE pRthivItalE| zONitAni
bRhadbhAnUn ghanadhUmAdikAni ca| cihnAni darzayiSyAmi
mahAzcaryyakriyAstathA|

mahAbhayAnakasyaiva taddinasya parEzituH| purAgamAd raviH
kRSNO raktazcandro bhaviSyataH|

kintu yaH paramEzasya nAmni samprArthayiSyatE| saEva manujO
nUnaM paritrAtO bhaviSyati| |

atO hE isrAyElvaMzIyalOkAH sarvvE kathAyAmEtasyAm manO
nidhaddhvaM nAsaratIyO yIzurIzvarasya manOnItaH pumAn Etad
IzvarastatkrTairAzcaryyAdbhutakarmmabhi rIakSaNaizca yuSmAkAM
sAkSAdEva pratipAditavAn iti yUyaM jAnItha|

tasmin yIzau Izvarasya pUrvvanizcitamantraNANirU-
paNANusArENa mRtyau samarpitE sati yUyaM taM dhRtvA
duSTalOkAnAM hastaiH kruzE vidhitvAhata|

kintvIzvarastaM nidhanasya bandhanAnmOcayitvA udasthApayat
yataH sa mRtyunA baddhastiSThatIti na sambhavati|

Estatin dAyUdapi kathitavAn yathA, sarvvadA mama sAkSAttaM
sthApaya paramEzvaraM| sthite maddakSiNE tasmin skhaliSyAmi tva-
haM nahi|

AnandiSyati taddhEtO rmAmakInaM manastu vai| AhlAdiSyati jih-
vApi madIyA tu tathaiva ca| pratyAzayA zarIrantu madIyaM vaizayiSy-
atE|

paralOkE yatO hEtOstvaM mAM naiva hi tyakSyasi| svakIyaM puN-
yavantaM tvaM kSayituM naiva dAsyasi| EvaM jIvanamArgaM tvaM
mAmEva darzayiSyasi|

svasammukhE ya AnandO dakSiNE svasya yat sukhaM| anantaM
tEna mAM pUrNaM kariSyasi na saMzayaH| |

hE bhrAtarO'smAkAM tasya pUrvvapuruSasya dAyUdaH kathAM
spaSTaM kathayituM mAm anumanyadhvaM, sa prANAn tyaktvA
zmazAnE sthApitObhavad adyApi tat zmazAnam asmAkAM sannidhau
vidyatE|

phalato laukikabhAvEna dAyUdO vaMzE khrISTaM janma grAhay-
itvA tasyaiva siMhAsanE samuvESTuM tamutthApayiSyati paramEz-
varaH zapathaM kutvA dAyUdaH samIpa imam aggIkAraM kRtavAn,

iti jnjAtvA dAyUd bhaviSyadvAdI san bhaviSyatkAlIyajnAnEna
khrISTOthAnE kathAmimAM kathayAmAsa yathA tasyAtmA paralOkE
na tyakSyatE tasya zarIranjca na kSESyati;

ataH paramEzvara EnAM yIzuM zmazAnAd udasthApayat tatra
vayaM sarvvE sAkSiNa AsmahE |

sa Izvarasya dakSiNakarENOnnatiM prApya pavitra Atmina pita
yamaggIkAraM kRtavAn tasya phalaM prApya yat pazyatha zRNutha ca
tadavarSat |

yatO dAyUd svargaM nArurOha kintu svayam imAM kathAm
akathayad yathA, mama prabhumidaM vAkyamavadat paramEzvaraH |
tava zatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karOmi na | tAvat kAlaM
madIyE tvaM dakSavArzva upAviza |

atO yaM yIzuM yUyaM kruze'hata paramEzvarastaM prabhutvAb-
hiSiktatvapade nyayumktEti isrAyElIyA lOkA nizcitaM jAnantu |

EtAdRzIM kathAM zrutvA tESAM hRdayAnAM vidIrNatvAt tE
pitarAya tadanyaprEritEbhyazca kathitavantaH, hE bhrAtRgaNa vayaM
kiM kariSyAmaH?

tataH pitaraH pratyavadad yUyaM sarvvE svaM svaM manaH pari-
varttayadhvaM tathA pApamOcanArthaM yIzukhrISTasya nAmnA ma-
jjitAzca bhavata, tasmAd dAnarUpaM paritram AtmAnaM lapsyatha |

yatO yuSmAkaM yuSmatsantAnAnAnjca dUrasthasarvvAlOkAnAn-
jca nimittam arthAd asmAkaM prabhuH paramEzvarO yAvatO lAkAn
AhvAsyati tESAM sarvvESAM nimittam ayamaggIkAra AstE |

EtadanyAbhi rbahukathAbhiH pramANaM datvAkathayat EtEbhyO
vipathagAmibhyO varttamAnalOkEbhyaH svAn rakSata |

tataH paraM yE sAnandAstAM kathAm agRhlan tE majjita abhavan |
tasmin divasE prAyENa trINi sahasrANi lOkAstESAM sapakSAH santaH
prEritAnAm upadEzE saggatau pUpabhanjjanE prArthanAsu ca
manaHsaMyOgaM kRtvAtiSThan |

prEritai rnAnAprakAralakSaNESu mahAzcaryyakarmamasu ca
darzitESu sarvvalOkAnAM bhayamupasthitaM |

vizvAsakAriNaH sarvva ca saha tiSThanataH | svESAM sarvvAH
sampattIH sAdhAraNyEna sthApayitvAbhunjjata |

phalatO gRhANI dravyANI ca sarvvANI vikrIya sarvvESAM svas-
vaprAyOjanAnusArENa vibhajya sarvvEbhyO'dadan |

sarvva EkacittIbhUya dinE dinE mandirE santiSThamAnA gRHe
gRHe ca pUpAnabhanjjanta Izvarasya dhanyavAdaM kurvvantO lOkaiH
samAdRtAH paramAnandEna saralAntaHkaraNEna bhOjanaM pAnan-
jakurvvan |

paramEzvarO dinE dinE paritrANabhAjanai rmaNPallIm avar-
dhayat |

trTIyayAmavElAyAM satyAM prArthanAyAH samayE pitarayOhanau
sambhUya mandiraM gacchataH |

tasminnEva samayE mandirapravEzakAnAM samIpe bhik-
SArANArthaM yaM janmakhanjjamAnuSaM lOkA mandirasya
sundaranAmni dvArE pratidinam asthApayan taM vahantastadvAraM
Anayan |

tada pitarayOhanau mantiraM pravESTum udyatau vilOkya sa khan-
jjastau kinjcid bhikSitavAn |

tasmAd yOhanA sahitaH pitarastam ananyadRSTyA nirIkSya prOkta-
vAn AvAM prati dRSTiM kuru |

tataH sa kinjcit prAptyAzaya tau prati dRSTiM kRtavAn |

tadA pitarO gaditavAn mama nikaTE svarNarUpyAdi kimapi nAsti
kintu yadAstE tad dadAmi nAsaratIyasya yIzukhrISTasya nAmnA tva-
mutthAya gamanAgamanE kuru |

tataH paraM sa tasya dakSiNakaraM dhRtvA tam udatOlayat; tEna
tatkSaNAAt tasya janasya pAdagulphayOH sabalatvAt sa ullaMphya prOt-
thAya gamanAgamanE 'karOt |

tatO gamanAgamanE kurvvan ullaMphan IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan
tAbhyAM sArddhaM mandiraM prAvizat |

tataH sarvvE lOkAstaM gamanAgamanE kurvvantam IzvaraM
dhanyaM vadantanjca vilOkya

mandirasya sundarE dvArE ya upavizya bhikSitavAn saEvAyam iti jn-
jAtvA taM prati tayA ghaTanayA camatkRta vismayApannAzcAbhavan |

yaH khanjjaH svasthObhavat tEna pitarayOhanOH karayOrd-
hTatayOH satOH sarvvE lOkA sannidhim Agacchan |

tad dRSTvA pitarastEbhyO'kathayat, hE isrAyElIyalOkA yUyaM
kutO 'nEnAzcaryyaM manyadhvE? AvAM nijazaktyA yadvA nijapuN-
yEna khanjjanuSyamEnaM gamitavantAviti cintayitvA AvAM prati
kutO'nanyadRSTiM kurutha?

yaM yIzuM yUyaM parakarESu samArpayata tatO yaM pIlAtO mO-
cayitum E cchat tathApi yUyaM tasya sAkSAn nAggIkRtavanta ibrAhIma
ishAkO yAkUbazcEzvarO'rthAd asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSANAm IzvaraH
svaputrasya tasya yIZO rmahimAnaM prAkAzayat |

kintu yUyaM taM pavitraM dhArmmikaM pumAMsaM nAggIkRtya
hatyAkAriNamEkaM svEbhyO dAtum ayAcadhvaM |

pazcAt taM jIvanasyAdhipatim ahata kintvIzvaraH zmazAnAt tam
udasthApayata tatra vayaM sAkSiNa AsmahE |

imaM yaM mAnuSaM yUyaM pazyatha paricinuTha ca sa ta-
sya nAmni vizvAsakaraNAAt calanazaktiM labdhavAn tasmin tasya yO
vizvAsaH sa taM yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM sAkSAT sampUrNarUpENa
svastham akArSI |

hE bhrAtarO yUyaM yuSmAkam adhipatayazca ajnjAtvA karm-
mANyEtAni kRtavanta idAnIM mamaiSa bOdho jAyatE |

kintvIzvaraH khrISTasya duHkhabhOgE bhaviSyadvAdinAM
mukhEbhyO yAM yAM kathAM pUrvvamakathayat tAH katha itthaM
siddha akarOt |

ataH svESAM pApamOcanArthaM khEdaM kRtvA manAMsi parivart-
tayadhvaM, tasmAd IzvarAt sAntvanAprAptEH samaya upasthAsyati;

punazca pUrvvakAlam Arabhya pracAritO yO yIzukhrISTastam Iz-
varO yuSmAn prati prESayiSyati |

kintu jagataH sRSTimArabhya IzvarO nijapavitrabhaviSyad-
vAdigaNOna yathA kathitavAn tadanusArENa sarvvESAM kAryyanAM
siddhiparyyantaM tEna svargE vAsaH karttavyaH |

yuSmAkaM prabhuH paramEzvarO yuSmAkaM bhrAtRgaNamad-
hyAt matsadRzaM bhaviSyadvaktAram utpAdayiSyati, tataH sa yat kin-
jcit kathayiSyati tatra yUyaM manAMsi nidhaddhvaM |

kintu yaH kazcit prANI tasya bhaviSyadvAdinaH kathAM na grahISy-
ati sa nijalOkAnAM madhyAd ucchEtsyatE," imAM kathAm asmAkaM
pUrvvapuruSEbhyaH kEvalO mUsAH kathayAmAsa iti nahi,

zimUyElbhaviSyadvAdinam Arabhya yAvantO bhaviSyadvAkyam akathayan tE sarvvaEva samayasyaitasya kathAm akathayan |

yUyamapi tESAM bhaviSyadvAdinAM santAnAH, "tava vaMzOdbhavapuMsA sarvvadEzIyA lOkA AziSaM prAptA bhaviSyanti", ibrahImE kathAmEtAM kathayitvA IzvarOsmAkaM pUrvvapuruSaiH sArddhaM yaM niyamaM sthirIkRtavAn tasya niyamasyAdhikAriNOpi yUyaM bhavatha |

ata IzvarO nijaputraM yIzum utthApya yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM svasvapApAt parAvarttya yuSmabhyam AziSaM dAtuM prathamatastaM yuSmAkaM nikaTaM prESitavAn |

yasmin samayE pitarayOhanau lOkAn upadizatastasmin samayE yAjaka mandirasya sEnApatayaH sidUkIgaNazca

tayOr upadEzakaraNE khriSTasyOtthAnam upalakSya sarvvESAM mRtAnAm utthAnaprastAvE ca vyagraH santastAvupAgamaN |

tau dhRtvA dinAvasAnakAraNat paradinaparyyanantaM ruddhva sthApitavantaH |

tathApi yElOkAstayOrupadEzam azRNvan tESAM prAyENa panjcasahasrANi janA vyazvasan |

parE'hani adhipatayaH prAcInA adhyApakAzca hAnananAmA mahAyAjakaH

kiyaphA yOhan sikandara ityAdayO mahAyAjakasya jnjAtayaH sarvvE yirUzAlamnagarE militAH |

anantaraM prEritau madhyE sthApayitvApRcchan yuvAM kayA zakataya vA kEna nAmna karmmANyEtAni kuruthaH?

tada pitaraH pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNaH san pratyavAdIt, hE lOkAnAm adhipatigaNa hE isrAyEllyaprAcInAH,

Etasya durbbalamAnuSasya hitaM yat karmmAkrityata, arthAt, sa yEna prakArENa svasthObhavat taccEd adyAvAM pRcchatha,

tarhi sarvva isrAyE llyalOkA yUyaM jAnIta nAsaratIyO yO yIzukhrIS-TaH kruzE yuSmAbhiravidhyata yazcEzvarENa zmazAnAd utthApitaH, tasya nAmna janOyaM svasthaH san yuSmAkaM sammukhE prOt-tiSThati |

nicEtRbhi ryuSmAbhirayaM yaH prastarO'vajnjAtO'bhavat sa prad-hAnakONasya prastarO'bhavat |

tadbhinnAdaparAt kasmAdapi paritrANaM bhavituM na zaknOti, yEna trANaM prApyEta bhUmaNPalasyalOkAnAM madhyE tAdRzaM kimapi nAma nAsti |

tada pitarayOhanOrEtAdRzIm akSEbhatAM dRSTvA tAvavidvAMsau nIcalOkAviti buddhva Azcaryyam amanyanta tau ca yIzOH sagginau jAtAviti jnjAtum azaknuvan |

kintu tAbhyAM sArddhaM taM svasthamAnuSaM tiSThantaM dRSTvA tE kAmapyaparAm ApattiM karttaM nAzaknun |

tada tE sabhAtaH sthAnAntarama gantuM tAn AjnjApya svayaM parasparam iti mantraNAMakurvvan

tau mAnavau prati kiM karttavyaM? tAvEkaM prasiddham AzcaryyaM karma kRtavantau tad yirUzAlamnivAsinAM sarvvESAM lOkAnAM samIpE prAkAzata tacca vayamapahnOtuM na zaknumaH |

kintu lOkAnAM madhyam Etad yathA na vyApnOti tadarthaM tau bhayaM pradarzya tEna nAmnA kamapi manuSyAM nOpadizatam iti dRPhAM niSEdhAmaH |

tatastE prEritAvAhUya EtadAjnjApayan itaH paraM yIzO rnAmnA kadApi kAmapi kathAM mA kathayataM kimapi nOpadizanjca |

tataH pitarayOhanau pratyavadatAm IzvarasyAjnjAgrahaNaM vA yuSmAkam AjnjAgrahaNam EtayO rmdhyE Izvarasya gOcarE kiM vihitaM? yUyaM tasya vivEcanAM kuruta |

vayaM yad apazyAma yadazRNuma ca tanna pracArayiSyAma Etad kadApi bhavituM na zaknOti |

yadaghaTata tad dRSTA sarvvE lOkA Izvarasya guNan anvavadan tasmAt lOkabhayAt tau danPayituM kamapyupAyaM na prApya tE punarapi tarjayitvA tAvatyajan |

yasya mAnuSasyaitat svAsthyakaraNam AzcaryyaM karmmAkriyata tasya vayazcatvAriMzadvatsarA vyatItAH |

tataH paraM tau visRSTau santau svasagginAM sannidhiM gatvA pradhAnayAjakaiH prAcInalOkaizca prOktAH sarvvAH katha jnjApita-vantau |

tacchrutvA sarvva EkacittIbhUya Izvaramuddizya prOccairEtat prArthayanta, hE prabhO gaganApRthivIpayOdhInAM tESu ca yadyad AstE tESAM sraSTEzvarastvaM |

tvaM nijasEvakEna dAyUdA vAkyamidam uvacitha, manuSyA anyadEzIyAH kurvvanti kalahaM kutaH | lOkAH sarvvE kimarthaM vA cintAM kurvvanti niSphalAM |

paramEzasya tEnaivAbhiSiktasya janasya ca | viruddhamabhi-tiSthanti pRthivyAH patayaH kutaH | |

phalatastava hastEna mantraNaya ca pUrvva yadyat sthirIkRtaM tad yathA siddhaM bhavati tadarthaM tvaM yam athiSiktavAn sa Eva pavitro yIzustasya prAtikUlyEna hErOd pantIyapIlAtO

'nyadEzIyalOkA isrAyElIOkAzca sarvva EtE sabhAyAm atiSthan |

hE paramEzvara adhuna tESAM tarjanaM garjananjca zRnu;

tathA svAsthyakaraNakarmmaNA tava bAhubalaprakAzapUrvvakaM tava sEvakan nirbhayEna tava vAkyAM pracArayituM tava pavitraputrasya yIzO rnAmnA AzcaryyANyasambhavAni ca karmmANI karttunjcaAjnjApaya |

itthaM prArthanaya yatra sthAnE tE sabhAyAm Asan tat sthAnaM prAkampata; tataH sarvvE pavitrENatmanA paripUrNAH santa Izvarasya kathAm akSObhENa prAcArayan |

aparanjca pratyayakAriOkasamUha Ekamanasa EkacittIbhUya sthitAH | tESAM kEpi nijasampattiM svIyAM nAjAnan kintu tESAM sarv-vAH sampattyaH sAdhAraNyEna sthitAH |

anyacca prEritA mahAzaktiprakAzapUrvvakaM prabhO ryIzOruthAnE sAkSyam adaduH, tESu sarvvESu mahAnugrahO'bhavacca |

tESAM madhyE kasyApi dravyanyUnata nAbhavad yatastESAM gRhabhUmyAdya yAH sampattaya Asan tA vikrIya

tanmUlyamAnIya prEritAnAM caraNESu taiH sthApitaM; tataH pratyEkazaH prayOjanAnusArENa dattamabhavat |

vizESataH kuprOpadvIpIyo yOSinAmako lEvivaMzajAta Eko janO bhUmyadhikArI, yaM prEritA barNabbA arthAt sAntvanAdAyaka ityukt-vA samAhUyan,

sa janO nijabhUmiM vikrIya tanmUlyamAnIya prEritAnAM
caraNESu sthApitavAn|

tada anAniyanAmaka EkO janO yasya bhAryyAyA nAma saphIra sa
svAdhikAraM vikrIya

svabhAryyAM jnjApayitvA tanmUlyasyaikAMzaM saggOpya sthA-
payitvA tadanyAMzamAtramAnIya prEritAnAM caraNESu samarpita-
vAn|

tasmAt pitarOkathayat hE anAniya bhUmE rmUlyAM kinjcit
saggOpya sthApayitUM pavitrasyAtmanaH sannidhau mRSaAvAkyam
kathayitunjca zaitAn kutastavAntaHkaraNE pravRttimajanayat?

sA bhUmi ryadA tava hastagata tada kiM tava svIyA nAsIt? tarhi
svAntaHkaraNE kuta EtAdrZI kukalpanA tvayA kRta? tvaM kEvala-
manuSyasya nikaTE mRSaAvAkyam nAvAdIH kintvIzvarasya nikaTE'pi|

EtAM kathAM zrutvaiva sO'nAniyO bhUmau patan prANAn atyajat,
tadvRttAntaM yAvantO lOkA azRNvan tESAM sarvvESAM mahAbhayam
ajAyat|

tada yuvalOkAstaM vastrENAcchAdya bahi rnItvA
zmazAnE'sthApayan|

tataH praharaikAnantaraM kiM vRttaM tannAvagatya tasya
bhAryyApi tatra samupasthitA|

tataH pitarastAM apRcchat, yuvAbhyAm EtAvanmudrAbhyO bhUmi
rvikrItA na vA? EtatvaM vada; tada sA pratyavAdIt satyam EtAvadbhyO
mudrAbhya Eva|

tataH pitarOkathayat yuvAM kathaM paramEzvarasyAtmAnaM
parIkSitum EkamantraNAvabhavatAM? pazya yE tava patiM zmazAnE
sthApitavantastE dvArasya samIpe samupatiSThanti tvAmapi bahir-
nESyanti|

tataH sApi tasya caraNasannidhau patitvA prANAn atyAkSit| pazcAt
tE yuvAnO'bhyantaram Agatya tAmapi mRtAM dRSTvA bahi rnItvA
tasyAH patyuh pArzvE zmazAnE sthApitavantaH|

tasmAt manPalyAH sarvve lOkA anyalOkAzca tAM vArttAM zrutvA
sAdhvasaM gatAH|

tataH paraM prEritAnAM hastai rIokAnAM madhyE bahvAz-
caryyANYadbhutanI karmmANYakriyanta; tada ziSyAH sarvva
EkacittIbhUya sulEmAnO 'lindE sambhUyAsan|

tESAM sagghAntargO bhavitUM kOpi pragalbhatAM nAgamat kintu
lOkAstAn samAdriyanta|

striyaH puruSazca bahavo lOkA vizvAsya prabhuM zaraNamApan-
nAH|

pitarasya gamanAgamanAbhyAM kEnApi prakArENa tasya chAyA
kasmimZcijjanE lagiSyatItyAzaya lOkA rOgiNaH zivikayA khaTvayA
cAnIya pathi pathi sthApitavantaH|

caturdiksthanagarEbhyO bahavo lOkAH sambhUya
rOgiNO'pavitrabhutagrastAMzca yirUzAlamam Anayan tataH sarvve
svastha akriyanta|

anantaraM mahAyAjakaH sidUkinAM matagrAhiNastESAM
sahacarAzca

mahAkrOdhAntvitAH santaH prEritAn dhRtvA nIcalOkAnAM
kArAyAM baddhvA sthApitavantaH|

kintu rAtrau paramEzvarasya dUtaH kArAyA dvAraM mOcayitVA tAn bahirAnIyAkathayat,

yUyaM gatVA mandirE daNPayamAnAH santO lOkAn pratImAM jIvanadAyikAM sarvvAM kathAM pracArayata |

iti zrutvA tE pratyUSE mandira upasthAya upadiSTavantaH | tAdA sahacragaNEna sahitO mahAyAjaka Agatya mantrigaNam isrAyElvaMzasya sarvvAn rAjasabhAsadaH sabhAsthan kRtvA kArAyAstAn Apayitum padAtigaNaM prEritavAn |

tatastE gatVA kArAyAM tAn aprApya pratyAgatya iti vArttAm avAdiSuH,

vayaM tatra gatVA nirvighnaM kArAyA dvAraM ruddhaM rakSakAMzca dvArasya bahirdaNPayamAnAn adarzAma Eva kintu dvAraM mOcayitVA tanmadhyE kamapi draSTuM na prAptAH |

EtAM kathAM zrutvA mahAyAjako mandirasya sEnApatiH pradhAnayAjakAzca, ita paraM kimaparam bhaviSyatIti cintayitVA sandigdhaCitta bhavan |

EtasminnEva samayE kazcit jana Agatya vArttAmEtAm avadat pazyata yUyaM yAn manavAn kArAyAm asthApayata tE mandirE tiSThantO lOkAn upadizanti |

tAdA mandirasya sEnApatiH padAtayazca tatra gatVA cEllokaH pASANAn nikSipyAsman mArayantIti bhiyA vinatyAcAraM tAn Anayan |

tE mahAsabhAya madhyE tAn asthApayan tataH paraM mahAyajakastAn aprCchat,

anEna nAmna samupadESTuM vayaM kiM dRPhaM na nyaSEd-hAma? tathApi pazyata yUyaM svESAM tEnOpadEzEnE yirUZAlamaM paripUrNaM kRtvA tasya janasya raktapAtajanitAparAdham asmAn pratyAnEtum cESTadhvE |

tataH pitarOnyaprEritAzca pratyavadan mAnuSasyAjnjAgrahaNad IzvarasyAjnjAgrahaNam asmAkamucitam |

yaM yIzUm yUyaM kruzE vEdhitvAhata tam asmAkAM paitRka Izvara utthApya

isrAyElvaMzAnAM manaHparivarttanaM pApakSamAnjca kartuM rAjAnaM paritrAtAranjca kRtvA svadakSiNapArzvE tasyAnnatim akarOt |

Etasmin vayamapi sAkSiNa AsmahE, tat kEvalaM nahi, Izvara AjnjAgrAhibhyO yaM pavitram AtmanaM dattavAn sOpi sAkSyasti |

EtadvAkyE zrute tESAM hRdayAni viddhAnyabhavan tatastE tAn hantuM mantritavantaH |

EtasminnEva samayE tatsabhAsthanAM sarvvalOkAnAM madhyE sukhyAtO gamilIyElnAmaka EkO janO vyavasthApakaH phirUZilOka utthAya prEritAn kSaNArthaM sthanAntaram gantum Adizya kathitavAn,

hE isrAyElvaMzIyAH sarvVE yUyam EtAn mAnuSan prati yat kartum udyatAstasmin sAvadhAna bhavata |

itaH pUrvaM thUdAnAmaikO jana upasthAya svaM kamapi mahApuruSam avadat, tataH prAyENa catuHzatalOkAstasya matagrAhiNObhavan pazcat sa hatObhavat tasyAjnjAgrAhiNO yAvantO lOkAstE sarvvE virkIrNAH santO 'kRtakAryya bhavan |

tasmAjjanAt paraM nAmalEkhanasamayE gAlIlyayihUdAnAmaikO jana upasthAya bahUllokan svamataM grahitavAn tataH sOpi

vyanazyat tasyAjnjAgrAhiNO yAvantO lOkA Asan tE sarvvE vikIrNA abhavan |

adhunA vadAmi, yUyam EtAn manuSyAn prati kimapi na kRtvA kSantA bhavata, yata ESa sagkalpa Etat karmma ca yadi manuSyAdabhavat tarhi viphalAM bhaviSyati |

yadIzvarAdabhavat tarhi yUyaM tasyAnyathA karttuM na zakSyatha, varam IzvararOdhakA bhaviSyatha |

tadA tasya mantraNAM svIkRtya tE prEritAn AhUya prahrtya yIZOrnAmnA kAmapi kathAM kathayituM niSidhya vyasarjan |

kintu tasya nAmArthaM vayaM lajjAbhOgasya yOgyatvEna gaNItA ityatra tE sAnandAH santaH sabhAsthanAM sAkSAd agacchan |

tataH paraM pratidinaM mandirE gRhe gRhe cAvizrAmam upadizya yIzukhrISTasya susaMvAdaM pracAritavantaH |

tasmin samayE ziSyANAM bAhulyAt prAtyAhikadAnasya vizrANanai rbhinnadEzIyAnAM vidhavAstrIgaNa upEkSitE sati ibrIyalOkaiH sahAnyadEzIyAnAM vivAda upAtiSThat |

tadA dvAdazaprEritAH sarvvAn ziSyAn saMgRhyAkathayan Izvarasya kathApracAraM parityajya bhOjanagavESaNam asmAkam ucitam nahi |

atO hE bhrAtRgaNa vayam EtatkarmmaNO bhAraM yEbhyO dAtuM zaknuma EtAdRzAn sukhyAtyApannAn pavitrENAtmanA jnjAnEna ca pUrNAN sapprajanAn yUyaM svESAM madhyE manOnItAn kuruta,

kintu vayaM prArthanAyAM kathApracArakarmmaNi ca nityappravRttAH sthAsyAmaH |

EtasyAM kathAyAM sarvvE lOkAH santuSTAH santaH svESAM madhyAt stiphAnaH philipaH prakharO nikAnOr tIman parmminA yihUdimatagrAhi-AntiyakhiiyAnagarIyO nikalA EtAn paramabhaktAn pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNAn sapta janAn

prEritAnAM samakSam Anayan, tatastE prArthanAM kRtvA tESAM ziraHsu hastAn Arpayan |

aparanjca Izvarasya katha dEzaM vyApnOt vizESatO yirUzAlami nagarE ziSyANAM saMkhyA prabhUtarUpENAvarddhata yAjakanAM madhyEpi bahavaH khrISTamatagrAhiNO'bhavan |

stiphAnO vizvAsEna parAkramENa ca paripUrNaH san lOkAnAM madhyE bahuvidham adbhutam AzcaryyaM karmmaAkarOt |

tEna libarttinIyanAmnA vikhyAtasagghasya katipayajanAH kurINiyasikandarIya-kilikIyAzIyAdEzIyAH kiyantO janAzcOttaha stiphAnEna sArddhaM vyavadanta |

kintu stiphAnO jnjAnEna pavitrENAtmanA ca IdRzIM kathAM kathitavan yasyAstE ApattiM karttuM nAzaknuvan |

pazcAt tai rIObhitAH katipayajanAH kathAmEnAm akathayan, vayaM tasya mukhatO mUsa Izvarasya ca nindAvAkyam azrauSma |

tE lOkAnAM lOkaprAcInAnAm adhyApakanAnjca pravRttim janayitvA stiphAnasya sannidhim Agatya taM dhRtvA mahAsabhAmadhyam Anayan |

tadanantaraM katipayajanESu mithyAsAkSiSu samAnItESu tE'kathayan ESa jana EtatpuNyasthAnavyavasthayO rnindAtaH kadApi na nivarttatE |

phalatO nAsaratIyayIzuH sthAnamEtad ucchinnaM kariSyati
mUsAsamarpitam asmAkaM vyavaharaNam anyarUpaM kariSyati
tasyaitAdRzIM kathAM vayam azRNuma |

tada mahAsabhAsthaH sarvvE taM prati sthirAM dRSTiM kRtvA
svargadUtamukhasadRzaM tasya mukham apazyan |

tataH paraM mahAyAjakaH pRSTavAn, ESA kathAM kiM satya?

tataH sa pratyavadat, hE pitarO hE bhrAtaraH sarvvE lAkA man-
AMsi nidhaddhvaM | asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSa ibrAhIm hAraNnagarE
vAsakaraNat pUrvvaM yada arAm-naharayimadEze AsIt tada tEJo-
maya IzvarO darzanaM datva

tamavadat tvaM svadEzajnJAtimitrANi parityajya yaM dEzamahaM
darzayiSyAmi taM dEzaM vraja |

ataH sa kasdIyadEzaM vihAya hAraNnagarE nyavasat, tadanantaraM
tasya pitari mRtE yatra dEzE yUyaM nivasatha sa EnaM dEzamAgac-
chat |

kintvIzvarastasmai kamapyadhikAram arthAd EkapadaparimitAM
bhUmimapi nAdadAt; tada tasya kOpi santAnO nAsIt tathApi santAnaiH
sArddham Etasya dEzasyAdhikArI tvaM bhaviSyasIti tampratyaggIkR-
tavAn |

Izvara ittham aparamapi kathitavAn tava santAnAH paradEze ni-
vatsyanti tatastaddEzIyalOkAzcatuHzatavatsarAn yAvat tAn dAsatvE
sthApayitvA tAn prati kuvyavahAraM kariSyanti |

aparam Izvara EnAM kathAmapi kathitavAn, yE lOkAstAn dAsatvE
sthApayiSyanti tAlOkAn ahaM daNPayiSyAmi, tataH paraM tE bahir-
gatAH santO mAm atra sthAnE sEviSyantE |

pazcAt sa tasmai tvakchEdasya niyamaM dattavAn, ata ishAkanAmni
ibrAhIma EkaputrE jAtE, aSTamadinE tasya tvakchEdam akarOt | tasya
ishAkaH putrO yAkUb, tatastasya yAkUbO'smAkaM dvAdaza pUrvvapuru-
ruSA ajAyanta |

tE pUrvvapuruSA IrSyaya paripUrNA misaradEzaM prESayituM
yUSaphaM vyakrINan |

kintvIzvarastasya sahAyO bhUtva sarvvasya durgatE rakSitva tas-
mai buddhiM dattva misaradEzasya rAjnjaH phirauNaH priyapAtraM
kRtavAn tatO rAjA misaradEzasya svIyasarvvaparivArasya ca zAsana-
padaM tasmai dattavAn |

tasmin samayE misara-kinAnadEzayO rdurbhikSahEtOratikliSTat-
vat naH pUrvvapuruSA bhakSyadravyaM nAlabhanta |

kintu misaradEzE zasyAni santi, yAkUb imAM vArttAM zrutva
prathamam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSAN misaraM prESitavAn |

tatO dvitIyavAragamanE yUSaph svabhrAtRbhiH paricitO'bhavat;
yUSaphO bhrAtaraH phirauN rAjEna paricita abhavan |

anantaraM yUSaph bhrAtRgaNaM prESya nijapitaraM yAkUbaM
nijAn panjAdhikasaptatisaMkhyakAn jnjAtijanAMzca samAhUtavAn |

tasmAd yAkUb misaradEzaM gatva svayam asmAkaM pUrvvapuru-
ruSAzca tasmin sthAnE'mriyanta |

tatastE zikhimaM nIta yat zmazAnam ibrAhIm mudrAdatva
zikhimaH pitu rhamOraH putrEbhyaH krItavAn tatzmazAnE
sthApayAnjakrIrE |

tataH param Izvara ibrAhImaH sannidhau zapathaM kRtvA yAM pratijnjAM kRtavAn tasyAH pratijnjAyAH phalanasamayE nikaTE sati isrAyElIoka simaradEzE varddhamAnA bahusaMkhyA abhavan |

zESE yUSaphaM yO na paricinOti tAdRza EkO narapatirupasthAya asmAkAM jnjAtibhiH sArddhaM dhUrttatAM vidhAya pUrvvapuruSAN prati kuvyavaharaNapUrvvakaM tESAM vaMzanAzanAya tESAM navajAtAn zizUn bahi rnirakSEpayat |

Etasmin samayE mUsA jajnjE, sa tu paramasundarO'bhavat tathA pitRgRhe mAsatrayaparyyantaM pAlitO'bhavat |

kintu tasmin bahirnikSiptE sati phirauNarAjasya kanyA tam uttOlya nItvA dattakaputraM kRtvA pAlitavatI |

tasmAt sa mUsA misaradEzIyAyAH sarvvavidyAyAH pAradRSvA san vAkyE kriyAyAnjca zaktimAn abhavat |

sa sampUrNacatvAriMzadvatsaravayaskO bhUtvA is-rAyElIyavaMzanijabhrAtRn sAkSat kartuM matiM cakrE |

tESAM janamEkaM hiMsitaM dRSTvA tasya sapakSaH san hiMsitajanam upakRtya misarIyajanaM jaghAna |

tasya hastEnEzvarastAn uddhariSyati tasya bhrAtRgaNa iti jnjAsyati sa ityanumAnaM cakARA, kintu tE na bubudhirE |

tatparE 'hani tESAm ubhayO rjanayO rvAkkalaha upasthitE sati mUsAH samIpaM gatvA tayO rmElanaM karttuM matiM kRtvA kathayAmAsa, hE mahAzayau yuvAM bhrAtarau parasparam anyAyAM kutaH kuruthaH?

tataH samIpavAsinaM prati yO janO'nyAyAM cakARA sa taM dUrirKrtya kathayAmAsa, asmAkamupari zAstRtvavicArayitRtvapadayOH kastvAM niyuktavAn?

hyO yathA misarIyaM hatavAn tathA kiM mAmapi haniSyasi?

tadA mUsA EtAdRzIM kathAM zruttvA palAyanaM cakrE, tatO midiyanaDEzaM gatvA pravAsI san tasthau, tatastatra dvau putrau jajnjAtE |

anantaraM catvAriMzadvatsarESu gatESu sInayaparvvatasya prAntarE prajvalitastambasya vahnizikhAyAM paramEzvaradUtastasmai darzanaM dadau |

mUsAstasmin darzanE vismayaM matvA vizESaM jnjAtuM nikaTaM gacchati,

Etasmin samayE, ahaM tava pUrvvapuruSANAm IzvarO'rthAd ibrAhIma Izvara ishAka IzvarO yAkUba Izvarazca, mUsAmuddizya paramEzvarasyaitAdRzI vihAyasIya vANI babhUva, tataH sa kampAnvitaH san puna rnirIkSituM pragalbhO na babhUva |

paramEzvarastaM jagAda, tava pAdayOH pAduke mOcaya yatra tiSthasi sA pavitrabhUmiH |

ahaM misaradEzasthAnAM nijalOkAnAM durddazAM nitAntam apazyAM, tESAM kAtaryyOktinjca zruttavAn tasmAt tAn uddharttum avaruhyAgamam; idAnIm Agaccha misaradEzaM tvAM prESayAmi |

kastvAM zAstRtvavicArayitRtvapadayO rniyuktavAn, iti vAkyamuktva tai ryO mUsA avajnjAtastamEva IzvaraH stambamadyE darzandaAtrA tEna dUtEna zAstAraM muktidAtAranjca kRtvA prESayAmAsa |

sa ca misaradEzE sUphnAmni samudrE ca pazcat catvAriMzadvatsarAn yAvat mahAprAntarE nAnAprakArANyadbhutanI karmmANi lakSaNani ca darzayitvA tAn bahiH kRtvA samAninAya |

prabhuH paramEzvarO yuSmAkaM bhrAtRgaNasya madhyE
mAdrZam EkaM bhaviSyadvaktAram utpAdayiSyati tasya kathAyAM
yUyaM manO nidhAsyatha, yO jana isrAyElaH santAnEbhya EnAM
kathAM kathayAmAsa sa ESa mUsAH |

mahAprAntarasthamaNPalImadhyE'pi sa Eva sInayaparvvatOpari
tEna sArddhaM saMlApinO dUtasya cAsmatpitRgaNasya madhyasthaH
san asmabhyaM dAtavyani jIvanadAyakAni vAkyAni lEbhe |

asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSastam amAnyAM katvA svEbhyO dUrIkRtya
misaradEzaM parAvRtya gantuM manObhirabhilaSya hArONaM ja-
gaduH,

asmAkam agrE'gre gantu m asmadarthaM dEvagaNaM nirmmAhi
yatO yO mUsa asmAn misaradEzAd bahiH kRtvAnItavAn tasya kiM
jAtaM tadasmAbhi rna jnjAyate |

tasmIn samayE tE gOVatsAkRtiM pratimAM nirmmAya tAmuddizya
naivEdyamutmrjya svahastakRtavastunA AnanditavantaH |

tasmAd IzvarastESAM prati vimukhaH san AkAzasthaM jyOti-
rgaNaM pUjayituM tEbhyO'numatiM dadau, yAdrZaM bhaviSyadvAdi-
nAM granthESu likhitamAstE, yathA, isrAyElIyavaMza rE catvAriMzat-
samAn purA | mahati prAntarE saMsthA yUyantu yAni ca | bali-
hOmAdikarmmANi kRtavantastu tAni kiM | mAM samuddizya yuSmAb-
hiH prakRtAnIti naiva ca |

kintu vO mOlakAkyasya dEvasya dUSyamEva ca | yuSmAkaM rim-
phanAkhyAyA dEvatAyAzca tArakA | EtayOrubhayO rmUrTI yuSmAb-
hiH paripUjitE | atO yuSmAMstu bAbElaH pArAm nESyAmi nizcitaM |

aparanjca yannidarzanam apazyastadanusArENa dUSyAM
nirmmAhi yasmin IzvarO mUsAm EtadvAkyaM babhASE tat tasya
nirUpitaM sAkSyasvarUpaM dUSyam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSaiH saha
prAntarE tasthau |

pazcAt yihOzUyEna sahitaistESAM vaMzajAtairasmatpUrvvapuru-
SaiH svESAM sammukhAd IzvarENa dUrIkRtAnAm anyadEzIyANAM
dEzAdhikRtikAlE samAnItaM tad dUSyAM dAyUdOdhikArAm yAvat
tatra sthAna AsIt |

sa dAyUd paramEzvarasyAnugrahaM prApya yAkUb IzvarArtham
EkaM dUSyAM nirmmAtuM vavAnjcha;

kintu sulEmAn tadarthaM mandiram EkaM nirmmItavAn |

tathApi yaH sarvvOparisthaH sa kasmiMzcid hastakRtE mandirE
nivasatIti nahi, bhaviSyadvAdI kathAmEtAM kathayati, yathA,

parEzO vadati svargO rAjasiMhAsanaM mama | madIyaM pAdapI-
Thanjca pRthivi bhavati dhruvaM | tarhi yUyaM kRtE mE kiM pranir-
mmAsyatha mandiraM | vizrAmAya madIyaM vA sthAnaM kiM vidyate
tviha |

sarvvANyEtAni vastUni kiM mE hastakRtAni na | |

hE anAjnjAgrAhakA antaHkaraNE zravanaNE cApavitraLOkaH yUyam
anavarataM pavitrasyAtmanaH prAtikUlyam Acaratha, yuSmAkaM
pUrvvapuruSA yAdrZa yUyamapi tAdrZAH |

yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSAH kaM bhaviSyadvAdinaM nAtAPayan?
yE tasya dhArmmikasya janasyAgamanakathAM kathitavantastAn agh-
nan yUyam adhUnA vizvAsaghAtinO bhUtvA taM dhArmmikaM janam
ahata |

yUyaM svargIyadUtagaNEna vyavasthAM prApyApi tAM nAcaratha |

imAM kathAM zruttvA tE manaHsu biddhAH santastaM prati dan-
tagharSaNam akurvvan |

kintu stiphAnaH pavitrENAtmanA pUrNO bhUtvA gagaNaM prati
sthiraDRSTiM kRtvA Izvarasya dakSiNE daNPayamaNaM ylzunjca
vilOkya kathitavAn;

pazyamEghadvAraM muktam Izvarasya dakSiNE sthitaM mAnava-
sutanjca pazyAmi |

tadA tE prOccaiH zabdaM kRtvA karNESvaggullI rnidhAya EkacittIb-
hUya tam Akraman |

pazcAt taM nagarAd bahiH kRtvA prastarairAghnan sAKSiNO lAKAH
zaulanAmNO yUnazcaraNasannidhau nijavastrANI sthApatavantaH |

anantaraM hE prabhO ylzE madIyamAtmaNaM gRhANA
stiphAnasyEti prArthanavAkyavadanasamayE tE taM prastarairAgh-
nan |

tasmat sa jAnunI pAtayitvA prOccaiH zabdaM kRtvA, hE prabhE
pApamEtad EtESu mA sthApaya, ityuktva mahAnidrAM prApnOt |

tasya hatyAkaraNaM zaulOpi samamanyata | tasmin samayE yirUza-
lamnagarasthAM maNPalIM prati mahAtAPanAyAM jAtAyAM prEri-
talOkAn hitva sarvvE'parE yihUdAzOmironadEzayo rnanAsthanE
vikIrNAH santO gatAH |

anyacca bhaktalOkAstaM stiphAnaM zmazAnE sthApayitvA bahu
vyalapan |

kintu zaulO gRhE gRhE bhramitvA striyaH puruSAMzca dhRtvA
kArAyAM baddhvA maNPalyA mahOtpAtaM kRtavAn |

anyacca yE vikIrNA abhavan tE sarvvatra bhramitvA susaMvAdaM
prAcArayan |

tadA philipaH zOmironnagaraM gatva khrISTAkhyAnaM
prAcArayat;

tatO'zuci-bhRtagrastalOkEbhyO bhUtAzcItkRtyAgacchan tathA ba-
havaH pakSaghAtinaH khanjja lOkAzca svasthA abhavan |

tasmat lAKA IdRzaM tasyAzcaryyaM karmma vilOkya nizamyA ca
sarvva EkacittIbhUya tEnOktAkhyAnE manAMSi nyadadhuH |

tasminnagarE mahAnandazcAbhavat |

tataH pUrvvaM tasminnagarE zimOnnaMa kazcijjanO bahvI
rmAyAkriyAH kRtvA svaM kanjana mahApuruSaM prOcya
zOmironIyanAM mOhaM janayAmAsa |

tasmat sa mAnuSa Izvarasya mahAzaktisvarUpa ityuktva bAlavRd-
dhavanitAH sarvvE lAKastasmin manAMSi nyadadhuH |

sa bahukAlAn mAyAvikriyaya sarvvAn atIva mOhayanjcakAra, tas-
mat tE taM mEnirE |

kintvIzvarasya rAjyasya yIzukhrISTasya nAmnazcAkhyAnapracAri-
NaH philipasya kathAyAM vizvasya tESAM strIpuruSObhayaLOka ma-
jjitA abhavan |

zESE sa zimOnapi svayaM pratyait tatO majjitaH san philipEna kR-
tAm AzcaryyakriyAM lakSaNanjca vilOkyaAsambhavaM manyamAnas-
tEna saha sthitavAn |

itthaM zOmirondeZIyalOkA Izvarasya kathAm agRhlan iti vArttAM
yirUzAlamnagarasthAprEritAH prApya pitaraM yOhananjca tESAM
nikaTE prESitavantaH |

tatastau tat sthAnam upasthAya lOkA yathA pavitram AtmAnAM
prApnuvanti tadarthaM prArthayEtAM |

yatastE purA kEvalaprabhuyIzO rnAmnA majjitamAtrA abhavan, na
tu tESAM madhyE kamapi prati pavitrasyaAtmana AvirbhAvO jAtaH |

kintu prEritAbhyAM tESAM gAtrESu karESvarpitESu satsu tE pavit-
ram AtmAnam prApnuvan |

itthaM lOkAnAM gAtrESu prEritayOH karArpaNEna tAn pavitram
AtmAnAM prAptAn dRSTvA sa zimOn tayOH samIpe mudrA AnIya
kathitavAn;

ahaM yasya gAtrE hastam arpayiSyAmi tasyApi yathEtthaM pavit-
rAtmaprApti rbhavati tAdRzIM zaktiM mahyaM dattaM |

kintu pitarastaM pratyavadat tava mudrAstvayA vinazyantu yata
Izvarasya dAnaM mudrAbhiH krIyatE tvamitthaM buddhavAn;

IzvarAya tAvantaHkaraNaM saralaM nahi, tasmAd atra
tavAMzO'dhikArazca kOpi nAsti |

ata EtatpApahEtOH khEdAnvitaH san kEnApi prakArENa tava
manasa EtasyAH kukalpanAyAH kSama bhavati, Etadartham IzvarE
prArthanAM kuru;

yatastvam tiktapitte pApasya bandhanE ca yadasi tanmayA bud-
dham |

tadA zimOn akathayat tarhi yuvAbhyAmudita katha mayi yathA na
phalati tadarthaM yuvAM mannimittaM prabhau prArthanAM kuru-
taM |

anEna prakArENa tau sAkSyAM dattvA prabhOH kathAM
pracArayantau zOmironIyAnAm anEkagrAmESu susaMvAdanjca
pracArayantau yirUzAlamnagaraM parAvRtya gatau |

tataH param Izvarasya dUtaH philipam ityAdizat, tvamutthAya
dakSiNasyAM dizi yO mArgO prAntarasya madhyEna yirUzAlamO
'sAnagaraM yAti taM mArgAM gaccha |

tataH sa utthAya gatavAn; tadA kandAkInAmnaH kUzIokAnAM
rAjnIyAH sarvasampattEradhIzaH kUzadEzIya EkaH SaNPO bhaja-
nArthaM yirUzAlamnagaram Agatya

punarapi rathamAruhya yizayiyanAmNO bhaviSyadvAdinO
granthaM paThan pratyAgacchati |

Etasmin samaye AtmA philipam avadat, tvam rathasya samIpaM
gatvA tEna sArddhaM mila |

tasmAt sa dhAvan tasya sannidhAvupasthAya tEna paThyamAnAM
yizaiyathaviSyadvAdinO vAkyaM zrutvA pRSTavAn yat paThasi tat kiM
budhyase?

tataH sa kathitavAn kEnacinna bOdhitOhaM kathaM budhyEya?
tataH sa philipaM rathamArOPhuM svEna sArddham upavESTunjca
nyavEdayat |

sa zAstrasyEtadvAkyaM paThitavAn yathA, samAnIyata ghAtAya
sa yathA mESazAvakaH | lOmacchEdakasAkSacca mESazca nIravO
yathA | Abadhya vadanaM svIyaM tathA sa samatiSThata |

anyAyEna vicArENa sa ucchinNO 'bhavat tadA | tatkalInamanuSyAn
kO janO varNayituM kSamaH | yatO jIvannRNAM dEzAt sa ucchinNO
'bhavat dhruvaM |

anantaraM sa philipam avadat nivEdayAmi, bhaviSyadvAdi yAmi-
mAM kathAM kathayAmAsa sa kiM svasmin vA kasmiMzcid anyasmin?

tataH philipastatprakaraNam Arabhya yIzOrupAkhyAnaM tasyAgrE prAstaut |

itthaM mArgENa gacchantau jalAzayasya samIpa upasthitau; tAdA klIbO'vAdIt pazyAtra sthAnE jalamAstE mama majjanE kA bAdhA?

tataH philipa uttaraM vyAharat svAntaHkaraNENa sAKaM yadi pratyESi tarhi bAdhA nAsti | tataH sa kathitavAn yIzukhrISTa Izvarasya putra ityahaM pratyEmi |

tAdA rathaM sthagitaM karttum AdiSTE philipaklIbau dvau jalam avAruhataM; tAdA philipastam majjayAmAsa |

tatpazcAt jalamadhyAd utthitayOH satOH paramEzvarasyAtMA philipaM hRtvA nItavAn, tasmAt klIbaH punastaM na dRSTavAn tathApi hRSTacittaH san svamArgENa gatavAn |

philipazcAsdOdnagaram upasthAya tasmAt kaisariyanagara upasthitikAlaparyyanataM sarvvasminnagarE susaMvAdaM pracArayan gatavAn |

tatAlaparyyanataM zaulaH prabhOH ziSyANAM prAtikUlyEna tAPanAbadhayOH kathAM niHsArayan mahAyAjakasya sannidhiM gatvA

sriyaM puruSanjca tanmatagrAhiNaM yaM kanjcit pazyati tAn dhRtvA baddhvA yirUzAlamam AnayatItyAzayEna dammESaknagarIyaM dharmmasamAjAn prati patraM yAcitavAn |

gacchan tu dammESaknagaranikaTa upasthitavAn; tatO'kasmAd AkAzAt tasya caturdikSu tEjasaH prakAzanAt sa bhUmAvapatat |

pazcAt hE zaula hE zaula kutO mAM tAPayasi? svaM prati prOktaM EtaM zabdaM zrutvA

sa prSTavAn, hE prabhO bhavAn kaH? tAdA prabhurakathayat yaM yIzuM tvaM tAPayasi sa EvAhaM; kaNTakasya mukhE padAghAtakaraNaM tava kaSTam |

tAdA kampamAnO vismayApannazca sOvadat hE prabhO mayA kiM karttavyaM? bhavata icchA kA? tataH prabhurAjnjApayad utthAya nagaram gaccha tatra tvaya yat karttavyaM tad vadiSyatE |

tasya sagginO loka api taM zabdaM zrutavantaH kintu kamapi na dRSTvA stabdhAH santaH sthitavantaH |

anantaraM zaulO bhUmita utthAya cakSuSI unMIlya kamapi na dRSTavAn | tAdA lOkAstasya hastau dhRtvA dammESaknagaram Anayan |

tataH sa dinatrayaM yAvad andhO bhUtvA na bhuktavAn pItavAMzca |

tadanantaraM prabhustaddammESaknagaravAsina Ekasmai ziSyAya darzanaM datvA AhUtavAn hE ananiya | tataH sa pratyavAdIt, hE prabhO pazya zRNomi |

tAdA prabhustamAjnjApayat tvamutthAya saralanAmAnaM mArgaM gatvA yihUdanivEzanE tArSanagarIyaM zaulanAmAnaM janaM gavESayan pRccha;

pazya sa prArthayatE, tathA ananiyanAmaka EkO janastasya samI-pam Agatya tasya gAtrE hastArpaNaM kRtvA dRSTiM dadAtItthaM svapnE dRSTavAn |

tasmAd ananiyaH pratyavadat hE prabhO yirUzAlami pavitralOkAn prati sO'nEkahiMsAM kRtavAn;

atra sthAnE ca yE lOkAstava nAmni prArthayanti tAnapi baddhuM sa pradhAnayAjakEbhyaH zaktiM prAptavAn, imAM kathAm aham anEkE-SAM mukhEbhyaH zrutavAn |

kintu prabhurakathayat, yAhi bhinnadEzIyalOkAnAM bhUpatInAm isrAyElOkAnAnjca nikaTE mama nAma pracArayituM sa janO mama manOnItapAtramAstE |

mama nAmanimittanjca tEna kiyAn mahAn klEzO bhOktavya Etat taM darzayiSyAmi |

tatO 'naniyO gatvA gRhaM pravizya tasya gAtrE hastArpraNaM kRtvA kathitavAn, hE bhrAtaH zaula tvaM yathA dRSTiM prApnOSi pavitrENATmanA paripUrNO bhavasi ca, tadarthaM tavAgamanakAlE yaH prabhuyIzustubhyaM darzanam adadAt sa mAM prESitavAn |

ityuktamAtrE tasya cakSurbhyAm mInazalkavad vastuni nirgatE tatKsANat sa prasannacakSu rbhUtvA prOthAya majjitO'bhavat bhuktvA pItvA sabalObhavacca |

tataH paraM zaulaH ziSyaiH saha katipayadivasAn tasmin dammE-SakanagarE sthitvA'vilambaM

sarvvabhajanabhavanAni gatvA yIzurIzvarasya putra imAM kathAM prAcArayat |

tasmAt sarvve zrOtArzcamatkRtya kathitavantO yO yirUZAlamnagara EtannAmna prArthayitRlOkAn vinAzitavAn Evam EtAdRzalOkAn baddhvA pradhAnayAjakanikaTaM nayatItyAzaya EtatsthAnamapyAgacchat saEva kimayaM na bhavati?

kintu zaulaH kramaza utsAhavAn bhUtvA yIzurIzvarENAbhiSikTO jana Etasmin pramANaM datvA dammESak-nivAsiyihUdIyalOkAn niruttarAn akarOt |

itthaM bahutithE kAlE gatE yihUdIyalOkAstaM hantum mantrayAmAsuH

kintu zaulastESAmEtasyA mantraNaya vArttAM prAptavAn | tE taM hantum tu divAnizam guptAH santO nagarasya dvArE'tiSThan;

tasmAt ziSyAstaM nItvA rAtrau piTake nidhaya prAcIrENAvArO-hayan |

tataH paraM zaulO yirUZAlamaM gatvA ziSyagaNena sArddhaM sthAtum aihat, kintu sarvve tasmAdabibhayuH sa ziSya iti ca na pratyayan |

EtasmAd barNabbAstaM gRhItvA prEritAnAM samIpamAnIya mArgamadyE prabhuH kathaM tasmai darzanaM dattavAn yAH kathAzca kathitavAn sa ca yathAkSOBhaH san dammESaknagarE yIZO rnAma prAcArayat EtAn sarvvavRttAntAn tAn jnJapitavAn |

tataH zaulastaiH saha yirUZAlami kAlaM yApayan nirbhayaM prabhO ryIZO rnAma prAcArayat |

tasmAd anyadEzIyalOkaiH sArddhaM vivAdasyOpasthitatvAt tE taM hantum acESTanta |

kintu bhrAtRgaNastajjnAtvA taM kaisariyanagaraM nItvA tArSana-garam prESitavAn |

itthaM sati yihUdiyAgAlIlzOmironadEzIyAH sarvva maNPalyO vizrAmaM prAptAstatastAsAM niSThAbhavat prabhO rbhiyA pavitrasyAtmanaH sAntvanaya ca kAlaM kSEpayitvA bahusaMkhyA abhavan |

tataH paraM pitaraH sthAnE bhramitvA zESE lOdnagarani-vAsipavitalOkAnAM samIpE sthitavAn |

tadA tatra pakSaghAtavyAdhinASTau vatsarAn zayyAgatam
ainEyanAmAnaM manuSyAM sAkSat prAPya tamavadat,

hE ainEya yIzukhrISTastvAM svastham akARsIt, tvamutthAya svaza-
yyAM nikSipa, ityuktamAtrE sa udatiSThat |

EtAdrZaM dRSTvA lOdzArONanivAsinO lOkAH prabhuM prati par-
Avarttanta |

aparanjca bhikSAdAnAdiSu nAnakriyAsu nityaM pravRttA yA
yAphONagarAnivAsinI TABithAnAmA ziSyA yAM darkkAM arthAd
hariNImayuktva Ahvayan sA nArI

tasmin samayE rugnA satI prANAn atyajat, tatO lOkAstAM prakSaly-
OparisthaprakOSThE zAyayitvAsthApayan |

lOdnagaraM yAphONagarasya samIpasthaM tasmAttatra pitara
AstE, iti vArttAM zrutvA tUrNaM tasyAgamanArthaM tasmin vinaya-
muktva ziSyagaNO dvau manujau prESitavAn |

tasmAt pitara utthAya tAbhyAM sArddham Agacchat, tatra tasmin
upasthita uparisthaprakOSThaM samAnItE ca vidhavAH svAbhiH saha
sthitikAlE darkkayA kRtAni yAnyuttarIyANi paridhEyAni ca tAni sarv-
vANi taM darzayitvA rudatyazcatasRSu dikSvatiSThan |

kintu pitarastAH sarvva bahiH kRtvA jAnunI pAtayitvA prArthita-
vAn; pazcAt zavaM prati dRSTiM kRtvA kathitavAn, hE TABiThE tvamut-
tiSTha, iti vAKya uktE sA strI cakSuSI prOnmIlya pitaram avalOkyOt-
thAyOpAvizat |

tataH pitarastasyAH karau dhRtvA uttOlya pavitralOkAn vidhavAz-
AhUya tESAM nikaTE sajIvAM tAM samArpayat |

ESA katha samastayAphONagaraM vyAptA tasmAd anEkE lOkAH
prabhau vyazvasan |

aparanjca pitarastadyAphONagarIyasya kasyacit zimOnnAmnaz-
carmmakArasya gRhE bahudinAni nyavasat |

kaisariyanagara itAliyAkhyasainyAntargataH karNiliyanAmA sEnA-
patirAsIt

sa saparivArO bhakta IzvaraparAyaNazcAsIt; lOkEbhyO bahUni
dAnAdIni datva nirantaram IzvarE prArthayAnjckrE |

EkadA tRtIyapraharavElAyAM sa dRSTavAn IzvarasyaikO dUtaH
saprakAzAM tatsamIpam Agatya kathitavAn, hE karNiliya |

kintu sa taM dRSTvA bhItO'kathayat, hE prabhO kim? tadA tamavadat
tava prArthana dAnAdi ca sAkSisvarUpaM bhUtvEzvarasya gOcaram-
abhavat |

idAnIM yAphONagaraM prati lOkAn prESya samudratIrE zimOn-
nAmnazcarmmakArasya gRhE pravAsakarI pitaranAmnA vikhyAtO
yAH zimOn tam AhvAyaya;

tasmAt tvayA yadyat karttavyaM tattat sa vadiSyati |

ityupadizya dUtE prasthitE sati karNiliyaH svagRhasthAnAM
dAsAnAM dvau janau nityaM svasagginAM sainyanAm EkAM
bhaktasEnAnjcahUya

sakalamEtaM vRttAntaM vijnjApya yAphONagaraM tAn prAhiNOt |

parasmin dinE tE yAtrAM kRtvA yadA nagarasya samIpa upAtiSThan,
tadA pitarO dvitIyapraharavElAyAM prArthayitum gRhaprSTham ArO-
hat |

Etasmin samayE kSudhArtaH san kinjcid bhOktum aicchat kintu tESAM annAsAdanasamayE sa mUrcchitaH sannapatat |

tatO mEghadvAraM muktaM caturbhiH kONai rIambitaM bRhadvas-
tramiva kinjcana bhAjanam AkAzAt pRthivIm avArOhatIti dRSTavAn |
tanmadhyE nAnaprakArA grAmyavanyapazavaH khEcarO-
rOgAmiprabhRtayO jantavazcAsan |

anantaraM hE pitara utthAya hatvA bhUMkSva tampratIyaM
gagaNIyA vANI jAtA |

tadA pitaraH pratyavadat, hE prabhO IdRzaM mA bhavatu, aham
Etat kAlaM yAvat niSiddham azuci vA dravyaM kinjcidapi na bhukta-
vAn |

tataH punarapi tAdRzI vihayasIyA vANI jAtA yad IzvaraH zuci kRta-
vAn tat tvaM niSiddhaM na jAnIhi |

itthaM triH sati tat pAtraM punarAkRSTaM AkAzam agacchat |

tataH paraM yad darzanaM prAptavAn tasya kO bhAva ityatra pitarO
manasA sandEgDhi, Etasmin samayE karNIliyasya tE prESitA manuSyA
dvArasya sannidhAvupasthAya,

zimOnO gRhamanvicchantaH sampRchyAhUya kathitavantaH
pitaranAmna vikhyAtO yaH zimOn sa kimatra pravasati?

yadA pitarastaddarzanasya bhAvaM manasAndOlayati tadAtma
tamavadat, pazya trayO janAstvAM mRgayantE |

tvam utthAyAvaruhya niHsandEhaM taiH saha gaccha mayaiva tE
prESitAH |

tasmAt pitarO'varuhya karNIliyaprEritalOkAnAM nikaTamAgatya
kathitavAn pazyata yUyaM yaM mRgayadhve sa janOhaM, yUyaM kin-
nimittam AgataH?

tatastE pratyavadan karNIliyanAmA zuddhasattva IzvaraparAyaNO
yihUdIyadEzasthAnAM sarvvESAM sannidhau sukhyAtyApanna EkaH
sEnApati rnijagRhaM tvAmAhUya nEtuM tvattaH katha zrOtunjca pavi-
tradUtEna samAdiStAH |

tadA pitarastAnabhyantaraM nItvA tESAMAtithyaM kRtavAn,
parE'hani taiH sArddhaM yAtrAmakarOt, yAphOnivAsinAM
bhrAtRNAM kiyantO janAzca tEsa saha gataH |

parasmin divase kaisariyanagaramadhyapravEzasamayE
karNIliyo jnjAtibandhUn AhUyAnIya tAn apekSyA sthitaH |

pitarE gRha upasthite karNIliyastaM sAkSATkRtya caraNayOH
patitvA prANamat |

pitarastamutthApya kathitavAn, uttiSthAhamapi mAnuSaH |

tadA karNIliyena sAkam Alapan gRhaM prAvizat tanmadhyE ca
bahulOkAnAM samAgamaM dRSTvA tAn avadat,

anyajAtIyalOkaiH mahAlapanaM vA tESAM gRhamadhyE
pravEzanaM yihUdIyAnAM niSiddham astIti yUyam avagacchatha;
kintu kamapi mAnuSam avyavahAryyam azuciM vA jnjAtuM mama
nOcitam iti paramEzvarO mAM jnjApitavAn |

iti hEtOrAhvAnazravaNamAtrAt kAnjcanApattim akRtvA
yuSmAkaM samIpam AgatOsmi; pRcchAmi yUyaM kinnimittaM mAM
AhUyata?

tadA karNIliyaH kathitavAn, adya catvAri dinAni jAtAni
EtAvadvELAM yAvad aham anAhAra Asan tatastRtiyapraharE sati gRhe
prArthanasamayE tEjOmayastrabhRd EkO janO mama samakSaM
tiSthan EtAM kathAm akathayat,

hE karNiliya tvadIyA prArthana Izvarasya karNagOcarIbhUtA tava dAnAdi ca sAkSisvarUpaM bhUtvA tasya dRSTigOcaramabhavat |

atO yAphOnagaraM prati lOkAn prahitya tatra samudratIrE zimOn-nAmnaH kasyacidcarmmakArasya gRhe pravAsakArI pitaranAmna vikhyAtO yaH zimOn tamAhU yaya; tataH sa Agatya tvAm upadEkSyati |

iti kArANat tatSaNAt tava nikaTE lOkAn prESitavAn, tvamAgata-vAn iti bhadraM kRtavAn | IzvarO yAnyAkhyAnAni kathayitum Adizat tAni zrOtUM vayaM sarvvE sAmpratam Izvarasya sAKSad upasthitAH smaH |

tadA pitara imAM kathAM kathayitum ArabdhavAn, IzvarO manuSyANAm apakSapAtI san

yasya kasyacid dEzasya yO lOkAstasmAdbhItvA satkarma karOti sa tasya grAhyO bhavati, Etasya nizcayam upalabdhavAnaham |

sarvvESAM prabhu ryO yIzukhrISTastEna Izvara isrAyEl-vaMzAnAM nikaTE susaMvAdaM prESya sammElanasya yaM saMvAdaM prAcArayat taM saMvAdaM yUYaM zrutavantaH |

yatO yOhanA majjanE pracArItE sati sa gAlIladEzamArabhya samas-tayihUdIyadEzaM vyApnOt;

phalata IzvarENA pavitrENAtmanA zaktyA cAbhiSiktO nAsaratIyay-IzuH sthAnE sthAnE bhraman sukriyAM kurvvan zaitAnA kliSTAn sarv-valOkAn svasthAn akarOt, yata Izvarastasya sahAya AsIt;

vayanjca yihUdIyadEzE yirUZAlamnagarE ca tEna kRtAnAM sarvvESAM karmaNAM sAKSiNO bhavAmaH | lOkAstAM kruze viddhvA hatavantaH,

kintu tRtIyadivasE IzvarastamutthApya saprakAzam adarzayat |

sarvvalOkAnAM nikaTa iti na hi, kintu tasmin zmazAnAdutthite sati tEna sArddhaM bhOjanaM pAnanjca kRtavanta EtAdRza Izvarasya manOnItAH sAKSiNO yE vayam asmAKaM nikaTE tamadarzayat |

jIvitamRtObhayaI lOkAnAM vicAraM karttum IzvarO yaM niyukta-vAn sa Eva sa janaH, imAM kathAM pracArayitUM tasmin pramANaM dAtunjca sO'sman AjnjApayat |

yastasmin vizvasiti sa tasya nAmna pApAnmuktO bhaviSyati tasmin sarvvE bhaviSyadvAdinOpi EtAdRzaM sAKSyAM dadati |

pitarasyaitatkathAkathanakAlE sarvvESAM zrOtRNAmupari pavi-tra AtmAvArOhat |

tataH pitarENa sArddham AgatAstvakchEdinO vizvAsinO lOkA anyadEzIyEbhyaH pavitra Atmani dattE sati

tE nAnAjAtIyabhASAbhiH kathAM kathayanta IzvaraM prazam-santi, iti dRSTvA zrutvA ca vismayam Apadyanta |

tadA pitaraH kathitavAn, vayamiva yE pavitram AtmAnaM prAp-tAstESAM jalamajjanaM kiM kOpi niSEddhuM zaknOti?

tataH prabhO rnAmna majjitA bhavatEti tAnAjnjApayat | anan-taraM tE svaiH sArddhaM katipayadinAni sthAtuM prArthayanta |

itthaM bhinnadEzIyalOkA apIzvarasya vAkyam agRhlan imAM vArt-tAM yihUdIyadEzasthaprEritA bhrAtRgaNazca zrutavantaH |

tataH pitarE yirUZAlamnagaraM gatavati tvakchEdinO lOkAstEna saha vivadamAnA avadan,

tvam atvakchEdilOkAnAM gRhaM gatvA taiH sArddhaM bhuktavAn |

tataH pitara AditaH kramazastatKaryasya sarvvavRttAntamAkhyatum ArabdhavAn |

yAphOnagara EkadAhaM prArthayamAnO mUrcchitaH san darzanaEna caturSu kONESu lambanamAnaM vRhadvastramiva pAtramEkam AkAzadavaruhya mannikaTam Agacchad apazyam |

pazcAt tad ananyadRSTyA dRSTvA vivicya tasya madhyEnAnAprakArAn grAmyavanyapazUn urOgAmikhEcarAMzca dRSTavAn;

hE pitara tvamutthAya gatvA bhUMkSva mAM sambOdhyA kathayan-taM zabdamEkaM zrutavAMzca |

tatOhaM pratyavadaM, hE prabhO nEtthaM bhavatu, yataH kinjcana niSiddham azuci dravyaM vA mama mukhamadhyA kadApi na prAvizat |

aparam IzvarO yat zuci kRtavAn tanniSiddhaM na jAnIhi dvi rmAm-pratIdRzI vihAyasIyA vANI jAtA |

triritthaM sati tat sarvvaM punarAkAzam AkRSTaM |

pazcAt kaisariyanagarAt trayO jana mannikaTaM prESita yatra nivEzanE sthitOhaM tasmin samayE tatrOpAtiSThan |

tadA niHsandEhaM taiH sArddhaM yAtum Atma mAmAdiSTavAn; tataH paraM mayA sahaitESu SaPbhrAtRSu gatESu vayaM tasya manujasya gRhaM prAvizAma |

sOsmAkaM nikaTE kathAmEtAm akathayat EkadA dUta EkaH pratyakSIbhUya mama gRhamadhyE tiSTan mAmityAjnjApitavAn, yAphOnagaraM prati lOkAn prahitya pitaranAmna vikhyAtaM zimOnam AhUyaya;

tatastava tvadIyaparivArANAnjca yEna paritrANaM bhaviSyati tat sa upadEkSyati |

ahaM tAM kathAmutthApya kathitavAn tEna prathamam asmAkam upari yathA pavitra AtmavarUPhavAn tathA tESAmapyupari samavarUPhavAn |

tEna yOhan jalE majjitavAn iti satyaM kintu yUyaM pavitra Atmani majjita bhaviSyatha, iti yadvAkyaM prabhuruditavAn tat tadA mayA smRtam |

ataH prabhA yIzukhrISTE pratyayakAriNO yE vayam asmabhyam IzvarO yad dattavAn tat tEbhyO lOkEbhyOpi dattavAn tataH kOhaM? kimaham Izvaram vArayituM zaknOmi?

kathAmEtAM zruvA tE kSantA Izvarasya guNAN anukIrtya kathitavantaH, tarhi paramAyuHprAptinimittam IzvarOnyadEzIyalOkEbhyOpi manaHparivarttanarUpaM dAnam adAt |

stiphAnaM prati upadravE ghaTitE yE vikIrNA abhavan tai phainIkIkuprAntiyakhiyAsu bhramitvA kEvalayihUdIyalOkAn vina kasyApyanyasya samIpa Izvarasya kathAM na prAcArayan |

aparaM tESAM kuprIyAH kurInIyAzca kiyantO jana AntiyakhiyAnagaraM gatvA yUnAnIyalOkAnAM samIpEpi prabhOryIzOH kathAM prAcArayan |

prabhOH karastESAM sahAya AsIt tasmAd anEkE lOkA vizvasya prabhuM prati parAvarttanta |

iti vArttAyAM yirUzAlamasthamaNPaliyalOkAnAM karNagOcarIbhUtAyAm AntiyakhiyanagaraM gantu tE barNabbAM prairayan |

tato barNabbAstatra upasthitaH san IzvarasyAnugrahasya phalaM dRSTvA sAnandO jAtaH,

sa svayaM sAdhu rvizvAsEna pavitrENAtmanA ca paripUrNaH
san ganOniSTayA prabhAvAstHAM karttuM sarvvAn upadiSTavAn tEna
prabhOH ziSyA anEkE babhUvuH |

zESE zaulaM mRgayituM barNabbAstArSanagaraM prasthitavAn |
tatra tasyOddEzaM prApya tam AntiyakhiyAnagaram Anayat;

tatastau maNPAlIsthalOkaiH sabhAM kRtvA saMvatsaramEkaM
yAvad bahulOkAn upAdizatAM; tasmin AntiyakhiyAnagarE ziSyAH
prathamaM khrISTIyanAmna vikhyAta abhavan |

tataH paraM bhaviSyadvAdigaNE yirUzAlama AntiyakhiyAnagaram
AgatE sati

AgAbanAmA tESAmEka utthAya AtmanaH zikSayA sarvvadEzE
durbhikSaM bhaviSyatIti jnjApitavAn; tataH klaudiyakaisarasyAd-
hikArE sati tat pratyakSam abhavat |

tasmAt ziSyA EkaikazaH svasvazaktyanusAratO yihUdIyadEzani-
vAsinAM bhratRNAM dinayApanArthaM dhanaM prESayituM nizcitya

barNabbAzaulayO rdvArA prAcInalOkAnAM samIpaM tat prESita-
vantaH |

tasmin samayE hErOdrAjO maNPalyAH kiyajjanEbhyO duHkhaM
dAtuM prArabhat |

vizESatO yOhanaH sOdaraM yAkUbaM karavAlAghAtEn hatavAn |

tasmAd yihUdIyAH santuSTA abhavan iti vijnjAya sa pitaramapi
dharttuM gatavAn |

tada kiNvazUnyapUpOtsavasamaya upAtiSTat; ata utsavE gatE sati
lOkAnAM samakSaM taM bahirAnEyyAmIti manasi sthirIkRtya sa
taM dhArayitVA rakSNArtham yESAm EkaikasaMghE catvArO janAH
santi tESAM caturNAM rakSakasaMghAnAM samIpe taM samarpya
kArAyAM sthApitavAn |

kintuM pitarasya kArAsthitikAraNat maNPalyA loka avizrAmam
Izvarasya samIpe prArthayanta |

anantaraM hErOdi taM bahirAnAyituM udyatE sati tasyAM rAtrau
pitarO rakSakadvayamadyasthAnE zRgkhaladvayEna baddhvaH san
nidrita AsIt, dauvArikAzca kArAyAH sammukhE tiSThanatO dvAram
arakSiSuH |

Etasmin samayE paramEzvarasya dUTE samupasthitE kArA dIpti-
matI jAta; tataH sa dUtaH pitarasya kukSAvAvAtaM kRtvA taM jA-
garayitVA bhASitavAn tUrNamuttiSTha; tatastasya hastasthazRgkhalad-
vayaM galat patitaM |

sa dUtastamavadat, baddhakaTiH san pAdayOH pAduke arpaye;
tEna tathA kRtE sati dUtastam uktavAn gAtrIyavastraM gAtrE nidhAya
mama pazcAd Ehi |

tataH pitarastasya pazcAd vrajana bahiragacchat, kintu dUtEna kar-
mmaitat kRtamiti satyamajnjAtva svapnadarzanaM jnjAtavAn |

itthaM tau prathamAM dvitIyanjca kArAM lagghitVA yEna lauhanir-
mmitadvArEna nagaraM gamyatE tatsamIpaM prApnutAM; tatastasya
kavAtaM svayaM muktamabhavat tatastau tatsthanAd bahi rbhUtVA
mArgaikasya sImAM yAvad gatau; tatO'kasmAt sa dUtaH pitaram tyak-
tavAn |

tadA sa cEtanAM prApya kathitavAn nijadUtaM prahitya paramEzvarO hErOdO hastAd yihUdIyalOkAnAM sarvvAzAyAzca mAM samudhRtavAn ityahaM nizcayaM jnjAtavAn |

sa vivicya mArkanAmrA vikhyAtasya yOhanO mAtu rmariyamO yasmin gRhE bahavaH sambhUya prArthayanta tannivEzanaM gataH |
pitarENa bahirdvAra Ahate sati rOdAnAmA bAlika draSTuM gata |
tataH pitarasya svaram zrUvA sA harSayukTA sati dvAraM na mO-cayitVA pitarO dvArE tiSThatIti vArttAM vaktum abhyantaraM dhAvitVA gatavatI |

tE prAvOcan tvamunmatta jAtAsi kintu sA muhurmmuhuruktavati satyamEvaitat |

tadA tE kathitavantastarhi tasya dUtO bhavEt |
pitarO dvAramAhataVAn EtasminnantarE dvAraM mO-cayitVA pitaraM dRSTvA vismayaM prAptAH |

tataH pitarO niHzabdaM sthAtuM tAn prati hastEna sagkEtaM kRtvA paramEzvarO yEna prakArENa taM kArAyA uddhRtyAnItavAn tasya vRttAntaM tAnajnjApayat, yUyaM gatVA yAkubAM bhrAtRgaNanjca vArttAmEtAM vadatEtyukTA sthAnAntaraM prasthitavAn |

prabhAtE sati pitaraH kva gata ityatra rakSakanAM madhyE mahAn kalahO jAtaH |

hErOd bahu mRgayitVA tasyOddEzE na prApte sati rakSakan saM-pRcchya tESAM prANAn hantum AdiSTavAn |

pazcAt sa yihUdIyapradEzAt kaisariyanagaraM gatVA tatrAvAtiSThat |

sOrasIdOnadEzayO rOkEbhyO hErOdi yuyutsau sati tE sarvva EkamantraNAH santastasya samIpa upasthAya lvAstanAmAnaM tasya vastragrRhAdhIzAM sahAyaM kRtvA hErODA sArddhaM sandhiM prArthayanta yatastasya rAjnjO dEzEna tESAM dEzIyanAM bharaNam abhavatM

ataH kutracin nirupitadinE hErOd rAjakIyaM paricchadam paridhaya siMhAsanE samupavizya tAn prati kathAm uktavAn |

tato lOkA uccaiHkArAm pratyavadan, ESa manujaravO na hi, IzvarI-yaravaH |

tadA hErOd Izvarasya sammAnaM nAkarOt; tasmAddhEtOH paramEzvarasya dUtO haThAt taM prAharat tEnaiva sa kITaiH kSINaH san prANAn ajahAt | kintvIzvarasya katha dEzaM vyApya prabalAbhavat | tataH paraM barNabbAzaulau yasya karmmaNO bhAraM prApnutAM tAbhyAM tasmin sampAdite sati mArkanAmna vikhyAtO yO yOhan taM sagginaM kRtvA yirUzAlamnagarAt pratyAgatau |

aparanjca barNabbAH, zimOn yaM nigraM vadanti, kurInIyalUkiyO hErODA rAjnjA saha kRtavidya bhyAsO minahEm, zaulazcaite ye kiyantO janA bhaviSyadvAdina upadESTARazcAntiyakhiiyAnagarasthamaNPalyAm Asan,

tE yadOpavAsaM kRtvEzvaram asEvanta tasmin samayE pavitra AtmA kathitavAn ahaM yasmin karmmaNi barNabbAzailau niyuktavAn tatkarmma karttuM tau prthak kuruta |

tatastairupavAsaprArthanayOH kRtayOH satOste tayO rgAtrayO rhastArpaNaM kRtvA tau vyasRjan |

tataH paraM tau pavitrENAtmanA prEritau santau silUkiyAnagaram upasthAya samudrapathE na kuprOpadvIpam agacchatAM |

tataH sAlamInagaram upasthAya tatra yihUdlyAnAM bhajanabhavanAni gatvEzvarasya kathAM prAcArayatAM; yOhanapi tatsahacarO'bhavat |

ithaM tE tasyOpadvIpasya sarvvatra bhramantaH pAphanagaram upasthitAH; tatra suvivEcakE na sarjiyapaulanAmnA taddEzAdhipatinA saha bhaviSyadvAdinO vEzadhArI baryIzunAmA yO mAyAvI yihUdI AsIt taM sAkSat prAptavataH |

taddEzAdhipa Izvarasya kathAM zrOtuM vAnjchan paulabarNabbau nyamantrayat |

kintvilumA yaM mAyAvinaM vadanti sa dEzAdhipatiM dharmma- mArgAd bahirbhUtaM karttum ayatata |

tasmAt zOlO'rthAt paulaH pavitrENAtmanA paripUrNaH san taM mAyAvinaM pratyanyadRSTiM kRtvAkathayat,

hE narakin dharmmadvESin kauTilyaduSkarmmaparipUrNa, tvaM kiM prabhOH satyapathasya viparyyayakaraNAt kadApi na nivart- tiSyasE?

adhuna paramEzvarastava samucitaM kariSyati tE na katipayadi- nAni tvam andhaH san sUryyamapi na drakSyasi | tatkSaNAd rAtrivad andhakArastasya dRSTim AcchAditavAn; tasmAt tasya hastaM dhart- tuM sa lOkamanvicchan itastatO bhramaNaM kRtavAn |

EnAM ghaTanAM dRSTvA sa dEzAdhipatiH prabhUpadEzAd vismitya vizvAsaM kRtavAn |

tadanantaraM paulastatsagginau ca pAphanagarAt prOtaM cAlay- itvA pamphuliyAdEzasya pargInagaram agacchan kintu yOhan tayOH samIpAd Etya yirUzAlamaM pratyAgacchat |

pazcat tau pargItO yAtrAM kRtvA pisidiyAdEzasya AntiyakhiyAna- garam upasthAya vizrAmavArE bhajanabhavanaM pravizya samu- pAvizatAM |

vyavasthAbhaviSyadvAkyayOH paThitayOH satO rhE bhrAtarau lOkAn prati yuvayOH kAcid upadEzakatha yadyasti tarhi tAM vadataM tau prati tasya bhajanabhavanasyAdhipatayaH kathAm EtAM kathay- itvA praiSayan |

ataH paula uttiSThan hastE na sagkEtaM kurvvan kathitavAn hE isrAyElIyamanuSyA IzvaraparAyaNAH sarvvE lOkA yUyam avadhad- dhaM |

EtESAmisrAyElIokAnAm IzvarO'smAkaM pUrvvaparuSAn manOnI- tAn katvA gRhItavAn tatO misari dEzE pravasanakAlE tESAMunnatiM kRtvA tasmAt svIyabAhubalE na tAn bahiH kRtvA samAnayat |

catvAriMzadvatsarAn yAvacca mahAprAntarE tESAM bharaNaM kRtvA

kinAndEzAntarvvarttiNI saptarAjyAni nAzayitvA guTikApAtE na tESu sarvvadEzESu tEbhyO'dhikAraM dattavAn |

panjcAzadadhikacatuHzatESu vatsarESu gatESu ca zimUyElbhav- iSyadvAdiparyyantaM tESAmupari vicArayitRn niyuktavAn |

taizca rAjnji prArthitE, IzvarO binyAmInO vaMzajAtasya kIzaH pu- traM zaulaM catvAriMzadvArSaparyyantaM tESAmupari rAjAnaM kR- tavAn |

pazcAt taM padacyutaM kRtvA yO madiSTakriyAH sarvvAH kariSyati
tAdRzaM mama manObhmatam EkaM janaM yizayaH putraM dAyU-
daM prAptavAn idaM pramaNaM yasmin dAyUdi sa dattavAn taM
dAyUdaM tESAMupari rAjatvaM karttum utpAditavAna |

tasya svapratizrutasya vAkyasyAnusArENa isrAyElloKAnAM nimit-
taM tESAM manuSyANAM vaMzAd Izvara EkaM yIzuM (trAtAram) uda-
pAdayat |

tasya prakAzanAt pUrvvaM yOhan isrAyElloKAnAM sannidhau
manaHparAvarttanarUpaM majjanaM prAcArayat |

yasya ca karmmaNO bhAraM praptavAn yOhan tan niSpAdayan
EtAM kathAM kathitavAn, yUyaM mAM kaM janaM jAnItha? aham
abhiSiktatrAta nahi, kintu pazyata yasya pAdayOH pAdukayO rband-
hanE mOcaYitumapi yOgyO na bhavAmi tAdRza EkO janO mama pazcAd
upatiSThati |

hE ibrAhImO vaMzajAta bhrAtarO hE IzvarabhItAH sarvvAlOkA
yuSmAn prati paritrANasya kathaiSA prEritA |

yirUZAlamnivAsinastESAM adhipatayazca tasya yIzOH
paricayaM na prApya prativizrAmavAraM paThyamAnAnAM
bhaviSyadvAdikathAnAm abhiprAyam abuddhva ca tasya vadhEna
tAH kathAH saphala akurvvan |

prANahananasya kamapi hEtum aprApyApi pIlAtasya nikaTE tasya
vadhaM prArthayanta |

tasmin yAH katha likhitAH santi tadanusArENa karmma sampAdya
taM kruzAd avatAryya zmazAnE zAyitavantaH |

kintvIzvaraH zmazAnAt tamudasthApayat,

punazca gAlllapradEzAd yirUZAlamanagaraM tEna sArddhaM yE
lOkA Agacchan sa bahudinAni tEbhyO darzanaM dattavAn, atasta
idAnIM lOkAn prati tasya sAKSiNaH santi |

asmAkAM pUrvvapuruSANAM samakSam IzvarO yasmin pratijn-
jAtavAn yathA, tvaM mE putrOsi cAdya tvAM samutthAptavAnaham |

idaM yadvacanaM dvitIyagItE likhitamAstE tad yIzOrutthAnEna
tESAM santAna yE vayam asmAkAM sannidhau tEna pratyakSI kRtaM,
yuSmAn imaM susaMvAdaM jnjApayAmi |

paramEzvarENa zmazAnAd utthApitaM tadIyaM zarIraM kadApi na
kSESyate, Etasmin sa svayaM kathitavAn yathA dAyUdaM prati pratijn-
jAtO yO varastamahaM tubhyaM dAsyAmi |

Etadanyasmin gItE'pi kathitavAn | svakIyaM puNyavantaM tvaM
kSayitum na ca dAsyasi |

dAyUda IzvarAbhimatasEvAyai nijAyuSi vyayitE sati sa
mahAnidrAM prApya nijaiH pUrvvapuruSaiH saha militaH san
akSIyata;

kintu yamIzvaraH zmazAnAd udasthApayat sa nAKSIyata |

atO hE bhrAtaraH, anEna janEna pApamOcanaM bhavatIti yuSmAn
prati pracAritam AstE |

phalatO mUsAvyavasthaya yUyaM yEbhyO dOSEbhyO muktA bhav-
ituM na zakSyatha tEbhyaH sarvvadOSEbhya Etasmin janE vizvAsinaH
sarvvE muktA bhaviSyantIti yuSmAbhi rnjAyatAM |

aparanjca | avajnjAkAriNO lOkAzcakSurunmIlya pazyata |
tathaiVAsambhavaM jnjAtva syAta yUyaM vilajjitAH | yatO yuSmAsu
tiSThatsu kariSyE karmma tAdRzaM | yEnaiva tasya vRttAntE

yuSmabhyaM kathitE'pi hi | yUyaM na tantu vRttAntaM pratyESyatha kadAcana | |

yEyaM katha bhaviSyadvAdinAM granthESu likhitAstE sAvadhAna bhavata sa katha yatha yuSmAn prati na ghaTatE |

yihUdIyabhajanabhavanAn nirgatayOstayO rbhinnadEzIyai rvakSyamANA prArthanA kRta, AgAmini vizrAmavArE'pi kathEyam asmAn prati pracArita bhavatviti |

sabhAya bhagge sati bahavo yihUdIyalOkA yihUdIyamatagrAhiNO bhaktalOkAzca barNabbApaulayOH pazcAd Agacchan, tEna tau taiH saha nAnAkathAH kathayitvEzvarAnugrahAzrayE sthAtuM tAn prAvarttayatAM |

paravizrAmavArE nagarasya prAyENa sarvvE lAkA IzvarIyAM kathAM zrOtum militAH,

kintu yihUdIyalOkA jananivahaM vilOkya IrSyaya paripUrNAH santO viparItakathAkathanEnEzvaranindaya ca paulEnOktAM kathAM khaNPayituM cESTitavantaH |

tataH pau labarNabbAvakSObhau kathitavantau prathamaM yuS-mAkAM sannidhAvIzvarIyakathAyAH pracAraNam ucitamAsIt kintuM tadagrAhyatvakaraNena yUyaM svAn anantAyuSO'yOgyAn darzayatha, EtatkAraNAd vayam anyadEzIyalOkAnAM samIpaM gacchamaH |

prabhurasmAn ittham AdiSTavAn yatha, yAvacca jagataH sImAM lOkAnAM trANakAraNat | mayAnyadEzamadhyE tvaM sthApite bhUH pradIpatat | |

tadA kathAmIdRzIM zrutva bhinnadEzIya AhlAditAH santaH prabhOH kathAM dhanyAM dhanyAm avadan, yAvantO lOkAzca paramAyuH prAptinimittaM nirUpita Asan tE vyazvasan |

ittham prabhOH katha sarvvEdEzaM vyApnOt |

kintu yihUdIya nagarasya pradhAnapuruSan sammAnyAH kathipayA bhakta yOSitazca kupravRttiM grAhayitva paulabarNabbau tAPayitva tasmAt pradEzAd dUrIkRtavantaH |

ataH kAraNat tau nijapadadhUIstESAM prAtikUlyEna pAtayitvE kaniyam nagaram gatau |

tataH ziSyagaNa AnandEna pavitrENAtmanA ca paripUrNObhavat |

tau dvau janau yugapad ikaniyanagarasthayihUdIyanAM bhajan-abhavanaM gatva yatha bahavo yihUdIya anyadE zIyalOkAzca vyazvasan tAdRzIM kathAM kathitavantau |

kintu vizvAsahIna yihUdIya anyadEzIyalOkAn kupravRttiM grAhayitva bhrAtRgaNaM prati tESAM vairaM janitavantaH |

ataH svAnugrahakathAyAH pramANaM datva tayO rhastai rbahulakSaNam adbhutakarmma ca prAkAzayad yaH prabhustasya katha akSObhEna pracAryya tau tatra bahudinAni samavAtiStHtAM |

kintu kiyantO lOkA yihUdIyanAM sapakSAH kiyantO lOkAH prEritAnAM sapakSA jAtAH, atO nAgarikajananivahamadhyE bhinnavAkyatvam abhavat |

anyadEzIya yihUdIyAstESAM adhipatayazca daurAtmyaM kutva tau prastarairAhantum udyataH |

tau tadvArttAM prApya palAyitva lukAyaniyAdEzasyAntarvvartilustrAdarbbO

tatsamIpasthadEzanjca gatva tatra susaMvAdaM pracArayatAM |

tatrObhayapAdayOzcalanazaktihInO janmArabhya khanjaH kadApi gamanaM nAkarOt EtAdrza EkO mAnuSO lustrAnagara upavizya paulasya kathAM zrutavAn |

Etasmin samayE paulastamprati dRSTiM kRtvA tasya svAsthyE vizvAsAM viditvA prOccaiH kathitavAn

padbhyAmuttiSThan Rju rbhava | tataH sa ullaMphaM kRtvA gamanAgamanE kutavAn |

tadA lOkAH paulasya tat kAryyaM vilOkya lukAyanIyabhASaya prOccaiH kathAmEtAM kathitavantaH, dEvA manuSyarUpaM dhRtvAsmAkAM samIpam avArOhan |

tE barNabbAM yUpitaram avadan paulazca mukhyO vaktA tasmAt taM markuriyam avadan |

tasya nagarasya sammukhe sthApitasya yUpitaravigrahasya yAjako vRSAn puSpamAlAzca dvArasamIpam AnIya lOkaiH sarddhaM tAvudizya samutsRjya dAtum udyataH |

tadvArttAM zrutvA barNabbApaulau svIyavastrANi chitvA lOkAnAM madhyaM vEgEna pravizya prOccaiH kathitavantau,

hE mahEcchAH kuta EtAdrzaM karmma kurutha? AvAmapi yuSmAdrZau sukhaduHkhabhOginau manuSyau, yuyam EtAH sarvva vRthAkalanAH parityajya yathA gagaNavasundharAjalanihInAM tanmadhyasthAnAM sarvVESAnjca sraSTaramamaram IzvaraM prati parAvarttadhvE tadartham AvAM yuSmAkAM sannidhau susaMvAdaM pracArayavaH |

sa IzvaraH pUrvvakAlE sarvvadEzIyalOkAn svasvamArgE calitumanumatiM dattavAn,

tathApi AkAzAt tOyavarSaNE na nAnAprakArazasyOtpatyA ca yuSmAkAM hitaiSI san bhakSyairAnanadEna ca yuSmAkam antaHkaraNani tarpayan tAni dAnAni nijasAkSisvarUpANi sthapitavAn |

kintu tAdRzAyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAmapi tayOH samIpa utsarjanAt lOkanivahaM prAyENa nivarttayituM nAzaknutAm |

Antiyakhya-ikaniyanagarAbhyAM katipayayihUdIyalOkA Agatya lOkAn prAvarttayanta tasmAt tai paulaM prastarairAghnan tEna sa mRta iti vijñjaya nagarasya bahistam AkRSya nItavantaH |

kintu ziSyagaNE tasya caturdizi tiSThati sati sa svayam utthaya punarapi nagaramadhyAM prAvizat tatparE'hani barNabbAsahitO darbbInagaraM gatavAn |

tatra susaMvAdaM pracAryya bahulOkAn ziSyAn kRtvA tau lustrAM ikaniyam AntiyakhyaAnjca parAvRtya gatau |

bahuduHkhAni bhuktvApIzvararAjyaM pravESTavyam iti kAraNad dharmmamArgE sthAtuM vinayaM kRtvA ziSyagaNasya manaHsthairiyam akurutAM |

maNPalInAM prAcInavargAn niyujya prArthanOpavAsau kRtvA yatprabhau tE vyazvasan tasya hastE tAn samarpya

psidiyAmadhyEna pAmphuliyAdEzaM gatavantau |

pazcAt pargAnagaraM gatvA susaMvAdaM pracAryya attAliyAnagaraM prasthitavantau |

tasmAt samudrapathEna gatvA tAbhyAM yat karmma sampannaM tat karmma sAdhayituM yannagarE dayAlOrIzvarasya hastE samarpitau jAtau tad AntiyakhyaAnagaraM gatavanta |

tatrOpasthAya tannagarasthamaNPalIM saMgRhya svAbhyAma IzvarO yadyat karmmakarOt tathA yEna prakArENa bhinnadEzIyalOkAn prati vizvAsarUpadvAram amOcayad EtAn sarvvavRttAntAn tAn jnjAp-tavantau |

tatastau ziryyaiH sArddhaM tatra bahudinAni nyavasatAm |

yihUdAdEzAt kiyantO janA Agatya bhrAtRgaNamitthaM zikSita-vantO mUsAvyavasthayA yadi yuSmAkaM tvakchEdO na bhavati tarhi yUyaM paritrANaM prAptuM na zakSyatha |

paulabarNabbau taiH saha bahUn vicArAn vivAdAMzca kRtavantau, tatO maNPalIyanOkA EtasyAH kathAyAstattvaM jnjAtuM yirUzAlam-nagarasthAn prEritAn prAcInAMzca prati paulabarNabbAprabhRtIn katipayajanAn prESayituM nizcayaM kRtavantaH |

tE maNpalyA prEritAH santaH phaiNikIzOmirOndEzAbhyAM gatvA bhinnadEzIyAnAM manaHparivarttanasya vArttayA bhrAtRNAM paramAhlAdam ajanayan |

yirUzAlamyupasthAya prEritagaNena lOkaprAcInagaNena samA-jEna ca samupagRhItAH santaH svairIzvarO yAni karmmaNI kRtavAn tESAM sarvvavRttAntAn tESAM samakSam akathayan |

kintu vizvAsinaH kiyantaH phirUzimatagrAhiNO lOkA utthAya kathAmEtAM kathitavantO bhinnadEzIyAnAM tvakchEdaM karttuM mUsAvyavasthAM pAlayitunjca samAdESTavyam |

tataH prEritA lOkaprAcInAzca tasya vivEcanAM karttuM sabhAyAM sthitavantaH |

bahuvicArEsu jAtaSu pitara utthAya kathitavAn, hE bhrAtarO yathA bhinnadEzIyalOkA mama mukhAt susaMvAdaM zrutvA vizvasanti tadarthaM bahudinAt pUravam IzvarOsmAkaM madhyE mAM vRtvA niyuktavAn |

antaryyAmIzvarO yathAsmabhyaM tathA bhinnadEzIyEbhyaH pavitramAtmAnaM pradAya vizvAsEna tESAm antaHkaraNANI pavitrANI kRtvA

tESAm asmAkanjca madhyE kimapi vizESaM na sthApayitvA tAnadhi svayaM pramANaM dattavAn iti yUyaM jAnItaH |

ataEvAsmAkaM pUrvvapurusa vayanjca svayaM yadyugasya bhAraM sOPhuM na zaktAH samprati taM ziSyagaNasya skandhESu nyasituM kuta Izvarasya parIkSAM kariSyatha?

prabhO rylzikhriSTasyAnugrahENA tE yathA vayamapi tathA pari-trANaM prAptum AzAM kurmmaH |

anantaraM barNabbApaulAbhyaM IzvarO bhinnadEzIyAnAM madhyE yadyad Azcaryyam adbhutanjca karmma kRtavAn tadvRttAntaM tau svamukhAbhyaM avarNayatAM sabhAsthaH sarvvE nIravAH san-taH zrutavantaH |

tayOH kathAyAM samAptAyAM satyAM yAkUb kathayitum ArabdhavAn

hE bhrAtarO mama kathAyAm manO nidhatta | IzvaraH svanAmArthaM bhinnadEzIyalOkAnAm madhyAd EkaM lOkasaMghaM grahItuM matiM kRtvA yEna prakArENA prathamaM tAn prati kRpAvalEkanaM kRtavAn taM zimOn varNitavAn |

bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktAni yAni vAkyAni taiH sArddham EtasyaikyAM bhavati yathA likhitamAstE |

sarvvESAM karmmaNAM yastu sAdhakaH paramEzvaraH | sa
EvEdaM vadEdvAkyaM zESAH sakalamAnavAH | bhinnadEzIyalOkAzca
yAvantO mama nAmataH | bhavanti hi suvikhyAtAstE yatha
paramEzituH |

tatvaM samyak samIhantE tannimittamahaM kila | parAvRtya samA-
gatya dAyUdaH patitaM punaH | dUSyamutthApayiSyAmi tadIyaM sarv-
vavastu ca | patitaM punaruthApya sajjayiSyAmi sarvvathA | |

A prathamAd IzvaraH svIyAni sarvvakarmmaNI jAnAti |

ataEva mama nivEdanamidaM bhinnadEzIyalOkAnAM madhyE yE
janA IzvaraM prati parAvarttanta tESAmupari anyAM kamapi bhAraM
na nyasya

dEvatAprasAdAzucibhakSyAM vyabhicArakarmma kaNThasampI-
PanamAritaprANibhakSyAM raktabhakSyanjca EtAni parityaktuM
likhAmaH |

yataH pUrvvakAlatO mUsAvyavasthApracAriNO lOkA nagarE na-
garE santi pratvizrAmavAranjca bhajanabhavanE tasyAH pATHO bha-
vati |

tataH paraM prEritagaNO lOkaprAcInagaNaH sarvva manNPali ca
svESAM madhyE barzabba nAmna vikhyAtO manOnItau kRtvA paula-
barNabbAbhyAM sArddham AntiyakhiyanagaraM prati prESaNam uci-
taM buddhvA tAbhyAM patraM praiSayan |

tasmin patrE likhitamiMda, Antiyakhiya-suriya-
kilikiyAdEzasthabhinnadEzIyabhAtRgaNaya prEritagaNasya
lOkaprAcInagaNasya bhrAtRgaNasya ca namaskAraH |

vizESatO'smAkam AjnjAm aprApyApi kiyantO janA asmAkaM mad-
hyAd gatvA tvakchEdO mUsAvyavasthA ca pAlayitavyAviti yuSmAn zik-
SayitvA yuSmAkaM manasAmasthairryaM kRtvA yuSmAn sasandEhAn
akurvvan EtAM kathAM vayam azRnma |

tatKaraNAd vayam EkamantraNAH santaH sabhAyAM sthitvA
prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmanimittaM mRtyumukhagatAbhyAmas-
mAkAM

priyabarNabbApaulAbhyAM sArddhaM manOnItalOkAnAM kESAN-
cid yuSmAkaM sannidhau prESaNam ucitaM buddhavantaH |

atO yihUdAsIlau yuSmAn prati prESitavantaH, EtayO rmukhAb-
hyAM sarvvAM kathAM jnjAsyatha |

dEvatAprasAdabhakSyAM raktabhakSyAM galapIPana-
mAritaprANibhakSyAM vyabhicArakarmma cEmAni sarvvANi
yuSmAbhistryAjyAni; EtatprayOjanIyAjnjAvyatirEkEana yuSmAkam
upari bhAramanyaM na nyasituM pavitrasyAtmanO'smAnjca
ucitajnjAnam abhavat |

ataEva tEbhyaH sarvvEbhyaH svESu rakSitESu yUyaM bhadraM
karmma kariSyatha | yuSmAkaM maggalaM bhUyAt |

tE visRSTAH santa Antiyakhiyanagara upasthAya lOkanivahaM
saMgRhya patram adadan |

tatastE tatpatraM paThitvA sAntvanAM prApya sAnanda bhavan |
yihUdAsIlau ca svayaM pracArakau bhUtvA bhrAtRgaNaM
nAnOpadizya tAn susthirAn akurutAm |

itthaM tau tatra taiH sAKaM katipayadinAni yApayitvA pazcAt prE-
ritANAM samIpE pratyAgamanArthaM tESAM sannidhEH kalyANena
visRSTAvabhavatAM |

kintu sIlastatra sthAtuM vAnjchitavAn |

aparaM paulabarNabbau bahavaH ziSyAzca lOkAn upadizya prabhOH susaMvAdaM pracArayanta AntiyakhiyAyAM kAlaM yApitavantaH |

katipayadinESu gatESu paulO barNabbAm avadat AgacchAvAM yESu nagarESvIzvarasya susaMvAdaM pracAritavantau tAni sarvvanagarANi punargatvA bhrAtaraH kIdRzAH santIti draSTuM tAn sAKSat kurvvaH |

tEna mArkanAmna vikhyAtaM yOhanaM sagginaM karttuM barNabbA matimakarOt,

kintu sa pUrsvaM tAbhyAM saha kAryyArthaM na gatvA pAmphUliyAdEzE tau tyaktavAn tatkArANat paulastaM sagginaM karttum anucitaM jnjAtavAn |

itthaM tayOratizayavirOdhasyOpasthitatvAt tau parasparaM pRthagabhavatAM tatO barNabbA mArkaM gRhItvA pOtEna kuprOpadvIpaM gatavAn;

kintu paulaH silaM manOnItaM kRtvA bhrAtRbhirIzvarAnugraHE samarpitaH san prasthaya

suriyAkilikiyAdEzAbhyAM maNPaliH sthirIkurvvan agacchat |

paulO darbbIlustrAnagarayOrupasthitObhavat tatra tImathiyanAmA ziSya Eka AsIt; sa vizvAsinyA yihUdIyAyA yOSitO garbbhajAtaH kintu tasya pitAnyadEzIyalOkaH |

sa janO lustrA-ikaniyanagarasthAnAM bhrAtRNAM samIpEpi sukhyAtimAn AsIt |

paulastaM svasagginaM karttuM matiM kRtvA taM gRhItvA taddeZanivAsinAM yihUdIyAnAm anurOdhat tasya tvakchEdaM kRtavAn yatastasya pitA bhinnadEzIyalOka iti sarvvairajnjAyata |

tataH paraM tE nagarE nagarE bhramitvA yirUZAlamasthaiH prEritairlOkaprAcInaizca nirUpitaM yad vyavasthApatraM tadanusArENAcaritum lOkEbhyastad dattavantaH |

tEnaiva sarvvE dharmmasamAjAH khrISTadharmmE susthirAH santaH pratidinaM varddhita abhavan |

tESu phrugiyAgAlAtiyAdEzamadhyEna gatESu satsu pavitra AtmA tAn AziyAdEzE kathAM prakAzayituM pratiSiddhavAn |

tathA musiyAdEza upasthaya bithuniyAM gantuM tairudyOgE kRtE AtmA tAn nAnvamanyata |

tasmAt tE musiyAdEzaM parityajya trOyAnagaraM gatvA samupasthitAH |

rAtrau paulaH svapnE dRSTavAn EkO mAkidaniyalOkastiSThan vinayaM kRtvA tasmai kathayati, mAkidaniyAdEzam AgatyAsmAn upakurviti |

tasyEtthaM svapnadarzanAt prabhustaddEzIyalOkAn prati susaMvAdaM pracArayitum asmAn AhUyatIti nizcitaM buddhvA vayaM tURNaM mAkidaniyAdEzaM gantum udyOgam akurmma |

tataH paraM vayaM trOyAnagarAd prasthaya RjumArgENa sAmath-rAkiyOpadvIpaM gatvA parE'hani niyApalinagara upasthitAH |

tasmAd gatvA mAkidaniyAntarvvartti rOmIyavasatisthAnaM yat philipInAmapradhAnanagaraM tatrOpasthaya katipayadinAni tatra sthitavantaH |

vizrAmavArE nagarAd bahi rगतvA nadItaTE yatra prArthanAcAra
AsIt tatrOpavizya samAgata nArIH prati kathAM prAcArayAma |

tataH thuyAtIrAnagarIya dhUSarAmbaravikrAyiNI ludiyAnAmika
yA IzvarasEvika yOSit zrOtrINAM madhya AsIt tayA paulOktavAkyAni
yad grHyantE tadarthaM prabhustasyA manOdvArAM muktavAn |

ataH sA yOSit saparivArA majjita sati vinayaM kRtvA kathitavati,
yuSmAkaM vicArAd yadi prabhau vizvAsinI jAtAhaM tarhi mama
gRham Agatya tiSthata | itthaM sA yatnEnAsmAn asthApayat |

yasyA gaNanayA tadadhipatInAM bahudhanOpArjanaM jAtaM
tAdRzI gaNakabhUtagrastA kAcana dAsI prArthanAsthanagamanakAla
AgatyAsmAn sAkSat kRtavatI |

sAsmAkaM paulasya ca pazcAd Etya prOccaiH kathAmimAM kathi-
tavati, manuSyA EtE sarvvOparisthasyEzvarasya sEvakAH santO'smAn
prati paritrANasya mArgaM prakAzayanti |

sA kanya bahudinAni tAdRzam akarOt tasmAt paulO duHkhitaH
san mukhaM parAvartya taM bhUtamavadad, ahaM yIzukhrISTasya
nAmna tvAmAjnjApayAmi tvamasyA bahirgaccha; tEnaiva tatSaNat
sa bhUtastasya bahirgataH |

tataH svESAM lAbhasya pratyAzA viphalA jAtEti vilOkya tasyAH
prabhavaH paulaM sIlanjca dhRtvAkRSya vicArasthAnE'dhipatInAM
samIpam Anayan |

tataH zAsakAnAM nikaTaM nItva rOmilOkA vayam asmAkaM yad
vyavaharaNaM grahitum Acaritunjca niSiddhaM,

imE yihUdIyalOkAH santOpi tadEva zikSayitva nagarE'smAkam
atIva kalahaM kurvanti,

iti kathitE sati lOkanivahastayOH prAtikUlyEnOdatiSThat tathA za-
sakAstayO rvastrAni chitva vEtrAghAtaM karttum AjnjApayan |

aparaM tE tau bahu prahAryya tvamEtau kArAM nItva sAvadhAnaM
rakSayEti kArArakSakam Adizan |

ittham AjnjAM prApya sa tAvabhyantarasthakArAM nItva pAdESu
pAdapAzIbhi rbaddhvA sthApitAvAn |

atha nizIthasamayE paulasIlavIzvaramuddizya prAthanaM gAnan-
jca kRtavantau, kArAsthitA lOkAzca tadazRNvan

tadAkasmat mahAn bhUmikampO'bhavat tEna bhittimUIEna saha
kArA kampitAbhUt tatSaNat sarvvAni dvArAni muktAni jAtAni
sarvvESAM bandhanAni ca muktAni |

ataEva kArArakSako nidrAtO jAgaritva kArAya dvArAni muktAni
dRSTva bandilOkAH palAyitA ityanumAya kOSat khaggAM bahiH kRt-
vAtmaghAtaM karttum udyataH |

kintu paulaH prOccaistamahUya kathitavAn pazya vayaM
sarvvE'trAsmahE, tvaM nijaprANahiMsAM mAkarSIH |

tadA pradIpam AnEtum uktva sa kampamAnaH san ullampyAb-
hyantaram Agatya paulasIlayOH pAdESu patitavAn |

pazcAt sa tau bahirAnIya pRSTavAn hE mahEcchau paritrANaM
prAptuM mayA kiM karttavayaM?

pazcAt tau svagRhamAnIya tayOH sammukhE khAdyadravyAni
sthApitavAn tathA sa svayaM tadIyAH sarvvE parivArAzczvarE vizvas-
antaH sAnanditA bhavan |

tasmai tasya gRhashtitasarvvalOkEbhyazca prabhOH kathAM kathi-
tavantau |

tathA rAtrEstasminnEva danPE sa tau gRhItvA tayOH prahArANAM
kSatAni prakSALitavAn tataH sa svayaM tasya sarvvE parijanAzca ma-
jjitA abhavan |

pazcAt tau svagRhamAnIya tayOH sammukhE khAdyadravyANi
sthApatavAn tathA sa svayaM tadIyAH sarvvE parivArAzcezvarE vizvas-
antaH sAnanditA abhavan |

dina upasthitE tau lOkau mOcayEti kathAM kathayitUM zAsakah
padAtiganaM prESitavantaH |

tataH kArArakSakaH paulAya tAM vArttAM kathitavAn yuvAM
tyAjayitUM zAsaka lOkAna prESitavanta idAnIM yuvAM bahi rbhUtva
kuzalEna pratiSThetAM |

kintu paulastAn avadat rOmilOkayOrAvayOH kamapi dOSam na
nizcitya sarvvESAM samakSam AvAM kazaya tAPayitva kArAyAM bad-
dhavanta idAnIM kimAvAM guptaM vistrakSyanti? tanna bhaviSyati,
svayamAgatyAvAM bahiH kRtvA nayantu |

tadA padAtibhiH zAsakebhya EtadvArttAyAM kathitAyAM tau
rOmilOkAviti kathAM zrutva tE bhItAH

santastayOH sannidhimAgatya vinayam akurvvan aparaM bahiH
kRtvA nagarAt prasthatUM prArthitavantaH |

tatastau kArAyA nirgatya ludiyAyA gRhaM gatavantau tatra bhrAtR-
ganaM sAkSatkRtya tAn sAntvayitva tasmAt sthAnAt prasthitau |

paulasIlau AmphipalyApallOniyAnagarAbhyAM gatva yatra
yihUdIyanAM bhajanabhavanamEkam AstE tatra thiSalanIkInagara
upasthitau |

tadA paulaH svAcArAnusArENa tESAM samIpaM gatva vizra-
mavAratrayE taiH sArddhaM dharmmapustakIyakathAyA vicAraM kR-
tavAn |

phalataH khrISTEna duHkhabhOgaH karttavayaH zmazanadut-
thAnanjca karttavayaM yuSmAkaM sannidhau yasya yIzOH prastAvAM
karOmi sa IzvarENAbhiSiktaH sa EtAH kathAH prakAzya pramaNaM
datva sthirIkRtavAn |

tasmAt tESAM katipayajana anyadEzIya bahavo bhaktalOkA
bahyaH pradhAnanAryyazca vizvasya paulasIlayOH pazcAdgAminO
jAtAH |

kintu vizvAsahInA yihUdIyalOkA IrSyaya paripUrNAH santO haTaT-
sya katinayalampaTalOkAn sagginaH kRtvA janataya nagaramadhyE
mahAkalahAM kRtvA yAsOnO gRham Akramya prEritAn dhRtvA lokani-
vahasya samIpaM AnEtUM cESTitavantaH |

tESAmuddEzam aprApya ca yAsOnaM katipayAn bhrAtRMzca
dhRtvA nagarAdhipatInAM nikaTamAnIya prOccaiH kathitavantO
yE manusyA jagadudvAtitavantastE 'trApyupasthitAH santi,

ESa yAsOn AtithyaM kRtvA tAn gRhItavAn | yIzunAmaka EkO rA-
jastIti kathayantastE kaisarasYajnAviruddhaM karmma kurvvati |

tESAM kathAmimAM zrutva lOkanivahO nagarAdhipatayazca
samudvigna abhavan |

tadA yAsOnastadanyESAnjca dhanadanPaM gRhItva tAn parityakta-
vantaH |

tataH paraM bhrAtRgaNO rajanyaM paulasIlau zighraM birayAna-
garam prESitavAn tau tatrOpasthAya yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanaM
gatavantau |

tatrasthA lOkAH thiSalanIkIsthalOkEbhyO mahAtmAna Asan yata it-
thaM bhavati na vEtI jnjAtuM dinE dinE dharmmagranthasyAlOcanAM
kRtvA svairaM kathAm agRhlan |

tasmAd anEkE yihUdIyA anyadEzIyAnAM mAnyA striyaH puruSAz-
cAnEkE vyazvasan |

kintu birayAnagarE paulEnEzvarIyA kathA pracAryyata iti
thiSalanIkIstha yihUdIyA jnjAtvA tatsthAnamapyAgatya lOkAnAM
kupravRttim ajanayan |

ataEva tasmAt sthAnAt samudrENa yAntIti darzayitvA bhrAtaraH
kSipraM paulaM prAhiNvan kintu sIlatImathiyau tatra sthitavantau |

tataH paraM paulasya mArgadarzakAstam AthInInagara upasthA-
payan pazcAd yuvAM tUrNam Etat sthAnaM AgamiSyathaH sIlatI-
mathiyau pratImAm AjnjAM prApya tE pratyAgataH |

paula AthInInagarE tAvapEkSyA tiSThan tannagaraM pratimAbhiH
paripUrNaM dRSTvA santaptahRdayO 'bhavat |

tataH sa bhajanabhavanE yAn yihUdIyAn bhaktalOkAMzca haTTE ca
yAn apazyat taiH saha pratidinaM vicAritavAn |

kintvipikUrIyamatagrahiNaH stOyikIyamatagrahiNazca kiyantO
janAstEna sArddhaM vyavadanta | tatra kEcid akathayan ESa
vAcAlaH kiM vaktum icchati? aparE kEcid ESa janaH kESAnjcid
vidEzIyadEvAnAM pracAraka ityanumIyatE yataH sa yIzum utthitinjca
pracArayat |

tE tam arEyapAganAma vicArasthAnam AnIya prAvOcan idaM yan-
navInaM mataM tvaM prAcIkaza idaM kIdRzaM Etad asmAn zrAvaya;

yAmimAm asambhavakathAm asmAkaM karNagOcarIkRtavAn asya
bhAvArthaH ka iti vayaM jnjAtum icchAmaH |

tadAthInInivAsinastannagarapravAsinazca kEvalaM kasyAzcana
navInakathAyAH zravanE na pracArANa ca kAlam ayApayan |

paulo'rEyapAgasya madhyE tiSThan EtAM kathAM pracAritavAn, hE
AthInIyalOkA yUyAM sarvvathA dEvapUjAyAm AsaktA ityaha pratyak-
SaM pazyAmi |

yataH paryyaTanakAlE yuSmAkaM pUjanIyAni pazyan 'avijnjAtEz-
varAya` EtallipiyuktAM yajnjavEdImEkAM dRSTavAn; atO na viditvA
yaM pUjayadhvE tasyaiva tatvaM yuSmAn prati pracArayAmi |

jagato jagatsthAnAM sarvvavastUnAnjca sraSTA ya IzvaraH sa svar-
gapRthivyOrEkAdhipatiH san karanirmmitamandirESu na nivasati;

sa Eva sarvvEbhyO jIvanaM prANAn sarvvasAmagrIzca pradadAti;
ataEva sa kasyAzcit sAmagyrA abhAvahEtO rmanuSyANAM hastaiH
sEvitO bhavatIti na |

sa bhUmaNPalE nivAsArtham EkasmAt zONitAt sarvvAn manuSyAn
sRSTvA tESAM pUrvvanirUpitasamayaM vasatisImAnjca niracinOt;

tasmAt lOkaiH kEnApi prakArENa mRgayitvA paramEzvarasya tat-
vaM prAptuM tasya gavESaNaM karaNIyam |

kintu so'smAkaM kasmAccidapi dUrE tiSThatIti nahi, vayaM tEna
nizvasanaprazvasanagamanAgamanaprANadhAraNani kurmmaH,
pu nazca yuSmAkamEva katipayAH kavayaH kathayanti 'tasya vaMza
vayaM smO hi' iti |

ataEva yadi vayam Izvarasya vaMza bhavAmastarhi manuSyai rvidyaya kauzalEna ca takSitaM svarNaM rUpyaM dRSad vaiTESAM Izvaratvam asmAbhi rna jnjAtavyaM |

tESAM pUrvvIyalOkAnAm ajnjAnatAM pratIzvarO yadyapi nAvAdhatta tathApIdAnIM sarvvatra sarvvAn manaH parivarttayitum AjnjApayati,

yataH svaniyuktEna puruSEna yadA sa pRthivIsthAnAM sarvvAlOkAnAM vicAraM kariSyati taddinaM nyarUpayat; tasya zmazAnOtthApanEna tasmin sarvvEbhyaH pramaNaM prAdAt |

tadA zmazAnAd utthAnasya kathAM zrutvA kECid upAhaman, kECidavadan EnAM kathAM punarapi tvattaH zrOSyAmaH |

tataH paulastESAM samIpAt prasthi tavAn |

tathApi kECilOkAstEna sArddhaM militvA vyazvasan tESAM madhyE rEyapAgIyadinyasiyO dAmArInAmA kAcinnArI kiyantO narAz-cAsan |

tadghaTanAtaH paraM paula AthInInagarAd yAtrAM kRtvA karinthanagaram Agacchat |

tasmin samayE klaudiyAH sarvvAn yihUdIyAn rOmAnagaraM vihAya gantum AjnjApayat, tasmAt priskillAnAmna jAyayA sArddham itAliyAdEzAt kinjcitpUrvvam Agamat yaH pantadEze jAta AkkilaNaM yihUdIyalOkAH paulastaM sAkSAt prApya tayOH samIpamitavAn |

tau dUSyanirmmaNajIvinau, tasmAt parasparam EkavRttikatvAt sa tAbhyAM saha uSitvA tat karmmAkarOt |

paulaH pratvizrAmavAraM bhajanabhavanaM gatvA vicAraM kRtvA yihUdIyAn anyadEzIyAMzca pravRttiM grAhitavAn |

sllatImathiyayO rmAkidaniyAdEzAt samEtayOH satOH paula uttaptamana bhUtva yIzurIzvarENAbhiSiktO bhavatIti pramaNaM yihUdIyAnAM samIpE prAdAt |

kintu tE tIva virOdhaM vidhAya pASanPIyakathAM kathitavan-tastataH paulo vastra dhunvan EtAM kathAM kathitavAn, yuSmAkAM zONitapAtAparAdhO yuSmAn pratyEva bhavatu, tEnAhaM niraparAdhO 'dyArabhya bhinnadEzIyAnAM samIpaM yAmi |

sa tasmAt prasthAya bhajanabhavanasamIpasthasya yustanAmna Izvarabhaktasya bhinnadEzIyasya nivEzanaM prAvizat |

tataH krISpanAmA bhajanabhavanAdhipatiH saparivAraH prabhau vyazvasIt, karinthanagarIyA bahavO lOkAzca samAkarNya vizvasya majjita bhavan |

kSaNadAyAM prabhuH paulaM darzanaM datvA bhASitavAn, ma bhaisIH, ma nirasIH kathAM pracAraya |

ahaM tvaya sArddham Asa hiMsArthaM kOpi tvAM spraSTuM na zakSyati nagarE'smin madIyA lOkA bahava AsatE |

tasmAt paulastannagarE prAyENa sArddhavatsaraparyyantaM samsthAyEzvarasya kathAm upAdizat |

gAlliyanAmA kazcid AkhAyAdEzasya prAPvivAkaH samabhavat, tatO yihUdIyA EkavAkyAH santaH paulam Akramya vicArasthAnaM nItva

mAnuSa ESa vyavasthAya viruddham IzvarabhajanaM karttuM lOkAn kupravRttiM grAhayatIti nivEditavantaH |

tataH paule pratyuttaraM dAtum udyatE sati gAlliyA yihUdIyAn vyAharat, yadi kasyacid anyAyasya vAtizayaduSTatAcaraNasya vicArO'bhaviSyat tarhi yuSmAkaM kathA mayA sahanIyAbhaviSyat |

kintu yadi kEvalaM kathAyA vA nAmnO vA yuSmAkaM vyavasthAyA vivAdO bhavati tarhi tasya vicAramahaM na kariSyAmi, yUyaM tasya mImAMsAM kuruta |

tataH sa tAn vicArasthAnAd dUrIkRtavAn |

tadA bhinnadEzIyAH sOsthininAmAnaM bhajanabhavanasya pradhAnAdhipatiM dhRtvA vicArasthAnasya sammukhE prAharan tathApi gAlliyA tESu sarvvakarmmasu na manO nyadadhAt |

paulastatra punarbahudinAni nyavasat, tatO bhrAtRgaNAD visarjanaM prApya kinjcanavratanimittaM kiMkriyAnagarE zirO muNPayitvA priskillAkkilAbhyAM sahitO jalapathE na suriyAdEzaM gatavAn |

tata iphiSanagara upasthAya tatra tau visRjya svayaM bhajanabhavanaM pravizya yihUdIyaiH saha vicAritavAn |

tE svaiH sArddhaM punaH katipayadinAni sthAtuM taM vyanayan, sa tananurarIkRtya kathAmEtAM kathitavAn,

yirUzAlami AgAmyutsavapAlanArthaM mayA gamanIyaM; pazcAd IzvarEcchAyAM jAtAyAM yuSmAkaM samIpaM pratyAgamiSyAmi | tataH paraM sa tai rvisRSTaH san jalapathE na iphiSanagarAt prasthitavAn |

tataH kaisariyAm upasthitaH san nagaraM gatvA samAjaM namaskRtya tasmAd AntiyakhiyAnagaraM prasthitavAn |

tatra kiyatkAlaM yApayitvA tasmAt prasthAya sarvvESAM ziSyANAM manAMsi susthirANi kRtvA kramazO galAtiyAphrugiyAdEzayO rbhramitvA gatavAn |

tasminnEva samayE sikandariyAnagarE jAta ApallOnAmA zAstravit suvaktA yihUdIya EkO jana iphiSanagaram AgatavAn |

sa zikSitaprabhumArgO manasOdyOgI ca san yOhanO majjanamAtram njnAtvA yathArthatayA prabhOH kathAM kathayan samupAdizat |

ESA janO nirbhayatvE na bhajanabhavanE kathayitum ArabdhavAn, tataH priskillAkkilau tasyOpadEzakathAM nizamyA taM svayOH samI-pam AnIya zuddharUpENEzvarasya kathAm abOdhayatAm |

pazcAt sa AkhAyAdEzaM gantuM matiM kRtavAn, tadA tatradyaH ziSyagaNO yathA taM gRhIAti tadarthaM bhrAtRgaNE na samAzvasya patrE likhitE sati, ApallAstatrOpasthitaH san anugrahENA pratyayinAM bahUpakArAn akarOt,

phalatO yIzurabhiSiktastrAtEti zAstrapramANaM datvA prakAzarUpENa pratipannaM kRtvA yihUdIyAn niruttarAn kRtavAn |

karinthanagara ApallasaH sthitiKAlE paula uttarapradEzairAgacchan iphiSanagaram upasthitavAn | tatra katipayaziSyAn sAKsat prApya tAn apRcchat,

yUyaM vizvasya pavitramAtmAnaM prAptA na vA? tatastE pratyavadan pavitra AtmA dIyatE ityasmAbhiH zrutamapi nahi |

tadA sa'vadat tarhi yUyaM kEna majjita bhavata? tE'kathayan yOhanO majjanEna |

tadA paula uktavAn itaH paraM ya upasthAsyati tasmin arthata yIzukhrISTE vizvasitavyamityuktvA yOhan manaHparivarrtanasUcakena majjanEna jalE lOkAn amajjayat |

tAdRzIM kathAM zruttvA tE prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmnA majjita
abhavan |

tataH paulEna tESAM gAtrESu karE'rpitE tESAmupari pavitra At-
mAvArUPhAvAn, tasmAt tE nAnAdEzIyA bhASA bhaviSyatkathAzca
kathitavantaH |

tE prAyENa dvAdazajana Asan |

paulO bhajanabhavanaM gatvA prAyENa mAsatrayam Izvarasya
rAgyasya vicArAM kRtvA lOkAn pravartya sAhasEna kathAmakathayat |

kintu kaThinAntaHkaraNatvAt kiyantO jana na vizvasya sarvvESAM
samakSam Etatpathasya nindAM karttuM pravRttAH, ataH paulastE-
SAM samIpAt prasthAya ziSyagaNaM pRthakkRtvA pratyahaM turAn-
nanAmnaH kasyacit janasya pATHazAlAyAM vicArAM kRtvAn |

itthaM vatsaradvayaM gataM tasmAd AziyAdEzanivAsinaH sarvvE
yihUdIyA anyadEzIyalOkAzca prabhO ryIzOH kathAm azrauSan |

paulEna ca Izvara EtAdRzAnyadbhutanikarmmANi kRtavAn

yat paridhEyE gAtramArjanavastRE vA tasya dEhAt piPitalOkAnAm
samIpam AnItE tE nirAmaya jAta apavitrA bhUtAzca tEbhyO bahirgata-
vantaH |

tadA dEzATanakAriNaH kiyantO yihUdIyA bhUtApasAriNO bhUt-
grastanOkAnAM sannidhau prabhE rylzO rnAma japtvA vAkyamidam
avadan, yasya kathAM paulaH pracArayati tasya yIzO rnAmnA yuSmAn
AjnjApayamaH |

skivanAmnO yihUdIyanAM pradhAnayAjakasya saptabhiH puttai-
sataH kRtE sati

kazcid apavitro bhUtAH pratyuditavAn, yIzUM jAnAmi paulanjca
paricinOmi kintu kE yUyAM?

ityuktvA sOpavitrahUtagrastO manuSyO lampHaM kRtvA tESAmu-
pari patitvA balEna tAn jitavAn, tasmAttE nagnAH kSatAggAzca santas-
tasmAd gEhAt palAyanta |

sA vAg iphiSanagaranivAsinasaM sarvvESAM yihUdIyanAM bhin-
nadEzIyanAM lOkAnAnjca zravOgOcarIbhUtA; tataH sarvvE bhayaM
gataH prabhO ryIzO rnAmnO yazO 'varddhata |

yESAmAnEkESAM lOkAnAM pratItirajAyata ta Agatya svaiH kRtAH
kriyAH prakAzarUpENAggIkRtavantaH |

bhavO mAyAkarmmakAriNaH svasvagrathAn AnIya rAzIkRtya
sarvvESAM samakSam adAhayan, tatO gaNanAM kRtvAbudhyanta pan-
jcaAyutarUpyamudrAmUlyapustakAni dagdhAni |

itthaM prabhOH kathA sarvvadEzaM vyApya prabala jAta |

sarvvESvEtESu karmmasu sampannESu satsu paulO
mAkidaniyAkhAyAdEzAbhyAM yirUZAlamaM gantuM matiM
kRtvA kathitavAn tatsthaNaM yAtrAyAM kRtAyAM satyAM mayA
rOmAnagaraM draSTavyaM |

svAnugatalOkAnAM tImathiyErAstau dvau janau mAk-
idaniyAdEzaM prati prahitya svayam AziyAdEzE katipayadinAni
sthitavAn |

kintu tasmin samayE matE'smin kalahO jAtaH |

tatkAraNamidaM, arttimIdEvya rUpyamandiranirmmANEna
sarvvESAM zilpinAM yathESTalAbham ajanayat yO dImItriyAnAmA
nAPIndhamaH

sa tAn tatkarmmajIvinaH sarvvalOkAMzca samAhUya bhASitavAn
hE mahEcchA EtEna mandiranirmmANEnAsmAkAM jIvika bhavati,
Etad yUyaM vittha;

kintu hastanirmmitEzvarA IzvarA nahi paulanAmnA kEnacijjanEna
kathAmimAM vyAhRtya kEvalEphiSanagarE nahi prAyENa sarvvasmin
AziyAdEzE pravRttiM grAhayitvA bahulOkAnAM zEmuSI parAvarttitA,
Etad yuSmAbhi rdRzyatE zrUyatE ca |

tEnAsmAkAM vANijyasya sarvvathA hAnEH sambhavanaM kE-
valamiti nahi, AziyAdEzasthai rvA sarvvajagatsthai rOkaiH pUjyA
yArtimI mahAdEvI tasyA mandirasyAvajnjAnasya tasyA aizvaryyasya
nAzasya ca sambhAvanA vidyatE |

EtAdRzIM kathAM zrutvA tE mahAkrOdhAnvitAH santa
uccaiHkArAM kathitavanta iphiSIyAnAm artimI dEvI mahati bhavati |

tataH sarvvanagaraM kalahEna paripUrNamabhavat, tataH paraM
tE mAkidanIyagAyAristArkhanAmAnau paulasya dvau saharau dhRt-
vaikacittA raggabhUmIM javEna dhAvitavantaH |

tataH paulo lOkAnAM sannidhiM yAtum udyatavAn kintu ziSya-
gaNastaM vAritavAn |

paulasyatmIyA AziyAdEzasthAH katipayAH pradhAnalOkAstasya
samIpaM naramEkaM prESya tvaM raggabhUmIM mAgA iti nyavE-
dayan |

tatO nAnAlOkAnAM nAnAkathAkathanAt sabhA vyAkula jAtA kiM
kArANAd EtAvatI janatAbhavat Etad adhikai rOkai rAjnjAyi |

tataH paraM janatAmadhyAd yihUdIyairbahiSkRtaH sikandarO
hastEna sagkEtaM kRtvA lOkEbhya uttaraM dAtumudyatavAn,

kintu sa yihUdIyaloka iti nizcitE sati iphiSIyAnAm artimI dEvI
mahatIti vAkyaM prAyENa panja daNPan yAvad EkasvarENa lokani-
vahaiH prOktaM |

tatO nagarAdhipatistAn sthirAn kRtvA kathitavAn hE iphiSAyAH
sarvvE loka AkarNayata, artimImahAdEvya mahAdEvAt patitAyAstat-
pratimAyAzca pUjanama iphiSanagarasthAH sarvvE lokaH kurvvanti,
Etat kE na jAnanti?

tasmAd EtatpratikuLaM kEpi kathayituM na zaknuvanti, iti jnjAtva
yuSmAbhiH susthiratvEna sthAtavyam avicya kimapi karmma na
karttavyanja |

yAn EtAn manuSyAn yUyamatra samAnayata tE mandiradravyApa-
hAraka yuSmAkAM dEvya nindakAzca na bhavanti |

yadi kanjana prati dImItriyasya tasya sahAyAnAnja kAcid Apatti
rvidyatE tarhi pratidhiloKa vicArasthAnanjca santi, tE tat sthAnaM
gatvA uttarapratyuttarE kurvvantu |

kintu yuSmAkAM kAcidaparA katha yadi tiSthati tarhi niyami-
tAyAM sabhAyAM tasya niSpatti rbhaviSyati |

kintvEtasya virOdhasyOttaraM yEna dAtuM zaknum EtAdRzasya
kasyacit kArANasyAbhAvAd adyatanaghaTanAhEtO rAjadrOhiNami-
vSmAkam abhiyOgo bhaviSyatIti zagka vidyatE |

iti kathayitvA sa sabhAsthalOkAn visRSTavAn |

ittHaM kalahE nivRtTE sati paulaH ziSyagaNam AhUya visarjanaM
prApya mAkidanIyAdEzaM prasthitavAn |

tEna sthAnEna gacchan taddEzIyAn ziSyAn bahUpadizya yUnAnIyadEzam upasthitavAn |

tatra mAsatrayaM sthitvA tasmAt suriyAdEzaM yAtum udyataH, kintu yihUdIyAstaM hantuM guptA atiSThan tasmAt sa punarapi mAkidaniyAmArgENa pratyAgantuM matiM kRtavAn |

birayAnagarIyasOpAtraH thiSalanIkIyAristArkhasikundau darbbOnagarIyagAyatImathiyau AziyAdEzIyatukhikatrapphimau ca tEna sArddhaM AziyAdEzaM yAvad gatavantaH |

EtE sarvvE 'grasaraH santO 'smAn apEkSyA trOyAnagaraE sthitavan-taH |

kiNvazUnyapUpOtsavadinE ca gatE sati vayaM philipInagarAt tOyapathEna gatvA pancabhi rdinaistrOyAnagaram upasthAya tatra saptadinAnyavAtiSThAma |

saptAhasya prathamadinE pUpAn bhaMktu ziSyESu militESu paulaH paradinE tasmAt prasthAtum udyataH san tadahni prAyENa kSapAyA yAmadvayaM yAvat ziSyEbhyO dharmmakathAM akathayat |

uparisthE yasmin prakOSThE sabhAM kRtvAsan tatra bahavaH pradIpAH prAjvalan |

utukhanAmA kazcana yuva ca vAtAyana upavizan ghOrataranidragrastO 'bhUt tada paulE na bahukSaNaM kathAyAM pracAritAyAM nidrAmagnaH sa tasmAd uparisthatRtIyaprakOSThAd apatat, tatO lOkAstaM mRtakalpaM dhRtvOdatOlayan |

tataH paulO'varuhya tasya gAtRE patitvA taM kROPE nidhAya kathitavAn, yUyaM vyAkula mA bhUta nAyAM prANai rviiyuktaH |

pazcAt sa punazcOpari gatvA pUpAn bhaMktvA prabhAtaM yAvat kathOpakathanE kRtvA prasthitavAn |

tE ca taM jIvantaM yuvAnaM gRhItvA gatvA paramApyAyitA jAtAH | anantaraM vayaM pOtenAgrasara bhUtvAsmanagaram uttIryya paulaM grahItuM matim akurmma yataH sa tatra padbhyAM vrajituM matiM kRtvEti nirUpitavAn |

tasmAt tatrAsmAbhiH sArddhaM tasmin militE sati vayaM taM nItva mitulInyupadvIpaM prAptavantaH |

tasmAt pOtaM mOcayitvA parE'hani khIyOpadvIpasya sammukhaM labdhavantastasmAd EkEnAhna sAmOpadvIpaM gatvA pOtaM lAgayitvA trOgulliyE sthitvA parasmin divasE millItanagaram upAtiSThAma |

yataH paula AziyAdEzE kAlaM yApayitum nAbhilaSan iphiSana-garaM tyaktvA yAtuM mantraNAM sthirIkRtavAn; yasmAd yadi sAdhyaM bhavati tarhi nistArOtsavasya panjcAzattamadinE sa yirUzAlamyupasthAtuM matiM kRtavAn |

paulO millItAd iphiSaM prati lokaM prahitya samAjasya prAcInAn AhUyAnItavAn |

tESu tasya samIpam upasthitESu sa tEbhya imAM kathAM kathitavAn, aham AziyAdEzE prathamAgamanam ArabhyAdya yAvad yuSmAkam sannidhau sthitvA sarvvasamayE yathAcaritavAn tad yUyaM jAnItha;

phalataH sarvvathA namramanAH san bahuzrupAtE na yihudIyAnAm kumantraNAjAtanAnAparIkSAbhiH prabhOH sEvAmakaravam |

kAmapi hitakatha M na gOpAyitavAn taM pracAryya saprakAzam gRhe gRhe samupadizyEzvaraM prati manaH parAvarttanIyaM prabhau yIzukhrISTE vizvasanIyaM

yihUdIyAnAm anyadEzIyalOkAnAnjca samIpa EtAdRzaM sAkSyam dadAmi |

pazyata sAmpratam AtmanAkRSTaH san yirUzAlamnagarE yAtrAM karOmi, tatra mAmprati yadyad ghaTiSyatE tAnyahaM na jAnAmi;

kintu mayA bandhanaM klEzazca bhOktavya iti pavitra AtmA nagarE nagarE pramANaM dadAti |

tathApi taM klEzamahaM tRNAya na manyE; IzvarasyAnugra-haviSayakasya susaMvAdasya pramANaM dAtuM, prabhO ryIzOH sakAzAda yasyAH sEvAyAH bhAraM prApnavaM tAM sEvAM sAdhayituM sAnandaM svamArgaM samApayitu njca nijaprANAnapi priyan na manyE |

adhuna pazyata yESAM samIpe'ham IzvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM pracAryya bhramaNaM kRtavAn EtAdRza yUyaM mama vadanaM puna rdraSTuM na prApsyatha EtadapyahaM jAnAmi |

yuSmabhyam aham Izvarasya sarvvAn AdEzAn prakAzayituM na nyavartte |

ahaM sarvvESAM lOkAnAM raktapAtadOSAd yannirdOSa ASE tasyAdya yuSmAn sAkSiNaH karOmi |

yUyaM svESu tathA yasya vrajasyAdhyakSan AtmA yuSmAn vidhAya nyayugkta tatsarvvasmin sAvadhAna bhavata, ya samAjanjca prabhu rnijaraktamUlyE na krItavAna tam avata,

yatO mayA gamanE kRtaEva durjaya vRka yuSmAkaM madhyam pravizya vrajaM prati nirdayatAm AcariSyanti,

yuSmAkamEva madhyAdapi lOkA utthAya ziSyagaNam apahantuM viparItam upadEkSyantItyahaM jAnAmi |

iti hEtO ryUyaM sacaitanyAH santastiSTata, ahanjca sAzrupAtaH san vatsaratrayaM yAvad divAnizaM pratijanaM bOdhayituM na nyavartte tadapi smarata |

idAnIM hE bhrAtarO yuSmAkaM niSThAM janayituM pavitrIkR-talOkANAM madhyE'dhikAranjca dAtuM samarthO ya IzvarastasyAnu-grahasya yO vAdazca tayOrubhayO ryuSmAn samArpayam |

kasyApi svarNaM rUpyaM vastraM vA prati mayA lObhO na kRtaH |

kintu mama matsahacaraLokAnAnjcaAvazyakavyayAya madIyami-daM karadvayam azrAmyad Etad yUyaM jAnItha |

anEna prakArENa grahaNad dAnaM bhadramiti yadvAkyaM prabhu ryIzuH kathitavAn tat smarttuM daridralOkAnAmu-pakArArthaM zramaM karttunjca yuSmAkam ucitam Etatsarvvam yuSmAnaham upadiSTavAn |

EtAM kathAM kathayitVA sa jAnunI pAtayitVA sarvaiH saha prArthayata |

tEna tE krandrantaH

puna rmama mukhaM na drakSyatha vizESata ESA ya katha tEnAkathi tatkAraNat zOkam vilApanjca kRtvA kanThaM dhRtvA cumbitavantaH | pazcAt tE taM pOtaM nItavantaH |

tai rvisRSTAH santO vayaM pOtaM bAhayitVA RjumArgENa kOSam upadvIpam Agatya parE'hani rOdiyOpadvIpam AgacchAma tatastasmAt pAtArAyAm upAtiSThAma |

tatra phainIkiyAdEzagAminam pOtamEkaM prApya tamAruhya gatavantaH |

kuprOpadvIpaM dRSTvA taM savyadizi sthApayitvA suriyAdEzaM
gatvA pOstasthadravyANyavarOhayituM sOranagarE lAgitavantaH |
tatra ziSyagaNasya sAKSATkaraNaya vayaM tatra saptadinAni sthita-
vantaH pazcAttE pavitrENAtmanA paulaM vyAharan tvam yirUzAlam-
nagaraM mA gamaH |

tatastESu saptasu dinESu yApitESu satsu vayaM tasmAt sthAnAt
nijavartmanA gatavantaH, tasmAt tE sabAlavRddhavanitA asmAbhiH
saha nagarasya parisaraparyyantam AgatAH pazcAdvayaM jaladhitaTE
jAnupAtaM prArthayAmahi |

tataH parasparaM visRSTAH santO vayaM pOtaM gatAstE tu svasva-
gRhaM pratyAgatavantaH |

vayaM sOranagarAt nAvA prasthAya talimAyinagaram upAtiSThAma
tatrAsmAkaM samudrIyamArgasyAntO'bhavat tatra bhrAtRgaNaM na-
maskRtya dinamEkaM taiH sArddham uSatavantaH |

parE 'hani paulastasya sagginO vayanjca pratiSThamAnAH
kaisariyanagaram Agatya susaMvAdapracArakAnAM saptajanAnAM
philipanAmna Ekasya gRhaM pravizyAvatiSThAma |

tasya catasrO duhitarO'nUPhA bhaviSyadvAdinya Asan |

tatrAsmAsu bahudinAni prOSitESu yihUdIyadEzAd AgatyAgA-
banAmA bhaviSyadvAdi samupasthitavAn |

sOsmAkaM samIpamEtya paulasya kaTibandhanaM gRhItvA ni-
jahastApAdAn baddhvA bhASitavAn yasyEdaM kaTibandhanaM taM
yihUdIyalOkA yirUzAlamanagara itthaM baddhvA bhinnadEzIyanAM
karESu samarpayisyantIti vAkyam pavitra AtmA kathayati |

EtAdRzIM kathAM zrutvA vayaM tannagaravAsinO bhrAtarazca
yirUzAlamaM na yAtuM paulaM vyanayAmahi;

kintu sa pratyAvAdIt, yUyaM kiM kurutha? kiM krandanEna ma-
mAntaHkaraNaM vidIrNaM kariSyatha? prabhO ryIzO rnAmnO nimit-
taM yirUzAlami baddhO bhavituM kEvala tanna prANAn dAtumapi
sasajjOsmi |

tEnAsmAkaM kathAyAm agRhItAyAm Izvarasya yathEcchA tathaiva
bhavatvityuktva vayaM nirasyAma |

parE'hani pAthEyadravyAni gRhItvA yirUzAlamaM prati yAtrAm
akurmma |

tataH kaisariyanagaranivAsinaH katipayAH ziSyA asmAbhiH sArD-
dham itvA kRprIyEna mnAsannAmna yEna prAcInaziSyEna sArddham
asmAbhi rvastavyaM tasya samIpam asmAn nItavantaH |

asmAsu yirUzAlamyupasthitESu tatrasthabhrAtRgaNO'smAn
AhlAdEna gRhItavAn |

parasmin divasE paule'smAbhiH saha yAkUbO gRhaM praviSTE
lOkaprAcInAH sarvvE tatra pariSadi saMsthitAH |

anantaraM sa tAn natvA svIyapracAraNEna bhinnadEzIyan pratIz-
varO yAni karmnANI sAdhitavAn tadIyAM kathAm anukramAt kathita-
vAn |

iti zrutvA tE prabhuM dhanyaM prOcya vAkyamidam abhASanta, hE
bhrAta ryihUdIyanAM madhyE bahusahasrANi lOkA vizvAsina Asate
kintu tE sarvvE vyavasthAmatacAriNa Etat pratyakSaM pazyasi |

zizUnAM tvakchEdanAdyAcaraNaM pratiSidhya tvam
bhinnadEzanivAsinO yihUdIyalOkAn mUsAvAkyam azraddhAtum
upadizasIti taiH zrutamasti |

tvamatrAgatOsIti vArttAM samAkarNya jananivahO milit-
vAvazyamEvAgamiSyati; ataEva kiM karaNIyam? atra vyaM
mantrayitVA samupAyaM tvAM vadAmastaM tvamAcara |

vrataM karttuM kRtasagkalpA ye'smAMka catvArO mAnavAH santi
tAn gRhItvA taiH sahitaH svaM zuciM kuru tathA tESAM
zirOmUNPanE yO vyayO bhavati taM tvaM dEhi| tathA kRtE
tvadIyAcArE yA janazruti rjAyatE sAlIkA kintu tvaM vidhiM pAlayan
vyavasthAnusArENEvAcarasIti tE bhOtsantE |

bhinnadEzIyAnAM vizvAsilOkAnAM nikaTE vyaM patraM
likhitvEtthaM sthirIkRtavantaH, dEvaprasAdabhOjanaM raktaM
galapIPanamAritaprANibhOjanaM vyabhicArazcaitEbhyaH
svarakSaNavyatirEkENa tESAManyavidhipAlanaM karaNIyaM na |

tataH paulastAn mAnuSAnAdAya parasmin divasE taiH saha zuci rb-
hUtvA mandiraM gatvA zaucakarmmaNO dinESu sampUrNESu tESAM
EkaikArthaM naivEdyAdyutsargo bhaviSyatIti jnjApitavAn |

tESu saptasu dinESu samAptakalpESu AziyAdEzanivAsinO
yihUdIyAstaM madhyEmandiraM vilOkya jananivahasya manaHsu
kupravRttiM janayitVA taM dhRtvA

prOccaiH prAvOcan, hE isrAyElloKAh sarvvE sAhAyyaM
kuruta| yO manuja EtESAM lOkAnAM mUsAvyavasthAyA Etasya
sthAnasyApi viparItaM sarvvatra sarvvAn zikSayati sa ESaH; vizESataH
sa bhinnadEzIyalOkAn mandiram AnIya pavitrasthAnamEtad
apavitramakarOt |

pUrvvaM tE madhyEnagaram iphiSanagarIyaM traphimaM paulEna
sahitaM dRSTavanta EtasmAt paulastaM mandiramadhyam Anayad
ityanvamimata |

ataEva sarvvasmin nagarE kalahOtpannatvAt dhAvantO lOkA
Agatya paulaM dhRtvA mandirasya bahirAkRSyAnayan tatSaNAd
dvArANi sarvvANI ca ruddhAni |

tESu taM hantumudyatE Su yirUzAlamnagarE mahAnupadravO jAta
iti vArttAyAM sahasrasEnApatEH karNagOcarIbhUtAyAM satyAM sa
tatSaNAt sainyaNi sEnApatigaNanjca gRhItvA javEnAgatavAn |

tatO lOkAH sEnAganENa saha sahasrasEnApatim AgacchantaM
dRSTvA paulatAPanAtO nyavarttanta |

sa sahasrasEnApatiH sannidhAvAgamya paulaM dhRtvA zRgkhalad-
vayEna baddham Adizya tAn pRSTavAn ESa kaH? kiM karmma cAyaM
kRtavAn?

tatO janasamUhasya kazcid EkaprakAraM kazcid anyaprakAraM
vAkyam araut sa tatra satyaM jnjAtum kalahakAraNAd azaktaH san taM
durgaM nEtum AjnjApyat |

tESu sOpAnasyOpari prAptESu lOkAnAM sahasakAraNat sEnA-
gaNaH paulamuttOlya nItavAn |

tataH sarvvE lOkAH pazcAdgAminaH santa EnaM durIkurutEti
vAkyam uccairavadan |

paulasya durgAnayanasamayE sa tasmai sahasrasEnApatayE kathi-
tavAn, bhavataH purastAt kathAM kathayituM kim anumanyatE? sa
tamapRcchat tvaM kiM yUnAnIyAM bhASAM jAnAsi?

yO misarIyO janaH pUrvvaM virOdhaM kRtvA catvAri sahasrANi
ghAtakAn sagginaH kRtvA vipinaM gatavAn tvaM kiM saEva na bhavasi?

tadA paulO'kathayat ahaM kilikiyAdEzasya tArSanagarIyO yihUdIyO, nAhaM sAMAnyanagarIyO mAnavaH; ataEva vinayE'haM lAkAnAM samakSaM kathAM kathayituM mAmanujAnISva |

tEnAnujnJAtaH paulaH sOPAnOpari tiSThan hastEnEggitaM kRta-vAn, tasmAt sarvvE susthirA abhavan | tadA paula ibrIyabhASayA kathayitum Arabhata,

hE pitRgaNA hE bhrAtRgaNAH, idAnIM mama nivEdanE samavad-hatta |

tadA sa ibrIyabhASayA kathAM kathayatIti zruttva sarvvE lOkA atIva niHzabdA santO'tiSThan |

pazcAt sO'kathayad ahaM yihUdIya iti nizcayaH kilikiyAdEzasya tArSanagaraM mama janmabhUmiH, EtannagarIyasya gamilIyElanAmnO'dhyApakasya ziSyO bhUtvA pUrVVapuruSANAM vidhivyavasthAnusArENa sampUrNarUpENa zikSitO'bhavam idAnIntanA yUYaM yAdRzA bhavatha tAdRzO'hamapIzvarasEvAyAm udyOgI jAtaH |

matamEtad dviSTva tadgrAhinArIpuruSan kArAyAM baddhva tESAM prANanAzaparyyantAM vipakSatAm akaravam |

mahAyAjakaH sabhAsadaH prACInalOkAzca mamaitasyAH kathAyAH pramANaM dAtuM zaknuvanti, yasmAt tESAM samIpAd dammESakanaganivAsibhrAtRgaNArtham AjnjApatrAni gRhItva yE tatra sthitAstAn danPayituM yirUzAlamam AnayanArthaM dammESakanagaraM gatOsmi |

kintu gacchan tannagarasya samIpaM prAptavAn tadA dvitIyapraharavElAyAM satyAm akasmAd gaganAnnirgatya mahatI dIpti rmama caturdizi prakAzitavati |

tatO mayi bhUmau patite sati, hE zaula hE zaula kutO mAM tAPayasi? mAmprati bhASita EtAdRza EkO ravOpi mayA zrutaH |

tadAhaM pratyavadaM, hE prabhE kO bhavAn? tataH sO'vAdIt yaM tvaM tAPayasi sa nAsaratIyO yIzurahaM |

mama sagginO lOkAstAM dIptiM dRSTva bhIyaM prAptAH, kintu mAmpratyuditaM tadvAkyAM tE nAbudhyanta |

tataH paraM prSTavAnahaM, hE prabhO mayA kiM karttavyaM? tataH prabhurakathayat, utthAya dammESakanagaraM yAhi tvaya yadyat karttavyaM nirUpitamAstE tat tatra tvaM jnjApayiSyasE |

anantaraM tasyAH kharataradIptEH kArANat kimapi na dRSTva saggigaNena dhRtahastaH san dammESakanagaraM vrajitavAn |

tannagananivAsinAM sarvvESAM yihUdIyanAM manyO vyavasthAnusArENa bhaktazca hanAnIyanAmA mAnava EkO

mama sannidhim Etya tiSThan akathayat, hE bhrAtaH zaula sudRSTi rbhava tasmin danPE'haM samyak taM dRSTavAn |

tataH sa mahyaM kathitavAn yathA tvam IzvarasyAbhiprAyaM vEtsi tasya zuddhasattvajanasya darzanaM prApya tasya zrImukhasya vAkyAM zRNOSi tannimittam asmAkAM pUrVVapuruSANAm IzvarastvAM manOnItaM kRtavAnaM |

yato yadyad adrAkSIrazrauSizca sarvvESAM mAnavAnAM samIpe tvaM tESAM sAkSI bhaviSyasi |

ataEva kutO vilambasE? prabhO rnAmna prArthya nijapAprakSalanArthaM majjanAya samuttiSTha |

tataH paraM yirUzAlamnagaraM pratyAgatya mandirE'ham EkadA
prArthayE, tasmin samayE'ham abhibhUtaH san prabhUM sAkSAT
pazyan,

tvaM tvaraya yirUzAlamaH pratiSThasva yatO lOkAmayi tava
sAkSyAM na grahISyanti, mAmpratyuditaM tasyEdaM vAkyam
azrauSam |

tatOhaM pratyavAdiSam hE prabhO pratibhajanabhavanaM tvayi
vizvAsinO lOkAn baddhVA prahRtavAn,

tathA tava sAkSiNaH stiphAnasya raktapAtanasamayE tasya
vinAzaM sammanya sannidhau tiSThan hantrIOkAnAM vAsAMsi
rakSitavAn, Etat tE viduH |

tataH sO'kathayat pratiSThasva tvAM dUrasthabhinnadEzIyAnAM
samIpaM prESayiSyE |

tadA lOkA EtAvatparyyantAM tadIyAM kathAM zrutVA
prOccairakathayan, EnaM bhUmaNPalaD dUrIkuruta, EtAdRzajanasya
jIvanaM nOcitam |

ityuccaiH kathayitVA vasanAni parityajya gagaNaM prati dhUIrak-
Sipan

tataH sahasrasEnApatiH paulaM durgAbhyantara nEtum
samAdizat | Etasya pratikULAH santO lOKAH kinnimittam
EtAvaduccaiHsvaram akurvvAn, Etad vEttuM taM kazaya prahRtya
tasya parIkSAM karttumAdizat |

padAtayazcarmmanirmmitarajjubhistasya bandhanaM
karttumudyatAstAstadAnIM paulaH sammukhasthitaM zatasEnApatim
uktavAn danPAjnAyAm aprAptAyAM kiM rOmilOkAM praharttuM
yuSmAkam adhikArOsti?

EnAM kathAM zrutVA sa sahasrasEnApatEH sannidhiM gatVA tAM
vArttAmavadat sa rOmilOkA EtasmAt sAvadhAnaH san karmma kuru |

tasmAt sahasrasEnApati rgatVA tamaprAkSIt tvaM kiM rOmilOkah?
iti mAM brUhi | sO'kathayat satyam |

tataH sahasrasEnApatiH kathitavAn bahudraviNaM dattvAhaM tat
paurasakhyaM prAptavAn; kintu paulaH kathitavAn ahaM januna tat
prAptO'smi |

itthaM sati yE prahArENa taM parIkSituM samudyatA Asan tE ta-
sya samIpaM prAtiSThanta; sahasrasEnApatistaM rOmilOkAM vijnjAya
svayaM yat tasya bandhanam akArSIt tatkAraNAd abibhEt |

yihUdIyalOkAH paulaM kutO'pavadantE tasya vRttAntaM jnjA-
tuM vAnjchan sahasrasEnApatiH parE'hani paulaM bandhanAt mOcay-
itVA pradhAnayAjakan mahAsabhAyAH sarvvalOkAzca samupasthA-
tum Adizya tESAM sannidhau paulam avarOhya sthApitavAn |

sabhAsadlOkAn prati paulo'nanyadRSTyA pazyan akathayat, hE
bhrAtRgaNA adya yAvat saralEna sarvvAntaHkaraNEnEzvarasya sAk-
SAd AcarAmi |

anEna hanAnIyanAmA mahAyAjakastaM kapOIE capETEnAhantuM
samIpasthalOkAn AdiSTavAn |

tadA paulastamavadat, hE bahiSpariSkRta, IzvarastvAM praharttum
udyatOsti, yatO vyavasthAnusArENa vicArayitum upavizya
vyavasthAM lagghitVA mAM praharttum AjnjApayasi |

tato nikaTasthA loka akathayan, tvam kim Izvarasya mahAyAjakaM nindasi?

tataH paulaH pratibhASitavAn hE bhrAtRgaNa mahAyAjaka ESa iti na buddhaM mayA tadanyacca svalOkAnAm adhipatiM prati durvvAkyam mA kathaya, EtAdRzI lipirasti |

anantaraM paulastESAm arddhaM sidUkilOkA arddhaM phirUzilOkA iti dRSTvA prOccaiH sabhAsthAlOkAn avadat hE bhrAtRgaNa ahaM phirUzimatAvalambI phirUzinaH satnAnazca, mRtalOkAnAm utthAnE pratyAzAkaraNAd ahamapavAditOsmi |

iti kathAyAM kathitAyAM phirUzimidUkinOH parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvAt sabhAyA madhyE dvau samghau jAtau |

yataH sidUkilOkA utthAnaM svargIyadUta AtmAnazca sarvvESAm EtESAM kamapi na manyante, kintu phirUzinaH sarvvam aggIkurvanti |

tataH parasparam atizayakOlAhaLE samupasthitE phirUzinAM pakSIyAH sabhAstha adhyApakAH pratipakSA uttiSthantO 'kathayan, Etasya manavasya kamapi doSaM na pazyamaH; yadi kazcid AtmA va kazcid dUta EnaM pratyAdizat tarhi vayam Izvarasya prAtikUlyEna na yOtsyamaH |

tasmAd atIva bhinnavAkyatvE sati tE paulaM khaNPam khaNPam kariSyantItyAzagkaya sahasrasEnApatiH sEnAgaNaM tatsthaNaM yatUM sabhAtO balAt paulaM dhRtvA durgaM nEtanjcAjnjApayat |

rAtrO prabhustasya samIpe tiSthan kathitavAn hE paula nirbhayo bhava yathA yirUZAlamnagarE mayi sAkSyAM dattavAn tathA rOmAnagarEpi tvaya dAtavyam |

dine samupasthitE sati kiyantO yihUdIyalOkA EkamantraNAH santah paulaM na hatva bhOjanapAnE kariSyama iti zaphena svAn abadhnan |

catvAriMzajjanEbhyO 'dhika loka iti paNam akurvvan |

tE mahAyAjakanAM prAcInalOkAnAnjca samIpaM gatva kathayan, vayam paulaM na hatva kimapi na bhOkSyAmahE drPhEnAnEna zaphena baddhva abhavama |

ataEva samprataM sabhAsadlOkaiH saha vayam tasmin kanjcid vizESavicAraM kariSyAmastadarthaM bhavan zvO 'smAkaM samIpaM tam Anayatviti sahasrasEnApatayE nivEdanaM kuruta tEna yuSmAkaM samIpaM upasthitEH pUrvaM vayam tam hantu sajjiSyama |

tadA paulasya bhAginEyastESAmi mantraNAM vijnjaya durgaM gatva tAM vArttAM paulam uktvan |

tasmAt paula EkaM zatasEnApatim AhUya vAkyamidam bhASitavAn sahasrasEnApatEH samIpe'sya yuvamanuSyasya kinjcinivEdanam AstE, tasmAt tatsavidham EnaM naya |

tataH sa tamAdAya sahasrasEnApatEH samIpaM upasthaya kathitavAn, bhavataH samIpe'sya kimapi nivEdanamAstE tasmAt bandih paulO mAmAhUya bhavataH samIpaM Enam AnEtUM prArthitavAn |

tadA sahasrasEnApatistasya hastaM dhRtvA nirjanasthAnaM nItva prSThavan tava kiM nivEdanam? tat kathaya |

tataH sokathayat, yihUdIyalAKAH paulE kamapi vizESavicAraM chalaM kRtvA tam sabhAM nEtUM bhavataH samIpe nivEdayitUM amantayan |

kintu mavata tanna svIkartavyaM yatastESAM madhyEvarttinazcatvAriMzajjanEbhyO 'dhikalOkA EkamantraNA bhUtvA paulaM na

hatvA bhOjanaM pAnanjca na kariSyAma iti zapathEna baddhAH santo
ghAtakA iva sajjitA idAnIM kEvaluM bhavatO 'numatim apEkSantE |

yAmimAM kathAM tvaM nivEditavAn tAM kasmaicidapi mA
kathayEtyuktvA sahasrasEnApati yuvAnaM visRSTavAn |

anantaraM sahasrasEnApati rdvau zatasEnApati AhUyEdam Adizat,
yuvAM rAtrau praharaikAvaziSTAyAM satyAM kaisariyAnagaraM ya-
tuM padAtisainyAnAM dvE zatE ghOTakArOhisainyAnAM saptatiM za-
ktidhArisainyAnAM dvE zatE ca janAn sajjitAn kurutaM |

paulam ArOhayituM phIlikSADhipatEH samIpaM nirvvighnaM nE-
tunjca vAhanAni samupasthApayataM |

aparaM sa patraM likhitvA dattavAn tallikhitamEtat,
mahAmahimazrIyuktaphIlikSADhipatayE klaudiyaluSiyasya
namaskAraH |

yihUdIyalOkAH pUrvvam EnaM mAnavaM dhRtvA svahastai rhan-
tum udyatA EtasminnantarE sasainyOhaM tatrOpasthAya ESa janO
rOmIya iti vijnjAya taM rakSitavAn |

kinnimittaM tE tamapavadantE tajjnJAtuM tESA sabhAM tamAnAy-
itavAn |

tatastESAM vyavasthAya viruddhayA kayAcana kathaya
sO'pavAditO'bhavat, kintu sa zRgkhalabandhanArhO vA
prANanAzArhO bhavatIdrZaH kOpyaparAdhO mayAsya na dRSTaH |

tathApi manuSyasyAsya vadhArthaM yihUdIya ghAtakAiva sajjitA
EtAM vArttAM zrutvA tatKsaNat tava samIpamEnaM prESitavAn asya-
pavAdakAMzca tava samIpaM gatvApavaditum AjnjApayam | bhavataH
kuzalaM bhUyAt |

sainyagaNa AjnjAnusArENa paulaM gRhItvA tasyAM rajanyAm An-
tipAtrinagaram Anayat |

parE'hani tEna saha yAtuM ghOTakArUPhasainyagaNaM sthApay-
itvA parAvRtya durgaM gatavAn |

tataH parE ghOTakArOhisainyagaNaH kaisariyAnagaram
upasthAya tatpatram adhipatEH karE samarpya tasya samIpE paulam
upasthApitavAn |

tadAdhipatistatpatraM paThitvA pRSThavAn ESa kimpradEzIyO
janaH? sa kilikiyApradEzIya EkO jana iti jnjAtvA kathitavAn,

tavApavAdakagaNa AgatE tava kathAM zrOSyAmi | hErOdrAjagRhe
taM sthApayitum AdiSTavAn |

panjcabhyO dinEbhyaH paraM hanAnIyanAmA mahAyA-
jakO'dhipatEH samakSaM paulasya prAtikUlyEna nivEdayituM
tartullanAmAnaM kanjcana vaktAraM prAcInajanAMzca sagginaH
kRtvA kaisariyAnagaram Agacchat |

tataH paulE samAnItE sati tartullastasyApavAdakathAM kathayi-
tum Arabhata hE mahAmahimaphIlikSa bhavatO vayam atinirvvigh-
naM kAlaM yApayAmO bhavataH pariNAMadarzitya EtaddEzIyAnAM
bahUni maggalAni ghaTitAni,

iti hEtO rvayamatikRtajnjAH santaH sarvvatra sarvvada bhavatO
guNAN aYamaH |

kintu bahubhiH kathAbhi rbhavantaM yEna na viranjJayAmi tasmAd
vinayE bhavAn banukampya madalpakathAM zRNOnu |

ESa mahAmArIsvarUpO nAsaratIyamagrAhisaMghAtasya mukhyO bhUtvA sarvvadEzESu sarvvESAM yihUdIyANAM rAjadrOhAcaraNapravRttiM janayatItyasmAbhi rnizcitaM |

sa mandiramapi azuci karttuM cESTitavAn; iti kAraNAd vayam EnaM dhRtvA svavyavasthAnusArENa vicArayituM prAvarttAmahi;

kintu luSiyaH sahasrasEnApatirAgatya balAd asmAkaM karEbhya EnaM gRhItvA

EtasyApavAdakAn bhavataH samIpam Agantum AjnjApayat | vayaM yasmin tamapavAdAmO bhavata padapavAdakathAyAM vicAritAyAM satyAM sarvvaM vRttAntaM vEdituM zakSyatE |

tatO yihUdIyA api svIkRtya kathitavanta ESA kathA pramANam |

adhipatau kathAM kathayituM paulaM pratIggitaM kRtavati sa kathitavAn bhavAn bahUn vatsarAn yAvad EtaddeZasya zAsanaM karOtIti vijnjAya pratyuttaraM dAtum akSObhO'bhavam |

adya kEvalaM dvAdaza dinAni yAtAni, aham ArAdhanAM karttuM yirUzAlamanagaraM gatavAn ESA kathA bhavata jnjAtuM zakyatE;

kintvibhE mAM madhyEmandiraM kEnApi saha vitaNPAM kurvvan-taM kutrApi bhajanabhavanE nagarE vA lOkAn kupravRttiM janayan-tuM na dRSTavantaH |

idAnIM yasmin yasmin mAm apavadantE tasya kimapi pramANaM dAtuM na zaknuvanti |

kintu bhaviSyadvAkyagranthE vyavasthAgranthE ca yA yA kathA likhitAstE tAsu sarvvAsu vizvasya yanmatam imE vidharmmaM jAnanti tanmatAnusArENaHaM nijapitRpuruSANAM Izvaram ArAdhayAmItya-haM bhavataH samakSam aggIkArOmi |

dhArmmikANAM adhArmmikANAnjca pramItalOkAnAmEvOthAnAm bhaviSyatIti kathAmimE svIkurvanti tathAhamapi tasmin IzvarE pratyAzAm karOmi;

Izvarasya mAnavAnAnjca samIpE yathA nirdOSO bhavAmi tadarthaM satataM yatnavAn asmi |

bahuSu vatsarESu gatESu svadEzIyalOkAnAM nimittaM dAnIyadravyANi naivEdyAni ca samAdAya punarAgamanaM kRtavAn |

tatOhaM zuci rbhUtvA lOkAnAM samAgamaM kalahaM vA na kAri-tavAn tathApyAziyAdEzIyAH kiyantO yihudIyalOkA madhyEmandiraM mAM dhRtavantaH |

mamOpari yadi kAcidapavAdakathAsti tarhi bhavataH samIpam upasthAya tESAmEva sAkSyadAnam ucitam |

nOcEt pUrvvE mahAsabhAsthanAM lOkAnAM sannidhau mama daNPayamAnatvasamayE, ahamadya mRtAnAmutthAnE yuSmAbhi rvicAritOsmi,

tESAM madhyE tiSThannahaM yAmimAM kathAmuccaiH svarENa kathitavAn tadanyO mama kOpi dOSO'labhyata na vEti varam EtE samu-pasthitalOkA vadantu |

tadA phIlikSa EtAM kathAM zrutvA tanmatasya vizESavRttAntaM vi-jnjAtuM vicAraM sthagitaM kRtvA kathitavAn luSiyE sahasrasEnApatau samAyAtE sati yuSmAkaM vicAram ahaM niSpAdayiSyAmi |

anantaraM bandhanaM vinA paulaM rakSituM tasya sEvanAya sAk-SAtkaraNaya vA tadIyAtmIyabandhujanAn na vArayitunjca zamasEnA-patim AdiSTavAn |

alpadinAt paraM phIlikSO'dhipati rdruSillAnAmnA yihUdIyayA svabhAryyayA sahAgatya paulamAhUya tasya mukhAt khrISTadharmasya vRttAntam azrauSIt |

paulEna nyAyasya parimitabhOgasya caramavicArasya cakathAyAM kathitAyAM satyAM phIlikSaH kampamAnaH san vyAharadidAnIM yAhi, aham avakAzaM prApya tvAm AhUsyAmi |

muktipraptyarthaM paulEna mahyaM mudrAdAsyantE iti patyAzAM kRtvA sa punaH punastamAhUya tEna sAKaM kathOpakathanaM kRtavAn |

kintu vatsaradvayAt paraM parkiyaphISTa phAlikSasya padaM prAptE sati phIlikSO yihUdIyAn santuSTAn cikIrSan paulaM baddhaM saMsthApya gatavAn |

anantaraM phISTO nijarAjyam Agatya dinatrayAt paraM kaisariyatO yirUzAlamnagaram Agamat |

tadA mahAyAjako yihUdIyAnAM pradhAnalOkAzca tasya samakSaM paulam apAvadanta |

bhavan taM yirUzAlamam AnEtum AjnjApayatviti vinIya tE tasmad anugrahaM vAnjchitavantaH |

yataH pathimadhyE gOpanEna paulaM hantum tai rghAtaka niyuktaH | phISTa uttaraM dattavan paulaH kaisariyAyAM sthAsyati punaralpadinAt param ahaM tatra yAsyAmi |

tatastasya manuSasya yadi kazcid aparAdhastiSThati tarhi yuSmAKaM yE zaknuvanti tE mayA saha tatra gatva tamapavadantu sa EtAM kathAM kathitavAn |

dazadivasEbhyO'dhikaM vilambya phISTastasmAt kaisariyanagaraM gatva parasmin divasE vicArAsana upadizya paulam AnEtum AjnjApayat |

paulE samupasthitE sati yirUzAlamnagarAd Agata yihUdIyalOkAs taM caturdizi saMvESTya tasya viruddhaM bahUn mahAdOSAn utthApitavantaH kintu tESAM kimapi pramaNaM dAtuM na zaknuvantaH |

tataH paulaH svasmin uttaramidam uditavAn, yihUdIyAnAM vyavasthAyA mandirasya kaisarasya va pratikUlaM kimapi karmma nAhaM kRtavAn |

kintu phISTO yihUdIyAn santuSTAn karttum abhilaSan paulam abhASata tvaM kiM yirUzAlamaM gatvasmin abhiyOgE mama saKSAD vicAritO bhaviSyasi?

tataH paula uttaraM prOktaVan, yatra mama vicArO bhavituM yOgyaH kaisarasya tatra vicArAsana Eva samupasthitOsmi; ahaM yihUdIyAnAM kAmapi hAniM nAKArSam iti bhavan yathArthatO vijAnAti |

kanjcidaparAdhaM kinjcana vadhArhaM karmma va yadyaham akariSyAM tarhi prANahananadanPamapi bhOktum udyatO'bhaviSyAM, kintu tE mama samapavAdaM kurvvanti sa yadi kalpitamAtrO bhavati tarhi tESAM karESu mAM samarpayituM kasyApyadhikArO nAsti, kaisarasya nikaTE mama vicArO bhavatu |

tadA phISTO mantribhiH sArddhaM saMmantrya paulaya kathitavan, kaisarasya nikaTE kiM tava vicArO bhaviSyati? kaisarasya samipaM gamiSyasi |

kiyaddinEbhyaH param AgripparAja barNIki ca phISTaM sAkSAt karttuM kaisariyAnagaram Agatavantau |

tada tau bahudinAni tatra sthitau tataH phISTastaM rAjAnaM paulasya kathAM vijnjApya kathayitum Arabhata paulanAmAnam EkaM bandi phIlikSO baddhaM saMsthApya gatavAn |

yirUzAlami mama sthitikALE mahAyAjako yihUdIyAnAM prAcInalOkAzca tam apOdyA tamprati daNPAjnjAM prArthayanta |

tatOham ityuttaram avadaM yAvad apOdito janaH svApavAdakAn sAkSAt kRtvA svasmin yo'parAdha ArOpitastasya pratyuttaram dAtuM suyOgaM na prApnOti, tAvatkAlaM kasyApi mAnuSasya prANanAzAjnjApanaM rOmilOkAnAM rIti rnahi |

tatastESvatrAgatESu parasmin divasE'ham avilambaM vicArAsana upavizya taM mAnuSam AnEtum AjnjApayam |

tadanantaraM tasyApavAdaka upasthAya yAdRzam ahaM cintitavAn tAdRzaM kanjcana mahApavAdaM nOthApya

svESAM matE tathA paulo yaM sajIvaM vadati tasmin yIzunAmani mRtajanE ca tasya viruddhaM kathitavantaH |

tatOhaM tAdRgvicArE saMzayAnaH san kathitavAn tvaM yirUzAlamaM gatvA kiM tatra vicAritO bhavitum icchasi?

tada paulo mahArAjasya nikaTE vicAritO bhavituM prArthayata, tasmAd yAvatkAlaM taM kaisarasya samIpaM prESayitum na zaknOmi tAvatkAlaM tamatra sthApayitum AdiSTavAn |

tata AgrippaH phISTam uktavAn, ahamapi tasya mAnuSasya kathAM zrOtum abhilaSami | tada phISTO vyAharat zvastadIyAM kathAM tvaM zrOSyasi |

parasmin divasE AgrippO barNIki ca mahAsamAgamaM kRtvA pradhAnavAhinIpatibhi rnaragasthpradhAnalOkaizca saha militvA rAjagRhamAgatyA samupasthitau tada phISTasyAjnjaya paula AnItO'bhavat |

tada phISTaH kathitavAn hE rAjan Agrippa hE upasthitAH sarvve loka yirUZAlamnagarE yihUdIyalOkasamUho yasmin mAnuSE mama samIpe nivEdanaM kRtvA prOccaiH kathAmimAM kathitavAn punaralpakAlamapi tasya jIvanaM nOcitaM tamEtaM mAnuSaM pazyata |

kintvESa janaH prANanAzarhaM kimapi karmma na kRtavAn ityajAnAM tathApi sa mahArAjasya sannidhau vicAritO bhavitum prArthayata tasmAt tasya samIpaM taM prESayitum matimakaravam |

kintu zrIyuktasya samIpaM Etasmin kiM IEkhanIyam ityasya kasyacin nirNayasya na jAtatvAd Etasya vicArE sati yathAhaM IEkhituM kinjcana nizcitaM prApnOmi tadarthaM yuSmAkaM samakSaM vizesatO hE AgripparAja bhavataH samakSam Etam AnayE |

yato bandipRESaNasamayE tasyAbhiyOgasya kinjcidalEkhanam aham ayuktaM jAnAmi |

tata AgrippaH paulam avAdIt, nijAM kathAM kathayitum tubhyam anumati rdIyatE | tasmAt paulaH karaM prasAryya svasmin uttaram avAdIt |

hE AgripparAja yatKaraNAdahaM yihUdIyairapavAdito 'bhavaM tasya vRttAntam adya bhavataH sAkSan nivEdayitumanumatOham idaM svIyaM paramaM bhAgyaM manyE;

yato yihUdIyalOkAnAM madhyE yA yA rItiH sUkSmavicArAzca santi tESu bhavAn vijnjatamaH; ataEva prArthayE dhairyamavalambya mama nivEdanaM zRNOtu |

ahaM yirUzAlamnagarE svadEzIyalOkAnAM madhyE tiSThan A yauvanakAlAd yadrUpam AcaritavAn tad yihUdIyalOkAH sarvvE vidanti |

asmAkaM sarvvEbhyaH zuddhatamaM yat phirUzIyamataM tadavalambi bhUtvAhaM kAlaM yApitavAn yE janA A balyakAlAn mAM jAnAnti tE EtAdRzaM sAkSyAM yadi dadAti tarhi dAtuM zaknuvanti |

kintu hE AgripparAja IzvarO'smAkaM pUrvvapuruSANAM nikaTE yad agglkRtavAn tasya pratyAzAhEtOraham idAnIM vicArasthAnE danPAYamAnOsmi |

tasyAgglkArasya phalaM prAptum asmAkaM dvAdazavaMza divAnizaM mahAyatnAd IzvarasEvanaM kRtvA yAM pratyAzAM kurvanti tasyAH pratyAzAyA hEtOrahaM yihUdIyairapavAdito'bhavam |

IzvarO mRtAn utthApayiSyatIti vAkyAM yuSmAkaM nikaTE'sambhavaM kutO bhavEt?

nAsaratIyayIzo rnAmno viruddhaM nAnAprakArapratikUAcaraNam ucitam ityahaM manasi yathArthaM vijnjAya

yirUzAlamanagarE tadakaravaM phalataH pradhAnayAjakasya nikaTAt kSamatAM prApya bahUn pavitralOkAn kArAyAM baddhavAn vizESatastESAM hananasamayE tESAM viruddhAM nijAM sammatiM prakAzitavAn |

vAraM vAraM bhajanabhavanESu tEbhyO danPaM pradattavAn balAt taM dharmmaM nindayitavAMzca punazca tAn prati mahAkrOdhad unmattaH san vidEzIyanagarANi yAvat tAn tAPitavAn |

itthaM pradhAnayAjakasya samIpAt zaktim AjnjApatranjca labdhva dammESaknagaraM gatavAn |

tadAhaM hE rAjan mArgamadhyE madhyAhnakAlE mama madIyasagginAM lOkAnAnjca catasRSu dikSu gaganAt prakAzamAnAM bhAskaratOpi tEjasvatIM dIptiM dRSTavAn |

tasmAd asmAsu sarvvESu bhUmau patitESu satsu hE zaula hai zaula kutO mAM tAPayasi? kaNTakAnAM mukhE pAdAhananaM tava duHsAdhyam ibriYabhASayA gadita EtAdRza EkaH zabdo mayA zrutaH |

tadAhaM prSTavAn hE prabhO kO bhavAn? tataH sa kathitavAn yaM yIzuM tvaM tAPayasi sOhaM,

kintu samuttiSTha tvaM yad dRSTavAn itaH punanjca yadyat tvAM darzayiSyAmi tESAM sarvvESAM kAryyANAM tvAM sAkSiNaM mama sEvakanjca karttum darzanam adAm |

vizESato yihUdIyalOkEbhyO bhinnajAtIyEbhyazca tvAM manOnItaM kRtvA tESAM yathA pApamOcanaM bhavati

yathA tE mayi vizvasya pavitrIkRtAnAM madhyE bhAgam prApnuvanti tadabhiprAyENa tESAM jnjAnacakSUMSi prasannANI karttuM tathAndhakArAd dIptiM prati zaitAnAdhikArAcca IzvaraM prati matIH parAvarttayituM tESAM samIpaM tvAM prESyAmi |

hE AgripparAja EtAdRzaM svargIyapratyAdEzaM agrAhyam akRtvAhaM

prathamato dammESaknagarE tato yirUzAlami sarvvasmin yihUdIyadEze anyESu dEzESu ca yE na lOkA matiM parAvarttya IzvaraM prati parAvarttayante, manaHparAvarttanayOgyANI karmmANI ca kurvanti tAdRzam upadEzaM pracAritavAn |

EtatkAraNAd yihUdIyA madhyEmandiraM mAM dhRtvA hantum udyataH|

tathApi khrISTO duHkhaM bhuktVA sarvvESAM pUrvvaM zmazAnAd utthAya nijadEzIyAnAM bhinnadEzIyAnAnjca samIpe dIptiM prakAzayiSyati

bhaviSyadvAdigaNO mUsAzca bhAvikAryasya yadidaM pramANam adadurEtad vinAnyAM kathAM na kathayitVA IzvarAd anugrahaM labdhvA mahatAM kSudrANAnjca sarvvESAM samIpe pramANaM dattvAdya yAvat tiSThAmi|

tasyamAM kathAM nizamya phISTa uccaiH svarENa kathitavAn hE paula tvam unmattOsi bahuvidyAbhyAsEna tvaM hatajnAnO jAtaH|

sa uktavAn hE mahAmahima phISTa nAham unmattaH kintu satyaM vivEcanIyanjca vAkyaM prastaumi|

yasya sAKSad akSOBhaH san kathAM kathayAmi sa rAJa tadvRttAntaM jAnAti tasya samIpe kimapi guptaM nEti maya nizcitaM budhyate yatastad vijanE na kRtaM|

hE AgripparAja bhavAn kiM bhaviSyadvAdigaNOktAni vAkyAni pratyEti? bhavAn pratyEti tadahaM jAnAmi|

tata AgrippaH paulam abhihitavAn tvaM pravRttiM janayitVA prAyENa mAmapi khrISTIyaM karOSi|

tataH sO'vadIt bhavAn ye yE lOkAzca mama kathAm adya zRNvanti prAyENa iti nahi kintvEtat zRgkhalabandhanaM vinA sarvvathA tE sarvvE mAdRZA bhavantvitIzvasya samIpe prArthayE'ham|

EtasyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM sa rAJa sO'dhipati rbarNIki sabhAsthA lOkAzca tasmAd utthAya

gOpanE parasparaM vivicya kathitavanta ESa janO bandhanArhaM prANahananArhaM vA kimapi karmma nAkarOt|

tata AgrippaH phISTam avadat, yadyESa mAnuSaH kaisarasya nikaTE vicAritO bhavitUM na prArthayiSyat tarhi muktO bhavitum azakSyat|

jalapathEnAsmAkam itOliyAdEzaM prati yAtrAyAM nizcitAyAM satyAM tE yUliyanAmnO mahArAjasya saMghAtAntargatasya sEnApatEH samIpe paulaM tadanyAn katinayajanAMzca samArpayan|

vayam AdrAmuttIyaM pOtamEkam Aruhya AziyAdEzasya taTasamlpEna yAtuM matiM kRtvA laggaram utthApya pOtam amOcayAma; mAKidaniyAdEzasthathiSalanIkInivAsyAristArkhanAMA kazcid janO'smAbhiH sArddham AsIt|

parasmin divase 'smAbhiH sIdOnnagarE pOte lAgite tatra yUliyaH sEnApatiH paulaM prati saujanyaM pradarthya sAntvanArthaM bandhubAndhavAn upayAtum anujajnau|

tasmAt pOte mOcite sati sammukhavAyOH sambhavAd vayam kuprOpadvIpasya tIrasamIpeNa gatavantaH|

kilikiyAyAH pAmphUliyAyAzca samudrasya pAraM gatVA lUkiyAdEzAntargataM murAnagaram upAtiSThAma|

tatsthanAd itAliyAdEzaM gacchati yaH sikandariyAnagarasya pOtas-taM tatra prApya zatasEnApatistaM pOtam asmAn ArOhayat|

tataH paraM bahUni dinAni zanaiH zanaiH rgatVA knIda-pArzvOpasthti H pUrvvaM pratikULEna pavanEna vayam salmOnyAH sammukham upasthAya krItypadvIpasya tIrasamIpeNa gatavantaH|

kaSTEna tamuttIryya lAsEyAnagarasyAdhaH sundaranAmakaM
khAtam upAtiSThAma |

ittHaM bahutithaH kaIO yApita upavAsadinanjcAtItaM, tatkAraNAt
nauvartmani bhayagkarE sati paulO vinayEna kathitavAn,

hE mahEcchA ahaM nizcayaM jAnAmi yAtrAyAmasyAm asmAkaM
klEzA bahUnAmapacayAzca bhaviSyanti, tE kEvalaM pOtasAmagry-
Oriti nahi, kintvasmAkaM prANAnAmapi |

tadA zatasEnApatiH pau lOktavAkyatOpi karNadhArasya pOtavaNi-
jazca vAkyAM bahumaMsta |

tat khAtaM zItakAlE vAsArhasthAnaM na tasmAd avAcIpratIcOrd-
iOH krItYAH phainIkiyakhAtaM yAtuM yadi zaknuvantastarhi tatra
zItakAlaM yApayituM prAyENa sarvvE mantrayAmAsuH |

tataH paraM dakSiNavAyu rmandaM vahatIti vilOkya
nijAbhiprAyasya siddhEH suyOgo bhavatIti buddhvA pOtaM
mOcayitvA krItYupadvIpasya tIrasamIpEna calitavantaH |

kintvalpakSaNAt paramEva urakludOnnAmA pratikUlaH pracaNPO
vAyu rvahan pOte'lagIt

tasyAbhimukhaM gantum pOtasyAzaktatvAd vayaM vAyuna svayaM
nItAH |

anantaraM klaudInAmna upadvIpasya kUlasamIpEna pOtaM
gamayitvA bahunA kaSTEna kSudranAvam arakSama |

tE tAmAruhya rajjca pOtasyAdhObhAgam abadhnan tadanantaraM
cEt pOtO saikatE lagatIti bhayAd vAtavasanAnyamOcayan tataH pOtO
vAyuna cAlitaH |

kintu kramazO vAyOH prabalatvAt pOtO dOlAyamAnO'bhavat para-
min divase pOtasthAni katipayAni dravyANI tOyE nikSiptAni |

tRtIyadivase vayaM svahastaiH pOtasajjanadravyANI nikSiptavan-
taH |

tatO bahudinAni yAvat sUryyanakSatrAdIni samAcchannAni
tatO 'tIva vAtyAgamAd asmAkaM prANarakSAyAH kApi pratyAZA
nAtiSThat |

bahudinESu lOkairanAhArENa yApitESu sarvvESAM sAKsat
paulastiSThan akathayat, hE mahEcchAH krItYupadvIpAt pOtaM na
mOcayitum ahaM pUrvvaM yad avadaM tadgrahaNaM yuSmAkam
ucitam AsIt tathA kRtE yuSmAkam ESA vipad ESO'pacayazca
nAghaTiSyEtAm |

kintu sAmprataM yuSmAn vinIya bravImyahaM, yUyaM na kSub-
hyata yuSmAkam EkasyApi prANinO hAni rna bhaviSyati, kEvalasya
pOtasya hAni rbhaviSyati |

yatO yasyEzvarasya lOkO'haM yanjcAhaM paricarAmi tadIya EkO
dUtO hyO rAtrau mamAntike tiSThan kathitavAn,

hE paula mA bhaisIH kaisarasya sammukhE tvayOpasthAtavyaM;
tavaitAn sagginO lOkAn IzvarastubhyaM dattavAn |

ataEva hE mahEcchA yUyaM sthiramanaSO bhavata mahyaM yA
kathAkathi sAvazyAM ghaTiSyatE mamaitAdRzI vizvAsa IzvarE vidyatE,
kintu kasyacid upadvIpasyOpari patitavyam asmAbhiH |

tataH param AdriyAsamudrE pOtatathaiva dOlAyamAnaH san itas-
tatO gacchan caturdazadivasasya rAtrE rdvitiyapraharasamayE kasy-
acid sthalasya samIpamupatiSThatIti pOtIyalOkA anvamanyanta |

tatastE jalaM parimAya tatra viMzati rvyAmA jalAnIti jnjAtavantaH |
kinjciddUraM gatvA punarapi jalaM parimitavantaH | tatra panjcadaza
vyAmA jalAni dRSTvA

cEt pASANE lagatIti bhayAt pOtasya pazcAdbhAgatazcaturO lag-
garAn nikSipya divAkaram apEkSyA sarvvE sthitavantaH |

kintu pOTiyalOkAH pOtaGrabhAgE laggaranikSEpaM chalaM kRtvA
jaladhau kSudranAvam avarOhya palAyitum acESTanta |

tataH paulaH sEnApatayE sainyagaNAya ca kathitavAn, EtE yadi
pOtamadhyE na tiSThanti tarhi yuSmAkaM rakSaNaM na zakyaM |

tadA sEnAgaNO rajjUn chitvA nAvaM jalE patitum adadAt |

prabhAtasamayE paulaH sarvvAn janAn bhOjanArthaM prArthya
vyAharat, adya caturdazadinAni yAvad yUyam apEkSamAna anA-
hArAH kAlam ayApayata kimapi nAbhuMgdhaM |

atO vinayE 'haM bhakSyAM bhujyatAM tatO yuSmAkaM maggalaM
bhaviSyati, yuSmAkaM kasyacijjanasya zirasaH kEzaikOpi na naMkSy-
ati |

iti vyAhRtya paulaM pUpaM gRhItvEzvaraM dhanyaM
bhASaMaNastaM bhaMktvA bhOktum ArabdhavAn |

anantaraM sarvvE ca susthirAH santaH khAdyAni parpyagRhlan |

asmAkaM pOTE SaTsaptatyadhikazatadvayalOkA Asan |

sarvvESu lOkESu yathESTaM bhuktavatsu pOtaasthan gOdhUmAn
jaladhau nikSipya taiH pOtasya bhArO laghUkRtaH |

dinE jAtE'pi sa kO dEza iti tadA na paryyacliyata; kintu tatra
samataTam EkaM khAtaM dRSTvA yadi zaknumastarhi vayaM tasyAb-
hyantaraM pOtaM gamayAma iti matiM kRtvA tE laggarAn chittvA jal-
adhau tyaktavantaH |

tathA karNabandhanaM mOcaiyitvA pradhAnaM vAtavasanam ut-
tOlya tIrasamIpaM gatavantaH |

kintu dvayOH samudrayOH saggamasthAnE saikatOpari pOTE
nikSiptE 'grabhAgE bAdhitE pazcAdbhAgE prabalataraggO'lagat tEna
pOTO bhagnaH |

tasmAd bandayazcEd bAhubhistarantaH palAyantE ityAzagkaya
sEnAgaNastAn hantum amantrayat;

kintu zatasEnApatiH paulaM rakSituM prayatnaM kRtvA tAn tac-
cESTaya nivartya ityAdiSTavAn, yE bAhutaraNaM jAnanti tE'grE prOl-
lampya samudrE patitvA bAhubhistIrttvA kUlaM yAntu |

aparam avaziSTA janAH kASThaM pOtIyaM dravyaM vA yEna yat
prApyatE tadavalambya yAntu; itthaM sarvvE bhUmiM prApya prANai
rjIvitAH |

itthaM sarvvESu rakSAM prAptESu tatratyOpadvIpasya nAma
milItEti tE jnjAtavantaH |

asabhyalOkA yathESTam anukampAM kRtvA varttamAnavRSTEH
zItAcca vahniM prajjvAlyAsmAkam Atithyam akurvvAn |

kintu paula indhanAni saMgRhya yadA tasmin agrau nirakSipat, tadA
vahnEH pratApAt EkaH kRSNasarpO nirgatya tasya hastE draSTavAn |

tE'sabhyalOkAstasya hastE sarpam avalambamAnaM dRSTvA paras-
param uktavanta ESa janO'vazyAM naraha bhaviSyati, yatO yadyapi
jaladhE rakSAM prAptavAn tathApi pratiphaladAyaka EnaM jIvitum na
dadAti |

kintu sa hastaM vidhunvan taM sarpam agnimadhyE nikSipyA kAmapi pIPAM nAptavAn |

tatO viSajvAlaya Etasya zarIraM sphItaM bhaviSyati yadvA haThA-dayaM prANAn tyakSyatIti nizcitya lOkA bahukSaNani yAvat tad draS-TuM sthitavantaH kintu tasya kasyAzcid vipadO'ghaTanAt tE tadviparI-taM vijnjAya bhASitavanta ESa kazcid dEvO bhavEt |

publiyanAmA jana EkastasyOpadvIpasyAdhipatirAsIt tatra tasya bhUmyAdi ca sthitaM | sa janO'smAn nijagRhaM nItva saujanyaM prakAzya dinatrayaM yAvad asmAkaM Atithyam akarOt |

tada tasya publiyasya pitA jvarAtisArENa pIPyamAnaH san za-yyAyAm AsIt; tataH paulastasya samIpaM gatvA prArthanAM kRtvA tasya gAtrE hastaM samarpya taM svasthaM kRtavAn |

itthaM bhUtE tadvIpanivAsina itarEpi rOGilOkA Agatya nirAmaya abhavan |

tasmAtte'smAkam atIva satkAraM kRtavantaH, vizESataH prasthAnasamayE prayOjanIyAni nAnadravyANi dattavantaH |

itthaM tatra triSu mAsESu gatESu yasya cihnaM diyaskUrI tAdRza EkaH sikandarIyanagarasya pOtaH zItakAlaM yApayan tasmin upad-vIpe 'tiSThat tamEva pOtaM vayam Aruhya yAtrAm akurmma |

tataH prathamataH surAkUsanagaram upasthAya tatra trINi dinAni sthitavantaH |

tasmAd AvRtya rIgiyanagaram upasthitAH dinaikasmAt paraM dakSiNavayau sAnukUlyE sati parasmin divase patiyalInagaram up-AtiSThAma |

tatO'smAsu tatratyAM bhrAtRgaNaM prAptESu tE svaiH sArddham asmAn sapta dinAni sthApayitum ayatanta, itthaM vayaM rOmAna-garam pratyagacchAma |

tasmAt tatratyAH bhrAtarO'smAkam AgamanavArttAM zrutvA Ap-piyapharaM triSTavarNinjca yAvad agrEsarAH santOsmAn sAkSat kart-tum Agaman; tESAM darzanAt paula IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan AzvAsam AptavAn |

asmAsu rOmAnagaraM gatESu zatasEnApatiH sarvvAn bandIn prad-hAnasEnApatEH samIpe samArpayat kintu paulAya svarakSakapa-dAtinA saha pRthag vastum anumatiM dattavAn |

dinatrayAt paraM paulastaddEzasthAn pradhAnayihUdina AhUta-vAn tatastESu samupasthitESu sa kathitavAn, hE bhrAtRgaNa ni-jalOkAnAM pUrvvapuruSANAM vA rItE rviparItaM kinjcana karmma-haM nAkaravaM tathApi yirUzAlamanivAsinO lOkA mAM bandiM kRtvA rOmilOkAnAM hastESu samarpitavantaH |

rOmilOkA vicAryya mama prANahananArhaM kimapi kAraNaM na prApya mAM mOcayitum aicchan;

kintu yihUdilOkAnAm ApattyA mayA kaisararAjasya samIpe vicArasya prArthana karttavya jAta nOcEt nijadEzIyalOkAn prati mama kOpyabhiyOgO nAsti |

EtatkAraNAd ahaM yuSmAn draSTuM saMlapitunjAhUyam isrAyEl-vazIyAnAM pratyAzAhEtOham EtEna zugkhalEna baddhO'bhavam |

tada tE tam avAdiSuH, yihUdIyadEzAd vayaM tvAmadhi kimapi patraM na prAptA ye bhrAtaraH samAyAtAstESAM kOpi tava kAmapi vArttAM nAvadat abhadramapi nAkathayacca |

tava mataM kimiti vayaM tvattaH zrOtumicchAmaH | yad idaM nav-
InaM matamutthitaM tat sarvvatra sarvvESAM nikaTE ninditaM jAtama
iti vayaM jAnImaH |

taistadartham Ekasmin dinE nirUpitE tasmin dinE bahava Ekatra
militvA paulasya vAsagRham Agacchan tasmAt paula A prAtaHkAlAt
sandhyAkAlaM yAvan mUsAvyavasthAgranthAd bhaviSyadvAdinAM
granthEbhyazca yIzOH kathAm utthApya Izvarasya rAjyE pramANaM
datvA tESAM pravRttiM janayituM cESTitavAn |

kEcittu tasya kathAM pratyAyan kEcittu na pratyAyan;

EtatkArANat tESAM parasparam anaikyAt sarvvE calitavantaH;
tathApi paula EtAM kathAmEkAM kathitavAn pavitra AtmA yizaiyasya
bhaviSyadvaktu rvadanAd asmAkaM pitRpuruSEbhya EtAM kathAM
bhadraM kathayAmAsa, yathA,

"upagatya janAnEtAn tvaM bhASasva vacastvidaM | karNaiH zrOSy-
atha yUyaM hi kintu yUyaM na bhOtsyatha | nEtraI rdrakSyatha yUyan-
jca jnjAtuM yUyaM na zakSyatha |

tE mAnuSA yathA nEtraIH paripazyanti naiva hi | karNaiH ryathA
na zRNvanti budhyantE na ca mAnasaiH | vyAvarttayatsu cittAni kAlE
kutrApi tESu vai | mattastE manujAH svasthA yathA naiva bhavanti
ca | tathA tESAM manuSyANAM santi sthULa hi buddhayaH | badhirIb-
hUtakarNAzca jAtAzca mudrita dRzaH | |

ata IzvarAd yat paritrANaM tasya vArtta bhinnadEzIyAnAM samI-
paM prESita taEva tAM grahISyantIti yUyaM jAnIta |

EtAdRzyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM satyAM yihUdinaH parasparaM
bahuvicAraM kurvvantO gatavantaH |

itthaM paulaH sampUrNaM vatsaradvayaM yAvad bhATakIyE
vAsagRhE vasan yE lOkAstasya sannidhim Agacchanti tAn sarvvAnEva
parigRhlan,

nirvighnam atizayaniHkSObhAm IzvarIyarAjatvasya kathAM
pracArayan prabhau yIzau khrISTE kathAH samupAdizat | iti | |

rOmiNaH patraM

IzvarO nijaputramadhi yaM susaMvAdaM bhaviSyadvAdibhi
rdharmmagranthE pratizrutavAn taM susaMvAdaM pracArayituM
pRthakkRta AhUtaH prEritazca prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya sEvako yaH
paulaH

sa rOmAnagarasthAn IzvarapriyAn AhUtAMzca pavitralOkAn prati
patraM likhati|

asmAkaM sa prabhu ryIzuH khrISTaH zArIrikasambandhEna
dAyUdO vaMzOdbhavaH

pavitrasyAtmanaH sambandhEna cEzvarasya prabhAvavAn putra iti
zmazAnAt tasyOtthAnEna pratipannaM|

aparaM yESAM madhyE yIzuna khrISTEna yUyamapyAhUtAstE
'nyadEzIyalOkAstasya nAmni vizvasya nidEzagrAhiNO yathA bhavanti
tadabhiprAyENa vayaM tasmAd anugrahaM prEritatvapadanjca
prAptAH|

tAtEnAsmAkam IzvarENa prabhuNA yIzukhrISTEna ca yuSmab-
hyam anugrahaH zAntizca pradIyEtAM|

prathamataH sarvvasmin jagati yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya prakAzi-
tatvAd ahaM yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM nimittaM yIzukhrISTasya nAma
gRhlan Izvarasya dhanyavAdaM karOmi|

aparam Izvarasya prasAdAd bahukaIAt paraM sAmprataM
yuSmAkaM samIpaM yAtuM kathamapi yat suyOgaM prApnOmi,
EtadarthaM nirantaram nAmAnyuccArayan nijAsu sarvvaprArthanAsu
sarvvadA nivEdayAmi,

Etasmin yamahaM tatputrIyasusaMvAdapracAraNEna manasa
paricarAmi sa IzvarO mama sAkSI vidyatE|

yatO yuSmAkaM mama ca vizvAsEna vayam ubhayE yathA zAn-
tiyukta bhavAma iti kAraNAd

yuSmAkaM sthairiyakaraNArthaM yuSmabhyaM kinjcitpara-
marthadAnadAnAya yuSmAn sAkSat karttuM madIyA vAnjchA|

hE bhrAtRgaNa bhinnadEzIyalOkAnAM madhyE yadvat tadvad yuS-
mAkaM madhyEpi yathA phalaM bhunjJE tadabhiprAyENa muhur-
muhu ryuSmAkaM samIpaM gantum udyatO'haM kintu yAvad adya
tasmin gamanE mama vighnO jAta iti yUyaM yad ajnjAtAstiSthatha
tadaham ucitaM na budhyE|

ahaM sabhyAsabhyANAM vidvadavidvatAnjca sarvvESAM RNI
vidyE|

ataEva rOmAnivAsinAM yuSmAkaM samIpE'pi yathAzakti susaM-
vAdaM pracArayitum aham udyatOsmi|

yataH khrISTasya susaMvAdO mama lajjAspadaM nahi sa Iz-
varasya zaktisvarUpaH san A yihUdIyEbhyO 'nyajAtIyAn yAvat sarvva-
jAtIyAnAM madhyE yaH kazcid tatra vizvasiti tasyaiva trANaM janay-
ati|

yataH pratyayasya samaparimANam IzvaradattaM puNyam
tatsusaMvAdE prakAzatE| tadadhi dharmmapustakEpi likhitamidaM
"puNyavAn janO vizvAsEna jIviSyati"|

ataEva yE mAnavAH pApakarmmaNA satyatAM rundhanti tESAM sarvvasya durAcaraNasyAdharmmasya ca viruddhaM svargAd Izvarasya kOpaH prakAzatE |

yata Izvaramadhi yadyad jnjEyaM tad IzvaraH svayaM tAn prati prakAzitavAn tasmAt tESAM agOcaraM nahi |

phalatastasyAnantazaktIzvaratvAdInyadRzyAnyapi sRSTikAlam Arabhya karmmasu prakAzamAnAni dRzyantE tasmAt tESAM dOSaprakSAlanasya panthA nAsti |

aparam IzvaraM jnjAtvApi tE tam IzvarajnAnEna nAdriyanta kRta-jnjA vA na jAtAH; tasmAt tESAM sarvvE tarkA viphalIbhUtAH, aparanjca tESAM vivEkazUnyAni manAMsi timirE magnAni |

tE svAn jnjAninO jnjAtvA jnjAnahInA abhavan

anazvarasyEzvarasya gauravaM vihAya nazvaramanuSyapazu-pakSyurOgAmiprabhRtErAkRtiviziSTapratimAstairAzritAH |

itthaM ta Izvarasya satyatAM vihAya mRSAmatam AzritavantaH saccidAnandaM sRSTikarttAraM tyaktvA sRSTavastunaH pUjAM sEvAnjca kRtavantaH;

iti hEtOrIzvarastAn kukriyAyAM samarpya nijanijakucintAbhi-lASAbhyAM svaM svaM zarIraM parasparam apamAnitaM karttum ada-dAt |

IzvarENa tESu kvabhilASE samarpitESu tESAM yOSitaH svAb-hAvikAcaraNam apahAya viparItakRtyE prAvarttanta;

tathA puruSA api svAbhAvikayOSitsaggamaM vihAya parasparaM kAmakRzAnuna dagdhAH santaH pumAMsaH puMbhiH sAKaM kukR-tyE samAsajya nijanijabhAntEH samucitaM phalam alabhanta |

tE svESAM manaHsvIzvarAya sthAnaM dAtum anicchukAstatO hEt-OrIzvarastAn prati duSTamanaskatvam avihitakriyatvanjca dattavAn |

ataEva tE sarvvE 'nyAyO vyabhicArO duStatvaM IObhO jighAMsa IrSyA vadhO vivAdazcAturI kumatirityAdibhi rduSkarmmabhiH paripUrNAH santaH

karNEjapA apavAdina IzvaradvESakA hiMsakA ahagkAriNa Atma-zlAghinaH kukarmmOtpAdakAH pitrOrAjnjAlagghakA

avicArakA niyamalagghinaH snEharahita atidvESiNO nirdayAzca jAtAH |

yE janA EtAdRzaM karmma kurvvanti taEva mRtiyOgyA Izvarasya vicAramIdRzaM jnjAtvApi ta EtAdRzaM karmma svayaM kurvvanti kE-valamiti nahi kintu tAdRzakarmmakAriSu IOKESvapi prIyantE |

hE paradUSaka manuSya yaH kazcana tvaM bhavasi tavOttaradAnAya panthA nAsti yatO yasmAt karmmaNaH parastvayA dUSyatE tasmAt tvamapi dUSyase, yatastaM dUSayannapi tvaM tadvad Acarasi |

kintvEtAdRgAcAribhyO yaM daNPam IzvarO nizcinOti sa yathArtha iti vayam jAnImaH |

ataEva hE mAnuSa tvaM yAdRgAcAriNO dUSayasi svayaM yadi tAdR-gAcarasi tarhi tvam IzvaradANPAat palAyituM zakSyasIti kiM budhyasE?

aparam tava manasaH parivarttanaM karttum izvarasyAnugrahO bhavati tanna buddhva tvaM kiM tadIyanugrahakSamAcirasahiSNut-vanidhiM tucchIkarOSi?

tathA svAntaHkaraNasya kaThOratvAt khEdarAhityAccEzvarasya
nyAyyavicAraprakAzanasya krOdhasya ca dinaM yAvat kiM svArthaM
kOpaM sanjcinOSi?

kintu sa EkaikamanujAya tatkarMMAnusArENa pratiphalaM dAsy-
ati;

vastutastu yE janA dhairyyaM dhRtvA satkarMMa kurvvantO
mahimA satkArO'maratvanjcaitAni mRgayantE tEbhyO'nantAyu
rdAsyati|

aparaM yE janAH satyadharmmam agrhItvA viparItadharmmam
gRhlanTi tAdRzA virOdhiJanAH kOpaM krOdhanjca bhOkSyantE|

A yihUdinO'nyadEzinaH paryyantaM yAvantaH kukarmmakAriNaH
prANinaH santi tE sarvvE duHkhaM yAtanAnjca gamiSyanti;

kintu A yihUdinO bhinnadEziparyyanta yAvantaH satkarm-
makAriNO lOkAH santi tAn prati mahimA satkAraH zAntizca
bhaviSyanti|

Izvarasya vicArE pakSapAtO nAsti|

alabdhavyavasthAzAstrai ryaiH pApAni kRtAni vyavasthAzAstrAl-
abdhatvAnurUpastESAM vinAzO bhaviSyati; kintu labdhavyavasthAz-
AstrA yE pApAnyakurvvan vyavasthAnusArAdEva tESAM vicArO bhav-
iSyati|

vyavasthAzrOtAra Izvarasya samIpE niSpApA bhaviSyantIti nahi
kintu vyavasthAcAriNa Eva sapuNyA bhaviSyanti|

yatO 'labdhavyavasthAzAstrA bhinnadEzIyalOkA yadi svabhAvatO
vyavasthAnurUpAn AcArAn kurvvanti tarhyalabdhazAstrAH santO'pi
tE svESAM vyavasthAzAstramiva svayamEva bhavanti|

tESAM manasi sAkSisvarUpE sati tESAM vitarkESu ca kada tAn
dOSiNaH kada vA nirdOSAN kRtavatsu tE svAntarlikhitasya vyavasth-
hAzAstrasya pramaNAm svayamEva dadati|

yasmin dinE mayA prakAzitasya susaMvAdasyAnusArAd IzvarO
yIzukhrISTEna manuSANAm antaHkaraNANAm gUPhAbhiprAyAn
dhRtvA vicArayiSyati tasmin vicAradinE tat prakAziSyate|

pazya tvaM svayaM yihUditi vikhyAtO vyavasthOpari vizvAsaM
karOSi,

Izvaramuddizya svaM zlAghasE, tathA vyavasthayA zikSitO bhUtva
tasyAbhimataM jAnAsi, sarvvAsAM kathAnAM sAraM viviMkSE,

aparaM jnJanasya satyatAyAzcAkarasvarUpaM zAstraM mama
samIpE vidyata atO 'ndhalOkANAM mArgadarzayitA

timirasthitalOkANAM madhyE dIptisvarUpO'jnJanalOkEbhyO jn-
jAnadAtA zizUnAM zikSayitAhamEvEti manyase|

parAn zikSayan svayaM svaM kiM na zikSayasi? vastutazcau-
ryyaniSEdhavyavasthAM pracArayan tvaM kiM svayamEva cOrayasi?

tathA paradAragamanaM pratiSEdhan svayaM kiM paradArAn gac-
chasi? tathA tvaM svayaM pratimAdvESI san kiM mandirasya dravyANi
harasi?

yastvaM vyavasthAM zlAghasE sa tvaM kiM vyavasthAm avamatya
nEzvaraM sammanyase?

zAstrE yathA likhati "bhinnadEzinAM samIpE yuSmAkaM dOSAd
Izvarasya nAmno ninda bhavati|"

yadi vyavasthAM pAlayasi tarhi tava tvakchEdakriyA saphala bhav-
vati; yati vyavasthAM lagghasE tarhi tava tvakchEdO'tvakchEdO bhav-
iSyati|

yato vyavasthAzAstrAdiSTadharmmakarmmAcArI pumAn
atvakchEdI sannapi kiM tvakchEdinAM madhyE na gaNayiSyate?

kintu labdhazAstrazchinnatvak ca tvaM yadi vyavasthAlagghanaM
karOSi tarhi vyavasthApAlakAH svAbhAvikAcchinnatvacO lOkAstvAM
kiM na dUSayiSyanti?

tasmAd yO bAhyE yihUdI sa yihUdI nahi tathAggasya yastvakchEdaH
sa tvakchEdO nahi;

kintu yO jana AntarikO yihUdI sa Eva yihUdI aparanjca kEvalalikhitayA
vyavasthayA na kintu mAnasikO yastvakchEdO yasya ca prazaMsA
manuSyEbhyO na bhUtva IzvarAd bhavati sa Eva tvakchEdaH |

aparanjca yihUdinaH kiM zrESThatvaM? tathA tvakchEdasya vA kiM
phalaM?

sarvvathA bahUni phalAni santi, vizESata Izvarasya zAstraM tEbhyO'dIyata |

kaizcid avizvasanE kRtE tESAm avizvasanAt kim Izvarasya vizvAsyatAyA hAnirutpatsyate?

kEnApi prakArENa nahi | yadyapi sarvvE manuSyA mithyAvAdinastathApIzvaraH satyavAdI | zAstrE yathA likhitamAstE, atastvantu svavAkyEna nirddOSO hi bhaviSyasi | vicArE caiva niSpApO bhaviSyasi na saMzayaH |

asmAkam anyAyEna yadIzvarasya nyAyaH prakAzatE tarhi kiM vadiSyAmaH? ahaM mAnuSANAM kathAmiva kathAM kathayAmi, IzvaraH samucitaM danPaM dattva kim anyAyI bhaviSyati?

itthaM na bhavatu, tathA satIzvaraH kathaM jagatO vicArayitA bhaviSyati?

mama mithyAvAkyavadanAd yadIzvarasya satyatvEna tasya mahima varddhatE tarhi kasmAdahaM vicArE'parAdhitvEna gaNyO bhavAmi?

maggalArthaM pApamapi karaNIyamiti vAkyAM tvayA kutO nocyate? kintu yairucyate tE nitAntaM danPasya pAtRAni bhavanti; tathApi tadvAkyam asmAbhirapyucyata ityasmAkAM glAniM kurvvan-taH kiyantO lOkA vadanti |

anyalOkEbhyO vayaM kiM zrESThAH? kadAcana nahi yatO yihUdinO 'nyadEzinazca sarvvaEva pApasyAyatta ityasya pramANaM vayaM pUrvvam adadama |

lipi ryathAstE, naikOpi dhArmmiko janaH |

tathA jnjAnIzvarajnjAnI mAnavaH kOpi nAsti hi |

vimArgagAminaH sarvvE sarvvE duSkarmmakAriNaH | EkO janOpi nO tESAM sAdhukarmma karOti ca |

tathA tESAntu vai kaNThA anAvRtazmazAnavat | stutivAdaM prakurvanti jihvAbhistE tu kEvalaM | tESAMOSThasya nimnE tu viSaM tiSthati sarppavat |

mukhaM tESAM hi zApEna kapaTena ca pUryyate |

raktapAtAya tESAM tu padAni kSipragAni ca |

pathi tESAM manuSyANAM nAzaH klEzazca kEvalaH |

tE jana nahi jAnanti panthAnaM sukhadAyinaM |

paramEzAd bhayaM yattat taccakSuSOragOcaraM |

vyavasthAyAM yadyalikhati tad vyavasthAdhInAn lOkAn uddizya likhatIti vayaM jAnImaH | tatO manuSyamAtrO niruttaraH san Izvarasya sAkSad aparAdhI bhavati |

ataEva vyavasthAnurUpaiH karmmabhiH kazcidapi prANizvarasya sAkSat sapuNyIkRtO bhavituM na zakSyati yatO vyavasthayA pApajnjAnamAtraM jAyatE |

kintu vyavasthAyAH pRthag IzvarENa dEyaM yat puNyaM tad vyavasthAyA bhaviSyadvAdigaNasya ca vacanaiH pramANIkRtaM sadidAnIM prakAzatE |

yIzukhrISTE vizvAsakaraNAd IzvarENa dattaM tat puNyaM sakalESu prakAzitaM sat sarvvAn vizvAsinaH prati varttatE |

tESAM kOpi prabhEdO nAsti, yataH sarvvaEva pApina IzvarIyatEjOhInAzca jAtAH |

ta IzvarasyAnugrahAd mUlyam vinA khrISTakRtEna paritrANena sapuNyIkRta bhavanti |

yasmAt svazONitEna vizvAsAt pApanAzakO baLI bhavituM sa Eva pUrvvam IzvarENa nizcitaH, ittham IzvarIyasahiSNutvAt purAkRtapApAnAM mArjjanakaraNE svIyayAthArthyaM tEna prakAzyatE,

varttamAnakAlIyamapi svayAthArthyaM tEna prakAzyatE, aparaM yIzau vizvAsinaM sapuNyIkurvvannapi sa yAthArthikastiSThati |

tarhi kutrAtmazlAghA? sA dUrIkRta; kayA vyavasthayA? kiM kriyaUpavyavasthayA? itthaM nahi kintu tat kEvalavizvAsarUpaya vyavasthayaiva bhavati |

ataEva vyavasthAnurUpAH kriya vinA kEvalena vizvAsena manavaH sapuNyIkRtO bhavituM zaknOtlityasya rAddhAntaM darzayamaH |

sa kiM kEvalayihUdinAm IzvarO bhavati? bhinnadEzinAm IzvarO na bhavati? bhinnadEzinAmapi bhavati;

yasmAd Eka IzvarO vizvAsAt tvakchEdinO vizvAsEnAtvakchEdinazca sapuNyIkariSyati |

tarhi vizvAsena vayaM kiM vyavasthAM lumpama? itthaM na bhavatu vayaM vyavasthAM saMsthApayama Eva |

asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSa ibrAhIm kAyikakriyaya kiM labdhavan Etadadhi kiM vadiSyamaH?

sa yadi nijakriyaAbhyaH sapuNyO bhavEt tarhi tasyAtmazlAghAM karttuM pantha bhavEditi satyaM, kintvIzvarasya samIpe nahi |

zAstrE kiM likhati? ibrAhIm IzvarE vizvasanAt sa vizvAsastasmai puNyArthaM gaNito babhUva |

karmmakAriNO yad vEtanaM tad anugrahasya phalaM nahi kintu tEnOpArjitaM mantavyam |

kintu yaH pApinaM sapuNyIkarOti tasmin vizvAsinaH karmmahInasya janasya yO vizvAsaH sa puNyArthaM gaNyO bhavati |

aparaM yaM kriyaHInam IzvaraH sapuNyIkarOti tasya dhanyavAdaM dAyUd varNayAmAsa, yathA,

sa dhanyO'ghAni mRSTAni yasyAgAMsyAvRtAni ca |

sa ca dhanyaH parEzEna pApam yasya na gaNyatE |

ESa dhanyavAdastvakchEdinam atvakchEdinaM vA kaM prati bhavati? ibrAhImO vizvAsaH puNyArthaM gaNita iti vayaM vadamaH |

sa vizvAsastasya tvakchEditvAvasthAyAM kim atvakchEditvAvasthAyAM kasmin samaye puNyamiva gaNitaH? tvakchEditvAvasthAyAM nahi kintvatvakchEditvAvasthAyAM |

aparanjca sa yat sarvvESAm atvakchEdinAM vizvAsinAm AdipuruSO bhavEt, tE ca puNyavattvE na gaNyEran;

yE ca IOkAH kEvalaM chinnatvacO na santO 'smatpUrvvapuruSa ibrAhIm achinnatvak san yE na vizvAsamArgENa gatavAn tE naiva tasya pAdacihnE na gacchanti tESAM tvakchEdinAmapyAdipuruSO bhavEt tadartham atvakchEdinO mAnavasya vizvAsAt puNyam utpadyata iti pramANasvarUpaM tvakchEdacihnaM sa prApnOt|

ibrAhIm jagatO'dhikArI bhaviSyati yaiSA pratijnjA taM tasya vaMzanjca prati pUrvvam akriyata sA vyavasthAmUliKA nahi kintu vizvAsajanyapuNyamUliKA|

yatO vyavasthAvalambinO yadyadhikAriNO bhavanti tarhi vizvAsO viphalo jAyatE sA pratijnjApi luptaiva|

adhikantu vyavasthA kOpaM janayati yatO 'vidyamAnAyAM vyavasthAyAm AjnjAlagghanaM na sambhavati|

ataEva sA pratijnjA yad anugrahasya phalaM bhavEt tadarthaM vizvAsamUliKA yatastathAtvE tadvaMzasamudAyaM prati arthatO yE vyavasthaya tadvaMzasambhavAH kEvalaM tAn prati nahi kintu ya ibrAhImIyavizvAsE na tatsambhavAstAnapi prati sA pratijnjA sthAs-nurbhavati|

yO nirjIvAn sajIvAn avidyamAnAni vastUni ca vidyamAnAni karOti ibrAhImO vizvAsabhUmEstasyEzvarasya sAkSat sO'smAkaM sarvvESAm AdipuruSa AstE, yathA likhitaM vidyatE, ahaM tvAM bahujAtInAm AdipuruSaM kRtvA niyuktavAn|

tvadIyastAdRzO vaMzO janiSyatE yadidaM vAkyaM pratizrutaM tadanusArAd ibrAhIm bahudEzIyalOkAnAm AdipuruSO yad bhavati tadarthaM sO'napEkSitavyamapyapEkSamANO vizvAsaM kRtavAn|

aparanjca kSINavizvAsO na bhUtva zatavatsaravayaskatvAt svazarI-rasya jarAM sArAnAmnaH svabhAryyAyA rajOnivRttinjca tRNaya na mEnE|

aparam avizvAsAd Izvarasya pratijnjAvacanE kamapi saMzayaM na cakAra;

kintvIzvarENa yat pratizrutaM tat sAdhayituM zakyata iti nizci-taM vijnjAya dRPhavizvAsaH san Izvarasya mahimAnaM prakAzayAnj-cakAra|

iti hEtOstasya sa vizvAsastadIyapuNyamiva gaNayAnjcakrE|

puNyamivAgaNyata tat kEvalasya tasya nimittaM likhitaM nahi, asmAkaM nimittamapi,

yatO'smAkaM pApanAzArthaM samarpitO'smAkaM puNyaprApt-yarthanjCotthApitO'bhavat yO'smAkaM prabhu ryIzustasyOthApayita-rIzvarE

yadi vayaM vizvasAmastarhyasmAkamapi saEva vizvAsaH puN-yamiva gaNayiSyatE|

vizvAsE na sapuNyIkRta vayam IzvarENa sArddhaM prabhuNAs-mAkaM yIzukhrISTE na mElanaM prAptAH|

aparaM vayaM yasmin anugrahAzrayE tiSthAmastanmadhyaM viz-vAsamArgENa tEnaivAnIta vayam IzvarIyavibhavaprAptipratyAzaya samAnandAmaH|

tat kEvalaM nahi kintu klEzabhOgE'pyAnandAmO yataH klEza d dhairyyaM jAyata iti vayaM jAnImaH,

dhairyyaAcca parIkSitatvaM jAyatE, parIkSitatvAt pratyAZa jAyatE,

pratyAzAtO vrIPitatvaM na jAyatE, yasmAd asmabhyaM dattEna pavitrENAtmanAsmAkam antaHkaraNANizvarasya prEmavAriNA sik-tAni|

asmAsu nirupAyESu satsu khrISTa upayukTE samayE pApinAM nimittaM svIyAn praNAN atyajat|

hitakAriNO janasya kRtE kOpi praNAN tyaktuM sAhasaM karttuM zaknOti, kintu dhArmmikasya kRtE prAyENa kOpi prANAN na tyajati|

kintvasmAsu pApiSu satsvapi nimittamasmAkaM khrISTaH svaprANAN tyaktavAn, tata IzvarOsmAn prati nijaM paramaprEm-ANaM darzitavAn|

ataEva tasya raktapAtEna sapuNyIkRtA vayaM nitAntaM tEna kOpAd uddhAriSyAmahE|

phalatO vayaM yadA ripava Asma tadEzvarasya putrasya maraNEna tEna sArddhaM yadyasmAkaM mElanaM jAtaM tarhi mElanaprAptAH santO'vazyam tasya jIvanEna rakSAM lapsyAmahE|

tat kEvalaM nahi kintu yEna mElanam alabhAmahi tEnAsmAkaM prabhuNA yIzukhrISTEna sAmpratam IzvarE samAnandAmazca|

tathA sati, EkEna mAnuSENa pApaM pApEna ca maraNaM jagatIM prAvizat aparaM sarvvESAM pApitvAt sarvvE mAnuSA mRtE rnighna abhavat|

yatO vyavasthAdAnasamayaM yAvat jagati pApam AsIt kintu yatra vyavasthA na vidyatE tatra pApasyApi gaNana na vidyatE|

tathApyAdama yAdRzaM pApaM kRtaM tAdRzaM pApaM yai rnAkAri Adamam Arabhya mUsAM yAvat tESAmapyupari mRtyU rAjatvam akarOt sa Adam bhAvyAdamO nidarzanamevAstE|

kintu pApakarmmaNO yAdRzO bhAvastAdRg dAnakarmmaNO bhAvO na bhavati yata Ekasya janasyAparAdhEna yadi bahUnAM maraNam aghaTata tathApIzvarAnugrahastadanugrahamUlakaM dAnanjcaikEna janEnArthAd yIzunA khrISTEna bahuSu bAhulyAti-bAhulyEna phalati|

aparam Ekasya janasya pApakarmma yAdRk phalayuktaM dAnakar-mma tAdRk na bhavati yatO vicArakarmmaikaM pApam Arabhya daN-PajanakaM babhUva, kintu dAnakarmma bahupApAnyArabhya puNyaj-anakaM babhUva|

yata Ekasya janasya pApakarmmatastEnaikEna yadi maraNasya rAjatvaM jAtaM tarhi yE janA anugrahasya bAhulyaM puNyadAnanjca prApnuvanti ta EkEna janEna, arthAt yIzukhrISTEna, jIvanE rAjatvam avazyam kariSyanti|

EkO'parAdhO yadvat sarvvamAnavAnAM daNPagAmI mArgO 'bhav- vat tadvad EkaM puNyadAnaM sarvvamAnavAnAM jIvanayuktapuN-yagAmI mArga Eva|

aparam Ekasya janasyAjnjAlagghanAd yathA bahavo 'parAdhinO jAtAstadvad EkasyAjnjAcaraNAd bahavaH sapuNyIkRtA bhavanti|

adhikantu vyavasthAgamanAd aparAdhasya bAhulyaM jAtaM kintu yatra pApasya bAhulyaM tatraiva tasmAd anugrahasya bAhulyam ab- havat|

tEna mRtyuna yadvat pApasya rAjatvam abhavat tadvad asmAkaM prabhuyIzukhrISTadvArAnantajIvanadAyipuNyEnAnugrahasya rAjat- vaM bhavati|

prabhUtarUpENa yad anugrahaH prakAzatE tadarthaM pApE
tiStHama iti vAkyaM kiM vayaM vadiSyAmaH? tanna bhavatu |

pApaM prati mRtA vayaM punastasmin katham jIviSyAmaH?

vayaM yAvantO loka yIzukhrISTE majjita bhavAma tAvanta Eva
tasya maraNE majjita iti kiM yUyaM na jAnItha?

tatO yatha pituH parAkramENa zmazAnAt khrISTa utthApitastatha
vayamapi yat nUtanajIvina ivAcarAmastadarthaM majjanEna tEna
sArddhaM mRtyurUpE zmazAnE saMsthApitAH |

aparaM vayaM yadi tEna saMyuktaH santaH sa iva maraNabhAginO
jAtAstarhi sa ivOtthAnabhAginO'pi bhaviSyAmaH |

vayaM yat pApasya dAsAH puna rna bhavAmastadartham asmAkaM
pAparUpazarIrasya vinAzArtham asmAkaM purAtanapurusaSastEna
sAkaM kruzE'hanyatEti vayaM jAnImaH |

yO hataH sa pApAt mukta Eva |

ataEva yadi vayaM khrISTEna sArddham ahanyAmahi tarhi
punarapi tEna sahita jIviSyAma ityatrAsmAkaM vizvAsO vidyatE |

yataH zmazAnAd utthApitaH khrISTO puna rna mriyata iti vayaM
jAnImaH | tasmin kOpyadhikArO mRtyO rnAsti |

aparanjca sa yad amriyata tEnaikada pApam uddizyAmriyata, yacca
jIvati tEnEzvam uddizya jIvati;

tadvad yUyamapi svAn pApam uddizya mRtAn asmAkaM prabhuNA
yIzukhrISTEnEzvam uddizya jIvantO jAnIta |

aparanjca kutsitAbhilASA n pUrayituM yuSmAkaM martyadEhESu
pApam AdhipatyAM na karOtu |

aparaM svaM svam aggam adharmasyAstraM kRtvA pApasE-
vAyAM na samarpayata, kintu zmazAnAd utthitAniva svAn IzvarE
samarpayata svAnyaggAni ca dharmmAsrasvarUpANizvam uddizya
samarpayata |

yuSmAkam upari pApasyAdhipatyAM puna rna bhaviSyati, yasmAd
yUyaM vyavasthAyA anAyattA anugrahasya cAyattA bhavata |

kintu vayaM vyavasthAyA anAyattA anugrahasya cAyattA ab-
havAma, iti kArANAt kiM pApaM kariSyAmaH? tanna bhavatu |

yatO mRtijanakaM pApaM puNyajanakaM nidEzAcaraNanjcaitay-
OrdvayO ryasmin AjnjApAlanArthaM bhRtyAniva svAn samarpayatha,
tasyaiva bhRtya bhavatha, Etat kiM yUyaM na jAnItha?

aparanjca pUrvvaM yUyaM pApasya bhRtyA AstEti satyaM kintu
yasyAM zikSarUpAyAM mUSAyAM nikSiptA bhavata tasyA AkRtiM
manObhi rlabdhavanta iti kArANAd Izvarasya dhanyavAdO bhavatu |

itthaM yUyaM pApasEvAtO muktaH santO dharmmasya bhRtyA
jAtAH |

yuSmAkaM zArIrikyA durbbalatAyA hEtO rmanavavad aham Etad
bravImi; punaH punaradharmmakaraNArthaM yadvat pUrvvaM pA-
pAmEdhyayO rbhRtyatvE nijAggAni samArpayata tadvad idAnIM sAd-
hukarmmakaraNArthaM dharmmasya bhRtyatvE nijAggAni samarpay-
ata |

yada yUyaM pApasya bhRtyA Asta tAd dharmmasya nAyattA Asta |
tarhi yAni karmmani yUyam idAnIM lajjAjanakAni budhyadhvE
pUrvvaM tai ryuSmAkaM kO lAbha AsIt? tESAM karmmaNAM phalaM
maraNamEva |

kintu sAmprataM yUyaM pApasEvAtO muktaH santa Izvarasya
bhRtyAbhavata tasmAd yuSmAkaM pavitratvarUpaM labhyam ananta-
jIvanarUpanjca phalam AstE |

yataH pApasya vEtanaM maraNam kintvasmAkaM prabhuNA
yIzukhrISTEnAnantajIvanam IzvaradattaM pAritOSikam AstE |

hE bhrAtRgaNa vyavasthAvidaH prati mamEdaM nivEdanaM | vid-
hiH kEvalaM yAvajjIvaM mAnavOparyyadhipatitvaM karOtIti yUyaM
kiM na jAnItha?

yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvatkAlam UPHa bhAryyA vyavasthaya
tasmin baddha tiSThati kintu yadi pati rmriyatE tarhi sA nArI patyu
rvyavasthAtO mucyatE |

EatkaRaNat patyurjIvanakAlE nArI yadyanyaM puruSaM vivahati
tarhi sA vyabhicAriNI bhavati kintu yadi sa pati rmriyatE tarhi sA tasyA
vyavasthAyA mukta satI puruSantarENa vyUPhApi vyabhicAriNI na
bhavati |

hE mama bhrAtRgaNa, IzvaranimittaM yadasmAkaM phalaM jAyatE
tadarthaM zmazAnAd utthApitEna puruSENa saha yuSmAkaM vivAhO
yad bhavEt tadarthaM khrISTasya zarIrENa yUyaM vyavasthAM prati
mRtavantaH |

yatO'smAkaM zAririkAcaraNasamayE maraNanimittaM phalam ut-
pAdayituM vyavasthaya dUSitaH pApAbhilASO'smAkam aggESu jIvan
AsIt |

kintu tAdA yasyA vyavasthAyA vazE Asmahi sAmprataM tAM prati
mRtatvAd vayaM tasya adhInatvAt mukta iti hEtOrIzvarO'smAbhiH
purAtanalikhitanusArAt na sEvitavyaH kintu navInasvabhAvEnaiva
sEvitavyaH

tarhi vayaM kiM brUmaH? vyavastha kiM pApajanika bhavati?
nEtthaM bhavatu | vyavasthAm avidyamAnAyAM pApaM kim ityahaM
nAvEdaM; kinjca lObhaM mA kArSiriti cEd vyavasthAgranthE likhitaM
nAbhaviSyat tarhi lObhaH kimbhUtastadahaM nAjnjAsyAM |

kintu vyavasthaya pApaM chidraM prApyAsmAkam antaH sarv-
vavidhaM kutsitAbhilASam ajanayat; yatO vyavasthAyAm avidya-
mAnAyAM pApaM mRtaM |

aparaM pUrvvaM vyavasthAyAm avidyamAnAyAm aham ajIvaM
tataH param AjnjAyAm upasthitAyAm pApam ajIvat tadAham amriyE |

itthaM sati jIvananimitta yAjnjA sA mama mRtyujanikAbhavat |

yataH pApaM chidraM prApya vyavasthitAdEzEna mAM vanjcayitva
tEna mAm ahan |

ataEva vyavastha pavitra, AdEzazca pavitro nyAyyO hitakArI ca
bhavati |

tarhi yat svayaM hitakRt tat kiM mama mRtyujanakam abhavat? nEt-
thaM bhavatu; kintu pApaM yat pAtakamiva prakAzatE tatha nidEzEna
pApaM yadatIva pAtakamiva prakAzatE tadarthaM hitOpAyEna mama
maraNam ajanayat |

vyavasthAtmabOdhikEti vayaM jAnImaH kintvahaM zArIratAcArI
pApasya krItakigkarO vidyE |

yatO yat karma karOmi tat mama manO'bhimataM nahi; aparaM
yan mama manO'bhimataM tanna karOmi kintu yad RtIyE tat karOmi |

tathAtvE yan mamAnabhimataM tad yadi karOmi tarhi vyavasthA sUttamEti svIkarOmi |

ataEva samprati tat karmma mayA kriyata iti nahi kintu mama zarIrasthEna pApEnaiva kriyatE |

yatO mayi, arthatO mama zarIrE, kimapyuttamaM na vasati, Etad ahaM jAnAmi; mamEcchukatAyAM tiSThantyAmapyaham uttamakarmmasAdhanE samarthO na bhavAmi |

yatO yAmuttamAM kriyAM karttumahaM vAnjchAmi tAM na karOmi kintu yat kutsitaM karmma karttum anicchukO'smi tadEva karOmi |

ataEva yadyat karmma karttuM mamEcchA na bhavati tad yadi karOmi tarhi tat mayA na kriyatE, mamAntarvarttinA pApEnaiva kriyatE |

bhadraM karttum icchukaM mAM yO 'bhadraM karttuM pravarttayati tAdRzaM svabhAvamEkaM mayi pazyAmi |

aham AntarikapuruSENEzvaravyavasthAyAM santuSTa Ase;

kintu tadviparItaM yudhyantaM tadanyamEkaM svabhAvam madIyAggasthitaM prapazyAmi, sa madIyAggasthitapApasvabhAvasyAyattaM mAM karttuM cESTatE |

hA hA yO'haM durbhAgyO manujastaM mAm EtasmAn mRtAccharI-rAt kO nistArayiSyati?

asmAkaM prabhuNA yIzukhrISTEna nistArayitAram IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi | ataEva zarIrENa pApavyavasthAyA manasa tu IzvaravyavasthAyAH sEvanaM karOmi |

yE janAH khrISTaM yIzum Azritya zArIrikaM nAcaranta Atmika-mAcaranti tE'dhunA danPARhA na bhavanti |

jIvanadAyakasyAtmanO vyavasthA khrISTayIzunA pApamaraNayO rvyavasthAtO mAmamOcyat |

yasmAcchArIrasya durbbalatvAd vyavasthayA yat karmmasAdhyam IzvarO nijaputraM pApizarIrarUpaM pApanAzakabaliRUpanjca prESya tasya zarIrE pApasya danPaM kurvvan tatkarmma sAdhitavAn |

tataH zArIrikaM nAcaritvAsmAbhirAtmikam AcaradbhirvyavasthA-granthE nirddiSTAni puNyakarmmaNi sarvvANi sAdhyantE |

yE zArIrikAcAriNastE zArIrikAn viSayAn bhAvayanti yE cAtmikAcAriNastE AtmanO viSayAn bhAvayanti |

zArIrikabhAvasya phalaM mRtyuH kinjcAtmikabhAvasya phalE jIvanaM zAntizca |

yataH zArIrikabhAva Izvarasya viruddhaH zatrutAbhAva Eva sa Izvarasya vyavasthAyA adhInO na bhavati bhavitunjca na zaknOti |

EtasmAt zArIrikAcAriSu tOSTum IzvarENa na zakyaM |

kintvIzvarasyAtmA yadi yuSmAkaM madhyE vasati tarhi yUYaM zArIrikAcAriNO na santa AtmikAcAriNO bhavathaH | yasmin tu khrIS-TasyAtmA na vidyatE sa tatsambhavO nahi |

yadi khrISTO yuSmAn adhitiSThati tarhi pApam uddizya zarIraM mRtaM kintu puNyamuddizyAtmA jIvati |

mRtagaNAd yIzu ryEnOthApitastasyAtmA yadi yuSmanmadhyE vasati tarhi mRtagANat khrISTasya sa utthApayitA yuSman-madhyavAsinA svakIyAtmanA yuSmAkaM mRtadEhAnapi puna rjIvayiSyati |

hE bhrAtRgaNa zarIrasya vayamadhamarNA na bhavAmO'taH
zArIrikAcArO'smAbhi rna karttavyaH |

yadi yUyaM zarIrikAcAriNO bhavEta tarhi yuSmAbhi
rmarrtavayEva kintvAtmanA yadi zarIrakarmmANi ghAtayEta tarhi
jIviSyatha |

yatO yAvantO lOkA IzvarasyAtmanAkRSyantE tE sarvva Izvarasya
santAnA bhavanti |

yUyaM punarapi bhayajanakaM dAsyabhAvaM na prAptAH kintu
yEna bhAvEnEzvaraM pitaH pitariti prOcya sambOdhayatha tAdRzaM
dattakaputratvabhAvam prApnuta |

aparanjca vayam Izvarasya santAnA Etasmin pavitra AtmA svayam
asmAkam AtmAbhiH sArddhaM pramANaM dadAti |

ataEva vayaM yadi santAnAstarhyadhikAriNaH, arthAd Izvarasya
svattvAdhikAriNaH khrISTEna sahAdhikAriNazca bhavAmaH;
aparaM tEna sArddhaM yadi duHkhabhAginO bhavAmastarhi tasya
vibhavasyApi bhAginO bhaviSyAmaH |

kintvasmAsu yO bhAvIvibhavaH prakAziSyatE tasya samIpe varttam-
AnakAlInaM duHkhamahaM tRNaya manyE |

yataH prANigana Izvarasya santAnANaM vibhavaprAptim AkAgk-
San nitAntam apEkSatE |

aparanjca prANiganaH svairam allkatAyA vazIkRtO nAbhavat
kintu prANigano'pi nazvaratAdhInatvAt muktaH san Izvarasya san-
tAnANaM paramamuktiM prApsyatItyabhivrAyENa vazIkArtra vazI-
cakrE |

aparanjca prasUyamAnAvad vyathitaH san idAnIM yAvat kRtsnaH
prANigana ArttasvaraM karOtIti vayaM jAnImaH |

kEvalaH sa iti nahi kintu prathamajAtaphalasvarUpam AtmANaM
prAptA vayamapi dattakaputratvapadaprAptim arthAt zarIrasya muk-
tiM pratIkSamANastadvad antarArttarAvaM kurmmaH |

vayaM pratyAzaya trANam alabhAmahi kintu pratyakSavastuno
ya pratyAZa sA pratyAZa nahi, yatO manuSyO yat samIkSatE tasya
pratyAZAM kutaH kariSyati?

yad apratyakSaM tasya pratyAZAM yadi vayaM kurvvImahi tarhi
dhairyyam avalambya pratIkSamaH |

tata AtmApi svayam asmAkam durbbalatAyAH sahAyatvaM karOti;
yataH kiM prArthitavyaM tad bOddhuM vayaM na zaknumaH, kintvas-
paSTairArttarAvairAtmA svayam asmannimittaM nivEdayati |

aparam IzvarAbhimitarUpENa pavitralOkANaM kRtE nivEdayati ya
AtmA tasyAbhivrAyO'ntaryyAminA jnjAyatE |

aparam IzvarIyanirUpANanusArENaHUtAH santO yE tasmin
prIyantE sarvvANi militva tESAM maggalaM sAdhayanti, Etad vayaM
jAnImaH |

yata IzvarO bahubhrAtRNAM madhyE svaputraM jyESThaM kart-
tum icchan yAn pUrvaM lakSyIkRtavAn tAn tasya pratimUrtyAH
sAdRzyaprAptyarthaM nyayumkta |

aparanjca tEna yE niyuktAsta AhUtA api yE ca tEnAhUtAstE sapuN-
yIkRtAH, yE ca tEna sapuNyIkRtAstE vibhavayuktAH |

ityatra vayaM kiM brUmaH? IzvarO yadyasmAkam sapakSO bhavati
tarhi kO vipakSO'smAkam?

AtmaputraM na rakSitva yO'smAkam sarvvESAM kRtE taM pradat-
tavAn sa kiM tEna sahAsmabhyam anyAni sarvvANi na dAsyati?

IzvarasyAbhirucitESu kEna dOSa ArOpayiSyatE? ya IzvarastAn puN-
yavata iva gaNayati kiM tEna?

aparam tEbhyO danPadAnAjnjA vA kEna kariSyatE?
yo'smannimittaM prANAn tyaktavAn kEvalaM tanna kintu
mRtagaNamadyAd utthitavAn, api cEzvarasya dakSiNE pArzvE
tiSThan adyApyasmAkaM nimittaM prArthata EvambhUtO yaH
khrISTaH kiM tEna?

asmAbhiH saha khrISTasya prEmavicchEdaM janayituM kaH za-
knOti? kIEzO vyasanaM vA tAPanA vA durbhikSaM vA vastrahInatvaM
vA prANasaMzayO vA khaggO vA kimEtAni zaknuvanti?

kintu likhitam AstE, yathA, vayaM tava nimittaM smO mRtyuvak-
trE'khilaM dinaM | balirdEyO yathA mESO vayaM gaNyAmahE tathA |

aparam yo'smAsu prIyatE tEnaitAsu vipatsu vayaM samyag vi-
jayAmahE |

yatO'smAkAM prabhuna yIzukhrISTEnEzvarasya yat prEma tas-
mad asmAkAM vicchEdaM janayituM mRtyu rjIvanaM vA divyadUtA vA
balavantO mukhyadUtA vA varrtamAnO vA bhaviSyana kAlO vA ucca-
padaM vA nIcapadaM vAparAM kimapi sRSTavastu

vaitESAM kEnApi na zakyamityasmin dRPhavizvAsO mamAstE |

ahaM kanjcid kalpitAM kathAM na kathayAmi, khrISTasya sAKSat
satyamEva bravImi pavitrasyAtmanaH sAKSan madIyam mana Etat
sAKSyam dadAti |

mamAntaratizayaduHkhaM nirantaraM khEdazca

tasmAd ahaM svajAtIyabhrAtRNAM nimittAt svayaM khrISTAcchA-
pAkrAntO bhavitum aiccham |

yatasta isrAyElasya vaMZA api ca dattakaputratvaM tEjO niyamO
vyavasthAdAnaM mandirE bhajanaM pratijnjAH pitRpuruSaganaz-
caitESu sarvvESu tESAm adhikArO'sti |

tat kEvalaM nahi kintu sarvvAdhyakSaH sarvvada saccidAnanda
IzvarO yaH khrISTaH sO'pi zaRirikasambandhEna tESAM vaMzasamb-
havaH |

Izvarasya vAkyaM viphalAM jAtam iti nahi yatKArANAd isrAyELO
vaMZE yE jAtAstE sarvvE vastuta isrAyELIya na bhavanti |

aparam ibrAhImO vaMZE jAtA api sarvvE tasyaiva santAna na bha-
vanti kintu ishAkO nAmna tava vaMZO vikhyAtO bhaviSyati |

arthAt zaRirikasaMsargAt jAtAH santAna yAvantastAvanta EvEz-
varasya santAna na bhavanti kintu pratizravanAd yE jAyantE taEvEz-
varavaMZO gaNyatE |

yatastatpratizrute rvAkyamEtat, EtAdrZE samayE 'haM
punarAgamiSyAmi tatpUrvvaM sArAyAH putra EkO janiSyatE |

aparamapi vadAmi svamanO'bhilASata IzvarENa yannirUpitaM tat
karmmatO nahi kintvAhvayitu rjAtamEtat yathA siddhyati

tadartaM ribkAnAmikayA yOSita janaikasmAd arthAd asmAkam
ishAkaH pUrvvapuruSAd garbhE dhRtE tasyAH santAnayOH prasavAt
pUrvvaM kinjca tayOH zubhAzubhakarmmaNaH karanAt pUrvvaM

tAM pratIdaM vAkyam uktaM, jyESThaH kaniSThaM sEviSyatE,

yathA likhitam AstE, tathApyESAvi na prItva yAkUbi prItavAn ahaM |

tarhi vayaM kiM brUmaH? IzvaraH kim anyAyakarI? tathA na bha-
vatu |

yataH sa svayaM mUsAm avadat; ahaM yasmin anugrahaM cikIr-SAmi tamEvAnugRhIAMI, yanjca dayitum icchAMI tamEva dayE |

ataEvEcchata yatamAnEna vA mAnavEna tanna sAdhyatE dayAkAriNEzvarENaiva sAdhyatE |

phirauNi zAstrE likhati, ahaM tvaddvArA matparAkramaM darzayituM sarvvapRthivyAM nijanAma prakAzayitunjca tvAM sthApitavAn |

ataH sa yam anugrahItum icchati tamEvAnugRhIAti, yanjca nigrahItum icchati taM nigRhIAti |

yadi vadasi tarhi sa dOSaM kutO gRhIAti? tadIyEcchAyAH pratibandhakatvaM karttaM kasya sAmarthyaM vidyatE?

he Izvarasya pratipakSa martya tvaM kaH? EtAdRzaM mAM kutaH sRSTavAn? iti kathAM sRSTavastu sraSTrE kiM kathayiSyati?

EkasmAn mRtpiNPAd utkRSTAPakRSTau dvividhau kalazau karttuM kiM kulAlasya sAmarthyaM nAsti?

IzvaraH kOpaM prakAzayituM nijazaktiM njnApayitunjEcchan yadi vinAzasya yOgyAni krOdhabhAjanAni prati bahukAlaM dIrghasahiS-NutAm Azrayati;

aparanjca vibhavaprAptyarthaM pUrvvaM niyuktAnyanugrahapAr-trANi prati nijavibhavasya bAhulyaM prakAzayituM kEvalayihUdinAM nahi bhinnadEzinAmapi madhyAd

asmAniva tAnyAhvayati tatra tava kiM?

hOzEyagranthE yathA likhitam AstE, yO lOkO mama nAsIt taM vadiSyAMI madIyakaM | yA jAti rmE'priyA cAsIt tAM vadiSyAmyahaM priyAM |

yUyaM madIyalOkA na yatrEti vAkyamaucyata | amarEzasya santAnA iti khyAsyanti tatra tE |

isrAyElIyalOkESu yizAyiyO'pi vAcamEtAM prAcArayat, isrAyElIyavaMzAnAM yA saMkhyA sA tu nizcitaM | samudrasikatAsaMkhyAsamAnA yadi jAyatE | tathApi kEvalaM lOkairalpaistrANaM vrajiSyatE |

yatO nyAyEna svaM karmma parEzaH sAdhayiSyati | dEze saEva saMkSEpAnnijaM karmma kariSyati |

yizAyiyO'paramapi kathayAmAsa, sainyAdhyakSaparEzEna cEt kinjinnOdaziSyata | tadA vayaM sidOmEvAbhaviSyAma vinizcitaM | yadvA vayam amOrAyA agamiSyAma tulyatAM |

tarhi vayaM kiM vakSyAmaH? itaradEzIyA lOkA api puNyArtham ayatamAnA vizvAsEna puNyam alabhanta;

kintvisrAyElloka vyavasthApAlanEna puNyArthaM yatamAnAstan nAlabhanta |

tasya kiM kAranaM? tE vizvAsEna nahi kintu vyavasthAyAH kriyaya cESTitvA tasmin skhalanajanake pASANE pAdaskhalanaM prAptAH |

likhitaM yAdRzam AstE, pazya pAdaskhalArthaM hi sIyOni prastarantatha | bAdhAkAranjca pASANaM paristhApitavAnaham | vizvasiSyati yastatra sa janO na trapiSyatE |

he bhrAtara isrAyElIyalOkA yat paritrANaM prApnuvanti tadahaM manasAbhilaSan Izvarasya samIpe prArthayE |

yata IzvarE tESAM cESTA vidyata ityatrAhaM sAkSyasmi; kintu tESAM sA cESTA sajnAnA nahi,

yatasta IzvaradattaM puNyam avijnjAya svakRtapuNyaM sthApay-
itum cESTamAnA Izvaradattasya puNyasya nighnatvaM na svIkurv-
vanti |

khrISTa EkaikavizvAsijanAya puNyaM dAtuM vyavasthAyAH phalas-
varUpO bhavati |

vyavasthApAlanEna yat puNyaM tat mUsa varNayAmAsa, yathA, yO
janastAM pAlayiSyati sa taddvArA jIviSyati |

kintu pratyayEna yat puNyaM tad EtAdRzaM vAkyam vadati, kaH
svargam Aruhya khrISTam avarOhayiSyati?

kO vA prEtalOkam avaruhya khrISTAM mRtagaNamadhyAd AnESy-
atIti vAk manasi tvayA na gaditavyA |

tarhi kiM bravIti? tad vAkyam tava samIpastham arthAt tava vadanE
manasi cAstE, tacca vAkyam asmAbhiH pracAryyamANaM vizvAsasya
vAkyamEva |

vastutaH prabhuM yIzuM yadi vadanEna svIkaroSi, tathEzvarastaM
zmazAnAd udasthApayad iti yadyantaHkaraNena vizvasiSi tarhi pari-
trANaM lapsyasE |

yasmAt puNyaprAptyartham antaHkaraNena vizvasitavyaM pari-
trANArthanjca vadanEna svIkarttavyaM |

zAstrE yAdRzaM likhati vizvasiSyati yastatra sa janO na trapiSyatE |
ityatra yihUdini tadanyalOkE ca kOpi vizESO nAsti yasmAd yaH
sarvvESAM advitIyaH prabhuH sa nijayAcakAna sarvvAn prati
vadAnyO bhavati |

yataH, yaH kazcit paramEzasya nAmna hi prArthayiSyatE | sa Eva
manujO nUnaM paritrAtO bhaviSyati |

yaM yE janA na pratyAyan tE tamuddizya kathaM prArthay-
iSyantE? yE vA yasyAkhyAnaM kadApi na zrutavantastE taM kathaM
pratyESyanti? aparaM yadi pracArayitArO na tiSthanti tadA kathaM tE
zroSyanti?

yadi vA prEritA na bhavanti tadA kathaM pracArayiSyanti? yAdRzaM
likhitam AstE, yathA, mAggalikaM susaMvAdaM dadatyAnIya yE
narAH | pracArayanti zAntEzca susaMvAdaM janAstu yE | tESAM
caraNapadmAni kIdrK zObhAnvitAni hi |

kintu tE sarvvE taM susaMvAdaM na gRhItavantaH | yizAiyO yathA
likhitavAn | asmatpracAritE vAkyE vizvAsamakArOddhi kaH |

ataEva zravanAd vizvAsa aizvaravAkyapracArAt zravananjca bha-
vati |

tarhyahaM bravImi taiH kiM nAzrAvi? avazyam azrAvi, yasmAt
tESAM zabdO mahIM vyApnOd vAkyanjca nikhilaM jagat |

aparamapi vadAmi, isrAyElIyalOkAH kim EtAM kathAM na bud-
hyantE? prathamato mUsa idaM vAkyam prOvAca, ahamuttApayiSyE
tAn agaNyamAnavairapi | klekSyAmi jAtim EtAnjca prOnmattabhinna-
jAtibhiH |

aparanjca yizAiyO'tizayAkSObhENA kathayAmAsa, yathA, adhi
mAM yaistu nAcESTi samprAptastai rjanairahaM | adhi mAM yai rna
sampRStAM vijnjAtastai rjanairahaM | |

kintvisrAyElIyalOkAn adhi kathayanjcaKara, yairAjnjAlagghibhi
rIokai rviruddhaM vAkyamucyatE | tAn pratyEva dinaM kRtsnaM has-
tau vistArayAmyahaM | |

IzvarENa svIkIyalOkA apasAritA ahaM kim IdRzaM vAkyaM brav-
Imi? tanna bhavatu yatO'hamapi binyAmInagOtrIya ibrAhImavaMzIya
isrAyElIyalOkO'smi |

IzvarENa pUrvvaM yE pradrSTAstE svakIyalOkA apasAritA iti nahi |
aparam EliyOpAkhyAnE zAstrE yallikhitam AstE tad yUYaM kiM na
jAnItha?

hE paramEzvara lOkAstvadIyAH sarvva yajnjavEdIrabhanjjan tathA
tava bhaviSyadvAdinaH sarvvAn aghnan kEvala EkO'ham avaziSTa
AsE tE mamApi prANAn nAzayitUM cESTanatE, EtAM kathAm is-
rAyElIyalOkAnAM viruddham Eliya IzvarAya nivEdayAmAsa |

tatastaM pratIzvarasyOttaraM kiM jAtaM? bAlnAmnO dEvasya sAk-
SAT yai rjAnUni na pAtitAni tAdRzAH sapta sahasrANI lOkA avazESita
mayA |

tadvad Etasmin varttamAnakAIE'pi anugrahENAbhirucitAstESAM
avaziSTAH katipayA lOkAH santi |

ataEva tad yadyanugrahENA bhavati tarhi kriyayA na bhavati nO cEd
anugrahO'nanugraha Eva, yadi vA kriyayA bhavati tarhyanugrahENA
na bhavati nO cEt kriyA kriyaiva na bhavati |

tarhi kiM? isrAyElIyalOkA yad amRgayanta tanna prApuH | kintvab-
hirucitalOkAstat prApustadanyE sarvva andhIbhUtAH |

yathA likhitam AstE, ghOranidrAlutAbhAvaM dRSTihInE ca lOcanE |
karNau zrutivihInau ca pradadau tEbhya IzvaraH | |

EtEsmin dAyUdapi likhitavAn yathA, atO bhuktyAsanaM tESAM un-
mAthavad bhaviSyati | vA vaMzayantravad bAdhA danPavad vA bhavi-
Syati | |

bhaviSyanti tathAndhAstE nEtraIH pazyanti nO yathA | vEpathuH
kaTidEzasya tESAM nityaM bhaviSyati | |

patanArthaM tE skhalitavanta iti vAcAM kimahaM vadAmi?
tanna bhavatu kintu tAn udyOginaH karttuM tESAM patanAd
itaradEzIyalOkaiH paritrANaM prAptaM |

tESAM patanaM yadi jagatO lOkAnAM lAbhajanakam abhavat tESAM
hrAsO'pi yadi bhinnadEzinAM lAbhajanako'bhavat tarhi tESAM vRd-
dhiH kati lAbhajanika bhaviSyati?

atO hE anyadEzinO yuSmAn sambOdhyA kathayAmi nijAnAM jn-
jAtibandhUnAM manaHsUdyOgaM janayan tESAM madhyE kiyatAM
lOkAnAM yathA paritrANaM sAdhayAmi

tannimittam anyadEzinAM nikaTE prEritaH san ahaM svapadasya
mahimAnaM prakAzayAmi |

tESAM nigrahENA yadIzvarENa saha jagatO janAnAM mElanaM
jAtaM tarhi tESAM anugRhItatvaM mRtadEhE yathA jIvanalAbhastad-
vat kiM na bhaviSyati?

aparam prathamajAtaM phalaM yadi pavitraM bhavati tarhi sarv-
vamEva phalaM pavitraM bhaviSyati; tathA mUlaM yadi pavitraM bha-
vati tarhi zAkha api tathaiva bhaviSyanti |

kiyatInAM zAkhanAM chEdanE kRtE tvaM vanyajitavRkSasya zA-
kha bhUtva yadi tacchAkhanAM sthanE rOpita sati jitavRkSIyamU-
lasya rasaM bhUmKSE,

tarhi tAsAM bhinnazAkhanAM viruddhaM mAM garvvIH; yadi garv-
vasi tarhi tvaM mUlaM yanna dhArayasi kintu mUlaM tvAM dhArayatIti
saMsmara |

aparanjca yadi vadasi mAM rOpayituM tAH zAkhA vibhanna abhavan;

bhadram, apratyayakAraNAt tE vibhinna jAtAstathA vizvAsakAraNAt tvaM rOpitO jAtastasmAd ahagkAram akRtvA sasAdhvasO bhava |

yata IzvarO yadi svAbhAvikIH zAkhA na rakSati tarhi sAvadhAnO bhava cEt tvAmapi na sthApayati |

ityatrEzvarasya yAdRzI kRpA tAdRzaM bhayAnakatvamapi tvayA dRzyatAM; yE patitAstAn prati tasya bhayAnakatvaM dRzyatAM, tvanjca yadi tatRpAzritastiSThasi tarhi tvAM prati kRpA drakSyatE; nO cEt tvamapi tadvat chinno bhaviSyasi |

aparanjca tE yadyapratyayE na tiSThanti tarhi punarapi rOpayisyantE yasmAt tAn punarapi rOpayitum izvarasya zaktirAstE |

vanyajitavRkSasya zAkhA san tvaM yadi tatazchinno rItivyatyayEnOttamajitavRkSE rO pitO'bhavastarhi tasya vRkSasya svIyA yAH zAkhAstAH kiM punaH svavRkSE saMlgituM na zaknuvanti?

hE bhrAtarO yuSmAkam AtmAbhimAnO yanna jAyatE tadarthaM mamEdRzI vAnjchA bhavati yUyaM EtannigUPhatattvam ajAnantO yanna tiSThatha; vastuto yAvatkAlaM sampUrNarUpENa bhinnadEzinAM saMgrahO na bhaviSyati tAvatkAlam aMzatvEna isrAyElIyalOkAnAm andhata sthAsyati;

pazcAt tE sarvvE paritrAsyantE; EtAdRzaM likhitamapyAstE, AgamiSyati slyOnAd EkO yastrANadAyakaH | adharmmaM yAkubO vaMzAt sa tu dUrIkariSyati |

tathA dUrIkariSyAmi tESAM pApAnyahaM yadA | tadA tairEva sArdhaM mE niyamO'yaM bhaviSyati |

susaMvAdAt tE yuSmAkaM vipakSA abhavan kintvabhirucitvat tE pitRlOkAnAM kRtE priyapAtrANI bhavanti |

yata Izvarasya dAnAd AhvAnAnjca pazcAttApO na bhavati | ataEva pUrvvam IzvarE'vizvAsinaH santO'pi yUyaM yadvat samprati tESAM avizvAsakAraNAd Izvarasya kRpApAtrANI jAtAstadvad idAnIM tE'vizvAsinaH santi kintu yuSmAbhi rlabdhakRpAkAraNAt tairapi kRpA lapsyatE |

IzvaraH sarvvAn prati kRpAM prakAzayitum sarvvAn avizvAsitvEna gaNayati |

ahO Izvarasya jnjAnabuddhirUpayO rdhanayOH kIdRk prAcuryyaM | tasya rAjazAsanasya tattvaM kIdRg aprApyaM | tasya mArgAzca kIdRg anupalakSyAH |

paramEzvarasya sagkalpaM kO jnjAtavAn? tasya mantrI va kO'bhavat?

kO vA tasyOpakArI bhRtvA tatkrTE tEna pratyupakarttavyaH?

yatO vastumAtramEva tasmAt tEna tasmai cAbhavat tadIyO mahimA sarvvadA prakAzitO bhavatu | iti |

hE bhrAtara Izvarasya kRpayahaM yuSmAn vinayE yUyaM svaM svaM zarIraM sajIvaM pavitraM grahyaM balim Izvaramuddizya samutsRjata, ESA sEvA yuSmAkaM yOgya |

aparam yUyaM sAMsArika iva mAcarata, kintu svaM svaM svabhavaM parAvartya nUtanAcAriNO bhavata, tata Izvarasya nidEzaH kIdRg uttamO grahaNIyaH sampUrNazcEti yuSmAbhiranubhAviSyatE |

kazcidapi janO yOgyatvAdadhikaM svaM na manyatAM kintu IzvarO yasmai pratyayasya yatparimANam adadAt sa tadanusAratO yOgyarUpaM svaM manutAm, IzvarAd anugrahaM prAptaH san yuSmAkam EkaikaM janam ityAjnjApayAmi |

yatO yadvadasmAkam Ekasmin zarIrE bahUnyaggAni santi kintu sarvvESAmaggAnAM kAryyaM samAnaM nahi;

tadvadasmAkaM bahutvE'pi sarvvE vayaM khrISTE EkazarIrAH parasparam aggapratyaggatvEna bhavAmaH |

asmAd IzvarAnugrahENA vizESaM vizESaM dAnam asmAsu prAptESu satsu kOpi yadi bhaviSyadvAkyam vadati tarhi pratyayasya parimANANusArataH sa tad vadatu;

yadvA yadi kazcit sEvanakArI bhavati tarhi sa tatsEvanaM karOtu; athavA yadi kazcid adhyApayitA bhavati tarhi sO'dhyApayatu;

tathA ya upadESTA bhavati sa upadizatu yazca dAtA sa saralataya dadAtu yastvadhpatiH sa yatnEnAdhipatitvaM karOtu yazca dayAluH sa hRSTamanasA dayatAm |

aparanjca yuSmAkaM prEma kApaTyavarjitaM bhavatu yad abhadraM tad RtIyadhvam yacca bhadraM tasmin anurajyadhvam |

aparam bhrAtRtvaprEmna parasparam priyadhvam samAdarAd EkO'parajanaM zrESThaM jAnIdhvam |

tathA kAryyE nirAlasyA manasi ca sOdyOgAH santaH prabhuM sE-vadhvam |

aparam pratyAzAyAm Anandita duHkhasamayE ca dhairyayayukta bhavata; prArthanAyAM satataM pravarttadhvam |

pavitrANAM dInatAM dUrIkurudhvam atithisEvAyAm anurajyadhvam |

yE janA yuSmAn tAPayanti tAn AziSaM vadata zApam adattvA dad-dhvamAziSam |

yE janA Anandanti taiH sArddham Anandata yE ca rudanti taiH saha rudita |

aparanjca yuSmAkaM manasAM parasparam EkObhAvO bhavatu; aparam uccapadam anAkAgkSyA nIcalOkaiH sahApi mArдавam Acarata; svAn jnjAninO na manyadhvam |

parasmAd apakAraM prApyApi paraM nApakuruta | sarvvESAM dRSTitO yat karmmOttamaM tadEva kuruta |

yadi bhavituM zakyatE tarhi yathAzakti sarvvalOkaiH saha nirvvi-rOdhEna kAlaM yApayata |

hE priyabandhavaH, kasmaicid apakArasya samucitaM danPaM svayaM na daddhvaM, kintvIzvarIyagrOdhAya sthAnaM datta yatO likhitamAstE paramEzvaraH kathayati, dAnaM phalasya matkarmma sUCitaM pradadAmyahaM |

itikAraNAd ripu ryadi kSudhArttastE tarhi taM tvaM prabhOjaya | tathA yadi tRSArttaH syAt tarhi taM paripAyaya | tEna tvaM mastake tasya jvaladagniM nidhAsyasi |

kukriyaya parAjitA na santa uttamakriyaya kukriyAM parAjayata |

yuSmAkam EkaikajanaH zAsanapadasya nighnO bhavatu yatO yAni zAsanapadAni santi tAni sarvvANizvarENA sthApitAni; IzvaraM vina padasthApanaM na bhavati |

iti hEtOH zAsanapadasya yat prAtikUlyam tad IzvarIyanirUpaNasya prAtikUlyamEva; aparaM yE prAtikUlyam Acaranti tE svESAM samucitaM danPaM svayamEva ghaTayantE |

zAstA sadAcAriNAM bhayapradO nahi durAcAriNAMeva bhayapradO bhavati; tvaM kiM tasmAn nirbhayO bhavitum icchasi? tarhi satkarmmAcara, tasmAd yazO lapsyasE,

yatastava sadAcaraNaya sa Izvarasya bhRtyO'sti | kintu yadi kukarmmAcarasi tarhi tvaM zagkasva yataH sa nirarthakaM khaggaM na dhArayati; kukarmmAcAriNaM samucitaM danPayitum sa Izvarasya danPadabhRtya Eva |

ataEva kEvaladanPabhayAnnahi kintu sadasadbOdhAdapi tasya vazyEna bhavitavyaM |

EtasmAd yuSmAkaM rAjakaradAnamapyucitaM yasmAd yE karaM gRhlaniti ta Izvarasya kigkarA bhUtvA satatam Etasmin karmmaNi nivisTastiSThanti |

asmAt karagrAhiNE karaM datta, tathA zulkagrAhiNE zulkaM datta, aparaM yasmAd bhEtavyaM tasmAd bibhIta, yazca samAdaraNIyastaM samAdriyadhvam; itthaM yasya yat prApyaM tat tasmai datta |

yuSmAkaM parasparaM prEma vina 'nyat kimapi dEyam RNaM na bhavatu, yatO yaH parasmin prEma karOti tEna vyavastha sidhyati |

vastutaH paradarAn ma gaccha, narahatyAM mA kArSIH, cairyyaM mA kArSIH, mithyAsAkSyam mA dEhi, lObhaM mA kArSIH, EtAH sarvva AjnjA EtAbhyO bhinna ya kAcid AjnjAsti sApi svasamIpavAsini svavat prEma kurvityanEna vacanEna vEditA |

yataH prEma samIpavAsinO'zubhaM na janayati tasmAt prEmna sarvva vyavastha pAlyatE |

pratyayIbhavanakALE'smAkaM paritrANasya sAmIpyAd idAnIM tasya sAmIpyam avyavahitaM; ataH samayaM vivicyAsmAbhiH sAmpratam avazyamEva nidrAtO jAgartavyaM |

bahutarA yAminI gata prabhAtaM sannidhiM prAptaM tasmAt tAmasyAH kriyAH parityajyAsmAbhi rvAsarIya sajjA paridhAtavya |

atO hEtO rvayaM divA vihitaM sadAcaraNam AcariSyAmaH | raggarasO mattatvaM lampaTatvaM kAmukatvaM vivAda IrSyA caitAni parityakSyAmaH |

yUYaM prabhuyIzukhrISTarUpaM paricchadaM paridhaddhvaM sukhAbhilASapUraNaya zAririkAcaraNaM mAcarata |

yO janO'dRPhavizvAsastaM yuSmAkaM sagginaM kuruta kintu sandEhavicArArthaM nahi |

yatO niSiddhaM kimapi khAdyadravyaM nAsti, kasyacijjanasya pratyaya EtAdRzO vidyatE kintvadRPhavizvAsaH kazcidaparO janaH kEvalaM zAkaM bhugktaM |

tarhi yO janaH sAdhAraNaM dravyaM bhugktE sa vizE-SadravyabhOktAraM nAvajAnIyAt tathA vizESadravyabhOktApi sAdhAraNadravyabhOktAraM dOSiNaM na kuryyAt, yasmAd Izvarastam agRhlat |

he paramAdasya dUSayitastvaM kaH? nijaprabhOH samIpe tEna padasthEna padacyutEna vA bhavitavyaM sa ca padastha Eva bhaviSyati yata IzvarastaM padasthaM karttuM zaknOti |

aparanjca kazcijjanO dinAd dinaM vizESaM manyatE kazcittu sarv-
vANi dinAni samAnAni manyatE, EkaikO janaH svIyamanasi vivicya
nizcinOtu |

yO janaH kinjcana dinaM vizESaM manyatE sa prabhuhaktyA tan
manyatE, yazca janaH kimapi dinaM vizESaM na manyatE sO'pi prab-
hubhaktyA tanna manyatE; aparanjca yaH sarvvANi bhakSyadravyANi
bhugktE sa prabhuhaktayA tAni bhugktE yataH sa IzvaraM dhanyaM
vakti, yazca na bhugktE sO'pi prabhuhaktyaiva na bhunjAna IzvaraM
dhanyaM brUtE |

aparam asmAkaM kazcit nijanimittaM prANAn dhArayati nijanimit-
taM mriyatE vA tanna;

kintu yadi vayaM prANAn dhArayAmastarhi prabhunimittaM
dhArayamaH, yadi ca prANAn tyajAmastarhyapi prabhunimittaM
tyajamaH, ataEva jIvanE maraNE vA vayaM prabhOrEvAsmaHE |

yato jIvantO mRtAzcEtyubhayESAM lOkAnAM prabhutvaprApt-
yarthAM khrISTO mRta utthitaH punarjIvitazca |

kintu tvaM nijaM bhrAtaram kutO dUSayasi? tathA tvaM nijaM
bhrAtaram kutastucchaM jAnAsi? khrISTasya vicArasiMhAsanasya
sammukhE sarvvairasmAbhirupasthAtavyaM;

yAdRzaM likhitam AstE, parEzaH zapathaM kurvvan vAkyamEtat pu-
rAvadat | sarvvO janaH samIpE mE jAnupAtaM kariSyati | jihvaikaika
tathEzasya nighnatvaM svIkariSyati |

ataEva IzvarasamIpE'smAkam EkaikajanE na nija katha kathayi-
tavya |

itthaM sati vayam adyArabhya parasparaM na dUSayantaH
svabhrAtu rvighnO vyAghAtO vA yanna jAyEta tadRzImIhAM
kurmmahE |

kimapi vastu svabhAvatO nAzuci bhavatItyahaM jAnE tathA prab-
huna yIzukhrISTEnApi nizcitaM jAnE, kintu yO janO yad dravyam
apavitram jAnItE tasya kRtE tad apavitram AstE |

ataEva tava bhakSyadravyENa tava bhrAta zOkAnvitO bhavati
tarhi tvaM bhrAtaram prati prEmna nAcarasi | khrISTO yasya kRtE
svaprANAn vyayitavAn tvaM nijE na bhakSyadravyENa taM na nAzaya |

aparam yuSmAkam uttamaM karmma ninditaM na bhavatu |

bhakSyam pEyanjEzvararAjyasya sArO nahi, kintu puNyam zAn-
tizca pavitrENAtmanA jAta Anandazca |

Etai ryO janaH khrISTaM sEvatE, sa EvEzvarasya tuSTikarO
manuSyaizca sukhyAtaH |

ataEva yEnAsmAkAM sarvvESAM parasparam aikyaM niSTha ca
jAyatE tadEvAsmAbhi ryatitavyaM |

bhakSyArtham Izvarasya karmmaNO hAniM ma janayata; sarvvam
vastu pavitramiti satyaM tathApi yO janO yad bhuktva vighnaM labhatE
tadartHaM tad bhadraM nahi |

tava mAMsabhakSaNasurApAnAdibhiH kriyAbhi ryadi tava
bhrAtuH pAdaskhalanaM vighnO vA cAnjcalyaM vA jAyatE tarhi
tadbhOjanapAnayOstyAgO bhadraH |

yadi tava pratyayastiSThati tarhIzvarasya gOcarE svAntarE taM go-
paya; yO janaH svamatE na svaM dOSiNaM na karOti sa Eva dhanyaH |

kintu yaH kazcit saMzayya bhugktE'rthAt na pratItya bhugktE, sa
EvAvazyam danPARhO bhaviSyati, yatO yat pratyayajam nahi tadEva
pApamayaM bhavati |

balavadbhirasmAbhi rdurbbalAnAM daurbalyaM sOPhavyaM na
ca svESAM iSTAcAra AcaritavyaH |
asmAkam EkaikO janaH svasamIpavAsinO hitArthaM
niSThArthanjca tasyaivESTAcAram Acaratu |

yataH khrISTO'pi nijESTAcAraM nAcaritavAn, yathA likhitam AstE,
tvannindakagaNasyaiva nindAbhi rninditO'smyahaM |

aparanjca vayaM yat sahiSNutAsAntvanayO rjanakEna zAstrENa
pratyAzAM labhEmahi tannimittaM pUrvvakALE likhitAni sarvvava-
canAnyasmAkam upadEzArthamEva lilikhirE |

sahiSNutAsAntvanayOrAkarO ya IzvaraH sa EvaM karOtu yat
prabhu ryIzukhrISTA iva yuSmAkam EkajanO'nyajanEna sArddhaM
manasa aikyam AcarEt;

yUyanjca sarvva EkacittA bhUtvA mukhaikEnEvAsmatprabhuy-
IzukhrISTasya piturIzvarasya guNAN kIrttayEta |

aparam Izvarasya mahimnaH prakAzArthaM khrISTO yathA yuS-
mAn pratyagrhlAt tathA yuSmAkamapyEkO janO'nyajanaM prati-
grhlAtu |

yathA likhitam AstE, atO'haM sammukhE tiSThan bhinnadEzanivAsi-
nAM | stuvaMstvAM parigAsyAmi tava nAmni parEzvara | |

tasya dayAlutvAcca bhinnajAtIyA yad Izvarasya guNAN kIrttayE-
yustadarthaM yIzuH khrISTastvakchEdaniyamasya nighnO'bhad
ityahaM vadAmi | yathA likhitam AstE, atO'haM sammukhE tiSThan bhin-
nadEzanivAsinAM | stuvaMstvAM parigAsyAmi tava nAmni parEz-
vara | |

aparamapi likhitam AstE, hE anyajAtayO yUyaM samaM nandata
tajjanaiH |

punazca likhitam AstE, hE sarvvadEzinO yUyaM dhanyaM brUta
parEzvaraM | hE tadIyanarA yUyaM kurudhvaM tatprazaMsanaM | |

apara yIzAyiyO'pi lilEkha, yIzayasya tu yat mUlaM tat
prakAziSyatE tAdA | sarvvajAtIyanRNAnjca zAsakaH samudESyati |
tatrAnyadEzilOkaizca pratyAza prakariSyatE | |

ataEva yUyaM pavitrasyAtmanaH prabhAvAd yat sampUrNAM
pratyAzAM lapsyadhvE tadarthaM tatpratyAzAjanaka IzvaraH
pratyayEna yuSmAn zAntyAnandAbhyAM sampUrNAn karOtu |

hE bhrAtarO yUyaM sadbhAvayuktAH sarvvaprakArENa jnAnEna
ca sampUrNAH parasparOpadEze ca tatparA ityahaM nizcitaM jAnAmi,
tathApyahaM yat pragalbhatarO bhavan yuSmAn prabOdhayAmi
tasyaikaM kAraNamidaM |

bhinnajAtIyAH pavitrENAtmanA pAvitanaivEdyarUpA bhUtvA yad
grAhya bhavEyustannimittamaham Izvarasya susaMvAdaM pracArya-
ituM bhinnajAtIyanAM madhyE yIzukhrISTasya sEvakatvaM dAnaM
IzvarAt labdhavAnasmi |

IzvaraM prati yIzukhrISTEna mama zlAghAkaraNasya kAraNam
AstE |

bhinnadEzina AjnjAgrAhiNaH karttuM khrISTO vAkyEna kriyaya
ca, AzcaryyalakSaNaizcitrakriyAbhiH pavitrasyAtmanaH prabhAvEna
ca yAni karmMANi mayA sAdhitavAn,

kEvalaM tAnyEva vinAnyasya kasyacit karmmaNO varNanAM kart-
tuM pragalbho na bhavAmi | tasmAt A yirUzAlama illUrikaM yAvat
sarvvatra khrISTasya susaMvAdaM prAcAryaM |

anyEna nicitAyAM bhittAvahaM yanna nicinOmi tannimittaM yatra
yatra sthAnE khrISTasya nAma kadApi kEnApi na jnjApitaM tatra tatra
susaMvAdaM pracArayitum ahaM yatE |

yAdRzaM likhitam AstE, yai rvArttA tasya na prAptA darzanaM taistu
lapsyatE | yaizca naiva zrutaM kinjcit bOddhuM zakSyanti tE janAH | |
tasmAd yuSmatsamIpagamanAd ahaM muhurmuhu rnivAr-
itO'bhavaM |

kintvidAnIm atra pradEzESu mayA na gataM sthAnaM kimapi
nAvaziSyatE yuSmatsamIpaM gantuM bahuvarsarAnArabhya mAmak-
InAkAgkSA ca vidyata iti hEtOH

spAniyAdEzagamanakAlE'haM yuSmanmadhyEna gacchan yuS-
mAn ALOkiSyE, tataH paraM yuSmatsambhASaNEna tRptiM paril-
abhya taddEzagamanArthaM yuSmAbhi rvisarjayiSyE, IdRzI madIYA
pratyAzA vidyatE |

kintu sAmprataM pavitralOkAnAM sEvanAya yirUzAlamnagaraM
vrajAmi |

yato yirUzAlamasthapavitralOkAnAM madhyE yE daridrA arthav-
izrANanEna tAnupakarttuM mAkidaniyAdEzIyA AkhAyAdEzIyAzca
lOkA aicchan |

ESA tESAM sadiccha yatastE tESAM RNinaH santi yatO hEtO rb-
hinnajAtIyA yESAM paramArthasyAMzinO jAtA aihikaviSayE tESAmu-
pakArastaiH karttavyaH |

ato mayA tat karmma sAdhayitVA tasmin phalE tEbhyaH samarpitE
yuSmanmadhyEna spAniyAdEzO gamiSyatE |

yuSmatsamIpE mamAgamanasamayE khrISTasya susaMvAdasya
pUrNavarENa sambalitaH san aham AgamiSyAmi iti mayA jnjAyatE |

hE bhrAtRgaNa prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmna pavitrasyat-
mAnaH prEmna ca vinayE'haM

yihUdAdEzasthAnAm avizvAsilOkAnAM karEbhyO yadahaM rak-
SAM labhEya madIyantiEna sEvanakarmmaNA ca yad yirUzAlamasthAH
pavitralOkAstuSyEyuH,

tadarthaM yUYaM matkRta IzvarAya prArthayamaNA yatadhvaM
tEnAham IzvarEcchayA sAnandaM yuSmatsamIpaM gatVA yuSmAbhiH
sahitaH prANAn ApyAyituM pArayiSyAmi |

zAntidAyaka IzvarO yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM saggI bhUyAt | iti |

kiMkrIyanagarIyadharmmasamAjasya paricArika ya phaib-
InAmikAsmAkAM dharmmabhaginI tasyAH kRE'haM yuSmAn
nivEdayAmi,

yUYaM tAM prabhumAzritAM vijnjAya tasyA AtithyaM
pavitralOkArhaM kurudhvaM, yuSmattastasyA ya upakArO bhavituM
zaknOti taM kurudhvaM, yasmAt tayA bahUnAM mama cOPakAraH
kRtaH |

aparanjca khrISTasya yIZOH karmmaNi mama sahakAriNau mama
prANarakSArthanjca svaprANAn paNIkRtavantau yau priSkillAkkilau
tau mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM |

tAbhyAm upakArAptiH kEvalaM mayA svIkarttavYeti nahi bhin-
nadEzIyaiH sarvvadharmmasamAjairapi |

aparanjca tayO rgrhE sthitAn dharmmasamAjalOkAn mama
namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM | tadvat AziyAdEzE khrISTasya

pakSE prathamajAtaphalasvarUpO ya ipEnitanAmA mama priyabandhustamapi mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM |

aparaM bahuzramENAsmAn asEvata yA mariyam tAmapi namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM |

aparanjca prERitESu khyAtakIrttI madagrE khrISTAzritau mama svajAtIyau sahabandinau ca yAvAndranIkayUniyau tau mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM |

tathA prabhau matpriyatamam Ampliyamapi mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM |

aparaM khrISTasEvAyAM mama sahakAriNam UrbbaNaM mama priyatamaM stAkhunjca mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM |

aparaM khrISTEna parIkSitam ApilliM mama namaskAraM vadata, AriSTabUlasya parijanAMzca mama namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM |

aparaM mama jnjAtiM hErOdiyOnaM mama namaskAraM vadata, tathA nArkisasya parivArANAM madhyE yE prabhUmAzritAstAn mama namaskAraM vadata |

aparaM prabhOH sEvAyAM parizramakAriNyau truphEnAtruphOSE mama namaskAraM vadata, tathA prabhOH sEvAyAm atyantaM parizramakAriNI yA priya parSistAM namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM |

aparaM prabhOrabhirucitaM rUphaM mama dharmmamAta yA tasya mAta tAmapi namaskAraM vadata |

aparam asuMkRtaM phligOnaM harmmaM pAtrabaM harmmim EtESAM saggibhrAtRgaNanjca namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM |

aparaM philalagO yUliya nIriyastasya bhaginyalumpA caitAn EtaiH sArddhaM yAvantaH pavitralOkA AsatE tAnapi namaskAraM jnjApayadhvaM |

yUyaM parasparaM pavitracumbanEna namaskurudhvaM | khrIS-Tasya dharmmasamAjagaNO yuSmAn namaskurutE |

hE bhrAtarO yuSmAn vinayE'haM yuSmAbhi ryA zikSA labdha tAm atikramya yE vicchEdAn vighnAMzca kurvvanti tAn nizcinuta tESAM saggam varjayata ca |

yatastAdRzA lOkA asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya dAsa iti nahi kintu svOdarasyaiva dAsAH; aparaM praNayavacanai rmadhuravAkyazca saralalOkAnAM manAMsi mOhayanti |

yuSmAkam AjnjAgrAhitvaM sarvvatra sarvvai rjnJAtaM tatO'haM yuSmAsu sAnandO'bhavaM tathApi yUyaM yat satjnjAnEna jnjAninaH kujnjAnE cAtatparA bhavEtEti mamAbhilASaH |

adhikantu zAntidAyaka IzvaraH zaitAnam avilambaM yuSmAkaM padAnAm adhO marddiSyati | asmAkaM prabhu ryIzukhrISTO yuSmAsu prasAdaM kriyat | iti |

mama sahakArI tImathiyO mama jnjAtayO lUkiyO yAsOn sOsipA-trazcEmE yuSmAn namaskurvvantE |

aparam EtatpatralEkhakastarttiyanAmAhamapi prabhO rnAmna yuSmAn namaskarOmi |

tathA kRtsnadharmmasamAjasya mama cAtithyakArI gAyO yuSmAn namaskarOti | aparam Etannagarasya dhanarakSaka irAstaH kkArttanAmakzcaiko bhrAta tAvapi yuSmAn namaskurutaH |

asmAkaM prabhu ryIzukhrISTA yuSmAsu sarvvESu prasAdaM kriyat | iti |

pUrvvakAlikayugESu pracchanna yA mantraNadhuna prakAzita bhUtva bhaviSyadvAdilikhitagranthaganaSya pramANAd vizvAsEna

grahaNArthaM sadAtanasyEzvarasyAjnjaya sarvvadEzIyalOkAn
 jnjApyatE,

tasyA mantraNAyA jnjAnaM labdhvA mayA yaH susaMvAdO
 yIzukhrISTamadhi pracAryyatE, tadanusArAd yuSmAn dharmmE
 susthirAn karttuM samarthO yO'dvitIyaH

sarvvajnja Izvarastasya dhanyavAdO yIzukhrISTEna santataM
 bhUyAt| iti|

1 karinthinaH patraM

yAvantaH pavitra lOkAH svESAm asmAkanjca vasatisthAnES-
vasmAkAM prabhO ryIzOH khrISTasya nAmna prArthayantE taiH
sahAhUtAnAM khrISTEna yIzuna pavitrikRtAnAM lOkAnAM ya
IzvarIyadharmmasamAjaH karinthanagarE vidyate

taM pratIzvarasyEcchayAhUtO yIzukhrISTasya prEritaH paulaH
sOsthininAmA bhrAta ca patraM likhati |

asmAkAM pitrEzvarENa prabhuna yIzukhrISTEna ca prasAdaH zAn-
tizca yuSmabhyaM dIyatAM |

IzvarO yIzukhrISTEna yuSmAn prati prasAdaM prakAzitavAn,
tasmAdahaM yuSmannimittaM sarvvada madIyEzvaraM dhanyaM
vadAmi |

khrISTasambandhIyaM sAkSyAM yuSmAkAM madhyE yEna
prakArENa sapramANam abhavat

tEna yUyaM khrISTat sarvvavidhavaktRtAjnjAnAdIni sarvvad-
hanAni labdhavantaH |

tatO'smatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya punarAgamanaM pratIk-
SamANAnAM yuSmAkAM kasyApi varasyAbhAvO na bhavati |

aparam asmAkAM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya divase yUyaM yannird-
dOSA bhavEta tadarthaM saEva yAvadantaM yuSmAn susthirAn kariSy-
ati |

ya IzvaraH svaputrasyAsmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAMzinaH kart-
tuM yuSmAn AhUtavAn sa vizvasanIyaH |

hE bhrAtaraH, asmAkAM prabhuyIzukhrISTasya nAmna yuSmAn
vinayE'haM sarvvai ryuSmAbhirEkarUpANI vAkyANI kathyantAM yuS-
manmadhyE bhinnasagghAta na bhavantu manOvicArayOraikyEna
yuSmAkAM siddhatvaM bhavatu |

hE mama bhrAtarO yuSmanmadhyE vivAda jAta iti vArttAmahaM
klOyyAH parijanai rjnJApitaH |

mamAbhiprEtamidaM yuSmAkAM kazcit kazcid vadati paulasya
ziSyO'ham ApalloH ziSyO'haM kaiphaH ziSyO'haM khrISTasya
ziSyO'hamiti ca |

khrISTasya kiM vibhEdaH kRtaH? paulaH kiM yuSmatkRtE kruzE
hataH? paulasya nAmna vA yUyaM kiM majjitAH?

kriSpagAyau vina yuSmAkAM madhyE'nyaH ko'pi mayA na majjita
iti hEtOraham IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi |

EtEna mama nAmna mAnava mayA majjita iti vaktuM kEnApi na
zakyatE |

aparam stiphAnasya parijana mayA majjitAstadanyaH kazcid yan-
mayA majjitastadahaM na vEdmi |

khrISTEnAhaM majjanArthaM na prEritaH kintu susaMvAdasya
pracArArthamEva; so'pi vAkpaTutaya mayA na pracAritavyaH, yatas-
tatha pracArite khrISTasya kruzE mRtyuH phalahInO bhaviSyati |

yato hEtO ryE vinazyanti tE tAM kruzasya vArttAM pralApamiva
manyantE kinjca paritrANaM labhamAnESvasmAsu sA IzvarIyazaktis-
varUpA |

tasmAditthaM likhitamAstE, jnjAnavatAntu yat jnjAnaM tanmayA
nAzayiSyate | vilOpayiSyate tadvad buddhi rbaddhimatAM mayA | |

jnjanI kutra? zAstrI vA kutra? ihalOkasya vicAratatparO vA kutra? ihalOkasya jnjanAM kimIzvarENa mOhIkRtaM nahi?

Izvarasya jnjanAd ihalOkasya manavAH svajnjAnEnEzvarasya tattvabOdhaM na prAptavantastasmAd IzvaraH pracArarUpiNA pralApEna vizvAsinaH paritrAtuM rOcItavAn |

yihUdIyalOkA lakSaNani didRkSanti bhinnadEzIyalOkAstu vidyAM mRgayantE,

vayanjca kruzE hataM khrISTaM pracArayAmaH | tasya pracArO yihUdIyai rvighna iva bhinnadEzIyaizca pralApa iva manyatE,

kintu yihUdIyanAM bhinnadEzIyanAnjca madhyE yE AhUtAstESu sa khrISTa IzvarIyazaktirivEzvarIyajnjAnamiva ca prakAzatE |

yata IzvarE yaH pralApa ArOpyatE sa manavAtiriktaM jnjanamEva yacca daurbalyam Izvara ArOpyatE tat manavAtiriktaM balamEva |

hE bhrAtaraH, AhUtayuSmadgaNO yaSmAbhirAlOkyatAM tanmadhyE sAMsArikajnjAnEna jnjanavantaH parAkramiNO vA kulInA vA bahavO na vidyantE |

yata IzvarO jnjanavatastrapayituM mUrkhAlOkAn rOcItavAn balAni ca trapayitum IzvarO durbbalAn rOcItavAn |

tathA varttamAnalOkAn saMsthitibhraSTAn karttum IzvarO jagatO'pakRSTAn hEyAn avarttamAnAMzcAbhirOcItavAn |

tata Izvarasya sAKSat kEnApyAtmazlAghA na karttavya |

yUyanjca tasmAt khrISTE yIzau saMsthitim prAptavantaH sa IzvarAd yuSmAkAM jnjanAM puNyaM pavitratvaM muktizca jAtA |

ataEva yadvad likhitamAstE tadvat, yaH kazcit zLAghamAnaH syAt zLAghatAM prabhuna sa hi |

hE bhrAtarO yuSmatsamIpE mamAgamanakAlE'haM vaktRtAyA vidyAyA vA naipuNyEnEzvarasya sAKSyAM pracAritavAn tannahi;

yatO yIzukhrISTaM tasya kruzE hatatvanjca vinA nAnyat kimapi yuSmanmadhyE jnjanApayituM vihitaM buddhavAn |

aparanjcatIva daurbalyabhItikampayuktO yuSmAbhiH sArddhamAsAM |

aparam yuSmAkAM vizvAsO yat manuSikajnjAnasya phalam na bhavEt kintvIzvarIyazakteEH phalam bhavEt,

tadarthaM mama vaktRtA madIyapracArazca manuSikajnjAnasya madhuravAkyasambalItau nAstAM kintvAtmanaH zaktezca pramanAyuktAvAstAM |

vayaM jnjanAM bhASAmahE tacca siddhalOkai rjnjanamiva manyatE, tadihalOkasya jnjanAM nahi, ihalOkasya nazvarANAm adhipatInAM vA jnjanAM nahi;

kintu kaIAvasthAyAH pUrvvasmAd yat jnjanam asmAkAM vibhavArtham IzvarENa nizcitya pracchannaM tannigUPham IzvarIyajnjanaM prabhASAmahE |

ihalOkasyAdhipatInAM kEnApi tat jnjanAM na labdhaM, labdhE sati tE prabhAvavizitiStAM prabhuM kruzE nAhaniSyAn |

tadvallikhitamAstE, nEtrENa kKApi nO dRSTaM karNEnApi ca na zrutaM | manOmadyE tu kasyApi na praviStAM kadApi yat | IzvarE prIyamANAM kRtE tat tEna sanjcitaM |

aparamIzvaraH svAtmanA tadasmAkaM sAkSat prAkAzayat; yata
AtmA sarvvamEvAnusandhattE tEna cEzvarasya marmmatattvamapi
budhyatE |

manujasyAntaHsthAmAtmAnaM vinA kEna manujEna tasya
manujasya tattvaM budhyatE? tadvadIzvarasyAtmAnaM vinA
kEnApIzvarasya tattvaM na budhyatE |

vayanjcEhalOkasyAtmAnaM labdhavantastannahi kintvIzvarasyai-
vAtmAnaM labdhavantaH, tatO hEtOrIzvarENa svaprasAdAd asmab-
hyaM yad yad dattaM tatsarvvam asmAbhi rjnJAtuM zakyatE |

taccAsmAbhi rmAnuSikajnJAnasya vAkyAni zikSitvA kathyata iti
nahi kintvAtmatO vAkyAni zikSitvAtmikai rvAkyairAtmikaM bhAvaM
prakAzayadbhiH kathyatE |

prANI manuSya IzvarIyAtmanaH zikSAM na grhIAti yata Atmikavi-
cArENa sA vicAryyEti hEtOH sa tAM pralApamiva manyatE bOddhunja
na zaknOti |

AtmikO mAnavaH sarvvANi vicArayati kintu svayaM kEnApi na
vicAryyatE |

yata Izvarasya manO jnJAtvA tamupadESTuM kaH zaknOti? kintu
khrISTasya manO'smAbhi rlabdhaM |

hE bhrAtaraH, ahamAtmikairiva yuSmAbhiH samaM sambhASituM
nAzaknavaM kintu zArIrikAcAribhiH khrISTadharmME zizutulyaizca
janairiva yuSmAbhiH saha samabhASE |

yuSmAn kaThinabhakSyam na bhOjayan dugdham apAyayaM yatO
yUYaM bhakSyam grahItuM tAdA nAzaknuta idAnImapi na zaknutha,
yatO hEtOradhunApi zArIrikAcAriNa AdhvE |

yuSmAnmadhyE mAtsaryyavivAdabhEdA bhavanti tataH kiM
zArIrikAcAriNO nAdhvE mAnuSikamArgENa ca na caratha?

paulasyAhamityApallOrahamiti vA yadvAkyam yuSmAkaM kaizcit
kaizcit kathyatE tasmAd yUYaM zArIrikAcAriNa na bhavatha?

paulaH kaH? Apallo rvA kaH? tau paricArakamAtrau tayOrEkaikas-
mai ca prabhu ryAdRk phalamadadAt tadvat tayOrdvArA yUYaM viz-
vAsinO jAtAH |

ahaM rOpitavAn Apallozca niSiktavAn IzvarazcAvarddhayat |

ato rOpayitRsEktArAvasArau varddhayitEzvara Eva sAraH |

rOpayitRsEktArau ca samau tayOrEkaikazca svazramayOgyaM
svavEtanaM lapsyatE |

AvAmIzvarENa saha karmmakAriNau, Izvarasya yat kSEtram Iz-
varasya yA nirmmitiH sA yUYamEva |

Izvarasya prasAdAt mayA yat padaM labdhaM tasmAt jnJAninA
grhAkAriNEva mayA bhittimUlaM sthApitaM tadupari cAnyEna nicly-
atE | kintu yEna yanniclyatE tat tEna vivicyatAM |

yatO yIzukhrISTarUpaM yad bhittimUlaM sthApitaM tadanyat
kimapi bhittimUlaM sthApayituM kEnApi na zakyatE |

EtadbhittimUlasyOpari yadi kEcit svarNarUpyamaNikASThatR-
NanalAn nicinvanti,

tarhyEkaikasya karma prakAziSyatE yataH sa divasastat
prakAzayiSyati | yatO hatOstana divasEna vahnimayEnOdEtavyaM
tata Ekaikasya karma kIdRzamEtasya parIkSA bahninA bhaviSyati |

yasya nicayanarUpaM karmma sthAsnu bhaviSyati sa vEtanaM lapsyatE |

yasya ca karmma dhakSyatE tasya kSati rbhaviSyati kintu vahnE rnirgatajana iva sa svayaM paritrANaM prApsyati |

yUyam Izvarasya mandiraM yuSmanmadhyE cEzvarasyAtmA nivasatIti kiM na jAnIttha?

Izvarasya mandiraM yEna vinAzyatE sO'pIzvarENa vinAzayiSyatE yata Izvarasya mandiraM pavitramEva yUyaM tu tanmandiram AdhvE |

kOpi svaM na vanjcayatAM | yuSmAkaM kazcana cEdihalOkasya jnjAnEna jnjAnavAnahamiti budhyatE tarhi sa yat jnjAnI bhavEt tadarthaM mUPhO bhavatu |

yasmAdihalOkasya jnjAnam Izvarasya sAkSat mUPhatvamEva | Etasmin likhitamapyAstE, tIkSNA yA jnjAninAM buddhistayA tAn dhara-tIzvaraH |

punazca | jnjAninAM kalpanA vEtti paramEzO nirarthakAH | ataEva kO'pi manujairAtmAnaM na zLaghatAM yataH sarvvANi yuSmAkamEva,

paula vA Apallo rva kaipha vA jagad vA jIvanaM vA maraNam vA varttamAnaM vA bhaviSyadvA sarvvANyEva yuSmAkaM,

yUyanjca khrISTasya, khrISTazcEzvarasya |

lOkA asmAn khrISTasya paricArakAn Izvarasya nigUThavAkyad-hanasyAdhyakSAMzca manyantAM |

kinjca dhanAdhyakSENa vizvasanIyEna bhavitavyamEtadEva lOkai ryAcyatE |

atO vicArayadbhi ryuSmAbhiranyaiH kaizcin manujai rva mama parIkSaNaM mayAtIva laghu manyatE 'hamapyAtmAnaM na vicArayAmi |

mayA kimapyaparAddhamityahaM na vEdmi kintvEtEna mama niraparAdhatvaM na nizcIyatE prabhurEva mama vicArayitAsti |

ata upayuktasamayAt pUrvvam arthataH prabhOrAgamanAt pUrvvaM yuSmAbhi rvicArO na kriyatAM | prabhurAgatya timirENa pracchannAni sarvvANi dIpayiSyati manasAM mantraNAzca prakAzayiSyati tasmin samaya IzvarAd Ekaikasya prazamsA bhaviSyati |

hE bhrAtaraH sarvvANyEtAni mayAtmAnam ApallavanjcOddizya kathitAni tasyaitat kAraNaM yuyaM yatha zAstrIyavidhimatikramya mAnavam atIva nAdariSyadhba ItthanjcaikEna vaiparItyAd aparENa na zLaghiSyadhba EtAdRzIM zikSamAvayOrdRSTAntAt lapsyadhvE |

aparAt kastvam vizESayati? tubhyaM yanna datta tAdRzaM kiM dhArayasi? adattEnEva dattEna vastuna kutaH zLaghasE?

idAnImEva yUyaM kiM tRptA labdhadhanA vA? asmAsvavidyamAnESu yUyaM kiM rAjatvapaM prAptAH? yuSmAkaM rAjatvaM mayAbhilaSitaM yatastEna yuSmAbhiH saha vayamapi rAjyAMzinO bhaviSyAmaH |

prEritA vayaM zESA hantavyAzcEvEzvarENa nidarzitAH | yatO vayaM sarvvalOkAnAm arthataH svargIyadUtAnAM mAnavAnAnjca kautukAspadAni jAtAH |

khrISTasya kRtE vayaM mUPhAH kintu yUyaM khrISTEna jnjAninaH, vayaM durbbaLA yUyanjca sabalAH, yUyaM sammAnitA vayanjcApa-mAnitAH |

vayamadyApi kSudhArttAstRSNArttA vastrahInAstAPitA AzramarahitAzca santaH

karmmaNi svakarAn vyApArayantazca duHkhaiH kAlaM yApayAmaH| garhitairasmAbhirAziH kathyatE dUrIkRtaiH sahyatE ninditaiH prasAdyatE|

vayamadyApi jagataH sammArjanIyOgyA avakarA iva sarvvairmanyAmahE|

yuSmAn trapayitumahamEtAni likhAmIti nahi kintu priyatmajAniva yuSmAn prabOdhayAmi|

yataH khrISTadharmmE yadyapi yuSmAkaM dazasahasrANi vinEtArO bhavanti tathApi bahavO janakA na bhavanti yatO'hamEva susamvAdEna yIzukhrISTE yuSmAn ajanayAM|

atO yuSmAn vinayE'haM yUyaM madanugAminO bhavata|

ityarthaM sarvvESu dharmmasamAjESu sarvvatra khrISTadharmmayOgyA yE vidhayO mayOpadizyantE tAn yO yuSmAn smArayiSyatyEvambhUtaM prabhOH kRtE priyaM vizvAsinanjca madIyatanayAM tImathiyAM yuSmAkaM samIpaM prESitavAnahaM|

aparamahaM yuSmAkaM samIpaM na gamiSyAmIti buddhvA yuSmAkaM kiyantO lOkA garvvanti|

kintu yadi prabhEricchA bhavati tarhyahamavilambaM yuSmatsamIpaMupasthAya tESAM darpadhmAtAnAM lOkAnAM vAcaM jnjAsyAmIti nahi sAmarthyamEva jnjAsyAmi|

yasmAdIzvarasya rAjatvaM vAgyuktaM nahi kintu sAmarthyayuktaM|

yuSmAkaM kA vAnjchA? yuSmatsamIpe mayA kiM danPapANina gantavyamuta prEmanamratAtmayuktaEna vA?

aparaM yuSmAkaM madhyE vyabhicArO vidyatE sa ca vyabhicArastAdRzO yad dEvapUjakanAM madhyE'pi tattulyO na vidyatE phalatO yuSmAkamEkO janO vimAtRgamanaM kRruta iti vArttA sarvvatra vyAptA|

tathAca yUyaM darpadhmAtA AdhbE, tat karmma yEna kRtaM sa yathA yuSmanmadhyAd dUrIkriyatE tathA zOkO yuSmAbhi rna kriyatE kim Etat?

avidyamAnE madIyazarIrE mamAtmA yuSmanmadhyE vidyatE atO'haM vidyamAna iva tatkarmmakAriNO vicAraM nizcitavAn,

asmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmna yuSmAkaM madIyatmanazca milanE jAtE 'smatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya zaktEH sAhAyyEna sa naraH zarIranAzArthamasmAbhiH zayatAnO hastE samarpayitavyastatO'smAkaM prabhO ryIzO rdivasE tasyAtmA rakSAM gantuM zakSyati|

yuSmAkaM darpO na bhadrAya yUyaM kimEtanna jAnItha, yathA, vikAraH kRtsnazaktUnAM svalpakiNvEna jAyatE|

yUyaM yat navInazaktusvarUpA bhavEta tadarthaM purAtanaM kiNvam avamArjjata yatO yuSmAbhiH kiNvazUNyai rbhavitavyAM| aparam asmAkaM nistArOtsavIyamESazAvakO yaH khrISTaH sO'smadarthaM balIkRtO 'bhavat|

ataH purAtanakiNvEnArthatO duStatAjighAMsArUpENa kiNvEna tannahi kintu sAralyasatyatvarUpayA kiNvazUNyatayAsmAbhirut-savaH karttavayaH|

vyAbhicAriNAM saMsargO yuSmAbhi rvihAtavya iti mayA patrE
likhitaM |

kintvaihikalOkAnAM madhyE yE vyabhicAriNO lObhina
upadrAviNO dEvapUjaka vA tESAM saMsargaH sarvvathA vihAtavya iti
nahi, vihAtavyE sati yuSmAbhi rjagato nirgantavyamEva |

kintu bhrAtRtvEna vikhyAtaH kazcijjanO yadi vyabhicArI lObhi
dEvapUjako nindako madyapa upadrAvI vA bhavEt tarhi tAdRzEna
mAnavEna saha bhOjanapAnE'pi yuSmAbhi rna karttavYE ityadhuna
mayA likhitaM |

samAjabahiHsthitAnAM lOkAnAM vicArakaraNE mama
ko'dhikAraH? kintu tadantargatAnAM vicAraNaM yuSmAbhiH kiM
na karttavyaM bhavEt?

bahiHsthanAM tu vicAra IzvarENa kAriSyatE | ato yuSmAbhiH sa
pAtakI svamadhyAd bahiSkriyatAM |

yuSmAkamEkasya janasyAparENa saha vivAdE jAtE sa pavitralOkai
rvicAramakArayan kim adhArmmikalOkai rvicArayitUM prOtsahatE?

jagato'pi vicAraNaM pavitralOkaiH kAriSyata Etad yUYaM kiM na
jAnItha? ato jagad yadi yuSmAbhi rvicArayitavyaM tarhi kSudrata-
mavicArESu yUYaM kimasamarthaH?

dUtA apyasmAbhi rvicArayiSyanta iti kiM na jAnItha? ata aihikavi-
sayaH kim asmAbhi rna vicArayitavya bhavEyuH?

aihhikaviSayasya vicArE yuSmAbhiH karttavYE yE lOkAH samitau
kSudratamAsta Eva niyujyantAM |

ahaM yuSmAn trapayitumiccham vadAmi yRSmanmadhyE
kimEko'pi manusyastAdRg buddhimAnnahi yo bhrAtRviva-
davicAraNE samarthaH syat?

kinjcaiko bhrAta bhrAtrAnyEna kimavizvAsinAM vicArakanAM
sAkSad vivadatE? yaSmanmadhyE vivAda vidyanta Etadapi
yuSmAkam dOSaH |

yUYaM kutO'nyAyasahanaM kSatisahanaM vA zrEyo na manyadhvE?

kintu yUyamapi bhrAtRnEva pratyanyAyaM kSatinjca kurutha
kimEtat?

Izvarasya rAjyE'nyAyakAriNAM lOkAnAmadhikArO nAstyEtad
yUYaM kiM na jAnItha? mA vanjcyadhvaM, yE vyabhicAriNO dEvArcci-
naH pAradArikAH strIvadAcAriNaH puMmaithunakAriNastaskara

lObhinO madyapa nindaka upadrAviNO vA ta Izvarasya rAjyab-
haginO na bhaviSyanti |

yUyanjcaivaMvidha lOkA Asta kintu prabhO ryIzo rnAmnAsmadIz-
varasyAtmanA ca yUYaM prakSalitAH pAvitAH sapuNyIkRtAzca |

madarthaM sarvvaM dravyam apratiSiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM hi-
tajanakaM | madarthaM sarvvamapratiSiddhaM tathApyahaM kasyApi
dravyasya vazIkRto na bhaviSyami |

udarAya bhakSyAni bhakSyEbhyazcOdaram, kintu bhakSyOdarE
IzvarENa nAzayiSyEtE; aparam dEho na vyabhicArAya kintu prabhavE
prabhuzca dEhAya |

yazcEzvaraH prabhumutthApitavAn sa svazaktyAsmanapyutthA-
payiSyati |

yuSmAkaM yAni zarIrANi tAni khrISTasyAggAnIti kiM yUYaM na jAnItha? ataH khrISTasya yAnyaggAni tAni mayApahRtya vEzyAyA aggAni kiM kAriSyantE? tanna bhavatu |

yaH kazcid vEzyAyAm AsajyatE sa tayA sahaikadEhO bhavati kiM yUYamEtanna jAnItha? yatO likhitamAstE, yathA, tau dvau janAvEkAg-gau bhaviSyataH |

mAnavA yAnyanyAni kaluSANi kurvvatE tAni vapu rna samAvizanti kintu vyabhicAriNA svavigrahasya viruddhaM kalmaSaM kriyatE |

mAnavA yAnyanyAni kaluSANi kurvvatE tAni vapu rna samAvizanti kintu vyabhicAriNA svavigrahasya viruddhaM kalmaSaM kriyatE |

yuSmAkaM yAni vapUMsi tAni yuSmadantaHsthitasEzvarAllabdhasya pavitrasyAtmanO mandirANI yUyanjca svESAM svAminO nAdhvE kimEtad yuSmAbhi rna jnjAyatE?

yUYaM mUlyEna krItA atO vapurmanObhyAm IzvarO yuSmAbhiH pUjyatAM yata Izvara Eva tayOH svAmI |

aparanjca yuSmAbhi rmAM prati yat patramalEkhi tasyOttaramEtad, yOSitO'sparzanaM manujasya varaM;

kintu vyabhicArabhayAd Ekaikasya puMsaH svakIyabhAryyA bhavatu tadvad EkaikasyA yOSitO 'pi svakIyabharttA bhavatu |

bhAryyAyai bhartrA yadyad vitaraNIyaM tad vitIryyatAM tadvad bhartRE'pi bhAryyayA vitaraNIyaM vitIryyatAM |

bhAryyAyAH svadEhE svatvaM nAsti bhartturEva, tadvad bhart-turapi svadEhE svatvaM nAsti bhAryyAyA Eva |

upOSaNaprArthanayOH sEvanArtham EkamantraNANAM yuSmAkaM kiyatkAlaM yAvad yA pRthaksthiti rbhavati tadanyO vicchEdO yuSmanmadhyE na bhavatu, tataH param indriyANAM adhairyyAt zayatAn yad yuSmAn parIkSAM na nayEt tadarthaM punarEkatra milata |

Etad AdEzatO nahi kintvanujnjAta Eva mayA kathyatE,

yatO mamAvasthEva sarvvamAnavAnAmavasthA bhavatviti mama vAnjchA kintvIzvarAd EkEnaikO varO'nyEna cAnyO vara itthamEkaikEna svakIyavarO labdhaH |

aparam akRtavivAhAn vidhavAzca prati mamaitannivEdanaM mamEva tESAMavasthiti rbhadra;

kinjca yadi tairindriyANi niyantum na zakyantE tarhi vivAhaH kriyatAM yataH kAmadahanAd vyUPhatvaM bhadram |

yE ca kRtavivAhAstE mayA nahi prabhunaivaitad AjnjApyantE |

bhAryyA bharttRtaH pRthak na bhavatu | yadi vA pRthagbhUtA syAt tarhi nirvivAhA tiSThatu svIyapatinA vA sandadhAtu bharttApi bhAryyAM na tyajatu |

itarAn janAn prati prabhu rna bravIti kintvahaM bravImi; kasyacid bhrAturyOSid avizvAsinI satyapi yadi tEna sahavAsE tuSyati tarhi sA tEna na tyajyatAM |

tadvat kasyAzcid yOSitaH patiravizvAsI sannapi yadi tayA sahavAsE tuSyati tarhi sa tayA na tyajyatAM |

yatO'vizvAsi bharttA bhAryyayA pavitrIbhUtAH, tadvadavizvAsinI bhAryyA bhartrA pavitrIbhUtA; nOcEd yuSmAkamapatyAnyazucInyabhaviSyant kintvadhuna tAni pavitrANi santi |

avizvAsI janO yadi vA pRthag bhavati tarhi pRthag bhavatu; EtEna bhrAta bhaginI vA na nibadhyatE tathApi vayamIzvarENa zAntayE samAhUtAH |

hE nAri tava bharttuH paritrANaM tvattO bhaviSyati na vEti tvayA kiM jnjAyatE? hE nara tava jAyAyAH paritrANaM tvattE bhaviSyati na vEti tvayA kiM jnjAyatE?

EkaikO janaH paramEzvarAllabdhaM yad bhajatE yasyAnj-cAvasthAyAm IzvarENAhvAyi tadanusArENaivAcaratu tadahaM sarvvasamAjasthAn AdizAmi |

chinnatvag bhRtvA ya AhUtAH sa prakRSTatvak na bhavatu, tadvad achinnatvag bhUtva ya AhUtAH sa chinnatvak na bhavatu |

tvakchEdaH sArO nahi tadvadatvakchEdO'pi sArO nahi kintvIz-varasyAjnjAnAM pAlanamEva |

yO janO yasyAmavasthAyAmAhvAyi sa tasyAmEvAvatiSThatAM |

dAsaH san tvam kimAhUtO'si? tanmA cintaya, tathAca yadi svatantrO bhavituM zaknuyAstarhi tadEva vRnu |

yataH prabhunAhUtO yO dAsaH sa prabhO rmOcitajanaH | tadvad tEnAhUtAH svatantrO janO'pi khrISTasya dAsa Eva |

yUyaM mUlyEna krIta atO hEtO rmanavAnAM dAsa mA bhavata |

hE bhrAtarO yasyAmavasthAyAM yasyAhvAnamabhavat tayA sa Izvarasya sAkSat tiSthatu |

aparam akRtavivAhAn janAn prati prabhOH kO'pyAdEzO maya na labdhaH kintu prabhOranukampayA vizvAsyO bhUtO'haM yad bhadraM manyE tad vadAmi |

varttamAnAt kleZasamayAt manuSyasyAnUPhatvam bhadramiti mayA budhyatE |

tvam kiM yOSiti nibaddhO'si tarhi mOcanaM prAptuM mA yatasva | kiM vA yOSitO muktO'si? tarhi jAyAM mA gavESaya |

vivAhaM kurvvata tvayA kimapi nApArAdhyatE tadvad vyUhya-mAnayA yuvatyApi kimapi nAparAdhyatE tathAca tAdRzau dvau janau zArIrikaM kleZaM lapsyEtE kintu yuSmAn prati mama karuNA vidyatE |

hE bhrAtarO'hamidaM bravImi, itaH paraM samayO'tIva saMkSip-taH,

ataH kRtadArairakRtadArairiva rudadhbhizcArudadhbhiriva sAnandaizca nirAnandairiva krEtRbhizcAbhAgibhirivAcaritavyaM

yE ca saMsArE caranti tai rnAticaritavyaM yata ihale kasya kautuko vicalati |

kintu yUyaM yannizcintA bhavEtEti mama vAnjchA | akRtavivAhO janO yatha prabhuM paritOSayEt tatha prabhuM cintayati,

kintu kRtavivAhO janO yatha bhAryyAM paritOSayEt tatha saM-sAraM cintayati |

tadvad UPhayOSitO 'nUPhA viziSyatE | yAnUPhA sA yatha kAya-manasOH pavitra bhavEt tatha prabhuM cintayati yA cOPhA sA yatha bharttAraM paritOSayEt tatha saMsAraM cintayati |

ahaM yad yuSmAn mRgabandhinyA parikSipEyaM tadarthaM nahi kintu yUyaM yadanindita bhUtva prabhOH sEvanE'bAdham Asakta bhavEta tadarthamEtAni sarvvANi yuSmAkAM hitAya mayA kathyantE |

kasyacit kanyAyAM yauvanaprAptAyAM yadi sa tasya anUPhatvam nindanIyaM vivAhazca sAdhayitavya iti manyatE tarhi yathAbhilASaM karOtu, EtEna kimapi nAparAtsyati vivAhaH kriyatAM |

kintu duHkhEnAkliSTaH kazcit pitA yadi sthiramanOgataH svamanO'bhilASasAdhanE samarthazca syAt mama kanya mayA rakSivavyEti manasi nizcinOti ca tarhi sa bhadraM karmma karOti |

atO yO vivAhaM karOti sa bhadraM karmma karOti yazca vivAhaM na karOti sa bhadrataraM karmma karOti |

yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvad bhAryya vyavasthaya nibaddha tiSThati kintu patyau mahAnidrAM gatE sA muktIbhUya yamabhilaSati tEna saha tasyA vivAhO bhavituM zaknOti, kintvEtat kEvalaM prabhuhaktAnAM madhyE |

tathAca sA yadi niSpatika tiSThati tarhi tasyAH kSEmaM bhaviSyatIti mama bhAvaH | aparam IzvarasyAtmA mamApyanta rvidyata iti mayA budhyatE |

dEvaprasAdE sarvvESAM asmAkaM jnjAnamAstE tadvayaM vidmaH | tathApi jnjAnaM garvvaM janayati kintu prEmatO niSTha jAyatE |

ataH kazcana yadi manyatE mama jnjAnamAsta iti tarhi tEna yAdrzaM jnjAnaM cESTitavyaM tAdrzaM kimapi jnjAnamadyApi na labdhaM |

kintu ya IzvarE prIyatE sa IzvarENapi jnjAyatE |

dEvatAbaliprasAdabhakSaNE vayamidaM vidmO yat jaganmadhyE kO'pi dEvO na vidyatE, EkazcEzvarO dvitIyO nAstIti |

svargE pRthivyAM vA yadyapi kESucid Izvara iti nAmArOpyatE tAdrZazca bahava Izvara bahavazca prabhavo vidyantE

tathApyasmAkamadvitIya IzvaraH sa pitA yasmAt sarvvESAM yadarthanjcAsmAkaM sRSTi rjAta, asmAkanjcAdvitIyaH prabhuH sa yIzuH khrISTO yEna sarvvavastUnAM yEnAsmAkamapi sRSTiH kRta |

adhikantu jnjAnaM sarvvESAM nAsti yataH kECidadyApi dEvatAM sammanya dEvaprasAdamiva tad bhakSyAM bhunjatE tEna durbbalataya tESAM svAntAni malImasAni bhavanti |

kintu bhakSyadravyAd vayam IzvarENa grahya bhavAmastanahi yatO bhugktvA vayamutkRSTA na bhavAmastadvadabhugktvApyapakRSTA na bhavAmaH |

atO yuSmAkaM ya kSamata sA durbbalAnAm unmAthasvarUpA yanna bhavEt tadarthaM sAvadhAna bhavata |

yatO jnjAnaviziSTastvaM yadi dEvAlayE upaviSTaH kEnApi dRzyasE tarhi tasya durbbalasya manasi kiM prasAdabhakSaNa utsaHO na janiSyatE?

tathA sati yasya kRtE khrISTO mamAra tava sa durbbalo bhrAta tava jnjAnAt kiM na vinaMkSyati?

ityanEna prakArENa bhrAtRNAM viruddham aparAdhyadbhistESAM durbbalAni manAMsi vyAghAtayadbhizca yuSmAbhiH khrISTasya vaiparItyEnAparAdhyatE |

atO hEtOH pizitAzanaM yadi mama bhrAtu rvighnasvarUpaM bhavEt tarhyahaM yat svabhRatu rvighnajanako na bhavEyaM tadarthaM yAvajjIvanaM pizitaM na bhOkSyE |

ahaM kim EkaH prEritO nAsmi? kimahaM svatantrO nAsmi? asmAkaM prabhu ryIzuH khrISTaH kiM mayA nAdarzi? yUyamapi kiM prabhuna madIyazramaphalasvarUpA na bhavatha?

anyalOkAnAM kRtE yadyapyahaM prEritO na bhavEyaM tathAca
yuSmatkRtE prEritO'smi yataH prabhunA mama prEritatvapadasya
mudrAsvarUpA yUyamEvAdhvE|

yE lOkA mayi dOSamArOpayanti tAn prati mama pratyuttaramEtat|
bhOjanapAnayOH kimasmAkaM kSamata nAsti?

anyE prEritAH prabhO rbhrAtarau kaiphAzca yat kurvvanti tad-
vat kAnjcit dharmabhaginIM vyUhya tayA sArddhaM paryyaTituM
vayaM kiM na zaknumaH?

sAMsArikazramasya parityAgAt kiM kEvalamahaM barNabbAzca
nivAritau?

nijadhanavyayE na kaH saMgrAmaM karOti? kO vA drAkSAkSEtraM
kRtvA tatphalAni na bhugkte? kO vA pazuvrajaM pAlayan tatpayO na
pivati?

kimahaM kEvalAM mAnuSikAM vAcAM vadAmi? vyavasthAyAM
kimEtAdRzaM vacanaM na vidyatE?

mUsAvyavasthAgranthE likhitamAstE, tvaM zasyamarddakavR-
SasyAsyaM na bhaMtsyasIti| IzvarENa baIIVarddAnAmEva cinta kiM
kriyatE?

kiM vA sarvvathAsmAkaM kRtE tadvacanaM tEnOktaM?
asmAkamEva kRtE tallikhitaM| yaH kSEtraM karSati tE na
pratyAzAyuktE na karSTavyaM, yazca zasyAni marddayati tE na
lAbhapratyAzAyuktE na mardditavyaM|

yuSmatkRtE'smAbhiH pAratrikAni bIjAni rOpitAni, atO yuSmAka-
maihikaphalAnAM vayam aMzinO bhaviSyAmaH kimEtat mahat kar-
mma?

yuSmAsu yo'dhikArastasya bhAginO yadyanyE bhavEyustarhyas-
mAbhistatO'dhikaM kiM tasya bhAgibhi rna bhavitavyaM? adhikantu
vayaM tEnAdhikArENa na vyavahRtavantaH kintu khrISTIYasusaM-
vAdasya kO'pi vyAghAtO'smAbhiryanna jAyEta tadarthaM sarvvaM sa-
hAmahE|

aparaM yE pavitravastUnAM paricaryyAM kurvvanti tE pavitravas-
tutO bhakSyAni labhantE, yE ca vEdyAH paricaryyAM kurvvanti tE
vEdisthavastUnAm aMzinO bhavantyEtad yUyaM kiM na vida?

tadvad yE susaMvAdaM ghOSayanti taiH susaMvAdEna jIvitavyamiti
prabhunAdiStAM|

ahamEtESAM sarvvESAM kimapi nAzritavAn mAM prati
tadanusArAt AcaritavyamityAzayEnApi patramidaM mayA na likhyatE
yataH kEnApi janEna mama yazasO mudhAkaraNAt mama maraNAM
varaM|

susaMvAdaghESaNaT mama yazO na jAyatE yatastadghOSaNaM
mamAvazyakaM yadyahaM susaMvAdaM na ghOSayEyaM tarhi mAM
dhik|

icchukE na tat kurvvatA mayA phalaM lapsyatE kintvanicchukE'pi
mayi tatkarmanNO bhArO'rpitO'sti|

EtE na mayA labhyaM phalaM kiM? susaMvAdEna mama
yo'dhikAra AstE taM yadabhadrabhAvEna nAcarEyaM tadarthaM
susaMvAdaghOSaNasamaye tasya khrISTIYasusaMvAdasya
nirvyayIkaraNamEva mama phalaM|

sarvvESAM anAyattO'haM yad bhUrizo lOkAn pratipadyE
tadarthaM sarvvESAM dAsatvamaggIkRtavAn|

yihUdIyAn yat pratipadyE tadarthaM yihUdIyAnAM kRtE yihUdIya_ivAbhavaM| yE ca vyavasthAyattAstAn yat pratipadyE tadarthaM vyavasthAnAyattO yO'haM sO'haM vyavasthAyattAnAM kRtE vyavasthAyatta_ivAbhavaM|

yE cAlabdhavyavasthAstAn yat pratipadyE tadartham Izvarasya sAkSad alabdhavyavasthO na bhUtva khrISTEna labdhavyavasthO yO'haM sO'ham alabdhavyavasthAnAM kRtE'labdhavyavastha ivAbhavaM|

durbbalAn yat pratipadyE tadarthamahaM durbbalAnAM kRtE durbbala_ivAbhavaM| itthaM kEnApi prakArENa katipayA lOkA yanmayA paritrANaM prApnuyustadarthaM yO yAdRza AsIt tasya kRtE 'haM tAdRza_ivAbhavaM|

idRza AcAraH susaMvAdArthaM mayA kriyatE yatO'haM tasya phalanAM sahabhAgI bhavitumicchAmi|

paNyalAbhArthaM yE dhAvanti dhAvatAM tESAM sarvvESAM kevala EkaH paNyaM labhatE yuSmAbhiH kimEtanna jnjAyatE? atO yUyaM yathA paNyaM lapsyadhvE tathaiva dhAvata|

malla api sarvvabhOgE parimitabhOginO bhavanti tE tu mlAnAM srajaM lipsantE kintu vayam amlAnAM lipsAmahE|

tasmAd ahamapi dhAvAmi kintu lakSyamanuddizya dhAvAmi tannahi| ahaM malla_iva yudhyAmi ca kintu chAyAmAghAtayanniva yudhyAmi tannahi|

itarAn prati susaMvAdaM ghOSayitvAhaM yat svayamagrAhyO na bhavAmi tadarthaM dEham Ahanmi vazIkurvVE ca|

hE bhrAtaraH, asmatpitRpuruSAnadhi yUyaM yadajnjAta na tiSthatEti mama vAnjchA, tE sarvvE mEghAdhaHsthitA babhUvuH sarvvE samudramadhyEna vavrajuH,

sarvvE mUsAmuddizya mEghasamudrayO rmajjita babhUvuH sarvva Ekam AtmikaM bhakSyAM bubhujira Ekam AtmikaM pEyaM papuzca

yataStE'nucarata AtmikAd acalAt labdhaM tOyaM papuH sO'calaH khrISTaEva|

tathA satyapi tESAM madhyE'dhikESu lOkESvIzvarO na santutOSEti hEtOstE prantarE nipAtitAH|

Etasmin tE 'smAkaM nidarzanasvarUpA babhUvuH; atastE yathA kutsitAbhilASiNO babhUvurasmAbhistathA kutsitAbhilASibhi rna bhavitavyaM|

likhitamAstE, lOkA bhOktuM pAtunjOpavivizustataH krIPitumutthita itayanEna prakArENa tESAM kaizcid yadvad dEvapUjA kRtA yuSmAbhistadvat na kriyatAM|

aparaM tESAM kaizcid yadvad vyabhicAraH kRtastEna caikasmin dinE trayOviMzatisahasrANI lOkA nipAtitAstadvad asmAbhi rvyabhicArO na kartavyaH|

tESAM kEcid yadvat khrISTaM parIkSitavantastasmAd bhujaggai rnaSTAZca tadvad asmAbhiH khrISTO na parIkSitavyaH|

tESAM kEcid yathA vAkkalahaM kRtavantastatkAraNat hantra vinAzitAzca yuSmAbhistadvad vAkkalahO na kriyatAM|

tAn prati yAnyEtAni jaghaTirE tAnyasmAkaM nidarzanAni jagataH zESayugE varttamAnAnAm asmAkaM zikSArthaM likhitAni ca babhUvuH|

ataEva yaH kazcid susthiraMmanyaH sa yanna patEt tatra sAvad-
hAnO bhavatu |

mAnuSikaparIkSATiriktA kApi parIkSA yuSmAn nAkrAmat, Iz-
varazca vizvAsyaH sO'tizaktyAM parIkSAyAM patanAt yuSmAn rakSiSy-
ati, parIkSA ca yad yuSmAbhiH sOPhuM zakyatE tadarthaM tayA saha
nistArasya panthAnaM nirUpayiSyati |

hE priyabhrAtaraH, dEvapUjAtO dUram apasarata |

ahaM yuSmAn vijnjAn matvA prabhASE mayA yat kathyatE tad
yuSmAbhi rvivicyatAM |

yad dhanyavAdapAtram asmAbhi rdhanyaM gadyatE tat kiM khrIS-
Tasya zONitasya sahabhAgitvaM nahi? yazca pUpO'smAbhi rbhajatE
sa kiM khrISTasya vapuSaH sahabhAgitvaM nahi?

vayaM bahavaH santO'pyEkapUpasvarUpA EkavapuHsvarUpAzca
bhavamaH, yatO vayaM sarvva EkapUpasya sahabhAginaH |

yUyaM zArIrikam isrAyElIyavaMzaM nirIkSadhvaM | yE balInAM
mAMsAni bhunjjatE tE kiM yajnjavEdyAH sahabhAginO na bhavanti?

ityanEna mayA kiM kathyatE? dEvata vAstaviki dEvatAyai bali-
dAnaM vA vAstavikaM kiM bhavEt?

tannahi kintu bhinnajAtibhi ryE balayO dIyantE ta IzvarAya tannahi
bhUtEbhyaEva dIyantE tasmAd yUyaM yad bhUtAnAM sahabhAginO
bhavathEtyahaM nAbhilaSAmi |

prabhOH kaMsEna bhUtAnAmapi kaMsEna pAnaM yuSmAbhi-
rasAdhyaM; yUyaM prabhO rbhOjyasya bhUtAnAmapi bhOjyasya sa-
habhAginO bhavituM na zaknutha |

vayaM kiM prabhuM sparddhiSyAmahE? vayaM kiM tasmAd bala-
vantaH?

mAM prati sarvvaM karmmApratiSiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM hita-
janakaM sarvvam apratiSiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM niSThAjanakaM |

AtmahitaH kEnApi na cESTitavyaH kintu sarvvaiH parahitazcESTi-
tavyaH |

ApaNE yat krayyaM tad yuSmAbhiH saMvEdasyArthaM kimapi na
pRSTvA bhujyatAM

yataH pRthivI tanmadhyasthanjca sarvvaM paramEzvarasya |

aparam avizvAsilOkAnAM kEnacit nimantritA yUyaM yadi
tatra jigamiSatha tarhi tEna yad yad upasthApyatE tad yuSmAbhiH
saMvEdasyArthaM kimapi na pRSTvA bhujyatAM |

kintu tatra yadi kazcid yuSmAn vadEt bhakSyamEtad dEvatAyAH
prasAda iti tarhi tasya jnjApayituranurOdhAt saMvEdasyArthanjca
tad yuSmAbhi rna bhOktavyaM | pRthivI tanmadhyasthanjca sarvvaM
paramEzvarasya,

satyamEtat, kintu mayA yaH saMvEdO nirddizyatE sa tava nahi
parasyaiva |

anugrahapAtrEna mayA dhanyavAdaM kRtvA yad bhujyatE
tatKArANAd ahaM kutO nindiSyE?

tasmAd bhOjanaM pAnam anyadvA karmma kurvvadbhi ryuSmAb-
hiH sarvvamEvEzvarasya mahimnaH prakAzArthaM kriyatAM |

yihUdlyAnAM bhinnajAtlyAnAm Izvarasya samAjasya vA vighna-
janakai ryuSmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM |

ahamapyAtmahitam acESTamAnO bahUnAM paritrANArthaM
tESAM hitaM cESTamAnaH sarvvaviSayE sarvvESAM tuSTikarO

bhavAmItyanEnAhaM yadvat khrISTasyAnugAmI tadvad yUyaM mamAnugAminO bhavata|

hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM sarvvasmin kAryyE mAM smaratha mayA ca yAdRgupadiSTastAdRgAcarathaitatkAraNAt mayA prazaMsanIya AdhbE|

tathApi mamaiSA vAnjchA yad yUyamidam avagata bhavatha, Ekaikasya puruSasyOttamAggasvarUpaH khrISTaH, yOSitazcOttamAggasvarUpaH pumAn, khrISTasya cOttamAggasvarUpa IzvaraH|

aparam AcchAditOttamAggEna yEna puMsa prArthana kriyata IzvarIyavANI kathyatE vA tEna svIyOttamAggam avajnAyatE|

anAcchAditOttamAggayA yayA yOSita ca prArthana kriyata IzvarIyavANI kathyatE vA tayApi svIyOttamAggam avajnAyatE yataH sA muNPitaziraHsadRZA|

anAcchAditamastakA ya yOSit tasyaH ziraH muNPanIyamEva kintu yOSitaH kEzacchEdanaM zirOmuNPanaM vA yadi lajjAjanakaM bhavEt tarhi tayA svazira AcchAdyatAM|

pumAn Izvarasya pratimUrttiH pratitEjaHsvarUpazca tasmAt tEna zirO nAcchAdanIyaM kintu sImantinI puMsaH pratibimbavarUpa|

yato yOSataH pumAn nOdapAdi kintu puMsO yOSid udapAdi| adhikantu yOSitaH kRtE puMsaH sRSTi rna babhUva kintu puMsaH kRtE yOSitaH sRSTi rbabhUva|

iti hEtO rdUtAnAm AdarAd yOSita zirasyadhInatAsUcakam AvaraNaM dharttavyaM|

tathApi prabhO rvidhinA pumAMsaM vinA yOSinna jAyatE yOSitanjca vinA pumAn na jAyatE|

yato yathA puMsO yOSid udapAdi tathA yOSitaH pumAn jAyatE, sarvvavastUni cEzvarAd utpadyantE|

yuSmAbhirEvaitad vivicyatAM, anAvRtayA yOSita prArthanaM kiM sudRzyaM bhavEt?

puruSasya dIrhakEzatvaM tasya lajjAjanakaM, kintu yOSito dIrhakEzatvaM tasya gauravajanakaM

yata AcchAdanAya tasyai kEza datta iti kiM yuSmAbhiH svabhAvatO na zikSyatE?

atra yadi kazcid vivaditum icchEt tarhyasmAkam IzvarIyasamiti-nAnjca tAdRzI rIti rna vidyatE|

yuSmAbhi rna bhadrAya kintu kutsitAya samAgamyatE tasmAd EtAni bhASaMANena mayA yUyaM na prazaMsanIyaH|

prathamataH samitau samAgatAnAM yuSmAkaM madhyE bhEdaH santIti vArtta mayA zrUyatE tanmadhyE kinjcit satyaM manyatE ca|

yato hEtO ryuSmanmadhyE yE parIkSitAstE yat prakAzyantE tadarthaM bhEdai rbhavitavyamEva|

Ekatra samAgatai ryuSmAbhiH prabhAvaM bhE jyaM bhujyata iti nahi;

yato bhOjanakAIE yuSmAkamEkaikEna svakIyaM bhakSyam tUrNaM grasyatE tasmAd EkO janO bubhukSitastiSThati, anyazca paritRptO bhavati|

bhOjanapAnArthaM yuSmAkaM kiM vEzmAni na santi? yuSmAbhi
rvA kim Izvarasya samitiM tucchIkRtya dInA lOkA avajnjAyantE? itya-
nEna mayA kiM vaktavyaM? yUyaM kiM mayA prazaMsanlyAH? Etas-
min yUyaM na prazaMsanlyAH |

prabhutO ya upadEzO mayA labdhO yuSmAsu samarpitazca sa
ESaH |

parakarasamarpaNakSapAyAM prabhu ryIzuH pUpamAdAyEz-
varaM dhanyaM vyAhRtya taM bhagktvA bhASitavAn yuSmAbhirEtad
gRhyatAM bhujyatAnjca tad yuSmatkRtE bhagnaM mama zarIraM;
mama smaraNArthaM yuSmAbhirEtat kriyatAM |

punazca bhEjanAt paraM tathaiva kaMsam AdAya tEnOktaM
kaMsO'yaM mama zONitEna sthApitO nUtananiyamaH; yativAraM yuS-
mAbhirEtat pIyatE tativAraM mama smaraNArthaM pIyatAM |

yativAraM yuSmAbhirESa pUpO bhujyatE bhAJanEnAnEna pIyatE
ca tativAraM prabhOrAgamanaM yAvat tasya mRtyuH prakAzyatE |

aparanjca yaH kazcid ayOgyatvEna prabhOrimaM pUpam aznAti ta-
syAnEna bhAJanEna pivati ca sa prabhOH kAyarudhirayO rdaNPdAyI
bhaviSyati |

tasmAt manavEnAgra AtmAna parIkSyA pazcAd ESa pUpO bhujy-
atAM kaMsEnAnEna ca pIyatAM |

yEna cAnarhatvEna bhujyatE pIyatE ca prabhOH kAYam avimRzata
tEna daNPapRaptayE bhujyatE pIyatE ca |

EtatkAraNAd yuSmAkaM bhUrizO lOkA durbbala rOgiNazca santi
bahavazca mahAnidrAM gatAH |

asmAbhi ryadyAtmavicArO'kAriSyata tarhi daNPO nAlapsyata;

kintu yadAsmAkaM vicArO bhavati tAdA vayaM jagatO janaiH
samaM yad daNPam na labhAmahE tadarthaM prabhuna zAstiM
bhuMjmahE |

hE mama bhrAtaraH, bhOjanArthaM militAnAM yuSmAkam
EkEnEtarO'nugRhyatAM |

yazca bubhukSitaH sa svagrHe bhugktAM | daNPapRaptayE yuS-
mAbhi rna samAgamyatAM | EtadbhinnaM yad AdESTavyaM tad yuS-
matsamIpAgamanakAlE mayAdEkSyatE |

hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yad AtmikAn dAyAn anavagatAstiSThatha
tadahaM nAbhilaSAmi |

pUrvvaM bhinnajAtIya yUyaM yadvad vinItastadvad avAkprati-
mAnAm anugAmina Adhbm iti jAnItha |

iti hEtOrahaM yuSmabhyaM nivEdayAmi, IzvarasyAtmanA
bhASamANaH kO'pi yIzuM zapta iti na vyAharati, punazca
pavitrenAtmanA vinItaM vinAnyah kO'pi yIzuM prabhuriti
vyAharttuM na zaknOti |

dAyA bahuvidhAH kintvEka AtmA

paricaryyAzca bahuvidhAH kintvEkaH prabhuH |

sAdhanAni bahuvidhAni kintu sarvvESu sarvvasAdhaka Izvara
EkaH |

Ekaikasmai tasyAtmanO darzanaM parahitArthaM dIyatE |

Ekasmai tEnAtmanA jnjAnavAkyaM dIyatE, anyasmai tEnaivAt-
manAdiSTaM vidyAvAkyaM,

anyasmai tEnaivAtmanA vizvAsaH, anyasmai tEnaivAtmanA svAsthyadAnazaktiH,

anyasmai duHsAdhyasAdhanazaktiranyasmai cEzvarIyAdEzaH, anyasmai cAtimAnuSikasyAdEzasya vicArasAmarthyam, anyasmai parabhASAbhASaNazaktiranyasmai ca bhASArthabhASaNasAmaryaM dIyatE |

EkEnAdvitIyEnAtmanA yathAbhilASam Ekaikasmai janAyaikaikaM dAnaM vitarata tAni sarvvANi sAdhyantE |

dEha EkaH sannapi yadvad bahvaggayuktO bhavati, tasyaikasya vapuSO 'ggAnAM bahutvEna yadvad EkaM vapu rbhavati, tadvat khrIS-TaH |

yato hEtO ryihUdibhinnajAtIyadAsasvatantra vayaM sarvvE majjanEnaikEnAtmanaikadEhIkRtAH sarvvE caikAtmabhukta abhavAma |

EkEnAggEna vapu rna bhavati kintu bahubhiH |

tatra caraNaM yadi vadEt nAhaM hastastasmAt zarIrasya bhAgO nAsmIti tarhyanEna zarIrAt tasya viyOgO na bhavati |

zrOtraM vA yadi vadEt nAhaM nayanaM tasmAt zarIrasyaMzO nAsmIti tarhyanEna zarIrAt tasya viyOgO na bhavati |

kRtsnaM zarIraM yadi darzanEndriyaM bhavEt tarhi zravanEndriyaM kutra sthAsyati? tat kRtsnaM yadi vA zravanEndriyaM bhavEt tarhi ghraNEndriyaM kutra sthAsyati?

kintvidAnIm IzvarENa yathAbhilaSitaM tathaivAggapratyaggAnAm EkaikaM zarIrE sthApitaM |

tat kRtsnaM yadyEkAggarUpi bhavEt tarhi zarIrE kutra sthAsyati?

tasmAd aggAni bahUni santi zarIraM tvEkamEva |

ataEva tvayA mama prayOjanaM nAstIti vAcaM pANiM vadituM nayanaM na zaknOti, tathA yuvAbhyam nAstIti vAcaM mama prayOjanaM nAstIti mUrddha caraNau vadituM na zaknOtiH;

vastutastu vighrasya yAnyaggAnyasmAbhi rdurbbalAni budhyantE tAnyEva saprayOjanAni santi |

yAni ca zarIramadhyE'vamanyAni budhyatE tAnyasmAbhiradhikaM zObhyantE | yAni ca kudRzyAni tAni sudRzyatarANi kriyantE

kintu yAni svayaM sudRzyAni tESAM zObhanam niSprayOjanaM |

zarIramadhyE yad bhEdO na bhavEt kintu sarvvANYaggAni yad aikyabhAvEna sarvvESAM hitaM cintayanti tadartham IzvarENApradhAnam AdaraNIyaM kRtvA zarIraM viracitaM |

tasmAd EkasyAggasya pIPayAM jAtAyAM sarvvANYaggAni tEna saha pIPyantE, Ekasya samAdarE jAtE ca sarvvANI tEna saha saMhRSyantI |

yUyanjca khrISTasya zarIraM, yuSmAkam Ekaikazca tasyaikaikam aggaM |

kEcit kEcit samitAvIzvarENa prathamataH prEritA dvitIyata IzvarIyAdEzavaktArastRtIyata upadESTArO niyuktAH, tataH paraM kEbhYO'pi citrakAryyasAdhanasAmarthyam anAmayakaraNazaktirupakRtau lOkazAsanE vA naipuNyaM nAnAbhASAbhASaNasAmarthyam vA tEna vyatAri |

sarvvE kiM prEritAH? sarvvE kim IzvarIyAdEzavaktAraH? sarvvE kim upadESTAraH? sarvvE kiM citrakAryyasAdhakAH?

sarvvE kim anAmayakaraNazaktiyuktAH? sarvvE kiM parabhASAvAdinaH? sarvvE vA kiM parabhASArthaprakAzakah?

yUyaM zrESThadAyAn labdhuM yatadhvaM | anEna yUyaM mayA sarvvOttamamArgaM darzayitavyAH |

martyasvargIyANAM bhASA bhASamANO'haM yadi prEmahInO bhavEyaM tarhi vAdakatAlasvarUpO ninAdakAribhErIsvarUpazca bhavAmi|

aparanjca yadyaham IzvarIyAdEzAPHyaH syAM sarvvANi guptavAkyAni sarvvavidyAnjca jAnIyAM pUrNavizvAsaH san zailAn sthAnAntarIkarttuM zaknuyAnjca kintu yadi prEmahInO bhavEyaM tarhyagaNanIya Eva bhavAmi|

aparaM yadyaham annadAnEna sarvvasvaM tyajEyaM dAhanAya svazarIraM samarpayEyanjca kintu yadi prEmahInO bhavEyaM tarhi tatsarvvaM madarthaM niSphalaM bhavati|

prEma cirasahiSNu hitaiSi ca, prEma nirdvESam azaThaM nirgarvvanjca|

aparaM tat kutsitaM nAcarati, AtmacESTAM na kurute sahasA na krudhyati parAniSTaM na cintayati,

adharmME na tuSyati satya Eva santuSyati|

tat sarvvaM titikSatE sarvvatra vizvasiti sarvvatra bhadraM pratIkSatE sarvvaM sahatE ca|

prEmnO lOpaH kadApi na bhaviSyati, IzvarIyAdEzakathanaM lOpsyatE parabhASAbhASaNaM nivarttiSyatE jnjAnamapi lOpaM yAsyati|

yatO'smAkAM jnjAnaM khaNPamAtram IzvarIyAdEzakathanamapi khaNPamAtraM|

kintvasmAsu siddhatAM gatESu tAni khaNPamAtrAni lOpaM yAsyantE|

bAlyakAlE'haM bAla ivAbhASE bAla ivAcintayanjca kintu yauvanE jAtE tatsarvvaM bAlyAcaraNaM parityaktavAn|

idAnIm abhramadhyEnAspaSTaM darzanam asmAbhi rlabhyatE kintu tada sAKSat darzanaM lapsyatE| adhuna mama jnjAnam alpiSThaM kintu tadAhaM yathAvagamyastathaivAvagato bhaviSyAmi|

idAnIM pratyayaH pratyAZa prEma ca trINyEtAni tiSThanti tESAM madhyE ca prEma zrESThaM|

yUyaM prEmAcaraNE prayatadhvam AtmikAn dAyAnapi vizESata IzvarIyAdEzakathanasAmarthyam prAptuM cESTadhvam|

yO janaH parabhASAM bhASatE sa mAnuSan na sambhASatE kintvIzvaramEva yataH kEnApi kimapi na budhyatE sa cAtmanA nigUPhavAkyAni kathayati;

kintu yO jana IzvarIyAdEzaM kathayati sa parESAM niSThAyai hitOpadEzAya sAntvanAyai ca bhASatE|

parabhASAvAdyatmana Eva niSThAM janayati kintvIzvarIyAdEzavAdi samitE rniSThAM janayati|

yuSmAkAM sarvvESAM parabhASAbhASaNam icchAmyahaM kintvIzvarIyAdEzakathanam adhikamapIcchAmi| yataH samitE rniSThAyai yEna svavAkyAnAm arthO na kriyatE tasmAt parabhASAvAdita IzvarIyAdEzavAdi zrEyAn|

hE bhrAtaraH, idAnIM mayA yadi yuSmatsamIpaM gamyatE tarhIzvarIyadarzanasya jnjAnasya vEzvarIyAdEzasya vA zikSaya vA vAkyAni na bhASitVA parabhASAM bhASamANEna mayA yUyaM kimupakAriSyadhvE?

aparaM vaMzIvallakyAdiSu niSprANiSu vAdyayantrESu vAditESu yadi kkaNA na viziSyantE tarhi kiM vAdyaM kiM vA gAnaM bhavati tat kEna bOddhuM zakyatE?

aparaM raNatUryyA nisvaNO yadyavyaktO bhavEt tarhi yuddhAya kaH sajiSyatE?

tadvat jihvAbhi ryadi sugamyA vAk yuSmAbhi rna gadyEta tarhi yad gadyatE tat kEna bhOtsyatE? vastuto yUyaM digAlApina iva bhaviSyatha |

jagati katiprakArA uktayO vidyantE? tAsAmEkApi nirarthikA nahi; kintUktErarthO yadi mayA na budhyatE tarhyahaM vaktra mIEccha iva maMsyE vaktApi mayA mIEccha iva maMsyatE |

tasmAd AtmikadAyalipsavO yUyaM samitE rniSThArthaM prApt-abahuvArA bhavitUM yatadhvaM,

ataEva parabhASAvAdI yad arthakarO'pi bhavEt tat prArthayatAM | yadyahaM parabhASayA prarthanAM kuryyAM tarhi madIya AtmA prArthayatE, kintu mama buddhi rniSphala tiSThati |

ityanEna kiM karaNIyam? aham AtmanA prArthayiSyE buddhyApi prArthayiSyE; aparaM AtmanA gAsyAmi buddhyApi gAsyAmi |

tvaM yadAtmanA dhanyavAdaM karOSi tada yad vadasi tad yadi ziSyEnEvOpasthitEna janEna na buddhyatE tarhi tava dhanyavAdasyAntE tathAstviti tEna vaktam kathaM zakyatE?

tvaM samyag IzvaraM dhanyaM vadasIti satyaM tathApi tatra parasya niSTha na bhavati |

yuSmAkAM sarvvEbhyO'haM parabhASAbhASaNE samarthO'smIti kArANAd IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi;

tathApi samitam parOpadEzArthaM mayA kathitAni panja vAkyAni varaM na ca lakSaM parabhASiYAni vAkyAni |

hE bhrAtaraH,yUyaM buddhya bAlakAiva mA bhUta parantu duS-Tataya zizava_iva bhUtvA buddhya siddha bhavata |

zAstra idaM likhitamAstE, yathA, ityavOcat parEzO'ham AbhASiSya imAn janAn | bhASAbhiH parakIyAbhi rvakraizca paradEzibhiH | tathA mayA kRtE'pImE na grahISyanti madvacaH | |

ataEva tat parabhASAbhASaNaM avizcAsinaH prati cihnarUpaM bhavati na ca vizvAsinaH prati; kintvIzvarIyAdEzakathanaM nAvizvAsinaH prati tad vizvAsinaH pratyEva |

samitibhuktESu sarvvESu Ekasmin sthanE militva parabhASAM bhASamANESu yadi njnAnAkAgkSiNO'vizvAsinO vA tatrAgacchEyus-tarhi yuSmAn unmattAn kiM na vadiSyanti?

kintu sarvvESvIzvarIyAdEzaM prakAzayatsu yadyavizvAsI njnAnAk-AgkSI vA kazcit tatrAgacchati tarhi sarvvairEva tasya pApajnjAnaM parIkSA ca jAyatE,

tatastasyAntaHkaraNasya guptakalpanAsu vyaktIbhUtAsu so'dhOmukhaH patan IzvaramArAdhya yuSmanmadhya IzvarO vidyatE iti satyaM kathAmEtAM kathayiSyati |

hE bhrAtaraH, sammilitAnAM yuSmAkam EkEna gItam anyEnOpadEzO'nyEna parabhASAnyEna aizvarikadarzanam anyEnArthabOdhakaM vAkyAM labhyatE kimEtat? sarvvamEva paraniSThArthaM yuSmAbhiH kriyatAM |

yadi kazcid bhASAntaraM vivakSati tarhyEkasmin dinE dvijanEna trijanEna vA parabhA SA kathyatAM tadadhikairna kathyatAM tairapi paryyAyAnusArAt kathyatAM, EkEna ca tadarthO bOdhyatAM |

kintvarthAbhidhAyakaH kO'pi yadi na vidyatE tarhi sa samitau
vAcaMyamaH sthitvEzvarAyAtmanE ca kathAM kathayatu |

aparaM dvau trayO vEzvarIyAdEzavaktAraH svaM svamAdEzaM
kathayantu tadanyE ca taM vicArayantu |

kintu tatrAparENa kEnacit janEnEzvarIyAdEzE labdhE prathamEna
kathanAt nivarttitavyaM |

sarvvE yat zikSAM sAntvanAnjca labhantE tadarthaM yUyaM sarvvE
paryyAyENEzvarIyAdEzaM kathayituM zaknutha |

IzvarIyAdEzavaktRNAM manAMsi tESAm adhInAni bhavanti |

yata IzvaraH kuzAsanajanakO nahi suzAsanajanaka EvEti pavit-
ralOkAnAM sarvvasamitiSu prakAzatE |

aparanjca yuSmAkaM vanitAH samitiSu tUSNImbhUtAstiSthantu
yataH zAstralikhitEna vidhina TAH kathApracAraNat nivAritAstAbhi
rnighrAbhi rbhavitavyaM |

atasta yadi kimapi jijnjAsantE tarhi gEhESu patIn pRcchantu yataH
samitimadhyE yOSitAM kathAkathanaM nindanIyaM |

aizvaraM vacaH kiM yuSmattO niragamata? kEvalaM yuSmAn vA
tat kim upAgataM?

yaH kazcid AtmAnam IzvarIyAdEzavaktAram AtmanAviStam vA
manyatE sa yuSmAn prati mayA yad yat likhyatE tatprabhunAjnjApitam
ItyurarI karOtu |

kintu yaH kazcit ajnjO bhavati so'jnja Eva tiSthatu |

ataEva hE bhrAtaraH, yUyam IzvarIyAdEzakathanasAmarthyaM
labdhuM yatadhvaM parabhASAbhASaNamapi yuSmAbhi rna nivAryy-
atAM |

sarvvakarmmANi ca vidhyanusArataH superipATyA kriyantAM |

hE bhrAtaraH, yaH susaMvAdO mayA yuSmatsamIpe nivEditO
yUyanjca yaM gRhItavanta Azritavantazca taM puna ryuSmAn vijn-
jApayAmi |

yuSmAkaM vizvAsO yadi vitathO na bhavEt tarhi susaMvAdayuktAni
mama vAkyAni smarataM yuSmAkaM tEna susaMvAdEna paritrANaM
jAyatE |

yatO'haM yad yat jnjApitastadanusArAt yuSmAsu mukhyaM yAM
zikSAM samArpayaM sEyaM, zAstrAnusArAt khrISTO'smAkaM pA-
pamOcanArthaM prANAn tyaktavAn,

zmazAnE sthApitazca tRtIyadinE zAstrAnusArAt punarutthApitaH |

sa cAgrE kaiphai tataH paraM dvAdazaziSyEbhyO darzanaM datta-
vAn |

tataH paraM panjcazatAdhikasaMkhyakEbhyO bhrAtRbhyO yuga-
pad darzanaM dattavAn tESAM kEcit mahAnidrAM gata bahutarAz-
cAdyApi varttantE |

tadanantaraM yAkUbAya tatpazcAt sarvvEbhyaH prEritEbhyO
darzanaM dattavAn |

sarvvazESE'kAlajAtatulyO yO'haM, so'hamapi tasya darzanaM prAp-
tavAn |

Izvarasya samitiM prati daurAtmyAcaraNad ahaM prEritanAma
dharttum ayOgyastasmAt prEritANAM madhyE kSudratamazcAsmi |

yAdRzO'smi tAdRza IzvarasyAnugrahENaivAsmi; aparaM mAM prati tasyAnugrahO niSphalO nAbhavat, anyEbhyaH sarvvEbhyO mayAdhikaH zramaH kRtaH, kintu sa mayA kRtastannahi matsahakAriNEzvarasyAnugrahENaiva |

ataEva mayA bhavEt tai rvA bhavEt asmAbhistAdRzI vArttA ghOSyatE saiva ca yuSmAbhi rvizvAsEna gRhItA |

mRtyudazAtaH khrISTa utthApita iti vArttA yadi tamadhi ghOSyatE tarhi mRtalOkAnAm utthiti rnAstIti vAg yuSmAkaM madhyE kaizcit kutaH kathyatE?

mRtAnAm utthiti ryadi na bhavEt tarhi khrISTO'pi nOtthApitaH

khrISTazca yadyanutthApitaH syAt tarhyasmAkaM ghOSaNaM vitathaM yuSmAkaM vizvAsO'pi vitathaH |

vayanjczvarasya mRSAsAkSiNO bhavAmaH, yataH khrISTa stEnOthApitaH iti saKSyam asmAbhirIzvaramadhi dattaM kintu mRtAnAm utthiti ryadi na bhavEt tarhi sa tEna nOtthApitaH |

yatO mRtAnAm utthiti ryati na bhavEt tarhi khrISTO'pyutthApitavAM na gataH |

khrISTasya yadyanutthApitaH syAt tarhi yuSmAkaM vizvAsO vitathaH, yUyam adyApi svapApESu magnAstiSthatha |

aparaM khrISTAzrita yE mAnava mahAnidrAM gatAstE'pi nAzaM gataH |

khrISTO yadi kEvalamihalOkE 'smAkaM pratyAzAbhUmiH syAt tarhi sarvvamartyEbhyO vayamEva durbhAgyAH |

idAnIM khrISTO mRtyudazAta utthApitO mahAnidrAgatAnAM madhyE prathamaphalasvarUpO jAtazca |

yatO yadvat mAnuSadvArA mRtyuH prAdurbhUtastadvat mAnuSadvArA mRtAnAM punarutthitirapi pradurbhUtA |

Adama yathA sarvve maraNadhInA jAtAstatha khrISTE na sarvve jIvayiSyantE |

kintvEkaikEna janEna nijE nijE paryyAya utthAtavyaM prathamataH prathamajAtaphalasvarUpEna khrISTE na, dvitIyatasasyaAgamanasamayE khrISTasya lokaiH |

tataH param antO bhaviSyati tadAnIM sa sarvvaM zAsanam adhipatitvaM parAkramanjca luptvA svapitarIzvarE rAjatvaM samarpayisYati |

yataH khrISTasya ripavaH sarvve yAvat tEna svapAdayOradhO na nipAtayiSyantE tAvat tEnaiva rAjatvaM karttavyaM |

tEna vijEtavyO yaH zESaripuH sa mRtyurEva |

likhitamAstE sarvvAni tasya pAdayO rvazIkRtAni | kintu sarvvAnyEva tasya vazIkRtAnItiyuktE sati sarvvAni yEna tasya vazIkRtAni sa svayaM tasya vazIbhUtO na jAta iti vyaktaM |

sarvVESu tasya vazIbhUtESu sarvvAni yEna putrasya vazIkRtAni svayaM putro'pi tasya vazIbhUtO bhaviSyati tata IzvaraH sarvVESu sarvva Eva bhaviSyati |

aparaM parEtalOkAnAM vinimayEna yE majjyantE taiH kiM lapsyatE? yESAM parEtalOkAnAM utthitiH kEnApi prakArEna na bhaviSyati tESAM vinimayEna kutO majjanamapi tairaggIkriyatE?

vayamapi kutaH pratidANPaM prANabhItim aggIkurmmahE?

asmatprabhunA yIzukhrISTE na yuSmattO mama ya zLaghAstE tasyAH zapathaM kRtvA kathayAmi dinE dinE'haM mRtyuM gacchAmi |

iphiSanagarE vanyapazubhiH sArddhaM yadi laukikabhAvAt mayA yuddhaM kRtaM tarhi tEna mama kO lAbhaH? mRtAnAm utthiti ryadi na bhavEt tarhi, kurmmO bhOjanapAnE'dya zvastu mRtyu rbhaviSyati | ityanEna dharmmAt mA bhramMzadhvaM | kusaMsargENa lOkAnAM sadAcArO vinazyati |

yUyaM yathOcitaM sacaitanyAstiSThata, pApaM mA kurudhvaM, yatO yuSmAkaM madhya IzvarIyajnjAnahInAH kE'pi vidyantE yuSmAkaM trapAyai mayEdaM gadyatE |

aparaM mRtalOkAH katham utthAsyanti? kIdRzaM vA zarIraM labdhvA punarESyantIti vAkyaM kazcit prakSyati |

hE ajnja tvayA yad bIjam upyatE tad yadi na mriyEta tarhi na jIvayiSyatE |

yayA mUrtyA nirgantavyaM sA tvayA nOpyatE kintu zuSkaM bIjamEva; tacca gOdhUmAdInAM kimapi bIjaM bhavituM zaknOti |

IzvarENEva yathAbhilASaM tasmai mUrthi rdIyatE, Ekaikasmai bIjAya svA svA mUrthirEva dIyatE |

sarvvANi palalAni naikavidhAni santi, manuSyapazupakSimatsyAdInAM bhinnarUPANi palalAni santi |

aparaM svargIyA mUrttayaH pArthivA mUrttayazca vidyantE kintu svargIyanAm EkarUpaM tEjaH pArthivAnAnjca tadanyarUpaM tEjO'sti |

sUryasya tEja EkavidhaM candrasya tEjastadanyavidhaM tArANAnjca tEjO'nyavidhaM, tArANAM madhyE'pi tEjasastAratamyAM vidyatE |

tatra likhitamAstE yathA, 'Adipurusa Adam jIvatprANI babhUva,' kintvantima Adam (khrISTO) jIvanadAyaka AtmA babhUva |

yad upyatE tat tucchaM yaccOtthAsyati tad gauravAnvitaM; yad upyatE tannirbbalaM yaccOtthAsyati tat zaktiyuktaM |

yat zarIram upyatE tat prANAnAM sadma, yacca zarIram utthAsyati tad AtmanaH sadma | prANasadmasvarUpaM zarIraM vidyatE, AtmasadmasvarUpamapi zarIraM vidyatE |

tatra likhitamAstE yathA, Adipurusa Adam jIvatprANI babhUva, kintvantima Adam (khrISTO) jIvanadAyaka AtmA babhUva |

Atmasadma na prathamaM kintu prANasadmaiva tatpazcAd Atmasadma |

AdyaH puruSE mRda utpannatvAt mRNmayO dvitIyazca puruSaH svargAd AgataH prabhuH |

mRNmayO yAdRza AsIt mRNmayAH sarvvE tAdRza bhavanti svargIyazca yAdRzO'sti svargIyAH sarvvE tAdRza bhavanti |

mRNmayasya rUpaM yadvad asmAbhi rdhAritaM tadvat svargIyasya rUpamapi dhArayiSyatE |

hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAn prati vyAharAmi, Izvarasya rAjyE raktamAMsayOradhikArO bhavituM na zaknOti, akSayatvE ca kSayasyAdhikArO na bhaviSyati |

pazyatAhaM yuSmabhyaM nigUPhAM kathAM nivEdayAmi |

sarvvairasmAbhi rmahAnidrA na gamiSyatE kintvantimadinE tUryyAM vAditAyAm Ekasmin vipalE nimiSaikamadhyE sarvvai rUPAntaram gamiSyatE, yatastUrI vAdiSyatE, mRtalOkAzcAkSayIbhUtA utthAsyanti vayanjca rUpAntaram gamiSyAmaH |

yataH kSayANIyEnaitEna zarIrENAkSayatvaM parihitavyaM, maraNAdhInEnaitEna dEhEna cAmaratvaM parihitavyaM |

Etasmin kSayaNIyE zarIrE 'kSayatvaM gatE, Etasman maraNAdhInE dEhE cAmaratvaM gatE zAstrE likhitaM vacanamidaM sEtsyati, yathA, jayEna grasyatE mRtyuH |

mRtyO tE kaNTakaM kutra paralOka jayaH kka tE | |

mRtyOH kaNTakaM pApamEva pApasya ca balaM vyavastha |

Izvarazca dhanyO bhavatu yataH sO'smAkaM prabhunA yIzukhrIS-TEnAsmAn jayayuktAn vidhApayati |

atO hE mama priyabhArataH; yUyaM susthira nizcalAzca bhavata prabhOH sEvAyAM yuSmAkaM parizramO niSphalO na bhaviSyatIti jnjAtva prabhOH kAryyE sada tatparA bhavata |

pavitrAlOkAnAM kRtE yO'rthasAMgrahastamadhi gAlAtIyadEzasya samAja mayA yad AdiSTastad yuSmAbhirapi kriyatAM |

mamAgamanakAlE yad arthasAMgrahO na bhavEt tannimittaM yuSmAkamEkaikEna svasampadAnusArAt sanjcayaM kRtvA saptAhasya prathamadivasE svasamIpE kinjcit nikSipyatAM |

tatO mamAgamanasamayE yUyaM yAnEva vizvAsya iti vEdiSyatha tEbhyO'haM patrAni dattva yuSmAkaM taddAnasya yirUzAlamaM nayanArthaM tAn prESayiSyAmi |

kintu yadi tatra mamApi gamanam ucitaM bhavEt tarhi tE mayA saha yAsyanti |

sAmprataM mAkidaniyAdEzamahaM paryyaTAmi taM paryyaTya yuSmatsamIpam AgamiSyAmi |

anantaraM kiM jAnAmi yuSmatsannidhim avasthAsyE zItakAlamapi yApayiSyAmi ca pazcAt mama yat sthAnaM gantavyaM tatraiva yuSmAbhirahaM prERayitavyaH |

yato'haM yAtrAkAlE kSaNamAtraM yuSmAn draSTuM nEcchAmi kintu prabhu ryadyanujAnIyAt tarhi kinjcid dIrghakAlaM yuSmatsamIpE pravastum icchAmi |

tathApi nistArOtsavAt paraM panjAzattamadinaM yAvad iphiSapuryyAM sthAsyAmi |

yasmAd atra kAryyasAdhanArthaM mamAntike bRhad dvAraM muktaM bahavO vipakSA api vidyantE |

timathi ryadi yuSmAkaM samIpam AgacchEt tarhi yEna nirbhayaM yuSmanmadhyE varttEta tatra yuSmAbhi rmanO nidhIyatAM yasmAd ahaM yAdRk sO'pi tAdRk prabhOH karmmaNE yatate |

ko'pi taM pratyanAdaraM na karOtu kintu sa mamAntikaM yad AgantuM zaknuyAt tadarthaM yuSmAbhiH sakuzalaM prESyatAM | bhrAtRbhiH sArddhamahaM taM pratIkSE |

ApalluM bhrAtaramadhyahaM nivEdayAmi bhrAtRbhiH sAkaM sO'pi yad yuSmAkaM samIpam vrajEt tadarthaM mayA sa punaH punaryAcitaH kintvidAnIM gamanaM sarvvathA tasmai nARocata, itaHparaM susamayaM prApya sa gamiSyati |

yUyaM jAgRta vizvAsE susthira bhavata pauruSaM prakAzayata balavantO bhavata |

yuSmAbhiH sarvvAni karmmAni prEmna niSpAdyantAM |

hE bhrAtaraH, ahaM yuSmAn idam abhiyAcE stiphAnasya parijana AkhAyAdEzasya prathamajAtaphalasvarUpAH, pavitrAlOkAnAM paricaryyAyai ca ta AtmanO nyavEdayan iti yuSmAbhi rjnJAyate |

atO yUyamapi tAdRzalOkAnAm asmatsahAyAnAM zramakAriNAn-
 jca sarvvESAM vazyA bhavata |
 stiphAnaH pharttUnAta AkhAyikazca yad atrAgaman tEnAham
 AnandAmi yatO yuSmAbhiryat nyUnitaM tat taiH sampUritaM |
 tai ryuSmAkaM mama ca manAMsyApyAyitAni | tasmAt tAdRzA
 lOkA yuSmAbhiH sammantavyAH |
 yuSmabhyam AziyAdEzasthasamAjAnAM namaskRtim
 AkkilapriskillayOstanmaNPapasthasamitEzca bahunamaskRtim
 prajAnIta |
 sarvvE bhrAtarO yuSmAn namaskurvvantE | yUyaM pavitracumba-
 nEna mithO namata |
 paulO'haM svakaralikhitaM namaskRtiM yuSmAn vEdayE |
 yadi kazcid yIzukhrISTE na prIyatE tarhi sa zApagrastO bhavEt
 prabhurAyAti |
 asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahO yuSmAn prati bhUyAt |
 khrISTaM yIzum AzritAn yuSmAn prati mama prEma tiSThatu | iti |

2 karinthinaH patraM

IzvarasyEcchayA yIzukhrISTasya prEritaH paulastimathirbhraTA ca dvAvEtau karinthanagarasthAyai IzvarIyasamitaya AkhAyAdEzasthEbhyaH sarvvEbhyaH pavitralOkEbhyazca patraM likhataH |

asmAkaM tAtasyEzvarasya prabhOryIzukhrISTasya cAnugrahaH zAntizca yuSmAsu varttatAM |

kRpAluH pitA sarvvasAntvanAkArIzvarazca yO'smatprabhOryIzukhrISTasya tAta IzvaraH sa dhanyO bhavatu |

yatO vayam IzvarAt sAntvanAM prApya tayA sAntvanaya yat sarvvavidhakliSTAn lOkAn sAntvayituM zaknuyAma tadarthaM sO'smAkaM sarvvaklEzasamayE'smAn sAntvayati |

yataH khrISTasya klEza yadvad bAhulyEnAsmAsu varttantE tadvad vayaM khrISTEna bahusAntvanAPhyA api bhavAmaH |

vayaM yadi klizyAmahE tarhi yuSmAkaM sAntvanAparitrANayOH kRtE klizyAmahE yatO'smAbhi ryAdrZAni duHkhAni sahyantE yuSmAkaM tAdrZaduHkhAnAM sahanEna tau sAdhayiSyEtE ityasmin yuSmAnadhi mama dRPhA pratyAZa bhavati |

yadi vA vayaM sAntvanAM labhAmahE tarhi yuSmAkaM sAntvanAparitrANayOH kRtE tAmapi labhAmahE | yatO yUyaM yAdRg duHkhAnAM bhAginO'bhavata tAdRk sAntvanAyA api bhAginO bhavisyathEti vayaM jAnImaH |

hE bhrAtaraH, AziyAdEzE yaH klEzO'smAn AkrAmyat taM yUyaM yad anavagatAstiSThata tanmayA bhadraM na manyatE | tEnAtizaktiklEzEna vayamatIva piPitAstasmAt jIvanarakSaNE nirupAyA jAtAzca,

atO vayaM svESu na vizvasya mRtalOkAnAm utthApayitarIzvarE yad vizvAsaM kurmmastadartham asmAbhiH prANadanPO bhOktavya iti svamanasi nizcitaM |

EtAdrZabhayagkarAt mRtyO ryO 'smAn atrAyatEdAnImapi trAyatE sa itaH paramapyasmAn trAsyatE 'smAkam EtAdrZi pratyAZa vidyatE |

EtadarthamasmatkRtE prArthanaya vayaM yuSmAbhirupakartavyAstatha kRtE bahubhi ryAcitO yO'nugrahO'smAsu varttiSyatE tatkRtE bahubhirIzvarasya dhanyavAdO'pi kAriSyatE |

aparanjca saMsAramadhyE vizESatO yuSmAnmadhyE vayaM sAMsArikYA dhiya nahi kintvIzvarasyAnugrahENakuTilatAm IzvarIyasAralyanjcAcaritavantO'trAsmAkaM manO yat pramANaM dadAti tEna vayaM zLaghAmahE |

yuSmAbhi ryad yat paThyatE gRhyatE ca tadanyat kimapi yuSmabhyam asmAbhi rna likhyatE taccAntaM yAvad yuSmAbhi rgrahISyata ityasmAkam AZa |

yUyamitaH pUrvvamapyasmAn aMzatO gRhItavantaH, yataH prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya dinE yadvad yuSmAsvasmAkaM zLaghA tadvad asmAsu yuSmAkamapi zLaghA bhaviSyati |

aparaM yUyaM yad dvitIyaM varaM labhadhvE tadarthamitaH pUrvvam tayA pratyAzaya yuSmatsamIpaM gamiSyAmi

yuSmaddEzEna mAkidaniyAdEzaM vrajitva punastasmAt mAkidaniyAdEzAt yuSmatsamIpaM Etya yuSmAbhi ryihUdAdEzaM prESayiSyE cEti mama vAnjchAsIt |

EtAdRzI mantraNA mayA kiM cAnjcalyEna kRtA? yad yad ahaM mantrayE tat kiM viSayilOka_iva mantrayANa Adau svIkRtya pazcAd asvIkurvve?

yuSmAn prati mayA kathitAni vAkyAnyagrE svIkRtAni zESE'svIkRtAni nAbhavan EtEnEzvarasya vizvastata prakAzatE |

mayA silvAnEna timathinA cEzvarasya putrO yO yIzukhrISTO yuS-manmadhyE ghOSitaH sa tEna svIkRtaH punarasvIkRtazca tannahi kintu sa tasya svIkArasvarUpaEva |

Izvarasya mahimA yad asmAbhiH prakAzEta tadartham IzvarENA yad yat pratijnjAtaM tatsarvvaM khrISTEna svIkRtaM satyIbhUtanjca |

yuSmAn asmAMzcAbhiSicya yaH khrISTE sthAsnUn karOti sa Izvara Eva |

sa cAsmAn mudrAgkitAn akArSIt satyAgkArasya paNakharUpam AtmAnaM asmAkam antaHkaraNESu nirakSipacca |

aparaM yuSmAsu karuNAM kurvvan aham EtAvatkAlaM yAvat karinthanagaraM na gatavAn iti satyamEtasmin IzvaraM sAkSiNaM kRtvA mayA svaprANAnAM zapathaH kriyatE |

vayaM yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya niyantArO na bhavAmaH kintu yuSmAkam Anandasya sahAyA bhavAmaH, yasmAd vizvAsE yuSmAkaM sthiti rbhavati |

aparanjcAhaM punaH zOkAya yuSmatsannidhiM na gamiSyAmIti manasi niracaiSaM |

yasmAd ahaM yadi yuSmAn zOkayuktAn karOmi tarhi mayA yaH zOkayuktIkRtastaM vinA kEnAparENaHaM harSayiSyE?

mama yO harSaH sa yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM harSa EvEti nizcitaM mayAbOdhi; ataEva yairahaM harSayitavyastai rmadupasthitisamayE yanmama zOkO na jAyEta tadarthamEva yuSmabhyam EtAdRzaM pa-traM mayA likhitaM |

vastutastu bahukIEzasya manaHpIPAyAzca samayE'haM bahvazrupAtEna patramEkaM likhitavAn yuSmAkaM zOkArthaM tannahi kintu yuSmAsu madIyaprEmabAhulyasya jnjApanArthaM |

yEnAhaM zOkayuktIkRtastEna kEvalamahaM zOkayuktIkRtas-tannahi kintvaMzatO yUyaM sarvvE'pi yatO'hamatra kasmIMzcid dOSamArOpayituM nEcchAmi |

bahUnAM yat tarjjanaM tEna janEnAlambhi tat tadarthaM pracuraM |

ataH sa duHkhasAgarE yanna nimajjati tadarthaM yuSmAbhiH sa kSantavyaH sAntvayitavyazca |

iti hEtOH prarthayE'haM yuSmAbhistasmin dayA kriyatAM |

yUyaM sarvvakarmmaNi mamAdEzaM grHItha na vEti parIkSitum ahaM yuSmAn prati likhitavAn |

yasya yO dOSO yuSmAbhiH kSamyatE tasya sa dOSO mayApi kSamyatE yazca dOSO mayA kSamyatE sa yuSmAkaM kRtE khrISTasya sAkSat kSamyatE |

zayatAnaH kalpanAsmAbhirajnAta nahi, atO vayaM yat tEna na vanjcyAmahE tadartham asmAbhiH sAvadhAnai rbhavitavyaM |

aparanjca khrISTasya susaMvAdaghOSaNArthaM mayi trOyAnagaramAgatE prabhOH karmmaNE ca madarthaM dvArE muktE

satyapi svabhrAtustItasyAvidyamAnatvAt madIyAtmanaH
kApi zAnti rna babhUva, tasmAd ahaM tAn visarjjanaM yAcitvA
mAkidaniyAdEzaM gantuM prasthAnam akaravaM |

ya IzvaraH sarvvadA khrISTEnAsmAn jayinaH karOti sarvvatra cAs-
mAbhstadIyajnjAnasya gandhaM prakAzayati sa dhanyaH |

yasmAd yE trANaM lapsyantE yE ca vinAzaM gamiSyanti tAn prati
vayam IzvarENA khrISTasya saugandhyaM bhavAmaH |

vayam EkESAM mRtyavE mRtyugandhA aparESAnjca jIvanAya
jIvanagandhA bhavAmaH, kintvEtAdRzakarmmasAdhanE kaH
samarthO'sti?

anyE bahavO loka yadvad Izvarasya vAkyam mRSazikSayA
mizrayanti vayaM tadvat tanna mizrayantaH saralabhAvEnEzvarasya
sAkSad IzvarasyAdEzAt khrISTEna kathAM bhASAmahE |

vayaM kim AtmaprazaMsanaM punarArabhAmahE? yuSmAn prati
yuSmattO vA parESAM kESAnjcid ivAsmAkamapi kiM prazaMsApa-
trESu prayOjanam AstE?

yUyamEvAsmAkAm prazaMsapatraM taccAsmAkam an-
taHkaranESu likhitaM sarvvamAnavaizca njEyaM paThanIyanjca |

yato 'smAbhiH sEvitaM khrISTasya patraM yUyapEva, tacca na
masyA kintvamarasyEzvarasyAtmanA likhitaM pASANapatrESu tan-
nahi kintu kravyamayESu hRtpatrESu likhitamiti suspaStam |

khrISTEnEzvaraM pratyasmAkam IdRzO dRPfavizvAsO vidyatE;
vayaM nijaguNena kimapi kalpayituM samartha iti nahi kintvIz-
varAdasmAkAm samarthyam jAyatE |

tEna vayaM nUtananiyamasyArthatO 'kSarasaMsthAnasya tannahi
kintvAtmana Eva sEvanasAmarthyam prAptAH | akSarasaMsthAnaM
mRtyujanakaM kintvAtma jIvanadAyakaH |

akSarai rvilikhitapASANarUpiNI yA mRtyOH sEvA sA yadIdRk tE-
jasvinI jAta yattasyAcirasthAyinastEjasaH kArANat mUsasO mukham
isrAyElIyalOkaiH saMdraSTuM nAzakyata,

tarhyAtmanaH sEvA kiM tatO'pi bahutEjasvinI na bhavEt?

daNPajanika sEvA yadi tEjOyukta bhavEt tarhi puNyajanika sEvA
tatO'dhikaM bahutEjOyukta bhaviSyati |

ubhayOstulanAyAM kRtAyAm EkasyAstEjO dvitIyAyAH
prakharatarENA tEjasA hInatEjO bhavati |

yasmAd yat lOPanIyam tad yadi tEjOyuktaM bhavEt tarhi yat
cirasthAyI tad bahutaratEjOyuktamEva bhaviSyati |

IdRzIM pratyAzAM labdhvA vayaM mahatIM pragalbhatAM
prakAzayAmaH |

isrAyElIyalOkA yat tasya lOPanIyasya tEjasaH zESaM na
vilOkayEyustadarthaM mUsA yAdRg AvaraNena svamukham
AcchAdayat vayaM tAdRk na kurmmaH |

tESAM manAMsi kaThinIbhUtAni yatastESAM paThanasamayE sa
purAtanO niyamastEnAvaraNEnAdyApi pracchannastiSThati |

tacca na dUrIbhavati yataH khrISTEnaiva tat lupyatE | mUsasaH
zAstrasya pATHasamayE'dyApi tESAM manAMsi tEnAvaraNena prac-
chadyantE |

kintu prabhuM prati manasi parAvRtEt tad AvaraNaM dUrIkAriSy-
atE |

yaH prabhuH sa Eva sa AtmA yatra ca prabhOrAtmA tatraiva muk-
tiH |

vayanjca sarvvE'nAcchAditEnAsyEna prabhOstEjasaH pratibimbaM
gRhanta AtmasvarUpENa prabhuna rUpAntarIkRtA varddhamAnatE-
jOyuktAM tAmEva pratimUrttiM prApnumaH |

aparanjca vayaM karuNabhAjO bhUtvA yad Etat paricArakapadam
alabhAmahi nAtra klAmyAmaH,

kintu trapAyuktAni pracchannakarmmANi vihAya kuTilat-
AcaraNamakurvanta IzvarIyavAkyam mithyAvAkyairamizrayantaH
satyadharmmasya prakAzanEnEzvarasya sAkSat sarvvamAnavAnAM
saMvEdagOcarE svAn prazaMsanIyAn darzayAmaH |

asmAbhi rghOSitaH susaMvAdO yadi pracchannaH; syAt tarhi ye
vinaMkSyanti tESAmEva dRSTitaH sa pracchannaH;

yata Izvarasya pratimUrtti ryaH khrISTastasya tEjasaH
susaMvAdasya prabhA yat tAn na dIpayEt tadartham iha lOkasya
dEvO'vizvAsinAM jnjAnanayanam andhIkRtavAn EtasyOdAharaNaM
tE bhavanti |

vayaM svAn ghOSayAma iti nahi kintu khrISTaM yIzuM prab-
humEvAsmAMzca yIzOH kRtE yuSmAkaM paricArakAn ghOSayAmaH |

ya IzvarO madhyEtimiraM prabhAM dIpanAyAdizat sa yIzukhrIS-
TasyAsya IzvarIyatEjasO jnjAnaprabhAyA udayArtham asmAkam an-
taHkaraNESu dIpitavAn |

aparaM tad dhanam asmAbhi rmRNmayESu bhAjanESu dhAryyatE
yataH sAdbhuta zakti rnAsmAkaM kintvIzvarasyaivEti jnjAtavyaM |

vayaM padE padE pIPyAmahE kintu nAvasIdAmaH, vayaM vyAkulAH
santO'pi nirupAyA na bhavAmaH;

vayaM pradrAvyamAnA api na klAmyAmaH, nipAtita api na
vinazyAmaH |

asmAkaM zarIrE khrISTasya jIvanaM yat prakAzEta tadarthaM tas-
min zarIrE yIzO rmaraNamapi dhArayAmaH |

yIzO rjIvanaM yad asmAkaM marttyadEhE prakAzEta tadarthaM
jIvantO vayaM yIzOH kRtE nityaM mRtyau samarpyAmahE |

itthaM vayaM mRtyAkrAntA yUyanjca jIvanAkrAntAH |

vizvAsakArANadEva samabhAsi mayA vacaH | iti yathA zAstrE likhi-
taM tathaivAsmAbhirapi vizvAsajanakam AtmAnaM prApya vizvAsaH
kriyatE tasmAcca vacAMsi bhASyantE |

prabhu ryIzu ryEnOtthApitaH sa yIzunAsmAnapyutthApayiSyati
yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM svasamIpa upasthApayiSyati ca, vayam Etat
jAnImaH |

ataEva yuSmAkaM hitAya sarvvamEva bhavati tasmAd bahU-
nAM pracurAnu grahaprAptE rbahulOkAnAM dhanyavAdEnEzvarasya
mahimA samyak prakAziSyatE |

tato hEtO rvayaM na klAmyAmaH kintu bAhyapuruSO yadyapi
kSIyatE tathApyAntarikaH puruSO dinE dinE nUtanAyatE |

kSaNamAtrasthAyi yadEtat laghiSThaM duHkhaM tad atibAhulyE-
nAsmAkam anantakAlasthAyi gariSThasukhaM sAdhayati,

yato vayaM pratyakSan viSayAn anuddizyApratyakSan
uddizAmaH | yatO hEtOH pratyakSaviSayAH kSaNamAtrasthAyinaH
kintvapratyakSA anantakAlasthAyinaH |

aparam asmAkam Etasmin pArthivE dUSyarUpE vEzmani jIrNE
satIzvarENa nirmmitam akarakRtam asmAkam anantakAlasthAyi vEz-
maikaM svargE vidyata iti vayaM jAnImaH |

yato hEtOrEtasmin vEzmani tiSThantO vayaM taM svargIyaM vAsaM
paridhAtum AkAgkSyamANA niHzvasAmaH |

tathApIdAnImapi vayaM tEna na nagnAH kintu parihitavasaN
manyAmahE |

Etasmin dUSyE tiSThanatO vayaM klizyamAnA niHzvasAmaH, yatO
vayaM vAsaM tyaktum icchAmastannahi kintu taM dvitIyaM vAsaM
paridhAtum icchAmaH, yatastathA kRtE jIvanEna martyaM grasiSyatE |

EtadarthaM vayaM yEna sRSTAH sa Izvara Eva sa cAsmabhyaM
satyagkArasya paNasvarUpam AtmAnaM dattavan |

ataEva vayaM sarvvadOtsuka bhavAmaH kinca zarIrE yAvad as-
mAbhi rnyuSyatE tAvat prabhutO dUrE prOSyata iti jAnImaH,

yato vayaM dRSTimArgE na carAmaH kintu vizvAsamArgE |

aparanjca zarIrAd dUrE pravastuM prabhOH sannidhau nivastunj-
cAkAgkSyamANA utsuka bhavAmaH |

tasmAdEva kAraNAd vayaM tasya sannidhau nivasantastasmAd
dUrE pravasantO vA tasmai rOcituM yatAmahE |

yasmAt zarIrAvasthAyAm EkaikEna kRtAnAM karmmaNAM zub-
hAzubhaphalaprAptayE sarvvaismAbhiH khrISTasya vicArAsanasam-
mukha upasthAtavyaM |

ataEva prabhO rbhayAnakatvaM vijñjAya vayaM manujAn
anunayAmaH kinjcEzvarasya gOcarE saprakAzA bhavAmaH,
yuSmAkaM saMvEdagOcarE'pi saprakAzA bhavAma ityAzaMsAmahE |

anEna vayaM yuSmAkaM sannidhau punaH svAn prazaMsAma
iti nahi kintu yE manO vinA mukhaiH zLAghantE tEbhyaH pratyut-
taradAnAya yUyaM yathAsmAbhiH zLAghituM zaknutha tAdRzam up-
AyaM yuSmabhyaM vitarAmaH |

yadi vayaM hatajnjanA bhavAmastarhi tad IzvarArthakaM yadi ca
sajñjanA bhavAmastarhi tad yuSmadarthakaM |

vayaM khrISTasya prEmna samAkRSyAmahE yataH sarvvESAM
vinimayEna yadyEkO janO'mriyata tarhi tE sarvvE mRta ityAsmAbhi
rbudhyatE |

aparanjca yE jIvanti tE yat svArthaM na jIvanti kintu tESAM kRtE yO
janO mRtaH punarutthApitazca tamuddizya yat jIvanti tadarthamEva
sa sarvvESAM kRtE mRtavAn |

ato hEtOritaH paraM ko'pyasmAbhi rjAtitO na pratijnjAtavyaH |
yadyapi pUrvaM khrISTO jAtitO'smAbhiH pratijnjAtastathApIdAnIM
jAtitaH puna rna pratijnjAyatE |

kEnacit khrISTa AzritE nUtana sRSTi rbhavati purAtanAni lupyantE
pazyA nikhilAni navInAni bhavanti |

sarvvanjcaitad Izvarasya karmma yatO yIzukhrISTEna sa EvAsmAn
svEna sArddhaM saMhitavAn sandhAnasambandhIyaM paricaryyAm
asmAsu samarpitavAMzca |

yataH IzvaraH khrISTam adhiSThAya jagatO janAnAm AgAMsi
tESAM Rnamiva na gaNayan svEna sArddhaM tAn saMhitavAn sand-
hivArttAm asmAsu samarpitavAMzca |

ato vayaM khrISTasya vinimayEna dautyaM karmma sampA-
dayAmahE, IzvarazcAsmAbhi ryuSmAn yAyAcyatE tataH khrISTasya

vinimayEna vayaM yuSmAn prArthayAmahE yUyamIzvarENa sandhatta|

yatO vayaM tEna yad IzvarIyapuNyaM bhavAmastadarthaM pApEna saha sasya jnjAtEyaM nAsIt sa Eva tEnAsmAkaM vinimayEna pApA h kRtaH|

tasya sahAyA vayaM yuSmAn prArthayAmahE, IzvarasyAnugrahO yuSmAbhi rvRthA na gRhyatAM|

tEnOktamEtat, saMzrOSyAmi zubhE kaIE tvadIyAM prArthanAm ahaM| upakArAM kariSyAmi paritrANadinE tava| pazyatAyaM zubhakAlaH pazyatEdaM trANadinAM|

asmAkaM paricaryyA yanniSkalagka bhavEt tadarthaM vayaM kutrApi vighnaM na janayAmaH,

kintu pracurasahiSNuta kIEZO dainyaM vipat tAPana kArAbandhanaM nivAsahInatvaM parizramO jAgaraNam upavasanaM

nirmmalatvaM jnjAnaM mRduzIlatA hitaiSitA

pavitra AtMa niSkapaTaM prEma satyAlApa IzvarIyazakti

rdakSiNavAmAbhyAM karAbhyAM dharmmAstradhAraNaM

maNApamAnayOrakhyAtisukhyAtyO rbhAgitvam EtaIH sarvvairIzvarasya prazamSyAn paricArakAn svAn prakAzayAmaH|

bhramakasmaA vayaM satyavAdinO bhavAmaH, aparicitasama vayaM suparicita bhavAmaH, mRtakalpa vayaM jIvAmaH, danPya-mAnA vayaM na hanyAmahE,

zOkayuktAzca vayaM sadAnandAmaH, daridrA vayaM bahUn dhaninaH kurmmaH, akinjcanAzca vayaM sarvvaM dhArayAmaH|

hE karinthinaH, yuSmAkaM prati mamAsyaM muktaM mamAntaHkaraNAnjca vikasitaM|

yUyaM mamAntarE na sagkOcitAH kinjca yUyamEva sagkOcitacit-tAH|

kintu mahyaM nyAyyaphaladAnArthaM yuSmAbhirapi vikasitai rbhavitavyam ityahaM nijabAlakAniva yuSmAn vadAmi|

aparam apratyayibhiH sArddhaM yUyam EkayugE baddha ma bhUta, yasmAd dharmmAdharmmayOH kaH sambandhO'sti? timirENA sarddhaM prabhAyA vA kA tulanaSti?

bilfyAladEvEna sAkaM khrISTasya vA kA sandhiH? avizvAsina sArddhaM vA vizvAsilOkasyAMzaH kaH?

Izvarasya mandirENa saha vA dEvapratinAM ka tulana? amarasyEzvarasya mandiraM yUyamEva| IzvarENa taduktaM yathA, tESAM madhyE'haM svAvAsaM nidhAsyAmi tESAM madhyE ca yAtAyAtaM kurvvan tESAM IzvarO bhaviSyAmi tE ca malloka bhaviSyanti|

ato hEtOH paramEzvaraH kathayati yUyaM tESAM madhyAd bahirbhUya pRthag bhavata, kimapyamEdhyaM na sprZata; tEnAhaM yuSmAn grahiSyAmi,

yuSmAkaM pitA bhaviSyAmi ca, yUyanjca mama kanyAputra bhaviSyathEti sarvvazaktimata paramEzvarENOktaM|

ataEva hE priyatamaH, EtAdRzIH pratijnAH prAptairasmAbhiH zarIrAtmanOH sarvvamAlinyam apamRjyEzvarasya bhaktyA pavitrAcAraH sAdhyatAM|

yUyam asmAn gRhIta | asmAbhiH kasyApyanyAyO na kRtaH kO'pi na vanjcitaH |

yuSmAn dOSiNaH karttamahaM vAkyamEtad vadAmIti nahi yuSmAbhiH saha jIvanAya maraNaya vA vayaM yuSmAn svAntaHkaraNai rdhArayAma iti pUrvvaM mayOktaM |

yuSmAn prati mama mahEtsAhO jAyatE yuSmAn adhyahaM bahu zLaghE ca tEna sarvvaklEzasamayE'haM sAntvanayA pUrNO harSENa praphullitazca bhavAmi |

asmAsu mAkidaniyAdEzam AgatESvasmAkAM zarIrasya kAcidapi zAnti rnAbhavat kintu sarvvatO bahi rvirOdhEnAntazca bhItYA vayam apIPyAmahi |

kintu namrANAM sAntvayitA ya IzvaraH sa tItasyAgamanEnAsmAn asAntvayat |

kEvalaM tasyAgamanEna tannahi kintu yuSmattO jAtayA tasya sAntvanayApi, yatO'smAsu yuSmAkAM hArddavilApAsaktatvESvasmAkAM samIpE varNitESu mama mahAnando jAtaH |

ahaM patrENa yuSmAn zOkayuktAn kRtavAn ityasmAd anvatapyE kintvadhuna nAnutapyE | tEna patrENa yUyaM kSaNamAtraM zOkayuktIbhUtA iti mayA dRzyatE |

ityasmin yuSmAkAM zOkEnAhaM hRSyAmi tannahi kintu manaHparivarttanAya yuSmAkAM zOkO'bhavad ityanEna hRSyAmi yatO'smattO yuSmAkAM kApi hAni ryanna bhavEt tadarthaM yuSmAkAM IzvarIyaH zO kO jAtaH |

sa IzvarIyaH zOkAH paritrANajanakaM niranutApaM manaHparivarttanaM sAdhayati kintu sAMsArikaH zOkO mRtyuM sAdhayati |

pazyata tEnEzvarIyENA zOkEna yuSmAkAM kiM na sAdhitaM? yatnO dOSaprakSAlanam asantuSTatvaM hArddam AsaktatvaM phaladAnanjaitAni sarvvAni | tasmin karmmaNi yUyaM nirmmaLA iti pramANaM sarvvENA prakArENA yuSmAbhi rdattaM |

yEnAparAddhaM tasya kRtE kiMvA yasyAparAddhaM tasya kRtE mayA patram aLEkhi tannahi kintu yuSmAnadhyasmAkAM yatnO yad Izvarasya sAKSad yuSmatsamIpE prakAzEta tadarthamEva |

uktakArANad vayaM sAntvanAM prAptAH; tAnjca sAntvanAM vinAvarO mahAhlAdastItasyAhlAdAdasmAbhi rlabdhaH, yatastasyAtmA sarvvai ryuSmAbhistRptaH |

pUrvvaM tasya samIpE'haM yuSmAbhiryad azLaghE tEna nAlajJE kintu vayaM yadvad yuSmAn prati satyabhAvEna sakalam abhASAMahi tadvat tItasya samIpE'smAkAM zLaghanamapi satyaM jAtaM |

yUyaM kIdRk tasyAjnjA apAlayata bhayakampAbhyAM taM gRhItavantzcaitasya smaraNAd yuSmAsu tasya snEhO bAhulyEna varttatE | yuSmAsvahaM sarvvamAzaMsE, ityasmin mamAhlAdO jAyatE |

hE bhrAtaraH, mAkidaniyAdEzasthAsu samitiSu prakAzitO ya IzvarasyAnugrahastamahaM yuSmAn jnjApayAmi |

vastutO bahuklEzaparIkSAsamayE tESAM mahAnando'tIvadInata ca vadAnyatAyAH pracuraphalam aPhalayataM |

tE svEcchayA yathAZakti kinjcAtizakti dAna udyukta abhavan iti mayA pramanIKriyatE |

vayanjca yat pavitralOkEbhystESAM dAnam upakArArthakam aMzananjca gRhIAmastad bahununayEnAsmAn prArthitavantaH |

vayaM yAdRk pratyaiQkSAmahi tAdRg akRtvA tE'grE prabhavE tataH
param IzvarasyEcchayAsmabhyamapi svAn nyavEdayan |

atO hEtOstvAm yathArabdhavAn tathaiva karinthinAM madhyE'pi
tad dAnagrahaNaM sAdhayEti yuSmAn adhi vayaM tItaM
prArthayAmahi |

atO vizvAsO vAkpaTuta jnjAnaM sarvvOtsAhO 'smAsu prEma caitai
rguNai ryUyaM yathAparAn atizEdhvE tathaivaitE na guNENApayatizEd-
hvaM |

Etad aham AjnjayA kathayAmIti nahi kintvanyESAM utsAhakAraNAd
yuSmAkamapi prEmnaH sAralyaM parIkSitumicchata mayaitat kathy-
atE |

yUyanjcAsmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahaM jAnItha yatasta-
sya nirdhanatvE na yUyaM yad dhaninO bhavatha tadarthaM sa dhanI
sannapi yuSmatkRtE nirdhanO'bhavat |

Etasmin ahaM yuSmAn svavicAraM jnjApayAmi | gataM
saMvatsaram Arabhya yUyaM kEvalaM karmma karttaM tannahi
kintvicchukatAM prakAzayitumapyupAkrAbhyadhvaM tatO hEtO
ryuSmatkRtE mama mantraNA bhadrA |

atO 'dhuna tatkarmmasAdhanaM yuSmAbhiH kriyatAM tE na yad-
vad icchukatAyAm utsAhastadvad Ekaikasya sampadanusArENa karm-
masAdhanam api janiSyatE |

yasmin icchukatA vidyatE tE na yanna dhAryyatE tasmAt
sO'nugRhyata iti nahi kintu yad dhAryyatE tasmAdEva |

yata itarESAM virAmENa yuSmAkanjca kIEzE na bhavitavyaM tan-
nahi kintu samatayaiva |

varttamAnasamayE yuSmAkaM dhanAdhikyE na tESAM dhananyU-
nata pUrayitavyA tasmAt tESAMapyAdhikyE na yuSmAkaM nyUnata
pUrayiSyatE tE na samata janiSyatE |

tadEva zAstrE'pi likhitam AstE yathA, yEnAdhikaM saMgRhItaM ta-
syAdhikaM nAbhavat yE na cAlpaM saMgRhItaM tasyAlpaM nAbhavat |
yuSmAkaM hitAya tItasya manasi ya Izvara imam udyOgaM janita-
vAn sa dhanyO bhavatu |

tItO'smAkaM prArthanAM gRhItavAn kinjca svayam udyuktaH san
svEcchayA yuSmatsamIpaM gatavAn |

tE na saha yO'para EkO bhrAtAsmAbhiH prESitaH susaMvAdAt tasya
sukhyAtyA sarvvAH samitayO vyAptAH |

prabhO rgauravAya yuSmAkam icchukatAyai ca sa samitibhirEta-
syai dAnasEvAyai asmAkaM saggitvE nyayOjyata |

yatO yA mahOpAyanasEvAsmAbhi rvidhIyatE tAmadhi vayaM yat
kEnApi na nindyAmahE tadarthaM yatAmahE |

yataH kEvalaM prabhOH sAkSat tannahi kintu mAnavAnAmapi
sAkSat sadAcAraM karttum ALOcAmahE |

tAbhyAM sahApara EkO yO bhrAtAsmAbhiH prESitaH sO'smAbhi
rbahuviSayESu bahavArAn parIkSita udyOgIva prakAzitazca kintvad-
hunA yuSmAsu dRPhavizvAsAt tasyOtsAhO bahu vavRdhE |

yadi kazcit tItasya tattvaM jijnjAsatE tarhi sa mama sahabhAgI
yuSmanmadhyE sahaArI ca, aparayO rbhrAtrOstattvaM vA yadi jijn-
jAsatE tarhi tau samitInAM dUtau khrISTasya pratibimbau cEti tE na
jnjAyatAM |

atO hEtOH samitInAM samakSaM yuSmatprEmnO'smAkaM
zlAghAyAzca prAmANyaM tAn prati yuSmAbhiH prakAzayitavyaM |

pavitralOkAnAm upakArArthakasEvAmadhi yuSmAn prati mama likhanaM niSprayOjanaM |

yata AkhAyAdEzasthAlOkA gatavarSam Arabhya tatKaryya udyatAH santIti vAkyEnAhaM mAkidanIyalOkAnAM samIpE yuSmAkaM yAm icchukatAmadhi zLaghE tAm avagatO'smi yuSmAkaM tasmAd utsAhAc-cAparESAM bahUnAm udyOgO jAtaH |

kinjcaitasmin yuSmAn adhyasmAkaM zLaghA yad atathyA na bhavEt yUyanjca mama vAkyAnusArAd yad udyatAstiSThEta tadarthamEva tE bhrAtarO mayA prESitAH |

yasmAt mayA sArddhaM kaizcit mAkidanIyabhrAtRbhirAgatya yUyamanudyatA iti yadi dRzyatE tarhi tasmAd dRPhavizvAsAd yuSmAkaM lajJA janiSyata ityasmAbhi rna vaktavyaM kintvasmAkamEva lajJA janiSyatE |

ataH prAk pratiInjAtaM yuSmAkaM dAnaM yat sanjcitaM bhavEt tacca yad grAhakatAyAH phalam abhUtVA dAnazIlatAyA Eva phalaM bhavEt tadarthaM mamAgrE gamanAya tatsanjcayanAya ca tAn bhrAt-rn AdESTumahaM prayOjanam amanyE |

aparamapi vyAharAmi kEnacit kSudrabhAvEna bIjESUptESu sval-pAni zasyAni karttiSyantE, kinjca kEnacid bahudabhavEna bIjESUptESu bahUni zasyAni karttiSyantE |

EkaikEna svamanasi yathA nizcIyatE tathaiva dIyatAM kEnApi kAtarENa bhItEna vA na dIyatAM yata IzvarO hRSTamAnasE dAtari prIyatE |

aparam IzvarO yuSmAn prati sarvvavidhaM bahupradaM prasAdaM prakAzayitum arhati tEna yUyaM sarvvaviSayE yathESTaM prApya sarvvENa satkarmmaNA bahuphalavantO bhaviSyatha |

Etasmin likhitamAstE, yathA, vyayatE sa janO rAyaM durgatEbhyO dadAti ca | nityasthAyI ca taddharmmaH

bIjaM bhEjanIyam annanjca vaptrE yEna vizrANyate sa yuSmabhyam api bIjaM vizrANya bahulkariSyati yuSmAkaM dharmmapha-lAni varddhayiSyati ca |

tEna sarvvaviSayE sadhanIbhUtai ryuSmAbhiH sarvvaviSayE dAnazIlatAyAM prakAzitAyAm asmAbhirIzvarasya dhanyavAdaH sAdhayiSyatE |

EtayOpakArasEvayA pavitralOkAnAm arthAbhAvasya pratIkArO jAyata iti kEvalaM nahi kintvIzcarasya dhanyavAdO'pi bAhulyEnOpAdyatE |

yata EtasmAd upakArakaraNAd yuSmAkaM parIkSitatvaM buddhVA bahubhiH khrISTasusaMvAdAggIkaraNE yuSmAkam AjnjAgrAhitvAt tadbhAgitvE ca tAn aparAMzca prati yuSmAkaM dAtRtvAd Izvarasya dhanyavAdaH kAriSyatE,

yuSmadarthaM prArthanAM kRtvA ca yuSmAsvIzvarasya gariSThAnugrahAd yuSmAsu taiH prEma kAriSyatE |

aparam IzvarasyAnirvvacanIyadAnAt sa dhanyO bhUyAt |

yuSmatpratyakSE namraH kintu parOkSE pragalbhaH paulO'haM khrISTasya kSAntyA vinItYA ca yuSmAn prArthayE |

mama prArthanIyamidaM vayaM yaiH zArIrikAcAriNO manyAmahE
tAn prati yAM pragalbhatAM prakAzayituM nizcinOmi sA pragalbhatA
samAgatE na mayAcaritavyA na bhavatu |

yataH zarIrE carantO'pi vayaM zArIrikaM yuddhaM na kurmmaH |
asmAkaM yuddhAstrAni ca na zArIrikAni kintvIzvarENa durgab-
hanjianAya prabalAni bhavanti,

taizca vayaM vitarkAn IzvarIyatattvajnAnasya pratibandhikAM
sarvvAM cittasamunnatinjca nipAtayAmaH sarvvasagkalpanjca bandi-
naM kRtvA khrISTasyAjnjAgrAhiNaM kurmmaH,

yuSmAkam AjnjAgrAhitvE siddhE sati sarvvasyAjnjAlagghanasya
pratIkAraM karttum udyata AsmahE ca |

yad dRSTigOcaraM tad yuSmAbhi rdRzyatAM | ahaM khrISTasya
loka iti svamanasi yEna vijnjAyatE sa yathA khrISTasya bhavati vayam
api tathA khrISTasya bhavAma iti punarvivicya tEna budhyatAM |

yuSmAkaM nipAtAya tannahi kintu niSThAyai prabhunA dattaM
yadasmAkaM sAmarthyaM tEna yadyapi kinjcid adhikaM zLaghE
tathApi tasmAnna trapiSyE |

ahaM patrai ryuSmAn trAsayAmi yuSmAbhirEtanna manyatAM |

tasya patrAni gurutarAni prabalAni ca bhavanti kintu tasya zArI-
rasAkSATkArO durbbala AlApazca tucchanIya iti kaizcid ucyatE |

kintu parOkSE patrai rbhASamANA vayaM yAdRzAH prakAzAmahE
pratyakSE karmma kurvvantO'pi tAdRZA Eva prakAziSyAmahE tat
tAdRzE na vAcAlE na jnjAyatAM |

svaprazaMsakAnAM kESAnjcinmadhyE svAn gaNayituM taiH svAn
upamAtuM vA vayaM pragalbha na bhavAmah, yatastE svaparimA-
NEna svAn parimimatE svaizca svAn upamibhatE tasmAt nirbbOdha
bhavanti ca |

vayam aparimitE na zLaghiSyAmahE kintvIzvarENa svarajjvA
yuSmaddEzagAmi yat parimANam asmadarthaM nirUpitaM tEnaiva
zLaghiSyAmahE |

yuSmAkaM dEzO'smAbhiragantavyastasmAd vayaM svasImAm ul-
lagghAmahE tannahi yataH khrISTasya susaMvAdEnAparESAM prAg
vayamEva yuSmAn prAptavantaH |

vayaM svasImAm ullagghya parakSEtrEna zLaghAmahE tannahi,
kinjca yuSmAkaM vizvAsE vRddhiM gatE yuSmaddEzE'smAkaM sImA
yuSmAbhirdIrghaM vistArayiSyatE,

tEna vayaM yuSmAkaM pazcimadiksthESu sthAnESu susaMvAdaM
ghOSayiSyAmah, itthaM parasImAyAM parENa yat pariSkRtaM tEna na
zLaghiSyAmahE |

yaH kazcit zLaghamAnaH syAt zLaghatAM prabhunA sa hi |

svEna yaH prazaMsyatE sa parIkSitO nahi kintu prabhunA yaH
prazaMsyatE sa Eva parIkSitaH |

yUyAM mamAjnjAnatAM kSaNaM yAvat sOPhum arhatha, ataH sa
yuSmAbhiH sahyatAM |

IzvarE mamAsaktatvAd ahaM yuSmAnadhi tapE yasmAt satIM
kanyAmiva yuSmAn Ekasmin varE'rthataH khrISTE samarpayitum
ahaM vAgdAnam akArSaM |

kintu sarpENa svakhalatayA yadvad havA vanjcayAnjcakE tadvat
khrISTaM prati satItvAd yuSmAkaM bhraMzaH sambhaviSyatIti bib-
hEmi|

asmAbhiranAkhyApitO'paraH kazcid yIzu ryadi kEnacid AgantukE-
nAkhyApyatE yuSmAbhiH prAgalabdha AtmA vA yadi labhyatE prA-
gagRhItaH susaMvAdO vA yadi gRhyatE tarhi manyE yUyaM samyak
sahiSyadhvE|

kintu mukhyEbhyaH prEritEbhyO'haM kEnacit prakArENa nyUnO
nAsmIti budhyE|

mama vAkpaTutAya nyUnatvE satyapi njnAnasya nyUnatvaM nAsti
kintu sarvvaviSayE vayaM yuSmadgOcarE prakAzAmahE|

yuSmAkam unnatyai mayA namratAM svIkRtyEzvarasya susaM-
vAdO vinA vEtanaM yuSmAkaM madhyE yad aghOSyata tEna mayA kiM
pApam akAri?

yuSmAkaM sEvanAyAham anyasamitibhyO bhRti gRhlan dhanama-
pahRtavAn,

yadA ca yuSmanmadhyE'va'rttE tadA mamArthAbhAvE jAtE yuS-
mAkaM kO'pi mayA na pIPitaH; yatO mama sO'rthAbhAvO mAKi-
daniyAdEzAd Agatai bhrAtRbhi nyavAryata, itthamahaM kkApi viSayE
yathA yuSmAsu bhArO na bhavAmi tathA mayAtmarakSA kRta kart-
tavya ca|

khrISTasya satyatA yadi mayi tiSThati tarhi mamaiSA zLaghA nikhi-
lakhAyAdEzE kEnApi na rOtsyatE|

Etasya kAraNaM kiM? yuSmAsu mama prEma nAstyEtat kiM
tatKAranaM? tad IzvarO vEtti|

yE chidramanviSyanti tE yat kimapi chidraM na labhantE
tadarthamEva tat karmma mayA kriyatE kAriSyatE ca tasmAt tE yEna
zLaghaNtE tEnAsmAkaM samAna bhaviSyanti|

tAdRza bhAktaprEritAH pravanjcakAH kAravO bhUtvA khrISTasya
prEritAnAM vEzaM dhArayanti|

taccAz CaryyaM nahi; yataH svayaM zayatAnapi tEjasvidUtasya
vEzaM dhArayati,

tatastasya paricArakA api dharmmaparicArakANAM vEzaM
dhArayantItyadbhutaM nahi; kintu tESAM karmMANi yAdRzAni
phalAnyapi tAdRzAni bhaviSyanti|

ahaM puna rvadAmi kO'pi mAM nirbbOdhaM na manyatAM kinjca
yadyapi nirbbOdho bhavEyaM tathApi yUyaM nirbbOdhamiva ma-
manugRhya kSaNaikaM yAvat mamAtmazLaghAm anujAnIta|

EtasyAH zLaghAyA nimittaM mayA yat kathitavyaM tat prabhunAdiS-
TEneva kathyatE tannahi kintu nirbbOdhenEva|

aparE bahavaH zArIrikazLaghAM kurvvatE tasmAd ahamapi
zLaghiSyE|

buddhimantO yUyaM sukhEna nirbbOdhanAm AcAraM sahadhvE|

kO'pi yadi yuSmAn dAsAn karOti yadi vA yuSmAkaM sarvvasvaM
grasati yadi vA yuSmAn harati yadi vAtmAbhimAnI bhavati yadi vA
yuSmAkaM kapOlam Ahanti tarhi tadapi yUyaM sahadhvE|

daurbhalyAd yuSmAbhiravamAnitA iva vayaM bhASAmahE, kintva-
parasya kasyacid yEna pragalbhatA jAyatE tEna mamApi pragalbhatA
jAyata iti nirbbOdhenEva mayA vaktavyaM|

tE kim ibrilOkAH? ahamapIbrI| tE kim isrAyElIyAH? ahamapIs-
rAyElIyAH| tE kim ibrAhImO vaMzAH? ahamapIbrAhImO vaMzaH|

tE kiM khrISTasya paricArakAH? ahaM tEbhyO'pi tasya mahAparicArakAH; kintu nirbbOdha iva bhASE, tEbhyO'pyahaM bahuparizramE bahuprahArE bahuvAraM kArAyAM bahuvAraM prANanAzasaMzayE ca patitavAn |

yihUdIyairahaM pancakRtva UnacatvAriMzatprahArairAhatas-trirvEtrAghAtam EkakRtvaH prastarAghAtanjca praptavAn |

vAratrayaM pOtabhanjjanEna kliSTO'ham agAdhasalilE dinamEkaM rAtrimEkAnjca yApatitavAn |

bahuvAraM yAtrAbhi rnadInAM sagkaTai rdasyUnAM sagkaTaiH svajAtIyAnAM sagkaTai rbhinnajAtIyAnAM sagkaTai rnagarasya sagkaTai rmarubhUmEH sagkaTai sAgarasya sagkaTai rbhAktabhrAtrNAM sagkaTaizca

parizramaklEzAbhyAM vAraM vAraM jAgaraNEna kSudhAtRSNAbhyAM bahuvAraM nirAhArENa zltanagnatAbhyAnjcaAhaM kAlaM yApatitavAn |

tAdRzaM naimittikaM duHkhaM vinAhaM pratidnam Akulo bhavAmi sarvvAsAM samitInAM cinta ca mayi varrtatE |

yEnAhaM na durbbalIbhavAmi tAdRzaM daurbbalyaM kaH pApnOti?

yadi mayA zLaghitavyaM tarhi svadurbbalatAmadhi zLaghiSyE |

mayA mRSAvAkyAM na kathyata iti nityaM prazamsanIyO'smAkAM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya tAta IzvarO jAnAti |

dammESakanagarE'ritArAjasya kAryyAdhyakSO mAM dharttum icchan yada sainyaistad dammESakanagaram arakSayat

tadAhaM lOkaiH piTakamadhyE prAcIragavAkSENAvArOhitastasya karAt trANaM prApaM |

AtmazlAgHA mamAnupayukTA kintvahaM prabhO rdarzanAdEzAnAm AkhyAnaM kathayituM pravarttE |

itazcaturdazavatsarEbhyaH pUrvvaM mayA paricita EkO janastRtIyaM svargamanIyata, sa sazarIrENa niHzarIrENa vA tat sthAnamanIyata tadahaM na jAnAmi kintvIzvarO jAnAti |

sa mAnavaH svargaM nItaH san akathyAni marttyavAgatItAni ca vAkyAni zrutavAn |

kintu tadAnIM sa sazarIrO niHzarIrO vAsIt tanmayA na jnjAyatE tad IzvarENaiva jnjAyatE |

tamadhyahaM zLaghiSyE mAmadhi nAnyEna kEnacid viSayENA zLaghiSyE kEvalaM svadaurbbalyEna zLaghiSyE |

yadyaham AtmazlAgHAM karttum icchEyaM tathApi nirbbOdha iva na bhaviSyAmi yataH satyamEva kathayiSyAmi, kintu lOkA mAM yAdRzaM pazyanti mama vAkyAM zrutvA vA yAdRzaM mAM manyatE tasmAt zrESThaM mAM yanna gaNayanti tadarthamahaM tatO viraMsyAmi |

aparam utkRSTadarzanaprAptitO yadaham AtmAbhimAnI na bhavAmi tadarthaM zarIravEdhakam EkaM zUlaM mahyam adAyi tat madIyAtmAbhimAnanivAraNArthaM mama tAPayitA zayatAnO dUtaH |

mattastasya prasthAnaM yAcitumahaM tristamadhi prabhumudizya prArthanAM kRtavAn |

tataH sa mAmuktavAn mamAnugrahastava sarvvasAdhakaH, yatO daurbalyAt mama zaktiH pUrNatAM gacchatIti| ataH khrISTasya zakti ryanmAm Azrayati tadarthaM svadaurbalyE na mama zLaghanaM sukhadAM|

tasmAt khrISTahEtO rdaurbalyanindAdaridratAvipakSatAkaS-TAdiSu santuSyAmyahaM| yadAhaM durbbalO'smi tadaiva sabalo bhavAmi|

EtEnAtmazlAghanEnAhaM nirbbOdha ivAbhavaM kintu yUyaM tasya kAraNaM yatO mama prazaMsA yuSmAbhirEva karttavyAsIt| yadyapyam agaNyO bhavEyaM tathApi mukhyatamEbhyaH prEritEbhyaH kEnApi prakArENa nAhaM nyUnO'smi|

sarvvathAdbhutakriyAzaktilakSaNaIH prEritasya cihnAni yuSmAkaM madhyE sadhairyyaM mayA prakAzitAni|

mama pAlanArthaM yUyaM mayA bhArAkrAntA nAbhavataitad EkaM nyUnatvaM vinAparAbhyaH samitibhyO yuSmAkaM kiM nyUnatvaM jAtaM? anEna mama dOSaM kSamadhvaM|

pazyata tRtIyavArAm yu SmatsamIpaM gantumudyatO'smi tatrApyahaM yuSmAn bhArAkrAntAn na kariSyAmi| yuSmAkaM sampattimahaM na mRgayE kintu yuSmAnEva, yataH pitrOH kRtE santAnAnAM dhanasanjayaO'nupayuktaH kintu santAnAnAM kRtE pitrO rdhanasanjaya upayuktaH|

aparanja yuSmAsu bahu prIyamANO'pyahaM yadi yuSmattO'lpam prama labhE tathApi yuSmAkaM prANarakSArthaM sAnandaM bahu vyayaM sarvvavyayanja kariSyAmi|

yUyaM mayA kinjcidapi na bhArAkrAntA iti satyaM, kintvahaM dhUrttaH san chalEna yuSmAn vanjcitavAn Etat kiM kEnacid vaktavyaM?

yuSmatsamIpaM mayA yE lOKAH prahitAstESAmEkEna kiM mama kO'pyarthalAbhO jAtaH?

ahaM tItaM vinIya tEna sArddhaM bhrAtaramEkaM prESitavAn yuSmattastItEna kim arthO labdhaH? Ekasmin bhAva Ekasya padacihnESu cAvAM kiM na caritavantau?

yuSmAkaM samIpe vayaM puna rdOSakSAlanakathAM kathayAma iti kiM budhyadhve? hE priyatamaH, yuSmAkaM niSThArthaM vayamIzvarasya samakSaM khrISTEna sarvvANYEtAni kathayAmaH|

ahaM yadAgamiSyAmi, tada yuSmAn yAdRzAn draSTuM nEcchAmi tAdRzAn drakSyAmi, yUyamapi mAM yAdRzaM draSTuM nEcchatha tAdRzaM drakSyatha, yuSmanmadhyE vivAda IrSyA krOdho vipakSata parApavAdaH karNEjapanaM darpaH kalahazcaitE bhaviSyanti;

tEnAhaM yuSmatsamIpaM punarAgatya madIyEzvarENa namayisYe, pUrvvaM kRtapApAn lOKAn svIyAzucitAvEzyAgamanalampaTat-AcaraNad anutApam akRtavantO dRSTvA ca tAnadhi mama zOkO janiSyata iti bibhEmi|

EtattRtIyavArAm ahaM yuSmatsamIpaM gacchAmi tEna sarvva katha dvayOstrayANAM vA sAkSiNAM mukhEna nizzESyatE|

pUrvvaM yE kRtapApAstEbhyO'nyEbhyazca sarvvEbhyO mayA pUrvvaM kathitaM, punarapi vidyamAnEnEvEdAnIm avidyamAnEna mayA kathyatE, yadA punarAgamiSyAmi tadAhaM na kSamiSyE|

khrISTO mayA kathAM kathayatyEtasya pramANaM yUyaM mR-
gayadhvE, sa tu yuSmAn prati durbbalO nahi kintu sabala Eva |

yadyapi sa durbbalatayA kruza ArOpyata tathApIzvarIyazaktayA
jIvati; vayamapi tasmin durbbala bhavAmaH, tathApi yuSmAn prati
prakAzitayEzvarIyazaktyA tEna saha jIviSyAmaH |

atO yUyaM vizvAsayukTA AdhvE na vEti jnjAtumAtmaparIkSAM ku-
rudhvaM svAnEvAnusandhatta | yIzuH khrISTO yuSmanmadhyE vidy-
atE svAnadhi tat kiM na pratijAnItha? tasmin avidyamAnE yUyaM
niSpramANA bhavatha |

kintu vayaM niSpramANA na bhavAma iti yuSmAbhi rbhOtsyatE
tatra mama pratyAza jAyatE |

yUyaM kimapi kutsitaM karmma yanna kurutha tadaham Iz-
varamuddizya prArthayE | vayaM yat prAMANika iva prakAzAmahE
tadarthaM tat prArthayAmaha iti nahi, kintu yUyaM yat sadAcAraM
kurutha vayanjca niSpramANA iva bhavAmastadarthaM |

yataH satyatAyA vipakSatAM karttuM vayaM na samarthAH kintu
satyatAyAH sAhAyyaM karttumEva |

vayaM yadA durbbala bhavAmastadA yuSmAn sabalAn dRSTvAnan-
dAmO yuSmAkaM siddhatvaM prArthayAmahE ca |

atO hEtOH prabhu ryuSmAkaM vinAzAya nahi kintu niSThAyai yat
sAmarthyam asmabhyaM dattavAn tEna yad upasthitikAlE kATHinyaM
mayAcaritavyaM na bhavEt tadartham anupasthitEna mayA sarv-
vANyEtAni likhyantE |

hE bhrAtaraH, zESE vadAmi yUyam Anandata siddhA bhavata paras-
paraM prabOdhayata, EkamanasO bhavata praNayabhAvam Acarata |
prEmazAntyOrAkara IzvarO yuSmAkaM sahAyO bhUyAt |

yUyaM pavitracumbanEna parasparaM namaskurudhvaM |

pavitralOkAH sarvvE yuSmAn namanti |

prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnugraha Izvarasya prEma pavitrasyat-
manO bhAgitvanjca sarvvAn yuSmAn prati bhUyAt | tathAstu |

gAlAtinaH patraM

manuSyEbhyO nahi manuSyairapi nahi kintu yIzukhrISTEna
mRtagaNamadhyAt tasyOthApayitrA pitrEzvarENa ca prEritO yO'haM
paulaH sO'haM

matsahavarttinO bhrAtarazca vayaM gAlAtIyadEzasthaH samitIH
prati patraM likhAmaH |

pitREzvarENAsmAMka prabhuna yIzuna khrISTEna ca yuSmab-
hyam anugrahaH zAntizca dIyatAM |

asmAkaM tAtEzvarEsyEcchAnusArENa varttamAnAt kutsitasaM-
sArAd asmAn nistArayituM yO

yIzurasmAkaM pApahEtOrAtmOtsargaM kRtavAn sa sarvvadA
dhanyO bhUyAt | tathAstu |

khrISTasyAnugraheNa yO yuSmAn AhUtavAn tasmAnnivRtya
yUyam atitUrNam anyAM susaMvAdam anvavarttata tatrAhaM
vismayaM manyE |

sO'nyasusaMvAdaH susaMvAdO nahi kintu kEcit mAnava yuSmAn
canjcalIkurvanti khrISTIyasusaMvAdasya viparyyayaM karttuM cES-
TantE ca |

yuSmAkaM sannidhau yaH susaMvAdO'smAbhi rghOSitastasmAd
anyaH susaMvAdO'smAkaM svargIyadUtAnAM vA madhyE kENacid
yadi ghOSyatE tarhi sa zaptO bhavatu |

pUrvvaM yadvad akathayAma, idAnImahaM punastadvat kathayAmi
yUyaM yaM susaMvAdaM gRhItavantastasmAd anyO yEna kENacid yuS-
matsannidhau ghOSyatE sa zaptO bhavatu |

sAmprataM kamaham anunayAmi? IzvaraM kiMvA mAnavAn?
ahaM kiM mAnuSEbhyO rOcituM yatE? yadyaham idAnImapi
mAnuSEbhyO ruruciSEya tarhi khrISTasya paricArakO na bhavAmi |

he bhrAtaraH, mayA yaH susaMvAdO ghOSitaH sa mAnuSAnna lab-
dhastadahaM yuSmAn jnjApayAmi |

ahaM kasmAccit manuSyAt taM na gRhItavAn na vA zikSitavAn
kEvalaM yIzOH khrISTasya prakAzanAdEva |

purA yihUdimatAcArI yadAham AsaM tada yAdRzam AcaraNam
akaravam Izvarasya samitiM pratyatIvOpadravaM kurvvan yAdRk tAM
vyanAzayaM tadavazyam zrutaM yuSmAbhiH |

aparanjca pUrvvapuruSaparamparAgatESu vAkyESvanyApEkSATI-
vAsaktaH san ahaM yihUdidharmmatE mama samavayaskAn bahUn
svajAtIyAn atyazayi |

kinjca ya IzvarO mAtRgarbhasthaM mAM pRthak kRtvA svIyanugra-
hENahUtavAn

sa yadA mayi svaputraM prakAzituM bhinnadEzIyanAM samIpe
bhaya taM ghOSayitunjAbhyalaSat tadAhaM kravyazONitAbhyAM
saha na mantrayitvA

pUrvvaniyuktAnAM prEritAnAM samIpaM yirUzAlamaM na gat-
vAravadEzaM gatavAn pazcAt tatsthAnAd dammESakanagaraM par-
AvRtyAgatavAn |

tataH param varSatrayE vyatItE'haM pitaraM sambhASituM yirUzA-
lamaM gatvA panjcadazadinAni tEna sArddham atiSThaM |

kintu taM prabhO rbhrAtaraM yAkUbanjca vinA prEritAnAM
nAnyAM kamapyapazyam|

yAnyEtAni vAkyAni mayA likhyantE tAnyanRtAni na santi tad IzvarO
jAnAti|

tataH param ahaM suriyAM kilikiyAnjca dEzau gatavAn|

tadAnIM yihUdAdEzasthAnAM khrISTasya samitInAM lOKAH sAK-
SAt mama paricayamaprApya kEvalaM janazrutimimAM labdhavan-
taH,

yO janaH pUrvvam asmAn pratyupadravamakarOt sa tada yaM
dharmmamanAzayat tamEvEdAnIM pracArayatIti|

tasmAt tE mAmadhIzvaraM dhanyamavadan|

anantaraM caturdazasu vatsarESu gatESvahaM barNabbA saha
yirUzAlamanagaraM punaragacchaM, tadAnOM tItamapi svasagginam
akaravaM|

tatKAlE'ham IzvaradarzanAd yAtrAm akaravaM mayA
yaH parizramO'kAri kAriSyatE vA sa yanniSphalO na bhavEt
tadarthaM bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhyE mayA ghOSyamANaH
susaMvAdastatratyEbhyO lOkEbhyO vizESatO mAnyEbhyO narEbhyO
mayA nyavEdyata|

tatO mama saharastItO yadyapi yUnAnIya AsIt tathApi tasya
tvakchEdO'pyAvazyako na babhUva|

yatazchalEnAgatA asmAn dAsAn karttum icchavaH katipayA bhAk-
tabhrAtaraH khrISTEna yIzunAsmabhyaM dattaM svAtantryam anu-
sandhAtuM cArA iva samAjaM prAvizan|

ataH prakRtE susaMvAdE yuSmAkam adhikArO yat tiStHt
tadarthaM vayaM daNPaikamapi yAvad AjnjAgrahaNena tESAM vazya
nAbhavAma|

parantu yE lOKa mAnyAstE yE kECid bhavEyustAnahaM na
gaNayAmi yata IzvaraH kasyApi mAnavasya pakSapAtaM na karOti,
yE ca mAnyAstE mAM kimapi navInaM nAjnjApayan|

kintu chinnatvacAM madhyE susaMvAdapracAraNasya
bhAraH pitari yathA samarpitastathaivAcchinnatvacAM madhyE
susaMvAdapracAraNasya bhArO mayi samarpita iti tai rbubudhE|

yatazchinnatvacAM madhyE prEritatvakarmmaNE yasya yA zaktiH
pitaramAzritavatI tasyaiva sA zakti rbhinnajAtIyAnAM madhyE tasmai
karmmaNE mAmapyAzritavatI|

atO mahyaM dattam anugrahaM pratijnjAya stambhA iva gaNitA yE
yAkUb kaiphA yOhan caitE sahAyatAsUcakaM dakSiNahastagrahaMNa
vidhAya mAM barNabbAnjca jagaduH, yuvAM bhinnajAtIyAnAM san-
nidhiM gacchataM vayaM chinnatvacA sannidhiM gacchAmaH,

kEvalaM daridra yuvAbhyAM smaraNIya iti| atastadEva karttum
ahaM yatE sma|

aparam AntiyakhiyanagaraM pitara AgatE'haM tasya dOSitvat
samakSaM tam abhartsayam|

yataH sa pUrvvam anyajAtIyaiH sArddham AhAramakarOt
tataH param yAkUbaH samIpAt katipayajanESvAgatESu sa
chinnatvagmanuSyEbhyO bhayEna nivRtya pRthag abhavat|

tatO'parE sarvve yihUdinO'pi tEna sArddhaM kapaTAcaram akurv-
van barNabbA api tESAM kApATyEna vipathagAnyabhavat|

tatastE prakRtasusaMvAdarUpE saralapathE na carantIti dRSTvA-
ham sarvvESAM sAkSAT pitaram uktavAn tvaM yihUdi san yadi yi-
hUdimataM vihAya bhinnajAtIya ivAcarasi tarhi yihUdimatAcaraNaya
bhinnajAtIyAn kutaH pravarttayasa?

AvAM janmanA yihUdinau bhavAvO bhinnajAtIyau pApinau na
bhavAvaH

kintu vyavasthApAlanEna manuSyAH sapuNyO na bhavati kEvalaM
yIzau khriSTE yO vizvAsastEnaiva sapuNyO bhavatIti buddhvAvAmapi
vyavasthApAlanaM vinA kEvalaM khriSTE vizvAsEna puNyaprAptayE
khriSTE yIzau vyazvasiva yatO vyavasthApAlanEna kO'pi manavaH
puNyaM prAptuM na zaknOti |

parantu yIzua puNyaprAptayE yatamAnAvapyAvAM yadi pAp-
inau bhavAvastarhi kiM vaktavyaM? khriSTaH pApasya paricAraka iti?
tanna bhavatu |

mayA yad bhagnaM tad yadi mayA punarnirmmIyatE tarhi mayai-
vAtmadOSaH prakAzyatE |

ahaM yad IzvarAya jIvAmi tadarthaM vyavasthaya vyavasthAyai
amriyE |

khriSTEna sArddhaM kruze hatO'smi tathApi jIvAmi kintvahaM
jIvAmIti nahi khriSTa Eva madanta rjIvati | sAmprataM sazarIrENa
mayA yajjIvitaM dhAryyatE tat mama dayAkAriNi madarthaM
svIyaprANatyAgini cEzvaraputrE vizvasata mayA dhAryyatE |

ahamIzvarasyAnugrahaM nAvajAnAmi yasmAd vyavasthaya yadi
puNyaM bhavati tarhi khriSTO nirarthakamamriyata |

he nirbbOdha gAlAtilOkAH, yuSmAkaM madhyE kruze hata iva
yIzuH khriSTO yuSmAkaM samakSaM prakAzita AsIt atO yUyaM yatha
satyaM vAkyam na gRhItha tathA kEnAmuhyata?

ahaM yuSmattaH kathAmEkAM jijnjAsE yUyam AtmAnaM kEnAlab-
hadhvaM? vyavasthApAlanEna kiM vA vizvAsavAkyasya zravanEna?

yUyaM kim IdRg abOdha yad AtmanA karmmArabhya zarIrENa tat
sAdhayituM yatadhvE?

tarhi yuSmAkaM gurutarO duHkhabhOgaH kiM niSphalo bhaviSy-
ati? kuphalayukto vA kiM bhaviSyati?

yO yuSmabhyam AtmAnaM dattavAn yuSmanmadhya AzcaryyAni
karmmANi ca sAdhitavAn sa kiM vyavasthApAlanEna vizvAsavAkyasya
zravanEna vA tat kRtavAn?

likhitamAstE, ibrAhIma IzvarE vyazvasIt sa ca vizvAsastasmai puN-
yArthaM gaNitO babhUva,

atO yE vizvAsAzritAsta EvEbrAhImaH santAna iti yuSmAbhi rjnAy-
atAM |

IzvarO bhinnajAtIyAn vizvAsEna sapuNyIkariSyatIti pUrvvaM jn-
jAtva zAstradAta pUrvvam ibrAhImaM susaMvAdaM zrAvayana ja-
gAda, tvatto bhinnajAtIyAH sarvva AziSaM prApsyantIti |

atO yE vizvAsAzritAstE vizvAsinEbrAhIma sArddham AziSaM lab-
hantE |

yAvantO loka vyavasthAyAH karmmaNyAzrayanti tE sarvvE zApAd-
hIna bhavanti yatO likhitamAstE, yathA, "yaH kazcid Etasya vyavasthA-
granthasya sarvvavAkyAni nizcidraM na pAlayati sa zapta iti |"

Izvarasya sAkSAT kO'pi vyavasthayA sapuNyO na bhavati tada vyaktaM yataH "puNyavAn mAnavO vizvAsEna jIviSyatIti" zAstrIyaM vacaH |

vyavasthA tu vizvAsasambandhinI na bhavati kintvEtAni yaH pAlayiSyati sa Eva tai rjIviSyatItiniyamasambandhinI |

khrISTO'smAn parikrIya vyavasthAyAH zApAt mOCitavAn yatO'smAkaM vinimayEna sa svayaM zApAspadamabhavat tadadhi likhitamAstE, yathA, "yaH kazcit tarAvullambyatE sO'bhizapta iti |"

tasmAd khrISTEna yIzunEvrAhIma AzI rbhinnajAtIyalOkESu varttatE tEna vayaM pratijnjAtam AtmAnaM vizvAsEna labdhuM zaknumaH |

hE bhrAtRgaNa mAnuSANAM rItyanusArENaHaM kathayAmi kEnacit mAnavEna yO niyamO niracAyi tasya vikRti rvRddhi rvA kEnApi na kriyatE |

parantvibrAhImE tasya santAnAya ca pratijnjAH prati zuzruvirE tatra santAnazabdaM bahuvacanAntam abhUtvA tava santAnAyEtyEkavacanAntaM babhUva sa ca santAnaH khrISTa Eva |

ataEvAhaM vadAmi, IzvarENa yO niyamaH purA khrISTamadhi niracAyi tataH paraM triMzadadhikacatuHzatavatsarESu gatESu sthApita vyavasthA taM niyamaM nirarthakIkRtya tadIyapratijnjA lOptuM na zaknOti |

yasmAt sampadadhikArO yadi vyavasthayA bhavati tarhi pratijnjaya na bhavati kintvIzvaraH pratijnjayA tadadhikAritvam ibrahIme 'dadAt |

tarhi vyavasthA kimbhUtA? pratijnjA yasmai pratizrutA tasya santAnasyAgamanaM yAvad vyabhicAranivAraNArthaM vyavasthApi datta, sa ca dUtairAjnjApita madhyasthasya karE samarpita ca |

naikasya madhyasthO vidyatE kintvIzvara Eka Eva |

tarhi vyavasthA kim Izvarasya pratijnjAnAM viruddhA? tanna bhavatu | yasmAd yadi sa vyavasthA jIvanadAnEsamarthAbhaviSyat tarhi vyavasthayaiva puNyalAbhO'bhaviSyat |

kintu yIzukhrISTE yO vizvAsastatsambandhiyAH pratijnjAyAH phalaM yad vizvAsilOkEbhyO diyatE tadarthaM zAstradAta sarvvAn pApAdhInAn gaNayati |

ataEva vizvAsasyAnAgatasamayE vayaM vyavasthAdhInAH santo vizvAsasyodayaM yAvad ruddhA ivArakSyAmahE |

itthaM vayaM yad vizvAsEna sapuNyIbhavAmastadarthaM khrISTasya samIpam asmAn nEtum vyavasthAgrathO'smAkaM vinEtA babhUva |

kintvadhunAgatE vizvAsE vayaM tasya vinEturanadhInA abhavAma |

khrISTE yIzau vizvasanAt sarvvE yUyam Izvarasya santAna jAtAH |

yUyaM yAvantO lOkAH khrISTE majjita abhavata sarvvE khrISTaM parihitavantaH |

atO yuSmanmadhyE yihUdiyUnAninO rdAsasvatantryO ryOSapurSayOzca kO'pi vizESO nAsti; sarvvE yUyaM khrISTE yIzAvEka Eva |

kinjca yUyaM yadi khrISTasya bhavatha tarhi sutarAm ibrahImaH santAnaH pratijnjayA sampadadhikAriNazcAdhvE |

ahaM vadAmi sampadadhikArI yAvad bAlastiSThati tAvat sarvvas-
vasyAdhipatiH sannapi sa dAsAt kEnApi viSayENa na viziSyatE

kintu pitra nirUpitaM samayaM yAvat pAlakAnAM dhanAdhyak-
SANAnjca nighnastiSThati |

tadvad vayamapi bAlyakAlE dAsA iva saMsArasyAkSaramAlAyA ad-
hInA AsmahE |

anantaraM samayE sampUrNatAM gatavati vyavasthAdhInAnAM
mOcanArtham

asmAkaM putratvaprAptyarthanjcEzvaraH striyA jAtaM
vyavasthAyA adhinIbhUtanjca svaputraM prESitavAn |

yUYaM santAnA abhavata tatkArANad IzvaraH svaputrasyAtmAnAM
yuSmAkam antaHkaraNani prahitavAn sa cAtmA pitaH pitarityAh-
vAnAM kArayati |

ata idAnIM yUYaM na dAsAH kintuH santAnA Eva tasmAt santAnat-
vAcca khrISTENezvarIyasampadadhikAriNO'pyAdhvE |

aparanjca pUrvaM yUYam IzvaraM na jnjAtvA yE svabhA-
vatO'nIzvarAstESAM dAsatvE'tiSThata |

idAnIm IzvaraM jnjAtvA yadi vEzvarENa jnjAta yUYaM kathaM
punastAni viphalAni tucchAni cAkSarANi prati parAvarttituM za-
knutha? yUYaM kiM punastESAM dAsa bhavitumicchatha?

yUYaM divasAn mAsAn tithIn saMvatsarAMzca sammanyadhvE |

yuSmadarthaM mayA yaH parizramO'kAri sa viphalO jAta iti yuS-
mAnadhyahaM bibhEmi |

hE bhrAtaraH, ahaM yAdRzO'smi yUYamapi tAdRzA bhavatEti
prArthayE yatO'hamapi yuSmattulyO'bhavaM yuSmAbhi rmama
kimapi nAparAddhaM |

pUrvmamahaM kalEvarasya daurbbalyE na yuSmAn susaMvAdam
ajnJApayamiti yUYaM jAnItha |

tadAnIM mama parIkSakaM zArIrakIeZaM dRSTvA yUYaM mAm
avajnJaya RtIyitavantastannahi kintvIzvarasya dUtamiva sAkSAT
khrISTa yIzumiva vA mAM gRhItavantaH |

atastadAnIM yuSmAkaM yA dhanyatAbhavat sa kka gata? tadAnIM
yUYaM yadi svESAM nayanAnyutpATya mahyaM dAtum azakSyata
tarhi tadapyakariSyatEti pramANam ahaM dadAmi |

sAmpratamahaM satyavAditvAt kiM yuSmAkaM ripu rjAtO'smi?

tE yuSmatkrTE sparddhantE kintu sa sparddhA kutsita yatO yUYaM
tAnadhi yat sparddhadhvaM tadarthaM tE yuSmAn pRthak karttum
icchanti |

kEvalaM yuSmatsamIpe mamOpasthitisamayE tannahi, kintu sarv-
vadaiva bhadramadhi sparddhanaM bhadraM |

hE mama bAlakAH, yuSmadanta ryAvat khrISTO mUrtimAn na
bhavati tAvad yuSmatkArANat punaH prasavavEdanEva mama vEdana
jAyatE |

ahamidAnIM yuSmAkaM sannidhiM gatvA svarAntarENa yuSmAn
sambhASituM kAmayE yatO yuSmAnadhi vyAkulo'smi |

hE vyavasthAdhInatAkAgkSiNaH yUYaM kiM vyavasthAyA vacanaM
na gRhItha?

tanmAM vadata | likhitamAstE, ibrAhImO dvau putrAvAsAtE tay-
OrEkO dAsyAM dvitIyazca patnyAM jAtaH |

tayO ryO dAsyAM jAtaH sa zArIrikaniyamEna jajnjE yazca patnyAM
jAtaH sa pratijnjayA jajnjE |

idamAkhyAnaM dRStantasvarUpaM | tE dvE yOSitAvIz-
varIyasandhI tayOrEkA sInayaparvvatAd utpanna dAsajanayitrI ca
sA tu hAjirA |

yasmAd hAjirAzabdEnAravadEzasthasInayaparvvatO bOdhyatE, sA
ca varttamAnAya yirUzAlampuryyAH sadRzI | yataH svabAlaiH sahita
sA dAsatva AstE |

kintu svargIya yirUzAlampurI patnI sarvvESAm asmAkaM mAta
cAstE |

yAdRzaM likhitam AstE, "vandhyE santAnahInE tvaM svaram jaya-
jayaM kuru | aprasUtE tvayOllAsO jayAzabdazca gIyatAM | yata Eva
sanAthAya yOSitaH santatE rgaNAt | anAthA ya bhavEnnArI tadap-
atyAni bhUrizaH | "

hE bhrAtRgaNa, imhAk iva vayaM pratijnjayA jAtaH santAnAH |

kintu tadAnIM zArIrikaniyamEna jAtaH putrO yadvad Atmikaniya-
mEna jAtaM putram upAdravat tathAdhunApi |

kintu zAstrE kiM likhitaM? "tvam imAM dAsIM tasyAH putranjCa-
pasAraya yata ESa dAsIputraH patnIputrENa samaM nOttarAdhikArI
bhaviyyatIti | "

ataEva hE bhrAtaraH, vayaM dAsyAH santAna na bhUtvA pAtnyAH
santAna bhavAmaH |

khrISTO'smabhyAM yat svAtantryaM dattavAn yUYaM tatra sthi-
rAstiSThata dAsatvayugEna puna rna nibadhyadhvaM |

pazyatAhaM paulO yuSmAn vadAmi yadi chinnatvacO bhavatha
tarhi khrISTEna kimapi nOpakAriSyadhvE |

aparaM yaH kazcit chinnatvag bhavati sa kRtsnavyavasthAyAH
pAlanam IzvarAya dhArayatIti pramANaM dadAmi |

yuSmAkaM yAvantO lOkA vyavasthaya sapuNyIbhavitUM cESTantE
tE sarvvE khrISTAd bhraSTA anugrahAt patitAzca |

yatO vayam Atmana vizvAsAt puNyalAbhAzAsiddhaM
pratIkSamahE |

khrISTE yIzau tvakchEdAtvakchEdayOH kimapi guNaM nAsti kintu
prEmna saphalO vizvAsa Eva guNayuktaH |

pUrvvaM yUYaM sundaram adhAvata kintvidAnIM kEna bAdhAM
prApya satyatAM na gRhIitha?

yuSmAkaM sA mati ryuSmadAhvAnakAriNa IzvarAnna jAta |

vikAraH kRtsnazaktUnAM svalpakiNvEna jasayatE |

yuSmAkaM mati rvikAraM na gamiSyatItiyahaM yuSmAnadhi prab-
hunAzaMsE; kintu yO yuSmAn vicAralayati sa yaH kazcid bhavEt
samucitaM danPaM prApsyati |

parantu hE bhrAtaraH, yadyaham idAnIm api tvakchEdaM
pracArayEyaM tarhi kuta upadravaM bhunjjiya? tatkRtE kruzaM
nirbbAdham abhaviSyat |

yE janA yuSmAkaM cAnjalyaM janayanti tESAM chEdanamEva
mayAbhilaSyatE |

hE bhrAtaraH, yUYaM svAtantryArtham AhUtA AdhvE kintu
tatsvAtantryadvArENa zArIrikabhAvO yuSmAn na pravizatu | yUYaM
prEmna parasparaM paricaryyAM kurudhvaM |

yasmAt tvaM samIpavAsini svavat prEma kuryyA ityEkAjnjA kRt-
snAyA vyavasthAyAH sArasAMgrahaH |

kintu yUyaM yadi parasparaM daMdazyadhvE 'zAzyadhvE ca tarhi
yuSmAkam EkO'nyEna yanna grasyatE tatra yuSmAbhiH sAvadhAnai
rbhavitavyaM |

ahaM bravImi yUyam AtmikAcAraM kuruta zArIrikAbhilASaM mA
pUrayata |

yataH zArIrikAbhilASa AtmanO viparItaH, AtmikAbhilASazca zarI-
rasya viparItaH, anayOrubhayOH parasparaM virOdhO vidyatE tEna
yuSmAbhi ryad abhilaSyatE tanna karttavyaM |

yUyaM yadyAtmanA vinIyadhvE tarhi vyavasthAyA adhInA na bha-
vatha |

aparaM paradAragamanaM vEzyAgamanam azucitA kAmukatA pra-
timApUjanam

indrajAlaM zatrutvaM vivAdO'ntarjvalanaM krOdhaH
kalahO'naikyaM

pArthakyam IrSyA vadhO mattatvaM lampaTatvamityAdIni spaS-
TatvEna zArIrikabhAvasya karmmANi santi | pUrvaM yadvat mayA
kathitaM tadvat punarapi kathyatE yE janA EtAdRzAni karmmANy-
Acaranti tairIzvarasya rAjyE'dhikAraH kadAca na lapsyatE |

kinjca prEmAnandaH zAntizcirasahiSNuta hitaiSitA bhadratvaM
vizvAsyata titikSA

parimitabhOjivamityAdInyAtmanaH phalAni santi tESAM virud-
dhA kApi vyavasthA nahi |

yE tu khrISTasya lOkAstE ripubhirabhilASaizca sahitaM zArIrikab-
hAvaM kruze nihatavantaH |

yadi vayam AtmanA jIvAmastarhyAtmikAcArO'smAbhiH
karttavyaH,

darpaH parasparaM nirbhartsanaM dvESazcAsmAbhi rna kart-
tavyAni |

hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kazcid yadi kasmiMzcit pApE patati tarhy-
AtmikabhAvayuktai ryuSmAbhistitikSabhAvaM vidhAya sa punarut-
thApyatAM yUyamapi yathA tAdRkparIkSAyAM na patatha tathA sAvad-
hAnA bhavata |

yuSmAkam EkaikO janaH parasya bhAraM vahatvanEna prakArENA
khrISTasya vidhiM pAlayata |

yadi kazcana kSudraH san svaM mahAntaM manyatE tarhi tasyAtma-
vanjcanA jAyatE |

ata EkaikEna janEna svakIyakarmmaNaH parIkSA kriyatAM tEna
paraM nAlOkya kEvalam AtmAlOkanAt tasya zlaghA sambhaviSyati |

yata EkaikO janaH svakIyaM bhAraM vakSyati |

yO janO dharmmOpadEzaM labhatE sa upadESTARA M svIyasarv-
vasampattE rbhAginaM karOtu |

yuSmAkaM bhrAnti rna bhavatu, IzvarO nOpahasitavyaH, yEna yad
bIjam upyatE tEna tajjAtaM zasyaM karttiSyatE |

svazarIrArthaM yEna bIjam upyatE tEna zarIrAd vinAzarUpaM
zasyaM lapsyatE kintvAtmanaH kRtE yEna bIjam upyatE
tEnAtmatO'nantajIvitarUpaM zasyaM lapsyatE |

satkarmmakaraNE'smAbhirazrAntai rbhavitavyaM
yatO'klAntaustiSThadbhirasmAbhirupayuktasamayE tat phalAni
lapsyantE |

atO yAvat samayastiSThati tAVat sarvvAn prati vizESatO vizvAsavEz-
mavAsinaH pratyasmAbhi rhitAcAraH karttavyaH |

hE bhrAtaraH, ahaM svahastEna yuSmAn prati kiyadvRhat patraM
likhitavAn tad yuSmAbhi rdRzyatAM |

yE zArIrikaviSayE sudRzyA bhavitumicchanti tE yat khrISTasya
kruzasya kArANAdupadravasya bhAginO na bhavanti kEvalaM
tadarthaM tvakchEdE yuSmAn pravarttayanti |

tE tvakchEdagrAhiNO'pi vyavasthAM na pAlayanti kintu yuSmac-
charIrAt zLAghAlAbhArthaM yuSmAkaM tvakchEdam icchanti |

kintu yEnAhaM saMsArAya hataH saMsArO'pi mahyaM hatas-
tadasmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya kruzaM vinAnyatra kutrApi mama
zLAghanaM kadApi na bhavatu |

khrISTE yIzau tvakchEdAtvakchEdayOH kimapi guNaM nAsti kintu
navInA sRSTirEva guNayuktA |

aparaM yAvantO lOkA Etasmin mArgE caranti tESAm IzvarIyasya
kRtnsasyEsrAyElazca zAnti rdayAlAbhazca bhUyAt |

itaH paraM kO'pi mAM na kliznAtu yasmAd ahaM svagAtrE prabhO
ryIzukhrISTasya cihnAni dhArayE |

hE bhrAtaraH asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya prasAdO yuS-
mAkam Atmani sthEyAt | tathAstu |

iphiSiNaH patraM

IzvarasyEcchayA yIzukhrISTasya prEritaH paula iphiSanagarasthAn pavitrAn khrISTayIzau vizvAsinO lOkAn prati patraM likhati |

asmAkaM tAtasyEzvarasya prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya cAnugrahaH zAntizca yuSmAsu varttatAM |

asmAkaM prabhO ryIzOH khrISTasya tAta IzvarO dhanyO bhavatu; yataH sa khrISTENasmabhyaM sarvvam AdhyAtmikaM svargIyavaraM dattavAn |

vayaM yat tasya samakSaM prEmna pavitra niSkalagkAzca bhavaM mastadarthaM sa jagataH sRSTE pUrvvaM tEnAsmAn abhirOcitavAn, nijAbhilaSitAnurOdhacca

yIzuna khrISTEna svasya nimittaM putratvapade'smAn svakIyAnugrahasya mahattvasya prazamsArthaM pUrvvaM niyuktavAn |

tasmAd anugrahaT sa yEna priyatamEna putrenAsmAn anugRhItavAn,

vayaM tasya zONitEna muktim arthataH pApakSamAM labdhavantaH |

tasya ya IdRzo'nugrahanidhistasmAt so'smabhyaM sarvvavidhaM jnjAnaM buddhinjca bAhulyarUpENa vitaritavAn |

svargapRthivyO ryadyad vidyatE tatsarvvaM sa khrISTE samgrahISyatIti hitaiSiNa

tEna kRtO yO manOrathaH sampUrNatAM gatavatsu samayESu sAdhayitavyastamadhi sa svakIyAbhilASasya nigUPhaM bhAvam asmAn jnjApitavAn |

pUrvvaM khrISTE vizvAsinO yE vayam asmattO yat tasya mahimnaH prazamsA jAyatE,

tadarthaM yaH svakIyEcchAyAH mantraNataH sarvvANI sAdhayati tasya manOrathAd vayaM khrISTEna pUrvvaM nirUpitAH santo'dhikAriNO jAtAH |

yUyamapi satyaM vAkyam arthatO yuSmatparitrANasya susaMvAdaM nizamya tasminnEva khrISTE vizvasitavantaH pratijnjAtEna pavitrENAtmanA mudrayEvAgkitAzca |

yatastasya mahimnaH prakAzAya tEna krItAnAM lOkAnAM mukti ryAvanna bhaviSyati tAvat sa AtmAsmAkam adhikAritvasya satyagkArasya paNasvarUpO bhavati |

prabhau yIzau yuSmAkaM vizvAsaH sarvvESu pavitralOkESu prEma cAsta iti vArttAM zrutvAhamapi

yuSmAnadhi nirantaram IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan prArthanAsamayE ca yuSmAn smaran varamimaM yAcAmi |

asmAkaM prabhO rylzukhrISTasya tAtO yaH prabhAvAkara IzvaraH sa svakIyatattvajnjAnAya yuSmabhyaM jnjAnajanakam prakAzitavAkyabOdhakanjcaAtmAnaM dEyAt |

yuSmAkaM jnjAnacakSUMSi ca dIptiyuktANI kRtvA tasyAhvAnaM kIdRzyA pratyAzayA sambalitaM pavitralOkAnAM madhyE tEna dattO'dhikAraH kIdRzaH prabhAvanidhi rvizvAsiSu cAsmAsu prakAzamAnasya

tadIyamahAparAkramasya mahatvaM kIdRg anupamaM tat sarvvaM yuSmAn jnjApayatu |

yataH sa yasyAH zakteH prabalatAM khrISTE prakAzayan mRta-
gaNamadhyAt tam utthApitavAn,
adhipatitvapadaM zAsanapadaM parAkramO rAjatvanjcEtinAmAni
yAvanti padAnIha lOkE paralOkE ca vidyantE tESAM sarvvESAm Urd-
dhvE svargE nijadakSiNapArzvE tam upavEzitavAn,
sarvvANi tasya caraNayOradhO nihitavAn yA samitistasya zarIraM
sarvvatra sarvvESAM pUrayituH pUrakanjca bhavati taM tasyA mUrd-
dhAnaM kRtvA
sarvvESAM uparyyupari niyuktavAMzca saiva zaktirasMAsvapi
tEna prakAzyatE |

purA yUyam aparAdhaiH pApaizca mRtAH santastAnyAcaranta
ihalOkasya saMsArAnusArENAKAzarAjyasyAdhipatim
arthataH sAmpratam AjnjAlagghivaMzESu karmmakAriNam At-
mAnam anvavrajata |
tESAM madhyE sarvvE vayamapi pUrvvaM zarIrasya manaska-
manAyAnjcEhAM sAdhayantaH svazarIrasyaAbhilASAN AcarAma
sarvvE'nya iva ca svabhAvataH krOdhabhajanAnyabhavAma |
kintu karuNAnidhirIzvarO yEna mahAprEmnAsmAn dayitavAn
tasya svaprEmnO bAhulyAd aparAdhai rmRtAnapyasmAn khrIS-
TEna saha jIvitavAn yatO'nugrahAd yUyaM paritrANaM prAptAH |
sa ca khrISTEna yIzunAsmAn tEna sArddham utthApitavAn svarga
upavEzitavAMzca |
itthaM sa khrISTEna yIzunAsmAn prati svahitaiSitaya bhAviyugESu
svakIyAnugrahasyaAnupamaM nidhiM prakAzayitum icchati |
yUyam anugrahAd vizvAsEna paritrANaM prAptAH, tacca yuSman-
mUlakaM nahi kintvIzvarasyaiva dAnaM,
tat karmmaNAM phalam api nahi, ataH kEnApi na zLaghitavyaM |
yatO vayaM tasya kAryyaM prAg IzvarENa nirUpitAbhiH satkriyAb-
hiH kAlayApanAya khrISTE yIzau tEna mRSTAZca |
purA janmanA bhinnajAtIyA hastakRtaM tvakchEdaM
prAptai rlokaizcAcchinnatvaca itinAmna khyAta yE yUyaM tai
ryuSmAbhiridaM smarttavyaM
yat tasmin samayE yUyaM khrISTAd bhinna isrAyElalOkANAM
sahavAsAd dUrasthAH pratijnjAsambalitaniamAnAM bahiH sthitAH
santO nirAZa nirIzvarAZca jagatyAdhvam iti |
kintvadhuna khrISTE yIzAvAzrayaM prApya purA dUravarttinO
yUyaM khrISTasya zONitEna nikaTavarttinO'bhavata |
yataH sa EvAsmAkaM sandhiH sa dvayam EkIkRtavAn zatru-
tArUpiNIM madhyavarttinIM prabhEdakabhittiM bhagnavAn danPAjn-
jAyuktaM vidhizAstraM svazarIreNa luptavAMzca |
yataH sa sandhiM vidhAya tau dvau svasmin EkaM nutanaM mAn-
avaM karttuM
svakIyakruzE zatrutAM nihatya tEnaivaikasmin zarIre tayO rdvay-
OrIzvarENa sandhiM kArayitum nizcatavAn |
sa cAgatya dUravarttinO yuSmAn nikaTavarttinO 'smAMzca sandhe
rmaggalavArttAM jnjApitavAn |
yatastasmAd ubhayapakSIyA vayam EkEnAtmanA pituH samIpaM
gamanAya sAmrthyam prAptavantaH |
ata idANIM yUyam asamparkIyA vidEzinazca na tiSThanataH pavit-
ralOkaiH sahavAsina Izvarasya vEzmavAsinazcAdhvE |

aparaM prEritA bhaviSyadvAdinazca yatra bhittimUlasvarUpAsta-
tra yUyaM tasmin mUIE nicIyadhvE tatra ca svayaM yIzuH khrISTaH
pradhAnaH kONasthaprastaraH |

tEna kRtsnA nirmmitiH saMgrathyamAnA prabhOH pavitraM
mandiraM bhavituM varddhatE |

yUyamapi tatra saMgrathyamAnA AtmanEzvarasya vAsasthAnaM
bhavatha |

atO hEtO rbhinnajAtIyAnAM yuSmAkaM nimittaM yIzukhrISTasya
bandI yaH sO'haM paulO bravImi |

yuSmadartham IzvarENa mahyaM dattasya varasya niyamaH
kIdRzastad yuSmAbhirazrAvIti manyE |

arthataH pUrvvaM mayA saMkSEpENa yathA likhitaM tathAhaM
prakAzitavAkyEnEzvarasya nigUPhaM bhAvaM jnjApitO'bhavaM |

atO yuSmAbhistat paThitvA khrISTamadhi tasminnigUPhE bhAvE
mama jnjAnaM kIdRzaM tad bhOtsyatE |

pUrvvayugESu mAnavasantAnAstaM jnjApitA nAsan kintvadhuna
sa bhAvastasya pavitrAn prEritAn bhaviSyadvAdinazca pratyAtmanA
prakAzitO'bhavat;

arthata Izvarasya zakteH prakAzAt tasyAnugrahENa yO varO
mahyam adAyi tEnAhaM yasya susaMvAdasya paricArakO'bhavaM,

tadvArA khrISTEna bhinnajAtIyA anyaiH sArddham EkAdhikArA
EkazarIrA EkasyAH pratijnAyA aMzinazca bhaviSyantIti |

sarvvESAM pavitralOkAnAM kSudratamAya mahyaM varO'yam
adAyi yad bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhyE bOdhaGagayasya guNanidhEH
khrISTasya maggalavArttAM pracArayAmi,

kAlAvasthAtaH pUrvvasmAcca yO nigUPhabhAva IzvarE gupta AsIt
tadIyaniyamaM sarvvAn jnjApayAmi |

yata Izvarasya nAnArUpaM jnjAnaM yat sAmprataM samityA
svargE prAdhAnyaparAkramayuktAnAM dUtAnAM nikaTE prakAzyatE
tadarthaM sa yIzuna khrISTEna sarvvANi sRSTavAn |

yato vayaM yasmin vizvasya dRPhabhaktyA nirbhayatAm Izvarasya
samAgamE sAmarthyanjca

prAptavantastamasmAkaM prabhuM yIzuM khrISTamadhi sa
kAlAvasthAyAH pUrvvaM taM manOrathaM kRtavAn |

atO'haM yuSmannimittaM duHkhabhOgEna kAntiM yanna gacchA-
mIti prArthayE yatastadEva yuSmAkaM gauravaM |

atO hEtOH svargapRthivyOH sthitaH kRtsnO vaMzO yasya nAmna
vikhyAtastam

asmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya pitaramuddizyAhaM jAnunI pAtay-
itvA tasya prabhAvanidhitO varamimaM prArthayE |

tasyAtmanA yuSmAkam AntarikapuruSasya zakte rvRddhiH kriy-
atAM |

khrISTastu vizvAsEna yuSmAkaM hRdayESu nivasatu | prEmaNi
yuSmAkaM baddhamUlatvaM susthiratvanjca bhavatu |

itthaM prasthatAyA dIrghatAyA gabhIratAyA uccatAyAzca bOdhaAya
sarvvaiH pavitralOkaiH prApyaM sAmarthyam yuSmAbhi rlabhyatAM,

jjnAnAtiriktaM khrISTasya prEma jnjAyatAm Izvarasya sampUr-
NavRddhiparyantaM yuSmAkaM vRddhi rbhavatu ca |

asmAkam antarE yA zaktiH prakAzatE tayA sarvvAtiriktaM karmma
kurvvan asmAkaM prArthanAM kalpanAnjcAtikramituM yaH zaknOti
khrISTayIzunA samitE rmadhyE sarvvESu yugESu tasya
dhanyavAdO bhavatu| iti|

atO bandirahaM prabhO rnAmnA yuSmAn vinayE yUyaM yEnAhvA-
nEnAhUtAstadupayuktarUpENa
sarvvathA namratAM mRdutAM titikSAM parasparaM pramna
sahiSNutAnjcAcarata|

praNayabandhanEna cAtmana E kyaM rakSituM yatadhvaM|
yUyam EkazarIrA EkAtmAnazca tadvad AhvAnEna yUyam
EkapratyAzAprAptayE samAhUtAH|

yuSmAkam EkaH prabhurEkO vizvAsa EkaM majjanaM, sarvvESAM
tAtaH

sarvvOparisthaH sarvvavyApI sarvvESAM yuSmAkaM madhyavarttI
caika Izvara AstE|

kintu khrISTasya dAnaparimANANusArAd asmAkam Ekaikasmai
vizESO varO'dAyI|

yathA likhitam AstE, "Urddhvam Aruhya jEtRn sa vijitya
bandinO'karOt| tataH sa manujEbhyO'pi svIyAn vyazrANayad
varAn||"

Urddhvam AruhyEtivAkyasyAyamarthaH sa pUrvvaM pRthivIrUpaM
sarvvAdhaHsthitaM sthAnam avatIrNavAn;

yazcAvatIrNavAn sa Eva svargANam uparyyuparyyArUPhavAn
yataH sarvvAni tEna pUrayitavyAni|

sa Eva ca kAMzcana prEritAn aparAn bhaviSyadvAdinO'parAn
susaMvAdapracArakAn aparAn pAlakAn upadEzakAMzca niyuktavAn|

yAvad vayaM sarvvE vizvAsasyEzvaraputraviSayakasya tattvajn-
jAnasya caikyaM sampUrNaM puruSarthanjcArthataH khrISTasya sam-
pUrNaparimANasya samaM parimANaM na prApnumastAvat

sa paricaryyAkarmmasAdhanAya khrISTasya zarIrasya niSThAyai
ca pavitraOkAnAM siddhatAyAstAdRzam upAyaM nizcitavAn|

ataEva mAnuSANAM caturItO bhramakadhUrttatAyAzchalAcca
jAtEna sarvvENa zikSAyayunA vayaM yad bAlakA iva dOlAyamAnA na
bhrAmyAma ityasmAbhi ryatitavyaM,

prEmnA satyatAM AcaradbhiH sarvvaviSayE khrISTam uddizya
varddhitavyanja, yataH sa mUrddha,

tasmAccaikaikasyAggasya svasvaparimANANusArEna sa-
hAyyakaraNAd upakArakaiH sarvvaiH sandhibhiH kRtsnasya zarIrasya
saMyOgE sammilanE ca jAtE prEmnA niSThAM labhamAnaM kRtsnaM
zarIraM vRddhiM prApnOti|

yuSmAn ahaM prabhunEdaM bravImyAdizAmi ca, anyE bhinna-
jAtIya iva yUyaM pUna rmAcarata|

yatastE svamanOmAyAm AcarantyAntarikAjnjAnAt mAn-
asikakATHinyAcca timirAvRtabuddhaya IzvarIyajIvanasya
bagIrbhUtAzca bhavanti,

svAn caitanyazUnyAn kRtvA ca lObhEna sarvvavidhAzau-
cAcaraNaya lampaTatAyAM svAn samarpitavantaH|

kintu yUyaM khrISTaM na tAdRzaM paricitavantaH,

yato yUyaM taM zrutvantO yA satya zikSA yIzutO labhya
tadanusArAt tadIyOpadEzaM prAptavantazcEti manyE|

tasmAt pUrvvakAlIkAcArakArI yaH purAtanapurUSO mAyAbhilASai
rnazyati taM tyaktvA yuSmAbhi rmAnasikabhAvO nUtanIkarttavyaH,
yO navapurUSa IzvarAnurUpENa puNyEna satyatAsahitEna
dhArmmikatvEna ca sRSTaH sa Eva paridhAtavyazca |

atO yUyaM sarvvE mithyAkathanaM parityajya samIpavAsibhiH
saha satyAlApAM kuruta yatO vayaM parasparam aggapratyagga
bhavAmaH |

aparaM krOdhe jAtE pApaM mA kurudhvam, azAntE yuSmAkaM
rOSEsUryyO'staM na gacchatu |

aparaM zayatAnE sthAnaM mA datta |

cOrAh punazcairyyaM na karOtu kintu dInAya dAnE sAmarthyaM
yajjAyatE tadarthaM svakarAbhyaM sadvRttyA parizramaM karOtu |

aparaM yuSmAkaM vadanEbhyaH kO'pi kadAlApO na nirgacchatu,
kintu yEna zrOturupakArO jAyatE tAdRzaH prayOjanIyaniSThAyai pha-
ladAyaka AlApO yuSmAkaM bhavatu |

aparanjca yUyaM muktidinaparyyantam Izvarasya yEna pavitrE-
NAtmanA mudrayAgkitA abhavata taM zOkAnvitaM mA kuruta |

aparaM kaTuvAkyam rOSaH kOSaH kalahO ninda sarvvavidhad-
vESazcaitAni yuSmAkaM madhyAd dUrIbhavantu |

yUyaM parasparaM hitaiSiNaH kOmalAntaHkaraNAzca bhavata |
aparam IzvaraH khrISTEna yadvad yuSmAkaM dOSAn kSamitavAn
tadvad yUyamapi parasparaM kSamadhvaM |

atO yUyaM priyabAlakA ivEzvarasyAnukAriNO bhavata,
khrISTa iva prEmAcAraM kuruta ca, yataH sO'smAsu prEma kR-
tavAn asmAkaM vinimayEna cAtmanivEdanaM kRtvA grAhyasugand-
hArthakam upahAraM balinjEzvarAca dattavAn |

kintu vEzyAgamanaM sarvvavidhAzaucakriyA IObhazcaitESAm
uccAraNamapi yuSmAkaM madhyE na bhavatu, EtadEva
pavitrAlOkAnAm ucitaM |

aparaM kutsitAlApaH pralApaH zLESoktizca na bhavatu yata
EtAnyanucitAni kintvIzvarasya dhanyavAdO bhavatu |

vEzyAgAmyzaucAcArI dEvapUjaka iva gaNyO IObhI caitESAM kOSi
khrISTasya rAjyE'rthata Izvarasya rAjyE kamapyadhikAraM na prApsy-
atIti yuSmAbhiH samyak jnjAyatAM |

anarthakavAkyEna kO'pi yuSmAn na vanjcaiyatu yatastAdRgAcAra-
hEtOranAjnjAgrAhiSu IOkESvIzvarasya kOpO varttatE |

tasmAd yUyaM taiH sahabhAginO na bhavata |

pUrvvaM yUyam andhakArasvarUpA AdhvaM kintvidAnIM prab-
hunA dIptisvarUpA bhavatha tasmAd dIptEH santAnA iva samAcarata |

dIptE ryat phalaM tat sarvvavidhahitaiSitAyAM dharmmE satyAlApE
ca prakAzatE |

prabhavE yad rOcatE tat parIkSadhvaM |

yUyaM timirasya viphalakarmmaNAM aMzinO na bhUtva tESAM
dOSitvaM prakAzayata |

yatastE IOkA rahami yad yad Acaranti taduccAraNam api lajjA-
janakaM |

yatO dIptya yad yat prakAzyatE tat tayA cakAsyatE yacca cakAsti tad
dIptisvarUpAM bhavati |

EtatkAraNAd uktam AstE, "hE nidrita prabudhyasva mRtEbhyazcOthitiM kuru | tatkrTE sUryyavat khrISTaH svayaM tvAM dyOtayiSyati | " ataH sAvadhAna bhavata, ajnjAna iva mAcarata kintu jnjAnina iva satarkam Acarata |

samayaM bahumUlyaM gaNayadhvaM yataH kAlA abhadrAH |
tasmAd yUyam ajnjAna na bhavata kintu prabhOrabhimataM kiM tadavagata bhavata |

sarvvanAzajanakEna surApAnEna mattA mA bhavata kintvAtmanA pUryyadhvaM |

aparaM gItai rgAnaiH pAramArthikakIrttanaizca parasparam Ala-pantO manasA sArddhaM prabhum uddizya gAyata vAdayata ca |

sarvvaDA sarvvaviSayE'smatprabhO yIzOH khrISTasya nAmna tAtam IzvaraM dhanyaM vadata |

yUyam IzvarAd bhItAH santa anyE'parESAM vazIbhUtA bhavata |
hE yOSitaH, yUyaM yathA prabhOstathA svasvasvAminO vazaggata bhavata |

yataH khrISTO yadvat samitE rmUrddhA zarIrasya trAtA ca bhavati tadvat svAmI yOSitO mUrddhA |

ataH samiti ryadvat khrISTasya vazIbhUtA tadvad yOSidbhirapi svasvasvAminO vazata svIkarttavya |

aparanjca hE puruSAH, yUyaM khrISTa iva svasvayOSitsu prIyadhvaM |

sa khrISTO'pi samitau prItavAn tasyAH kRTE ca svaprANAn tyaktavAn yataH sa vAkyE jalamajjanEna tAM pariSkRtya pAvayitum

aparaM tilakavalyAdivihInAM pavitrAM niSkalagkAnjca tAM samitiM tEjasvinIM kRtvA svahastE samarpayitunjAbhilaSitavAn |

tasmAt svatanuvat svayOSiti prEmakaraNaM puruSasyOcitaM, yEna svayOSiti prEma kriyatE tEnAtmaprEma kriyatE |

kO'pi kadApi na svakIyAM tanum RtIyitavAn kintu sarvve tAM vibhrati puSNanti ca | khrISTO'pi samitiM prati tadEva karOti,

yatO vayaM tasya zarIrasyAggAni mAMsAstHIni ca bhavAmaH |
EtadarthaM mAnavaH svamAtApitarO parityajya svabhAryyAyAm

AsaMkSyati tau dvau janAvEkAggau bhaviSyataH |

EtannigUPhavAkyam gurutaram mayA ca khrISTasamiti adhi tad ucyatE |

ataEva yuSmAkam EkaikO jana Atmavat svayOSiti prIyatAM bhAryyApi svAminaM samAdarttuM yatatAM |

hE bAlakAH, yUyaM prabhum uddizya pitrOrAjnjAgrAhiNO bhavata yatastat nyAyyaM |

tvaM nijapitaram mAtaranjca sammanyasvEti yO vidhiH sa pratijn-jAyuktaH prathamO vidhiH

phalatastasmAt tava kalyANaM dEzE ca dIrghakAlam Ayu rbhaviSyatIti |

aparaM hE pitaraH, yUyaM svabAlakAn mA rOSayata kintu prabhO rvinItYAdEzAbhyAM tAn vinayata |

hE dAsAH, yUyaM khrISTam uddizya sabhayAH kampAnvitAzca bhUtva saralAntaHkaraNairaihiprabhUnAm AjnjAgrAhiNO bhavata |

dRSTigOcarIyaparcaryyayA mAnuSEbhyO rOcituM mA yatadhvaM
kintu khrISTasya dAsA iva nivISTamanObhirIzcarasyEcchAM sAdhay-
ata |

mAnavAn anuddizya prabhumEvOddizya sadbhAvEna dAsyakar-
mma kurudhvaM |

dAsamuktayO ryEna yat satkarmma kriyatE tEna tasya phalaM prab-
hutO lapsyata iti jAnIta ca |

aparaM hE prabhavaH, yuSmAbhi rbhartsanaM vihAya tAn prati
nyAyyAcaraNaM kriyatAM yazca kasyApi pakSapAtaM na karOti yuS-
mAkamapi tAdRza EkaH prabhuH svargE vidyata iti jnjAyatAM |

adhikantu hE bhrAtaraH, yUyAM prabhuna tasya vikramayuktazak-
tya ca balavantO bhavata |

yUyAM yat zayatAnazchalAni nivArayituM zaknutha tadartham Iz-
varIyasusajjAM paridhaddhvaM |

yataH kEvalaM raktamAMsAbhyAm iti nahi kintu kartRtvaparAkra-
mayuktaistimirarAjyasyEhalOkasyAdhipatibhiH svargOdbhavai rduS-
TAtmabhirEva sArddham asmAbhi ryuddhaM kriyatE |

atO hEtO ryUyAM yayA saMku lE dinE'vasthAtuM sarvvANi parAjitya
dRPhAH sthAtunjca zakSyatha tAm IzvarIyasusajjAM gRhIta |

vastutastu satyatvEna zRgkhalEna kaTiM baddhva puNyEna varm-
maNA vakSa AcchAdya

zAntEH suvArttayA jAtam utsAhaM pAdukAyugalaM padE samarpya
tiSThata |

yEna ca duSTATmanO'gnibANAn sarvvAn nirvvApayituM zakSyatha
tAdRzaM sarvvAcchAdakaM phalakaM vizvAsaM dhArayata |

zirastraM paritrANam AtmanaH khagganjEzvarasya vAkyaM
dhArayata |

sarvvasamayE sarvvayAcanEna sarvvaprArthanEna cAtmanA
prArthanAM kurudhvaM tadarthaM dRPhAkAgkSayA jAgrataH
sarvvESAM pavitralOkAnAM kRtE sada prArthanAM kurudhvaM |

ahanjca yasya susaMvAdasya zRgkhalabaddhaH pracArakadUtO'smi
tam upayuktEnOtsAhEna pracArayituM yathA zaknuyAM

tathA nirbhayEna svarENOtsAhEna ca susaMvAdasya
nigUPhavAkyapracArAya vaktRtA yat mahyaM dIyatE tadarthaM
mamApi kRtE prArthanAM kurudhvaM |

aparaM mama yAvasthAsti yacca mayA kriyatE tat sarvvaM yad
yuSmAbhi rjnAyatE tadarthaM prabhuna priyabhrAta vizvAsyaH
paricArakazca tukhikO yuSmAn tat jnjApayiSyati |

yUyAM yad asmAkam avasthAM jAnIta yuSmAkaM manAMsi ca yat
sAntvanAM labhantE tadarthamEvAhaM yuSmAkaM sannidhiM taM
prESitavAna |

aparam IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca sarvvEbhyO bhrAtRbhyaH
zAntiM vizvAsasahitaM prEma ca dEyAt |

yE kEcit prabhau yIzukhrISTE'kSayaM prEma kurvvanti tAn prati
prasAdO bhUyAt | tathAstu |

philipinaH patraM

paulatImathinAmAnau yIzukhrISTasya dAsau philipina-
garasthAn khrISTayIzOH sarvvAn pavitralOkAn samitEradhyakSAN
paricArakAMzca prati patraM likhataH |

asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhU ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmabhyaM
prasAdasya zAntEzca bhOgaM dEyAstAM |

ahaM nirantaraM nijasarvvaprArthanAsu yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM
kRtE sAnandaM prArthanAM kurvvan

yati vArAn yuSmAkaM smarAmi tati vArAn A prathamAd adya yAvad
yuSmAkaM susaMvAdabhAgitvakAraNAd IzvaraM dhanyaM
vadAmi |

yuSmannmadhyE yEnOttamaM karmma karttum Arambhi tEnaiva
yIzukhrISTasya dinaM yAvat tat sAdhayiSyata ityasmin dRPhavizvAsO
mamAstE |

yuSmAn sarvvAn adhi mama tAdRzO bhAvO yathArthO yatO'haM
kArAvasthAyAM pratyuttarakaraNE susaMvAdasya prAmANYakaraNE
ca yuSmAn sarvvAn mayA sArddham EkAnugrahasya bhAginO matvA
svahRdayE dhAraYAmi |

aparam ahaM khrISTayIzOH snEhavat snEhEna yuSmAn kIdRzaM
kAgkSAmi tadadhIzvarO mama sAkSI vidyatE |

mayA yat prArthyatE tad idaM yuSmAkaM prEma nityaM vRddhiM
gatvA

jnJanasya viziSTAnAM parIkSikAyAzca sarvvavidhabuddhE
rbAhulyaM phalatu,

khrISTasya dinaM yAvad yuSmAkaM sAralyaM nirvighnatvanjca
bhavatu, Izvarasya gauravAya prazamsAyai ca yIzunA khrISTEna puN-
yaphalAnAM pUrNatA yuSmabhyaM dIyatAm iti |

hE bhrAtaraH, mAM prati yad yad ghaTitaM tEna susaM-
vAdapracArasya bAdhA nahi kintu vRddhirEva jAtA tad yuSmAn
jnJApayitUM kAmayE'haM |

aparam ahaM khrISTasya kRtE baddhO'smIti rAjapuryyAm
anyasthAnESu ca sarvvESAM nikaTE suspaSTam abhavat,

prabhusambandhiyA anEkE bhrAtarazca mama bandhanAd
AzvAsaM prApya varddhamAnEnOtsAhEna niHkSOBhaM kathAM
pracArayanti |

kECid dvESAd virOdhAccAparE kECicca sadbhAvAt khrISTaM
ghOSayanti;

yE virOdhAt khrISTaM ghOSayanti tE pavitrabhAvAt tanna kurv-
vantO mama bandhanAni bahutaraklOzadAyIni karttum icchanti |

yE ca prEmnA ghOSayanti tE susaMvAdasya prAmANYakaraNE'haM
niyuktO'smIti jnJAtvA tat kurvvanti |

kiM bahunA? kApaTyAt saralabhAvAd vA bhavEt, yEna
kEnacit prakArENa khrISTasya ghOSaNA bhavatItyasmin aham
AnandAmyAnandiSyAmi ca |

yuSmAkaM prArthanaya yIzukhrISTasyAtmanazcOpakArENa tat
mannistArajanakaM bhaviSyatIti jAnAmi |

tatra ca mamAkAgkSA pratyAzA ca siddhiM gamiSyati phalatO'haM
kEnApi prakArENa na lajjiSyE kintu gatE sarvvasmin kAlE yadvat

tadvad idAnImapi sampUrNOtsAhadvArA mama zarIrENa khrISTasya mahima jIvanE maraNĒ vA prakAziSyatE |

yatO mama jIvanaM khrISTAya maraNanjca lAbhAya |

kintu yadi zarIrE mayA jIvitavyaM tarhi tat karmmaphalaM phaliSyati tasmAt kiM varitavyaM tanmaya na jnjAyatE |

dvAbhyAm ahaM sampIPyE, dEhavAsatyajanAya khrISTEna sahavAsAya ca mamAbhilASO bhavati yatastat sarvvOttamaM |

kintu dEhE mamAvasthityA yuSmAkam adhikaprAyOjanaM |

aham avasthAsyE yuSmAbhiH sarvvaiH sArddham avasthitiM kariSyE ca tayA ca vizvAsE yuSmAkaM vRddhyAnandau janiSyEtE tadamAM nizcitaM jAnAmi |

tEna ca mattO'rthatO yuSmatsamIpE mama punarupasthitatvAt yUyaM khrISTEna yIzuna bahutaram AhlAdaM lapsyadhvĒ |

yUyaM sAvadhAna bhUtva khrISTasya susaMvAdasyOpayuktam AcArAm kurudhvaM yatO'haM yuSmAn upAgatya sAkSat kurvvan kiM vA dUrE tiSThan yuSmAkaM yAM vArttAM zrOtum icchAmi sEyaM yUyam EkAtmAnastiSThatha, Ekamanasa susaMvAdasambandhIyavizvAsasya pakSE yatadhvĒ, vipakSaizca kEnApi prakArENa na vyAkulIkriyadhva iti |

tat tESAM vinAzasya lakSaNaM yuSmAkanjEzvaradattaM paritrANasya lakSaNaM bhaviSyati |

yatO yEna yuSmAbhiH khrISTE kEvalavizvAsaH kriyatE tannahi kintu tasya kRtE klEzO'pi sahyatE tAdRzO varaH khrISTasyAnurOdhAd yuSmAbhiH prApi,

tasmAt mama yAdRzaM yuddhaM yuSmAbhiradarzi sAmprataM zrUyatE ca tAdRzaM yuddhaM yuSmAkam api bhavati |

khrISTAd yadi kimapi sAntvanaM kazcit prEmajAtO harSaH kinjcid AtmanaH samabhAgitvaM kAcid anukampA kRpA vA jAyatE tarhi yUyaM mamAhlAdaM pUrayanta

EkabhAvA EkaprEmANA Ekamanasa EkacESTAzca bhavata |

virOdhAd darpAd vA kimapi mA kuruta kintu namrataya svEbhO'parAn viziSTAn manyadhvaM |

kEvalam AtmahitAya na cESTamAnAH parahitAyApi cESTadhvaM |

khrISTasya yIzO ryAdRzaH svabhAvO yuSmAkam api tAdRzO bhavatu |

sa IzvararUpI san svakIyAm IzvaratulyatAM zLaghAspadaM nAmanyata,

kintu svaM zUnyaM kRtvA dAsarUpI babhUva narAkRtiM lEbhe ca |

itthaM naramUrttim Azritya namratAM svIkRtya mRtyOrarthataH kruzIyamRtyOrEva bhOgAyAjnjAgrAhI babhUva |

tatkArANAd IzvarO'pi taM sarvvOnnataM cakAra yacca nAma sarvvESAM nAmnAM zrĒSThaM tadEva tasmai dadau,

tatastasmai yIzunAmnE svargamartyapAtAlasthitaiH sarvvai rjAnu-pAtaH karttavyaH,

tAtasthEzvarasya mahimnE ca yIzukhrISTaH prabhuriti jihvAbhiH svIkarttavyaM |

atO hĒ priyatamaH, yuSmAbhi ryadvat sarvvadA kriyatE tadvat kEValE mamOpasthitiKAlE tannahi kintvidAnIm anupasthite'pi mayi bahutarayatnEnAjnjAM gRhItva bhayakampAbhyAM svasvapari-trANaM sAdhyatAM |

yata Izvara Eva svakIyAnurOdhAd yuSmanmadhyE manaska-
manAM karmmasiddhinjca vidadhAti|

yUyaM kalahavivAdarvijatam AcAraM kurvvantO'nindanIyA aku-
TilA

Izvarasya niSkalagkAzca santAnAiva vakrabhAvAnAM kuTilAcAri-
NAnjca lOkAnAM madhyE tiSThata,

yatastESAM madhyE yUyaM jIvanavAkyam dhArayantO jagatO dI-
pakA iva dIpyadhvE| yuSmAbhistathA kRtE mama yatnaH parizramO
vA na niSphalO jAta ityahaM khrISTasya dinE zlAghAM karttuM
zakSyAmi|

yuSmAkaM vizvAsArthakAya balidAnAya sEvanAya ca yadyapya-
haM nivEditavyO bhavEyaM tathApi tEnAnandAmi sarvvESAM yuS-
mAkam AnandasyAMzI bhavAmi ca|

tadvad yUyamapyAnandata madIyAnandasyAMzinO bhavata ca|

yuSmAkam avasthAm avagatyAhamapi yat sAntvanAM prApnuyAM
tadarthaM tImathiyam tvaraya yuSmatsamIpaM prESayiSyAmIti prab-
hau pratyAzAM kurvvE|

yaH satyarUpENa yuSmAkaM hitaM cintayati tAdRza EkabhAvastam-
AdanyaH kO'pi mama sannidhau nAsti|

yatO'parE sarvvE yIzOH khrISTasya viSayAn na cintayanta Atmav-
iSayAn cintayanti|

kintu tasya parIkSitatvaM yuSmAbhi rjnAyatE yataH putrO yAdRk
pituH sahakArI bhavati tathaiva susaMvAdasya paricaryyAyAM sa
mama sahakArI jAtaH|

ataEva mama bhAvidazAM jnjAtvA tatKsaNat tamEva prESayitum
pratyAzAM kurvvE

svayam ahamapi tUrNaM yuSmatsamIpaM gamiSyAmItyAzAM
prabhunA kurvvE|

aparaM ya ipAphradItO mama bhrAta karmmayuddhAbhyAM
mama sahAyazca yuSmAkaM dUtO madIyOpakArAya pratinidhizcAsti
yuSmatsamIpe tasya prESaNam Avazyakam amanyE|

yataH sa yuSmAn sarvvAn akAgkSata yuSmAbhistasya rOgasya vArt-
tAzrAvIti buddhvA paryyazOcacca|

sa pIPayA mRtakalpO'bhavaditi satyaM kintvIzvarastaM dayitavAn
mama ca duHkhAt paraM punarduHkhaM yanna bhavEt tadarthaM
kEvalaM taM na dayitvA mAmapi dayitavAn|

ataEva yUyaM taM vilOkya yat punarAnandEta mamApi duHkhasya
hrAsO yad bhavEt tadartham ahaM tvaraya tam aprESayAM|

atO yUyaM prabhOH kRtE sampUrNEnAnandEna taM gRhIIta
tAdRzAn lOkAMzcAdaraNIyAn manyadhvam|

yatO mama sEvanE yuSmAkaM truTiM pUrayitum sa prANAn
paNIkRtya khrISTasya kAryyArthaM mRtaprAyE'bhavat|

hE bhrAtaraH, zESE vadAmi yUyaM prabhAvAnandata| punaH
punarEkasya vacO lEkhanaM mama kIEzadam nahi yuSmadarthanjca
bhramanAzakaM bhavati|

yUyaM kukkurEbhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata duSkarmmakAribhyaH
sAvadhAna bhavata chinnamUlEbhyO lOkEbhyazca sAvadhAna bha-
vata|

vayamEva chinnatvacO lOkA yatO vayam AtmanEzvaraM sEvAmahE
khrISTEna yIzuna zLaghAmahE zarIrENa ca pragalbhatAM na kurv-
vAmahE|

kintu zarIrE mama pragalbhatAyAH kAraNaM vidyatE, kazcid yadi
zarIrENa pragalbhatAM cikIrSati tarhi tasmAd api mama pragalb-
hatAyA gurutaraM kAraNaM vidyatE|

yatO'ham aSTamadivasE tvakchEdaprApta isrAyElvaMzIyO binyAm-
InagOSThIya ibrikulajAta ibriyO vyavasthAcaraNE phirUzi

dharmmOtsAhakAraNaT samitErupadravakArI vyavasthAtO labhyE
puNyE cAnindanIyaH|

kintu mama yadyat labhyam AsIt tat sarvvam ahaM khrISTasyA-
nurOdhAt kSatim amanyE|

kinjcAdhunApyahaM matprabhOH khrISTasya yIzO rjnjanasy-
OtkRSTatAM buddhVA tat sarvvaM kSatiM manyE|

yatO hEtOrahaM yat khrISTaM labhEya vyavasthAtO jAtaM svakIya-
puNyanjca na dhArayan kintu khrISTE vizvasanAt labhyaM yat puNy-
yam IzvarENa vizvAsaM dRSTvA dIyatE tadEva dhArayan yat khrISTE
vidyEya tadarthaM tasyAnurOdhAt sarvvESAM kSatiM svIkRtya tAni
sarvvANyavakarAniva manyE|

yatO hEtOrahaM khrISTaM tasya punarutthitE rguNaM tasya
duHkhAnAM bhAgitvanjca jnjAtvA tasya mRtyOrAkRtinjca gRhItvA

yEna kEnacit prakArENa mRtAnAM punarutthitiM prAptuM yatE|

mayA tat sarvvam adhuna prApi siddhatA vAlambhi tannahi kintu
yadartham ahaM khrISTEna dhAritastad dhArayituM dhAvAmi|

hE bhrAtaraH, mayA tad dhAritam iti na manyatE kintvEtadaikamA-
traM vadAmi yAni pazcAt sthitAni tAni vismRtyAham agrasthitAnyud-
dizya

pUrNayatnEna lakSyAM prati dhAvan khrISTayIzunOrddhvAt mAm
Ahvayata IzvarAt jEtRpNaM prAptuM cESTE|

asmAkAM madhyE yE siddhAstaiH sarvvaistadEva bhAvyatAM, yadi
ca kanjcana viSayam adhi yuSmAkam aparO bhAvO bhavati tarhIz-
varastamapi yuSmAkAM prati prakAzayiSyati|

kintu vayaM yadyad avagata AsmastatrAsmAbhirEkO vidhirAcari-
tavya EkabhAvai rbhavitavyanjca|

hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM mamAnugAminO bhavata vayanjca
yAdRgAcaraNasya nidarzanasvarUpA bhavAmastAdRgAcAriNO lOkAn
ALokayadhvaM|

yatO'nEkE vipathE caranti tE ca khrISTasya kruzasya zatrava iti purA
mayA punaH punaH kathitam adhunApi rudatA mayA kathyatE|

tESAM zESadazA sarvvanaZA udarazcEzvarO lajja ca zLaghA
pRthivyAnjca lagnaM manaH|

kintvasmAkAM janapadaH svargE vidyatE tasmAccAgamiSyantaM
trAtAraM prabhuM yIzukhrISTaM vayaM pratIkSamaH|

sa ca yayA zaktyA sarvvANyEva svasya vazIkarttuM pArayati tayAs-
mAkam adhamaM zarIraM rUpAntarIkRtya svakIyatEjOmayazarIrasya
samAkAraM kariSyati|

hE madIyanandamukuTasvarUpAH priyatama abhISTatama
bhrAtaraH, hE mama snEhapAtrAH, yUyam itthaM pabhau
sthirAstiSThata|

hE ivadiyE hE suntukhi yuvAM prabhau EkabhAvE bhavatam Etad ahaM prArthayE |

hE mama satya sahakArin tvAmapi vinIya vadAmi EtayOrupakArastvayA kriyatAM yatastE klIminAdibhiH sahakAribhiH sArddhaM susaMvAdapracArANaya mama sAhAyyArthaM parizramam akurvvatAM tESAM sarvvESAM nAmAni ca jIvanapustakE likhitAni vidyantE |

yUyaM prabhau sarvvadAnandata | puna rvadAmi yUyam Anan-data |

yuSmAkaM vinItatvaM sarvvamAnavai rjnAyatAM, prabhuH san-nidhau vidyatE |

yUyaM kimapi na cintayata kintu dhanyavAdayuktAbhyAM prArthanAyAnjAbhyAM sarvvaviSayE svaprArthanIyam IzvarAya nivEdayata |

tathA kRta IzvarIya yA zAntiH sarvvAM buddhim atizEtE sA yuSmAkaM cittAni manAMsi ca khrISTE yIzau rakSiSyati |

hE bhrAtaraH, zESE vadAmi yadyat satyam AdaraNIyaM nyAyyaM sAdhu priyaM sukhyAtam anyENa yEna kEnacit prakArENA vA gu-NayuktaM prazamsanIyaM vA bhavati tatraiva manAMsi nidhadhvaM |

yUyaM mAM dRSTva zrutvA ca yadyat zikSitavantO gRhItavanta-za tadEvAcarata tasmAt zAntidAyaka IzvarO yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM sthAsyati |

mamOpakArAya yuSmAkaM yA cinta pUrvvam AsIt kintu karmmad-vAraM na prApnOt idAnIM sA punaraphalat ityasmin prabhau mama paramAhlAdO'jAyata |

ahaM yad dainyakArANad idaM vadAmi tannahi yatO mama ya kAcid avasthA bhavEt tasyAM santOSTum azikSayaM |

daridratAM bhOktuM zaknOmi dhanAPhyatAm api bhOktuM zaknOmi sarvvathA sarvvaviSayESu vinItO'haM pracuratAM kSudhAnjca dhanaM dainyanjAvagatO'smi |

mama zaktidAyakEna khrISTEna sarvvamEva mayA zakyaM bhavati |

kintu yuSmAbhi rdainyanivArANaya mAM upakRtya satkarm-mAkAri |

hE philipIyalOkAH, susaMvAdasyOdayakALE yadAhaM mAkidaniyAdEzAt pratiSThE tadA kEvalAn yuSmAn vinAparaya kayApi samityA saha dAnAdAnayO rmama ko'pi sambandhO nAsId iti yUyamapi jAnItha |

yatO yuSmAbhi rmama prayOjanAya thiSalanIkInagaramapi mAM prati punaH punardAnaM prESitaM |

ahaM yad dAnaM mRgayE tannahi kintu yuSmAkaM lAbhvard-dhakaM phalaM mRgayE |

kintu mama kasyApyabhAvO nAsti sarvvam pracuram AstE yata Izvarasya grAhyaM tuSTijanakaM sugandhinaivEdyasvarUpaM yuSmAkaM dAnaM ipAphraditAd gRhItvAhaM paritRptO'smi |

mamezvarO'pi khrISTEna yIzuna svakIyavibhavanidhitaH prayO-janIyaM sarvvaviSayaM pUrNarUpaM yuSmabhyaM dEyAt |

asmAkaM piturIzvarasya dhanyavAdO'nantakAlaM yAvad bhavatu | AmEn |

yUyaM yIzukhrISTasyaikaikaM pavitrajanaM namaskuruta | mama saggibhrAtarO yUSmAn namaskurvvatE |

sarvvE pavitralOkA vizESataH kaisarasya parijanA yuSmAn na-
maskurvvatE|

asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya prasAdaH sarvvAn yuSmAn
prati bhUyAt | AmEn |

kalasinaH patraM

IzvarasyEcchayA yIzukhrISTasya prEritaH paulastImathiyO bhrAta ca kalasInagarasthAn pavitrAn vizvastAn khrISTAzritabhrAtRn prati patraM likhataH |

asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmAn prati prasAdaM zAntinjca kriyAstAM |

khrISTE yIzau yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya sarvvAn pavitralOkAn prati prEmnazca vArttAM zrutvA

vayaM sada yuSmadarthaM prArthanAM kurvvantaH svargE nihi-tAyA yuSmAkaM bhAvisampadaH kAraNat svakiyaprabho ryIzukhrIS-Tasya tAtam IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH |

yUyaM tasyA bhAvisampadO vArttAM yayA susaMvAdarUpiNyA satyavAnyA jnjApitAH

sa yadvat kRснаM jagad abhigacchati tadvad yuSmAn apyabhyaga-mat, yUyanjca yad dinam ArabhyEzvarasyAnugrahasya vArttAM zrutvA satyarUpENa jnjAtavantastadArabhya yuSmAkaM madhyE'pi phalati varddhatE ca |

asmAkaM priyaH sahadAsO yuSmAkaM kRtE ca khrISTasya viz-vastaparicArakO ya ipaphrAstad vAkyAM

yuSmAn AdiSTavAn sa EvAsmAn AtmanA janitaM yuSmAkaM prEma jnjApitavAn |

vayaM yad dinam Arabhya tAM vArttAM zrutavantastadArabhya ni-rantaram yuSmAkaM kRtE prArthanAM kurmmaH phalatO yUyaM yat pUrNAbhyAm AtmikajnjAnavuddhibhyAm IzvarasyAbhitamaM sam-pUrNarUpENAvagacchEta,

prabho ryOgyAM sarvvathA santOSajanakanjcaAcAraM kuryy-AtArthata IzvarajnjAnE varddhamAnAH sarvvasatkarmmarUpaM phalaM phalEta,

yathA cEzvarasya mahimayuktayA zaktyA sAnandEna pUrNAM sahiSNutAM titikSanjcaArirituM zakSyatha tAdRzEna pUrNabalEna yad balavantO bhavEta,

yazca pitA tEjOvAsinAM pavitralOkAnAm adhikArasyAMzitvAyAs-mAn yOgyAn kRtavAn taM yad dhanyaM vadEta varam EnaM ya-cAmaHE |

yataH so'sman timirasya karttRtvAd uddhRtya svakiyasya priyapu-trasya rAjyE sthApitavAn |

tasmAt putrad vayaM paritrANam arthataH pApamOcanaM prApta-vantaH |

sa cAdRzyasyEzvarasya pratimUrthiH kRtsnAyAH sRSTErAdikartta ca |

yataH sarvvamEva tEna sasRjE siMhAsanarAjatvaparAkramAdIni svargamarttyasthitAni dRzyAdRzyAni vastUni sarvvAni tEnaiva tasmai ca sasRjirE |

sa sarvvESAM AdiH sarvvESAM sthitikArakazca |

sa Eva samitirUpAyAstanO rmUrddhA kinjca sarvvaviSayE sa yad agriyO bhavEt tadarthaM sa Eva mRtAnAM madhyAt prathamata ut-thitO'grazca |

yata Izvarasya kRtsnaM pUrNatvaM tamEvAvAsayituM

kruze pAtitEṇa tasya raktEṇa sandhiM vidhAya tEṇaiva svarga-
marttyasthitAni sarvvANi svEṇa saha sandhApayitunjEzvarENAb-
hilESE |

pUrvvaM dUrasthA duSkriyAratamanaskatvAt tasya ripavazcAsta yE
yUYaM tAn yuSmAn api sa idAnIM tasya mAMsalazarIrE maraNEṇa
svEṇa saha sandhApitavAn |

yataH sa svasammukhE pavitrAn niSkalagkAn anindanIyAMzca yuS-
mAn sthApayitum icchati |

kintvEtadardhaM yuSmAbhi rbaddhamUlaiH susthiraizca
bhavitavyam, AkAzamaNPalasyAdhaHsthitAnAM sarvvalOkAnAM
madhyE ca ghuSyamaNO yaH susaMvAdO yuSmAbhirazrA-
vijAtAyAM pratyAzAyAM yuSmAbhiracalai rbhavitavyaM |

tasya susaMvAdasyaikaH paricArakO yO'haM paulaH sO'ham
idAnIm AnandEṇa yuSmadarthaM duHkhAni sahe khrISTasya
klEzabhOgasya yOMzO'pUrNastamEva tasya tanOH samitEH kRtE
svazarIrE pUrayAmi ca |

yata Izvarasya mantraNayA yuSmadardham IzvarIyavAkyasya
pracArasya bhArO mayi samapitastasmAd ahaM tasyAH samitEH
paricArakO'bhavaM |

tat nigUPhaM vAkyam pUrvvayugESu pUrvvapuruSEbhyaH prac-
channam AsIt kintvidAnIM tasya pavitralOkAnAM sannidhau tEṇa
prAkAzyata |

yato bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhyE tat nigUPhavAkyam kIdRggaura-
vanidhisambalitaM tat pavitralOkAn jnjApayitum IzvarO'bhyaSat |
yuSmanmadhyavartti khrISTa Eva sa nidhi rgairavAzAbhUmizca |

tasmAd vayaM tamEva ghOSayantO yad EkaikaM manavaM sid-
dhIbhUtAM khrISTE sthApayEma tadarthamEkaikaM manavaM pra-
bOdhayAmaH pUrNajnAnEṇa caikaikaM manavaM upadizAmaH |

EtadardhaM tasya yA zaktiH prabalarUpENa mama madhyE
prakAzatE tayAhaM yatamaNaH zrAbhyAmi |

yuSmAkaM IayadikEyAsthabhrAtRNanjca kRtE yAvantO
bhrAtarazca mama zArIrikamukhaM na dRSTavantastESAM kRtE
mama kiyAn yatno bhavati tad yuSmAn jnjApayitum icchAmi |

phalataH pUrNabuddhirUpadhanabhOgAya prEmna saMyuktAnAM
tESAM manAMsi yat piturIzvarasya khrISTasya ca nigUPhavAkyasya
jnjAnArthaM sAntvanAM prApnuyurityarthamahaM yate |

yato vidyAjnjAnayOH sarvvE nidhayaH khrISTE guptAH santi |

ko'pi yuSmAn vinayavAkyEṇa yanna vanjcayEt tadartham EtAni
maya kathyantE |

yuSmatsannidhau mama zarIrE'varttamAnE'pi mamAtma varttatE
tEṇa yuSmAkaM surItim khrISTavizvAsE sthiratvanjca dRSTvAham
AnandAmi |

ato yUYaM prabhuM yIzukhrISTaM yAdRg gRhItavantastAdRk tam
anucarata |

tasmin baddhamULAH sthApitAzca bhavata yA ca zikSA yuSmAbhi
rlabdha dadanusArAd vizvAsE susthirAH santastEṇaiva nityaM
dhanyavAdaM kuruta |

sAvadhAnA bhavata mAnuSikazikSata ihalOkasya varNamAlAtaz-
cOtpanna khrISTasya vipakSA yA darzanavidyA mithyApratArANA ca
tayA kO'pi yuSmAkaM kSatiM na janayatu |

yata Izvarasya kRtsnA pUrNatA mUrttimatI khrISTE vasati |

yUyanjca tEna pUrNA bhavatha yataH sa sarvvESAM rAjatvakarttRt-
vapadAnAM mUrddhAsti,

tEna ca yUyam ahastakRtatvakchEdEnArthatO yEna zArIrapA-
pAnAM vigrasatyajyatE tEna khrISTasya tvakchEdEna chinnatvacO
jAtA

majjanE ca tEna sArddhaM zmazAnaM prAptAH puna rmRtAnAM
madhyAt tasyOthApayiturIzvarasya zaktEH phalaM yO vizvAsastad-
vArA tasminnEva majjanE tEna sArddham utthApitA abhavata |

sa ca yuSmAn aparAdhaiH zArIrikAtvakchEdEna ca mRtAn dRSTvA
tEna sArddhaM jIvitavAn yuSmAkaM sarvvAn aparAdhAn kSamitavAn,
yacca danPAjnArUpaM RNapatram asmAkaM viruddham AsIt tat
pramArjjitavAn zalAkAbhiH kruzE baddhVA dUrIkRtavAMzca |

kinjca tEna rAjatvakarttRtvapadAni nistEjAMsi kRtvA parAjitAn
ripUniva pragalbhatayA sarvvESAM dRSTigOcarE hrEpitavAn |

atO hEtOH khAdyAkhAdyE pEyApEyE utsavaH pratipad vizrA-
mavArazcaitESu sarvvESu yuSmAkaM nyAyAdhipatirUpaM kamapi mA
gRhIta |

yata EtAni chAyAsvarUpANi kintu satyA mUrttiH khrISTaH |

aparanjca namrata svargadUtAnAM sEvA caitAdRzam iTakar-
mmAcaran yaH kazcit parOkSaviSayAn pravizati svakIyazArIrikab-
hAvEna ca mudhA garvvitaH san

sandhibhiH zirAbhizcOpakRtaM saMyuktanjca kRtsnaM zarIraM
yasmAt mUrddhata IzvarIyavRddhiM prAprnOti taM mUrddhAnaM na
dhArayati tEna manavEna yuSmattaH phalApaharaNaM nAnujAnIta |

yadi yUyaM khrISTEna sArddhaM saMsArasya varNamAlAyai mRtA
abhavata tarhi yai rdrvayai rbhOGEna kSayaM gantavyaM

tAni mA spRza mA bhUmKsVa mA gRhANeti manavairAdiSTAn
zikSitAMzca vidhIn

AcarantO yUyaM kutaH saMsArE jIvanta iva bhavatha?

tE vidhayaH svEcchAbhaktyA namratayA zarIraklEzanEna ca
jnJanavidhivat prakAzantE tathApi tE'gaNyAH zArIrikabhAvavard-
dhakAzca santi |

yadi yUyaM khrISTEna sArddham utthApitA abhavata tarhi yas-
min sthAnE khrISTa Izvarasya dakSiNapArzvE upaviStA AstE tasyOrd-
dhvasthanasya viSayAn cESTadhvaM |

pArthivaviSayESu na yatamAna UrddhvasthaviSayESu yatadhvaM |

yatO yUyaM mRtavantO yuSmAkaM jIvitanjca khrISTEna sArddham
IzvarE guptam asti |

asmAkaM jIvanasvarUpaH khrISTO yadA prakAziSyatE tada tEna
sArddhaM yUyamapi vibhavEna prakAziSyadhvE |

ato vEzyAgamanam azucikriyA rAgah kutsitAbhilASO dEvapUjAt-
ulyO lObhazcaitAni rpA thavapuruSasyAggAni yuSmAbhi rnihanyan-
tAM |

yata EtEbhyaH karmabhya AjnjAlagghinO lOkAn pratIzvarasya
krOdho varrtatE |

pUrvvaM yadA yUyaM tAnyupAjlvata tada yUYamapi
tAnyEvAcarata;

kintvidAnIM krOdho rOSO jhiMsiSA durmukhata vadananir-
gatakadAlapazcaitAni sarvvANI dUrIkurudhvaM |

yUyaM parasparaM mRSakathAM na vadata yatO yUyaM svakarm-
masahitaM purAtanapurusaM tyaktavantaH

svasraSTuH pratimUrtyA tattvajnjAnAya nUtanIkRtaM navInapu-
ruSaM parihitavantazca |

tEna ca yihUdibhinnajAtIyayOzchinnatvagacchinnatvacO rmlEccha-
skuthIyayO rdAsamuktayOzca ko'pi vizESO nAsti kintu sarvvESu sarv-
vaH khrISTa EvAstE |

ataEva yUyam Izvarasya manObhilaSitAH pavitraH priyAzca loka
iva snEhayuktAm anukampAM hitaiSitAM namratAM titikSAM sahiS-
NutAnjca paridhaddhvaM |

yUyam EkaikasyAcaraNaM sahadhvaM yEna ca yasya kimapyapa-
parAdhyatE tasya tam dOSaM sa kSamatAM, khrISTO yuSmAkaM
dOSAn yadvad kSamitavAn yUYamapi tadvat kurudhvaM |

vizESataH siddhijanakEna prEmabandhanEna baddha bhavata |

yasyAH prAptayE yUYam Ekasmin zarIrE samAhUtA abhavata sEz-
varIyA zAnti ryuSmAkaM manAMsyadhitiSThatu yUyanjca kRtajnJA
bhavata |

khrISTasya vAkyAM sarvvavidhajnjAnAya sampUrNarUpENa yuS-
madantarE nivamatu, yUyanjca gltai rgAnaiH pParamArthikasagkIrt-
tanaizca parasparam Adizata prabOdhayata ca, anugRhItatvAt prab-
hum uddizya svamanObhi rgAyata ca |

vAcA karmmaNA vA yad yat kuruta tat sarvvaM prabhO ryIzO
rnAmna kuruta tEna pitaram IzvaraM dhanyaM vadata ca |

hE yOSitaH, yUyaM svAminAM vazya bhavata yatastadEva prabhavE
rOcatE |

hE svAminaH, yUyaM bhAryyAsu prIyadhvaM tAH prati paruSALA-
paM mA kurudhvaM |

hE bALAH, yUyaM sarvvaviSayE pitrOrAjnjAgrAhiNO bhavata yata-
stadEva prabhOH santOSajanakaM |

hE pitaraH, yuSmAkaM santAna yat kAtara na bhavEyustadarthaM
tAn prati mA rOSayata |

hE dAsAH, yUyaM sarvvaviSaya aihikaprabhUnAm AjnjAgrAhiNO
bhavata dRSTigOcarIyasEvayA manavEbhyO rOcituM mA yatadhvaM
kintu saralAntaHkaraNaiH prabhO rbhA tyA kAryyaM kurudhvaM |

yacca kurudhvE tat mAnuSamanuddizya prabhum uddizya pra-
phullamanasa kurudhvaM,

yatO vayaM prabhutaH svargAdhikArarUpaM phalaM lapsyamaha
iti yUyaM jAnitha yasmAd yUyaM prabhOH khrISTasya dAsa bhavatha |

kintu yaH kazcid anucitaM karmma karOti sa tasyAnucitakarm-
maNaH phalaM lapsyatE tatra ko'pi pakSapAtO na bhaviSyati |

aparanjca hE adhipatayaH, yUyaM dAsAn prati nyAyyaM
yathArthanjcaAcaraNaM kurudhvaM yuSmAkamapyEkO'dhipatiH
svargE vidyata iti jAnIta |

yUyaM prArthanAyAM nityaM pravarttadhvaM dhanyavAdaM kurv-
vantastatra prabuddhAstiSThata ca |

prArthanAkAlE mamApi kRtE prArthanAM kurudhvaM,
 phalataH khrISTasya yannigUPhavAkyakAraNAd ahaM
 baddhO'bhavaM tatprakAzAyEzvarO yat madarthaM vAgdvAraM
 kuryyAt, ahanjca yathOcitaM tat prakAzayituM zaknuyAm Etat
 prArthayadhvaM |

yUyaM samayaM bahumUlyaM jnjAtvA bahiHsthAn lOkAn prati jn-
 jAnAcAraM kurudhvaM |

yuSmAkam AlApaH sarvvaDAnugrahasUcakO lavaNEna susvAduzca
 bhavatu yasmai yaduttaraM dAtavyaM tad yuSmAbhiravagamyatAM |

mama yA dazAkti tAM tukhikanAmA prabhau priyo mama bhrAtA
 vizvasanIyaH paricArakaH sahadAsazca yuSmAn jnjApayiSyati |

sa yad yuSmAkaM dazAM jAnIyAt yuSmAkaM manAMsi sAntvayEcca
 tadarthamEvAhaM

tam OnISimanAmAnanjca yuSmaddEzIyaM vizvastaM priyanjca
 bhrAtaraM prESitavAn tau yuSmAn atratyAM sarvvavArttAM jnjApay-
 iSyataH |

AriSTArkhanAmA mama sahabandI barNabba bhAginEyO mArkO
 yuSTanAmna vikhyAtO yIzuzcaitE chinnatvacO bhrAtarO yuSmAn na-
 maskAraM jnjApayanti, tESAM madhyE mArkamadhi yUyaM pUrvvam
 AjnjApitAH sa yadi yuSmatsamIpam upatiSThEt tarhi yuSmAbhi rgRhy-
 atAM |

kEvalamEta IzvararAjyE mama sAntvanAjanakAH sa-
 hakAriNO'bhavan |

khrISTasya dAsO yO yuSmaddEzIya ipaphrAH sa yuSmAn na-
 maskAraM jnjApayati yUyanjcEzvarasya sarvvasmin manO'bhilASE yat
 siddhAH pUrNAzca bhavEta tadarthaM sa nityaM prArthanaya yuS-
 mAkaM kRtE yatate |

yuSmAkaM lAyadikEyAsthitAnAM hiyarApalithitAnAnjca bhrAtR-
 NAM hitAya sO'tIva cESTata ityasmin ahaM tasya sAkSI bhavAmi |

lUkanAmA priyazcikitsakO dImAzca yuSmabhyaM namaskurvvAtE |
 yUyaM lAyadikEyAsthAn bhrAtRn numphAM tadgRhasthitAM samit-
 injca mama namaskAraM jnjApayata |

aparam yuSmatsannidhau patrasyAsya pAThE kRtE
 lAyadikEyAsthasamitAvapi tasya pAThO yathA bhavEt lAyadikEyAnjca
 yat patraM mayA prahitaM tad yathA yuSmAbhirapi paThyEta tathA
 cESTadhvaM |

aparam ArkhippaM vadata prabhO ryat paricaryyApadaM
 tvayAprApi tatsAdhanAya sAvadhAnO bhava |

ahaM paulaH svahastAkSarENa yuSmAn namaskAraM jnjApayAmi
 yUyaM mama bandhanaM smarata | yuSmAn pratyAnugrahO bhUyAt |
 AmEna |

1 thiSalanIkinaH patraM

paulaH silvAnastImathiyazca piturIzvarasya prabhO ryIzukhrISTa-
sya cAzrayaM prAptA thiSalanIkIyasamitiM prati patraM likhanti| as-
mAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmAn pratyAnugra-
haM zAntinjca kriyAstAM |

vayaM sarvvESAM yuSmAkaM kRtE IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH
prArthanAsamayE yuSmAkaM nAmOccArayAmaH,

asmAkaM tAtasyEzvarasya sAKSat prabhau yIzukhrISTE yuSmAkaM
vizvAsEna yat kAryyaM prEmna yaH parizramaH pratyAzaya ca yA
titikSA jAyate

tat sarvvaM nirantaraM smarAmazca| hE piyabhrAtaraH, yUyam
IzvarENAbhirucita lOKA iti vayaM jAnImaH |

yatO'smAkaM susaMvAdaH kEvalazabdEna yuSmAn na pravizya
zaktyA pavitrENAtmanA mahOtsAhEna ca yuSmAn prAvizat | vayantu
yuSmAkaM kRtE yuSmanmadhyE kIdRza bhavAma tad yuSmAbhi
rjnAyate |

yUyamapi bahukEzabhOgEna pavitrENAtmanA dattEnAnandEna ca
vAkyAM gRhItvAsmAkaM prabhOzcAnugAminO'bhavata |

tEna mAkidaniyAkhAyAdEzayO ryAvantO vizvAsinO lOKAH santi
yUyaM tESAM sarvvESAM nidarzanavarUpA jAtAH |

yatO yuSmattaH pratinAditaya prabhO rvANya mAki-
daniyAkhAyAdEzau vyAptau kEvalamEtannahi kintvIzvarE yuSmAkaM
yO vizvAsastasya vArttA sarvvatrAzrAvi, tasmAt tatra vAkyakathanam
asmAkaM niSprayOjanaM |

yatO yuSmanmadhyE vayaM kIdRzaM pravEzaM prAptA yUyanjca
kathaM pratima vihAyEzvaraM pratyAvarttadhvam amaraM satyamIz-
varaM sEvitUM

mRtagaNamadyAcca tEnOthApitasya putrasyArthata AgAmikrOd-
hAd asmAkaM nistArayitu ryIzOH svargAd AgamanaM pratIkSitum
Arabhadhvam Etat sarvvaM tE lOKAH svayam asmAn jnApayanti |

hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmanmadhyE 'smAkaM pravEzo niSphalo na jAta
iti yUyaM svayaM jAnItha |

aparaM yuSmAbhi ryathAzrAvi tatha pUrvvaM philipInagarE kliSTA
ninditAzca santO'pi vayam IzvarAd utsAhaM labdhva bahuyatnEna
yuSmAn Izvarasya susaMvAdam abOdhayAma |

yatO'smAkam AdEzo bhrAntErazucibhAvAd vOtpannaH pravanj-
canAyuktO vA na bhavati |

kintvIzvarENAsman parIkSya vizvasanIyan mattva ca yadvat
susaMvAdO'smasu samArpyata tadvad vayaM mANavEbhyO na
rurOciSamANA kintvasmadantaHkaraNANAM parIkSakAyEzvaraya
rurOciSamANA bhASamaH |

vayaM kadApi stutivAdinO nAbhavAmEti yUyaM jAnItha kadApi
chalavastrENa lObhaM nAcchAdayAmEtyasmin IzvaraH sAKSI vidyatE |

vayaM khrISTasya prEritA iva gauravAnvita bhavitum azakSyAma
kintu yuSmattaH paramAd va kasmAdapi mANavAd gauravaM na
lipsamAna yuSmanmadhyE mRdubhAvA bhUtvAvarttAmahi |

yathA kAcinmAtA svakIyazizUn pAlayati tathA vayamapi yuSmAn kAgkSamANA

yuSmabhyaM kEvalam Izvarasya susaMvAdaM tannahi kintu svakIyaprANAn api dAtuM manObhirabhyalaSama, yatO yUyam asmAkaM snEhapAtrANyabhavata |

hE bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM zramaH kIE zazca yuSmAbhiH smaryyatE yuSmAkaM kO'pi yad bhAragrastO na bhavEt tadarthaM vayaM divAnizAM parizrAmyantO yuSmanmadhya Izvarasya susaMvAdamaghOSayAma |

aparanjca vizvAsinO yuSmAn prati vayaM kIdRk pavitratvayathArthatvanirdOSatvAcAriNO'bhavAmEtyasmin IzvarO yUyanjca sAKSiNa AdhvE |

aparanjca yadvat pitA svabAlakAn tadvad vayaM yuSmAkam EkaikaM janam upadiSTavantaH sAntvitavantazca,

ya IzvaraH svIyarAjyAya vibhavAya ca yuSmAn AhUtavAn tadupayuktAcaraNaya yuSmAn pravarttitavantazcEti yUyaM jAnItha |

yasmin samayE yUyam asmAkaM mukhAd IzvarENa pratizrutaM vAkyam alabhadhvaM tasmin samayE tat mAnuSANAM vAkyam na mattvEzvarasya vAkyam mattvA gRhItavanta iti kAraNAd vayaM nirantharam IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH, yatastad Izvarasya vAkyam iti satyAM vizvAsinAM yuSmAkaM madhyE tasya guNaH prakAzateCa |

hE bhrAtaraH, khrISTAzritavatya Izvarasya yAH samityO yihUdAdEzE santi yUyaM tAsAm anukAriNO'bhavata, tadbhukta lOkAzca yadvad yihUdilOkEbhyastadvad yUyamapi svajAtIyalOkEbhyO duHkham alabhadhvaM |

tE yihUdIyAH prabhuM yIzuM bhaviSyadvAdinazca hatavanto 'smAn dUrikRtavantazca, ta IzvarAya na rOCantE sarvvESAM mAnavAnAM vipakSA bhavanti ca;

aparaM bhinnajAtIyalOkAnAM paritrANArthaM tESAM madhyE susaMvAdaghOSaNAAd asmAn pratiSEdhanti cEtthaM svIyapApANAM parimANam uttarOttaram pUrayanti, kintu tESAm antakAri krOdhasatAn upakramatE |

hE bhrAtaraH manasa nahi kintu vadanEna kiyatkAlaM yuSmatto 'smAkaM vicchEdE jAtE vayaM yuSmAkaM mukhAni draSTum atyAkAgkSayA bahu yatitavantah |

dvirEkakRtvO vA yuSmatsamIpagamanAyAsmAkaM vizESataH paulasya mamAbhilASO'bhavat kintu zayatAnO 'smAn nivAritavAn |

yatO'smAkaM kA pratyAZa kO vAnandaH kiM vA zLaghyakirITaM? asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAgamanakAlE tatsammukhastha yUyaM kiM tanna bhaviSyatha?

yUyam EvAsmAkaM gauravAnandasvarUpA bhavatha |

atO'haM yadA sandEhaM punaH sOPhuM nAzaknuvaM tadAnIm AthInInagara EkAkI sthAtuM nizcitya

svabhrAtaram khrISTasya susaMvAdE sahakAriNanjcEzvarasya paricArakam tImathiyam yuSmatsamIpaM aprESayam |

varttamAnaiH kIEzaiH kasyApi cAnjcalyam yathA na jAyatE tathA tE tvayA sthirIkriyantAM svakIyadharmmamadhi samAzvAsyantAnjCeti tam Adizam |

vayamEtAdRzE kLE zE niyuktA Asmaha iti yUyaM svayaM jAnItha, yatO'smAkaM durgati rbhaviSyatIti vayaM yuSmAkaM samIpe sthiti-kALE'pi yuSmAn abOdhayAma, tAdRzamEva cAbhavat tadapi jAnItha |

tasmAt parIkSakENa yuSmAsu parIkSitESvasmAkaM parizramO viphalO bhaviSyatIti bhayaM sOPhuM yadAhaM nAzaknuvaM tada yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya tattvAvadhAraNaya tam aprESayaM |

kintvadhunA tImathiYO yuSmatsamIpAd asmatsannidhim Agatya yuSmAkaM vizvAsaprEMaNI adhyasmAn suvArttAM jnJApitavAn vayanjca yathA yuSmAn smarAmastathA yUyamapyasmAn sarvvadA praNayEna smaratha draSTum AkAgkSadhvE cEti kathitavAn |

hE bhrAtaraH, vArttAmimAM prApya yuSmAnadhi vizESatO yuSmAkaM kLEzaduHkhAnyadhi yuSmAkaM vizvAsAd asmAkaM sAntvanAjAyata;

yatO yUyaM yadi prabhAvavatiSThatha tarhyanEna vayam adhuna jIvAmaH |

vayanjcaSmadIyEzvarasya sAkSad yuSmattO jAtEna yEnAnandEna praphulla bhavAmastasya kRtsnasyAnandasya yOgyarUpENEzvaraM dhanyaM vadituM kathaM zakSyAmaH?

vayaM yEna yuSmAkaM vadanAni draSTuM yuSmAkaM vizvAsE yad asiddhaM vidyatE tat siddhIkarttunjca zakSyAmastAdRzaM varaM divAnizaM prArthayAmahE |

asmAkaM tAtEnEzvarENa prabhunA yIzukhrISTEna ca yuSmatsamI-pagamanAyAsmAkaM panthA sugamaH kriyatAM |

parasparaM sarvvAMzca prati yuSmAkaM prEma yuSmAn prati cAsmAkaM prEma prabhunA varddhyatAM bahuphalaM kriyatAnjca |

aparamasmAkaM prabhu ryIzukhrISTaH svakIyaiH sarvvaiH pavitralOkaiH sArddhaM yadAgamiSyati tada yUyaM yathAsmAkaM tAtasyEzvarasya sammukhE pavitratayA nirdOSA bhaviSyatha tathA yuSmAkaM manAMsi sthirIkriyantAM |

hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAbhiH kIdRg AcaritavyaM IzvarAya rOcItavyan-jca tadadhyasmattO yA zikSA labdha tadanusArAt punaratizayaM yatnaH kriyatAmiti vayaM prabhuyIzuna yuSmAn vinIyAdizAmaH |

yatO vayaM prabhuyIzuna kIdRzIrAjnJA yuSmAsu samarpitavantas-tad yUyaM jAnItha |

IzvarasyAyam abhilASO yad yuSmAkaM pavitratA bhavEt, yUyaM vyabhicArAd dUrE tiSThata |

yuSmAkam EkaikO janaH svakIyaM prANAdhAraM pavitraM mAnyanjca rakSatu,

yE ca bhinnajAtIya lOkA IzvaraM na jAnanti ta iva tat kAmAbhi-lASasyAdhInaM na karOtu |

Etasmin viSayE kO'pyatyAcArI bhUtvA svabhrAtaraM na vanjcayat yato'smAbhiH pUrvvaM yathOktaM pramanIkRtanjca tathaiva prabhurEtAdRzANaM karmmaNAM samucitaM phalaM dAsyati |

yasmAd IzvarO'smAn azucitAyai nAhUtavAn kintu pavitrat-vayaivAhUtavAn |

atO hEtO ryaH kazcid vAkyamEtanna gRhIAti sa manuSyam avajAnAtIti nahi yEna svakIyAtma yuSmadantarE samarpitastam Izvaram EvAvajAnAti |

bhrAtRSu prEmakaraNamadhi yuSmAn prati mama likhanaM niSprayOjanaM yatO yUyaM parasparaM prEmakaraNAyEzvarazikSitA lOkA AdhvE |

kRtsnE mAkidaniyAdEze ca yAvantO bhrAtaraH santi tAn sarvvAn prati yuSmAbhistat prEma prakAzyatE tathApi hE bhrAtaraH, vayaM yuSmAn vinayAmahE yUyaM puna rbahutaraM prEma prakAzayata |

aparam yE bahiHsthitAstESAM dRSTigOcarE yuSmAkam AcaraNaM yat manOramyam bhavEt kasyApi vastunazcAbhAvO yuSmAkaM yanna bhavEt,

EtadarthaM yUyam asmattO yAdrZam AdEzaM prAptavantastAdrZaM nirvirOdhAcAraM karttuM svasvakarmmaNi manAMmi nidhAtuM nijakaraizca kAryyaM sAdhayituM yatadhvaM |

hE bhrAtaraH nirAza anyE lOkA iva yUyaM yanna zOcEdhvaM tadarthaM mahAnidrAgatAn lOkAnadhi yuSmAkam ajnjAnatA mayA nAbhilaSyatE |

yIzu rmRtavAn punaruthitavAMzcEti yadi vayaM vizvAsamastarhi yIzum AzritAn mahAnidrAprAptAn lOkAnapIzvarO'vazyam tEna sArddham AnESyati |

yatO'haM prabhO rvAkyEna yuSmAn idaM jnjApayAmi; asmAkaM madhyE yE janAH prabhOrAgamanaM yAvat jIvantO'vazEkSyantE tE mahAnidritAnAm agragAminOna na bhaviSyanti;

yataH prabhuH siMhanAdEna pradhAnasvargadUtasyOccaiH zabdEnEzvariyatUrIvAdyEna ca svayam svargAd avarOkSyati tEna khriS-TAzrita mRtalOkAH prathamam utthAsyanti |

aparam asmAkaM madhyE yE jIvantO'vazEkSyantE ta AkAzE prabhOH sAkSatkaraNArthaM taiH sArddhaM mEghavAhanEna hariSyantE; itthanjca vayaM sarvvadA prabhuna sArddhaM sthAsyAmaH |

atO yUyam EtAbhiH kathAbhiH parasparaM sAntvayata |

hE bhrAtaraH, kAlAn समयAMzcAdhi yuSmAn prati mama likhanaM niSprayOjanaM,

yatO rAtrau yAdrK taskarastAdrK prabhO rdinam upasthAsyatiItyUyaM svayamEva samyag jAnItha |

zAnti rnirvvinghatvanjca vidyata iti yadA mAnava vadiSyanti tadA prasavavEdana yadvad garbbhinIm upatiSThati tadvad akasmAd vinAzastAn upasthAsyati tairuddhArO na lapsyatE |

kintu hE bhrAtaraH, yUyam andhakArENAvRtA na bhavatha tasmAt taddinaM taskara iva yuSmAn na prApsyati |

sarvvE yUyaM dIptEH santAna divAyAzca santAna bhavatha vayaM nizAvaMzAstimiravaMzA vA na bhavAmaH |

atO 'parE yatha nidrAgataH santi tadvad asmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM kintu jAgaritavyaM sacEtanaizca bhavitavyaM |

yE nidrAnti tE nizAyAmEva nidrAnti tE ca mattA bhavanti tE rajanyAmEva mattA bhavanti |

kintu vayaM divasasya vaMzA bhavAmaH; atO 'smAbhi rvakSasi pratyayaprEmarUpaM kavacaM zirasi ca paritrANAZarUpaM zirastraM paridhAya sacEtanai rbhavitavyaM |

yata IzvarO'smAn krOdhe na niyujyAsmAkaM prabhuna yIzukhrIS-TEna paritrANasyAdhikArE niyu ktavan,

jAgratO nidrAgata vA vayaM yat tEna prabhuna saha jIvAmastadarthaM sO'smAkaM kRtE prANAn tyaktavan |

ataEva yUyaM yadvat kurutha tadvat parasparaM sAntvayata
susthirIkurudhvanjca |

hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM madhyE yE janAH parizramaM kurvvanti
prabhO rnAmnA yuSmAn adhitiSThantypadizanti ca tAn yUyaM sam-
manyadhvaM |

svakarmmahEtuna ca prEmnA tAn atIvAdRyadhvamiti mama
prArthana, yUyaM parasparaM nirvvirOdha bhavata |

hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAn vinayAmahE yUyam avihitAcAriNO lOkAn
bhartsayadhvaM, kSudramanasaH sAntvayata, durbbalAn upakuruta,
sarvvAn prati sahiSNavO bhavata ca |

aparaM kamapi pratyaniSTasya phalam aniSTaM kEnApi yanna
kriyEta tadarthaM sAvadhAna bhavata, kintu parasparaM sarvvAn
mAnavAMzca prati nityaM hitAcAriNO bhavata |

sarvvadAnandata |

nirantaraM prArthanAM kurudhvaM |

sarvvaviSayE kRtajnjatAM svIkurudhvaM yata EtadEva khrISTay-
Izuna yuSmAn prati prakAzitam IzvarAbhimataM |

pavitram AtmAnaM na nirvvApayata |

IzvarIyAdEzaM nAvajAnIta |

sarvvANI parIkSya yad bhadraM tadEva dhArayata |

yat kimapi pAparUpaM bhavati tasmAd dUraM tiSThata |

zAntidAyaka IzvaraH svayaM yuSmAn sampUrNatvEna pavit-
rAn karOtu, aparam asmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAgamanaM yAvad
yuSmAkam AtmAnaH prANAHA zarIrANI ca nikhilANI nirddOSatvEna
rakSyantAM |

yO yuSmAn Ahvayati sa vizvasanIyO'taH sa tat sAdhayiSyati |

hE bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM kRtE prArthanAM kurudhvaM |

pavitracumbanEna sarvvAn bhrAtRn prati satkurudhvaM |

patramidaM sarvvESAM pavitrANAM bhrAtRnAM zrutigOcarE yuS-
mAbhiH paThyatAmi prabhO rnAmnA yuSmAn zapayAmi |

asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnugratE yuSmAsu bhUyAt |
AmEn |

2 thiSalanIkinaH patraM

paulaH silvAnastImathiyazcEtinAmAnO vayam asmadIyatAtam IzvaraM prabhUM yIzukhrISTanjcAzritAM thiSalanIkinAM samitiM prati patraM likhAmaH |

asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmAsvanugrahaM zAntinjca kriyAstAM |

hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kRtE sarvvadA yathAyOgyam Izvarasya dhanyavAdO 'smAbhiH kartavyaH, yatO hEtO ryuSmAkaM vizvAsa uttarOttaraM varddhatE parasparam Ekaikasya prEma ca bahuphalaM bhavati |

tasmAd yuSmAbhi ryAvanta upadravaklEzAH sahyantE tESu yad dhE ryyaM yazca vizvAsaH prakAzyatE tatKaraNAd vayam IzvarIyasamitiSu yuSmAbhiH zLaghAmaH |

taccEzvarasya nyAyavicArasya pramaNaM bhavati yatO yUYaM yasya kRtE duHkhaM sahadhvaM tasyEzvarIyarAjyasya yOgyA bhavatha |

yataH svakIyasvargadUtAnAM balaiH sahitasya prabhO ryIzOH svargAd AgamanakAlE yuSmAkaM klEzakEbhyaH klEzEna phaladAnaM sArddhamasmAbhizca

klizyamAnEbhyO yuSmabhyaM zAntidAnam IzvarENa nyAyyaM bhOtsyatE;

tadAnIm IzvarAnabhijnjEbhyO 'smatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya susaMvAdAgrAhakEbhyazca lOkEbhyO jAjvalyamAnEna vahnina samucitaM phalaM yIzuna dAsyatE;

tE ca prabhO rvdanAt parAkramayuktavibhavAcca sadAtanavinAzarUpaM danPaM lapsyantE,

kintu tasmin dinE svakIyapavitraOkESu virAjituM yuSmAn aparAMzca sarvvAn vizvAsilOkAn vismApayitunjca sa AgamiSyati yatO 'smAkaM pramaNE yuSmAbhi rvizvAsO'kAri |

atO'smAkam IzvarO yuSmAn tasyAhvAnasya yOgyAn karOtu saujanyasya zubhaphalaM vizvAsasya guNanjca parAkramaNa sAdhayatviti prArthanAsmAbhiH sarvvadA yuSmannimittaM kriyatE,

yatastathA satyasmAkam Izvarasya prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya cAnugrahAd asmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmNO gauravaM yuSmAsu yuSmAkamapi gauravaM tasmin prakAziSyatE |

hE bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAgamanaM tasya samIpE 'smAkaM saMsthitinjcaAdhi vayaM yuSmAn idaM prArthayAmaH,

prabhEstad dinaM prAyENOpasthitam iti yadi kazcid AtmanA vAcA vA patrENa vAsmAkam AdEzaM kalpayan yuSmAn gadati tarhi yUYaM tEna canjcalamanasa udvignAzca na bhavata |

kEnApi prakArENa ko'pi yuSmAn na vanjcayatu yatastasmAd dinAt pUrvvaM dharmmalOpEnOpasyAtavyaM,

yazca janO vipakSatAM kurvvan sarvvasmAd dEvAt pUjanIyavastuzcOnnaMsyatE svam Izvaramiva darzayan Izvaravad Izvarasya mandira upavEkSyati ca tEna vinAzapAtrENa pApapuruSENOdEtavyaM |

yadAhaM yuSmAkaM sannidhAvAsaM tadAnIm Etad akathayamiti
yUyaM kiM na smaratha?

sAmprataM sa yEna nivAryyatE tad yUyaM jAnItha, kintu svasamayE
tEnOdEtavyaM |

vidharmasya nigUPhO guNa idAnImapi phalati kintu yastaM ni-
vArayati sO'dyApi dUrIkRtO nAbhavat |

tasmin dUrIkRtE sa vidharmyudESyati kintu prabhu ryIzuH sva-
mukhapavanEna taM vidhvaMsayiSyati nijOpasthitEstEjasA vinAzay-
iSyati ca |

zayatAnasya zaktiprakAzanAd vinAzyamAnAnAM madhyE sarv-
vavidhAH parAkramA bhramika Azcaryyakriya lakSaNAnyadharm-
majAta sarvvavidhapratAraNA ca tasyOpasthitEH phalaM bhaviSyati;

yato hEtOstE paritrANaprAptayE satyadharmmasyAnurAgaM na
gRhItavantastasmAt kAraNAd

IzvarENa tAn prati bhrAntikaramAyAyAM prESitAyAM tE mR-
SAvAkyE vizvasiSyanti |

yato yAvantO mAnavAH satyadharmmE na vizvasyAdharmmENa
tuSyanti taiH sarvvai rdaNPabhAjanai rbhavitavyaM |

hE prabhOH priya bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kRta Izvarasya
dhanyavAdO'smAbhiH sarvvada karttavyO yata Izvara A prathamAd
AtmanaH pAvanEna satyadharmmE vizvAsEna ca paritrANArthaM
yuSmAn varItavAn

tadarthanjcaSmAbhi rghOSitEna susaMvAdEna yuSmAn AhUyAs-
mAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya tEjasO'dhikAriNaH kariSyati |

atO hE bhrAtaraH yUyam asmAkaM vAkyaiH patraizca yAM zikSAM
labdhavantastAM kRtsnAM zikSAM dhArayantaH susthira bhavata |

asmAkaM prabhu ryIzukhrISTastAta IzvarazcArthatO yO yuSmAsu
prEma kRtavAn nityAnjca sAntvanAm anugrahENottamapratyAzAnjca
yuSmabhyaM dattavAn

sa svayaM yuSmAkam antaHkaraNani sAntvayatu sarvvasmin sad-
vAkyE satkarmmani ca susthirkarOtu ca |

hE bhrAtaraH, zESE vadAmi, yUyam asmabhyamidaM prArthayad-
hvaM yat prabhO rvAkyAM yuSmAkaM madhyE yathA tathaivAnyat-
rApi pracarEt mAnyanjca bhavEt;

yacca vayam avivEcakEbhyO duSTEbhyazca lOkEbhyO rakSAM
prApnuyAma yataH sarvVESAM vizvAsO na bhavati |

kintu prabhu rvizvAsyaH sa Eva yuSmAn sthirkariSyati duSTasya
karAd uddhariSyati ca |

yUyam asmAbhi ryad AdizyadhvE tat kurutha kariSyatha cEti viz-
vAsO yuSmAnadhi prabhunAsmAkaM jAyatE |

Izvarasya prEmni khrISTasya sahiSNutAyAnjca prabhuH svayaM
yuSmAkam antaHkaraNani vinayatu |

hE bhrAtaraH, asmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmna vayaM yuS-
mAn idam AdizAmaH, asmattO yuSmAbhi ryA zikSalambhi tAM vihAya
kazcid bhrAta yadyavihitAcAraM karOti tarhi yUyaM tasmAt pRthag
bhavata |

yato vayaM yuSmAbhiH katham anukarttavyAstad yUyaM svayaM
jAnItha | yuSmAkaM madhyE vayam avihitAcAriNO nAbhavAma,

vinAmUlyam kasyApyannaM nAbhuMjmahi kintu kO'pi yad as-
mAbhi rbhAragrastO na bhavEt tadarthaM zramENa kLEzEna ca divA-
nizam kAryyam akurmma |

atrAsmAkam adhikArO nAstItthaM nahi kintvasmAkam
anukaraNaya yuSmAn dRSTAntaM darzayitum icchantastad
akurmma |

yato yEna kAryyam na kriyatE tEnAhArO'pi na kriyatAmiti vayam
yuSmatsamIpa upasthitikALE'pi yuSmAn AdizAma |

yuSmannmadhyE 'vihitAcAriNaH kE'pi janA vidyante tE ca kAryyam
akurvanta Alasyam AcarantItyasmAbhiH zrUyatE |

tAdRzAn lOkAn asmataprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya nAmna vayam idam
AdizAma AjnjApayAmazca, tE zAntabhAvEna kAryyam kurvantaH
svakIyamannaM bhunjjatAM |

aparam hE bhrAtaraH, yUyAM sadAcaraNE na klAmyata |

yadi ca kazcidEtatpatrE likhitAm asmAkam AjnjAM na gRhIAti tarhi
yUyAM taM mAnuSaM lakSayata tasya saMsargaM tyajata ca tEna sa
trapiSyatE |

kintu taM na zatruM manyamAnA bhrAtaramiva cEtayata |

zAntidAtA prabhuH sarvvatra sarvvathA yuSmabhyaM zAntiM
dEyAt | prabhu ryuSmAkaM sarvvESAM saggI bhUyAt |

namaskAra ESa paulasya mama karENa likhitO'bhUt sarvvasmin
patra Etanmama cihnam EtAdRzairakSarai rmayA likhyatE |

asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnu grahaH sarvvESu yuSmAsu
bhUyAt | AmEn |

1 tImathiyAM patraM

asmAkaM trANakartturIzvarasyAsmAkaM pratyAzAbhUmEH
prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya cAjnjAnusAratO yIzukhrISTasya prEritaH
paulaH svakIyaM satyaM dharmmaputraM tImathiyAM prati patraM
likhati |

asmAkaM tAta IzvarO'smAkaM prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca tvayi anu-
grahaM dayAM zAntinjca kuryyAstAM |

mAkidaniyAdEzE mama gamanakALE tvam iphiSanagarE tiSThan
itarazikSA na grahItavya, anantESUpAkhyAnESu vaMzAvaliSu ca yuS-
mAbhi rmanO na nivEzityam

iti kAMzcit lOkAn yad upadizErEtat mayAdiSTO'bhavaH, yataH sarv-
vairEtaI rvizvAsayuktEzvarlyaniSThA na jAyatE kintu vivAdO jAyatE |

upadEzasya tvabhprEtaM phalaM nirmmalAntaHkaraNena sat-
saMvEdEna niSkapaTavizvAsEna ca yuktaM prEma |

kEcit janAzca sarvvANyEtAni vihAya nirarthakakathAnAm anuga-
manEna vipathagAminO'bhavan,

yad bhASantE yacca nizcinvanti tanna budhyamAna
vyavasthOpadESTArO bhavitum icchanti |

sA vyavasthA yadi yOgyarUpENa gRhyatE tarhyuttama bhavatIti
vayaM jAnImaH |

aparaM sA vyavasthA dhArmmikasya viruddhA na bhavati kint-
vadhArmmikO 'vAdhyO duSTaH pApiSThO 'pavitrO 'zuciH pitRhanta
mAtRhanta narahanta

vEzyAgAmI puMmaithunI manuSyavikrEtA mithyAvAdI mithyAzap-
athakArI ca sarvvESAMetESAM viruddhA,

tathA saccidAnandEzvarasya yO vibhavayuktaH susaMvAdO mayi
samarpitastadanuyAyihitOpadEzasya viparItaM yat kinjcid bhavati tad-
viruddhA sA vyavasthEti tadgrAhiNA jnjAtavyaM |

mahyaM zaktidAta yO'smAkaM prabhuH khrISTayIzustamahaM
dhanyaM vadAmi |

yataH purA nindaka upadrAvI hiMsakazca bhUtvApyahaM tEna
vizvAsyO 'manyE paricArakatvE nyayujyE ca | tad avizvAsAcaraNam
ajnjAnEna mayA kRtamiti hEtOrahaM tEnAnukampitO'bhavaM |

aparaM khrISTE yIzau vizvAsaprEmabhyAM sahitO'smatprabhOranugrahO
'tIva pracurO'bhata |

pApinaH paritrAtuM khrISTO yIzu rjagati samavatIrNO'bhavat, ESA
kathA vizvAsanIya sarvvai grahaNIya ca |

tESAM pAPinAM madhyE'haM prathama AsaM kintu yE mAn-
ava anantajIvanaprAptyarthaM tasmin vizvasiSyanti tESAM dRSTAntE
mayi prathamE yIzunA khrISTEna svakIya kRtsnA cirasahiSNuta yAt
prakAzyatE tadarthamEvAham anukampAM prAptavAn |

anAdirakSayO'dRzyO rAjA yO'dvitIyaH sarvvajnja Izvarastasya gau-
ravaM mahima cAnantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt | AmEn |

hE putra tImathiya tvayi yAni bhaviSyadvAkyAni purA kathi-
tAni tadanusArAd aham EnamAdEzaM tvayi samarpayAmi, tasyAb-
hiprAyO'yaM yattvaM tai rvAkyairuttamayuddhaM karOSi

vizvAsaM satsaMvEdanjca dhArayasi ca | anayOH parityAgAt kESAn-
jcid vizvAsatarI bhagnAbhavat |

huminAyasikandarau tESAM yau dvau janau, tau yad dharmmanin-
dAM puna rna karttuM zikSEtE tadarthaM mayA zayatAnasya karE
samarpitau |

mama prathama AdEzO'yaM, prArthanAvinayanivEdanad-
hanyavAdAH karttavyaAH,

sarvvESAM mAnavAnAM kRtE vizESatO vayaM yat zAntatvEna
nirvvirOdhatvEna cEzcarabhaktiM vinItatvanjcAcarantaH kAlaM ya-
payAmastadarthaM nRpatInAm uccapadasthAnAnjca kRtE tE kart-
tavyaAH |

yatO'smAkaM tArakasyEzvarasya sAkSat tadEvOttamaM grAhyanjca
bhavati,

sa sarvvESAM mAnavAnAM paritrANaM satyajnjAnaprAptinjcEc-
chati |

yata EkO'dvitIya IzvarO vidyatE kinjcEzvarE mAnavESu caikO 'dvi-
tlyO madhyasthaH

sa narAvatAraH khrISTO yIzu rvidyatE yaH sarvvESAM mukTE
rmUlyam AtmadAnaM kRtavAn | EtEna yEna pramANEnOpayukTE
samayE prakAzitavyaM,

tadghOSayitA dUtO vizvAsE satyadharmME ca bhinnajAtIyAnAm
upadEzakazcAhaM nyayUjyE, EtadahaM khrISTasya nAmna
yathAtathyaM vadAmi nAnRtaM kathayAmi |

ato mamAbhimatamidaM puruSaiH krOdhasandEhau vina pavit-
rakarAn uttOlya sarvvasmin sthAnE prArthanA kriyatAM |

tadvat nAryyO'pi salajjAH saMyatamanasazca satyO yOgyamAcchA-
danaM paridadhatu kinjca kEzasaMskAraiH kaNakamuktAbhi rma-
hArghyaparicchadaizcAtmabhUSaNaM na kurvvatyaH

svIkRtEzvarabhaktInAM yOSitAM yOgyaiH satyarmmabhiH svabhU-
SaNaM kurvvatAM |

nArI sampUrNavinItatvEna nirvirOdhaM zikSatAM |

nAryyAH zikSAdAnaM puruSAyAjnjAdAnaM vAhaM nAnujAnAmi
tayA nirvvirO dhatvam AcaritavyaM |

yataH prathamam AdamastataH paraM havAyAH sRSTi rbabhUva |
kinjcAdam bhrAntiuykto nAbhavat yOSidEva bhrAntiuykta bhUt-
vAtyAcAriNI babhUva |

tathApi nArIgaNO yadi vizvAsE prEmni pavitratAyAM saMyata-
manasi ca tiSThati tarhyapatyaprasavavartmanA paritrANaM prApsy-
ati |

yadi kazcid adhyakSapadam AkAgkSatE tarhi sa uttamaM karmma
lipsata iti satyaM |

atO'dhyakSEnAninditEnaikasyA yOSitO bhartrA parimitabhOgEna
saMyatamanasa sabhyEnAtithisEvakEna zikSaNE nipuNEna

na madyapEna na prahArakENa kintu mRdubhAvEna nirvvivAdEna
nirlobhEna

svaparivArANam uttamazAsakEna pUrNavinItatvAd vazyanAM san-
tAnAnAM niyantrA ca bhavitavyaM |

yata AtmaparivArAn zAsituM yO na zaknOti tEnEzvarasya samitEs-
tattvAvadhAraNaM kathaM kAriSyatE?

aparaM sa garvvitO bhUtvA yat zayatAna iva daNPayOgyO na bhavEt
tadarthaM tEna navaziSyENa na bhavitavyaM |

yacca nindAyAM zayatAnasya jALE ca na patEt tadarthaM tEna bahiH-
sthalOkAnAmapi madhyE sukhyAtiyuktEna bhavitavyaM |

tadvat paricArakairapi vinItai rdvividhavAkyarahitai rbahumadya-
pAnE 'nAsaktai nrirIObhaizca bhavitavyaM,

nirmmalasaMvEdEna ca vizvAsasya nigUPhavAkyam dhAtivyanjca |
agrE tESAM parIkSA kriyatAM tataH param anindita bhUtvA tE
paricaryyAM kurvvantu |

aparaM yOSidbhirapi vinItAbhiranapavAdikAbhiH satarkAbhiH
sarvvatra vizvAsyAbhizca bhavitavyaM |

paricArakA EkaikayOSitO bharttArO bhavEyuH, nijasantAnAnAM
parijanAnAnjca suzAsanaM kuryyuzca |

yataH sA paricaryyA yai rbhadrarUpENa sAdhyatE tE zrESThapadaM
prApnuvanti khrISTE yIZau vizvAsEna mahOtsuka bhavanti ca |

tvAM pratyEtatpatraEkhanasamayE zIghraM tvatsamIpa-
manasya pratyAzA mama vidyatE |

yadi vA vilambEya tarhIzvarasya gRhe 'rthataH satyadharmmasya
stambhabhittimUlasvarUpAyAm amarEzvarasya samitau tvayA kIDrza
AcAraH karttavayastat jnjAtuM zakSyatE |

aparaM yasya mahattvaM sarvvasvIkRtam IzvarabhaktEstat
nigUPhavAkyamidam IzvarO mAnavadEhE prakAzita AtmanA
sapuNyIkRtO dUtaiH sandRSTaH sarvvajAtIyAnAM nikaTE ghOSitO
jagatO vizvAsapAtrIbhUtastEjaHprAptayE svargaM nItazcEti |

pavitra AtmA spaSTam idaM vAkyam vadati caramakALE katipay-
alOkA vahninAgkitatvAt

kaThOramanasAM kApaTyAd anRtavAdinAM vivAhaniSEd-
hakAnAM bhakSyavizESaniSEdhakAnAnjca

bhUtasvarUpANAM zikSayAM bhramakAtmanAM vAkyESu ca man-
AMsi nivEzya dharmmAd bhraMziSyantE | tAni tu bhakSyAni vizvAsi-
nAM svIkRtasatyadharmmANAnjca dhanyavAdasahitAya bhOgAyEz-
varENa sasRjirE |

yata IzvarENa yadyat sRSTaM tat sarvvam uttamaM yadi ca
dhanyavAdEna bhujyatE tarhi tasya kimapi nAgrAhyaM bhavati,

yata Izvarasya vAkyEna prArthanayA ca tat pavitrIbhavati |

EtAni vAkyAni yadi tvaM bhrAtRn jnjApayEstarhi yIzukhrISTasyOt-
tamH paricArakO bhaviSyasi yO vizvAsO hitOpadEzazca tvayA gRhItas-
tadIyavAkyairApyAyisyasE ca |

yAnyupAkhyAnAni durbhAvAni vRddhayOSitAmEva yOgyAni ca tAni
tvayA visRjyantAm IzvarabhaktayE yatnaH kriyatAnjca |

yataH zArIrikO yatnaH svalpaphaladO bhavati kintvIzvarabhakti-
raihikapAratrikajIvanayOH pratijnAyukta satI sarvvatra phalada bha-
vati |

vAkyamEtad vizvasanIyAM sarvvai rgrahaNIyanjca vayanjca
tadarthamEva zrAmyAmO nindAM bhUMjmahe ca |

yatO hEtOH sarvvamAnavAnAM vizesatO vizvAsinAM trAtA
yO'mara Izvarastamin vayAM vizvasAmaH |

tvam EtAni vAkyAni pracAraya samupadiza ca |

alpavayaSkatvAt kEnApyavajnEyO na bhava kintvAlApEnAcara-
NEna prEmna sadAtmatvEna vizvAsEna zucitvEna ca vizvAsinAM
AdarZO bhava |

yAvannAham AgamiSyAmi tAvat tva pAThE cEtayanE upadEzE ca
manO nidhatsva |

prAcInagaNahastArpaNasahitEna bhaviSyadvAkyEna yaddAnaM
tubhyaM vizrANitaM tavAntaHsthE tasmin dAnE zithilamanA mA
bhava |

EtESu manO nivEzaya, EtESu varttasva, itthanjca sarvvaviSayE tava
guNavRddhiH prakAzatAM |

svasmin upadEzE ca sAvadhAnO bhUtvAvatiSthasva tat kRtvA tvay-
AtmaparitrANaM zrOtRANjca paritrANaM sAdhayaSyatE |

tvam prAcInaM na bhartsaya kintu taM pitaramiva yUnazca bhrAtR-
niva

vRddhAH striyazca mAtRniva yuvatIzca pUrNazucitvEna
bhaginIriya vinayasva |

aparaM satyavidhavAH sammanyasva |

kasyAzcid vidhavAya yadi putrAH pautrA vA vidyantE tarhi tE
prathamataH svIyaparijanAn sEvituM pitrOH pratyupakarttunjca zik-
SantAM yatastadEvEzvarasya sAkSAd uttamaM grAhyanjca karmma |

aparaM yA nArI satyavidhavA nAthahInA cAsti sA IzvarasyAzrayE
tiSthantI divAnizaM nivEdanaprArthanAbhyAM kAlaM yApayati |

kintu yA vidhavA sukhabhOgAsaktA sA jIvatyapi mRtA bhavati |

ataEva tA yad anindita bhavEyUstadartham EtAni tvayA nidizyan-
tAM |

yadi kazcit svajAtIyAn lOkAn vizESataH svIyaparijanAn na pAlayati
tarhi sa vizvAsAd bhraSTO 'pyadhamazca bhavati |

vidhavAvargE yasya gaNana bhavati tayA SaStivatsarEbhyO nyU-
navayaskaya na bhavitavyaM; aparaM pUrvvam EkasvAmika bhUtvA

sA yat zizupOSaNENAtithisEvanEna pavitralOkAnAM caraNaprak-
SAlanEna kliSTAnAm upakArEna sarvvavidhasatkarmmAcaraNEna ca
satkarmmakaraNAt sukhyAtiprApta bhavEt tadapyAvazyakaM |

kintu yuvatI rvidhavA na gRhANA yataH khrISTasya vaiparItya
tAsAM darpE jAtE tA vivAham icchanti |

tasmAcca pUrvvadharmmaM parityajya daNpAnIya bhavanti |

anantaraM tA gRhAd gRhaM paryyaTantya AlasyaM zikSantE kE-
valamAlasyaM nahi kintvanarthakAlApaM parAdhikAracarccAnjcApi
zikSamANA anucitAni vAkyAni bhASantE |

atO mamEcchEyaM yuvatyo vidhavA vivAhaM kurvvatAm apaty-
vatyo bhavantu gRhakarmma kurvvatAnjcEtthaM vipakSaya kimapi
nindAdvAraM na dadatu |

yata itaH pUrvvam api kAzcit zayatAnasya pazcAdgAminyO jAtAH |

aparaM vizvAsinyA vizvAsinO vA kasyApi parivArANAM madhyE
yadi vidhavA vidyantE tarhi sa tAH pratipAlayatu tasmAt samitau
bhArE 'nArOpitE satyavidhavAnAM pratipAlanaM karttuM tayA zaky-
atE |

yE prAnjcaH samitiM samyag adhitiSthanti vizESata Izvar-
avAkyEnOpadEzEna ca yE yatnaM vidadhatE tE dviguNasyAdarasya
yOgya mAnyantAM |

yasmAt zAstrE likhitamidamAstE, tvaM zasyamarddakavR-
SasyAsyaM mA badhAnEti, aparamapi kAryyakRd vEtanasya yOgyO
bhavatIti |

dvau trIn vA sAkSiNO vinA kasyAcit prAcInasya viruddham abhiyO-
gastvayA na gRhyatAM |

aparaM yE pApamAcaranti tAn sarvvESAM samakSaM bhartsayasva
tEnAparESAmapi bhIti rjaniSyatE |

aham Izvarasya prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya manOnItadivvyadUtAnAn-
jca gOcarE tvAm idam AjnjApayAmi tvaM kasyApyanurOdhEna kimapi
na kurvvana vinApakSapAtam EtAna vidhIn pAlaya |

kasyApi mUrddhi hastAparNaM tvarayA mAkarSIH | parapApAnAn-
jcaMzI mA bhava | svaM zucim rakSa |

aparaM tavOdarapIPayAH punaH puna durbbalatAyAzca nimittaM
kEvalaM tOyAM na pivan kinjcin madyaM piva |

kESAnjcit mAnavAnAM pApAni vicArAt pUrvvaM kESAnjcit pazcAt
prakAzantE |

tathaiva satkarmmANyapi prakAzantE tadanyathA sati pracchan-
nAni sthAtuM na zaknuvanti |

yAvantO loka yugadhAriNO dAsAH santi tE svasvasvAminaM pUr-
NasamAdarayOgyaM manyantAM nO cEd Izvarasya nAmna upadEza-
sya ca ninda sambhaviSyati |

yESAnjca svAminO vizvAsinaH bhavanti taistE bhrAtRtvAt nAvajn-
jEyAH kintu tE karmmaphalabhOginO vizvAsinaH priyAzca bhavantIti
hEtOH sEvanIyA Eva, tvAm EtAni zikSaya samupadiza ca |

yaH kazcid itarazikSAM karOti, asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya
hitavAkyAnIzvarabhaktE ryOgyAM zikSANjca na svIkarOti

sa darpadmAtaH sarvvatha jnjAnahInazca vivAdai rvAgyud-
dhaizca rOgayuktazca bhavati |

tAdRzAd bhAvAd IrSyAvirOdhApavAdaduSTAsUyA bhraSTa-
manasAM satyajnjAnahInAnAm IzvarabhaktiM labhOpAyam
iva manyamAnAnAM lOkAnAM vivAdAzca jAyantE tAdRzEbhyO
lOkEbhyastvaM pRthak tiSTha |

saMyatEcchayA yuktA yEzvarabhaktiH sA mahAlAbhOpAyO bha-
vatIti satyaM |

EtajjagatpravEzanakAlE'smAbhiH kimapi nAnAyi tattayajanakAlE'pi
kimapi nEtuM na zakSyata iti nizcitaM |

ataEva khAdyAnyAcchAdanAni ca prApyAsmAbhiH santuSTai rb-
havitavyaM |

yE tu dhaninO bhavituM cESTantE tE parIkSAYAm unmAthE patanti
yE cAbhilASA mAnavAn vinAzE narakE ca majjayanti tAdRzESvajn-
jAnahitAbhilASEsvapi patanti |

yatO'rthasprRhA sarvvESAM duritAnAM mUlaM bhavati tAmavalam-
bya kEcid vizvAsAd abhraMzanta nAnAkIeZaizca svAn avidhyan |

hE Izvarasya loka tvAm EtEbhyaH palAyya dharmma Izvarabhakti
rvizvAsaH prEma sahiSNuta kSANTizcaitAnyAcara |

vizvAsarUpam uttamayuddhaM kuru, anantajIvanam Alambasva
yatastadarthaM tvAm AhUtO 'bhavaH, bahusAkSiNAM samakSanjcOta-
mAM pratijnjAM svIkRtavAn |

aparaM sarvvESAM jIvayiturIzvarasya sAkSAd yazca khrISTO yIzuH
pantIyapIlAtasya samakSam uttamAM pratijnjAM svIkRtavAn tasya
sAkSAd ahaM tvAm idam AjnjApayAmi |

IzvarENa svasamayE prakAzitavyam asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrIS-
TasyAgamanaM yAvat tvayA niSkalagkatvEna nirddOSatvEna ca vidhI
rakSyatAM |

sa IzvaraH saccidAnandaH, advitIyasamrAT, rAjnjAM rAjA, prabhU-
nAM prabhuH,

amaratAyA advitIya AkaraH, agamyatEjOnivAsI, marttyAnAM kE-
nApi na dRSTaH kEnApi na dRzyazca | tasya gauravaparAkramau sa-
dAtanau bhUyAstAM | AmEn |

ihalOkE yE dhaninastE cittasamunnatiM capalE dhanE vizvAsanjca
na kurvvatAM kintu bhOgArtham asmabhyaM pracuratvEna sarvva-
dAtA

yO'mara Izvarastasmin vizvasantu sadAcAraM kurvvantu satkarm-
madhanEna dhaninO sukala dAtArazca bhavantu,

yathA ca satyaM jIvanaM pApnuyustathA pAratrikAm uttamasam-
padaM sanjcinvantvEti tvayAdizyantAM |

hE tImathiya, tvam upanidhiM gOpaya kAlpanikavidyAyA apavitraM
pralApaM virOdhoKtinjca tyaja ca,

yataH katipayA lOkAstAM vidyAmavalambya vizvAsAd bhraSTA ab-
havana | prasAdastava sahAyO bhUyAt | AmEn |

2 tImathiyam patram

khrISTEna yIzunA yA jIvanasya pratijnjA tAmadhIzvarasyEcchayA
yIzOH khrISTasyaikaH prEritaH paulO'haM svakIyaM priyaM dhar-
mmaputraM tImathiyam prati patram likhAmi |

tAta IzvarO'smAkam prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca tvayi prasAdaM
dayAM zAntinjca kriyAstAM |

aham A pUrvvapuruSAt yam IzvaraM pavitramanasA sEvE taM
dhanyaM vadanaM kathayAmi, aham ahOrAtraM prArthanAsamayE
tvAM nirantaraM smarAmi |

yazca vizvAsaH prathamE lOyInAmikAyAM tava mAtAmahyAM
unIkInAmikAyAM mAtari cAtiSThat tavAntarE'pi tiSThatIti manyE

tava taM niSkapaTaM vizvAsaM manasi kurvvan tavAzrupAtaM
smaran yathAnandEna praphallo bhavEyaM tadarthaM tava darzanam
AkAgkSE |

atO hEtO rmama hastArpaNEna labdhO ya Izvarasya varastvayi
vidyatE tam ujjvAlayituM tvAM smArayAmi |

yata IzvarO'smabhyaM bhayajanakam AtmAnam adattvA
zaktiprEmasatarkatAnAm Akaram AtmAnaM dattavAn |

ataEvAsmAkam prabhumadhi tasya vandidAsaM mAmadhi ca pra-
mANaM dAtuM na trapasva kintvIzvarIyazaktyA susaMvAdasya kRtE
duHkhasya sahabhAgI bhava |

sO'smAn paritrANapAtrAni kRtavAn pavitrENAhvAnE-
nAhUtavAMzca; asmatkarmmahEtunEti nahi svIyanirUpANasya
prasAdasya ca kRtE tat kRtavAn | sa prasAdaH sRSTEH pUrvvakALE
khrISTEna yIzunAsmabhyam adAyi,

kintvadhunAsmAkam paritrAtu ryIzOH khrISTasyAgamanEna
prAkAzata | khrISTO mRtyuM parAjitavAn susaMvAdEna ca jIvanam
amaratAnjca prakAzitavAn |

tasya ghOSayitA dUtazcAnyajAtIyAnAM zikSakazcAhaM
niyuktO'smi |

tasmAt kArANat mamAyaM klEzO bhavati tEna mama lajja na jAy-
atE yatO'haM yasmin vizvasitavAn tamavagatO'smi mahAdinaM yAvat
mamOpanidhE rgOpanasya zaktistasya vidyata iti nizcitaM jAnAmi |

hitadAyakAnAM vAkyAnAm AdarzarUpENa mattaH zrUtAH khrISTE
yIzau vizvAsaprEmnOH katha dhAraya |

aparam asmadantarvAsina pavitrENatmanA tAmuttamAm upanid-
hiM gOpaya |

AziyAdEzIyAH sarvvE mAM tyaktavanta iti tvaM jAnAsi tESAM mad-
hyE phUgillo harmmaginizca vidyEtE |

prabhuranISipharasya parivArAn prati kRpAM vidadhAtu yataH sa
punaH puna rmAm ApyAyitavAn

mama zRgkhalEna na trapitvA rOMAnagarE upasthitisamayE yat-
nEna mAM mRgayitvA mamOddEzaM prAptavAn |

atO vicAradinE sa yatha prabhOH kRpAbhAjanaM bhavEt tAdRzaM
varaM prabhustasmai dEyaT | iphiSanagarE'pi sa kati prakArAi rmAm
upakRtavAn tat tvaM samyag vEtsi |

hE mama putra, khrISTayIzutO yO'nugrahastasya balEna tvaM bala-
vAn bhava |

aparaM bahubhiH sAkSibhiH pramANikRtAM yAM zikSAM zru-
tavAnasi tAM vizvAsyESu parasmai zikSadAnE nipuNESu ca lOkESu
samarpaya |

tvaM yIzukhrISTasyOttamO yOddhEva kIEzaM sahasva |

yO yuddhaM karOti sa sAMsArike vyApArE magnO na bhavati kintu
svaniyOjayitrE rOcituM cESTatE |

aparaM yO mallai ryudhyati sa yadi niyamAnusArENa na yuddhyati
tarhi kirITaM na lapsyatE |

aparaM yaH kRSIvalaH karmma karOti tEna prathamEna phalabhAg-
inA bhavitavyaM |

mayA yaducyatE tat tvayA budhyatAM yataH prabhustubhyaM sarv-
vatra buddhiM dAsyati |

mama susaMvAdasya vacanAnusArAd dAyUdvaMzIyaM mRtagaNa-
madhyAd utthApitanjca yIzuM khrISTaM smara |

tatsusaMvAdakAraNAd ahaM duSkarmmEva bandhanadazA-
paryyantaM kIEzaM bhunjJE kintvIzvarasya vAkyam abaddhaM
tiSThati |

khrISTEna yIzuna yad anantagauravasahitaM paritrANaM jAyatE
tadabhirucitai rIOkairapi yat labhyEta tadarthamahaM tESAM nimit-
taM sarvvANyEtAni saHE |

aparam ESA bhArati satya yadi vayaM tEna sArddhaM mriyAmahE
tarhi tEna sArddhaM jIvivyAmah, yadi ca kIEzaM sahAmahE tarhi tEna
sArddhaM rAjatvamapi kariSyAmahE |

yadi vayaM tam anaggIkurmmastarhi sO 'smAnapyanaggIkariSyati |

yadi vayaM na vizvAsAmastarhi sa vizvAsyastiSThati yataH svam
apahnOtuM na zaknOti |

tvamEtAni smArayan tE yathA niSphalaM zrOtrNAM bhraMza-
janakaM vAgyuddhaM na kuryyastathA prabhOH samakSaM dRPhaM
vinIyAdiza |

aparaM tvam Izvarasya sAkSat svaM parIkSitam anindanIyakar-
mmakAriNanjca satyamatasya vAkyANAM sadvibhajanE nipuNanjca
darzayituM yatasva |

kintvapavitrA anarthakakathA dUrIkuru yatastadAlambina uttarOt-
taram adharmE varddhiSyantE,

tESAnjca vAKyaM galitakSatavat kSayavarddhakO bhaviSyati tESAM
madhyE huminAyaH philItazcEtinAmAnau dvau janau satyamataD
bhraSTau jAtau,

mRtANAM punarutthiti rvyatItEti vadantau kESAnjcid vizvAsam
utpATayatazca |

tathApIzvarasya bhittimUlam acalaM tiSThati tasmiMzcEyaM lipi
rmudrAgkitA vidyatE | yathA, jAnAti paramEzastu svakIyAn sarvva-
mAnavAn | apagacchEd adharmmAcca yaH kazcit khrISTanAmakRt | |

kintu bRhannikEtanE kEvala suvarNamayAni raupyamayANi ca
bhAjanAni vidyanta iti tarhi kASThamayAni mRNmayAnyapi vidyantE
tESAnjca kiyanti sammAnAya kiyantapamAnAya ca bhavanti |

atO yadi kazcid EtAdRzEbhyaH svaM pariSkarOti tarhi sa pAvi-
taM prabhOH kAryyayOgyaM sarvvasatkAryyAyOpayuktaM sammA-
nArthakanjca bhAjanAM bhaviSyati |

yauvanAvasthAyA abhilASastvayA parityajyantAM dharmmO viz-
vAsaH prEma yE ca zucimanObhiH prabhun uddizya prArthanAM
kurvvatE taiH sArddham aikyabhAvazcaitESu tvayA yatnO vidhIy-
atAM |

aparaM tvam anarthakAn ajnjAnAMzca praznAn vAgyuddhOt-
pAdakAn jnjAtvA dUrIkuru |

yataH prabhO rdAsE na yuddham akarttavyaM kintu sarvvAn prati
zAntE na zikSAdAnEcchukE na sahiSNunA ca bhavitavyaM, vipakSazca
tE na namratvE na cEtitavyAH |

tathA kRtE yadIzvaraH satyamatasya jnjAnArthaM tEbhyO manaH-
parivarttanarUpaM varaM dadyAt,

tarhi tE yE na zayatAnE na nijAbhilASasAdhanAya dhRtAstasya jAlAt
cEtanAM prApyOddhAraM labdhuM zakSyanti |

caramadinESu kIEzajanakAH samaya upasthAsyantIti jAnIhi |
yatastAtkAlika lOkA AtmaprEmiNO 'rthaprEmiNa AtmazLaghinO
'bhimaninO nindakAH pitrOranAjnjAgrAhiNaH kRtaghnA apavitrAH
prItivarjita asandhEya mRSAPavAdinO 'jitEndriyAH pracaNPA
bhadradvESiNO

vizvAsaghAtaka duHsAhasinO darpadhmatA IzvarAprEmiNaH
kintu sukhaprEmiNO

bhaktavEzAH kintvasvIkRtabhaktiguNA bhaviSyanti; EtAdRzAnAM
lOkAnAM saMmargaM parityaja |

yato yE janAH pracchannaM gEhAn pravizanti pApai rbhAragrasta
nAnAvidhAbhilASaizcAlita yAH kAminyO

nityaM zikSantE kintu satyamatasya tattvajnjAnaM prAptuM kadAcit
na zaknuvanti tA dAsIvad vazIkurvvatE ca tE tAdRzA lOkAH |

yAnni ryAmbrizca yathA mUsamaM prati vipakSatvam akurutAM
tathaiva bhraSTamanasO vizvAsaviSayE 'grAhyAzcaitE lOkA api satya-
mataM prati vipakSatAM kurvvanti |

kintu tE bahudUram agrasara na bhaviSyanti yatastayO rmUPhata
yadvat tadvad EtESAMapi mUPhata sarvvadRzyA bhaviSyati |

mamOpadEzaH ziStatAbhiprAyO vizvAsO rdharyyaM prEma sahiS-
NupadravaH kIEza

AntiyakhiyAyAm ikaniyE lUstrAyAnjca mAM prati yadyad aghaTata
yAMzcOpadravAn aham asahE sarvvamEtat tvam avagatO'si kintu tat-
sarvvataH prabhu rmAm uddhRtavAn |

parantu yAvantO lOkAH khrISTE na yIzunEzvarabhaktim Acaritum
icchanti tESAM sarvvESAM upadravO bhaviSyati |

aparaM pApiSThAH khalAzca lOkA bhrAmyantO bhramayantazcOt-
tarOttaraM duStatvE na varddhiSyantE |

kintu tvam yad yad azikSathAH, yacca tvayi samarpitam abhUt
tasmin avatiSTha, yataH kasmAt zikSAM prAptO'si tad vEtsi;

yAni ca dharmmazAstrAni khrISTE yIzau vizvAsE na paritrANaprAp-
tayE tvAM jnjAninaM karttuM zaknuvanti tAni tvam zaizavakAlAd ava-
gatO'si |

tat sarvvaM zAstram IzvarasyAtmanA dattaM zikSAYai dOSabOd-
hAya zOdhanAya dharmmavinayAya ca phalayUktaM bhavati

tE na cEzvarasya lOkO nipuNaH sarvvasmai satkarmmaNE susaj-
jazca bhavati |

Izvarasya gOcarE yazca yIzuH khrISTaH svIyAgamanakAlE svarA-
jatvEna jIvatAM mRtAnAnjca lOkAnAM vicAraM kariSyati tasya gOcarE
'haM tvAm idaM dRPham AjnjApayAmi |

tvaM vAkyaM ghOSaya kAlE'kAlE cOtsukO bhava pUrNaya sahiSNU-
tayA zikSayA ca lOkAn prabOdhaya bhartsaya vinayasva ca |

yata EtAdRzaH samaya AyAti yasmin lOkA yathArtham upadEzam
asahyamAnAH karNakaNPUyanaviziSTA bhUtvA nijAbhilASAt
zikSakAn saMgrahISyanti

satyamatAcca zrOtrAni nivarttya vipathagAminO
bhUtvOpAkhyAnESu pravarttiSyantE;

kintu tvaM sarvvaviSayE prabuddhO bhava duHkhabhOgaM
svIkuru susaMvAdapracArakasya karmma sAdhaya nijaparicaryyAM
pUrNatvEna kuru ca |

mama prANAnAm utsargO bhavati mama prasthAnakAlazcO-
pAtiSThat |

aham uttamayuddhaM kRtavAn gantavyamArgasyAntaM yAvad
dhAvitavAn vizvAsanjca rakSitavAn |

zESaM puNyamukuTaM madarthaM rakSitaM vidyatE tacca tas-
min mahAdinE yathArthavicArakENa prabhunA mahyaM dAYiSyatE
kEvalaM mahyam iti nahi kintu yAvantO lOkAstasyAgamanam AkAgk-
SantE tEbhyaH sarvvEbhyO 'pi dAYiSyatE |

tvaM tvaraya matsamIpam AgantuM yatasva,

yatO dImA aihikasaMsAram IhamAnO mAM parityajya thiSalanIkIM
gatavAn tathA krISki rgAlAtiyAM gatavAn tItazca dAlmAtiyAM gatavAn |
kEvalO lUkO mayA sArddhaM vidyatE | tvaM mArkaM sagginaM

kRtvAgaccha yataH sa paricaryyayA mamOpakArI bhaviSyati,

tukhikanjcaham iphiSanagaraM prESitavAn |

yad AcchAdanavastraM trOyAnagarE kArpasya sannidhau mayA
nikSiptaM tvamAgamanasamayE tat pustakAni ca vizESatazcarmma-
granthAn Anaya |

kAMsyakAraH sikandarO mama bahvaniSTaM kRtavAn prabhusta-
sya karmmaNAM samucitaphalaM dadAtu |

tvamapi tasmAt sAvadhAnAstiSTha yataH so'smAkAM vAkyAnAm
atIva vipakSO jAtaH |

mama prathamapratyuttarasamayE ko'pi mama sahAyO nAbhavat
sarvvE mAM paryyatyan tAn prati tasya dOSasya gaNana na bhUyAt;

kintu prabhu rmama sahAyO 'bhavat yathA ca mayA ghOSaNA sAd-
hyEta bhinnajAtIyAzca sarvvE susaMvAdaM zRNuyustatha mahyaM
zaktim adadAt tato 'haM siMhasya mukhAd uddhRtaH |

aparaM sarvvasmAd duSkarmmataH prabhu rmAm uddhariSyati
nijasvargIyarAjyaM nEtum mAM tArayiSyati ca | tasya dhanyavAdaH
sadAkAlaM bhUyAt | AmEn |

tvaM priSkAm Akkilam anISipharasya parijanAMzca namaskuru |

irAstaH karinthanagarE 'tiSThat traphimazca pIPitavAt milltana-
garE mayA vyahIyata |

tvaM hEmantakAlAt pUrvvam AgantuM yatasva | ubUlaH pUdi rI-
naH klaudiyA sarvvE bhrAtarazca tvAM namaskurvvatE |

prabhu ryIzuH khrISTastavAtmanA saha bhUyAt | yuSmAsvanu-
grahO bhUyAt | AmEn |

tItaM patraM

anantajIvanasyAzAtO jAtAyA IzvarabhaktE ryOgyasya satyamata-
sya yat tatvajnjAnaM yazca vizvAsa IzvarasyAbhirucitalOkai rlabhyatE
tadarthaM

yIzukhrISTasya prErita Izvarasya dAsaH paulO'haM sAdhAraNaviz-
vAsAt mama prakRtaM dharmmaputraM tItaM prati likhami |

niSkapaTa Izvara AdikAlAt pUrvvaM tat jIvanaM pratijnjAtavAn
svanirUpitasamayE ca ghOSaNayaA tat prakAzitavAn |

mama trAturIzvarasyAjnjayaA ca tasya ghOSaNAM mayi samarpitam
abhUt | asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH paritrAtaA prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca tub-
hyam anugrahaM dayAM zAntinjca vitaratu |

tvaM yad asampUrNakAryyANi sampUrayE rmadIyAdEzAcCa prati-
nagaraM prAcInagaNAn niyOjayEstadardhamahaM tvAM krItiyupad-
vIpE sthApayitvA gatavAn |

tasmAd yO narO 'nindita EkasyA yOSitaH svAmI vizvAsinAm
apacayasyAvAdhyatvasya vA dOSENAliptAnAnjca santAnAnAM janako
bhavati sa Eva yOgyaH |

yatO hEtOradyakSENEzvarasya gRhAdyakSENEvAnindanIyEna
bhavitavyaM | tEna svEcchAcAriNA krOdhinA pAnAsaktEna
prahArakENa lObhina vA na bhavitavyaM

kintvatithisEvakEna sallOkAnurAgiNA vinItEna nyAyyEna dhArm-
mikEna jitEndriyENa ca bhavitavyaM,

upadEzE ca vizvastaM vAkyAM tEna dhAritavyaM yataH sa yad
yathArthEnOpadEzEna lOkAn vinEtum vighnakAriNazca niruttarAn
karttuM zaknuyAt tad AvazyakaM |

yatastE bahavO 'vAdhya anarthakavAkyavAdinaH pravanjcakAzca
santi vizESatazchinnatvacAM madhyE kEcit tAdRzA lOkAH santi |

tESAnjca vAgrOdha Avazyako yatastE kutsitalAbhasyAzayAnucitAni
vAkyAni zikSayantO nikhilaparivArANAM sumatiM nAzayanti |

tESAM svadEzIya EkO bhaviSyadvAdI vacanamidamuktavAn,
yathA, krItIyamanAvAH sarvvE sadA kApaTyavAdinaH | hiMsrajan-
tusamAnAstE 'lasAzcOdarabhArataH | |

sAkSyamEtat tathyaM, atO hEtOstvAM tAn gAPhaM bhartsaya tE ca
yathA vizvAsE svastha bhavEyu

ryihUdIyOpAkhyANESu satyamatabhraSTANAM mANavANAm Ajn-
jAsu ca manAMsi na nivEzayEyustathAdiza |

zucInAM kRtE sarvvANYeva zucIni bhavanti kintu kalagkitANAm
avizvAsinAnjca kRtE zuci kimapi na bhavati yatastESAM buddhayaH
saMvEdAzca kalagkitAH santi |

Izvarasya jnjAnaM tE pratijananti kintu karmmabhistad anag-
gIkurrvatE yatastE garhita anAjnjAgrAhiNaH sarvvasatkarmmaNaz-
cAyOgyAH santi |

yathArthasyOpadEzasya vAkyAni tvaya kathyantAM
vizESataH prAcInalOkA yathA prabuddha dhIrA vinItA vizvAsE
prEmni sahiSNutAyAnjca svastha bhavEyustadvat

prAcInayOSitO'pi yathA dharmmayOgyam AcAraM kuryyuH
paranindakA bahumadyapAnasya nighnAzca na bhavEyuH

kintu suzikSAkAriNyaH satya Izvarasya vAkyaM yat na nindyEta
tadarthaM yuvatIH suzIlatAm arthataH patisnEham apatyasnEhaM
vinItiM zucitvaM gRhiNItvaM saujanyaM svAminighnanjcAdizEyus-
tatha TvayA kathyatAM |

tadvad yUNO'pi vinItayE prabOdhaya |
tvanjca sarvvaviSayE svaM satkarmmaNAM dRSTAntaM darzaya
zikSAyAnjcAvikRtatvaM dhIratAM yathArthaM
nirddOSanjca vAkyaM prakAzaya tEna vipakSO yuSmAkam
apavAdasya kimapi chidraM na prApya trapiSyatE |

dAsAzca yat svaprabhUnAM nighnAH sarvvaviSayE tuSTijanakAzca
bhavEyuH pratyuttaraM na kuryyuH

kimapi nApaharEyuH kintu pUrNAM suvizvastatAM prakAzayEyu-
riti tAn Adiza | yata EvamprakArENasmakaM trAturIzvarasya zikSA
sarvvaviSayE tai rbhUSitavyA |

yato hEtOstrANaJanaka IzvarasyAnugrahaH sarvvAn mAnavAn
pratyuditavAn

sa cAsmAn idaM zikSyati yad vayam adharmmaM sAMsArikAb-
hilASAMzCAnagglkRtya vinItatvEna nyAyEnEzvarabhaktyA cEhalOkE
Ayu ryApayAmaH,

paramasukhasyAzAm arthatO 'smAkaM mahata Izvarasya
trANakarttu ryIzukhrISTasya prabhAvasyOdayaM pratIkSamahE |

yataH sa yathAsmAn sarvvasmAd adharmmAt mOcayitVA nijAd-
hikArasvarUpaM satkarmmasUtsukam EkaM prajAvargaM pAvayEt
tadartham asmAkaM kRtE AtmadAnaM kRtavAn |

EtAni bhASasva pUrNasAmarthyEna cAdiza prabOdhaya ca, ko'pi
tvAM nAvamanyatAM |

tE yathA dEzAdhipAnAM zAsakAnAnjca nighna AjnjAgrAhiNzca
sarvvasmai satkarmmaNE susajjAzca bhavEyuH

kamapi na nindEyu rnivvirOdhinaH kSantAzca bhavEyuH sarvvAn
prati ca pUrNaM mRdutvaM prakAzayEyuzcEti tAn Adiza |

yataH pUrvvaM vayamapi nirbbOdha anAjnjAgrAhiNO bhrAnta
nAnAbhilASANAM sukhAnAnjca dAsEya duStatvErSyAcAriNO ghRNI-
tAH parasparaM dvESiNazcAbhavAmaH |

kintvasmAkaM trAturIzvarasya yA dayA marttyAnAM prati ca yA
prItistasyAH prAdurbhAvE jAtE

vayam AtmakRtEbhyO dharmmakarmmabhystannahi kintu tasya
kRpAtaH punarjanmarUpENa prakSalanEna pravitrasyAtmanO nU-
tanIkaraNEna ca tasmAt paritrANAM prAptAH

sa cAsmAkaM trAtra yIzukhrISTEnAsmadupari tam AtmAnaM
pracuratvEna vRSTavAn |

itthaM vayaM tasyAnugrahENa sapuNyIbhUya pratyAzayAnantajI-
vanasyAdhikAriNO jAtAH |

vAkyaM Etad vizvasanIyam atO hEtOrIzvarE yE vizvasitavantastE
yathA satkarmmaNyanutiStHEyustatha tAn dRPham AjnjApayEti
mamAbhimataM | tAnyEvOttamAni mAnavEbhyaH phaladAni ca
bhavanti |

mUPHEbhyaH praznavaMzAvalivivAdEbhyO vyavasthAyA vitaNPAb-
hyazca nivarttasva yatastA niSphala anarthakAzca bhavanti |

yO janO bibhistsustam EkavAraM dvirvva prabOdhya dUrIkuru,

yatastAdRzO janO vipathagAmI pApiSTha AtmadOSakazca bhavatIti
tvayA jnjAyatAM |

yadAham ArttimAM tukhikaM vA tava samIpaM prESayiSyAmi tAdA
tvaM nIkपालau mama samIpam AgantuM yatasva yatastatraivAhaM
zItakAlaM yApayituM matim akArSaM |

vyavasthApakaH sInA ApalluzcaitayOH kasyApyabhAvO yanna
bhavEt tadarthaM tau yatnEna tvayA visRjyEtAM |

aparam asmadIyalOkA yanniSphala na bhavEyustadarthaM prayO-
janIyOpakArAyA satkarmmANyanuSThAtuM zikSantAM |

mama sagginaH savvE tvAM namaskurvvatE | yE vizvAsAd as-
mAsu prIyantE tAn namaskuru; sarvvESu yuSmAsvanugrahO bhUyAt |
AmEn |

philOmOnaM patraM

khrISTasya yIzO rbandidAsaH paulastIthiyanAmA bhrAta ca priyaM
sahakAriNaM philmOnaM

priyaM AppiyAM sahasEnAm ArkhippaM philmOnasya grHe sthi-
tAM samitinjca prati patraM likhataH |

asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmAn prati zAn-
tim anugrahanjca kriyAstAM |

prabhuM yIzuM prati sarvvAn pavitralOkAn prati ca tava prEmaviz-
vAsayO rvRttAntaM nizamyAhaM

prArthanAsamayE tava nAmOccArayan nirantaraM mamEzvaraM
dhanyaM vadAmi |

asmAsu yadyat saujanyaM vidyatE tat sarvvaM khrISTaM yIzuM yat
prati bhavatIti njnAnAya tava vizvAsamUlika dAnazIlata yat saphala
bhavEt tadaham icchAmi |

hE bhrAtaH, tvaya pavitralOkAnAM prANa ApyAyita abhavan Etas-
mat tava prEmnAsmAkaM mahAn AnandaH sAntvAnA ca jAtaH |

tvaya yat karttavyaM tat tvAm AjnjApyitum yadyapyahaM khrISTE-
nAtIvOtsukO bhavEyaM tathApi vRddha

idAnIM yIzukhrISTasya bandidAsazcaivambhUtO yaH paulaH
so'haM tvAM vinEtum varaM manyE |

ataH zRgkhalabaddhO'haM yamajanayam taM madIyatanayam On-
ISimam adhi tvAM vinayE |

sa pUrvvaM tavAnupakAraka AsIt kintvidAnIM tava mama cOPakArI
bhavati |

tamEvAhaM tava samIpaM prESayAmi, atO madIyaprANasvarUpaH
sa tvayanugRhyatAM |

susaMvAdasya kRtE zRgkhalabaddhO'haM paricArakamiva taM
svasannidhau varttayitum aicchaM |

kintu tava saujanyaM yad balEna na bhUtvA svEcchAyAH phalaM
bhavEt tadarthaM tava sammatim vinA kimapi karttavyaM nAmanyE |

kO jAnAti kSaNakAlArthaM tvattastasya vicchEdO'bhavad Eta-
syAyam abhiprAyO yat tvam anantakAlArthaM taM lapsyasE

puna rdAsamiva lapsyasE tannahi kintu dAsAt zrESThaM
mama priyaM tava ca zArIrikasambandhAt prabhusambandhAcca
tatO'dhikaM priyaM bhrAtaramiva |

atO hEtO ryadi mAM sahabhAginaM jAnAsi tarhi mAmiva tamanu-
gRhANa |

tEna yadi tava kimapyaparAddhaM tubhyaM kimapi dhAryyatE vA
tarhi tat mamEti viditvA gaNaya |

ahaM tat parizOtsyAmi, Etat paulO'haM svahastEna likhAmi, yatast-
vaM svaprANAn api mahyaM dhArayasi tad vaktum nEcchAmi |

bhO bhrAtaH, prabhOH kRtE mama vAnjchAM pUraya khrISTasya
kRtE mama prANAn ApyAyaya |

tavAjnjAgrAhitvE vizvasya mayA Etat likhyatE mayA yaducyatE
tatO'dhikaM tvaya kAriSyata iti jAnAmi |

tatkaraNasamayE madarthamapi vAsagRhaM tvaya sajjIkriyatAM
yatO yuSmAkaM prArthanANAM phalarUpO vara ivAhaM yuSmab-
hyaM dAyisye mamEti pratyAzA jAyatE |

khrISTasya yIzAH kRtE mayA saha bandiripAphrA
mama sahakAriNO mArka AriSTarkhO dImA lUkazca tvAM na-
maskAraM vEdayanti |
asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahO yuSmAkam AtmanA
saha bhUyAt | AmEn |

ibriNaH patraM

purA ya IzvarO bhaviSyadvAdibhiH pitRlOkEbhyO nAnAsamayE
nAnAprakAraM kathitavAn

sa Etasmin zESakAlE nijaputrENasmabhyaM kathitavAn | sa taM pu-
traM sarvvAdhikAriNaM kRtavAn tEnaiva ca sarvvajaganti sRSTavAn |
sa putrastasya prabhAvasya pratibimbastasya tattvasya mUrttizcAsti
svlyazaktivAkyEna sarvvaM dhattE ca svaprANairasmAkaM pApamAr-
jjanaM kRtvA UrddhvasthAnE mahAmahimnO dakSiNapArzvE samu-
paviSTavAn |

divyadUtagaNad yathA sa viziSTanAmnO 'dhikArI jAtastathA tEb-
hyO'pi zrESThO jAtaH |

yatO dUtAnAM madhyE kadAcidIzvarENEdaM ka uktaH? yathA,
"madiYatanayO 'si tvam adyaiva janitO mayA |" punazca "ahaM tasya
pita bhaviSyAmi sa ca mama putrO bhaviSyati |"

aparaM jagati svakIyAdvitIyaputrasya punarAnayanakAlE tEnOk-
taM, yathA, "Izvarasya sakalai rdUtairESa Eva praNamyatAM |"

dUtAn adhi tEnEdam uktaM, yathA, "sa karOti nijAn dUtAn gand-
havAhasvarUpakAn | vahnizikhAsvarUpAMzca karOti nijasEvakAn | |"

kintu putramuddizya tEnOktaM, yathA, "hE Izvara sada sthAyi
tava siMhAsanaM bhavEt | yAthArthyasya bhavEddaNPO rAjadaNPast-
vadIyakaH |

puNyE prEma karOSi tvaM kinjcAdharmmam RtIyasE | tasmAd ya
Iza Izaste sa tE mitragaNAdapi | adhikAhlAdatailEna sEcanaM kRtavAn
tava | |"

punazca, yathA, "hE prabhO pRthivImUlam Adu saMsthApitaM
tvayA | tathA tvadIyahastEna kRtaM gaganamaNPalaM |

imE vinaMkSyatastvantu nityamEvAvatiSThasE | idantu sakalam viz-
vam saMjariSyati vastravat |

sagkOcitaM tvayA tattu vastravat parivartsyatE | tvantu nityaM sa
EvAsi nrirantAstava vatsarAH | |"

aparaM dUtAnAM madhyE kaH kadAcidIzvarENEdamuktaH? yathA,
"tavArIn pAdapIThaM tE yAvannahi karOmyahaM | mama dakSi-
NadighbAgE tAvat tvaM samupAviza | |"

yE paritrANasyAdhikAriNO bhaviSyanti tESAM paricaryyArthaM
prESyamaNAH sEvanakAriNa AtmAnaH kiM tE sarvvE dUtA nahi?

atO vayaM yad bhramasrOtasA nApanIyAmahE tadarthamasmAbhi
ryadyad azrAvi tasmin manAMsi nidhAtavyAni |

yatO hEtO dUtaiH kathitaM vAkyAM yadyamOgham abhavad yadi ca
tallagghanakAriNE tasyAgrAhakAya ca sarvvasmai samucitaM danPam
adIyata,

tarhyasmAbhistAdRzaM mahAparitrANam avajnjAya kathaM rakSA
prApsyatE, yat prathamataH prabhuna prOktaM tatO'sman yAvat tasya
zrOtRbhiH sthirIkRtaM,

aparaM lakSaNairadbhutamabhi rvidhazaktiprakAzEna ni-
jEcchAtaH pavitrasyAtmanO vibhAgEna ca yad IzvarENa pramaNIkR-
tam abhUt |

vayaM tu yasya bhAvirAgyasya kathAM kathayAmaH, tat tEn divyadUtAnAm adhInIkRtamiti nahi|

kintu kutrApi kazcit pramANam IdRzaM dattavAn, yathA, "kiM vastu mAnavO yat sa nityaM saMsmaryyatE tvayA| kiM vA mAnavasantAnO yat sa AlOcyatE tvayA|

divyadatagaNEbhyaH sa kinjcin nyUnaH kRtastvayA| tEjOgauravarUpENa kirITEna vibhUSitaH| sRSTaM yat tE karAbhyAM sa tatprabhutvE niyOjitaH|

caraNAdhazca tasyaiva tvayA sarvvaM vazIkRtaM||" tEna sarvvaM yasya vazIkRtaM tasyAvazIbhUtaM kimapi nAvazESitaM kintvadhunApi vayaM sarvvANi tasya vazIbhUtAni na pazyAmaH|

tathApi divyadUtagaNEbhyO yaH kinjcin nyUnIkRto'bhavat taM yIzuM mRtyubhOgahEtOstEjOgauravarUpENa kirITEna vibhUSitaM pazyAmaH, yata IzvarasyAnugrahAt sa sarvvESAM kRtE mRtyum asvadata|

aparanjca yasmai yEna ca kRtsnaM vastu sRSTaM vidyatE bahusantAnAnAM vibhavAyAnayanakAIE tESAM paritrANagrasarasya duHkhabhOgEna siddhIkaraNamapi tasyOpayuktam abhavat|

yataH pAvakaH pUyamAnAzca sarvvE EkasmAdEvOtpanna bhavanti, iti hEtOH sa tAn bhrAtRn vadituM na lajjatE|

tEna sa uktvAn, yathA, "dyOtayiSyAmi tE nAma bhrAtRNAM madhyatO mama| parantu samitE rmadhyE kariSyE tE prazaMsanaM||"

punarapi, yathA, "tasmin vizvasya sthAtAhaM||" punarapi, yathA, "pazyAham apatyAni ca dattAni mahyam IzvarAt|"

tESAm apatyAnAM rudhirapalaviziSTatvAt so'pi tadvat tadviziSTO'bhUt tasyAbhiprAyO'yaM yat sa mRtyubalAdhikAriNaM zayatAnaM mRtyunA balahInaM kuryyAt

yE ca mRtyubhayAd yAvajjIvanaM dAsatvasya nighna Asan tAn uddhArayEt|

sa dUtAnAm upakArI na bhavati kintvibrAhImO vaMzasyaivOpakArI bhavati|

atO hEtOH sa yathA kRpAvAn prajAnAM pApazOdhanArtham IzvarOddEzyaviSayE vizvAsyO mahAyAjako bhavEt tadarthaM sarvvaviSayE svabhrAtRNAM sadRzIbhavanaM tasyOcitam AsIt|

yataH sa svayaM parIkSAM gatvA yaM duHkhabhOgam avagatas-tEna parIkSAkrAntAn upakarttuM zaknOti|

hE svargIyasyAhvAnasya sahabhAghinaH pavitrabhrAtaraH, asmAkaM dharmmapratijnjAyA dUtO'grasarazca yO yIzustam AlOcadhvaM|

mUsA yadvat tasya sarvvaparivAramadhyE vizvAsya AsIt, tadvat ayamapi svaniyOjakasya samIpE vizvAsyO bhavati|

parivArAcca yadvat tatsthApayituradhikaM gauravaM bhavati tadvat mUsasO'yaM bahutaragauravasya yOgyO bhavati|

Ekaikasya nivEzanasya pariJanAnAM sthApayitA kazcid vidyatE yazca sarvvasthApayitA sa Izvara Eva|

mUsAzca vakSyamANAnAM sAkSI bhRtya iva tasya sarvvaparijanamadhyE vizvAsyO'bhavat kintu khrISTastasya pariJanAnAmadhyakSa iva|

vayaM tu yadi vizvAsasyOtsAhaM zLaghananjca zESaM yAvad dhArayAmastarhi tasya parijana bhavAmaH |

atO hEtOH pavitrENAtmanA yadvat kathitaM, tadvat, "adya yUYaM kathAM tasya yadi saMzrOtumicchatha |

tarhi purA parIkSAYa dinE prAntaramadhyataH | madAjnjAnigra-
hasthAnE yuSmAbhistu kRtaM yathA | tathA mA kurutEdAnIM kaThi-
nAni manAMsi vaH |

yuSmAkaM pitarastatra matparIkSAM akurvata | kurvvadbhi
rmE'nusandhAnaM tairadRzyanta matkriyAH | catvAriMzatsamaYAvat
krudhvAhantu tadanvayE |

avAdiSam imE lOkA bhrAntAntaHkaraNAH sada | mAmakInAni
vartmAni parijAnanti nO imE |

iti hEtOrahaM kOpAt zapathaM kRtavAn imaM | prEvEkSyatE
janairEtai rna vizrAmasthalaM mama | | "

hE bhrAtaraH sAvadhAna bhavata, amarEzvarAt nivarttakO
yO'vizvAsastadyuktaM duSTAntaHkaraNaM yuSmAkaM kasyApi na
bhavatu |

kintu yAvad adyanAmA samayO vidyatE tAvad yuSmanmadhyE
kO'pi pApasya vanjcanayA yat kaThOrIkRtO na bhavEt tadarthaM pra-
tidinaM parasparam upadizata |

yato vayaM khrISTasyAMzinO jAtAH kintu prathamavizvAsasya dR-
Phatvam asmAbhiH zESaM yAvad amOghaM dhArayitavyaM |

adya yUYaM kathAM tasya yadi saMzrOtumicchatha, tarhyAjn-
jAlagghanasthAnE yuSmAbhistu kRtaM yathA, tathA mA kurutEdAnIM
kaThinAni manAMsi va iti tEna yaduktaM,

tadanusArAd yE zrutvA tasya kathAM na gRhItavantastE kE? kiM
mUsaA misaradEzAd AgatAH sarvvE lOkA nahi?

kEbhyO vA sa catvAriMzadvarSANi yAvad akrudhyat? pApaM kurv-
vatAM yESAM kuNapAH prAntarE 'patan kiM tEbhyO nahi?

pravEkSyatE janairEtai rna vizrAmasthalaM mamEti zapathaH kE-
SAM viruddhaM tEnAkAri? kim avizvAsinAM viruddhaM nahi?

atastE tat sthAnaM pravESTum avizvAsAt nAzaknuvan iti vayaM
vIkSamahE |

aparaM tadvizrAmaprAptEH pratijnjA yadi tiSThati tarhyasmAkaM
kazcit cEt tasyAH phalEna vanjcitO bhavEt vayam EtasmAd bibhImaH |

yato 'smAkaM samIpE yadvat tadvat tESAM samIpE'pi susaMvAdaH
pracAritO 'bhavat kintu taiH zrutaM vAkyaM tAn prati niSphalam abha-
vat, yatastE zrOtArO vizvAsEna sArddhaM tannAmizrayan |

tad vizrAmasthAnaM vizvAsibhirasmAbhiH pravizyatE yatastEnOk-
taM, "ahaM kOpAt zapathaM kRtavAn imaM, pravEkSyatE janairEtai rna
vizrAmasthalaM mama | " kintu tasya karmmAni jagataH sRSTikALAt
samAptAni santi |

yataH kasmiMzicit sthAnE saptamaM dinamadhi tEnEdam uktaM,
yathA, "IzvaraH saptamE dinE svakRtEbhyAH sarvvakarmmabhyO viza-
zrAma | "

kintvEtasmin sthAnE punastEnOcyatE, yathA, "pravEkSyatE janairE-
tai rna vizrAmasthalaM mama | "

phalatastat sthAnaM kaizcit pravESTavyaM kintu yE purA susaM-
vAdaM zrutavantastairavizvAsAt tanna praviSTam,

iti hEtOH sa punaradyanAmakaM dinaM nirUpya dIrghakAlE gatE'pi pUrvvOktAM vAcAM dAyUdA kathayati, yathA, "adya yUYaM kathAM tasya yadi saMzrOtumicchatha, tarhi mA kurutEdAnIM kaThinAni man-AMsi vaH|"

aparaM yihOzUyO yadi tAn vyazrAmayiSyat tarhi tataH param aparasya dinasya vAg IzvarENA nAkathayiSyata |

ata Izvarasya prajAbhiH karttavya EkO vizrAmastiSThati |

aparam IzvarO yadvat svakRtakarmmabhyO vizazrAma tadvat tasya vizrAmasthAnaM praviSTO janO'pi svakRtakarmmabhyO vizrAmyati |

atO vayaM tad vizrAmasthAnaM pravESTuM yatAmahai, tadavizvAsOdAharaNena kO'pi na patatu |

Izvarasya vAdO'maraH prabhAvaviziSTazca sarvvasmAd dvid-hArakhaggAdapi tikSNaH, aparaM prANAtmanO rgranthimajjayOzca paribhEdAya vicchEdakArI manasazca sagkalpAnAm abhiprEtAnAnjca vicArakaH |

aparaM yasya samIpE svIyA svIyA kathAsmAbhiH kathayitavyA tasyAgOcaraH kO'pi prANI nAsti tasya dRSTau sarvvamEvAnAvRtaM prakAzitanjcAstE |

aparaM ya uccatamaM svargaM praviSTa EtAdRza EkO vyakti-rarthata Izvarasya putrO yIzurasmAkaM mahAyAjako'sti, atO hEtO rvayaM dharmmapratijnjAM dRPham AlambAmahai |

asmAkaM yo mahAyAjako 'sti so'smAkaM duHkhai rduHkhitO bhavitum azaktO nahi kintu pApaM vinA sarvvaviSayE vayamiva parIk-SitaH |

ataEva kRpAM grahItuM prayOjanIyOpakArArtham anugrahaM prAptunjca vayam utsAhEnAnugrahasiMhAsanasya samIpaM yAmah |

yaH kazcit mahAyAjako bhavati sa mAnavAnAM madhyAt nItaH san mAnavAnAM kRta IzvarOddEzyaviSayE'rthata upahArANAM pA-pArthakabalInAnjca dAna niyujyatE |

sa cAjnjAnAM bhrAntAnAnjca lOkAnAM duHkhEna duHkhi bhavi-tuM zaknOti, yatO hEtOH sa svayamapi daurbalyavESTitO bhavati |

EtasmAt kArANacca yadvat lOkAnAM kRtE tadvad AtmakRtE'pi pA-pArthakabalidAnaM tEna karttavyaM |

sa ghOccapadaH svEcchAtaH kEnApi na gRhyatE kintu hArONa iva ya IzvarENAhUyatE tEnaiva gRhyatE |

EvamprakArENa khrISTO'pi mahAyAjakatvaM grahItuM svIyagau-ravaM svayaM na kRtavAn, kintu "madIyatanayo'si tvam adyaiva janitO mayEti" vAcAM yastaM bhASitavAn sa Eva tasya gauravaM kRtavAn |

tadvad anyagItE'pIdamuktaM, tvaM malkISEdakaH zrENyAM ya-jako'si sadAtanaH |

sa ca dEhavAsakAlE bahukrandanEnAzrupAtEna ca mRtyuta uddha-raNE samarthasya pituH samIpE punaH punarvinatiM prarthanAnjca kRtvA tatphalarUpiNIM zagkatO rakSAM prApya ca

yadyapi putrO bhavat tathApi yairaklizyata tairAjnjAgrahaNam azik-Sata |

itthaM siddhIbhUya nijAjnjAgrAhiNAM sarvvESAm anantapari-trANasya kArANasvarUpO bhavat |

tasmAt sa malkISEdakaH zrENIbhuktO mahAyAjaka IzvarENAkhy-AtaH |

tamadhyasmAkaM bahukathAH kathayitavyAH kintu tAH stabd-
hakarNai ryuSmAbhi rdurgamyAH |

yato yUyaM yadyapi samayasya dIrghatvAt zikSaka bhavitum
azakSyata tathApIzvarasya vAkyAnAM ya prathamA varNamAla
tAmadhi zikSAprApti ryuSmAkaM punarAvazyaka bhavati, tathA
kaThinadravyE nahi kintu dugdhE yuSmAkaM prayOjanam AstE |

yO dugdhapAyI sa zizurEvEtikAraNAt dharmmavAkyE tatparO
nAsti |

kintu sadasadvicArE yESAM cEtAMsi vyavahArENa zikSitAni
tAdRzAnAM siddhalOkAnAM kaThOradravyESu prayOjanamasti |

vayaM mRtijanakakarmmabhyO manaHparAvarttanam IzvarE viz-
vAsO majjanazikSaNaM hastArpaNaM mRtalOkAnAm utthAnam

anantakAlasthAyivicArAjnjA caitaiH punarbhittimUlaM na sthA-
payantaH khrISTaviSayakaM prathamOpadEzaM pazcAtkRtya siddhiM
yAvad agrasarA bhavAma |

IzvarasyAnumatyA ca tad asmAbhiH kAriSyatE |

ya EkakRtvO dIptimaya bhUtvA svargIyavararasam AsvavitavantaH
pavitrasyatmanO'MzinO jAtA

Izvarasya suvAkyam bhAvikalasya zaktinjcAsvavitavantazca tE
bhraSTvA yadi

svamanObhirIzvarasya putraM punaH kruze ghnanti lajjAspadaM
kurvvatE ca tarhi manaHparAvarttanAya punastAn navInIkarttuM
ko'pi na zaknOti |

yato ya bhUmiH svOpari bhUyaH patitaM vRSTiM pivatI tatphalAd-
hikAriNAM nimittam iSTAni zAkAdInyutpAdayati sA IzvarAd AziSaM
prAptA |

kintu ya bhUmi rgOkSurakaNTakavRkSan utpAdayati sA na grahya
zApArhA ca zESE tasya dAhO bhaviSyati |

hE priyatamaH, yadyapi vayam EtAdRzaM vAkyam bhASamaHE
tathApi yUyaM tata utkRSTAH paritrANapathasya pathikAzcAdhva iti
vizvasamaH |

yato yuSmAbhiH pavitralOkAnAM ya upakarO 'kAri kriyatE ca
tEnEzvarasya nAmnE prakAzitaM prEma zramanjca vismarttum Iz-
varO'nyAyakarI na bhavati |

aparaM yuSmAkam EkaikO janO yat pratyAzApUraNArthaM zESaM
yAvat tamEva yatnaM prakAzayEdityaham icchAmi |

ataH zithila na bhavata kintu yE vizvAsena sahiSNutayA ca pratijn-
janAM phalAdhikAriNO jAtAstESAM anugAminO bhavata |

IzvarO yadA ibrAhImE pratyajAnAt tada zrESThasya kasyApya-
parasya nAmna zapathaM karttuM nAzaknOt, atO hEtOH svanAmna
zapathaM kRtvA tEnOktaM yathA,

"satyam ahaM tvAm AziSaM gadiSyAmi tavAnvayam varddhay-
iSyAmi ca |"

anEna prakArENa sa sahiSNutAM vidhaya tasyAH pratyAzAyAH
phalaM labdhavan |

atha manavAH zrESThasya kasyacit nAmna zapante, zapathazca
pramANArthaM tESAM sarvvavivAdAntako bhavati |

ityasmin IzvaraH pratijnjAyAH phalAdhikAriNaH svIyamantraNaya
amOghatAM bAhulyatO darzayitumicchana zaphaE na svapratijnjAM
sthirkRtavAn |

ataEva yasmin anRtakathanam Izvarasya na sAdhyaM
tAdRzEnAcalE na viSayadvayE na sammukhastharaKSAsthalasya
prAptayE palAyitAnAm asmAkAM sudRPhA sAntvAnA jAyatE |

sa pratyAzAsmAkAM manOnaukAyA acalO laggarO bhUtva
vicchEdakavastrasyAbhyantaram praviSTA |

tatraivAsmAkam agrasarO yIzuH pravizya malkISEdakaH zrENyAM
nityasthAyI yAjako'bhavat |

zAlamasya rAjA sarvvOparisthasyEzvarasya yAjakazca san yo nR-
patInAM mArANat pratyAgatam ibrAhImaM sAkSATkRtyAziSaM gadita-
vAn,

yasmai cEbrAhIm sarvvadravyANAM dazamAMzaM dattavAn sa
malkISEdak svanAmno'rthE na prathamato dharmmarAjaH pazcAt za-
lamasya rAjArthataH zAntirAjo bhavati |

aparam tasya pitA mAta vaMzasya nirNaya AyuSa Arambho ji-
vanasya zESazcaitESam abhAvO bhavati, itthaM sa Izvaraputrasya
sadRzIkRtaH, sa tvanantakAlaM yAvad yAjakastiSThati |

ataEvAsmAkAM pUrVVapuruSa ibrAhIm yasmai luThitadravyANAM
dazamAMzaM dattavAn sa kIdRk mahAn tad AlOcayata |

yAjakatvaprApta lEvEH santAna vyavasthAnusArENa
lOkEbhyo'rthata ibrAhImo jAtEbhyaH svIyabhrAtRbhyo dazamAMza-
grahaNasyAdEzaM labdhavantaH |

kintvasau yadyapi tESAM vaMzAt noTpannastathApIbrAhImo
dazamAMzaM gRhItavAn pratijnjAnAm adhikAriNam AziSaM
gaditavAMzca |

aparam yaH zrEyAn sa kSudratarAyAziSaM dadAtItyatra ko'pi
sandEho nAsti |

aparam idAnIM yE dazamAMzaM gRhItanti tE mRtyOradhIna mAn-
avAH kintu tadAnIM yo gRhItavAn sa jIvatItipramANaprAptaH |

aparam dazamAMzagrAhI lEvirapIbrAhImdvArA dazamAMzaM dat-
tavAn Etadapi kathayitum zakyatE |

yato yadA malkISEdak tasya pitaram sAkSAT kRtavAn tadAnIM sa
lEviH pitururasyAsIt |

aparam yasya sambandhE loka vyavasthAM labdhavantastE na
lEviyayAjakavargENa yadi siddhiH samabhaviSyat tarhi hArONasya
zrENyA madhyAd yAjakaM na nirUpyEzvarENa malkISEdakaH zrENyA
madhyAd aparasyaikasya yAjakasyOtthApanaM kuta Avazyakam ab-
haviSyat?

yato yAjakavargasya vinimayE na sutaram vyavasthAyA api vini-
mayo jAyatE |

aparanjca tad vAkyaM yasyOddEzyaM so'parENa vaMzE na
samYuktA'sti tasya vaMzasya ca ko'pi kadApi vEduyAH karmma na
kRtavAn |

vastutastu yaM vaMzamadhi mUsA yAjakatvasyaikAM kathAmapi
na kathitavAn tasmin yihUdAvaMzE'smAkAM prabhu rjanma gRhIta-
vAn iti suspaSTaM |

tasya spaStataram aparaM pramaNamidaM yat malkISEdakaH
sAdRzyavatAparENA tAdRzEna yAjakEnOdEtavyaM,

yasya nirUpaNaM zarIrasambandhIyavidhiyuktayA vyavasthAyA na
bhavati kintvakSayajIvanayuktayA zaktyA bhavati |

yata Izvara idam sAkSyAM dattavAn, yathA, "tvaM malkISEdakaH
zrENyAM yAjako'si sadAtanaH |"

anEnAgravarttinO vidhE durbbalatAyA niSphalatAyAzca
hEtOrarthatO vyavasthayA kimapi siddhaM na jAtamitihEtOstasya
lOpO bhavati |

yayA ca vayam Izvarasya nikaTavarttinO bhavAma EtAdRzI
zrESThApratyAzA saMsthApyatE |

aparaM yIzuH zapathaM vinA na niyuktastasmAdapi sa
zrESThaniyamasya madhyasthO jAtaH |

yatastE zapathaM vinA yAjaka jAtaH kintvasau zapathEna jAtaH
yataH sa idamuktaH, yathA,

"paramEza idam zEpE na ca tasmAnnivartsyatE | tvaM
malkISEdakaH zrENyAM yAjako'si sadAtanaH |"

tE ca bahavo yAjaka abhavan yatastE mRtyunA nityasthAyitvat
nivAritAH,

kintvasAvanantakAlaM yAvat tiSThati tasmAt tasya yAjakatvaM na
parivarttanIyaM |

tato hEtO ryE manavAstEnEzvarasya sannidhiM gacchanti tAn sa
zESaM yAvat paritAtuM zaknOti yatastESAM kRtE prArthanAM kart-
tuM sa satataM jIvati |

aparam asmAkAM tAdRzamaH yAjakasya prayOjanamAsId yaH
pavitro 'hiMsako niSkalagkaH pApibhyO bhinnaH svargAdapyucIkR-
tazca syat |

aparam mahAyajakAnAM yathA tathA tasya pratidinaM prathamAM
svapApAnAM kRtE tataH paraM lOkAnAM pApAnAM kRtE balidAnasya
prayOjanaM nAsti yata AtmabalidAnaM kRtvA tad EkakRtvastEna sam-
pAditaM |

yato vyavasthayA yE mahAyajaka nirUpyantE tE daurbalyayukta
manavAH kintu vyavasthAtaH paraM zapathayuktEna vAkyEna yo
mahAyajako nirUpitaH so 'nantakAlArthaM siddhaH putra Eva |

kathyamanAnAM vAkyAnAM sArO'yam asmAkam EtAdRza EkO
mahAyajako'sti yaH svargE mahAmahimnaH siMhAsanasya dakSiNa-
pArzvO samupaviSTAvAn

yacca dUSyAM na manujaiH kintvIzvarENa sthApitaM tasya
satyadUSyasya pavitravastUnAnjca sEvakaH sa bhavati |

yata EkaikO mahAyajako naivEdyanAM balInAnjca danE niyujyatE,
atO hEtOrEtasyApi kinjcid utsarjanIyaM vidyata ityAvazyakaM |

kinjca sa yadi pRthivyAm asthAsyat tarhi yAjako nAbhaviSyat, yato
yE vyavasthAnusArAt naivEdyani dadatyEtAdRzA yAjaka vidyantE |

tE tu svargIyavastUnAM dRSTAntEna chAyaya ca sEvA-
manutiSThanti yato mUsasi dUSyAM sAdhayitum udyatE
satIzvarastadEva tamAdiSTAvAn phalataH sa tamuktavAn, yathA,
"avadhEhi girau tvAM yadyannidarzanaM darzitaM tadvat sarvvaNI
tvayA kriyantAM |"

kintvidAnIm asau tasmAt zrESThaM sEvakapadaM prAptavAn yataH sa zrESThapratijnjAbhiH sthApitasya zrESThaniyamasya madhyasthO'bhavat |

sa prathamO niyamO yadi nirddOSO'bhaviSyata tarhi dvitIyasya niyamasya kimapi prayOjanaM nAbhaviSyat |

kintu sa dOSamArOpayan tEbhyaH kathayati, yatha, "paramEzvara idaM bhASatE pazya yasmin samayE'ham isrAyElavaMzEna yihUdAvaMzEna ca sArddham EkaM navInaM niyamaM sthirIkariSyAmyEtAdRzaH samaya AyAti |

paramEzvarO'paramapi kathayati tESAM pUrvvapuruSANAM misaradEzAd AnayanArthaM yasmin dinE'haM tESAM karaM dhRtvA taiH saha niyamaM sthirIkRtavAn taddinasya niyamAnusArENa nahi yatas-tai rmama niyame lagghitE'haM tAn prati cintAM nAkaravaM |

kintu paramEzvaraH kathayati taddinAt paramahaM isrAyElavaMzIyaiH sArddham imaM niyamaM sthirIkariSyAmi, tESAM cittE mama vidhIn sthApayiSyAmi tESAM hRtpatrE ca tAn IEkhiSyAmi, aparamahaM tESAM IzvarO bhaviSyAmi tE ca mama lOkA bhaviSyanti |

aparaM tvaM paramEzvaraM jAnIhItivAkyEna tESAMEkaikO janaH svaM svaM samIpavAsinaM bhrAtaranjca puna rna zikSayiSyati yata AkSudrAt mahAntaM yAvat sarvve mAM jnjAsyanti |

yato hEtOrahaM tESAm adharmmAn kSamiSyE tESAM pApAnyaparAdhAMzca punaH kadApi na smariSyAmi | "

anEna taM niyamaM nUtanaM gaditvA sa prathamaM niyamaM purAtanIkRtavAn; yacca purAtanaM jIrNANjca jAtaM tasya lOpO nikaTO 'bhavat |

sa prathamO niyama ArAdhanAyA vividharItibhiraihikapavitrasthAnEna ca viziStA AsIt |

yato dUSyamEkaM niramIyata tasya prathamakOSThasya nAma pavitrasthAnamityAsIt tatra dIpavRkSO bhOjanAsanaM darzanIyapUpAnAM zrENI cAsIt |

tatpazcAd dvitIyAyAstiraSkariNyA abhyantarE 'tipavitrasthAnamitinAmakaM kOSThamAsIt,

tatra ca suvarNamayO dhUpAdhAraH paritaH suvarNamaNPita niyamamanjjUSA cAsIt tanmadhyE mAnnAyAH suvarNaghaTO hArONasya manjjaritadanaNPastakSitau niyamaprastarau,

tadupari ca karuNAsane chAyAkAriNau tEjOmayau kirUbAvAstAm, EtESAM vizESavRttAntakathanAya nAyaM samayaH |

EtESvIdRk nirmmitESu yAjaka IzvarasEvAm anutiSThanatO dUSyasya prathamakOSThaM nityaM pravizanti |

kintu dvitIyaM kOSThaM prativarSam EkakRtva EkAkinA mahAyajakEna pravizyatE kintvAtmanimittaM lOkAnAm ajnjAnakRtapApAnAnjca nimittam utsarjjanIyaM rudhiram anAdAya tEna na pravizyate |

ityanEna pavitra Atma yat jnjApayati tadidaM tat prathamaM dUSyaM yAvat tiSThati tAvat mahApavitrasthAnagAmI pantha aprakAzitastiSThati |

tacca dUSyaM varttamAnasamayasya dRSTantaH, yato hEtOH sAmprataM saMzOdhanakAlaM yAvad yannirUpitaM tadanusArAt sEvAkAriNO mAnasikasiddhikaraNE'samarthAbhiH

kEvalaM khAdyapEyESu vividhamajjanESu ca zArIrikarItibhi ryuktAni naivEdyAni balidAnAni ca bhavanti |

aparaM bhAvimaggalAnAM mahAyAjakaH khrISTa upasthAyAhas-tanirmmitEnArthata EtatsRSTE rbahirbhUtE na zrESThE na siddhE na ca dUSyE na gatvA

chAgAnAM gOvatsAnAM vA rudhiram anAdAya svIyarudhiram AdAyaikakRtva Eva mahApavitrasthAnaM pravizyAnantakAlikAM muktiM prAptavAn |

vRSachAgAnAM rudhirENA gavIbhasmanaH prakSEpENA ca yadyazucilOkAH zArIrizucitvAya pUyantE,

tarhi kiM manyadhvE yaH sadAtanEnAtmanA niSkalagkabalimiva svamEvEzvarAya dattavAn, tasya khrISTasya rudhirENA yuSmAkAM manAMsyamarEzvarasya sEvAyai kiM mRtyujanakEbhyaH karmmahyO na pavitrikAriSyantE?

sa nUtananiyamasya madhyasthO'bhavat tasyAbhiprAyO'yaM yat prathamaniyamalagghanarUpapApEbhyO mRtyunA muktau jAtAyAM AhUtalOkA anantakAlIyasampadaH pratijnjAphalaM labhEran |

yatra niyamO bhavati tatra niyamasAdhakasya bale rmRtyunA bhavitavyaM |

yatO hatE na balinA niyamaH sthirIbhavati kintu niyamasAdhako bali ryAvat jIvati tAvat niyamO nirarthakastiSThati |

tasmAt sa pUrvvaniyamO'pi rudhirapAtaM vinA na sAdhitaH |

phalataH sarvvalOkAn prati vyavasthAnusArENA sarvvA AjnjAH kathayitvA mUsA jalE na sindUrarvarNalOmna ESovatrNE na ca sArddhaM gOvatsAnAM chAgAnAnjca rudhiraM gRhItvA granthE sarvvalOkESu ca prakSipyA babhASE,

yuSmAn adhIzvarO yaM niyamaM nirUpitavAn tasya rudhiramEtat |

tadvat sa dUSyE'pi sEvArthakESu sarvvapAtrESu ca rudhiraM prakSiptavAn |

aparaM vyavasthAnusArENA prAyazaH sarvvAni rudhirENA pariSkriyantE rudhirapAtaM vinA pApamOcanaM na bhavati ca |

aparaM yaNi svargIyavastUnAM dRSTAntAstESAM EtaiH pAvanam Avazyakam AsIt kintu sAKSat svargIyavastUnAm EtEbhyaH zrESThE rbalidAnaiH pAvanamAvazyakaM |

yataH khrISTaH satyapavitrasthAnasya dRSTAntarUpaM hastakRtaM pavitrasthAnaM na praviSTavAn kintvasmannimittam idAnIm Izvarasya sAKSad upasthAtuM svargameEva praviSTaH |

yathA ca mahAyAjakaH prativarSaM parazONitamAdAya mahApavitrasthAnaM pravizati tathA khrISTE na punaH punarAtmOtsargo na karttavyaH,

karttavye sati jagataH sRSTikAlamArabhya bahuvaraM tasya mRtyubhOga AvazyakO'bhavat; kintvidAnIM sa AtmOtsargENA pApanAzArtham EkakRtvO jagataH zESakAlE pracakAzE |

aparaM yathA manuSasyaikakRtvO maraNaM tat pazcAd vicArO nirUpito'sti,

tadvat khrISTO'pi bahUnAM pApavahanArthaM balirUpE-NaikakRtva utsasRjE, aparaM dvitIyavArAM pApAd bhinnaH san ye taM pratIkSantE tESAM paritrANArthaM darzanaM dAsyati |

vyavasthA bhaviSyannmaggalAnAM chAyAsvarUpA na ca vastUnAM
mUrttisvarUpA tatO hEtO rnityaM dIyamAnairEkavidhai rvArSikabal-
ibhiH zaraNAgatalOkAn siddhAn karttuM kadApi na zaknOti |

yadyazakSyat tarhi tESAM ballnAM dAnaM kiM na nyavarttiSyata?
yataH sEvAkAriSvEkakRtvaH pavitrIbhUtESu tESAM kO'pi pApabOd-
haH puna rnAbhaviSyat |

kintu tai rbalidAnaiH prativatsaraM pApAnAM smAraNaM jAyatE |
yatO vRSANAM chAgAnAM vA rudhirENa pApamOcanaM na samb-
havati |

EtatkAraNAt khrISTEna jagat pravizyEdam ucyatE, yathA, "nESTvA
baliM na naivEdyaM dEhO mE nirmmitastvayA |

na ca tvaM balibhi rhavyaiH pApaghnai rVA pratuSyasi |
avAdiSaM tadaivAhaM pazya kurvve samAgamaM | dharmma-
granthasya sargE mE vidyatE likhita katha | Iza manO'bhilASastE mayA
sampUrayiSyatE |"

ityasmin prathamato yESAM dAnaM vyavasthAnusArAd bhavati
tAnyadhi tEnEdamuktaM yathA, balinaivEdyahavyAni pApaghnanjO-
pacArakAM, nEmAni vAnjchasi tvaM hi na caitESu pratuSyasIti |

tataH paraM tEnOktaM yathA, "pazya manO'bhilASaM tE kart-
tuM kurvve samAgamaM;" dvitIyam Etad vAkyaM sthirIkarttuM sa
prathamaM lumpati |

tEna manO'bhilASENa ca vayaM yIzukhrISTasyaikakRtvaH
svazarIrOtsargAt pavitrIkRtA abhavAma |

aparam EkaikO yAjakaH pratidinam upAsanAM kurvvan yaizca pA-
pAni nAzayituM kadApi na zakyantE tAdRzAn EkarUpAn balln punaH
punarutsRjan tiSThati |

kintvasau pApanAzakam EkaM baliM datvAnantakAlArtham Iz-
varasya dakSiNa upavizya

yAvat tasya zatravastasya pAdapIThaM na bhavanti tAvat pratIk-
SamANastiSThati |

yata EkEna balidAnEna sO'nantakAlArthaM pUyamAnAn lOkAn sAd-
hitavAn |

Etasmin pavitra AtmApnyasmAkaM pakSE pramANayati

"yatO hEtOstaddinAt param ahaM taiH sArddham imaM niyamaM
sthirIkariSyAmIti prathamata uktVA paramEzvarENEdaM kathitaM,
tESAM cittE mama vidhIn sthApayiSyAmi tESAM manaHsu ca tAn
lEkhiSyAmi ca,

aparanjca tESAM pApAnyaparAdhAMzca punaH kadApi na
smAriSyAmi |"

kintu yatra pApamOcanaM bhavati tatra pApArthakabalidAnaM
puna rna bhavati |

ato hE bhrAtaraH, yIZO rudhirENa pavitrasthAnapravEzAyAs-
mAkam utsAhO bhavati,

yataH sO'smadarthaM tiraskariNyArthataH svazarIRENa navInaM
jIvanayuktanjancaikaM panthAnaM nirmmitavAn,

aparanjczvarIyaparivArasyAdhyakSa EkO mahAyA-
jakO'smAkamasti |

ato hEtOrasmAbhiH saralAntaHkaraNai rdRPhavizvAsaiH pApa-
bOdhat prakSAlitamanObhi rnirmmalajale snAtazarIraizczEzvaram up-
Agatya pratyAzAyAH pratijnJA nizcala dhArayitavyA |

yato yastAm aggIkRtavAn sa vizvasanIyaH |

aparaM prEmni satkriyAsu caikaikasyOtsAhavRddhyartham as-
mAbhiH parasparaM mantrayitavyaM |

aparaM katipayalOkA yathA kurvvanti tathAsmAbhiH
sabhAkaraNaM na parityaktavyaM parasparam upadESTavyanjca
yatatast mahAdinam uttarOttaraM nikaTavartti bhavatIti yuSmAbhi
rdRzyatE |

satyamatasya jnjAnaprAptEH paraM yadi vayaM svaMcchaya pA-
pAcAraM kurmmastarhi pApAnAM kRtE 'nyat kimapi balidAnaM
nAvaziSyatE

kintu vicArasya bhayAnakA pratIkSA ripunAzakAnalasya tApaz-
cAvaziSyatE |

yaH kazcit mUsasO vyavasthAm avamanyatE sa dayAM vina
dvayOstisRNAM vA sAkSiNAM pramANENA hanyatE,

tasmAt kiM budhyadhvE yO jana Izvarasya putram avajAnAti yEna
ca pavitrIkRtO 'bhavat tat niyamasya rudhiram apavitraM jAnAti, anu-
grahakaram AtmAnam apamanyatE ca, sa kiyanmahAghOrataradaN-
Pasya yOgyO bhaviSyati?

yataH paramEzvaraH kathayati, "dAnaM phalasya matkarmma
sUCitaM pradadAmyahaM |" punarapi, "tadA vicArayiSyantE parEzEna
nijAH prajAH |" idaM yaH kathitavAn taM vayaM jAnImaH |

amarEzvarasya karayOH patanaM mahAbhayAnakaM |

hE bhrAtaraH, pUrvvadinAni smarata yatatastAdAnIM yUyaM dIp-
tiM prApya bahudurgatirUpaM saMgrAmaM sahamAna Ekato nindAk-
IEzaiH kautukIkRtA abhavata,

anyatazca tadbhOginAM samAMzinO 'bhavata |

yUyaM mama bandhanasya duHkhEna duHkhinO 'bhavata, yuS-
mAkam uttamA nitya ca sampattiH svargE vidyata iti jnjAtvA sANandaM
sarvvasvasyApaharaNam asahadhvanjca |

ataEva mahApuraskArayuktaM yuSmAkam utsAhaM na paritya-
jata |

yato yUyaM yEnEzvarasyEcchAM pAlayitvA pratijnjAyAH pha-
laM labhadhvaM tadarthaM yuSmAbhi rdhairyyAvalambanaM kart-
tavyaM |

yEnAgantavyaM sa svalpakALAt param AgamiSyati na ca vilambiSy-
atE |

"puNyavAn janO vizvAsEna jIviSyati kintu yadi nivarttatE tarhi
mama manastasmin na tOSaM yAsyati |"

kintu vayaM vinAzajanikAM dharmmAt nivRttiM na kurvvANA
AtmanaH paritrANAYA vizvAsaM kurvvAmahE |

vizvAsa AzaMsitAnAM nizcayaH, adRzyAnAM viSayANAM darzanaM
bhavati |

tEna vizvAsEna prAnjcO lOkAH prAmANyaM prAptavantaH |

aparam Izvarasya vAkyEna jagantyasRjyanta, dRSTavastUni
ca pratyakSavastubhyO nOdpadyantaitad vayaM vizvAsEna
budhyAmahE |

vizvAsEna hAbil Izvaramuddizya kAbilaH zrESThaM balidAnaM kR-tavAn tasmAccEzvarENa tasya dAnAnyadhi pramANE dattE sa dhArm-mika ityasya pramANaM labdhavAn tEna vizvAsEna ca sa mRtaH san adyApi bhASatE |

vizvAsEna hanOk yathA mRtyuM na pazyEt tathA lOkAntaraM nItaH, tasyOddEzazca kEnApi na prApi yata IzvarastaM lOkAntaraM nItavAn, tatpramANamidaM tasya lOkAntarIkaraNAt pUrvvaM sa IzvarAya rOc-itavAn iti pramANaM prAptavAn |

kintu vizvAsaM vinA ko'pIzvarAya rOcituM na zaknOti yata Iz-varO'sti svAnvESilOkEbhyaH puraskaraM dadAti cEtikathAyAm Iz-varazaraNagatai rvizvasitavyaM |

aparaM tadAnIM yAnyadRzyAnyAsan tAnIzvarENAdiSTaH san nOhO vizvAsEna bhItva svaparijanAnAM rakSArthaM pOtaM nirmmitavAn tEna ca jagajjanAnAM dOSan darzitavAn vizvAsAt labhyasya puN-yasyAdhikArI babhUva ca |

vizvAsEnEbrAhIm AhUtaH san AjnjAM gRhItva yasya sthAnasyAdhikArastEna prAptavyastat sthAnaM prasthitavAn kintu prasthAnasamayE kka yAmIti nAjAnAt |

vizvAsEna sa pratijnAtE dEzE paradEzavat pravasan tasyAH pratijn-jAyAH samAnAMzibhyAm ishAkA yAkUbA ca saha dUSyavAsyabhavat |

yasmAt sa IzvarENa nirmmitaM sthApitanjca bhittimUlayuktaM na-garaM pratyaiSata |

aparanjca vizvAsEna sArA vayOtkrAntA santyapi garbhadhAraNaya zaktiM prApya putravatyabhavat, yataH sA pratijnjAkAriNaM viz-vAsyam amanyata |

tatO hEtO rmRtakalpAd EkasmAt janAd AkAzIyanakSatrANiva gaNa-nAtItAH samudratIrasthasikata iva cAsaMkhyA lOkA utpEdirE |

EtE sarvvE pratijnjAyAH phalAnyaprApya kEvalaM dUrAt tAni nirIkSyA vanditva ca, pRthivyAM vayaM vidEzinaH pravAsinazcAs-maha iti svIkRtya vizvAsEna prANAN tatyajuH |

yE tu jana itthaM kathayanti taiH paitRkadEzo 'smAbhiranviSyata iti prakAzyatE |

tE yasmAd dEzAt nirgatAstaM yadyasmariSyam tarhi parAvart-tanAya samayam alapsyanta |

kintu tE sarvvOtkRSTam arthataH svargIyaM dEzam AkAgkSanti tasmAd IzvarastAnadhi na lajjamAnastESAM Izvara iti nAma gRhItavAn yataH sa tESAM kRtE nagaramEkaM saMsthApitavAn |

aparam ibrAhImaH parIkSayAM jAtAyAM sa vizvAsEnEshAkam ut-sasarja,

vastuta ishAki tava vaMzO vikhyAsyata iti vAg yamadhi kathitA tam advitIyaM putraM pratijnjAprAptaH sa utsasarja |

yata IzvarO mRtAnapyutthApayituM zaknOti sa mEnE tasmAt sa upamArUpaM taM lEbhe |

aparam ishAk vizvAsEna yAkUb ESAvE ca bhAviviSayAnadhyAziSaM dadau |

aparaM yAkUb maraNakAlE vizvAsEna yUSaphaH putrayOrEkaikas-mai janAyAziSaM dadau yaSTyA agrabhAgE samAlambya praNanAma ca |

aparaM yUSaph caramakAlE vizvAsEnEsrAyElvaMzIyanAM misa-radEzAd bahirgamanasya vAcAM jagAda nijAsthIni cAdhi samAdidEza |

navajAtO mUsAzca vizvAsAt trA n mAsAn svapitRbhyAm agOpyata
yatastau svazizuM paramasundaraM dRSTavantau rAjAjnjAnjca na za-
gkitavantau |

aparaM vayaHprAptO mUsA vizvAsAt phirauNO dauhitra iti nAma
nAggIcakAra |

yataH sa kSaNikAt pApajasukhabhOgAd Izvarasya prajAbhiH sArd-
dhaM duHkhabhOgaM vavrE |

tathA misaradEzIyanidhibhyaH khrISTanimittAM nindAM mahatIM
sampattiM mEnE yatO hEtOH sa puraskAradAnam apaikSata |

aparaM sa vizvAsEna rAjnjaH krOdhAt na bhItvA misaradEzaM
paritatyAja, yatastEnAdRzyaM vIkSamANEnEva dhairyayam Alambi |

aparaM prathamajAtAnAM hantA yat svIyalOkAn na
spRzEt tadarthaM sa vizvAsEna nistAraparvvIyabalicchEdanaM
rudhirasEcananjcAnuSThitAvAn |

aparaM tE vizvAsAt sthalEnEva sUphsAgarENa jagmuH kintu mis-
rIyalOkAstat karttum upakramya tOyESu mamajjuH |

aparanjca vizvAsAt taiH saptAhaM yAvad yirIhOH prAcIrasya
pradakSiNE kRtE tat nipapAta |

vizvAsAd rAhabnAmika vEzyApi prItya cArAn anugRhyAvizvAsib-
hiH sArddhaM na vinanAza |

adhikaM kiM kathayiSyAmi? gidiyOnO bArakaH zimzOnO yip-
tahO dAyUd zimUyELO bhaviSyadvAdinazcaitESAM vRttAntakathanAya
mama samayAbhAvO bhaviSyati |

vizvAsAt tE rAjyAni vazIkRtavantO dharmmakarmmANi sAdhita-
vantaH pratijnjAnAM phalaM labdhavantaH siMhAnAM mukhAni rud-
dhavantO

vahnErdAhaM nirvvApitavantaH khaggadhArAd rakSAM prApta-
vantO daurbalyE sabalIkRta yuddhe parAkramiNO jAtAH parESAM
sainyAni davayitavantazca |

yOSitaH punarutthAnEna mRtAn AtmajAn lEbhirE, aparE ca
zrESThOtthAnasya prAptErAzaya rakSAM agRhItvA tAPanEna mRta-
vantaH |

aparE tiraskAraiH kazAbhi rbandhanaiH kAraya ca parIkSitAH |

bahavazca prastarAghAtai rhataH karapatrai rVA vidIrNA yantrai
rvA kliSTAH khaggadhArai rVA vyApAditAH | tE mESANAM chAgAnAM
vA carmmANi paridhAya dInAH pIPitA duHkhArttAzcaAbhrAmyan |

saMsArO yESAm ayOgyastE nirjanasthAnESu parvvatESu gah-
varESu pRthivyAzchidreSu ca paryyaTan |

EtaiH sarvvai rvizvAsAt pramANaM prApi kintu pratijnjAyAH pha-
laM na prApi |

yatastE yathAsmAn vina siddha na bhavEyustathaivEzvarENAs-
mAkaM kRtE zrESThataraM kimapi nirdidize |

atO hEtOrEtAvatsAkSimEghai rvESTitAH santO vayamapi sarvvab-
hAram AzubAdhakaM pApanjca nikSipyAsmAkaM gamanAya nirUpite
mArgE dhairyayENa dhAvAma |

yazcAsmAkaM vizvAsasyAgrEsaraH siddhikartta cAsti taM
yIzUM vIkSAMahai yataH sa svasammukhasthitAnandasya
prAptyartham apamAnaM tucchIkRtya kruzasya yAtanAM sOPhavAn
IzvarIyasiMhAsanasya dakSiNapArzvE samupaviSTavAMzca |

yaH pApibhiH svaviruddham EtAdRzaM vaiparItyaM sOPhavAn tam
AlOcaya tE na yUyaM svamanaHsu zrAntAH klAntAzca na bhaviSy-
atha |

yUyaM pApE na saha yudhyantO'dyApi zONitavyayaparyyantaM
pratirOdhaM nAkuruta |

tathA ca putran pratIva yuSmAn prati ya upadEza uktastaM kiM
vismRtavantaH? "parEzE na kRtAM zAstiM hE matputra na tucchaya |
tE na saMbhartsitazcApi naiva klAmya kadAcana |

parEzaH prIyatE yasmin tasmai zAstiM dadAti yat | yantu putraM sa
gRhAti tamEva praharatyapi |"

yadi yUyaM zAstiM sahadhvaM tarhIzvaraH putrairiva yuSmAbhiH
sArddhaM vyavaharati yataH pitA yasmai zAstiM na dadAti tAdRzaH
putraH kaH?

sarvvE yasyAH zAstEraMzinO bhavanti sA yadi yuSmAkaM na bha-
vati tarhi yUyam AtmajA na kintu jAraja AdhvE |

aparam asmAkaM zArIrikajanmadAtArO'smAkaM zA-
stikAriNO'bhavan tE cAsmAbhiH sammAnitAstasmAd ya AtmanAM
janayitA vayaM kiM tatO'dhikaM tasya vazIbhUya na jIviSyAmaH?

tE tvalpadinAni yAvat svamanO'matAnusArE na zAstiM kRtavantaH
kintvESO'smAkaM hitAya tasya pavitratAya aMzitivAya cAsmAn zAsti |

zAstizca varrtamAnasamayE kEnApi nAnandajanika kintu zOka-
janikaiva manyatE tathApi yE tayA vinIyantE tEbhyaH sA pazcAt zAn-
tiyuktaM dharmmaphalaM dadAti |

ataEva yUyaM zithilAn hastAn durbbalAni jAnUni ca sabalAni kurud-
hvaM |

yathA ca durbbalasya sandhithAnaM na bhajyEta svasthaM tiStHt
tathA svacaraNArthaM saralaM mArgaM nirmmAta |

aparanjca sarvvaiH sArtham E kyabhAvaM yacca vinA paramEz-
varasya darzanaM kEnApi na lapsyatE tat pavitratvaM cESTadhvaM |

yathA kazcid IzvarasyAnugrahAt na patEt, yathA ca tiktatAya mU-
laM praruhya bAdhAjanakaM na bhavEt tE na ca bahavo'pavitra na
bhavEyuH,

yathA ca kazcit lampaTO va EkakRtva AhArArthaM svIyajyESThAd-
hikAravikrEtA ya ESaustadvad adharmmAcArI na bhavEt tathA sAvad-
hAnA bhavata |

yataH sa ESauH pazcAd AzIrvvAdAdhikArI bhavitum icchannapi
nAnugRhIta iti yUyaM jAnItha, sa cAzrupAtE na matyantaram
prArthayamAnO'pi tadupAyaM na lEbhe |

aparanjca spRzyaH parvvataH prajvalitO vahniH kRSNAvarNO
mEghO 'ndhakArO jhanjbhza tUrIvAdyaM vAkyAnAM zabdzca naitE-
SAM sannidhau yUyam AgatAH |

taM zabdaM zrutva zrOtArastAdRzaM sambhASaNaM yat puna rna
jAyatE tat prArthitavantaH |

yataH pazurapi yadi dharAdharam spRzati tarhi sa pASANaghAtai
rhantavya ityAdEzaM sOPhuM tE nAzaknuvan |

tacca darzanam EvaM bhayanakaM yat mUsasOktaM
bhItastrAsayuktazcAsmIti |

kintu sIyOnparvvato 'marEzvarasya nagaram svargasthayirUzAla-
mam ayutAni divyadUtAH

svargE likhitAnAM prathamajAtAnAm utsavaH samitizca sarvvESAM vicArAdhipatirIzvaraH siddhIkRtadhArmmikAnAm AtmAnO

nUtananiyamasya madhyasthO yIzuH, aparaM hAbilO raktAt zrEyaH pracArakaM prOkSaNasya raktanjcaitESAM sannidhau yUyam AgatAH |

sAvadhAnA bhavata taM vaktAraM nAvajAnIta yatO hEtOH pRthivIsthitaH sa vaktA yairavajnjAtastai ryadi rakSA nAprApi tarhi svargIyavaktuH parAgmukhIbhUyAsmAbhiH kathaM rakSA prApsyatE?

tada tasya ravAt pRthiviI kampitA kintvidAnIM tEnEdaM prati-
njAtaM yatha, "ahaM punarEkakRtvaH pRthivIM kampayiSyAmi kE-
valaM tannahi gaganamapi kampayiSyAmi |"

sa EkakRtvaH zabdO nizcalaviSayANAM sthitayE nirmmitAnAmiva canjcalavastUnAM sthAnAntarIkaraNaM prakAzayati |

ataEva nizcalarAgyaprAptairasmAbhiH sO'nugraha AlambitavyO yEna vayaM sAdaraM sabhayanjca tuSTijanakarUpENEzvaraM sEvitum zaknuyAma |

yatO'smAkam IzvaraH saMhArakO vahniH |

bhrAtRSu prEma tiSThatu | atithisEvA yuSmAbhi rna vismaryyatAM yatastayA pracchannarUpENa divyadUtAH kESAnjcid atithayO'bhavan |

bandinaH sahabandibhiriva duHkkinazca dEhavAsibhiriva yuSmAbhiH smaryyantAM |

vivAhaH sarvvESAM samIpE sammAnitavyastadIyazayya ca zuciH kintu vEzyAgAminaH pAradArikAzcEzvarENa daNPayiSyante |

yUyam AcArE nirIObha bhavata vidyamAnaviSayE santuSyata ca yasmAd Izvara EvEdaM kathitavAn, yatha, "tvAM na tyakSyAmi na tvAM hAsyAmi |"

ataEva vayam utsAhEnEdaM kathayitum zaknumaH, "matpakSE paramEzO'sti na bhESyAmi kadAcana | yasmAt mAM prati kiM karttuM mAnavaH pArayiSyati | |"

yuSmAkaM yE nAyaka yuSmabhyam Izvarasya vAkyAM kathitavan-
tastE yuSmAbhiH smaryyantAM tESAM AcArasya pariNAMam AlOcyA yuSmAbhistESAM vizvAsO'nukriyatAM |

yIzuH khrISTaH zvO'dya sada ca sa EvAstE |

yUyam nAnAvidhanUtanazikSAbhi rna parivarttadhvaM yatO'nugrahENantaHkaraNasya susthirIbhavanaM kSEmaM na ca khAdyadravyaiH | yatastadAcAriNastai rnOpakRtAH |

yE daSyasya sEvAM kurvvanti tE yasyA dravyabhOjanasyAnad-
hikAriNastAdRzI yajnjavEdirasmAkam AstE |

yatO yESAM pazUnAM zONitaM pApanAzAya mahAyAjakEna ma-
hApavitrasthAnasyAbhyantaram nIyatE tESAM zarIrANi zibirAd bahi rdahyantE |

tasmAd yIzurapi yat svarudhirENa prajAH pavitrIkuryyAt tadarthaM nagaradvArasya bahi rmRtiM bhuktavAn |

atO hEtOrasmAbhirapi tasyApamAnaM sahamAnaiH zibirAd bahis-
tasya samIpaM gantavyaM |

yatO 'trAsmAkam sthAyi nagaram na vidyatE kintu bhAvi nagaram asmAbhiranviSyatE |

ataEva yIzunAsmAbhi rnityaM prazaMsArUpO balirarthatastasya
nAmAggIkurvvatAm OSThAdharANAM phalam IzvarAya dAtavyaM |

aparanjca parOpakArO dAnanjca yuSmAbhi rna vismaryyatAM
yatastAdRzaM balidAnam IzvarAya rOcatE |

yUyaM svanAyakAnAm AjnjAgrAhiNO vazyAzca bhavata yatO yairu-
panidhiH pratidAtavyastAdRzA lOkA iva tE yuSmadIyAtmanAM rak-
SaNArthaM jAgrati, atastE yathA sAnandAstat kuryyu rna ca sArttas-
varA atra yatadhvaM yatastESAm ArttasvarO yuSmAkam iSTajanako
na bhavEt |

aparanjca yUyam asmannimittiM prArthanAM kuruta yatO vayam
uttamamanOviziSTAH sarvvatra sadAcAraM karttum icchukAzca
bhavAma iti nizcitaM jAnImaH |

vizESatO'haM yathA tvarayA yuSmabhyaM puna rdIyE tadarthaM
prArthanAyai yuSmAn adhikaM vinayE |

anantaniyamasya rudhirENa viziSTO mahAn mESapAlakO yEna
mRtagaNamadhyAt punarAnAyi sa zAntidAyaka IzvarO

nijAbhimatasAdhanAya sarvvasmin satkarmmaNi yuSmAn siddhAn
karOtu, tasya dRSTau ca yadyat tuSTijanakaM tadEva yuSmAkaM mad-
hyE yIzunA khrISTEna sAdhayatu | tasmai mahimA sarvvaDA bhUyAt |
AmEn |

hE bhrAtaraH, vinayE'haM yUyam idam upadEzavAkyaM sahad-
hvaM yatO'haM saMkSEpENa yuSmAn prati likhitavAn |

asmAkaM bhrAta tImathiyO muktO'bhavad iti jAnIta, sa ca yadi
tvarayA samAgacchati tarhi tEna sArddhaMm ahaM yuSmAn sAkSAT
kariSyAmi |

yuSmAkaM sarvvAn nAyakAn pavitralOkAMzca namaskuruta |
aparam itAliyAdEzIyAnAM namaskAraM jnjAsyatha |

anugrahO yuSmAkaM sarvvESAM sahAyO bhUyAt | AmEn |

yAkUbaH patraM

Izvarasya prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya ca dAsO yAkUb vikIrNIbhUtAn
dvAdazaM vaMzAn prati namaskRtya patraM likhati |

hE mama bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yadA bahuvidhaparIkSASu nipatata
tadA tat pUrNANandasya kAraNaM manyadhvaM |

yatO yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya parIkSitatvEna dhairyyaM sampAdyata
iti jAnItha |

tacca dhairyyaM siddhaphalaM bhavatu tEna yUyaM siddhAH sam-
pUrNAzca bhaviSyatha kasyApi guNasyAbhAvazca yuSmAkaM na bhav-
iSyati |

yuSmAkaM kasyApi jnjAnAbhAvO yadi bhavEt tarhi ya IzvaraH sar-
alabhAvEna tiraskAranjca vinA sarvvEbhyO dadAti tataH sa yAcatAM
tatastasmai dAyiSyatE |

kintu sa niHsandEhaH san vizvAsEna yAcatAM yataH sandigdho
mAnavO vAyuna cAlitasyOtplavamAnasya ca samudrataraggasya
sadRzO bhavati |

tAdRzO mAnavaH prabhOH kinjcit prApsyatIti na manyatAM |

dvimanA lokaH sarvvagatiSu canjalO bhavati |

yO bhrAtA namraH sa nijOnnatyA zlAghatAM |

yazca dhanavAn sa nijanamratayA zlAghatAMyataH sa tRNapuSpa-
vat kSyaM gamiSyati |

yataH satApEna sUryyENOditya tRNAm zOSyatE tatpuSpanjca
bhrazyati tEna tasya rUpasya saundaryyaM naziyati tadvad
dhanilOkO'pi svIyamUPhatayA mlAsyati |

yO janaH parIkSAM sahatE sa Eva dhanyaH, yataH parIkSitatvaM
prApya sa prabhuna svaprEmakAribhyaH pratijnjAtaM jIvanamuku-
TaM lapsyatE |

IzvarO mAM parIkSata iti parIkSAsamayE kO'pi na vadatu yataH
pApAyEzvarasya parIkSA na bhavati sa ca kamapi na parIkSatE |

kintu yaH kazcit svIyamanOvAnjchayAkRSyatE lObhyatE ca tasyaiva
parIkSA bhavati |

tasmAt sA manOvAnjchA sagarbha bhUtva duSkRtiM prasUtE
duSkRtizca pariNAmaM gatva mRtyuM janayati |

hE mama priyabhrAtaraH, yUyaM na bhrAmyata |

yat kinjcid uttamaM dAnaM pUrNO varazca tat sarvvaM UrddhvAd
arthatO yasmin dazAntaraM parivarttanajAtacchAyA vA nAsti tasmAd
dIptyAkarAt pituravarOhati |

tasya sRSTavastUnAM madhyE vayaM yat prathamaphalasvarUpA
bhavAmastadarthaM sa svEcchAtaH satyamatasya vAkyEnAsman
janayAmAsa |

ataEva hE mama priyabhrAtaraH, yuSmAkam EkaikO janaH zra-
vaNE tvaritaH kathanE dhIraH krOdhe'pi dhIro bhavatu |

yatO mAnavasya krOdha IzvarIyadharmmaM na sAdhayati |

atO hEtO ryUyaM sarvvAm azucikriyAM duSTatAbAhulyanjca
nikSipya yuSmanmanasAM paritrANE samarthaM rOpitaM vAkyam
namrabhAvEna gRhIIta |

aparanjca yUyaM kEvalam AtmavanjcayitArO vAkyasya zrOtArO na
bhavata kintu vAkyasya karmmakAriNO bhavata |

yato yaH kazcid vAkyasya karmmakArI na bhUtvA kEvalaM tasya zrOtA bhavati sa darpaNE svIyazArIrikavadanaM nirIkSamANasya manujasya sadRzaH |

AtmAkArE dRSTe sa prasthAya kIdRza AsIt tat tatkSaNAd vismarati |
kintu yaH kazcit natvA mukteH siddhAM vyavasthAM ALOkya tiSThati sa vismRtiyuktaH zrOtA na bhUtvA karmmakarttaiva san svakAryyE dhanyO bhaviSyati |

anAyattarasanaH san yaH kazcit svamanO vanjcayitvA svaM bhaktam manyatE tasya bhakti rmudha bhavati |

kleZakAlE pitRhInAnAM vidhavAnAnjca yad avEkSaNaM saMsArAcCa niSkalagkEna yad AtmarakSaNaM tadEva piturIzvarasya sAKSat zuci rnirmmaLA ca bhaktiH |

hE mama bhrAtaraH, yUyam asmAkAM tEjasvinaH prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya dharmmaM mukhApEkSya na dhArayata |

yato yuSmAkAM sabhAyAM svarNAGgurIyakayukte bhrAjiSNuparicchade puruSE praviSTe malinavastre kasmImzcid daridre'pi praviSTe

yUyam yadi taM bhrAjiSNuparicchadavasAnaM janaM nirIkSya vadEta bhavAn atrOttamasthAna upavizatviti kinjca taM daridraM yadi vadEta tvam amusmin sthAnE tiSTha yadvAtra mama pAdapITha upavizEti,

tarhi manaHsu vizESya yUyaM kiM kutarkaiH kuvicArakA na bhavatha?

hE mama priyabhrAtaraH, zRNuta, saMsArE yE daridrAstAn IzvarO vizvAsEna dhaninaH svaprEmakAribhyazca pratizrutasya rAjyasyAdhikAriNaH karttuM kiM na varItavAn? kintu daridro yuSmAbhiravajnjAyatE |

dhanavanta Eva kiM yuSmAn nOpadravanti balAcCa vicArAsanAnAM samIpaM na nayanti?

yuSmadupari parikIrtitaM paramaM nAma kiM tairEva na nindyatE?

kinjca tvaM svasamIpavAsini svAtmavat prIyasva, EtacchAstrIyavacanAnusAratO yadi yUyaM rAjakIyavyavasthAM pAlayatha tarhi bhadraM kurutha |

yadi ca mukhApEkSAM kurutha tarhi pApam Acaratha vyavasthaya cAjnjAlagghina iva dUSyadhvE |

yato yaH kazcit kRtsnAM vyavasthAM pAlayati sa yadyEkasmin vidhau skhalati tarhi sarvvESAM aparAdhI bhavati |

yato hEtOstvaM paradArAn mA gacchEti yaH kathitavAn sa Eva narahatyAM mA kuryyA ityapi kathitavAn tasmAt tvaM paradArAn na gatvA yadi narahatyAM karOSi tarhi vyavasthAlagghI bhavasi |

muktE rvyavasthAtO yESAM vicArEna bhavitavyaM tAdRza lOkA iva yUyaM kathAM kathayata karmma kuruta ca |

yO dayAM nAcarati tasya vicArO nirddayEna kAriSyatE, kintu daya vicAram abhibhaviSyati |

hE mama bhrAtaraH, mama pratyayO'stIti yaH kathayati tasya karmmaNi yadi na vidyanta tarhi tEna kiM phalaM? tEna pratyayEna kiM tasya paritrANaM bhavitum zaknOti?

kESucid bhrAtRSu bhaginISu vA vasanahInESu prAtyahikAhArahInESu ca satsu yuSmAkAM kO'pi tEbhyaH zarIrArthaM prayOjanjAnyAni dravyANi na datvA yadi tAn vadEt,

yUyaM sakuzalaM gatvOSNagAtrA bhavata tRpyata cEti tarhyEtE na kiM phalaM?

tadvat pratyayO yadi karmmabhi ryuktO na bhavEt tarhyEkAktivAt mRta EvAstE|

kinjca kazcid idaM vadiSyati tava pratyayO vidyate mama ca karmMANi vidyantE, tvaM karmmahInaM svapratyayaM mAM darzaya tarhyahamapi matkarmmabhyaH svapratyayaM tvAM darzayiSyAmi|

Eka IzvarO 'stIti tvaM pratyESi| bhadraM karOSi| bhUtA api tat pratiyanti kampantE ca|

kintu hE nirbbOdhamAnava, karmmahInaH pratyayO mRta EvAstyEtad avagantuM kim icchasi?

asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSO ya ibrAhIm svaputram ishAkaM yajn-javEdyAm utsRSTavAn sa kiM karmmabhyO na sapuNyIkRtaH?

pratyayE tasya karmmaNAM sahakAriNi jAtE karmmabhiH pratyayaH siddhO 'bhavat tat kiM pazyasi?

itthanjcaEdaM zAstrIyavacanaM saphalam abhavat, ibrAhIm paramEzvarE vizvasitavAn tacca tasya puNyAyAgaNyata sa cEzvarasya mitra iti nAma labdhavAn|

pazyata mAnavaH karmmabhyaH sapuNyIkriyatE na caikAkinA pratyayEna|

tadvad yA rAhabnAmika vArAggana cArAn anugRhyAparEna mArgEna visasarja sApi kiM karmmabhyO na sapuNyIkRtaH?

ataEvAtmahInO dEhO yathA mRtO'sti tathaiva karmmahInaH pratyayO'pi mRtO'sti|

hE mama bhrAtaraH, zikSakairasmAbhi rgurutaradaNPO lapsyata iti jnjAtva yUyam anEkE zikSaka mA bhavata|

yataH sarvvE vayaM bahuviSayESu skhalAmaH, yaH kazcid vAkyE na skhalati sa siddhapuruSaH kRtsnaM vazIkarttuM samarthazcAsti|

pazyata vayam azvAn vazIkarttuM tESAM vaktrESu khalInAn nidhaya tESAM kRtsnaM zarIram anuvarttayAmaH|

pazyata yE pOtA atIva bRhadAkArAH pracaNPavAtaizca cAlitAstE'pi karNadhArasya manO'bhimatAd atikSudrENa karNENa vAnjchitaM sthAnaM pratyuvarttantE|

tadvad rasanApi kSudratarAggaM santiI darpavAkyAni bhASatE| pazyata kIdRgmahAraNyaM dahyatE 'lpEna vahnina|

rasanApi bhavEd vahniradharmmarUpapiSTape| asmadaggESu rasanA tAdRzaM santiSThati sA kRtsnaM dEhaM kalagkayati sRSTirathasya cakram prajvalayati narakAnaEna jvalati ca|

pazupakSyurOgajalacarANAM sarvvESAM svabhAvO damayituM zakyatE mAnuSikasvabhAvEna damayanjcakre ca|

kintu mAnavAnAM kEnApi jihvA damayituM na zakyatE sA na ni-vAryyam aniSTaM halAhalaviSENa pUrNA ca|

tayA vayaM pitaram IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH, tayA cEzvarasya sAdRzyE sRSTAN mAnavAn zapAmaH|

EkasmAd vadanAd dhanyavAdazApau nirgacchataH| hE mama bhrAtaraH, EtAdRzaM na karttavyaM|

prasravaNaH kim EkasmAt chidrAt miSTaM tiktanjca tOyaM nirgamayati?

hE mama bhrAtaraH, uPumbarataruH kiM jitaphalAni drAkSAlatA
vA kim uPumbaraphalAni phalituM zaknOti? tadvad EkaH prasravaNO
lavaNamiSTE tOyE nirgamayituM na zaknOti |

yuSmAkaM madhyE jnjAnI subOd hazca ka AstE? tasya karmmAnI
jnjanAmUlakamRdutAyuktAnIti sadAcArAt sa pramANayatu |

kintu yuSmadantaHkaraNamadhyE yadi tiktErSyA vivAdEcchA ca
vidyatE tarhi satyamatasya viruddhaM na zLAghadhvaM nacAnRtaM
kathayata |

tAdRzaM jnjAnam UrddhvAd AgataM nahi kintu pArthivaM zarIri
bhautikanjca |

yatO hEtOrIrSyA vivAdEcchA ca yatra vE dyEtE tatraiva kalahaH
sarvvaM duSkRtanjca vidyatE |

kintUrddhvAd AgataM yat jnjAnaM tat prathamaM zuci tataH
paraM zAntaM kSantam AzusandhEyaM dayAdisatphalaiH paripUr-
Nam asandigdhaM niSkapaTanjca bhavati |

zAntyAcAribhiH zAntyA dharmmaphalaM rOpyatE |

yuSmAkaM madhyE samara raNazca kuta utpadyantE?
yuSmadaggazibirAzritAbhyaH sukhEcchAbhyaH kiM nOtpadyantE ?

yUyaM vAnjchatha kintu nApnutha, yUyaM narahatyAm IrSyAnjca
kurutha kintu kRtArtha bhavituM na zaknutha, yUyaM yudhyatha
raNaM kurutha ca kintvaprAptAstiSThatha, yatO hEtOH prArthanAM
na kurutha |

yUyaM prArthayadhvE kintu na labhadhvE yatO hEtOH svasukhab-
hOgESu vyayArthaM ku prArthayadhvE |

hE vyabhicAriNO vyabhicAriNyazca, saMsArasya yat maitryaM tad
Izvarasya zAtravamiti yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? ata Eva yaH kazcit saM-
sArasya mitraM bhavitum abhilaSati sa EvEzvarasya zatru rbhavati |

yUyaM kiM manyadhvE? zAstrasya vAkyam kiM phalahInaM
bhavEt? asmadantarvAsI ya Atma sa vA kim IrSyArthaM prEma karOti?

tannahi kintu sa pratulaM varaM vitarati tasmAd uktamAstE yathA,
AtmAbhimAnalOkAnAM vipakSO bhavatIzvaraH | kintu tEnaiva nam-
rEbhyaH prasAdAd dlyatE varaH | |

ataEva yUyam Izvarasya vazya bhavata zayatAnaM saMrundha tEna
sa yuSmattaH palAyiSyatE |

Izvarasya samIpavarttinO bhavata tEna sa yuSmAkaM samIpavarttI
bhaviSyati | hE pApinaH, yUyaM svakarAn pariSkurudhvaM | hE dvi-
manOlOkAH, yUyaM svAntaHkaraNani zucInI kurudhvaM |

yUyam udvijadhvaM zOcata vilapata ca, yuSmAkaM hAsaH zOkAya,
Anandazca kAtaratAyai parivarttEtAM |

prabhOH samakSaM namra bhavata tasmAt sa yuSmAn ucIkariSy-
ati |

hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM parasparaM ma dUSayata | yaH kazcid
bhrAtaraM dUSayati bhrAtu rvicAranjca karOti sa vyavasthAM dUSay-
ati vyavasthAyAzca vicAraM karOti | tvaM yadi vyavasthAyA vicAraM
karOSi tarhi vyavasthApAlayitA na bhavasi kintu vicArayitA bhavasi |

advitlyO vyavasthApako vicArayitA ca sa EvAstE yO rakSituM nAza-
yitunjca pArayati | kintu kastvaM yat parasya vicAraM karOSi?

adya zvO vA vayam amukanagaraM gatvA tatra varSamEkaM
yApayantO vANijyaM kariSyAmaH lAbhaM prApsyAmazcEti kathAM
bhASamANA yUyam idAnIM zRNuta |

zvaH kiM ghaTiSyatE tad yUyaM na jAnItha yatO jIvanaM vO bhavEt
kIdRk tattu bASpasvarUpakaM, kSaNamAtraM bhavEd dRzyaM lupyatE
ca tataH paraM |

tadanuktvA yuSmAkam idaM kathanIyaM prabhOricchAtO vayaM
yadi jIvAmastarhyEtat karmma tat karmma vA kariSyAma iti |

kintvidAnIM yUyaM garvvavAkyaiH zlAghanaM kurudhvE tAdRzaM
sarvvaM zlAghanaM kutsitamEva |

atO yaH kazcit satkarmma karttaM viditvA tanna karOti tasya pApaM
jAyatE |

hE dhanavantaH, yUyam idAnIM zRNuta yuSmAbhirAgamiSyatk-
IEzahEtOH krandyatAM vilapyatAnjca |

yuSmAkaM draviNaM jIrnAM kITabhuktAH sucElakAH |

kanakaM rajatanjcaApi vikRtiM pragamiSyati, tatkalagkazca yuS-
mAkaM pApaM pramANayiSyati, hutAzavacca yuSmAkaM pizitaM khA-
dayiSyati | ittham antimaghasrESu yuSmAbhiH sanjcitaM dhanaM |

pazyata yaiH kRSivalai ryuSmAkaM zasyAni chinnAni tEbhyO
yuSmAbhi ryad vEtanaM chinnaM tad uccai rdhvaniM karOti
tESAM zasyacchedakAnAm ArttarAvaH sEnApatEH paramEzvarasya
karNakuharaM praviSTaH |

yUyaM pRthivyAM sukhabhOgaM kAmukatAnjcaAritavantaH, ma-
hAbhOjasya dina iva nijAntaHkaraNani paritarpitavantazca |

aparanjca yuSmAbhi rdhArmmikasya danPAjnJA hatyA cAkAri
tathApi sa yuSmAn na pratiruddhavAn |

hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM prabhOrAgamanaM yAvad dhairyamAlam-
badhvaM | pazyata kRSivalO bhUmE rbahumUlyam phalaM pratIk-
SamANO yAvat prathamam antimanjca vRSTijalaM na prApnOti tAvad
dhairyam Alambate |

yUyamapi dhairyamAlambya svAntaHkaraNani sthirIkuruta,
yataH prabhOrupasthitiH samIparvarttinyabhavat |

hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yad danPyA na bhavEta tadarthaM paras-
paraM na glAyata, pazyata vicArayitA dvArasamIpe tiSThati |

hE mama bhrAtaraH, yE bhaviSyadvAdinaH prabhO rnAmna bh-
ASitavantastAn yUyaM duHkhasahanasya dhairyasya ca dRSTAntAn
jAnIta |

pazyata dhairyayzIlA asmAbhi rdhanya ucyantE | AyUbo dhairyyaM
yuSmAbhirazrAvi prabhOH pariNAMazcAdarzi yataH prabhu rbahukR-
paH sakaruNazcAsti |

hE bhrAtaraH vizESata idaM vadAmi svargasya vA pRthivyA
vAnyavastunO nAma grhItvA yuSmAbhiH ko'pi zapathO na kriyatAM,
kintu yathA danPyA na bhavata tadarthaM yuSmAkaM tathaiva tannahi
cEtivAkyaM yathESTaM bhavatu |

yuSmAkaM kazcid duHkhi bhavati? sa prArthanAM karOtu | kazcid
vAnanditO bhavati? sa gItaM gAyatu |

yuSmAkaM kazcit pIPitO 'sti? sa samiteH prAcInAn AhvAtu tE
ca pabhO rnAmna taM tailEnAbhiSicya tasya kRtE prArthanAM kurv-
vantu |

tasmAd vizvAsajAtaprArthanayA sa rOgI rakSAM yAsyati prabhuzca
 tam utthApayiSyati yadi ca kRtapApO bhavEt tarhi sa taM kSamiSyatE |
 yUyaM parasparam aparAdhAn aggIkurudhvam ArOgyaprApt-
 yarthanjcaikajanO 'nyasya kRtE prArthanAM karOtu dhArmmikasya
 sayatnA prArthanA bahuzaktiviziSTA bhavati |

ya EliyO vayamiva sukhaduHkhabhOgI marttya AsIt sa
 prArthanayAnAvRSTiM yAcitavAn tEna dEzE sArddhavatsaratrayaM
 yAvad vRSTi rna babhUva |

pazcAt tEna punaH prArthanAyAM kRtAyAm AkAzastOyAnyavarSIt
 pRthivI ca svaphalAni prArOhayat |

hE bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kasmiMzcit satyamAd bhraSTE yadi
 kazcit taM parAvarttayati

tarhi yO janaH pApinaM vipathabhramaNAt parAvarttayati sa tasy-
 AtmAnaM mRtyuta uddhariSyati bahupApAnyAvariSyati cEti jAnAtu |

1 pitarasya patraM

panta-gAlAtiyA-kappadakiyA-AziyA-bithuniyAdEzESu pravAsinO yE vikIrNalOkAH

piturIzvarasya pUrvvanirNayAd AtmanaH pAvanEna yIzukhrIS-TasyAjnjAgrahaNaya zONitaprOkSaNaya cAbhirucitAstAn prati yIzukhrISTasya prEritaH pitaraH patraM likhati| yuSmAn prati bAhulyEna zAntiranugrahazca bhUyAstAM|

asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya tAta IzvarO dhanyaH, yataH sa svakIyabahukRpAtO mRtagaNamadhyAd yIzukhrISTasyOtthAnEna jI-vanapratyAzArtham arthatO

'kSayaniSkalagkAmlAnasampattiprAptyartham asmAn puna rjanayAmAsa| sA sampattiH svargE 'smAkaM kRtE sanjcitA tiSThati,

yUyanjcEzvarasya zaktitaH zESakAlE prakAzyaparitrANArthaM viz-vAsEna rakSyadhvE|

tasmAd yUyaM yadyapyAnandEna praphulla bhavatha tathApi sAm-prataM prayOjanahEtOH kiyatkAlaparyyantaM nAnAvidhaparIkSAB-hiH klizyadhvE|

yatO vahnina yasya parIkSA bhavati tasmAt nazvarasuvarNAdapi bahumUlyam yuSmAkaM vizvAsarUpaM yat parIkSitaM svarNaM tEna yIzukhrISTasyAgamanasamayE prazaMsAyAH samAdarasya gauravasya ca yOgyatA prAptavyA|

yUyaM taM khrISTam adRSTvApi tasmin prIyadhvE sAmprataM taM na pazyantO'pi tasmin vizvasantO 'nirvvacanIyEna prabhAvayuktEna cAnandEna praphulla bhavatha,

svavizvAsasya pariNAmarUpam AtmanAM paritrANaM labhadhvE ca|

yuSmAsu yO 'nugrahO varttatE tadviSayE ya IzvarIyavAkyam kathi-tavantastE bhaviSyadvAdinastasya paritrANasyAnvESaNam anusand-hAnanjca kRtavantaH|

vizESatastESAMantarvvAsI yaH khrISTasyAtma khrISTE varttiSyamANani duHkhani tadanugAmiprabhAvanjca pUrvvaM prAkAzayat tEna kaH kIdRzO vA samayO niradizyataitasyAnusandhAnaM kRtavantaH|

tatastai rviSayaistE yanna svAn kintvasmAn upakurvantyEtat tESAM nikaTE prAkAzyata| yAMzca tAn viSayAn divyadUtA apya-vanataziraso nirIkSitum abhilaSanti tE viSayAH sAmprataM svargAt prESitasya pavitrasyAtmanaH sahAyyAd yuSmatsamIpE susaM-vAdapracArayitRbhiH prAkAzyanta|

ataEva yUyaM manaHkaTibandhanaM kRtvA prabuddhAH santO yIzukhrISTasya prakAzasamayE yuSmAsu varttiSyamAnasyAnugrahasya sampUrNAM pratyAzAM kuruta|

aparam pUrvvIyAjnjAnatAvasthAyAH kutsitAbhilASANAM yOgyam AcAraM na kurvvantO yuSmadAhvAnakArI yathA pavitrO 'sti

yUyamapyAjnjAgrAhisantAnA iva sarvvasmin AcArE tAdRk pavitra bhavata|

yatO likhitam AstE, yUyaM pavitrAstiSThata yasmAdahaM pavitraH|

aparanjca yO vinApakSapAtam EkaikamAnuSasya karm-
mAnusArAd vicArAM karOti sa yadi yuSmAbhistAta AkhyAyatE tarhi
svappravAsasya kALO yuSmAbhi rbhItya yApyatAM |

yUyaM nirarthakAt paitRkAcArAt kSayaNIyai rUpyasuvarNAdibhi
rmuktiM na prApya

niSkalagkanirmalamESazAvakasyEva khrISTasya bahumUlyEna
rudhirENa muktiM prAptavanta iti jAnItha |

sa jagatO bhittimUlasthApanAt pUrvvaM niyuktaH kintu caramadi-
nESu yuSmadarthaM prakAzitO 'bhavat |

yatastEnaiva mRtagaNAt tasyOtthApayitari tasmai gauravadAtari
cEzvarE vizvasitha tasmAd IzvarE yuSmAkaM vizvAsaH pratyAZA
cAstE |

yUyam AtmanA satyamatasyaAjnjAgrahaNadvArA niSkapaTaya
bhrAtRprEmnE pAvitamanasO bhUtvA nirmmalAntaHkaraNaiH
parasparaM gAPhaM prEma kuruta |

yasmAd yUyaM kSayaNIyavIryyAt nahi kintvakSayaNIyavIryyAd
Izvarasya jIvanadAyakEna nityasthAyinA vAkyEna punarjanma grHIta-
vantaH |

sarvvaprANI tRNAistulyastattEjastRNapuSpavat | tRNani parizuSy-
ati puSpANi nipatanti ca |

kintu vAkyAM parEzasyAnantakAlaM vitiSThatE | tadEva ca vAkyAM
susaMvAdEna yuSmAkam antikE prakAzitaM |

sarvvAn dvESAn sarvvAMzca chalAn kApaTyAnIrSyAH
samastaglanikathAzca dUrIkRtya

yuSmAbhiH paritrANaya vRddhiprAptyarthaM navajAtazizubhiriva
prakRtaM vAgdugdhaM pipAsyatAM |

yataH prabhu rmadhura EtasyAsvAdaM yUyaM prAptavantaH |

aparaM mAnuSairavajnjAtasya kintvIzvarENAbhirucitasya bahu-
mUlyasya jIvatprastasyEva tasya prabhOH sannidhim Agata

yUyamapi jIvatprastara iva nicIyamAna AtmikamandiraM khrIS-
TEna yIzunA cEzvaratOSakANAm AtmikabalInAM dAnArthaM pavitrO
yAjakavargO bhavatha |

yataH zAstrE likhitamAstE, yatha, pazya pASANA EkO 'sti sIyOni
sthApitO mayA | mukhyakONasya yOGyaH sa vRtazcAtIva mUlyavAn |
yO janO vizvasEt tasmin sa lajjAM na gamiSyati |

vizvAsinAM yuSmAkamEva samIpe sa mUlyavAn bhavati kintvav-
izvAsinAM kRtE nicEtRbhiravajnjAtaH sa pASANAH kONasya bhittimU-
laM bhUtvA bAdhAjanakaH pASANAH skhalanakArakazca zailO jAtaH |

tE cAvizvAsAd vAkyEna skhalanti skhalanE ca niyuktaH santi |

kintu yUyaM yEnAndhakAramadhyAt svakIyAzcaryyadIptimad-
hyam AhUtAstasya guNAn prakAzayitum abhirucitO vaMzO rAjakIyO
yAjakavargaH pavitra jAtiradhikarttavyAH prajAzca jAtaH |

pUrvvaM yUyaM tasya praja nAbhavata kintvidAnIm Izvarasya
praja AdvE | pUrvvam ananukampita abhavata kintvidAnIm
anukampita AdvE |

hE priyatamaH, yUyaM pravAsinO vidEzinazca loka iva manasaH
prAtikUlyEna yOdhibhyaH zArIrikasukhAbhilASEbhyO nivarttadhvam
ityahaM vinayE |

dEvapUjakAnAM madhyE yuSmAkam AcAra Evam uttamO bhavatu yathA tE yuSmAn duSkarmmakArilOkAniva puna rna nindantaH kRpAdrSTidinE svacakSurgOcarIyasatkriyAbhya Izvarasya prazamsAM kuryuH |

tatO hEtO ryUyaM prabhOranurOdhAt mAnavasRSTAnAM kartRtva-padAnAM vazIbhavata vizESatO bhUpAlasya yataH sa zrESThaH,

dEzAdhyakSANAnjca yatastE duSkarmmakAriNAM danPadAnArthaM satkarmmakAriNAM prazamsArthanjca tEna prEritAH |

itthaM nirbbOdhamaNuSANAm ajnjAnatvaM yat sadAcAribhi ryuSmAbhi nriruttarIkriyatE tad IzvarasyAbhimataM |

yUyaM svAdhInA ivAcarata tathApi duSTatAyA vESasvarUpAM svAdhInatAM dhArayanta iva nahi kintvIzvarasya dAsA iva |

sarvvAn samAdriyadhvaM bhrAtRvargE prIyadhvam IzvarAd bibhIta bhUpAlaM sammanyadhvaM |

hE dAsAH yUyaM sampUrNadarENa prabhUnAM vazya bhavata kEvalaM bhadrANAM dayAlUnAnjca nahi kintvanRjUnAmapi |

yato 'nyAyEna duHkhabhOgakAla IzvaracintayA yat klEzasahanaM tadEva priyaM |

pApaM kRtva yuSmAkaM capETAgHAtasahanEna kA prazamsA? kintu sadAcAraM kRtva yuSmAkaM yad duHkhasahanaM tadEvEzvarasya priyaM |

tadarthamEva yUyam AhUtA yataH khrISTO'pi yuSmannimittaM duHkhaM bhuktva yUyam yat tasya padacihnai rvrajEta tadarthaM dRSTAntamEkaM darzitavAn |

sa kimapi pApaM na kRtavAn tasya vadanE kApi chalasya katha nAsIt |

ninditO 'pi san sa pratinindAM na kRtavAn duHkhaM sahamAnO 'pi na bhartsitavAn kintu yathArthavicArayituH samIpe svaM samarpitavAn |

vayaM yat pApEbhyO nivRtya dharmmArthaM jIvAmastadarthaM sa svazarIrENasmAkaM pApAni kruza UPhavAn tasya prahArai ryUyaM svastha bhavata |

yataH pUrvaM yUyam bhramaNakArimESA ivAdhvaM kintvadhuna yuSmAkam AtmanAM pAlakasyAdhyakSasya ca samIpaM pratyAvarttitAH |

hE yOSitaH, yUyamapi nijasvAminAM vazya bhavata tathA sati yadi kEcid vAkyE vizvAsinO na santi tarhi

tE vinAvAkyaM yOSitAm AcArENArthatastESAM pratyakSENa yuSmAkaM sabhayasatItvAcArENakraSTuM zakSyantE |

aparaM kEzaracanaya svarNALagkAradhAraNona paricchadaparidhanEna va yuSmAkaM vAhyabhUSA na bhavatu,

kintvIzvarasya sAKSad bahumUlyakSamAzAntibhAvAkSayaratnEna yuktO gupta AntarikamAnava Eva |

yataH pUrvaM yAH pavitrastriya IzvarE pratyAzAmakurvvan tA api tAdRzImEva bhUSAM dhArayantyO nijasvAminAM vazya bhavan |

tathaiva sArA ibrAhImO vazya satI tAM patimAkhyAtavatI yUyanjca yadi sadAcAriNyO bhavatha vyAkulatayA ca bhIta na bhavatha tarhi tasyAH kanya AdhvE |

hE puruSAH, yUyaM jnjAnatO durbbalatarabhAjanairiva yOSidbhiH
sahavAsaM kuruta, Ekasya jIvanavarasya sahabhAginIbhyatAbhyaH
samAdaram vitarata ca na cEd yuSmAkaM prArthanAnAM bAdha
janiSyatE |

vizESatO yUyaM sarvva EkamanasaH paraduHkhai rduHkhitA bhrA-
tRpramiNaH kRpAvantaH prItibhAvAzca bhavata |

aniSTasya parizOdhEnAniSTaM nindAyA vA parizOdhEna
nindAM na kurvvanta AziSaM datta yatO yUyam AziradhikAriNO
bhavitumAhUtA iti jAnItha |

aparanjca, jIvanE prIyamANO yaH sudinAni didRkSatE | pApAt jih-
vAM mRSavAkyAt svAdharau sa nivarttayEt |

sa tyajEd duSTatAmArgaM satkriyaAnjca samAcarEt | mRgayANazca
zAntiM sa nityamEvAnudhAvatu |

lOcanE paramEzasyOnmIlitE dhArmmikAn prati | prArthanAyAH
kRtE tESAH tacchrOtrE sugamE sada | krOdhAsyanjca parEzasya
kadAcAriSu varttatE |

aparaM yadi yUyam uttamasyAnugAminO bhavatha tarhi kO yuS-
mAn hiMsiSyatE?

yadi ca dharmmArthaM klizyadhvaM tarhi dhanya bhaviSyatha |
tESAm AzagkayA yUyaM na bibhIta na vigkta vA |

manObhiH kintu manyadhvaM pavitraM prabhumIzvaraM |
aparanjca yuSmAkam AntarikapratyAzAyAstattvaM yaH kazcit
pRcchati tasmai zAntibhItibhyAm uttaraM dAtuM sada susajja
bhavata |

yE ca khrISTadharmmE yuSmAkaM sadAcAraM dUSayanti tE
duSkarmmakAriNAMiva yuSmAkam apavAdEna yat lajjitA bhavEyus-
tadarthaM yuSmAkam uttamaH saMvEdO bhavatu |

IzvarasyAbhimatAd yadi yuSmAbhiH klezaH sOPhavyastarhi
sadAcAribhiH klezasahanaM varaM na ca kadAcAribhiH |

yasmAd Izvarasya sannidhim asmAn AnEtum adhArmmikANAM
vinimayEna dhArmmikaH khrISTO 'pyEkakRtvaH pApANAM danPaM
bhuktavAn, sa ca zarIrasambandhE mArithaH kintvAtmanaH sam-
bandhE puna rjIvitO 'bhavat |

tatsambandhE ca sa yAtrAM vidhAya kArAbaddhAnAm AtmanAM
samIpe vAkyam ghOSitavAn |

purA nOHasya samayE yAvat pOtO niramIyata tAvad Izvarasya
dIrghasahiSNuta yadA vyalambata tadA tE'nAjnjAgrAhiNO'bhavan |
tEna pOtOnAlpe'rthAd aSTAvEva prANinastOyam uttIrNAH |

tannidarzananjcAvagAhanaM (arthataH zArIrikamalinatAyA
yastyAgaH sa nahi kintvIzvarAyOttamasaMvEdasya yA pratajnjA saiva)
yIzukhrISTasya punarutthAnEnEdAnIm asmAn uttArayati,

yataH sa svargaM gatvEzvarasya dakSiNE vidyatE svargIyadUtAH
zAsaKa balAni ca tasya vazIbhUtA abhavan |

asmAkaM vinimayEna khrISTaH zarIrasambandhE danPaM bhuk-
tavAn atO hEtOH zarIrasambandhE yO danPaM bhuktavAn sa pApAt
mukta

itibhAvEna yUyamapi susajjIbhUya dEhavAsasyAvaziSTaM
samayaM punarmAnavAnAm icchAsAdhanArthaM nahi kintvIz-
varasyEcchAsAdhanArthaM yApayata |

AyuSO yaH samayO vyatItastasmin yuSmAbhi ryad dEvapUjakAnAm
icchAsAdhanaM kAmakutsitAbhilASamadyapAnaraggarasamat-
tatAghRNArhadEvapUjAcaraNanjcAkAri tEna bAhulyaM |

yUyaM taiH saha tasmin sarvvanAzapagkE majjituM na dhAvatha,
ityanEnAz CaryyaM vijñjAya tE yuSmAn nindanti |

kintu yO jIvatAM mRtAnAnjca vicAraM karttum udyatO'sti tasmai
tairuttaraM dAyiSyatE |

yatO hEtO ryE mRtAstESAM yat mAnavOddEzyaH zArIrikavicAraH
kintvIzvarOddEzyam AtmikajIvanaM bhavat tadarthaM tESAmapi san-
nidhau susamAcAraH prakAzitO'bhavat |

sarvvESAm antimakAla upasthitastasmAd yUyaM subuddhayaH
prArthanArthaM jAgratazca bhavata |

vizESataH parasparaM gAPhaM prEma kuruta, yataH, pApAnAmapi
bAhulyaM prEmnaivAcchAdayiSyatE |

kAtarOktiM vinA parasparam AtithyaM kRruta |

yEna yO varO labdhastEnaiva sa param upakarOtR, itthaM yUyam
Izvarasya bahuvidhaprasAdasyOttama bhANPAgArAdhipA bhavata |

yO vAkyam kathayati sa Izvarasya vAkyamiva kathayatu yazca
param upakarOti sa IzvaradattasAmarthyAdivOpakarOtu | sarvvav-
iSayE yIzukhrISTEnEzvarasya gauravaM prakAzyatAM tasyaiva gau-
ravaM parAkramazca sarvvadA bhUyAt | AmEna |

hE priyatamaH, yuSmAkaM parIkSArthaM yastApO yuSmAsu vart-
tatE tam asambhavaghaTitaM matvA nAz CaryyaM jAnIta,

kintu khrISTEna kIEzAnAM sahabhAgitvAd Anandata tEna tasya
pratApaprakAzE'pyAnanandEna praphulla bhaviSyatha |

yadi khrISTasya nAmahEtuna yuSmAkaM ninda bhavati tarhi
yUyaM dhanya yatO gauravadAyaka IzvarasyAtmA yuSmAsvadh-
itiSThati tESAM madhyE sa nindyatE kintu yuSmanmadhyE prazamsy-
atE |

kintu yuSmAkaM ko'pi hanta vA cairO vA duSkarmmakRd vA parAd-
hikAracarccaka iva danPaM na bhugktAM |

yadi ca khrISTIyAna iva danPaM bhugktE tarhi sa na lajjamAnas-
tatkAraNAd IzvaraM prazamsatu |

yatO vicArasyArambhasamayE Izvarasya mandirE yujyatE yadi cAs-
matsvArabhatE tarhIzvarIyasusaMvAdAgrAhiNAM zESadaza kA bhav-
iSyati?

dhArmmikEnApi cEt trANam atikRcchrENa gamyatE | tarhyadhAr-
mmikapApibhyAm AzrayaH kutra lapsyatE |

ata IzvarEcchAtO yE duHkhaM bhunjjatE tE sadAcArENa svAtmAnO
vizvAsyasraSTurIzvasya karAbhyAM nidadhatAM |

khrISTasya kIEzAnAM sAkSI prakAziSyamaNasya pratApasyAMzI
prAcInazcAhaM yuSmAkaM prAcInAn vinIyEdaM vadAmi |

yuSmAkaM madhyavartti ya Izvarasya mESavRndO yUyaM taM
pAlayata tasya vIkSaNaM kuruta ca, AvazyakatvEna nahi kintu svEc-
chAtO na va kulObhEna kintvicchukamanasa |

aparam aMzAnAm adhikAriNa iva na prabhavata kintu vRndasya
dRSTAntasvarUpA bhavata |

tEna pradhAnapAlaka upasthitE yUyam amlAnaM gauravakiriTAM
lapsyadhvE |

hE yuvAnaH, yUyamapi prAcInalOkAnAM vazyA bhavata sarvve
ca sarvvesAM vazIbhUya namratAbharaNEna bhUSita bhavata,
yataH,AtmAbhimAnilOkAnAM vipakSO bhavatIzvaraH | kintu tEnaiva
namrEbhyaH prasAdAd dIyatE varaH |

atO yUyam Izvarasya balavatkarasyAdhO namrIbhUya tiSThata tEna
sa ucitasamayE yuSmAn uccIkariSyati |

yUyaM sarvvacintAM tasmin nIkSipata yataH sa yuSmAn prati cin-
tayati |

yUyaM prabuddha jAgratazca tiSThata yatO yuSmAkaM prativAdI
yaH zayatAnaH sa garjjanakArI siMha iva paryyaTan kaM grasiSyAmIti
mRgayatE,

atO vizvAsE susthirAstiSThantastEna sArddhaM yudhyata, yuS-
mAkaM jagannivAsibhrAtRSvapi tAdRzAH kIEzA varttanta iti jAnIta |

kSaNikaduHkhabhOgAt param asmabhyaM khrISTEna
yIzunA svakIyAnantagauravadAnArthaM yO'smAn AhUtavAn sa
sarvvAnugrAhIzvaraH svayaM yuSmAn siddhAn sthirAn sabalAn
nizcalAMzca karOtu |

tasya gauravaM parAkramazcAnantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt | AmEn |
yaH silvAnO (manyE) yuSmAkaM vizvAsyO bhrAtA bhavati tad-
vArAhaM saMkSEpENa likhitvA yuSmAn vinItavAn yUyanjca yasmin
adhitiSThatha sa EvEzvarasya satyO 'nugraha iti pramANaM dattavAn |

yuSmAbhiH sahAbhirucitA yA samiti rbAbili vidyatE sA mama putrO
mArkazca yuSmAn namaskAraM vEdayati |

yUyaM prEmacumbanEna parasparaM namaskuruta | yIzukhrIS-
TazritAnAM yuSmAkaM sarvvesAM zAnti rbhUyAt | AmEn |

2 pitarasya patraM

yE janA asmAbhiH sArddham astadIzvarE trAtari yIzukhrISTE ca puNyasambalitavizvAsadhanasya samAnAMzitvaM prAptAstAn prati yIzukhrISTasya dAsaH prEritazca zimOn pitaraH patraM likhati |

IzvarasyAsmAkaMprabhO ryIzOzca tatvajnjAnEna yuSmAsvanugra-hazAntyO rbAhulyaM varttatAM |

jIvanArtham Izvarabhaktyarthanjca yadyad AvazyakaM tat sarvvaM gauravasadguNAbhyAm asmadAhvAnakAriNastattvajnjAnadvArA ta-syEzvarIyazaktirasmabhyaM dattavati |

tatsarvvENa cAsmabhyaM tAdRzA bahumUlyA mahApratijnjA datta yAbhi ryUyaM saMsAravyAptAt kutsitAbhilASamUIAt sarvvanAzAd rakSAM prApyEzvarIyasvabhAvasyAMzinO bhavituM zaknutha |

tatO hEtO ryUyaM sampUrNaM yatnaM vidhAya vizvAsE saujanyaM saujanyE jnjAnaM

jnjAna AyatEndriyatAm AyatEndriyatAyAM dhairyyaM dhairyya Iz-varabhaktim

Izvarabhaktau bhrAtRsnEhE ca prEma yugkta |

EtAni yadi yuSmAsu vidyantE varddhantE ca tarhyasmatprabhO ryIzukhrISTasya tattvajnjAnE yuSmAn alasAn niSphalamzca na sthA-payiSyanti |

kintvEtAni yasya na vidyantE sO 'ndhO mudritalOcanaH svakIya-pUrsvapApAnAM mArjjanasya vismRtiM gatazca |

tasmAd hE bhrAtaraH, yUyaM svakIyAhvAnavaraNayO rdRPhakaraNE bahu yatadhvaM, tat kRtvA kadAca na skhaliSyatha |

yato 'nEna prakArENAsmAkaM prabhOstrAtR ryIzukhrISTasyAnan-tarAjjasya pravEzEna yUyaM sukaLEna yOjayiSyadhvE |

yadyapi yUyam Etat sarvvaM jAnItha varttamAnE satyamateSusthirA bhavatha ca tathApi yuSmAn sarvvadA tat smArayitum aham ayatnavAn na bhaviSyAmi |

yAvad Etasmin dUSyE tiStHAmi tAvad yuSmAn smArayan prabOd-hayitum vihitaM manyE |

yato 'smAkaM prabhu ryIzukhrISTO mAM yat jnjAptivAn tadanusArAd dUSyamEtat mayA zIghraM tyaktavyam iti jAnAmi |

mama paralOkagamanAt paramapi yUyaM yadEtAni smarttuM zakSyatha tasmin sarvvathA yatiSyE |

yato 'smAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya parAkramaM punarAga-mananjca yuSmAn jnjApayantO vayaM kalpitAnyupAkhyAnAnyanva-gacchAmEti nahi kintu tasya mahimnaH pratyakSasAkSiNO bhUtVA bhASitavantaH |

yataH sa piturIzvarAd gauravaM prazaMsAnjca prAptavAn vizESatO mahimayuktatEjOmadyAd EtAdRzI vANI taM prati nirgatavatI, yathA, ESa mama priyaputra Etasmin mama paramasantOSaH |

svargAt nirgatEyaM vANI pavitraparvvate tEna sArddhaM vidya-mAnairasmAbhirazrAvi |

aparam asmatsamIpE dRPhataram bhaviSyadvAkyaM vidyate yUyanjca yadi dinArambhaM yuSmanmanaHsu prabhAtIyanakSatrasy-Odayanjca yAvat timiramaye sthAnE jvalantaM pradIpamiva tad vAkyaM sammanyadhvE tarhi bhadraM kariSyatha |

zAstrIyaM kimapi bhaviSyadvAkyam manuSyasya svakIyabhAv-
abOdhakaM nahi, Etad yuSmAbhiH samyak jnjAyatAM |

yato bhaviSyadvAkyam purA mAnuSANam icchAtO nOtpannaM
kintvIzvarasya pavitraOkAH pavitrENatmanA pravarttitAH santo
vAkyam abhASanta |

aparam pUrvvakAIE yathA lOkAnAM madhyE mithyAbhaviSyad-
vAdina upAtiSThan tathA yuSmAkaM madhyE'pi mithyAzikSaka up-
asthAsyanti, tE svESAM krEtAraM prabhum anagglkRtya satvaraM
vinAzaM svESu varrttayanti vinAzakavaidharmmyaM guptaM yuSman-
madhyam AnESyanti |

tato 'nEkESu tESAM vinAzakamArgaM gatESu tEbhyaH satyamAr-
gasya ninda sambhaviSyati |

aparanjca tE lObhAt kApaTyavAkyai ryuSmattO lAbhaM kariSyantE
kintu tESAM purAtanadaNPajnJA na vilambatE tESAM vinAzazca na
nidrAti |

IzvaraH kRtapApAn dUtAn na kSamitvA timirazRgkhalaiH pAtAIE
ruddhvA vicArArthaM samarpitavAn |

purAtanaM saMsAramapi na kSamitvA taM duSTAnAM saMsAraM
jalAplAvanEna majjayitvA saptajanaiH sahitaM dharmmapracArakaM
nOhaM rakSitavAn |

sidOmam amOrA cEtinAmakE nagarE bhaviSyatAM duSTAnAM
dRSTAntaM vidhAya bhasmIkRtya vinAzE na danPitavAn;

kintu taiH kutsitavyabhicAribhi rduSTATmabhiH kliSTaM dhArm-
mikaM lOTaM rakSitavAn |

sa dhArmmikO janastESAM madhyE nivasan svIyadRSTizrOtragO-
carEbhyastESam adharmmAcArEbhyaH svakIyadhArmmikamanasi
dinE dinE taptavAn |

prabhu rbhaktAn parIkSad uddharttuM vicAradinanjca yAvad daN-
PyAmAnAn adhArmmikAn rOddhuM pArayati,

vizESatO yE 'mEdhyAbhilASat zArIrikasukham anugacchanti kartRt-
vapaDani cAvajananti tAnEva (rOddhuM pArayati |) tE duHsAhasinaH
pragalbhAzca |

aparam balagauravAbhyAM zrESTha divyadUtAH prabhOH sannid-
hau yESAM vaiparItYena nindAsUcakaM vicAraM na kurvvanti tESAM
uccapadasthAnAM nindanAd imE na bhItAH |

kintu yE buddhihInAH prakRta jantavo dharttavayatAyai vinAzy-
atAyai ca jAyantE tatsadRza imE yanna budhyantE tat nindantaH
svakIyavinAzyataya vinaMkSyanti svIyAdharmmasya phalaM prAp-
syanti ca |

tE divA prakRSTabhOjanaM sukhaM manyantE nijachalaiH
sukhabhOginaH santo yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM bhOjanaM kurvvantaH
kalagkinO dOSiNazca bhavanti |

tESAM lOcanAni paradArAkAgkSINi pApE cAzrAntAni tE canjcalAni
manAMsi mOhayanti lObhe tatparamanasaH santi ca |

tE zApagrastA vaMzAH saralamArgaM vihAya biyOraputrasya
biliyamasya vipathEna vrajantO bhrAntA bhavan | sa biliyamO 'pyad-
harmmat prApYE pAritOSikE'prIyata,

kintu nijAparAdhAd bhartsanAm alabhata yatO vacanazaktihInaM
vAhanaM mAnuSikagiram uccAryya bhaviSyadvAdina unmattatAm
abAdhata |

imE nirjalAni prasravaNani pracaNPavAyuna cAlitA mEghAzca
tESAM kRtE nityasthAyI ghOratarAndhakAraH sanjcitO 'sti |

yE ca janA bhrAntyAcArigaNAt kRcchrENOddhRtAstAn imE 'parim-
itadarpakathA bhASamANAHA zArIrikasukhAbhilASaiH kAmakrIPAb-
hizca mOhayanti |

tEbhyaH svAdhInatAM pratijnjAya svayaM vinAzyatAyA dAsa bha-
vanti, yataH, yO yEnaiva parAjigyE sa jAtastasya kigkaraH |

trAtuH prabhO rylZukhrISTasya jnjAnEna saMsArasya malEbhya
uddhRtA yE punastESu nimajjya parAjIyantE tESAM prathamadazAtaH
zESadaza kutsita bhavati |

tESAM pakSE dharmmapathasya jnjAnAprApti rvaraM na ca nirddi-
STAt pavitravidhimArgAt jnjAnaprAptAnAM parAvarttanaM |

kintu yEyaM satyA dRSTAntakathA saiva tESu phalitavati, yathA,
kukkuraH svIyavAntAya vyAvarttatE punaH punaH | luThitUM kard-
damE tadvat kSAlitazcaiva zUkaraH | |

hE priyatamaH, yUyaM yathA pavitrabhaviSyadvaktRbhiH pUrv-
vOktAni vAkyAni trAtra prabhuna prEritAnAm asmAkam AdEzanjca
sAratha tathA yuSmAn smArayitva

yuSmAkaM saralabhAvaM prabOdhayitum ahaM dvitIyam idaM pa-
traM likhAmi |

prathamaM yuSmAbhiridaM jnjAyatAM yat zESE kAlE svEcchA-
cAriNO nindaka upasthAya

vadiSyanti prabhOrAgamanasya pratijnjA kutra? yataH pitR-
lOkAnAM mahAnidrAgamanAt paraM sarvvANI sRSTErArambhakAlE
yathA tathaivAvatiSThantE |

pUrvvam Izvarasya vAkyEnAkAzamaNPalaM jalAd utpanna jalE
santiSThamAna ca pRthivyavidyataitad anicchukatAtastE na jAnAnti,
tatastAtkAlikasaMsArO jalEnAplAvitO vinAzaM gataH |

kintvadhuna varttamAnE AkAzabhUmaNPAlE tEnaiva vAkyEna vah-
nyarthaM guptE vicAradinaM duSTamanavAnAM vinAzanjca yAvad
rakSyate |

hE priyatamaH, yUyam EtadEkaM vAkyam anavagata ma bhavata
yat prabhOH sAkSAd dinamEkaM varSasahasravat varSasahasranjca
dinaikavat |

kEcid yathA vilambaM manyantE tathA prabhuH svapratijnjAyAM
vilambatE tannahi kintu kO'pi yanna vinazyEt sarvvaM Eva manaHpar-
AvarttanaM gacchEyurityabhilaSan sO 'smAn prati dIrghasahiSNutAM
vidadhAti |

kintu kSapAyAM caura iva prabhO rdinam AgamiSyati tasmin ma-
hAzabdE na gaganamaNPalaM lOpsyatE mUlavastUni ca tApEna gal-
iSyantE pRthivi tanmadhyasthitAni karmMANi ca dhakSyantE |

ataH sarvvairEtaI rvikArE gantavyE sati yasmin AkAzamaNPalaM
dAhE na vikAriSyate mUlavastUni ca tApEna galiSyantE

tasyEzvaradinasyAgamanaM pratIkSamANairAkAgkSamANAizca
yUSMabhi rdharmmAcArEzvarabhaktibhyAM kIdRzai rIOkai
rbhavitavyaM?

tathApi vayaM tasya pratijnjAnusArENa dharmmasya vAsasthAnaM
 nUtanam AkAzamaNPalaM nUtanaM bhUmaNPalanjca pratIkSAMahE |
 ataEva hE priyatamaH, tAni pratIkSamANA yUYaM niSkalagka anin-
 ditAzca bhUtvA yat zAntyAzritAstiSThathaitasmin yatadhvaM |

asmAkaM prabhO rdIrghasahiSNutAnjca paritrANajanikAM
 manyadhvaM | asmAkaM priyabhrAtrE paulAya yat jnjAnam adAyi
 tadanusArENa sO'pi patrE yuSmAn prati tadEvAlikhat |

svakIyasarvvapatrESu caitAnyadhi prastutya tadEva gadati |
 tESu patrESu katipayAni durUhyANi vAkyAni vidyantE yE ca lOkA
 ajnjAnAzcanjalAzca tE nijavinAzArtham anyazAstrIyavacanAnIva
 tAnyapi vikArayanti |

tasmAd hE priyatamaH, yUYaM pUrvvaM buddhva sAvadhAnAs-
 tiSThata, adhArmmikANAM bhrAntisrOtasApahRtAH svakIyasusthirat-
 vAt ma bhrazyata |

kintvasmAkaM prabhOstrAtu ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahE jnjAnE
 ca varddhadhvaM | tasya gauravam idAnIM sadAkAlanjca bhUyAt |
 AmEn |

1 yOhanaH patraM

AditO ya AsId yasya vAg asmAbhirazrAvi yanjca vyaM svanEtraI rdRSTavantO yanjca vIkSitavantaH svakaraiH sprSTavantazca taM jIvanavAdaM vyaM jnjApayAmaH |

sa jIvanasvarUpaH prakAzata vayanjca taM dRSTavantastamadhi sAkSyaM dadmazca, yazca pituH sannidhAvavarttatAsmAkaM samIpE prakAzata ca tam anantajIvanasvarUpaM vyaM yuSmAn jnjApayAmaH |

asmAbhi ryad dRSTaM zrutanjca tadEva yuSmAn jnjApyatE tEnAsmAbhiH sahAMzitvaM yuSmAkaM bhaviSyati | asmAkanjca sahAMzitivAM pitra tatputreNa yIzukhrISTena ca sArddhaM bhavati |

aparanjca yuSmAkam AnandO yat sampUrNO bhavEd tadarthaM vayam EtAni likhAmaH |

vayaM yAM vArttAM tasmAt zrutvA yuSmAn jnjApayAmaH sEyam | IzvarO jyOtitasmin andhakArasya lEzO'pi nAsti |

vayaM tEna sahAMzina iti gaditvA yadyandhAkArE carAmastarhi satyAcAriNO na santO 'nRtavAdinO bhavAmaH |

kintu sa yathA jyOtiSi varttatE tathA vayamapi yadi jyOtiSi carAmastarhi parasparaM sahabhAginO bhavAmastasya putrasya yIzukhrISTasya rudhiranjcAsmAn sarvvasmAt pApAt zuddhayati |

vayaM niSpApA iti yadi vadAmastarhi svayamEva svAn vanjcaYamaH satyamatanjcaSmAkam antarE na vidyatE |

yadi svapApAni svIkurmmahE tarhi sa vizvAsyO yAthArthikazcAsti tasmAd asmAkaM pApAni kSamiSyatE sarvvasmAd adharmmAccAsmAn zuddhayiSyati |

vayam akRtapApA iti yadi vadAmastarhi tam anRtavAdinaM kurmmastasya vAkyanjcAsmAkaM antarE na vidyatE |

hE priyabAlakAH, yuSmAbhi ryat pApaM na kriyEta tadarthaM yuSmAn pratyEtAni mayA likhyantE | yadi tu kEnApi pApaM kriyatE tarhi pituH samIpE 'smAkaM EkaH sahAyO 'rthatO dhArmmikO yIzuH khriSTO vidyatE |

sa cAsmAkaM pApAnAM prAyazcittaM kEvalamasmAkaM nahi kintu likhilasaMsArasya pApAnAM prAyazcittaM |

vayaM taM jAnIma iti tadIyAjnjApAlanEnAvagacchAmaH |

ahaM taM jAnAmIti vaditvA yastasyAjnjA na pAlayati sO 'nRtavAdi satyamatanjca tasyAntarE na vidyatE |

yaH kazcit tasya vAKyaM pAlayati tasmin Izvarasya prEma satyarUpEna sidhyati vyaM tasmin varttAmahE tad EtEnAvagacchAmaH |

ahaM tasmin tiSThAmIti yO gadati tasyEdam ucitaM yat khriSTO yAdRg AcaritavAn sO 'pi tAdRg AcarEt |

hE priyatamaH, yuSmAn pratyahaM nUtanAmAjnjAM likhAmIti nahi kintvAditO yuSmAbhi rlabdhAM purAtanAmAjnjAM likhAmi | AditO yuSmAbhi ryad vAKyaM zrutaM sA purAtanAjnjA |

punarapi yuSmAn prati nUtanAjnjA mayA likhyata Etadapi tasmin yuSmAsu ca satyaM, yatO 'ndhakArO vyatyEti satya jyOtizcEdAnIM prakAzatE;

ahaM jyOtiSi vartta iti gaditvA yaH svabhrAtaraM dvESTi sO 'dyApi tamisrE varttatE |

svabhrAtari yaH prIyatE sa Eva jyOtiSi varttatE vighnajanakaM kimapi tasmin na vidyatE |

kintu svabhrAtaraM yO dvESTi sa timirE varttatE timirE carati ca timirENa ca tasya nayanE 'ndhIkriyEtE tasmAt kka yAmIti sa jnJAtuM na zaknOti |

hE zizavaH, yUyaM tasya nAmna pApakSamAM prAptavantastasmAd ahaM yuSmAn prati likhAmi |

hE pitaraH, ya AditO varttamAnastaM yUyaM jAnItha tasmAd yuSmAn prati likhAmi | hE yuvAnaH yUyaM pApatmAnaM jitavantastasmAd yuSmAn prati likhAmi | hE bAlakAH, yUyaM pitaraM jAnItha tasmAdahaM yuSmAn prati likhitavAn |

hE pitaraH, AditO yO varttamAnastaM yUyaM jAnItha tasmAd yuSmAn prati likhitavAn | hE yuvAnaH, yUyaM balavanta AdhvE, Izvarasya vAKyanjca yuSmadantarE vartatE pApAtmA ca yuSmAbhiH parAjigyE tasmAd yuSmAn prati likhitavAn |

yUyaM saMsArE saMsArasthaviSayESu ca mA prIyadhvaM yaH saMsArE prIyatE tasyAntarE pituH prEma na tiSThati |

yataH saMsArE yadyat sthitam arthataH zArIrikabhAvasyAbhilASO darzanEndriyasyAbhilASO jIvanasya garvvazca sarvvamEtat pitRtO na jAyatE kintu saMsAradEva |

saMsArastadiyAbhilASazca vyatyEti kintu ya IzvarasyESTaM karOti so 'nantakAlaM yAvat tiSThati |

hE bAlakAH, zESakALO'yaM, aparaM khrISTArINOpasthAvyamiti yuSmAbhi ryathA zrutaM tathA bahavaH khrISTAraya upasthitAstasmAdayaM zESakALO'stIti vayaM jAnImaH |

tE 'smanmadhyAn nirgatavantaH kintvasmadIya nAsan yadyasmadIya abhaviSyant tarhyasmatsagge 'sthAsyan, kintu sarvvE 'smadIya na santyEtasya prakAza Avazyaka AsIt |

yaH pavitrastasmAd yUyam abhiSEkaM prAptavantastEna sarvvANi jAnItha |

yUyaM satyamataM na jAnItha tatkAraNAd ahaM yuSmAn prati likhitavAn tannahi kintu yUyaM tat jAnItha satyamatacca kimapyantavAkyaM nOtpadyatE tatkAraNAdEva |

yIzurabhiSiktastrAtEti yO nAggIkariOti taM vinA ko 'parO 'nRtavAdI bhavEt? sa Eva khrISTArI ryaH pitaraM putranjca nAggIkariOti |

yaH kaccit putraM nAggIkariOti sa pitaramapi na dhArayati yazca putramaggIkariOti sa pitaramapi dhArayati |

AditO yuSmAbhi ryat zrutaM tad yuSmAsu tiSThatu, AditaH zrutaM vAkyaM yadi yuSmAsu tiSThati, tarhi yUyamapi putrE pitari ca sthAsyatha |

sa ca pratijnjayAsmabhyAM yat pratijnjAtavAn tad anantajIvanaM |

yE janA yuSmAn bhrAmayanti tAnadhyaham idaM likhitavAn |

aparaM yUyaM tasmAd yam abhiSEkaM prAptavantaH sa yuSmAsu tiSThati tataH ko'pi yad yuSmAn zikSayEt tad anAvazyakaM, sa cAbhiSEko yuSmAn sarvvANi zikSayati satyazca bhavati na cAtathyaH, ataH sa yuSmAn yadvad azikSayat tadvat tatra sthAsyatha |

ataEva hE priyabAlakA yUyaM tatra tiSThata, tathA sati sa yadA prakAziSyatE tada vayaM pratibhAnvita bhaviSyamaH, tasyAgamanasamayE ca tasya sakSanna trapiSyamaHE |

sa dhArmmikO 'stIti yadi yUyaM jAnItha tarhi yaH kazcid dharm-
mAcAraM karOti sa tasmAt jAta ityapi jAnIta |

pazyata vayam Izvarasya santAnA iti nAmnAkhyAmahE, EtEna pitAs-
mabhyaM kidRk mahAprEma pradattavAn, kintu saMsArastaM nA-
jAnAt tatKArANadasmAn api na jAnAti |

hE priyatamaH, idAnIM vayam Izvarasya santAnA AsmahE pazcAt
kiM bhaviSyAmastad adyApyaprakAzitaM kintu prakAzam gatE vayam
tasya sadRza bhaviSyami iti jAnImah, yataH sa yAdRzO 'sti tAdRzO
'smAbhirdarziSyatE |

tasmin ESA pratyAZA yasya kasyacid bhavati sa svaM tathA pavitraM
karOti yathA sa pavitro 'sti |

yaH kazcit pApam Acarati sa vyavasthAlagghanaM karOti yataH
pApamEva vyavasthAlagghanaM |

aparam sO 'smAkaM pApAnyapaharttuM prAkAzataitad yUyaM
jAnItha, pApanca tasmin na vidyatE |

yaH kazcit tasmin tiSThati sa pApAcAraM na karOti yaH kazcit
pApAcAraM karOti sa taM na dRSTavAn na vAvagatavAn |

hE priyabAlakAH, kazcid yuSmAkaM bhramaM na janayEt, yaH
kazcid dharmmAcAraM karOti sa tAdRg dhArmmikO bhavati yAdRk sa
dhAmmikO 'sti |

yaH pApAcAraM karOti sa zayatAnAt jAtO yataH zayatAna AditaH
pApAcArI zayatAnasya karmmaNAM lOpArthamEvEzvarasya putraH
prAkAzata |

yaH kazcid IzvarAt jAtaH sa pApAcAraM na karOti yatastasya
vIryyaM tasmin tiSThati pApAcAraM karttunjca na zaknOti yataH sa
IzvarAt jAtaH |

ityanEnEzvarasya santAnAH zayatAnasya ca santAnA vyaktA bha-
vanti | yaH kazcid dharmmAcAraM na karOti sa IzvarAt jAtO nahi yazca
svabhrAtari na prIyatE sO 'pIzvarAt jAtO nahi |

yatastasya ya AdEza AditO yuSmAbhiH zrutaH sa ESa Eva yad asmAb-
hiH parasaram prEma karttavayaM |

pApAtmatO jAtO yaH kAbil svabhrAtaram hatavAn tatsadRzairas-
mAbhi rna bhavitavyaM | sa kasmAt kArANat taM hatavAn? tasya
karmmaNi duSTani tadbhrAtuzca karmmaNi dharmmaNyAsan iti
kArANat |

hE mama bhrAtaraH, saMsArO yadi yuSmAn dvESTi tarhi tad Az-
caryyaM na manyadhvaM |

vayaM mRtyum uttIryya jIvanaM prAptavantastad bhrAtRSu prE-
makaraNAt jAnImah | bhrAtari yO na prIyatE sa mRtyau tiSThati |

yaH kazcit svabhrAtaram dvESTi saM naraghAtI kinjcAnanta-
jIvanaM naraghAtinaH kasyApyantarE nAvatiSThatE tad yUyaM
jAnItha |

asmAkaM kRtE sa svaprANAMstyaktavAn ityanEna vayaM prEmnas-
tattvam avagataH, aparam bhrAtRNAM kRtE 'smAbhirapi prANASTyak-
tavayaH |

sAMsArikajIvikAprAptO yO janaH svabhrAtaram dInaM dRSTva
tasmAt svIyadayAM ruNaddhi tasyAntara Izvarasya prEma kathaM tiS-
ThEt?

hE mama priyabAlakAH, vAkyEna jihvayA vAsmAbhiH prEma na karttavyaM kintu kAryyEna satyatayA caiva |

EtEna vayaM yat satyamatasambandhIyAstat jAnImastasya sAkSat svAntaHkaraNANI sAntvayituM zakSyAmazca |

yatO 'smadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn dUSayati tarhyasmadantaH karaNAd IzvarO mahAn sarvvajnjazca |

hE priyatamAH, asmadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn na dUSayati tarhi vayam Izvarasya sAkSat pratibhAnvita bhavAmaH |

yacca prArthayAmahE tat tasmAt prApnumaH, yatO vayaM tasyAjnjAH pAlayAmastasya sAkSat tuSTijanakam AcAraM kurmmazca |

aparaM tasyEyamAjnjA yad vayaM putrasya yIzukhrISTasya nAmni vizvasimastasyAjnjAnusArENa ca parasparaM prEma kurmmaH |

yazca tasyAjnjAH pAlayati sa tasmin tiSThati tasmin so'pi tiSThati; sa cAsmAn yam AtmAnaM dattavAn tasmAt so 'smAsu tiSThatIti jAnImaH |

hE priyatamAH, yUyaM sarvvESvAtmasu na vizvasita kintu tE IzvarAt jAtA na vEtyAtmanaH parIkSadhvaM yatO bahavo mRSabhav-iSyadvAdinO jaganmadhyam AgatavantaH |

IzvarIyO ya AtmA sa yuSmAbhiranEna paricIyatAM, yIzuH khrISTO narAvatArO bhUtvAgata Etad yEna kEnacid AtmanA svIkriyatE sa IzvarIyaH |

kintu yIzuH khrISTO narAvatArO bhUtvAgata Etad yEna kEnacid AtmanA nAggIkriyatE sa IzvarIyO nahi kintu khrISTArErAtmA, tEna cAgantavyamiti yuSmAbhiH zrutaM, sa cEdAnImapi jagati varttate |

hE bAlakAH, yUyam IzvarAt jAtAstAn jitavantazca yataH saMsArAdhiSThAnakAriNO 'pi yuSmadadhiSThAnakArI mahAn |

tE saMsArAt jAtAstatO hEtOH saMsArAd bhASantE saMsArazca tESAM vAkyANI grhIAti |

vayam IzvarAt jAtAH, IzvaraM yO jAnAti so'smadvAkyANI grhIAti yazceIzvarAt jAtO nahi so'smadvAkyANI na grhIAti; anEna vayaM saty-AtmAnaM bhrAmakAtmAnanjca paricinumA |

hE priyatamAH, vayaM parasparaM prEma karavAma, yataH prEma IzvarAt jAyatE, aparaM yaH kazcit prEma karOti sa IzvarAt jAta IzvaraM vEtti ca |

yaH prEma na karOti sa IzvaraM na jAnAti yata IzvaraH prEmasvarUpaH |

asmAsvIzvarasya prEmaitEna prAkAzata yat svaputrENasmabhyaM jIvanadAnArtham IzvaraH svIyam advitIyaM putraM jaganmadhyam prESitavAn |

vayaM yad IzvarE prItavanta ityatra nahi kintu sa yadasmAsu prItavAn asmatpApAnAM prAyazcirttArthaM svaputraM prESitavAMzceTyatra prEma santiSThatE |

hE priyatamAH, asmAsu yadIzvarENaitAdRzaM prEma kRtaM tarhi parasparaM prEma karttum asmAkamapyucitaM |

IzvaraH kadAca kEnApi na dRSTaH yadyasmAbhiH parasparaM prEma kriyatE tarhIzvarO 'smanmadhyE tiSThati tasya prEma cAsmAsu sEtsyatE |

asmabhyaM tEna svakIyAtmanOM'zo datta ityanEna vayaM yat tasmin tiSThAmaH sa ca yad asmAsu tiSThatIti jAnImaH |

pitA jagatrAtAraM putraM prESitavAn Etad vayaM dRSTvA pra-
maNayAmaH |

yIzurIzvarasya putra Etad yEnAggIkriyatE tasmin IzvarastiSThati sa
cEzvarE tiSThati |

asmAsvIzvarasya yat prEma varttatE tad vayaM jnjAtavantastasmin
vizvAsitavantazca | IzvaraH prEmasvarUpaH prEmnI yastiSThati sa Iz-
varE tiSThati tasmiMzcEzvarastiSThati |

sa yAdRzO 'sti vayamapyEtasmin jagati tAdRzA bhavAma EtasmAd
vicAradinE 'smAbhi ryA pratibhA labhyatE sAsmatsambandhIyasya
prEmnaH siddhiH |

prEmni bhIti rna varttatE kintu siddhaM prEma bhItiM nirAkarOti
yatO bhItiH sayAtanAsti bhItO mAnavaH prEmni siddhO na jAtaH |

asmAsu sa prathamaM prItavAn iti kArANAd vayaM tasmin
prIyAmahE |

IzvarE 'haM prIya ityuktva yaH kazcit svabhrAtaraM dvESTi so
'nRtavAdi | sa yAM dRSTavAn tasmin svabhrAtari yadi na prIyatE tarhi
yam IzvarAM na dRSTavAn kathaM tasmin prEma karttuM zaknuyAt?

ata IzvarE yaH prIyatE sa svIyabhrAtaryyapi prIyatAm iyam AjnjA
tasmAd asmAbhi rIabdha |

yIzurabhiSiktastrAtEti yaH kazcid vizvAsiti sa IzvarAt jAtaH; aparaM
yaH kazcit janayitari prIyatE sa tasmAt jAtE janE 'pi prIyatE |

vayam Izvarasya santAnESu prIyAmahE tad anEna jAnImO yad
IzvarE prIyAmahE tasyAjnjAH pAlayAmazca |

yata IzvarE yat prEma tat tadIyAjnjApAlanEnAsmAbhiH prakAzayi-
tavyaM, tasyAjnjAzca kaThOrA na bhavanti |

yatO yaH kazcid IzvarAt jAtaH sa saMsAraM jayati kinjcAsmAkAM yO
vizvAsaH sa EvAsmAkAM saMsArajayijayaH |

yIzurIzvarasya putra iti yO vizvasiti taM vinA ko'paraH saMsAraM
jayati?

so'bhiSiktastrAtA yIzustOyarudhirAbhyAm AgataH kEvalaM tOyEna
nahi kintu tOyarudhirAbhyAm, AtmA ca sAKSI bhavati yata AtmA saty-
atAsvarUpaH |

yatO hEtOH svargE pitA vAdaH pavitra AtmA ca traya imE sAKSiNaH
santi, traya imE caikO bhavanti |

tathA pRthivyAm AtmA tOyaM rudhiranjca trINyEtAni sAKSyAM
dadAti tESAM trayANAm EkatvaM bhavati ca |

mAnavAnAM sAKSyAM yadyasmAbhi rgRhyatE tarhIzvarasya
sAKSyAM tasmAdapi zrESThaM yataH svaputramadhIzvarENa dattaM
sAKSyamidam |

Izvarasya putrE yO vizvAsiti sa nijAntarE tat sAKSyAM dhArayati;
IzvarE yO na vizvasiti sa tam anRtavAdinaM karOti yata IzvaraH sva-
putramadhi yat sAKSyAM dattavAn tasmin sa na vizvasiti |

tacca sAKSyamidam yad IzvarO 'smabhyam anantajIvanaM dattavAn
tacca jIvanaM tasya putrE vidyatE |

yaH putraM dhArayati sa jIvanaM dhAriyati, Izvarasya putraM yO na
dhArayati sa jIvanaM na dhArayati |

Izvaraputrasya nAmni yuSmAn pratyEtAni mayA likhitAni tasyAb-
hiprAyO 'yaM yad yUyam anantajIvanaprAptA iti jAnIyAta tasyEzvara-
putrasya nAmni vizvasEta ca |

tasyAntike 'smAkaM yA pratibhA bhavati tasyAH kAraNamidaM yad
vayaM yadi tasyAbhimataM kimapi taM yAcAmahE tarhi so 'smAkaM
vAkyam zRNOti |

sa cAsmAkaM yat kinjcana yAcanaM zRNOIti yadi jAnImastarhi
tasmAd yAcitA varA asmAbhiH prApyantE tadapi jAnImaH |

kazcid yadi svabhrAtaram amRtyujanakaM pApaM kurvvantaM
pazyati tarhi sa prArthanAM karOtu tEnEzvarastasmai jIvanaM dAsy-
ati, arthatO mRtyujanakaM pApaM yEna nAkAritasmai | kintu mRtyu-
janakam EkaM pApam AstE tadadhi tEna prArthana kriyatAmityahaM
na vadAmi |

sarvva EvAdharmmaH pApaM kintu sarvvaMpa mRtyujanakaM
nahi |

ya IzvarAt jAtaH sa pApAcAraM na karOti kintvIzvarAt jAtO janaH
svaM rakSati tasmAt sa pApAtma taM na spRzatIti vayaM jAnImaH |

vayam IzvarAt jAtaH kintu kRtsnaH saMsAraH pApAtmanO vazaM
gatO 'stIti jAnImaH |

aparam Izvarasya putra AgatavAn vayanjca yayA tasya satya-
mayasya jnAnaM prApnuyAmastAdRzIM dhiyam asmabhyaM datta-
vAn iti jAnImastasmin satyamayE 'rthatastasya putrE yIzukhrISTE
tiStHAmazca; sa Eva satyamaya IzvarO 'nantajIvanasvarUpazcAsti |

hE priyabAlakAH, yUYaM dEvamUrttibhyaH svAn rakSata | AmEn |

2 yOhanaH patraM

hE abhirucitE kuriyE, tvAM tava putrAMzca prati prAcInO'haM pa-
traM likhAmi |

satyamataAd yuSmAsu mama prEmAsti kEvalaM mama nahi kintu
satyamatajnAnAM sarvvESAmEva| yataH satyamatam asmAsu
tiSThatyanantakAlaM yAvaccAsmAsu sthAsyati |

piturIzvarAt tatpituH putrAt prabhO ryIzukhrISTAcca prApyO 'nu-
grahaH kRpA zAntizca satyatAprEmabhyAM sArddhaM yuSmAn adhi-
tiSThatu |

vayaM pitRtO yAm AjnjAM prAptavantastadanusArENa tava kEcid
AtmajAH satyamatam AcarantyEtasya pramANaM prApyAhaM bhRzam
AnanditavAn |

sAmpratanjca hE kuriyE, navInAM kAnjcid AjnjAM na likhannaham
AditO labdhAm AjnjAM likhan tvAm idaM vinayE yad asmAbhiH paras-
paraM prEma kartavyaM |

aparaM prEmaitEna prakAzatE yad vayaM tasyAjnjA AcarEma |
AditO yuSmAbhi ryA zrutA sEyam AjnjA sA ca yuSmAbhirAcaritavyA |

yatO bahavaH pravanjcakA jagat pravizya yIzukhrISTO narAvatArO
bhUtVagata Etat nAggIkurvvanti sa Eva pravanjcakaH khrISTArizcAsti |
asmAkaM zramO yat paNPazramO na bhavEt kintu sampUrNaM vE-
tanamasmAbhi rlabhyEta tadarthaM svAnadhi sAvadhAna bhavataH |

yaH kazcid vipathagAmI bhUtvA khrISTasya zikSAYAM na tiSThati
sa IzvaraM na dhArayati khrISTasya zijnjAyAM yastiSThati sa pitaraM
putranjca dhArayati |

yaH kazcid yuSmatsannidhimAgacchan zikSAmEnAM nAnayati sa
yuSmAbhiH svavEzmani na gRhyatAM tava maggalaM bhUyAditi vA-
gapi tasmai na kathyatAM |

yatastava maggalaM bhUyAditi vAcaM yaH kazcit tasmai kathayati sa
tasya duSkarmmaNAm aMzI bhavati |

yuSmAn prati mayA bahUni lEkhitavyAni kintu patramasIbhyAM tat
karttuM nEcchAmi, yatO 'smAkam AnandO yathA sampUrNO bhaviSy-
ati tathA yuSmatsamIpamupasthAyAhaM sammukhIbhUya yuSmAb-
hiH sambhASiSya iti pratyAZa mamAstE |

tavAbhirucitAyA bhaginyA bAlakAstvAM namaskAraM jnjApayanti |
AmEn |

3 yOhanaH patraM

prAcInO 'haM satyamataAd yasmin prIyE taM priyatamaM gAyaM
prati patraM likhAmi |

hE priya, tavAtmA yAdRk zubhAnvitastAdRk sarvvaviSayE tava zub-
haM svAsthyanjca bhUyAt |

bhrAtRbhirAgatya tava satyamatasArthatastvaM kIdRk satyamata-
mAcarasYEtasya sAkSyE dattE mama mahAnandO jAtaH |

mama santAnAH satyamatamAcarantItivArttAtO mama ya AnandO
jAyatE tatO mahattarO nAsti |

hE priya, bhrAtRn prati vizESatastAn vidEzinO bhR tRn prati tvayA
yadyat kRtaM tat sarvvaM vizvAsinO yOgyaM |

tE ca samitEH sAKSat tava pramnaH pramaNaM dattavantaH,
aparam IzvarayOgyarUpENa tAn prasthApayata tvayA satkarmma
kAriSyatE |

yatastE tasya nAmna yAtrAM vidhAya bhinnajAtIyEbhyaH kimapi na
gRhItavantaH |

tasmAd vayaM yat satyamatasya sahAya bhavEma
tadarthamEtAdRzA lOkA asmAbhiraugrahItavyAH |

samitiM pratyahaM patraM likhitavAn kintu tESAM madhyE yO
diyatriphiH pradhAnAyatE sO 'smAn na gRhIAti |

atO 'haM yadOpasthAsyAmi tada tEna yadyat kriyatE tat sarvvaM
taM smArayiSyAmi, yataH sa durvvAkyairasmAn apavadati, tEnApi
tRptiM na gatvA svayamapi bhrAtRn nAnugRhIAti yE cAnugrahItumic-
chanti tAn samititO 'pi bahiSkarOti |

hE priya, tvayA duSkarmma nAnukriyatAM kintu satkarmmaiva |
yaH satkarmmaAcArI sa IzvarAt jAtaH, yO duSkarmmaAcArI sa IzvaraM
na dRSTavAn |

dImItriyasya pakSE sarvvaiH sAKSyam adAyi vizESataH satyamataE-
nApi, vayamapi tatpakSE sAKSyAM dadmaH, asmAkanjca sAKSyAM
satyamEvEti yUyaM jAnItha |

tvAM prati mayA bahUni lEkhitavyAni kintu maslEkhanIbhyaM
lEkhituM nEcchAmi |

acirENa tvAM drakSyAmIti mama pratyAzAstE tadAvAM sam-
mukhIbhUya parasparaM sambhASiSyAvahE |

tava zAntI rbhUyAt | asmAKaM mitrANI tvAM namaskAraM jn-
jApayanti tvamapyEkaikasya nAma prOcya mitrEbhyO namaskuru |
iti |

yihUdAH patraM

yIzukhrISTasya dAsO yAkUbO bhrAtA yihUdAstAtEnEzvarENa pavitrIkRtAn yIzukhrISTEna rakSitAMzcAhUtAn lOkAn prati patraM likhati |

kRpA zAntiH prEma ca bAhulyarUpENa yuSmAsvadhitiSThatu |

hE priyAH, sAdhAraNaparitranAmadhi yuSmAn prati lEkhituM mama bahuyatnE jAtE pUrvvakAlE pavitralOkESu samarpitO yO dharmmastadarthaM yUyaM prANavyayEnApi sacESTA bhavatEti vina-yArthaM yuSmAn prati patralEkhanamAvazyakam amanyE |

yasmAd EtadrUpadaNPaprapayE pUrvvaM likhitAH kEcijjanA asman upasRptavantaH, tE 'dhArmmikalOkA asmAkam IzvarasyAnugrahaM dhvajIkRtya lampaTatAm Acaranti, advitIyO 'dhipati ryO 'smAkAm prabhu ryIzukhrISTastaM nAggIkurvvanti |

tasmAd yUyaM purA yad avagatAstat puna ryuSmAn smArayitum icchAmi, phalataH prabhurEkakRtvaH svaprajA misaradEzAd udadhAra yat tataH param avizvAsinO vyanAzayat |

yE ca svargadUtAH svIyakartRtvapadE na sthitvA svavAsasthAnaM parityaktavantastAn sa mahAdinasya vicArArtham andhakAramayE 'dhaHsthAnE sadAsthaAyibhi rbandhanairabadhnAt |

aparaM sidOmam amOrA tannikaTasthanagarANI caitESAM niVasinastatsamarUpaM vyabhicAraM kRtavantO viSamamaithunasya cESTayA vipathaM gatavantazca tasmAt tAnyapi dRSTAntasvarUpANI bhUtva sadAtanavahninA danPaM bhunjjatE |

tathaivEmE svapnAcAriNO'pi svazarIrANI kalagkayanti rAjAdhInatAM na svIkurvvantyuccapadasthAn nindanti ca |

kintu pradhAnadivyaUtO mIkhaYelO yadA mUsasO dEhE zayatAnEna vivadamAnaH samabhASata tAdA tisman nindArUpaM danPaM samarpayitum sAhasaM na kRtvAkathayat prabhustvAM bhartsayatAM |

kintvime yanna budhyantE tannindanti yacca nirbbOdhapazava ivEndriyairavagacchanti tEna nazyanti |

tAn dhik, tE kAbilo mArgE caranti pAritOSikasyAzAtO biliyamO bhrAntimanudhAvanti kOrahasya durmmukhatvEna vinazyanti ca |

yuSmAkAM prEmabhOjyESu tE vighnajanakA bhavanti, Atmambharayazca bhUtva nirlajjaya yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM bhunjjatE | tE vAyubhizcAlita nistOyamEghA hEmantakAlika niSphala dvi rmRta unmUlita vRkSAH,

svakIyalajjAphENOdvamakah pracaNPAH sAmudrataraggAH sadAkAlaM yAvat ghOratimirabhAgIni bhramaNakarINi nakSatrANI ca bhavanti |

AdamataH saptamaH puruSO yO hanOkah sa tAnuddizya bhavisiYadvAkyamidaM kathitavAn, yathA, pazya svakIyapuNyAnAm ayutairvESTitah prabhuH |

sarvvAn prati vicArAjnjAsAdhanAyAgamiSyati | tAdA cAdhArmmikAH sarvve jAta yairaparAdhinaH | vidharmmakarmmaNAM tESAM sarvvESAmEva kArANat | tathA tadvaiparItiyEnApyadharm-mAcAripinAM | uktakaThOravAkyANAM sarvvESAmapi kArANat | paramEzEna dOSitvaM tESAM prakAzayiSyatE | |

tE vAkkalahakAriNaH svabhAgyanindakAH svEcchAcAriNO
 darpavAdimukhaviziSTA lAbhArthaM manuSyastAvakAzca santi |
 kintu hE priyatamaH, asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya prEritai
 ryad vAkyAM pUrvvaM yuSmabhyaM kathitaM tat smarata,
 phalataH zESasamayE svEcchAtO 'dharmmAcAriNO nindakA up-
 asthAsyantIti |
 EtE lOkAH svAn pRthak kurvvantaH sAMsArika AtmahInAzca santi |
 kintu hE priyatamaH, yUyaM svESAM atipavitravizvAse nicIya-
 mAnAH pavitrENAtmanA prArthanAM kurvvanta
 Izvarasya prEmna svAn rakSata, anantajIvanAya cAsmAKaM
 prabhO ryIzukhrISTasya kRpAM pratIkSadhvaM |
 aparaM yUyaM vivicya kAMzcid anukampadhvaM
 kAMzcid agnita uddhRtya bhayaM pradarzya rakSata, zAririkab-
 hAvEna kalagkitaM vastramapi RtIyadhvaM |
 aparanjca yuSmAn skhalanAd rakSitum ullAsEna svIyatEjasaH sAk-
 SAT nirddOSAn sthApayitunjca samarthO
 yO 'smAkam advitIyastRANakarttA sarvvajnja Izvarastasya gau-
 ravaM mahimA parAkramaH kartRtvanjcEdAnIm anantakAlaM yAvad
 bhUyAt | AmEn |

prakAzitaM bhaviSyadvAkyam

yat prakAzitaM vAkyam IzvaraH svadAsAnAM nikaTaM zIghramu-
psthAsyantInAM ghaTanAnAM darzanArthaM yIzukhrISTE samarpi-
tavAn tat sa svIyadUtaM prESya nijasEvakaM yOhanaM jnJApitavAn |

sa cEzvarasya vAkyE khrISTasya sAkSyE ca yadyad dRSTavAn tasya
pramANaM dattavAn |

Etasya bhaviSyadvaktRgranthasya vAkyAnAM pATHakaH
zrOtArazca tanmadhyE likhitAjnjAgrAhiNazca dhanya yataH sa kAlaH
sannikaTaH |

yOhan AziyAdEzasthAH sapta samitIH prati patraM likhati | yO vart-
tamAnO bhUto bhaviSyamzca yE ca saptAtmAnastasya siMhAsanasya
sammukhE tiSThanti

yazca yIzukhrISTO vizvastaH sAkSI mRtAnAM madhyE prathama-
jAtO bhUmaNPalastharAjAnAm adhipatizca bhavati, EtEbhyO 'nugra-
haH zAntizca yuSmAsu varttatAM |

yO 'smAsu prItavAn svarudhirENasmAn svapApEbhyaH prakSal-
itavAn tasya piturIzvarasya yAjakAn kRtvAsmAn rAjavargE niyuk-
tavAMzca tasmin mahimA parAkramazcAnantakAlaM yAvad vart-
tatAM | AmEn |

pazyata sa mEghairAgacchati tEnaikaikasya cakSustaM drakSyati yE
ca taM viddhavantastE 'pi taM vilOkisyantE tasya kRtE prThivIsthAH
sarvvE vaMza vilapiSyanti | satyam AmEn |

varttamAnO bhUto bhaviSyamzca yaH sarvvazaktimAn prabhuH
paramEzvaraH sa gadati, ahamEva kaH kSazcArthata Adirantazca |

yuSmAkaM bhrAta yIzukhrISTasya kIzvarAjyatitikSANAM sahab-
hAgI cAhaM yOhan Izvarasya vAkyahEtO ryIzukhrISTasya sAkSyah-
hEtOzca pAtmanAmaka upadvIpa AsaM |

tatra prabhO rdinE AtmanAviSTO 'haM svapazcAt tUrIdhvanivat
mahAravam azrauSaM,

tEnOktam, ahaM kaH kSazcArthata Adirantazca | tvaM yad drakSyasi
tad granthE likhitvAziyAdEzasthAnAM sapta samitInAM samIpam
iphiSaM smurNAM thuyAtIrAM sArddiM philAdilphiyAM lAyadIkEyAn-
jca prESaya |

tato mayA sambhASamANasya kasya ravaH zrUyatE taddarza-
nArthaM mukhaM parAvarttitaM tat parAvartya svarNamayah sapta
dIpavRkSA dRSTAH |

tESAM sapta dIpavRkSANAM madhyE dIrghaparicchadaparihitaH
suvarNazRgkhalEna vESTitavakSazca manuSyaputrAkRtirEkO janas-
tiSThati,

tasya ziraH kEzazca zvEtamESalOmAnIva himavat zrEtau lOcanE
vahnizikhAsamE

caraNau vahnikuNPetApitasupittalasadRzau ravazca bahutOy-
AnAM ravatulyaH |

tasya dakSiNahastE sapta tArA vidyantE vaktrAcca tIkSNO dvid-
hAraH khaggO nirgacchati mukhamaNPalanjca svatEjasA dEdIpya-
mAnasya sUryyasya sadRzaM |

taM dRSTvAhaM mRtikalpastaccarANE patitastataH svadakSi-
NakaraM mayi nidhAya tEnOktam mA bhaiSIH; aham Adirantazca |

aham amarastathApi mRtavAn kintu pazyAham anantakAlaM yAvat
jIvAmi | AmEn | mRtyOH paralOkasya ca kunjjikA mama hastagatAH |
ato yad bhavati yaccEtaH param bhaviSyati tvayA dRSTaM tat sarva-
vam likhyatAM |

mama dakSiNahastE sthita yAH sapta tArA yE ca svarNamayah
sapta dIpavRkSastvayA dRSTastattAtparyyamidaM tAH sapta tArAH
sapta samitInAM dUtAH suvarNamayah sapta dIpavRkSazca sapta
samitayaH santi |

iphiSasthasamitE rdUtAM prati tvam idaM likha; yO dakSiNakarENa
sapta tArA dhArayati saptAnAM suvarNadIpavRkSANAM madhyE
gamanAgamanE karOti ca tEnEdam ucyatE |

tava kriyah zramaH sahiSNuta ca mama gOcarAH, tvaM duSTan
sOPhuM na zaknOSi yE ca prEritA na santaH svAn prEritAn vadanti
tvaM tAn parIkSya mRSabhASiNO vijnjAtavan,

aparam tvaM titikSAM vidadhAsi mama nAmArthaM bahu sOPha-
vanasi tathApi na paryyaklAmyastadapi jAnAmi |

kinjca tava viruddhaM mayaitat vaktavyaM yat tava prathamaM
prEma tvayA vyahlyata |

ataH kutaH patitO 'si tat smRtvA manaH parAvarttya pUrvvIyakriyah
kuru na cEt tvayA manasi na parivarttitE 'haM tUrNam Agatya tava
dIpavRkSaM svasthAnAd apasArayiSyAmi |

tathApi tavEsa guNO vidyatE yat nIkAlAyatIyalOkAnAM yAH kriya
aham RtIyE tAstvamapi RtIyamE |

yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH
kathAM zRNOtu | yO janO jayati tasma aham IzvarasyArAmasthajI-
vanatarOH phalaM bhOktuM dAsyAmi |

aparam smurNasthasamitE rdUtAM pratIdaM likha; ya Adirantazca
yO mRtavAn punarjIvitavAMzca tEnEdam ucyatE,

tava kriyah kIEzO dainyanjca mama gOcarAH kintu tvaM dhana-
vanasi yE ca yihUdIya na santaH zayatAnasya samAJAH santi tathApi
svAn yihUdIyan vadanti tESAM nindAmapyahaM jAnAmi |

tvayA yO yah kIEzaH sOPhavyastasmAt mA bhaiSIH pazya zay-
atAnO yuSmAkAM parIkSArthaM kAMzcit kArAyAM nikSEpsyati daza
dinAni yAvat kIEzO yuSmAsu varttiSyatE ca | tvaM mRtyuparyyantaM
vizvAsyO bhava tEnAhaM jIvanakirITaM tubhyaM dAsyAmi |

yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH
kathAM zRNOtu | yO jayati sa dvitIyamRtyuna na hiMsiSyatE |

aparam pargAmasthasamitE rdUtAM pratIdaM likha, yastIkSNaM
dvidhAraM khaggaM dhArayati sa Eva bhASatE |

tava kriya mama gOcarAH, yatra zayatAnasya siMhAsanaM tatraiva
tvaM vasasi tadapi jAnAmi | tvaM mama nAma dhArayasi madbhak-
tErasvIkArastvayA na kRto mama vizvAsyasAkSiNa AntipAH samayE
'pi na kRtaH | sa tu yuSmanmadhyE 'ghAni yataH zayatAnastatraiva
nivasati |

tathApi tava viruddhaM mama kinjcid vaktavyaM yatO
dEvaprasAdAdanAya paradAragamanAya cEsRyElaH santAnAnAM
sammukha unmAthaM sthApayituM bAlak yEnAzikSyata tasya
biliyamaH zikSAvalambinastava kECit janAstatra santi |

tathA nIkalAyatIyAnAM zikSAvalambinastava kECit janA api santi tadEvAham RtIyE|

atO hEtOstvaM manaH parivarttaya na cEdahaM tvarayA tava samI-pamupasthAya madvaktasthakhaggEna taiH saha yOtsyAmi|

yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNOtu| yO janO jayati tasma ahaM guptamAnnAM bhOktuM dAsyAmi zubhraprastaramapi tasmai dAsyAmi tatra prastarE nUtanaM nAma likhitaM tacca grahItAraM vinA nAnyEna kEnApyavagamyatE|

aparam thuyAtIrAsthasamitE rdUtaM pratIdaM likha| yasya IO-canE vahnizikhAsadRzE caraNau ca supittalasangAzau sa IzvaraputrO bhASatE,

tava kriyAH prEma vizvAsaH paricaryyA sahiSNutA ca mama gOcarAH, tava prathamakriyAbhyaH zESakriyAH zrESThAstadapi jAnAmi|

tathApi tava viruddhaM mayA kinjcid vaktavyaM yatO yA ISEbal-nAmika yOSit svAM bhaviSyadvAdinIM manyatE vEzyAgamanAya dE-vaprasAdAzanAya ca mama dAsAn zikSayati bhrAmayati ca sA tvayA na nivAryyatE|

ahaM manaHparivarttanAya tasyai samayaM dattavAn kintu sa svIyavEzyAkriyatO manaHparivarttayituM nAbhilaSati|

pazyAhaM tAM zayyAyAM nikSEpsyAmi, yE tayA sArddhaM vyabhicAraM kurvvanti tE yadi svakriyAbhyO manAMsi na parAvarttayanti tarhi tAnapi mahAkIezE nikSEpsyAmi

tasyAH santAnAMzca mRtyuna haniSyAmi| tEnAham antaHkaraNAnAM manasAnjCAnusandhAnakArI yuSmAkamEkaikasmai ca svakriyANAM phalaM mayA dAtavyamiti sarvvAH samitayO jnjAsyanti|

aparam avaziSTAn thuyAtIraSthalOkAn arthatO yAvantastAM zikSAM na dhArayanti yE ca kaizcit zayatAnasya gambhIrArthA ucyantE tAn yE nAvagatavantastAnahaM vadAmi yuSmAsu kamapyaparam bhAraM nArOpayiSyAmi;

kintu yad yuSmAkaM vidyatE tat mamAgamanaM yAvad dhArayata|

yO janO jayati zESaparyyantaM mama kriyAH pAlayati ca tasma aham anyajAtIyAnAm AdhipatyaM dAsyAmi;

pitRtO mayA yadvat kartRtvaM labdhaM tadvat sO 'pi lauhadaNPena tAn cArayiSyati tEna mRdbhAjanAnIva tE cUrNA bhaviSyanti|

aparam ahaM tasmai prabhAtIyatArAm api dAsyAmi|

yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNOtu|

aparam sArddisthasamitE rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yO jana Izvarasya saptAtmanaH sapta tArAzca dhArayati sa Eva bhASatE, tava kriyA mama gOcarAH, tvaM jIvadAkhyO 'si tathApi mRtO 'si tadapi jAnAmi|

prabuddhO bhava, avaziSTaM yadyat mRtakalpaM tadapi sabalIkuru yata Izvarasya sAKSat tava karmmANi na siddhAnIti pramANaM mayA prAptaM|

ataH kIdRzIM zikSAM labdhavAn zrutavAzCAsi tat smaran tAM pAlaya svamanaH parivarttaya ca| cEt prabuddhO na bhavEstarhya-haM stEna iva tava samIpam upasthAsyAmi kinjca kasmin danPE upasthAsyAmi tanna jnjAsyasi|

tathApi yaiH svavAsAMsi na kalagkitAni tAdRzAH katipayalOkAH sArddinagarE 'pi tava vidyante tE zubhraparcchadai rmama sagge gamanAgamanE kariSyanti yataste yOgyAH |

yO janO jayati sa zubhraparcchadaM paridhApayiSyante, ahanjca jIvanagranthAt tasya nAma nAntardhApayiSyAmi kintu matpituH sAk-SAT at tasya dUtAnAM sAkSacca tasya nAma svIkariSyAmi |

yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNOtu |

aparanjca philAdilphiyAsthasamitE rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yaH pavitraH satyamayazcAsti dAyUdaH kunjjikAM dhArayati ca yEna mOcite 'paraH kO'pi na ruNaddhi ruddhE cAparaH kO'pi na mOcayati sa Eva bhASatE |

tava kriyA mama gOcarAH pazya tava samIpE 'haM muktaM dvAraM sthApatavAn tat kEnApi rOddhuM na zakyatE yatastavAlpaM balamAstE tathApi tvaM mama vAkyam pAlitavAn mama nAmnO 'svIkAraM na kRtavAMzca |

pazya yihUdIyA na santO yE mRSavAdinaH svAn yihUdIyAn vadanti tESAM zayatAnasamAjIyAnAM kAMzcid aham AnESyAmi pazya tE madAjnjAta Agatya tava caraNayOH praNaMsyanti tvanjca mama priyO 'sIti jnjAsyanti |

tvaM mama sahiSNutAsUcakaM vAkyam rakSitavAnasi tatkAraNAt pRthivInivAsinAM parIkSArthaM kRtsnaM jagad yEnAgAmiparIkSAdi-nEnAkramiSyatE tasmAd ahamapi tvAM rakSiSyAmi |

pazya mayA zIghram AgantavyaM tava yadasti tat dhAraya kO 'pi tava kirITaM nApaharatu |

yO janO jayati tamahaM madIyEzvarasya mandirE stambhaM kRtvA sthApayisyAmi sa puna rna nirgamiSyati | aparanjca tasmin madIyEz-varasya nAma madIyEzvarasya puryyA api nAma arthatO yA navInA yirUZAnam purI svargAt madIyEzvarasya samIpAd avarOkSyati tasya nAma mamApi nUtanaM nAma lEkhiSyAmi |

yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNOtu |

aparanjca lAyadikEyAsthasamitE rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, ya AmEn arthatO vizvAsyaH satyamayazca sAkSI, Izvarasya sRSTErAdizcAsti sa Eva bhASatE |

tava kriyA mama gOcarAH tvaM zItO nAsi taptO 'pi nAsIti jAnAmi |

tava zItatvaM taptatvaM vA varaM bhavEt, zItO na bhUtvA taptO 'pi na bhUtvA tvamEvambhUtaH kadUSNO 'si tatkAraNAd ahaM svamukhAt tvAm udvamiSyAmi |

ahaM dhanI samRddhazcAsmi mama kasyApyabhAvO na bhavatIti tvaM vadasi kintu tvamEva duHkhArttO durgatO daridrO 'ndhO nag-nazcAsi tat tvayA nAvagamyatE |

tvaM yad dhanI bhavEstadarthaM mattO vahnau tApitaM suvar-NaM krINIhi nagnatvAt tava lajja yanna prakAzEta tadarthaM paridhAnAya mattaH zubhravAsAMsi krINIhi yacca tava dRSTiH prasanna bhavEt tadarthaM cakSurlEpanAyAnjjanaM mattaH krINIHiti mama mantraNA |

yESvahaM prIyE tAn sarvvAn bhartsayAmi zAsmi ca, atastvam udyamaM vidhAya manaH parivarttaya |

pazyAhaM dvAri tiSThan tad Ahanmi yadi kazcit mama ravaM
zrutvA dvAraM mOcayaM tarhyahaM tasya sannidhiM pravizya tEna
sArddhaM bhOkSyE sO 'pi mayA sArddhaM bhOkSyatE |

aparamahaM yathA jitavAn mama pitrA ca saha tasya siMhAsana
upaviSTazcAsmi, tathA yO janO jayati tamahaM mayA sArddhaM mat-
siMhAsana upavEzayiSyAmi |

yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa samitIH pratyucyamAnam AtmanaH
kathAM zRNOtu |

tataH paraM mayA dRSTipAtaM kRtvA svargE muktaM dvAram EkaM
dRSTaM mayA sahabhASamANasya ca yasya tUrIvAdyatulyO ravaH
pUrvvaM zrutaH sa mAma avOcat sthAnamEtad ArOhaya, itaH paraM
yEna yEna bhavitavyaM tadahaM tvAM darzayiSyE |

tEnAhaM tatkSaNAd AtmAviSTO bhUtva 'pazyAM svargE
siMhAsanamEkaM sthApitaM tatra siMhAsanE EkO jana upaviSTO
'sti |

siMhAsanE upaviSTasya tasya janasya rUpaM sUryyakAntamaNEH
pravAlasya ca tulyaM tat siMhAsananjca marakatamaNivadrUpaviziS-
TEna mEghadhanuSA vESTitaM |

tasya siMhAsanE caturdikSu caturviMzatisiMhAsanAni tiSThanti
tESu siMhAsanESu caturviMzati prAcInalOkA upaviSTastE
zubhravAsaHparihitAstESAM zirAMsi ca suvarNakirITai rbhUSitAni |

tasya siMhAsanasya madhyAt taPitO ravAH stanitAni ca nirgacchanti
siMhAsanasyAntikE ca sapta dIpa jvalanti ta Izvarasya saptAtmAnaH |

aparam siMhAsanasyAntikE sphaTikatulyaH kAcamayO jalAzayO
vidyatE, aparam agrataH pazcAcca bahucakSuSmantazcatvAraH prAN-
inaH siMhasanasya madhyE caturdikSu ca vidyantE |

tESAM prathamaH prANI siMhAkArO dvitIyaH prANI gOvAtsAkAras-
tRtIyaH prANI manuSyavadvadanaviziSTazcaturthazca prANI uPPIya-
manakurarOpamaH |

tESAM caturNAM Ekaikasya prANinaH SaT pakSAH santi tE ca
sarvvAggESvabhyantarE ca bahucakSurviziSTAH, tE divAnizaM na
vizrAmya gadanti pavitraH pavitraH pavitraH sarvvazaktimAn vartta-
manO bhUtO bhaviSyamzca prabhuH paramEzvaraH |

itthaM taiH prANibhistasyAnantajIvinaH siMhAsanOpaviSTasya
janasya prabhAvE gauravE dhanyavAdE ca prakIrttitE

tE caturviMzatiprAcInA api tasya siMhAsanOpaviSTasyAntikE
praNinatya tam anantajIvinaM praNamanti svIyakirITAMzca
siMhAsanasyAntikE nikSipyA vadanti,

hE prabhO IzvarAsmAkAM prabhAvAM gauravaM balaM |
tvamEvArhasi samprAptuM yat sarvvAM sasRjE tvaya | tavAbhilASA-
tazcaiva sarvvAM sambhUya nirmmamE | |

anantaraM tasya siHAsanOpaviSTajanasya dakSiNastE 'nta rbahizca
likhitaM patramEkaM mayA dRSTaM tat saptamudrAbhiragkitaM |

tatpazcAd EkO balavAn dUtO dRSTaH sa uccaiH svarENa vAcami-
mAM ghOSayati kaH patramEtad vivarItuM tammudrA mOcayaItun-
carhati?

kintu svargamarttyapAtAlESu tat patraM vivarItuM nirIkSitunjca
kasyApi sAmarthyAM nAbhavat |

atO yastat patraM vivarItuM nirIkSitunjArhati tAdRzajanasyAbhAvAd ahaM bahu rOditavAn |

kintu tESAM prAcInAnAm EkO janO mAmavadat mA rOdIH pazya yO yihUdAvaMzIyaH siMhO dAyUdO mUlasvarUpazcAsti sa patrasya tasya saptamudrANAnjca mOcanAya pramUtavAn |

aparaM siMhAsanasya caturNAM prANinAM prAcInavargasya ca madhya EkO mESazAvakO mayA dRSTaH sa chEdita iva tasya saptazRggANi saptalOcanAni ca santi tAni kRtsnAM pRthivIM prESitA Izvarasya saptAtmAnaH |

sa upAgatya tasya siMhAsanOpaviSTajanasya dakSiNakarAt tat patraM gRhItavAn |

patrE gRhItE catvAraH prANinazcaturviMMzatiprAcInAzca tasya mESazAvakasyAntikE praNipatanti tESAM Ekaikasya karayO rvINAM sugandhidravyaiH paripUrNaM svarNamayapAtranjca tiSThati tAni pavitralOkAnAM prArthanAsvarUpANi |

aparaM tE nUtanamEkaM gItamagAyan, yathA, grahItuM patrikAM tasya mudra mOcayituM tathA | tvamEvArhasi yasmAt tvaM balivat chEdanaM gataH | sarvvAbhyO jAtibhASAbhyaH sarvvasmAdvamZadEzataH | Izvarasya kRtE 'smAn tvaM svIyaraktEna krItavAn |

asmadIzvarapakSE 'smAn nRpatIn yAjakanapi | kRtavAMstEna rajatvaM kariSyAmO mahItale | |

aparaM nirIkSamAnena mayA siMhAsanasya prANicatuSTayasya prAcInavargasya ca paritO bahUnAM dUtAnAM ravaH zrutaH, tESAM saMkhyA ayutAyutAni sahasrasahastrANI ca |

tairuccairidam uktaM, parAkramaM dhanaM jnjAnaM zaktiM gau-ravamAdaraM | prazaMsAnjArhati prAptuM chEditO mESazAvakaH | |

aparaM svargamarttyapAtAlasAgarESu yAni vidyantE tESAM sarvvESAM sRSTavastUnAM vAgiyaM mayA zruta, prazaMsAM gauravaM zauryyam AdhipatyaM sanAtanaM | siMhasanOpaviSTazca mESavatsazca gacchatAM |

aparaM tE catvAraH prANinaH kathitavantastathAstu, tatazcaturviMzatiprAcInA api praNipatya tam anantakAlajIvinaM prANaman |

anantaraM mayi nirIkSamANE mESazAvakEna tAsAM saptamu-drANAm Eka mudra muktA tatastESAM caturNam Ekasya prANina Agatya pazyEtivAcakO mEghagarjanatulyO ravO mayA zrutaH |

tataH param EkaH zuklAzco dRSTaH, tadArUPhO janO dhanu rdhArayati tasmai ca kirITamEkam adAyi tataH sa prabhavan prabhaviSyAMzca nirgatavAn |

aparaM dvitIyamudrAyAM tEna mOcItAyAM dvitIyasya prANina Agatya pazyEti vAk mayA zruta |

tato 'ruNavarNO 'para EkO 'zvO nirgatavAn tadArOhiNi pRthivItaH zAntyapaharaNasya lOkAnAM madhyE parasparaM pratighAtOtpAdanasya ca sAmarthyaM samarpitam, EkO bRhatkhaggo 'pi tasma adAyi |

aparaM tRtIyamudrAyAM tana mOcItAyAM tRtIyasya prANina Agatya pazyEti vAk mayA zruta, tataH kAlavarNa EkO 'zvO mayA dRSTaH, tadArOhiNO hastE tula tiSThati

anantaraM prANicatuSTayasya madhyAd vAgiyaM zruta gOdhU-
mAnAmEkaH sETakO mudrApAdaikamUlyaH, yavAnAnjca sETaka-
trayaM mudrApAdaikamUlyaM tailadrAkSarasAzca tvaya mA hiMsi-
tavYA|

anantaraM caturthamudrAyAM tEna mOCitAyAM caturthasya prAN-
ina Agatya pazyEti vAk mayA zruta|

tataH pANPuravarNa EkO 'zvO mayA dRSTaH, tadArOhiNO
nAma mRtyuriti paralOkazca tam anucarati khaggEna durbhikSEna
mahAmAryyA vanyapazubhizca lOkAnAM badhAya pRthivyAz-
caturthAMzasyAdhipatyaM tasma adAyi|

anantaraM panjcamamudrAyAM tEna mOCitAyAm IzvaravAkyah-
hEtOstatra sAkSyadAnAcCa chEditAnAM lOkAnAM dEhinO vEdyA adhO
mayAdRzyanta|

ta uccairidaM gadanti, hE pavitra satyamaya prabhO asmAkaM rak-
tapAtE pRthivInivAsibhi rvivadituM tasya phala dAtunjca kati kAlaM
vilambasE?

tatastESAm Ekaikasmai zubhraH paricchadO 'dAyi vAgiyanjcaAkathya-
ata yUyamalpakaM arthatO yuSmAkaM yE sahAdAsa bhrAtarO
yUyamiva ghAniSyantE tESAM saMkhyA yAvat sampUrNatAM na gac-
chati tAvad viramata|

anantaraM yadA sa SaSThamudrAmamOcayat tadA mayi nirIk-
SaMANE mahAn bhUkampO 'bhavat sUryyazca uStralOmajavastravat
kRSNavarNazcandramAzca raktasagkAzO 'bhavat

gaganasthatArAzca prabalavAyuna cAlitAd uPumbaravRkSat ni-
pAtitAnyapakkaphalAnIva bhUtale nyapatan|

AkAzamaNPalanjca sagkucyamaNagrantha ivAntardhAnam aga-
mat giraya upadvIpAzca sarvvE sthAnAntaraM cAlitAH

pRthivIsthA bhUpAla mahAllokaH sahastrapatayO dhaninaH
parAkramiNazca lOkA dAsa muktAzca sarvvE 'pi guhAsu
girsthazailESu ca svAN prAcchAdayan|

tE ca girIn zailAMzca vadanti yUyam asmadupari patitva
siMhAsanOpaviSTajanasya dRSTitO mESazAvakasya kOpAccAsmAn
gOpAyata;

yatastasya krOdhasya mahAdinam upasthitaM kaH sthAtuM za-
knOti?

anantaraM catvArO divyadUtA mayA dRSTAH, tE pRthivyAzcaturSu
kONESu tiSThanataH pRthivyAM samudrE vRkSESu ca vAyu ryathA na
vahEt tathA pRthivyAzcaturO vAyUn dhArayanti|

anantaraM sUryyOdayasthAnAd udyan apara EkO dUtO mayA
dRSTaH so'marEzvarasya mudrAM dhArayati, yESu cartuSu dUtESu
pRthivIsamudrayO rhiMsanasya bhArO dattastAn sa uccairidaM ava-
dat|

Izvarasya dAsa yAvad asmAbhi rbhAlESu mudrayAgkita na bhavi-
sYanti tAvat pRthivI samudrO taravazca yuSmAbhi rna hiMsyantAM|

tataH paraM mudrAgkitalOkAnAM saMkhyA mayAzrAvi|
isrAyElaH sarvvavaMzA yAzcatuzcatvAriMzatsahasrAdhikalakSalOkA
mudrayAgkita bhavan,

arthatO yihUdAvaMzE dvAdazasahasrANi rUbENavaMzE dvAdazasa-
hasrANi gAdavaMzE dvAdazasahasrANi,

AzEravaMzE dvAdazasahasrANi naptAlivaMzE dvAdazasahasrANi
minazivaMzE dvAdazasahasrANi,

zimiyOnavaMzE dvAdazasahasrANi lEvivaMzE dvAdazasahasrANi
iSakharavaMzE dvAdazasahasrANi,

sibUlUnavaMzE dvAdazasahasrANi yUSaphavaMzE dvAdazasahas-
rANi binyAmInavaMzE ca dvAdazasahasrANi lOkA mudrAgkitAH |

tataH paraM sarvvajAtIyAnAM sarvvavaMzIyAnAM sarv-
vadEzIyAnAM sarvvabhASAvAdinAnjca mahAlOkAraNyaM mayA
dRSTaM, tAn gaNayituM kEnApi na zakyaM, tE ca zubhrapariccha-
daparihitaH santaH karaizca tAlavRntAni vahantaH siMhAsanasya
mESazAvakasya cAntikE tiSThanti,

uccaiHsvarairidaM kathayanti ca, siMhAsanOpaviSTasya paramEza-
sya naH stavaH | stavazca mESavatsasya sambhUyAt trANakAraNAt |

tataH sarvvE dUtAH siMhAsanasya prAcInavargasya prANicatuS-
Tayasya ca paritastiSThantaH siMhAsanasyAntikE nyUbjIbhUyEzvaraM
praNamy vadanti,

tathAstu dhanyavAdazca tEjO jnjAnaM prazaMsanaM | zauryyaM
parAkramazcApi zaktizca sarvvamEva tat | varttatAmIzvarE'smAkaM
nityaM nityaM tathAstviti |

tataH paraM tESAM prAcInAnAm EkO janO mAM sambhASya jagAda
zubhraparicchadaparihita ime kE? kutO vAgataH?

tato mayOktaM hE mahEccha bhavAnEva tat jAnAti | tEna kathitaM,
imE mahAkIzamadhyAd Agatya mE SazAvakasya rudhirEna svIya-
paricchadAn prakSAlitavantaH zukIkRtavantazca |

tatkAraNAt ta Izvarasya siMhAsanasyAntikE tiSThantO divArA-
traM tasya mandirE taM sEvantE siMhAsanOpaviSTO janazca tAn ad-
hithAsyati |

tESAM kSudha pipAsa vA puna rna bhaviSyati raudraM kOpyuttApO
vA tESu na nipatiSyati,

yataH siMhAsanAdhiSThAnakArI mESazAvakastAn cArayiSyati, am-
RtatOyAnAM prasravaNANAM sannidhiM tAn gamayiSyati ca, IzvarO'pi
tESAM nayanabhyaH sarvvamazru pramArkSyati |

anantaraM saptamamudrAyAM tEna mOcItAyAM sArddhadaN-
PakAlaM svargO niHzabdO'bhavat |

aparam aham IzvarasyAntikE tiSThataH saptadUtAn apazyAM tEb-
hyaH saptatUryyO'dIyanta |

tataH param anya EkO dUta AgataH sa svarNadhUpAdhAraM
gRhItva vEdimupAtiSThat sa ca yat siMhAsanasyAntikE sthitAyAH su-
varNavEdya upari sarvvESAM pavitralOkAnAM prArthanAsu dhUpAn
yoJayEt tadarthaM pracuradhUpAstasmai dattAH |

tatastasya dUtasya karAt pavitralOkAnAM prArthanAbhiH saMyuk-
tadhUpAnAM dhUma Izvarasya samakSaM udatiSThat |

pazcAt sa dUtO dhUpAdhAraM gRhItva vEdya vahnina pUray-
itva pRthivyAM nikSiptavAn tEna rava mEghagarjjanAni vidyutO bhU-
mikampazcAbhavan |

tataH paraM saptatUrI rdhArayantaH saptadUtAstUrI rvAdayitum
udyata bhavan |

prathamEna tUryyAM vAditAyAM raktamizritau zilAvahnI
sambhUya pRthivyAM nikSiptau tEna pRthivyAstRtIyAMzO dagdhaH,

tarUNAmapi tRtIyAMzO dagdhaH, haridvarNatRNAni ca sarvvANi dagdhAni |

anantaraM dvitIyadUtE na tUryyAM vAditAyAM vahninA prajvalitO mahAparvvataH sAgarE nikSiptastE na sAgarasya tRtIyAMzO raktIbhUtah |

sAgarE sthitAnAM saprANAnAM sRSTavastUnAM tRtIyAMzO mRtaH, arNavayAnAnAm api tRtIyAMzO naSTaH |

aparaM tRtIyadUtE na tUryyAM vAditAyAM dIpa iva jvalantI EkA mahatI tArA gaganAT nipatya nadInAM jalaprasravaNAnAnjCOparyyAvatIrNA |

tasyAstArAya nAma nAgadamanakamiti, tE na tOyAnAM tRtIyAMzE nAgadamanakIbhUtE tOyAnAM tiktatvAt bahavO mAnava mRtaH |

aparaM caturthadUtE na tUryyAM vAditAyAM sUryyasya tRtIyAMzazcandrasya tRtIyAMzO nakSatrANAnjca tRtIyAMzAh prahrtaH, tE na tESAM tRtIyAMzE 'ndhakArIbhUtE divasastRtIyAMzakAlaM yAvat tEjOhInO bhavati nizApi tAmEvAvasthAM gacchati |

tadA nirIkSamANe na mayAkAzamadhyEnAbhipatata Ekasya dUtasya ravaH zrutaH sa uccai rgadati, aparai ryaistribhi rdUtastUryyO vAditavyAstESAM avaziSTatUrIdhvanitaH pRthivInivAsinAM santApaH santApaH santApazca sambhaviSyati |

tataH paraM saptamadUtE na tUryyAM vAditAyAM gaganAT pRthivyAM nipatita EkastArakO maya dRSTaH, tasmai rasAtalakUpasya kunjjikAdAyi |

tE na rasAtalakUpE muktE mahAgnikuNPasya dhUma iva dhUmastasmAt kUpAd udgataH | tasmAt kUpadhUmAt sUryyAkAzau timirAvRtau |

tasmAd dhUmAt pataggESu pRthivyAM nirgatESu naralOkasthavRz-cikavat balaM tEbhyO'dAyi |

aparaM pRthivyAstRNAni haridvarNazAkAdayo vRkSazca tai rna siMhitavyAH kintu yESAM bhAIESvIzvarasya mudrAya agko nAsti kEvalaM tE mAnavAstai rhiMsitavyA idaM ta AdiSTAH |

parantu tESAM badhAya nahi kEvalaM panjca mAsAn yAvat yAtanAdAnAya tEbhyaH sAmarthyamadAyi | vRzcikE na daSTasya mAnavasya yAdRzI yAtana jAyatE tairapi tAdRzI yAtana pradiyatE |

tasmin samayE mAnava mRtyuM mRgayiSyantE kintu prAptuM na zakSyanti, tE prANAn tyaktum abhilaSiSyanti kintu mRtyustEbhyO dUraM palAyiSyate |

tESAM pataggAnAm AkArO yuddhArthaM susajjitAnAm azvAnAm AkArasya tulyaH, tESAM ziraHsu suvarNakirITAnIva kirITAni vidyantE, mukhamaNPAlAni ca mAnuSikamukhatulyAni,

kEzAzca yOSitAM kEzAnAM sadRzAH, dantAzca siMhadantatulyAH, lauhakavacavat tESAM kavacAni santi, tESAM pakSANAM zabdO raNaya dhAvatAmazvarathanAM samUhasya zabdatulyaH |

vRzcikAnAmiva tESAM lAggUlAni santi, tESu lAggUIESu kaNTakAni vidyantE, aparaM panjca mAsAn yAvat mAnavAnAM hiMsanAya tE sAmarthyaprAptAH |

tESAM rAjA ca rasAtalasya dUtastasya nAma ibriyabhASaya abad-dOn yUnAnIyabhASaya ca apalluyOn arthatO vinAzaka iti |

prathamaH santApO gatavAn pazya itaH paramapi dvAbhyAM santApAbhyAM upasthAtavyaM |

tataH paraM SaSThadUtEna tUryyAM vAditAyAm IzvarasyAntikE
sthitAyAH suvarNavEdyAzcatuzcUPAtaH kasyacid ravO mayAzrAvi|

sa tUrIdhAriNaM SaSThadUtam avadat, pharAtAkhyE mahAnadE yE
catvArO dUtA baddhAH santi tAn mOcaya|

tatastaddaNPasya taddinasya tanmAsasya tadvatsarasya ca kRtE
nirUpitAstE catvArO dUtA mAnavAnAM tRtIyAMzasya badhArthaM
mOcItAH|

aparam azvArOHisainyAnAM saMkhyA mayAzrAvi, tE viMzaticO-
Taya Asan|

mayA yE 'zvA azvArOhiNazca dRSTaSta EtAdRzAH, tESAM vah-
nisvarUpANi nIlaprastarasvarUpANi gandhakasvarUpANi ca varm-
mANyAsan, vAjInAnjca siMhamUrddhasadRZA mUrddhAnaH, tESAM
mukhEbhyO vahnidhUmagandhaka nIrgacchanti|

Etaistribhi rdaNPairarthatastESAM mukhEbhyO nIrgacchadbhi
rvahnidhUmagandhakai rmAnuSANAM tutIyAMzO 'ghAni|

tESAM vAjInAM balaM mukhESu lAggUlESu ca sthitaM, yatastESAM
lAggUlAni sarpAkArANi mastakaviziSTAni ca tairEva tE hiMsanti|

aparam avaziSTA yE mAnavA tai rdaNPai rna hatAstE
yathA dRSTizravaNagamanaZaktihInAn svarNaraupyapittalapras-
taraKASThamayAn vigrahAn bhUtAMzca na puJayiSyanti tathA
svahastAnAM kriyAbhyaH svamanAMsi na parAvarttitavantaH

svabadhakuhakavyabhicAracauryyObhyO 'pi manAMsi na par-
AvarttitavantaH|

anantaraM svargAd avarOhan apara EkO mahAbalo dUtO mayA
dRSTaH, sa parihitamEghastasya zirazca mEghadhanuSA bhUSitaM
mukhamaNPalanjca sUryyatulyaM caraNau ca vahnistambhasamau|

sa svakarENa vistIrNamEkaM kSUDragranthaM dhArayati, dakSi-
NacaranENA samudrE vAmacaranENA ca sthale tiSThati|

sa siMhagarjanavad uccaiHsvarenA nyanadat ninAdE kRtE sapta
stanitAni svakIyAn svanAn prAkAzayan|

taiH sapta stanitai rvAkhyE kathitE 'haM tat lEkhitum udyata AsaM
kintu svargAd vAgiyAM mayA zruta sapta stanitai ryad yad uktaM tat
mudrayAgkaya mA likha|

aparaM samudramEdinyOstiSThan yo dUtO mayA dRSTaH sa
gaganaM prati svadakSiNakaramutthApya

aparaM svargAd yasya ravO mayAzrAvi sa puna rmAM samb-
hAvyAvadat tvaM gatvA samudramEdinyOstiSThatO dUtasya karAt taM
vistIrNa kSudragranthaM gRhANA, tEna mayA dUtasamIpaM gatvA
kathitaM granthO 'sau dIyatAM|

kintu tUrIm vAdiSyataH saptamadUtasya tUrIvAdanasamaya Iz-
varasya gupta mantraNA tasya dAsAn bhaviSyadvAdinaH prati tEna
susaMvAdE yathA prakAzita tathaiva siddha bhaviSyati|

aparaM svargAd yasya ravO mayAzrAvi sa puna rmAM samb-
hASyAvadat tvaM gatvA samudramEdinyOstiSThatO dUtasya karAt taM
vistIrNaM kSudragranthaM gRhANA,

tEna mayA dUtasamIpaM gatvA kathitaM granthO 'sau dIyatAM| sa
mAm avadat taM gRhItvA gila, tavOdarE sa tiktarasO bhaviSyati kintu
mukhE madhuvat svAdu rbhaviSyati|

tEna mayA dUtasya karAd granthO gRhItO gilitazca | sa tu mama mukhE madhuvat svAdurAsIt kintvadanAt paraM mamOdarastiktatAM gataH |

tataH sa mAm avadat bahUn jAtivaMzabhASAvadirAjAn adhi tvaya puna rbhaviSyadvAkyAM vaktavyaM |

anantaraM parimANadaNPavad EkO nalO mahyamadaYi, sa ca dUta upatiSThan mAm avadat, utthAyEzvarasya mandiraM vEdIM tatratya-sEvakAMzca mimISva |

kintu mandirasya bahiHprAggaNaM tyaja na mimISva yatastad anyajAtIyEbhyO dattaM, pavitraM nagaranjca dvcitvAriMzanmAsAn yAvat tESAM caraNai rmarddiSyate |

pazcAt mama dvAbhyAM sAkSibhyAM mayA sAmarthyaM dAyiSyate tAvuSTralOmajavastraparihitau SaSThyadhikadvizatAdhikasahasradinAni yAvad bhaviSyadvAkyAni vadiSyataH |

tAvEva jagadIzvarasyAntike tiSThantau jitavRkSau dIpavRkSau ca | yadi kEcit tau hiMsituM cESTantE tarhi tayO rvadanAbhyAm agni rnirgatya tayOH zatrUn bhasmIkariSyati | yaH kazcit tau hiMsituM cESTate tEnaivamEva vinaSTavyaM |

tayO rbhaviSyadvAkyakathanadinESu yathA vRSTi rna jAyate tathA gaganam rOddhuM tayOH sAmarthyam asti, aparaM tOyAni zONitarUpAni karttuM nijAbhilASAt muhurmuHuH sarvvavidhadanPaiH pRthivIm Ahantunjca tayOH sAmarthyamasti |

aparaM tayOH sAkSyE samApte sati rasAtalAd yEnOtthitavyaM sa pazustAbhyAM saha yuddhvA tau jESyati haniSyati ca |

tatastayOH prabhurapi yasyAM mahApuryyAM kruzE hatO 'rthatO yasyAH pAramArthikanAmanI sidOmaM misarazcEti tasyA mahApuryyAMH sannivEze tayOH kuNapE sthAsyataH |

tatO nAnAjAtIyA nAnAvaMzIyA nAnAbhASAvAdinO nAnAdEzIyAzca bahavo mAnavAH sArddhadinatrayaM tayOH kuNapE nirIkSiSyantE, tayOH kuNapayOH zmazAnE sthApanaM nAnujnAsyanti |

pRthivInivAsinazca tayO rHetOrAnandiSyanti sukhabhOgaM kurvantaH parasparaM dAnAni prESayiSyanti ca yatastAbhyAM bhaviSyadvAdibhyAM pRthivInivAsinO yAtanAM prAptAH |

tasmAt sArddhadinatrayAt param IzvarAt jIvanadAyaka Atmani tau praviSTE tau caraNairudatiSThatAM, tEna yAvantastAvapazyan tE 'tIva trAsayukta abhavan |

tataH paraM tau svargAd uccairidaM kathayantaM ravam azRNutAM yuvAM sthanam Etad ArOhatAM tatastayOH zatsu nirIkSamANESu tau mEghEna svargam ArUPhavantau |

taddaNPE mahAbhUmikampE jAtE puryyA dazamAMzaH patitaH saptasahasrAni manuSAzca tEna bhUmikampEna hatAH, avaziSTAzca bhayaM gatvA svargIyEzvarasya prazamsAm akIrttayan |

dvitIyAH santApO gataH pazya tRtIyAH santApastUrNam Agacchati | anantaraM saptadUtEna tUryyAM vAditAyAM svarga uccaiH svarairvAgiyaM kIrttita, rAjatvaM jagatO yadyad rAjyaM tadadhunAbhavat | asmatprabhOstadIyAbhiSiktasya tArakasya ca | tEna cAnantakAlIyaM rAjatvaM prakariSyate | |

aparam IzvarasyAntike svakiyasiMhAsanESUpaviSTAzcaturviMzatiPrAcInA bhuvi nyagbhUkha bhUtvEzvaraM pranamyAvadan,

hE bhUta varttamAnApi bhaviSyAMzca parEzvara | hE sarvvazakti-
man svAmin vayaM tE kurmmahE stavaM | yat tvayA kriyatE rAjyaM
gRhItva tE mahAbalaM |

vijAtIyESu kupyatsu prAdurbhUta tava krudhA | mRtAnAmapi kAlO
'sau vicArO bhavita yadA | bhRtyAzca tava yAvantO bhaviSyadvAdis-
AdhavaH | yE ca kSudra mahAntO vA nAmatastE hi bibhyati | yadA
sarvvEbhya EtEbhyO vEtanaM vitariSyatE | gantavyazca yadA nAzO
vasudhAyA vinAzakaiH | |

anantaram Izvarasya svargasthamandirasya dvAraM muktaM tan-
mandiramadhyE ca niyamamanjUSA dRzyAbhavat, tEna taPitO ravAH
stanitAni bhUmikampo gurutarazilAvRSTizcaitAni samabhavan |

tataH paraM svargE mahAcitraM dRSTaM yOSidEkAsIt sa parihita-
sUryya candrazca tasyAzcaraNayOradhO dvAdazatArANAM kirITanja
zirasyAsIt |

sa garbhavati satI prasavavEdanaya vyathitArttarAvam akarOt |
tataH svargE 'param EkaM citraM dRSTaM mahAnAga Eka up-
AtiSThat sa lOhitavarNastasya sapta zirAMsi sapta zRggANi ziraHsu ca
sapta kirITAnyAsan |

sa svalAgguIEna gaganasthanakSatrANAM tRtIyAMzam avamRjya
pRthivyAM nyapAtayat | sa Eva nAgO navajAtaM santAnaM grasitum
udyatastasyAH prasaviSyamANaya yOSitO 'ntike 'tiSThat |

sa tu puMsantAnaM prasUtA sa Eva lauhamayArAjadaNPena
sarvvajAtIzcArayiSyati, kinjca tasyAH santAna Izvarasya samIpaM
tadIyasiMhAsanasya ca sannidhim uddhRtaH |

sa ca yOSit prAntaraM palAyita yatastatrEzvarENa nirmmita
AzramE SaSThyadhikazatadvayAdhikasahasradinAni tasyAH pAlanEna
bhavitavyaM |

tataH paraM svargE saMgrAma upApiSThat mIkhaYElastasya dU-
tAzca tEna nAgEna sahAyudhyan tathA sa nAgastasya dUtAzca saMgrA-
mam akurvvan, kintu prabhavituM nAzaknuvan

yataH svargE tESAM sthAnaM puna rnAvidyata |

aparaM sa mahAnAgO 'rthatO diyAvalaH (apavAdakaH) zayatAnazca
(vipakSaH) iti nAmna vikhyAtO yaH purAtanaH sarpaH kRtsnaM nar-
alOkam bhrAmayati sa pRthivyAM nipAtitastEna sArddhaM tasya dUtA
api tatra nipAtitAH |

tataH paraM svargE uccai rbhASamANO ravO 'yaM mayAzrAvi,
trANaM zaktizca rAjatvamadhunaivEzvarasya naH | tathA tEnAbhiSik-
tasya trAtuH parAkramO 'bhavatM | | yatO nipAtitO 'smAkaM bhrAtR-
NAM sO 'bhijOjakaH | yEnEzvarasya naH sAkSat tE 'dUSyanta divA-
nizam | |

mESavatsasya raktEna svasAkSyavacanEna ca | tE tu nirjitavanta-
taM na ca snEham akurvata | prANOSvapi svakIyESu maraNasyaiva
sagkaTE |

tasmAd Anandatu svargO hRSyantAM tannivAminaH | ha bhUmis-
Agarau tApO yuvAmEvAkramiSyati | yuvayOravatIrNO yat zaitAnO 'tIva
kApanaH | alpO mE samayo 'styEtaccApi tEnAvagamyate | |

anantaraM sa nAgaH pRthivyAM svaM nikSiptaM vilOkya tAM pu-
traprasUtAM yOSitam upAdravat |

tataH sA yOSit yat svakIyaM prAntarasthAzramaM pratyutpatituM zaknuyAt tadarthaM mahAkurarasya pakSadvayaM tasvai dattaM, sA tu tatra nAgatO dUrE kAlaikaM kAladvayaM kAlArddhanjca yAvat pAlY-atE |

kinjca sa nAgastAM yOSitaM srOtasA plAvayituM svamukhAt nadI-
vat tOyAni tasyAH pazcAt prAkSipat |

kintu mEdinI yOSitam upakurvvatI nijavadanaM vyAdAya nAga-
mukhAd udgIrNAM nadIm apivat |

tatO nAgO yOSitE krudhdvA tadvaMzasyAvaziStalOkairarthatO ya
IzvarasyAjnjAH pAlayanti yIzOH sAkSyAM dhArayanti ca taiH saha
yOddhuM nirgataVAn |

[]

tataH paramahaM sAgarIyasikatAyAM tiSThan sAgarAd udgaccha-
ntam EkaM pazuM dRSTavAn tasya daza zRggANi sapta zirAMsi ca
daza zRggESu daza kirITAni ziraHsu cEzvaranindAsUcakAni nAmAni
vidyantE |

mayA dRSTaH sa pazucitravyAghrasadRzaH kintu tasya caraNau
bhallUkasyEva vadananjca siMhavadanamiva | nAganE tasmai svIya-
parAkramaH svIyaM siMhAsanaM mahAdhipatyanjcAdAyi |

mayi nirIkSamANE tasya zirasAm Ekam antakAghAtEna chEditami-
vAdRzyata, kintu tasyAntakakSatasya pratIkArO 'kriyata tataH kRtsnO
naralOkastaM pazumadhi camatkAraM gataH,

yazca nAgastasmai pazavE sAmarthyaM dattavAn sarvvE taM prANa-
man pazumapi praNamantO 'kathayan, kO vidyatE pazOstulyastEna kO
yOddhumarhati |

anantaraM tasmai darpavAkyEzvaranindAvAdi vadanaM dvcit-
vArimZanmAsAn yAvad avasthitEH sAmarthyanjcAdAyi |

tataH sa IzvaranindanArthaM mukhaM vyAdAya tasya nAma ta-
syAvAsaM svarganivAsinazca ninditum Arabhata |

aparaM dhArmmikaih saha yOdhanasya tESAM parAjayasya cAnu-
matiH sarvvajAtIyAnAM sarvvavaMzIyAnAM sarvvabhASAvAdinAM
sarvvadEzIyAnAnjcAdhipatyamapi tasma adAyi |

tatO jagataH sRSTikAlAt chEditasya mESavatsasya jIvanapustake
yAvatAM nAmAni likhitAni na vidyantE tE pRthivInivAsinaH sarvvE
taM pazuM praNAMsyanti |

yasya zrOtraM vidyatE sa zRNOtu |

yO janO 'parAn vandIkRtya nayati sa svayaM vandIbhUya sthAnAn-
taraM gamiSyati, yazca khaggEna hanti sa svayaM khaggEna ghAniSy-
atE | atra pavitralOkAnAM sahiSNutayA vizvAsEna ca prakAzitavyaM |

anantaraM pRthivIta udgacchan apara EkaH pazu rmayA dRSTaH sa
mESazAvakavat zRggadvayaviziStA AsIt nAgavaccAbhASata |

sa prathamapazOrantikE tasya sarvvaM parAkramaM vyavaharati
vizESatO yasya prathamapazOrantikakSataM pratIkAraM gataM tasya
pUjAM pRthivIM tannivAsinazca kArayati |

aparaM mAnavAnAM sAkSad AkAzatO bhuvi vahnavarSaNAdIni
mahAcitrANI karOti |

tasya pazOH sAkSad yESAM citrakarmmaNAM sAdhanAya
sAmarthyaM tasmai dattaM taiH sa pRthivInivAsinO bhrAmayati,

vizESatO yaH pazuH khaggEna kSatayuktO bhUtvApyajIvat tasya pratimAnirmmANaM pRthivInivAsina Adizati |

aparaM tasya pazOH pratimA yathA bhASatE yAvantazca mAnavAs-tAM pazupratimAM na pUJayanti tE yathA hanyantE tathA pazuprati-mAyAH prANapratisthArthaM sAmarthyaM tasmA adAyi |

aparaM kSudramahaddhanidaridramuktadAsAn sarvvAn dakSi-NakarE bhAlE vA kalagkaM grAhayati |

tasmAd yE taM kalagkamarthataH pazO rnAma tasya nAmnaH saMkhyAgkaM vA dhArayanti tAn vinA parENa kEnApi krayavikrayE karttuM na zakyEtE |

atra jnjAnEna prakAzitavyaM | yO buddhiviziSTaH sa pazOH saMkhyAM gaNayatu yataH sA mAnavasya saMkhyA bhavati | sA ca saMkhyA SaTSaSTyadhikaSaTzatAni |

tataH paraM nirIkSamANEna mayA mESazAvakO dRSTaH sa siy-OnaparvvatasyOparyyatiSThat, aparaM yESAM bhAlESu tasya nAma tatpituzca nAma likhitamAstE tAdRzAzcatuzcatvAriMzatsahasrAdhika lakSalOkAstEna sArddham Asan |

anantaraM bahutOyAnAM rava iva gurutarastanitasya ca rava iva EkO ravaH svargAt mayAzrAvi | mayA zrutaH sa ravO vINAvAdakAnAM vINAvAdanasya sadRzaH |

siMhasanasyAntike prANicatuSTayasya prAcInavargasya cAntike 'pi tE navInamEkaM gItam agAyan kintu dharaNItaH parikrItAn tAn catuzcatvAriMzatyahasrAdhikalakSalOkAn vinA nAparENa kEnApi tad gItaM zikSituM zakyate |

imE yOSitAM saggEna na kalagkitA yatastE 'maithunA mESazAvakO yat kimapi sthAnaM gacchEt tatsarvvasmin sthAnE tam anugacchanti yatastE manuSyANAM madhyataH prathamaphalAnIvEzvarasya mESazAvakasya ca kRte parikrItAH |

tESAM vadanESu cAnRtaM kimapi na vidyatE yatastE nirddOSA IzvarasiMhAsanasyAntike tiSThanti |

anantaram AkAzamadhyEnOPPIyamAnO 'para EkO dUtO mayA dRSTaH sO 'nantakAlIyaM susaMvAdaM dhArayati sa ca susaMvAdaH sarvvajAtIyAn sarvvavaMzIyAn sarvvabhASAvAdinaH sarvvadEzIyAMzca pRthivInivAsinaH prati tEna ghOSitavyaH |

sa uccaiHsvarENEdaM gadati yUyamIzvarAd bibhIta tasya stavaM kuruta ca yatastadIyavicArasya daNPa upAtiSThat tasmAd AkAzamaN-Palasya pRthivyAH samudrasya tOyaprasravaNANanjca sraSTA yuS-mAbhiH praNamyatAM |

tatpazcAd dvtIya EkO dUta upasthAyAvadat patitA patitA sA ma-hAbAbil ya sarvvajAtIyAn svakIyaM vyabhicArarUpaM krOdhamadam apAyayat |

tatpazcAd tRtIyo dUta upasthAyOccairavadat, yaH kazcita taM za-zuM tasya pratimAnjca praNamatI svabhAlE svakarE vA kalagkaM gRhIAti ca

sO 'plzvarasya krOdhapAtrE sthitam amizritaM madat arthata Iz-varasya krOdhamadaM pAsyati pavitradUtAnAM mESazAvakasya ca sAkSad vahnigandhakayO ryAtanAM lapsyatE ca |

tESAM yAtanAyA dhUmO 'nantakAlaM yAvad udgamiSyati yE ca pazuM tasya pratimAnjca pUJayanti tasya nAmnO 'gkaM vA gRhanti tE divAnizAM kanjcana virAmaM na prApsyanti |

yE mAnavA IzvarasyAjnjA yIzau vizvAsanjca pAlayanti tESAM pavitalOkAnAM sahiSNutayAtra prakAzitavyaM |

aparaM svargAt mayA saha sambhASamANa EkO ravO mayAzrAvtEnOktaM tvaM likha, idAnImArabhya yE prabhau mriyante tE mRta dhanya iti; AtmA bhASatE satyaM svazramEbhyastai rvirAmaH prAp-tavyaH tESAM karmMANi ca tAn anugacchanti |

tadanantaraM nirIkSamANena mayA zvEtavarNa EkO mEghO dRSTastanmEghArUPhO janO mAnavaputrAkRtirasti tasya zirasi suvar-NakirITaM karE ca tIkSNaM dAtraM tiSThati |

tataH param anya EkO dUtO mandirAt nirgatyOccaiHsvarENa taM mEghArUPhaM sambhASyAvadat tvayA dAtraM prasAryya zasyacchEdanaM kriyatAM zasyacchEdanasya samaya upasthitO yatO mEdinyAH zasyAni paripakkAni |

tatastEna mEghArUPhEna pRthivyAM dAtraM prasAryya pRthivyAH zasyacchEdanaM kRtaM |

anantaram apara EkO dUtaH svargasthamandirAt nirgataH sO 'pi tIkSNaM dAtraM dhArayati |

aparam anya EkO dUtO vEditO nirgataH sa vahnEradhipatiH sa uc-caiHsvarENa taM tIkSNadAtradhAriNaM sambhASyAvadat tvayA svaM tIkSNaM dAtraM prasAryya mEdinyA drAkSagucchacchEdanaM kriyatAM yatastatphalAni pariNatAni |

tataH sa dUtaH pRthivyAM svadAtraM prasAryya pRthivyA drAk-SaphalacchEdanam akarOt tatphalAni cEzvarasya krOdhasvarUpasya mahAkuNPasya madhyaM nirakSipat |

tatkuNPasthaphalAni ca bahi rmardditi tataH kuNPamadhyAt nir-gataM raktaM krOzatataparyyantam azvAnAM khalInAn yAvad vyAp-nOt |

tataH param ahaM svargE 'param Ekam adbhutaM mahAcihnAM dRSTavAn arthatO yai rdaNPairIzvarasya kOpaH samAptiM gamiSyati tAn danPAN dhArayantaH sapta dUtA mayA dRSTA |

vahnimizritasya kAcamayasya jalAzayasyAkRtirapi dRSTA yE ca pazOstatpratimAyAstannAmnO 'gkasya ca prabhUtavantastE tasya kAcamayajalAzayasya tIrE tiSThanta IzvarIyavINA dhArayanti,

IzvaradAsasya mUsasO gItaM mESazAvakasya ca gItaM gAyantO vadanti, yathA, sarvvazaktiviziSTastvaM hE prabhO paramEzvara | tvadIyasarvvakarmMANi mahAnti cAdbhutAni ca | sarvvapuNyavatAM rAjan mArgA nyAyyA RtAzca tE |

hE prabhO nAmadhEyAttE kO na bhItiM gamiSyati | kO vA tvadIyanAmnazca prazamsAM na kariSyati | kEvalastvaM pavitro 'si sarvvajAtIyamAnavAH | tvAmEvAbhipraNaMsyanti samAgatya tvadantikaM | yasmAttava vicArAjnjAH prAdurbhavaM gataH kila | |

tadanantaraM mayi nirIkSamANE sati svargE sAkSyAvAsasya mandirasya dvAraM muktaM |

yE ca sapta dUtAH sapta danPAN dhArayanti tE tasmAt mandirAt niragacchan | tESAM paricchada nirmmalazRbhavarNavastranirmmita vakSAMsi ca suvarNazRgkhalai rvESTitAnyAsan |

aparaM caturNAM prANinAm EkastEbhyaH saptadUtEbhyaH sapta-
 suvarNakaMsAn adadAt|
 anantaram Izvarasya tEJaHprabhAvakAraNAt mandiraM dhUmEna
 paripUrNaM tasmAt taiH saptadUtaiH saptadaNPAnAM samAptiM yA-
 vat mandiraM kEnApi pravESTuM nAzakyata|

tataH paraM mandiraT tAn saptadUtAn sambhASamANa ESA ma-
 hAravO mayAzrAvi, yUyaM gatvA tEbhyaH saptakaMsEbhya Izvarasya
 krOdhaM pRthivyAM srAvayata|

tataH prathamO dUto gatvA svakaMsE yadyad avidyata
 tat pRthivyAm asrAvayat tasmAt pazOH kalagkadhAriNAM
 tatpratimApUjakAnAM mAnavAnAM zarIrEsu vyathAjanaka
 duSTavraNA abhavan|

tataH paraM dvtiyo dUtaH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat samudrE
 'srAvayat tEna sa kuNapasthazONitarUpyabhavat samudrE sthitAzca
 sarvvE prANinO mRtyuM gatAH|

aparaM tRtiyo dUtaH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM
 nadISu jalaprasravaNESu cAsrAvayat tatastAni raktamayAnyabhavan|
 aparaM tOyAnAm adhipasya dUtasya vAgiyaM mayA zruta|

varttamAnazca bhUtazca bhaviSyaMzca paramEzvaraH| tvamEva
 nyavyakarI yad EtAdRk tvaM raktAM tairEva pAtitaM| zONitaM tvantu

bhaviSyadvAdisAdhUnAM raktAM tairEva pAtitaM| zONitaM tvantu
 tEbhyO 'dAstatpAnaM tESu yujyatE| |

anantaraM vEdito bhASamANasya kasyacid ayaM ravO mayA zru-
 taH, hE parazvara satyaM tat hE sarvvazaktiman prabhO| satya
 nyAyyAzca sarvva hi vicArAjnjAstvadIyakAH| |

anantaraM caturthO dUtaH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM
 sUryyE 'srAvayat tasmai ca vahninA mAnavAn dagdhuM sAmarthyam
 adAyi|

tEna manuSyA mahAtApEna tApitAstESAM daNPAnAm Adhipatyav-
 iziSTasyEzvarasya nAmAnindan tatprazaMsArthanjca manaHparivart-
 tanaM nAkurvvan|

tataH paraM panjcamO dUtaH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat sarva-
 vaM pazOH siMhAsanE 'srAvayat tEna tasya rASTraM timirAcchannam
 abhavat lOkAzca vEdanAkAraNAt svarasana adaMdazyata|

svakIyavyathAvraNakAraNacca svargastham anindan svakriyAb-
 hyazca manAMsi na parAvarttayan|

tataH paraM SaSThO dUtaH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM
 pharAtAkhyO mahAnade 'srAvayat tEna sUryyOdayadiza AgamiSy-
 atAM rAjnjAM mArgasugamArthaM tasya tOyAni paryyazuSyam|

anantaraM nAgasya vadanAt pazO rvadanAt mithyAbhaviSyadvAd-
 inazca vadanAt nirgacchantastrayO 'zucaya AtmAnO mayA dRSTAstE
 maNPUkAkArAH|

ta AzcaryyakarmmakAriNO bhUtAnAm AtmAnaH santi sarvvazak-
 timata Izvarasya mahAdine yEna yuddhEna bhavitavyaM tatkRtE kRt-
 srajjagato rAjnjAH saMgrahItuM tESAM sannidhiM nirgacchanti|

aparam ibribhASayA harmmagiddOnAmakasthanE tE saggRhItAH|
 pazyAhaM cairavad AgacchAmi yo janaH prabuddhastiSThati yathA
 ca nagnaH san na paryyaTati tasya lajja ca yathA dRzya na bhavati tathA
 svavAsAMsi rakSati sa dhanyaH|

tataH paraM saptamO dUtAH svakaMsE yadyad avidyata tat sarv-
vam AkAzE 'srAvayat tEna svargIyamandiramadhyasthasiMhAsanAt
mahAravo 'yaM nirgataH samAptirabhavaditi |

tadanantaraM taPitO ravAH stanitAni cAbhavan, yasmin kaIE ca
pRthivyAM manuSyAH sRSTastam Arabhya yAdRgmahAbhUmikam-
paH kadApi nAbhavat tAdRg bhUkampO 'bhavat |

tadAnIM mahAnagarI trikhaNPA jAtA bhinnajAtIyAnAM nagarANi
ca nyapatan mahAbAbil cEzvarENa svakIyapracaNPAkOpamadirApA-
tradAnArthaM saMsmRtA |

dvIpAzca palAyita girayazcAntahitAH |

gaganamaNPalAcca manuSyANam uparyyEkaikadrONaparimitazi-
lAnAM mahAvRSTirabhavat tacchilAvRSTEH kIEzAt manuSyA Izvaram
anindam yatastajjAtAH kIEzo 'tIva mahAn |

tadanantaraM tESAM saptakaMsadhArINAM saptadUtAnAm Eka
Agatya mAM sambhASyAvadat, atrAgaccha, mEdinyA narapatayO yaya
vEzyaya sArddhaM vyabhicArakarmma kRtavantaH,

yasyA vyabhicAramadEna ca pRthivInivAsinO mattA abhavan ta-
syA bahutOyESUpaviSTAYa mahAvEzyAyA danPam ahaM tvAM darza-
yAmi |

tato 'ham AtmanAviSTastEna dUtEna prAntaraM nItastatra nin-
danAmabhiH paripUrNaM saptazirObhi rdazazRggaizca viziSTaM sin-
dUravarNaM pazumupaviSTA yOSidEkA maya dRSTA |

sa nArI kRSNaIohitavarNaM sindUravarNanjca paricchadaM
dhArayati svarNamaNimuktAbhizca vibhUSitAsti tasyAH karE
ghRNArhadravayiH svavyabhicArajAtamalaizca paripUrNa EkaH
suvarNamayaH kaMsO vidyatE |

tasyA bhAIE nigUPhavAkyamidaM pRthivIsthavEzyANAM
ghRNyakraiyANanjca mAtA mahAbAbiliti nAma likhitam AstE |

mama dRSTigOcarastha sa nArI pavitralOkAnAM rudhirENa yIzOH
sAkSiNAM rudhirENa ca mattAsIt tasyA darzanAt mamAtizayam Az-
caryyajnjAnaM jAtaM |

tataH sa dUtO mAm avadat kutastavAzcaryyajnjAnaM jAyate? asya
yOSitastadvAhanasya saptazirObhi rdazazRggaizca yuktasya pazOzca
nigUPhabhAvam ahaM tvAM jnjApayAmi |

tvayA dRSTO 'sau pazurAsIt nEdAnIM varttatE kintu rasAtalAt
tEnOdEtavyaM vinAzazca gantavyaH | tato yESAM nAmAni jagataH
sRSTikAlam Arabhya jIvanapustakE likhitAni na vidyantE tE pRthivIni-
vAsinO bhUtam avarttamAnamupasthAsyantanjca taM pazum dRST-
vAzcaryyaM maMsyantE |

atra jnjAnayuktayA buddhya prakAzitavyaM | tAni saptazirAMsi ta-
syA yOSita upavEzanasthAnasvarUpAH saptagirayaH sapta rAjAnazca
santi |

tESAM panjca patita Ekazca varttamAnaH zESazcAdyApyanupasthi-
taH sa yadOpasthAsyati tadApi tEnAlpakAlaM sthAtavyaM |

yaH pazurAsIt kintvidAnIM na varttatE sa EvASTamaH, sa saptAnAm
EkO 'sti vinAzaM gamiSyati ca |

tvayA dRSTAni dazazRggANyapi daza rAjAnaH santiH, adyApi tai
rAjyaM na prAptam kintu muhUrttamEkaM yAvat pazuna sArddhaM tE
rAjAna iva prabhutvaM prApsyanti |

ta EkamantraNA bhaviSyanti svakIyazaktiprabhAvau pazavE dAsyanti ca |

tE mESazAvakEna sArddhaM yOtsyanti, kintu mESazAvakastAn jESyati yataH sa prabhUNAM prabhU rAjnjAM rAJa cAsti tasya sagginO 'pyAhUtA abhirucitA vizvAsyAzca |

aparaM sa mAm avadat sA vEzyA yatrOpavizati tAni tOyAni loka janata jAtayO nAnAbhASAvAdinazca santi |

tvayA dRSTAni daza zRggANi pazuzcEmE tAM vEzyAm RtIyiSyantE dInAM nagnAnjca kariSyanti tasyA mAMsAni bhOkSyantE vahninA tAM dAhayiSyanti ca |

yata Izvarasya vAkyAni yAvat siddhiM na gamiSyanti tAvad Izvarasya manOgataM sAdhayitum EkAM mantraNAM kRtvA tasmai pazavE svESAM rAjyaM dAtunja tESAM manAMsIzvarENa pravartti-tAni |

aparaM tvayA dRSTA yOSit sA mahAnagarI yA pRthivyA rAjnjAm upari rAjatvaM kurutE |

tadanantaraM svargAd avarOhan apara EkO dUtO mayA dRSTaH sa mahAparAkramaviziSTastasya tEjasA ca pRthivi dIpta |

sa balavatA svarENa vAcamimAm aghOSayat patita patita mahAbabil, sA bhUtANAM vasatiH sarvvESAM azucyAtmanAM kArA sarvvESAM azucinAM ghrNyAnAnjca pakSiNAM pinjjarazcAbhavat |

yataH sarvvajAtIyAstasyA vyabhicArajAtAM kOpamadirAM pItavantaH pRthivyA rAjAnazca tayA saha vyabhicArAM kRtavantaH pRthivyA vaNijazca tasyAH sukhabhOgabAhulyAd dhanAPhyatAM gatavantaH |

tataH paraM svargAt mayApara ESa ravaH zrutaH, hE mama prajAH, yUyAM yat tasyAH pApAnAm aMzinO na bhavata tasyA danPAizca danPayukta na bhavata tadarthaM tatO nirgacchata |

yatastasyAH pApAni gaganasparzAnyabhavan tasyA adharmakriyAzczvarENa saMsmRtAH |

parAn prati tayA yadvad vyavahRtaM tadvat tAM prati vyavaharata, tasyAH karmmaNAM dviguNaphalAni tasyai datta, yasmin kaMsE sA parAn madyam apAyayat tamEva tasyAH pAnArthaM dvigunamadyena pUrayata |

tayA yAtmazlAgha yazca sukhabhOgaH kRtastayO rdviguNau yAtanAzOkau tasyai datta, yataH sA svakIyAntaHkaraNE vadati, rAjnjIvad upaviSTahaM nAnAthA na ca zOkavit |

tasmAd divasa Ekasmin mArIdurbhikSazOcanaiH, sA samAplOSyate nArI dhyakSyate vahnina ca sA; yad vicArAdhipastasyA balavAn prabhurIzvaraH,

vyabhicArastayA sArddhaM sukhabhOgazca yaiH kRtaH, tE sarvva Eva rAjAnastaddAhadhUmadarzanAt, prarOdiSyanti vakSAMsi cAhaniSyanti bAhubhiH |

tasyAstai ryAtanAbhiTE rdUrE sthitvEdamucyatE, hA hA bAbil mahAsthaAna hA prabhAvAnvitE puri, Ekasmin Agata danPE vicArAjnjA tvadiyaka |

mEdinyA vaNijazca tasyAH kRtE rudanti zOcanti ca yatastESAM paNyadravyANI kEnApi na krIyantE |

phalataH suvarNaraupyamaNimuktaH sUkSmavastrAni kRSNalOhitavAsAMsi paTTavastrAni sindUravarNavAsAMsi

candanAdikASThAni gajadantEna mahArghakASThEna pittalalauhAbhyAM marmmaraprastarENa vA nirmmitAni sarvvavidhapAtrANi

tvagELA dhUpaH sugandhidravyaM gandharasO drAkSarasastailaM zasyacUrNaM gOdHUmO gAvO mESA azvA rathA dAsEya manSyaprANazcaitAni paNyadravyANi kEnApi na krlyantE |

tava manO'bhilASaya phalANAM samayO gataH, tvattO dUrIkRtaM yadyat zObhanaM bhUSaNaM tava, kadAcana taduddeZoz na puna rlap-syatE tvaya |

tadvikrEtArO yE vaNijastayA dhaninO jAtAstE tasyA yAtanAya bhayAd dUrE tiSThanatO rOdiSyanti zOcantazcEdaM gadiSyanti

hA hA mahApuri, tvaM sUkSmavastraiH kRSNaOhitavastraiH sindUravarNavAsObhizcAcchAdita svarNamaNimuktAbhiralagkRtAcAsIH,

kintvEkasmin danPE sA mahAsampad luptA | aparaM pOtANAM karNadhArAH samU halOkA nAvikAH samudravvyavasAynazca sarvVE

dUrE tiSThantastasyA dAhasya dhUmaM nirIkSamANA uccaiHsvarENa vadanti tasyA mahAnagaryyAH kiM tulyaM?

aparaM svaziraHsu mRttikAM nikSipya tE rudantaH zOcantazcOccaiHsvarENEdaM vadanti hA hA yasyA mahApuryya bAhulyadhanakAraNat, sampattiH sanjcita sarvvaiH sAmudrapOtanAyakaiH, EkasminnEva danPE sA sampUrNOchinnatAM gata |

hE svargavAsinaH sarvVE pavitrAH prEritAzca hE | hE bhAvivAdinO yUYaM kRtE tasyAH praharSata | yuSmAkAM yat tayA sArddhaM yO vivAdaH purAbhavat | danPaM samucitaM tasya tasyai vyataradIzvaraH | |

anantaram EkO balavAn dUtO bRhatpESaNIprastaratulyaM pASANamEkaM gRhItva samudrE nikSipya kathitavAn, IdRgbal-aprakAzEna bAbil mahAnagarI nipAtayiSyatE tatastasyA uddeZaH puna rna lapsyatE |

vallakIvAdinAM zabdaM puna rna zrOSyatE tvayi | gAthAkAnAnjca zabdO vA vaMzItUryyAdivAdinAM | zilpakarmmakaraH kO 'pi puna rna drakSyatE tvayi | pESaNIprastaradhvAnaH puna rna zrOSyatE tvayi |

dIpasyApi prabhA tadvat puna rna drakSyatE tvayi | na kanyAvarayOH zabdaH punaH saMzrOSyatE tvayi | yasmAnmukhyAH prThivyA yE vaNijastE'bhavan tava | yasmAcca jAtayaH sarvVA mOhitAstava mAyaya |

bhAvivAdipavitrANAM yAvantazca hatA bhuvi | sarvVESAM zONitaM tESAM prApTA sarvvaM tavAntarE | |

tataH paraM svargasthANAM mahAjanatAyA mahAzabdO 'yaM mayA zrUtaH, brUta parEzvaraM dhanyam asmadiyO ya IzvaraH | tasyAbhavat paritrANAM prabhAvazca parAkramaH |

vicArAjnjAzca tasyaiva satya nyAyya bhavanti ca | ya svavEzyAkriyAbhizca vyakarOt kRtsnamEdinIM | tAM sa danPitavAn vEzyAM tasyAzca karatastatha | zONitasya svadAsANAM saMzOdhaM sa gRhItavAn | |

punarapi tairidamuktaM yathA, brUta parEzvaraM dhanyaM nanyam nityam nityamEva ca | tasyA dAhasya dhUmO 'sau dizamUrddhva-mudESyati | |

tataH paraM caturvviMzatiprAcInAzcatvAraH prANinazca
praNipatyA siMhAsanOpaviSTam IzvaraM praNamyAvadan, tathAstu
paramEzazca sarvvairEva prazasyatAM | |

anantaraM siMhAsanamadhyAd ESA ravO nirgatO, yathA, hE Iz-
varasya dAsEyAstadbhaktAH sakala narAH | yUyaM kSudrA mahAn-
tazca prazaMsata va IzvaraM | |

tataH paraM mahAjanatAyAH zabda iva bahutOyAnAnjca zabda
iva gRrutarastanitAnAnjca zabda iva zabdo 'yaM mayA zrutaH, brUta
parEzvaraM dhanyaM rAjatvaM prAptavAn yataH | sa paramEzvarO
'smAkaM yaH sarvvazaktimAn prabhuH |

kIrttayAmaH stavaM tasya hRSTAZcOllAsitA vayaM | yan-
mESazAvakasyaiva vivAhasamayO 'bhavat | vAgdattA cAbhavat tasmai
yA kanya SA susajjitA |

paridhAnAya tasyai ca dattaH zubhraH sucElakaH | |
sa sucElakaH pavitraOkAnAM puNyAni | tataH sa mAm uktavAn
tvamidaM likha mESazAvakasya vivAhabhOjyAya yE nimantritAstE
dhanya iti | punarapi mAm avadat, imAnIzvarasya satyAni vAkyAni |

anantaraM ahaM tasya caraNayOrantikE nipatyA taM
praNantumudyataH | tataH sa mAm uktavAn sAvadhAnastiSTha
maivaM kuru yIZOH sAkSyaviziSTaistava bhrAtRbhistvayA ca
sahadAsO 'haM | IzvaramEva praNama yasmAd yIZOH sAkSyAM
bhaviSyadvAkyasya sAraM |

anantaraM mayA muktaH svargO dRSTaH, EkaH zvEtavarNO 'zvO 'pi
dRSTastadArUPhO janO vizvAsyaH satyamayazcEti nAmna khyAtaH sa
yAthArthyEna vicAraM yuddhanjca karOti |

tasya nEtrE 'gnizikhAtulyE zirasi ca bahukirITAni vidyantE tatra
tasya nAma likhitamasti tamEva vinA nAparaH kO 'pi tannAma jAnAti |
sa rudhiramagnEna paricchadEnAcchAdita IzvaravAda iti nAmnAb-
hidhIyatE ca |

aparaM svargasthasainyAni zvEtAzvArUPhAni parihitanirm-
malazvEtasUkSmavastrANI ca bhUtva tamanugacchanti |

tasya vaktrAd EkastIkSaNaH khaggO nirgacchati tEna khaggEna
sarvvajAtlyAstEnAghAtitavyAH sa ca lauhadaNPena tAn cAryiSyati
sarvvazaktimata Izvarasya pracaNPakOparasOtpAdakadrAkSAkuNPE
yadyat tiSThati tat sarvvaM sa Eva padAbhyAM pinaSTi |

aparaM tasya paricchada urasi ca rAjnjAM rAjA prabhUnAM prab-
huzcEti nAma nikhitamasti |

anantaraM sUryyE tiSThan EkO dUtO mayA dRSTaH, AkAzamadhyA
uPPiyamAnAn sarvvAn pakSiNaH prati sa uccaiHsvarENEdaM ghOSay-
ati, atrAgacchata |

Izvarasya mahAbhOjyE milata, rAjnjAM kravyAni sEnApatInAM
kravyAni vIrANAM kravyANYazvAnAM tadArUPhAnAnjca kravyAni
dAsamuktAnAM kSudramahatAM sarvvESAmEva kravyAni ca yuS-
mAbhi rbhakSitavyAni |

tataH paraM tEnAzvArUPhajanEna tadIyasainyaizca sArddhaM yud-
dhaM karttuM sa pazuh pRthivyA rAjAnastESAM sainyAni ca samAgac-
chantIti mayA dRSTaM |

tataH sa pazu rdhRtO yazca mithyAbhaviSyadvaktA tasyAntike
citrakarmmANI kurvvan tairEva pazvagkadhAriNastatpratimA-
pUjakAMzca bhramitavAn sO 'pi tEna sArddhaM dhRtaH | tau ca
vahnigandhakajvalitahradE jIvantau nikSiptau |

avaziSTAzca tasyAzvArUPhasya vaktranirgatakhaggEna hatAH,
tESAM kravyaizca pakSiNaH sarvvE tRptiM gatAH |

tataH paraM svargAd avarOhan EkO dUtO mayA dRSTastasya kare
ramAtalasya kunjjikA mahAzRgkhalanjcaikaM tiSThataH |

aparaM nAgO 'rthataH yO vRddhaH sarpO 'pavAdakaH zayatAnaz-
cAsti tamEva dhRtvA varSasahasraM yAvad baddhavAn |

aparaM rasAtalE taM nikSipyA tadupari dvAraM ruddhvA mu-
drAgkitavAn yasmAt tad varSasahasraM yAvat sampUrNaM na bhavEt
tAvad bhinnajAtIyAstEna puna rna bhramitavyAH | tataH param al-
pakAlArthaM tasya mOcanEna bhavitavyaM |

anantaraM mayA siMhAsanAni dRSTAni tatra yE janA upAvizan tEb-
hyO vicArabharO 'diyata; anantaraM yIzOH sAkSyasya kAraNAd Izvar-
avAkyasya kAraNacca yESAM zirazchEdanaM kRtaM pazOstadIyaprimi-
mAyA vA pUjA yai rna kRta bhAlE kare vA kalagKO 'pi na dhRtastESAM
AtmAnO 'pi mayA dRSTAH, tE prAptajIvanAstadvarSasahasraM yAvat
khrISTEna sArddhaM rAjatvamakurvvan |

kintvavaziSTA mRtajanAstasya varSasahasrasya samAptEH pUrv-
vaM jIvanaM na prApan |

ESA prathamOtthitiH | yaH kazcit prathamAyA utthitEraMzI sa
dhanyaH pavitrazca | tESu dvitIyamRtyOH kO 'pyadhikArO nAsti ta
Izvarasya khrISTasya ca yAjaka bhaviSyanti varSasahasraM yAvat tEna
saha rAjatvaM kariSyanti ca |

varSasahasrE samAptE zayatAnaH svakArAtO mOkSyatE |

tataH sa pRthivyAzcaturdikSu sthitAn sarvvajAtIyAn vizESatO
jUjAkhyAn mAjUjAkhyAMzca sAmudrasikatAvad bahusaMkhyakAn
janAn bhramayitvA yuddhArthaM saMgrahItuM nirgamiSyati |

tatastE mE dinyAH prasthEnAgatya pavitralOkAnAM durgaM
priyatamAM nagarInjca vESTitavantaH kintvIzvarENa nikSiptO
'gnirAkAzAt patitvA tAn khAditavAn |

tESAM bhramayitA ca zayatAnO vahnigandhakayO rhradE 'rthataH
pazu rmithyAbhaviSyadvAdi ca yatra tiSThatastatraiva nikSiptaH,
tatrAnantakAlaM yAvat tE divAnizaM yAtanAM bhOkSyantE |

tataH zuklam EkaM mahAsiMhAsanaM mayA dRSTaM tadupaviSTO
'pi dRSTastasya vadanAntikAd bhUnabhOmanPalE palAyEtAM
punastAbhyAM sthAnaM na labdhaM |

aparaM kSudra mahAntazca sarvvE mRta mayA dRSTAH,
tE siMhAsanasyAntike 'tiSThan granthAzca vyastIryyanta
jIvanapustakAkhyam aparam EkaM pustakamapi vistIrNaM |
tatra granthESu yadyat likhitaM tasmAt mRtanAm Ekaikasya
svakriyanuyAyI vicAraH kRtaH |

tadAnIM samudrENa svAntarastha mRtajanAH samarpitAH, mR-
tyuparalOkAbhyAmapi svAntarastha mRtajanAH sarmipataH, tESAnj-
caikaikasya svakriyanuyAyI vicAraH kRtaH |

aparaM mRtyuparalOkau vahnihradE nikSiptau, ESa Eva dvitIyO
mRtyuH |

yasya kasyacit nAma jIvanapustake likhitaM nAvidyata sa Eva tas-
min vahnihradE nyakSipyata |

anantaraM navInam AkAzamaNPalaM navInA pRthivI ca mayA
dRSTe yataH prathamam AkAzamaNPalaM prathamA pRthivI ca lOPaM
gatE samudrO 'pi tataH paraM na vidyate |

aparaM svargAd avarOhantI pavitrA nagarI, arthatO navInA yirUzA-
lamapurI mayA dRSTA, sA varAya vibhUSitA kanyEva susajjitAsIt |

anantaraM svargAd ESa mahAravO mayA zrutaH pazyAyaM mAn-
avaiH sArddham IzvarasyAvAsaH, sa taiH sArddhaM vatsyati tE ca
tasya prajA bhaviSyanti, Izvarazca svayaM tESAm IzvarO bhUtva taiH
sArddhaM sthAsyati |

tESAM nEtrEbhyazcAzrUNi sarvvANizvarENa pramArkSyantE mR-
tyurapi puna rna bhaviSyati zOkavilApakIEza api puna rna bhav-
iSyanti, yataH prathamAni sarvvANI vyatItini |

aparaM siMhAsanOpaviStO janO'vadat pazyAhaM sarvvANI nU-
tanIkarOmi | punaravadat likha yata imAni vAkyANI satyANI vizvAsyANI
ca santi |

pana rmAm avadat samAptaM, ahaM kaH kSazca, aham Adiran-
tazca yaH pipAsati tasma ahaM jIvanadAyiprasravaNasya tOyaM vinA-
mUlyAM dAsyAMi |

yO jayati sa sarvvESAm adhikArI bhaviSyati, ahanjca tasyEzvarO
bhaviSyAMi sa ca mama putrO bhaviSyati |

kintu bhItAnAm avizvAsinAM gHRNyAnAM narahantRnAM
vEzyAgAminAM mOhakAnAM dEvapUjakAnAM sarvvESAm
anRtavAdinAnjCAMzO vahnigandhakajvalitahradE bhaviSyati, ESa
Eva dvitIyO mRtyuH |

anantaraM zESasaptadanPaiH paripUrNAH sapta kaMsA yESAM
saptadUtAnAM karESvAsan tESAMEka AgatyA mAM sambhASyAvadat,
AgacchAhaM tAM kanyAm arthatO mESazAvakasya bhAvibhAryyAM
tvAM darzayAMi |

tataH sa AtmAviStAM mAm atyuccaM mahAparvvatamEMka nItvEz-
varasya sannidhitaH svargAd avarOhantIM yirUzAlamAkhyAM pavit-
rAM nagarIM darzitavAn |

sA IzvarIyapratApaviziStA tasyAstEjO mahArgharatnavad arthataH
sUryyakAntamaNitEjastulyaM |

tasyAH prAcIraM bRhad uccanjca tatra dvAdaza gOpurANI santi
tadgOpurOpari dvAdaza svargadUtA vidyantE tatra ca dvAdaza nAmAn-
yarthatA isrAyElIyAnAM dvAdazavaMzAnAM nAmAni likhitANI |

pUrvvadizi trINi gOpurANI uttaradizi trINi gOpurANI dakSiNadiSi
trINi gOpurANI pazcImadizi ca trINi gOpurANI santi |

nagaryyAH prAcIrasya dvAdaza mUlAni santi tatra mESazAvAkasya
dvAdazaprEritAnAM dvAdaza nAmAni likhitANI |

anaraM nagaryyAstadiyagOpurANAM tatprAcIrasya ca
mApAnArthaM mayA sambhASamANasya dUtasya karE svarNamaya
EkaH parimANadanPa AsIt |

nagaryyA AkRtizcaturasrA tasyA dairghyaprasthE samE | tataH
paraM sa tEga parimANadanPena tAM nagarIM parimitavAn tasyAH
parimANaM dvAdazasahasranalvAH | tasyA dairghyaM prastham uc-
catvanjca samAnAni |

aparaM sa tasyAH prAcIraM parimitavAn tasya mAnavAsyArthatO
dUtasya parimANanusAratastat catuzcatvArimZadadhikAzata-
hastaparimitaM |

tasya prAcIrasya nirmmitiH sUryyakAntamaNibhi rnagarI ca nirm-
malakAcatulyEna zuddhasuvarNena nirmmitA |

nagaryyAH prAcIrasya mUlAni ca sarvvavidhamahArghamaNibhi
rbhUSitAni | tESAM prathamaM bhittimUlaM sUryyakAntasya, dvi-
tIyaM nIlasya, tRtIyaM tAmramaNEH, caturthaM marakatasya,

panjcamaM vaidUryyasya, SaSThaM zONaratnasya, saptamaM can-
drakAntasya, aSTamaM gOmEdasya, navamaM padmarAgasya, daza-
maM lazUnIyasya, EkAdazaM SErOjasya, dvAdazaM marTISmaNEz-
cAsti |

dvAdazagOpurANi dvAdazamuktAbhi rnirmmitAni, EkaikaM gOpu-
ram EkaikayA muktayA kRtaM nagaryyA mahAmArgazcAcchakAcavat
nirmmalasuvarNena nirmmitaM |

tasyA antara Ekamapi mandiraM mayA na dRSTaM sataH sarvvaza-
ktimAn prabhuH paramEzvarO mESazAvakazca svayaM tasya mandi-
raM |

tasyai nagaryyai dIptidAnArthaM sUryyAcandramasOH prayO-
janaM nAsti yata Izvarasya pratApastAM dIpayati mESazAvakazca ta-
syA jyOtirasti |

paritrANaprAptalOkanivahAzca tasyA ALOke gamanAgamanE kurv-
vanti pRthivyA rAjAnazca svakIyaM pratApaM gauravanjca tanmad-
hyam Anayanti |

tasyA dvArANi divA kadApi na rOtsyantE nizApi tatra na bhaviSyati |
sarvvajAtInAM gauravapratApau tanmadhyam AnESyEtE |

parantvapavitraM ghRNYakRd anRtakRd vA kimapi tanmadhyaM na
pravEkSyati mESazAvakasya jIvanapustake yESAM nAmAni likhitAni
kEvalaM ta Eva pravEkSyanti |

anantaraM sa sphaTikavat nirmmalam amRtatOyasya srOtO mAm
a_urzayat tad Izvarasya mESazAvakasya ca siMhAsanAt nirgacchati |

nagaryyA mArgamadhyE tasyA nadyAH pArzvayOramRtavRkSA
vidyantE tESAM dvAdazaphalAni bhavanti, EkaikO vRkSaH prati-
mAsaM svaphalaM phalati tadvRkSapatrANi cAnyajAtIyAnAm ArOgya-
janakAni |

aparaM kimapi zApagrastaM puna rna bhaviSyati tasyA madhya
Izvarasya mESazAvakasya ca siMhAsanaM sthAsyati tasya dAsAzca taM
sEviSyantE |

tasya vadanadarzanaM prApsyanti bhAlESu ca tasya nAma likhitaM
bhaviSyati |

tadAnIM rAtriH puna rna bhaviSyati yataH prabhuH paramEzvaras-
tAn dIpayiSyati tE cAnantakAlaM yAvad rAjatvaM kariSyantE |

anantaraM sa mAm avadat, vAkyAnImAni vizvAsyAni satyAni ca,
acirAd yai rbhavitavyaM tAni svadAsAn jnjApayituM pavitrabhaviSyad-
vAdinAM prabhuH paramEzvaraH svadUtaM prESitavAn |

pazyAhaM tUrNam AgacchAmi, Etadgranthasya bhaviSyadvAkyAni
yaH pAlayati sa Eva dhanyaH |

yOhanaham EtAni zrutatvAn dRSTavAMzcAsmi zrutvA dRSTvA ca
taddarzakadUtasya praNAMArthaM taccaraNayOrantike 'pataM |

tataH sa mAm avadat sAvadhAnO bhava maivaM kRru, tvayA tava
bhrAtRbhi rbhaviSyadvAdibhirEtadgranthasthavAkyapAlanakArib-
hizca sahadAsO 'haM | tvam IzvaraM praNama |

sa puna rmAm avadat, EtadgranthasthabhaviSyadvAkyAni tvayA na mudrAgkayitavyAni yataH samayO nikaTavarttI |

adharmmAcAra itaH paramapyadharmmam Acaratu, amEdhyAcAra itaH paramapyamEdhyam Acaratu dharmmAcAra itaH paramapi dharmmam Acaratu pavitrAcArazcEtaH paramapi pavitram Acaratu |

pazyAhaM tUrNam AgacchAmi, Ekaikasmai svakriyanuyAyiphalaAnArthaM maddAtavyaphalaM mama samavartti |

ahaM kaH kSazca prathamah zESazcAdirantazca |

amutavRkSasyAdhikAraprAptyarthaM dvArai rnagara-pravEzArthanjca yE tasyAjnjAH pAlayanti ta Eva dhanyAH |

kukkurai rmAyAvibhiH puggAmibhi rnarahantR bhi rdEvArcckaiH sarvvairanRtE priyamANairanRtAcAribhizca bahiH sthAtavyaM |

maNPaliSu yuSmabhyamEtESAM sAkSyadAnArthaM yIZurahaM svadUtaM prESitavAn, ahamEva dAyUdO mUlaM vaMzazca, ahaM tEjO-mayaprabhAtIyatArAsvarUpaH |

AtmA kanya ca kathayataH, tvayAgamyatAM | zrOtApi vadatu, AgamyatAmiti | yazca tRSArttaH sa Agacchatu yazcEcchati sa vinAmUlyaM jIvanadAyi jalaM gRhIAtu |

yaH kazcid EtadgranthasthabhaviSyadvAkyAni zRNNoti tasma ahaM sAkSyamidaM dadAmi, kazcid yadyaparam kimapyEtESu yOjayati tarhIzvarOgranthe'smin likhitAn daNPAn tasminnEva yOjayiSyati |

yadi ca kazcid EtadgranthasthabhaviSyadvAkyEbhyaH kimapyapaharati tarhIzvarO granthe 'smin likhitAt jIvanavRkSAT pavitrana-garAcca tasyAMzamapahariSyati |

Etat sAkSyam yO dadAti sa Eva vakti satyam ahaM tUrNam AgacchAmi | tathAstu | prabhO yIZO , AgamyatAM bhavata |

asmAkaM prabhO ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahaH sarvvESu yuSmAsu varttatAM | AmEn |